Job 24298

NORTH DAKOTA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

URBAN FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

1.125 Miles

GRADING, CONCRETE SHARED USE PATH

TRAIL ALONG RED RIVER FROM 15TH AVE N TO WOODCREST DR N - FARGO

CASS COUNTY

DBE Race Conscious Goal - 5.00%

BID OPENING: The bidder's proposal will be accepted via the Bid Express on-line bidding exchange at www.bidx.com until **09:30AM Central Time on October 10, 2025.**

Prior to submitting a Proposal, the Bidder shall complete all applicable sections and properly execute the Proposal Form in accordance with the specifications.

Proposal Form of:

_____
(Firm Name)

_____
(Address, City, State, Zipcode)

(For official use only)

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

The company, firm, corporation, or individual hereby acknowledges that it has designated a responsible person or persons as having the authority to obligate the company, firm, or individual, through electronic or paper submittal, to the terms and conditions described herein and in the contract documents. The designated responsible person submitting this proposal shall be hereafter known as the bidder. By submitting this proposal, the bidder fully accepts and agrees to all the provisions of the proposal. The bidder also certifies that the information given in this proposal is true and the certifications made in this proposal are correct.

The bidder acknowledges that they have thoroughly examined the plans, proposal form, specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions and agrees that they constitute essential parts of this proposal.

The bidder acknowledges that all line items which contain a quantity shall have a unit price bid. Any line item which is bid lump sum shall contain a lump sum bid price.

The bidder acknowledges that they understand that the quantities of work required by the plans and specifications are approximate only and are subject to increases and decreases; the bidder understands that all quantities of work actually required must be performed and that payment therefore shall be at the prices stipulated herein; that the bidder proposes to timely furnish the specified materials in the quantities required and to furnish the machinery, equipment, labor and expertise necessary to competently complete the proposed work in the time specified.

NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The bidder certifies that neither he/she, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid.

By submitting this proposal, the bidder certifies to the best of his/her knowledge and belief that he/she and his/her principles:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal Department or agency;
b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or perform a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of the certification; and
d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause or default

Where the prospective bidder is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the bidder shall submit an explanation in the blanks provided herein. The explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract:

Explanation:_____
_____
_____
_____

If the prequalified bidder's status changes, he/she shall immediately submit a new fully executed non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification with an explanation of the change to the Contract Office prior to submitting the bid.

Failure to furnish a certification or an explanation will be grounds for rejection of a bid.

BID LIMITATION (Optional)

The bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than the bidder is equipped to handle, may bid on multiple projects and limit the total amount of work awarded to the bidder on selected projects by completing the "Bid Limitation".

The Bid Limitation must be filled in on each proposal form for which the Bidder desires protection. Each such proposal must be covered by a proposal guaranty.

The bid limitation can be made by declaring the total dollar value of work OR total number of projects a bidder is willing to perform.

The Bidder desires to disqualify all of his/her bids on this bid opening that exceed a total dollar value of

$_____

OR

that exceed a total number of _____ projects.

The Bidder hereby authorizes the Department to determine which bids shall be disqualified.

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

PERMISSIBLE DISCOUNT (optional)

Only when invited to do so in the Request for Proposal by Special Provision, Bidders are permitted to offer a discount on a specific project (discount project) if they are awarded the contract on one or more additional projects bid at the same bid opening time and date. The bidder must present the proposal so that it can be considered with or without the discount. The bid or discount offered on the "discount project" will not affect the determination of the low bid of any other project.

When discounts are offered, they must be presented as a reduction in the unit price for one or more items of work in the specified proposal (discount project).

Space for Offering Discounts:

_____
_____
_____

Item No:_____

Description:_____

Unit:_____

Proposal Quantity:_____ Unit Price Reduction: $_____ Discount: $_____

Item No:_____

Description:_____

Unit:_____

Proposal Quantity:_____ Unit Price Reduction: $_____ Discount: $_____

Item No:_____

Description:_____

Unit:_____

Proposal Quantity:_____ Unit Price Reduction: $_____ Discount: $_____

Item No:_____

Description:_____

Unit:_____

Proposal Quantity:_____ Unit Price Reduction: $_____ Discount: $_____

TOTAL DISCOUNT_____

It is understood that the discount will only apply if awarded under the conditions as listed above and signed by the bidder.

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

PROPOSAL GUARANTY

A proposal guaranty is required. The proposal guaranty must comply with Section 102.09, "Proposal Guarantee" of the Standard Specifications.

TYPE OF PROPOSAL GUARANTY APPLIED TO THIS PROJECT (Check one):

_____ Annual Bid Bond*

_____ Single Project Bid Bond

_____ Certified or Cashier's Check

*Annual Bid Bond is required when submitting proposals electronically

BID ITEMS

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

Bidder must type or neatly print unit prices in numerals, make extensions for each item, and total. Do not carry unit prices further than three (3) decimal places.

Item No.	Spec No.	Code No.	Description	Unit	Approx. Quantity	Unit Price		Amount	
						$$$$$	000	$$$$$	00
001	103	0100	CONTRACT BOND	L SUM	1.				
002	201	0330	CLEARING & GRUBBING	L SUM	1.				
003	202	0021	REMOVE AGGREGATE BASE & SURFACING	TON	254.				
004	202	0310	REMOVAL OF CHAIN LINK FENCE	LF	121.				
005	203	0103	COMMON EXCAVATION-TYPE C	CY	553.				
006	203	0109	TOPSOIL	CY	4,267.				
007	203	0140	BORROW-EXCAVATION	CY	3,054.				
008	216	0100	WATER	M GAL	85.				
009	251	0300	SEEDING CLASS III	ACRE	3.727				
010	251	2000	TEMPORARY COVER CROP	ACRE	3.727				
011	253	0201	HYDRAULIC MULCH	ACRE	7.454				
012	261	0112	FIBER ROLLS 12IN	LF	14,128.				
013	261	0113	REMOVE FIBER ROLLS 12IN	LF	7,064.				
014	302	0120	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE CL 5	TON	24.				
015	430	0500	COMMERCIAL GRADE HOT MIX ASPHALT	TON	64.				
016	702	0100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.				

BID ITEMS

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

Bidder must type or neatly print unit prices in numerals, make extensions for each item, and total. Do not carry unit prices further than three (3) decimal places.

Item No.	Spec No.	Code No.	Description	Unit	Approx. Quantity	Unit Price		Amount	
						$$$$$	000	$$$$$	00
017	704	0100	FLAGGING	MHR	48.				
018	704	1000	TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS	UNIT	396.				
019	704	1052	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	6.				
020	704	1054	SIDEWALK BARRICADE	EA	13.				
021	704	1060	DELINEATOR DRUMS	EA	4.				
022	704	1067	TUBULAR MARKERS	EA	11.				
023	708	1540	INLET PROTECTION-SPECIAL	EA	4.				
024	708	1541	REMOVE INLET PROTECTION-SPECIAL	EA	4.				
025	714	0115	PIPE CONC REINF 12IN CL III-STORM DRAIN	LF	18.				
026	714	4095	PIPE CONDUIT 15IN	LF	20.				
027	722	0100	MANHOLE 48IN	EA	1.				
028	722	0315	MANHOLE CASTING	EA	2.				
029	722	3455	CASTING INLET-TYPE 1	EA	1.				
030	722	3499	INLET	EA	1.				
031	722	6200	ADJUST MANHOLE	EA	1.				
032	748	0140	CURB & GUTTER-TYPE I	LF	16.				

BID ITEMS

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

Bidder must type or neatly print unit prices in numerals, make extensions for each item, and total. Do not carry unit prices further than three (3) decimal places.

Item No.	Spec No.	Code No.	Description	Unit	Approx. Quantity	Unit Price $$$$$	Unit Price 000	Amount $$$$$	Amount 00
033	750	0125	SIDEWALK CONCRETE 5IN	SY	7,473.				
034	750	1000	DRIVEWAY CONCRETE	SY	420.				
035	752	0600	FENCE CHAIN LINK	LF	662.				
036	752	0920	FENCE REMOVE & RESET	L SUM	1.				
037	752	2100	VEHICLE GATE	EA	3.				
038	752	2110	RESET VEHICLE GATE	EA	1.				
039	752	2120	REMOVE VEHICLE GATE	EA	1.				
040	754	0110	FLAT SHEET FOR SIGNS-TYPE XI REFL SHEETING	SF	80.				
041	770	0009	DESTINATION LIGHTING - SOLAR	EA	3.				
042	970	0300	BENCH	EA	1.				
043	970	1025	REPLANT TREES	EA	2.				
044	980	0800	RELOCATE ROAD CLOSURE GATE	EA	1.				
			TOTAL SUM BID						

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

Type of Work: GRADING, CONCRETE SHARED USE PATH

County: CASS

Length: 1.1250 Miles

TIME FOR COMPLETION:

The undersigned Bidder agrees, if awarded the contract, to prosecute the work with sufficient forces and equipment to complete the contract work within the allowable time specified as follows:

WORKING DAY CONTRACT: **NA** working days are provided. The Department will begin charging working days beginning **NA** or the date work begins on the project site, whichever is earlier.

CALENDAR DAY CONTRACT: **NA** calendar days are provided. The completion date will be determined by adding **NA** calendar days to **NA** or the date work begins on the project site, whichever is earlier.

COMPLETION DATE CONTRACT The project completion date is **10/16/2026 *** . The Department provides a minimum of **NA** working days. The Department will begin charging working days beginning **NA** or the date work begins on the project site, whichever is earlier.

***REFER TO PLAN NOTE 100-P02 FOR ADDITIONAL TIME REQUIREMENTS.**

Project: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

Type of Work: GRADING, CONCRETE SHARED USE PATH

County: CASS

Length: 1.1250 Miles

UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE):
The undersigned Bidder certifies that the information given on behalf of the Bidder in Special Provision, "Utilization of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise" (DBE), is true and correct and that the bidder has met the assigned goals or has met the good faith effort requirements of the Special Provision.

CONTRACT EXECUTION:

The undersigned Bidder agrees, if awarded the contract, to execute the contract form and furnish a contract bond within fifteen calendar days, as determined by NDCC Section 1-02-15, after date of notice of award, in accordance with the provisions of Sections 103.05 and 103.06 of the Standard Specifications.

AFFIDAVIT:

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

The undersigned bidder, being duly sworn, does depose and say that they are an authorized representative of _____
CONTRACTOR NAME
of _____ , a
MAILING ADDRESS

☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Corporation

and that they have read, understand, acknowledge, and accept the entire proposal form; and that all statements made by said bidder are true and correct.

_____ , TITLE _____
BIDDER MUST SIGN ON THIS LINE

_____
TYPE OR PRINT SIGNATURE ON THIS LINE

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day.

_____
COUNTY

(Seal)

_____ _____
STATE DATE

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

My commission expires _____

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Job 24298, TMA-CRP-8-984(182)

Grading and Concrete Shared Use Path

INDEX OF PROVISIONS

Road Restriction Permits

Hot Line Notice

Price Schedule for Miscellaneous Items dated January 3, 2025 (PS-1)

SP DBE Program - Race Conscious dated October 1, 2024

E.E.O. Affirmative Action Requirements dated March 15, 2014

Required Contract Provisions Federal Aid Construction Contracts
(Form FHWA 1273 Rev. October 23, 2023)

SP Certified Payrolls, dated 3-7-24

SP Project Payment Reporting

Labor Rates from U.S. Department of Labor dated May 30, 2025 (Mod. No. 1)

On-The-Job Training Program 2025

SSP 1 Temporary Erosion & Sediment Best Management Practices

SSP 3 Local Agency Contracts

SSP 5 Limitations of Operations

SSP 8 Federal Prohibition on Certain Technological Hardware

SSP 11 Buy America

SSP 12 Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance

SP 374(24) Temporary Pedestrian Facility

SP 375(24) City of Fargo Specifications for Construction

INDEX OF PROVISIONS

SP 459(24) Commercial Grade Hot Mix Asphalt

SP 467(24) Utility Coordination

PSP 50(24) Permits and Environmental Considerations

SP Fuel Cost Adjustment Clause dated September 8, 2006

Contract

Contract Bond

NOTICE

TO: All prospective bidders on all North Dakota Department of Transportation Highway Construction Projects.

Contractors moving construction equipment to NDDOT highway construction projects are subject to the Road Restriction Policy with the following modifications:

A. The contractor may purchase up to 10 single trip permits for each NDDOT highway construction project at a cost ranging from $20 to $70 each. These permits must be purchased from the Motor Carrier Division of the Highway Patrol at the central office of the NDDOT in Bismarck, North Dakota.

B. The $1 per mile fee will not be charged for Gross Vehicle Weights (GVW) exceeding 105,500 pounds, 105,500 pounds, and 105,000 pounds for highways Restricted by Legal Weights, 8 Ton, and 7 Ton highways respectively.

C. The $5 per ton per mile fee will be charged only for loads exceeding a GVW of 130,000 pounds, 120,000 pounds, 110,000 pounds and 80,000 pounds for highways Restricted by Legal Weights, 8 Ton, 7 Ton, and 6 Ton highways respectively.

D. The maximum weights per axle for each of the class restrictions still apply. If it is shown that more axles cannot be added, movement may be authorized; however, a $1 per ton per mile fee will be charged for all weight in excess of the restricted axle limits.

E. These construction equipment single trip permits apply to State and US Highways only.

F. The District Engineers and Highway Patrol will select the route of travel.

G. Contractors moving equipment to other than NDDOT highway construction projects are subject to all fees as shown in the Road Restriction Permit Policy.

H. Contractors must call the Highway Patrol prior to movement of all overweight loads on all State and US Highways.

NDDOT ROAD AND VEHICLE RESTRICTIONS Date Revised 05-22-10

ROAD RESTRICTION PERMITS

Permits shall be issued for the movement of non-divisible vehicles and loads on state highways which exceed the weight limits during spring road restrictions. The issuance of permits may be stopped or posted weights changed at any time based on the varying conditions of the roadways. Permits can be obtained from the Highway Patrol.

RESTRUCTION CLASSIFICATIONS WITH ALLOWABLE AXLE WEIGHTS AND GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHTS	PERMIT AND TON/MILE FEES
Highways Restricted by Legal Weight Single Axle -- 20,000 lbs. Tandem Axle -- 34,000 lbs. Triple Axle -- 48,000 lbs. 4 Axles or more -- 15,000 lbs. per axle Gross Vehicle Weight -- 105,500 lbs. Note: The above weights apply to state highways restricted by legal weights, other than interstate highways, in areas where road restrictions are in force. When the gross weight of an axle grouping exceeds 48,000 pounds, the $1 per ton per mile shall apply to all weight in excess of 15,000 pounds per axle.	Permit Fee: $20-$70 per trip Ton Mile Fee: 105,501 lbs. to 130,000 lbs. GVW -- $1 per mile Over 130,000 lbs. GVW – $1 per mile **plus** $5 per ton per mile for that weight exceeding 130,000 lbs. GVW Exceeding axle limits -- $1 per ton per mile
8-Ton: Single Axle -- 16,000 lbs. Tandem Axle -- 32,000 lbs. 3 Axles or more -- 14,000 lbs. per axle Gross Vehicle Weight -- 105,500 lbs.	Permit Fee: $20-$70 per trip Ton Mile Fee: 105,501 lbs. to 120,000 lbs. GVW -- $1 per mile Over 120,000 lbs. GVW – $1 per mile **plus** $5 per ton per mile for that weight exceeding 120,000 lbs. GVW Exceeding restricted axle limits -- $1 per ton per mile
7-Ton: Single Axle -- 14,000 lbs. Tandem Axle -- 28,000 lbs. 3 Axles or more -- 12,000 lbs. per axle Gross Vehicle Weight -- 105,500 lbs.	Permit Fee: $20-$70 per trip Ton Mile Fee: 105,500 lbs. to 110,000 lbs. GVW -- $1 per mile Over 110,000 lbs. GVW – $1 per mile **plus** $5 per ton per mile for that weight exceeding 110,000 lbs. GVW Exceeding restricted axle limits -- $1 per ton per mile
6-Ton: Single Axle -- 12,000 lbs. Tandem Axle -- 24,000 lbs. 3 Axles or more -- 10,000 lbs. per axle Gross Vehicle Weight -- 80,000 lbs.	Permit Fee: $20-$70 per trip Ton Mile Fee: $5 per ton per mile for all weight exceeding 80,000 lbs. GVW Exceeding restricted axle limits -- $1 per ton per mile
5-Ton: Single Axle -- 10,000 lbs. Tandem Axle -- 20,000 lbs. 3 Axles or more -- 10,000 lbs. per axle Gross Vehicle Weight -- 80,000 lbs.	No overweight movement allowed

SINGLE UNIT FIXED LOAD VEHICLES SUCH AS TRUCK CRANES AND WORKOVER RIGS

A. Permit Fee and Ton Mile Fee for Self-Propelled Fixed Load Vehicles.

1. Permit Fee: $25 per trip

2. $1 per ton per mile for all weight in excess of restricted axle limits or in excess of legal limits on state highways in areas where road restrictions are in force. When the gross weight of an axle grouping exceeds 48,000 pounds, the $1 per ton per mile shall apply to all weight in excess of 15,000 pounds per axle (see weight classification chart in section C.)

3. $5 **per ton per mile** for all movements exceeding the following gross vehicle weight limits:

   a. 105,500 lbs. GVW on unrestricted state highways, other than interstate highways, in areas where road restrictions are in force.
   b. 105,500 lbs. GVW on 8-ton highways.
   c. 105,500 lbs. GVW on 7-ton highways.
   d. 80,000 lbs. GVW on 6-ton highways.
   e. No overweight movement allowed on 5-ton highways

B. Permit Fees for Work-Over Rigs and Special Mobile Equipment Exceeding 650 but not 670 Pounds Per Inch Width of Tire.

1. Permit Fee:
   a. $50 per trip on work-over rigs up to 650 pounds per inch width.
   b. $75 per trip on work-over rigs that exceed 650 but not 670 pounds per inch width of tire.
2. The work-over rig shall be stripped to the most minimum weights.
3. A minimal number of state highway miles shall be used.
4. District engineer approval shall be obtained prior to movement when vehicle exceeds restricted axle weights by more than 5,000 pounds.
5. A validation number ending in TM must be obtained from the Highway Patrol prior to using a self-issue single trip movement approval form.
6. The ton mile shall be waived.

NOTICE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

"HOT LINE"

As part of its continuing investigation into Highway Construction Contract Bid Rigging and abuses in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program, the Inspector General for the Department of Transportation (DOT) has established a "HOT LINE" to receive information from contractors, suppliers, or anyone with knowledge of such activities.

The toll-free "HOT LINE' telephone number is 1-800-424-9071 and will be manned during normal working hours (8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST). This operation is under the direction of DOT's Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and anonymity will be respected.

CALL
Inspector General's 'HOT LINE'
Toll Free 1-800-424-9071
Washington, DC Area:
202-366-1461
Fax: 202-366-7749

WRITE
Inspector General
Post Office Box 23178
Washington, DC 20026-0178

Email: hotline@oig.dot.gov

The field office address and telephone number for NORTH DAKOTA is:

CHICAGO REGIONAL OFFICE

Special Agent-in-Charge
Commercial: 312-353-0106
111 N. Canal St., Suite 677
Chicago, Illinois 60606

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PRICE SCHEDULE FOR MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS (PS-1)

The Contractor agrees to accept the following unit prices for each listed item of work and or material when no project contract unit price exists for that item. Materials and construction methods used in performing maintenance and restoration work for 107. 08 Haul Roads shall meet the requirements of the relevant specifications.

Each price listed will be full compensation for the cost of labor, material, and equipment necessary to provide the item of work and/or material, complete in place, including (but not limited to) royalty, disposal of unsuitable material, equipment rental, sales tax, use tax, overhead, profit, and incidentals.

Each listed item is referenced to the Standard Specifications by Section number and Section name.

Spec	Code	Specification Section No.	Section Name	Item	Price
100	9950	704.04 C.5	Temporary Traffic Control	Flagging	$60.00 per MHR
100	9951	216.04	Water	Water	$30.00 per M Gal
100	9952	430.04 G & I.3	HMA – Bituminous Materials	Patching – Machine Placed	$250.00 per Ton
100	9952	430.04 G & I.3	HMA – Bituminous Materials	Patching – Hand Placed	$260.00 Per Ton
100	9954	302.04 B	Aggregate Base and Surface Course	Aggregate Base CL 13	$40.00 per Ton [1]
100	9955	203.01 C	Rock Excavation	Rock Excavation	$30.00 per CY
100	9956	203.01 D	Shale Excavation	Shale Excavation	$8.50 per CY
100	9957	203.01 E	Muck Excavation	Muck Excavation	$10.50 per CY
100	9958	203.01 G & 203.05 G.3	Excavation and Embankment	Overhaul	$0.08 per CY-Sta
100	9960	420.04 E	Bituminous Seal Coat	Blotter Sand	$30.00 per Ton [1]
100	9962	260.06	Silt Fence	Cleaning Silt Fence	$5.00 per LF
100	9963	261.06	Fiber Rolls	Cleaning of Fiber Rolls	$5.00 per LF
100	9964	260.06	Silt Fence	Removal of Silt Fence [2]	$5.00 per LF
100	9965	261.06	Fiber Rolls	Removal of Fiber Rolls [2]	$5.00 per LF

[1] Price Includes haul up to 10 miles. Payment for haul exceeding 10 miles will be according to Section 109.03 E, “Force Account.” The haul distance for aggregate base will be based on the average haul. The haul distance for blotter sand will be from the point where the haul begins to the point where it enters the project.

[2] This is only for pre-existing items that were not installed under the Contract.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SPECIAL PROVISION: DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) PROGRAM

PROJECT TMA-CRP-8-984(182) (PCN-24298)

RACE/GENDER CONSCIOUS GOAL The DBE goal for this project is: **5.00%**

NDDOT Contact Information	
Contractor Sign In & Submit Advertisements at: https://apps.nd.gov/dot/cr/csi/login.htm	Amy Conklin, DBE Program Administrator 701-328-3116 - or - aconklin@nd.gov
Submit quotes and post bid documentation to: subquotes@nd.gov	Ramona Bernard, Civil Rights Division Director 701-328-2576 - or - rbernard@nd.gov
Search DBE Directory https://dotnd.diversitycompliance.com/	All times are stated in Central Time. **The day of the bid opening is not counted as one of the business days.**

PURPOSE

These provisions:

1. Provide an explanation of the federal law and outline the obligations to comply with the Federal DBE requirements applicable to this contract,
2. Explain the process NDDOT will follow to evaluate bidders' efforts to obtain DBE participation
3. Provide the standards NDDOT will use to measure compliance with the requirements
4. Identify sanctions for failing to comply with DBE program requirements.

This Special Provision is written per 49 CFR Part 26 and Appendix A – Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts (GFE).

Contract award will be made to the lowest responsive bidder whose proposal substantially complies with the requirements prescribed herein, has submitted all required documentation and who has met the goal for DBE participation, or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate GFE to do so.

QUOTES:

All DBEs quoting on this project MUST submit all quotes and a list of contractors they quoted to NDDOT no later than 9 PM the day before each bid opening to subquotes@nd.gov

Prime contractors preparing to bid on NDDOT highway projects have requested that quotes be sent to them the day before the bid opening by:

2 PM Central - Suppliers (brokers/regular dealers), vendors, & manufacturers
5 PM Central - Subcontractors under $500,000
8 PM Central - Subcontractors over $500,000

REQUIREMENT FOR ALL BIDDERS AT TIME OF BID:

- Must submit SFN 52013 List of Businesses that Submitted Quotes (Form B)
  - Complete form listing information for each subcontractor (DBE and non-DBE) you receive quotes from for this project.
    - The NAICS code to be selected for each firm should match the type of work of the entire project. If more than one type of work is within the project, select the NAICS code that reflects the largest portion of work to be performed overall.
    - Primes may require the information to complete the form to be provided by subcontractors along with their quote. If a subcontractor refuses to provide the information needed note that in the address field. Primes may be asked to provide proof of attempt(s) to collect the data.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL BIDDERS:

- Must submit Form A (DBE utilization identification) with bid package at the time of bid opening. This is completed as part of your bid in the electronic bidding system, there is not a separate form for it.
    - The DBE participation will be based on the information identified on Form A at the time your bid is submitted. Additional DBE participation attained after the bid opening is acceptable and will count toward the Department's overall goal but will not be counted towards the individual project goal submitted at the time of bid.
        - Example: The project goal is 5.00%, the DBE participation listed on Form A submitted with the bid shows 4.89% and the Form C(s) identify 5.15% DBE participation at time of submission. The Department's view is the project goal has not been met, therefore GFE will be scrutinized on participation at the time of bid listed on Form A.
- Prime contractors are strongly encouraged to submit their bid documentation in one electronic file. Forms incorrectly submitted could result in a technicality, forcing the Department to award to the next responsive bidder.
- Any DBEs used on federal aid projects must be supplied a copy of the Proposed Progress Chart within 7 days of project award.

REQUIREMENTS FOR APPARENT LOW BIDDER (ALB) WHEN THE PROJECT DBE GOAL IS MET AT THE TIME OF BID OPENING:

- Follow both REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL BIDDERS sections above, and in addition, include:
    - Must submit SFN 52160 Notification of Intent to Use (Form C) for any **DBE subcontractor, trucking, manufacturer, or other** categories used in all tiers of subcontracting to meet or exceed the project goal by 4:00 pm CST 2 business days after the bid opening. Applicable quote must be attached to each Form C. Sumit Form C(s) for any DBEs added after award.
    - Must submit SFN 62503 Notification of Intent to Use – DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor (Form C) for any **DBE supplier and/or distributor** used in all tiers of subcontracting to meet or exceed the project goal by 4:00 pm CST 2 business days after the bid opening. Applicable quote must be attached to each Form C. Submit Form C(s) for any DBEs added after award.
    - When the goal is met, if required documents are not submitted by the deadline or submitted incorrectly, the Department may consider the bid non-responsive and could be rejected per 102.12 Irregular Bid, NDDOT Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ALB WHEN THE PROJECT DBE GOAL IS NOT MET AT THE TIME OF BID OPENING:

- Follow both REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL BIDDERS above, and in addition, include:
- A cover letter, submitted with SFN 60829 Contractor Good Faith Efforts Documentation explaining actions taken attempting to meet the project goal. See Page 3 & 4, questions # 1-9 to help explain your actions in the cover letter. Cover letter and form must be submitted by 4:00 pm CST 2 business days of the bid opening.
- SFN 60829 Contractor Good Faith Efforts Documentation and supporting documentation must be submitted by 4:00 pm CST 2 business days of the bid opening. Failure to demonstrate GFE may cause the Department to "Not Award".
- If a non-DBE is used over a DBE, or a prime is to self-perform, a Bid Differential (BD) table in SFN 60829 should be completed, showing a comparison of like items, (apples to apples) along with the reason for not using the DBE. Primes may need to supplement the DBE or Non-DBE quote to get an apples-to-apples comparison. Any BD that does not clearly address all items quoted by the DBE, the non-DBE, prime or combination of quotes, will not be considered. Applicable copies of quotes must be supplied for each bid differential.
- Must submit Form C (SFN 52160 and/or SFN 62503) for DBE's used in all tiers. Must submit Form C for non-DBE's used in a bid differential. All Form Cs must be received by 4:00 pm CST 2 business days after the bid opening. **Attach quotes for every Form C submitted.**
- When the goal is not met, if required documents are not submitted by the deadline, the Department may consider the bid non-responsive and could be rejected per 102.12 Irregular Bid, NDDOT Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ALBs WHEN THE PROJECT DBE GOAL IS NOT MET AT THE TIME OF BID OPENING AND/OR WHEN ALB DOESN'T SUBMIT REQUIRED PAPERWORK:

- When the ALB does not meet goal, or doesn't submit paperwork on time, other bidders may be contacted to submit the applicable ALB documentation. If other bidders are contacted, they have until 4:00 pm CST 5 business days after the bid opening to submit the required documents via email to subquotes@nd.gov to be considered.

GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

The bidder is responsible for taking actions toward achieving the project goal as required by 49 CFR Appendix A to Part 26 – Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts. Therefore, it is a bidder's responsibility to either achieve the project goal at the time of bid opening, or to follow a course of actions that would, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.

NDDOT will measure the bidder's efforts by actions demonstrated/taken prior to submitting their bid. The description and documentation of these efforts must adequately show NDDOT that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the DBE goal.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal.

The following questions are not intended to be a checklist or an exhaustive list of what is considered in evaluating GFE, but will help organize your explanation of your efforts to obtain DBE participation in your cover letter.

1) Did you use the DBE Directory to solicit DBEs who are certified to perform the work on the project?
    a. Primes are not required to solicit DBEs that indicate they do not work within North Dakota, however, if a DBE quotes a Prime and their Directory listing indicates they do not work within North Dakota that quote must still be addressed.
2) Did you send timely written **email solicitation notices** to certified DBE's?
3) Did you maintain a follow-up log to track responses to your initial solicitations?
    a. For firms that do not respond to your initial solicitation it is required to attempt to contact them at least one more time and document it.
    b. Initial solicitations must be made via email.
        i. Follow-ups can be made via email or telephone. For emails, if a read receipt was attached and the DBE firm responded as the email being "read" a follow-up is not required. If a read receipt was not attached and/or the DBE did not respond to the first email a follow-up is required.
    c. Keep copies of emails as proof, if requested.
4) Did you provide DBEs with information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract so they are able to respond to your solicitation in a timely manner?
5) Did you solicit DBE participation for work you could have self-performed?
    a. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. The fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable.
6) Did you ask your firm's subcontractors to solicit DBE work for the subcontractors' portion of the project?
    a. Provide documentation within your GFE submission.
7) Did you receive and evaluate all DBE quotes?
    a. The quotes **must be** converted to an acceptable format, whether the quotes are calculated by ton-mile, hour, acre, or square mile.
    b. Any DBE quote not selected due to Bid Differential must be evaluated properly within the GFE form. **A copy of the DBE and non-DBEs quote must accompany SFN 60829 for each Bid Differential.**
    c. Complete the
8) Did you advertise using one or both of the following options? Submit a copy with your GFE documentation.
    OPTION 1: Place an advertisement soliciting DBE participation using the electronic DBE

Advertisement System.

- Submit the required information online at https://apps.nd.gov/dot/cr/csi/login.htm no later than noon, 15 calendar days before the bid opening.

OPTION 2: Directly contact by email, all DBEs certified in the specific work type (NAICS) required for the job.

- Make contact with DBEs no later than 5 pm 7 calendar days before the bid opening.
- Use the DBE Directory to determine the DBE firms certified in the work to be subcontracted.

Either method of advertisement must:

- Provide the name, email address, telephone, and fax number of the company contact who will be available to discuss and/or receive quotes.
- Offer assistance to DBEs in interpreting plans; quantities; expected overtime; project scheduling; pit and batch plan locations, length of haul, type of road; method of measurement (seeding by the mile or acre, hauling by hour or by ton-mile) or other issues that may affect a price quote.

9) Did you sign-in?
Indicate your intention to bid and/or receive quotes on specific jobs by using the Department's Bid Opening Sign in System

- The **Bid Opening Sign-In** web application located at https://apps.nd.gov/dot/cr/csi/login.htm.

  Sign-In opens at 8 am 7 calendar days prior to the bid opening and closes at 11 AM the day before the bid opening.
- Fill in the online form fields as required.
- Log in to download the "Bid Opening Contact Report" at https://apps.nd.gov/dot/cr/csi/public/listBidOpenings.htm

EVALUATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Proposals may be considered irregular and may be rejected by the Department if there is non-compliance with the DBE requirements, or submitted documentation is incorrect or received after 4:00 pm CST 2 business days after the bid opening. The Department reserves the right to waive minor irregularities and/or certain elements of this special provision.

Federal regulations require the Department to scrutinize a bidder's documented GFE (see appropriate actions on pages 3-4).

If the Committee determines the ALB has adequately demonstrated GFE, the committee will recommend "Award".

If the Committee determines the ALB has not adequately demonstrated GFE, the committee may recommend "Not Award". Some of the factors considered are:

1. Whether the ALB fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it
2. If the ALB fails to meet or exceed the average DBE participation of other bidders
3. If the ALB fails to submit adequate GFE documentation by 4:00 pm CST 2 business days after the bid opening
4. If the ALB submits no documentation of its GFE
5. If the ALB submits incorrect forms
6. If the Bid Differentials submitted by the ALB are not excessive
7. If the ALB did not address all DBE quotes received
8. If the ALB failed to Sign-In and/or Advertise

Upon notification of a recommendation for a Not Award determination, the Director's designee(s) will consider the Committee's recommendation. If the Designee(s) agrees with the Committee's recommendation, the Designee(s) will contact the ALB to inform them of the determination, the reasons for it, and that administrative reconsideration is available.

Administrative Reconsideration 49 CFR § 26.53 (d)

- An in-person reconsideration meeting is available at the ALB's request.
- The Director's designee(s) will consider any information submitted prior to or presented at the hearing as to whether the ALB met the goal or made adequate efforts to do so.
- The NDDOT reconsideration decision will be made by the Director's designee(s), who will not have taken part in the original determination.
    - If the Director's designee(s) determines the ALB made adequate GFE to meet the goal, the job will be recommended for award.
    - If the Director's designee(s) determines that the ALB has failed to sway the decision from "Not Award", the ALB will receive written notice of the decision.
- Director will make the final decision and may exercise such discretion as deemed appropriate.
- The decision is not subject to administrative appeal to the U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR § 26.53(d)(5)).

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

FEDERAL AUTHORITY

It is the prime contractors' responsibility to ensure all tiers of subcontractors, brokers, manufacturers, suppliers, vendors, and regular dealers comply with the requirements of this special provision. In addition, the prime contractor has the responsibility to monitor DBE performance on the project.

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S MONITORING, RESPONSIBILITIES, REPORTING

For the life of the project, the prime contractor is responsible for the DBEs listed on Form C and for the specific spec/code items or products that the prime committed to during the award process.

The prime is responsible to:

- Report payments to all DBEs and non-DBE subcontractors used on the project.
    - See Project Payments Special Provision for more information.
- Invite and encourage all subcontractors and all DBEs listed on Form C to the pre-construction conference.
- Provide minutes to any DBE not in attendance at the pre-construction conference.
- Ensure their firm as well as any subcontractors, manufacturers, and regular dealers/suppliers comply with the requirements of this special provision.
- Provide all DBE firms identified on Form Cs a copy of the Proposed Progress Chart within 7 days of award.
- Maintain project records and documentation of payments to DBEs for three years following acceptance of the final payment from NDDOT (per FHWA-1273, Section II Nondiscrimination #11).
    - This reporting requirement also applies to any certified DBE.
    - NDDOT may perform interim audits of contract payments to DBEs to ensure that the actual amount paid to DBEs equals or exceeds the dollar amount stated on Form C.
    - Make these records available for inspection, upon request, by an authorized representative of the NDDOT or USDOT.

If any requirements are not met, progress payments will be withheld from the prime until completed.

If award of the contract is made based on the contractor's GFE, the goal will not be waived; the contractor must make GFE throughout the duration of the project.

The prime contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor without the Department's prior written consent. 49 CFR 26.53(f)(1)i.

The Department's contract includes a provision stating:

1. That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and/or supply the materials unless the contractor obtains written consent; and

2. That, unless the Department's consent is provided, the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

SFN 60595 - Replacement Approval Request must be submitted and approved prior to replacement of each DBE firm(s), or Non-DBE/BD(s), or any work the prime originally intended to self-perform prior to the commencement of any replacement work. No payment will be made if work commences without written approval.

If the prime has not achieved the goal and additional work becomes available, the prime must follow the replacement approval request process using SFN 60595.

EXCEPTION FOR REPLACEMENTS DUE TO PUBLIC NECESSITY

When replacement work is required as a matter of public necessity, (e.g., safety, storm water issues), the contractor must immediately notify the project engineer and the DBE or Non-DBE/BD intended at the time of award. If the DBE or Non-DBE/BD is unable to perform the work within the time specified by permit or administrative rule, the DBE or Non-DBE/BD must notify the prime immediately; and, within one business day, a written explanation must be submitted to the prime with a copy to the project engineer. The project engineer refers all replacement approval requests to the Assistant District Engineer (ADE). In a case of public necessity, the ADE has the authority to allow the contractor to self-perform the replacement work or to find another contractor to complete it.

TERMINATION FOR CAUSE

A DBE or Non-DBE/BD may not be terminated without the Department's prior written consent. (49 CFR 26.53(f)(1)(I))

The Department will provide such written consent if the Department agrees that the contractor or subcontractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm or Non-DBE/BD.

Circumstances which may be considered good cause for termination include when the listed DBE or Non-DBE/BD:

- Fails or refuses to execute a written contract
- Fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with the contract and/or with normal industry standards, provided, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the listed DBE or Non-DBE/BD to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime or subcontractor
- Fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable nondiscriminatory bond requirements
- Becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness
- Is ineligible to work on public works projects because of Federal Highway Administration suspension and debarment proceedings.
- Is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required
- Dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE or Non-DBE/BD is unable to complete its work on the contract
- Other documented good cause that the Department determines compels the termination of the listed DBE or Non-DBE/BD

Good cause does not exist if the prime contractor or subcontractor seeks to terminate a DBE or Non-DBE/BD which was relied upon to obtain the contract so that the contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE or Non-DBE/BD was engaged or so that the contractor can substitute another DBE or Non-DBE contractor after contract award.

The contractor must immediately give written termination notice to DBE or the Non-DBE/BD. At the same time, SFN 60595 and its supporting documentation must be provided to the project engineer for review and analysis of the reasons for the intended termination.

The contractor must give the DBE or Non-DBE/BD 5 business days to respond to the termination notice. Within that time, the DBE or Non-DBE/BD should respond with a written explanation of their reasons and/or objections to the proposed termination and specifically address why the Department should deny the contractor's request. This explanation should be submitted in reply to the contractor with a copy to the project engineer.

The project engineer will send the contractor's SFN 60595, the DBE or Non-DBE/BD's written response(s) and any other accompanying documentation to the Civil Rights Division (CRD). If the CRD concurs that a termination is warranted, the contractor must seek a DBE to perform the work.

All DBEs currently certified in the specific area of work to be performed, must be contacted in writing or by phone, and quotes solicited. If available, a DBE will be selected to perform a dollar value of work, equal to the value of the commitment not achieved, unless the contractor can demonstrate the DBE quote is unreasonable, using the same comparison in section "GFE Documentation."

Upon receipt of appropriate written GFE documentation, and prior to commencement of any replacement work, CRD will consider the contractor's efforts and provide a final written decision to the project engineer.

UNFULFILLED OBLIGATIONS

The Department requires SFN 60595 and its supporting documentation when a contractor, DBE, or Non-DBE/BD does not fulfill her or his obligations in any of the following situations:

- The prime contractor is unable to perform the full amount of work committed to be completed, by the prime's workforce and equipment, at the time of award, or
- The DBE or Non-DBE/BD to which the prime contractor committed using at the time of award, is unable to perform the full amount of work, or
- The DBE or Non-DBE/BD withdraws voluntarily from the project and provides to the prime written notice of its withdrawal.

SFN 60595 and its supporting documentation must be provided to the project engineer for review and analysis. If the DBE or Non-DBE/BD is not able to perform, the prime contractor must provide written documentation from the DBE or Non-DBE/BD as to the reasons. The Civil Rights Division will provide a written final determination to the project engineer. The project engineer informs the contractor of the approval or rejection of the replacement of work.

If the Department concurs that a substitution is warranted, the prime contractor will seek a DBE to perform the work. All DBEs currently certified in the specific area of work to be performed, must be contacted in writing or by phone, and quotes solicited. If available, a DBE will be selected to perform a dollar value of work, equal to the value of the commitment not achieved, unless the contractor can demonstrate the DBE quote is unreasonable, using the same bid differential comparison in section "GFE Documentation."

The prime contractor is responsible for any additional costs incurred as a result of the prime contractor's failure to fulfill the original commitment or the DBE or Non-DBE/BD's failure to perform.

NON-COMPLIANCE, FAILURE TO PERFORM, AND SANCTIONS

If the Department determines that a contractor should be sanctioned, the Department will provide written notice to the contractor informing them of the sanction for the following:

- Not submitting required documentation in a timely manner
- Not paying a DBE or non-DBE subcontractor in a timely manner
- Not having a DBE perform the specified dollar amount of work (subject to plan quantity changes) tasks or bid items
- For otherwise not fulfilling the requirements of this DBE special provision
- Repeated instances of failure to perform the contract requirements
- Repeated instances of late contract-related payments
- Documented fraudulent practices

If the Department determines that a DBE should be sanctioned, the Department will provide written notice to the DBE informing them of the sanction for the following:

- Failure to perform work as specified in the contract
- Failure to pay contract-related bills in a timely manner
- Failure to perform a commercially useful function

- Failure to notify the prime contractor orally and in writing if they are unable to perform a commercially useful function
- Otherwise not fulfilling the requirements of this DBE special provision

If sanctions are applied, the contractor or the DBE may make a written request to the Department for reconsideration. The contractor or the DBE must provide a written statement defending their actions within 3 business days.

If the Department does not receive a written request for reconsideration, or if the contractor or DBE does not provide sufficient evidence that the provisions have been met, the Department may suspend the contractor or the DBE bidding or quoting privileges and not allow the contractor or the DBE to participate in one or more scheduled bid openings after the date the sanction is imposed.

Other sanctions which may be imposed by the Department for failure on the part of the contractor may include, but are not limited to:

- Withhold the contractor's progress payment until the contractor complies with all DBE contract provisions
- Deduct, from the contractor's progress payments, the dollar amount of DBE participation committed to but not achieved by the contractor
- Find the contractor in default
- Liquidated damages
- Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding
- Take other corrective action determined by the Department to be appropriate
- Any combination of the above.

NDDOT MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT MECHANISMS

The Department will bring any false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program to the attention of USDOT. USDOT may pursue action as provided in 49 CFR § 26.107. Actions include referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution or referral to the USDOT Office of Inspector General for action under suspension and debarment, or Program Fraud and Civil Remedies rules. The Department will also consider similar action under its own legal authority, including responsibility determination in future contracts.

COMMERCIALLY USEFUL FUNCTION

A Commercially Useful Function (CUF) - SFN 62120 - must be completed by NDDOT or consultant project personal as soon as the DBE begins the work.

CUF refers to those services the DBE is certified to perform. Certified services for each DBE are listed in the online DBE Directory. It is a DBE's responsibility to immediately notify the prime contractor in writing if the DBE is unable to perform a CUF. Non-compliance of the DBE with program requirements noted on the CUF form may result in changes to and/or termination of certification.

The Department counts participation to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a CUF on that contract.

- A DBE performs a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a CUF, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, installation and paying for the material itself. 49 CFR § 26.55(c)(1)
- A DBE does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. 49 CFR § 26.55(c)(2)
- The Department's decisions on CUF matters are subject to review by Federal Highway Administration, but are not administratively appealable to USDOT. 49 CFR § 26.55(c)(5)

COUNTING RACE/GENDER CONSCIOUS DBE PARTICIPATION - 49 CFR § 26.55

The Department does not count participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has been paid to the DBE. 49 CFR § 26.55 (h)

The Department will count DBE participation toward the overall annual goal as noted below:

Manufacturer: Manufacturer credit is appropriate when the DBE maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications. Alterations or customization of a "stock" product would be eligible for manufacturer credit. DBE credit is awarded at 100% for this type of work. Delivery type is not relevant in this type of credit.

Broker Credit (Manufacture Representative, Procurement Specialist, Leasing): Broker credit is appropriate when the DBE arranges or expedites the transaction of materials or supplies that it does not manufacture or deliver and is never in possession of the products. In this type of transaction, a DBE would serve as a third-party intermediary between the manufacturer and the contractor providing project driven sales. The DBE assumes little to no risk in this transaction and is awarded DBE credit for the "mark-up" of the product only. Drop ship transactions would only be eligible for broker credit. There is no maintained facility where inventory is kept on a regular basis for sale.
For direction on how a specialty item can be eligible for supplier credit, see the information provide below. A specialty item that does not fully meet these requirements can only be credited at brokerage rates.

Regular Dealers/Suppliers: Supplier credit is appropriate when the DBE owns, operates, and maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business sells to the general public with inventory on hand. If a legitimate public warehouse exists, that regularly stocks, deals and sells to the walk-in public, then the method of delivery of the goods is not examined. At least 51% of materials provided by a DBE Regular Dealer/Supplier must come from their own inventory, except for Bulk Items and Specialty Products. Supplier credit would be awarded at 60% of the cost of the materials. 49 CFR 26.55 (e)(ii).

Distributor
Distributors are permitted to drop-ship from manufacturers if the firm has a distributorship agreement or assumes all responsibility for the materials after point of origin, allowing for 40% credit for the cost of materials.

Bulk Items 49 CFR 26.55 (e)(ii)
A DBE may be eligible for supplier credit in regard to non-specialty bulk items (i.e. petroleum, steel, asphalt, aggregate) without a warehouse or storefront. If bulk items are purchased directly from the manufacturer the DBE must both own and operate its own distribution equipment. The DBE may supplement its own distribution equipment through a long-term lease (defined as more than one year) but the DBE must demonstrate unimpeded access to the leased equipment and operate the equipment with the DBE's own employees. If all these circumstances do not exist, the DBE is only edible for broker credit.

Specialty Products
Specialty products are those products that are ordered contract-specific for a job. Examples may include, but are not limited to, steel beams, concrete beams, box culverts or piping. Supplier credit is available in two different scenarios:

- Supplier credit would be available if the DBE owns its own facility and is in the business of selling products and materials to the public and sells products of similar nature to the specialty item and the DBE must take possession of the specialty item to determine quality and quantity of the specialty item(s). To be eligible for supplier credit, the DBE must deliver the specialty item with its own distribution equipment and employees.
- Supplier credit would be available if the DBE does not own its own facility but does own its own distribution equipment which it uses to pick up the specialty item(s) and deliver to the job site with the DBEs own employees

Any other scenario dealing with specialty products would only be eligible for broker credit.

Regular Dealers vs. Brokers/Expediters/Facilitators: On a case-by-case basis, DBE regular dealers may count only the fees/commissions charged for providing procurement assistance as a manufacturers' representative or expediter of transactions. The key factor in this determination is whether the prime and/or its subcontractors could have ordered the materials without the DBE's assistance. If a non-DBE contractor could have procured the materials or supplies without the intervention of the DBE, the DBE is not performing a regular dealer capacity. To assist in determining the difference, the Department may poll each regular dealer to request their ordering and delivery process.

Trucking: The Department counts DBE trucking on a one-for-one basis. A DBE, on each of its contracts, must first own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck. A DBE may then supplement its fleet using lease/broker agreements. Only trucks leased from a reputable dealer count towards the firms DBE participation. Full credit is given for the transportation value of leased/brokered trucks owned, operated, and insured by other DBEs.

- Example: DBE A owns/operates 2 trucks and subcontracts to DBE B who own/operates 3 DBE trucks. All 5 DBE owned/operated trucks count towards the DBE participation on the project.

A DBE trucking firm may subcontract to non-DBE trucking firms. If a DBE subcontracts trucks from non-DBEs, the total value of trucking services provided by non-DBEs cannot exceed the value of trucking services provided by DBEs. This is referred to as the 1:1 DBE Trucking Ratio (Ratio).

- Example: DBE owns 2 trucks and subcontracts 2 non-DBE match trucks. The total number of trucks that may be counted towards DBE participation is the amount paid for all 4 trucks (100%)
- Example: DBE owns 5 trucks and subcontracts 5 trucks from non-DBE(s). The total number of trucks that may be counted towards DBE participation is the amount paid for 10 of the 10 trucks (100%)
- Example: DBE owns 1 truck and subcontracts 4 non-DBE trucks. 1 of the no-DBE trucks acts as a match truck and the other 3 are non-DBE non-match trucks. The amount of the total subcontract with the DBE that may be counted is 40%.

When a DBE leases more non-DBE than DBE trucks, only the fee or commission the DBE trucker receives is credited for the extra non-DBE trucks.

- Example: DBE owns 2 trucks and subcontracts 4 trucks from non-DBE(s). Total DBE participation is amount paid for 4 of the 6 trucks plus the brokerage or other fee may also be counted toward DBE participation for the 2 non-DBE non-match trucks.

No DBE participation is given for the use of DBE trailers without DBE trucks and DBE employed drivers. A DBE trucking firm cannot count the materials they are hauling unless they are a legitimate DBE supplier or manufacturer of the materials (see Regular Dealer/Supplier and Manufacturer sections).

A legitimate subcontract must be in place between the DBE and non-DBE trucking firm to count participation. The non-DBE trucking firm must be added to the Utilization Plan/Contract in the Certification and Compliance System (CCS) under the DBE and the DBE is required to report payments to the non-DBE trucking firm for the participation to be counted. Additional reporting lines under the DBE on the contract within CCS may also be necessary to report non-DBE non-match payments and/or brokerage/fees for non-DBE non-match trucks if applicable. Certified payroll requirements also apply.

A DBE trucking firm is responsible for identifying the number of trucks to be used on a project for DBE participation credit. If a DBE trucking firm utilizes the Ratio and is used by a Prime contractor that was the apparent low bidder, the number of trucks (DBE, non-DBE Match & non-DBE non-Match) must be identified on the Form C as well as the total dollar amount allocated to each and the non-DBE firm(s) the DBE intends to use. SFN 60781 DBE Weekly Trucking Report is required to be completed and submitted to the project engineer weekly when the Ratio is being utilized, which will indicate the number of DBE-owned trucks and the number of non-DBE trucks the DBE has provided for use on the contract. DBE trucking firms that are utilizing the 1:1 DBE Trucking Ratio must also display signage in the non-DBE match trucks on the job site that identify them as subcontracting to the DBE as part of the overall project DBE participation. The signage must be clear enough for project personnel to easily identify them while on site. The CUF form includes a section for 1:1 DBE Trucking that must also be completed by the project engineer. **Any non-DBE match trucks must be added to the contract in B2Gnow under the DBE by Civil Rights. The usage of the 1:1 Ratio may be revoked at any time if the DBE is not following all required actions.**

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
EEO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

March 15, 2014

Bidders shall become familiar with the following requirements and be prepared to comply in good faith with all of them:

APPENDIX A

Notice or Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246).

1. The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

   a. Goals for Female Participation in Each Trade – Statewide 6.9%

   b. Goals for Minority Participation in Each Trade by County:
   Barnes, Cass, Dickey, Eddy, Foster, Griggs, LaMoure, Logan,
   McIntosh, Ransom, Richland, Sargent, Steele, Stutsman, Traill 0.7%

   Grand Forks 1.2%

   Benson, Cavalier, Nelson, Pembina, Ramsey, Towner, Walsh 2.0%

   Burleigh, Morton 0.4%

   Adams, Billings, Bowman, Dunn, Emmons, Golden Valley, Grant,
   Hettinger, Kidder, Mercer, Oliver, Sheridan, Sioux, Slope, Stark, Wells . . .1.3%

   Bottineau, Burke, Divide, McHenry, McKenzie, McLean, Mountrail,
   Pierce, Renville, Rolette, Ward, Williams 4.4%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3 (a),

and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall notify the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, in writing, within ten working days of award of any subcontract in excess of $10,000. The notification shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor and their employer identification number; dollar amount of the contract, estimated starting and completion dates of the contract; the contract number; and geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

   Notification should be sent to:

   U.S. Department of Labor/ESA
   OFCCP
   Denver District Office
   1244 Speer Boulevard
   Denver, Colorado 80202
   Phone: 720-264-3200
   Fax: 720-264-3211

4. As used in this "Notice" and in the contract for this project, the "covered area" is the State of North Dakota.

APPENDIX B

Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:

   a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the proposal from which this contract resulted.

   b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority.

   c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

   d. "Minority" includes:

(1) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups, not of Hispanic origin);

(2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

(3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(4) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation of community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the proposal from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted

in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor. (Training programs approved by the North Dakota Department of Transportation are recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor.)

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

    a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all Foremen, Superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

    b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources; provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its union have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organization's responses.

    c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union, or if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

    d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

    e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to

the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the Company newspaper, annual report, etc., by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the Company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the Company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on- site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing it with the Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minorities and women, and where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring

all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and Company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction Contractors and Suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female Contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all Supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligation.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a Contractor association, joint Contractor- union, Contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. Goals for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minorities, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termina-

tion, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form, however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Non-segregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (*see* 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

> "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
(1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
(2) Assessing sanctions;
(3) Liquidated damages; and/or
(4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than $10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided,* That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov*. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov*, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided,* That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements* (1) *Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (*e.g.,* the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH–347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at *https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf* or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH–347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 3729.

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* $31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of $150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1**. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)
This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISION
MANDATORY USE OF
AUTOMATED CERTIFIED
PAYROLL

All contractors on NDDOT federal-aid projects, including city/county projects, must file weekly Certified Payrolls, as required under Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA). **The NDDOT requires the use of LCPtracker, a paperless online system for entering and filing these certified payrolls. Certified payrolls in paper form will no longer be accepted, and all contractors must file their payroll electronically.**

After award, the Prime Contractor (Prime) must:

1. Designate an individual as Prime Approver for the project. The Prime Approver will oversee DBRA payroll for all subcontractors of all tiers on the project. A contractor may inform the NDDOT Civil Rights Division (CRD) that the same individual will be Prime Approver on all projects. CRD will set up the Prime Approver Account for the project. Thereafter, the Prime Approver will have the responsibility to use the Account to approve all payroll on the project. Until payroll is approved by the Prime Approver, it cannot be viewed by the NDDOT and it is not deemed submitted to the NDDOT.

2. The prime contractor has the responsibility to assign subcontractors within the LCPtracker system to the project and to ensure that all subcontractors are aware of the necessity to file payrolls electronically and are set up within the system. Any subcontractor not on Approved Subcontractor List or the Qualified Contractor List must register and be placed one of these lists before entry of the subcontractor into LCPtracker. These lists may be found at: https://www.dot.nd.gov/construction-and-planning/construction-and-contractor-resources/contractor-information. Only Prime Approvers or the CRD may enter subcontractors into LCPtracker.

3. The prime contractor has the responsibility to see that all required payrolls are filed by subcontractors of all tiers. If payroll is rejected or project staff otherwise requests a correction of payroll by any subcontractor on the project, the prime contractor has a responsibility to see that corrected payroll is submitted.

4. For further information on certified payroll, go to the NDDOT Labor Compliance Program (Davis-Bacon)/LCPtracker page at: https://www.dot.nd.gov/about-nddot/civil-rights/labor-compliance-program-davis-bacon. On this page, contractors will find a Getting Started on LCPtracker Guide and a Prime Approver Guide. Recorded trainings are also available on this page for both contractors and prime approvers. Contractors can obtain an LCPtracker user name and password by calling the NDDOT Civil Rights Division at (701) 328- 2605 or (701) 328-2576.

CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISION
MANDATORY USE OF ONLINE
PROJECT PAYMENT REPORTING

A. DESCRIPTION

This Special Provision (SP) replaces Section 109.04 D, "Prompt Payment"

This SP details the requirements for Contractors to document payment to all tiers of DBE subcontractors and suppliers and all non-DBE subcontractors. For the purposes of this SP, the term "payee" will be used to denote all tiers of DBE subcontractors and suppliers as well as all tiers of non-DBE subcontractors.

The Department utilizes the Certification and Compliance System (CCS) for this purpose. The direct web address to this system is https://dotnd.diversitycompliance.com/

B. PROMPT PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Within 20 calendar days of receiving payment from the Department, pay all payees their portion of the payment less applicable retainage, not to exceed 2 percent. If the Contractor does not make prompt payment, the payee may notify the Engineer.

The Contractor may withhold payment to a payee for just cause. If withholding payment from a payee, immediately provide written notification to the payee and the Engineer with the reasons for withholding the payment. If the Engineer determines the Contractor is withholding payment with just cause, interest will not accrue.

If the Engineer determines the Contractor is withholding payment without just cause, beginning on the 21st calendar day after the Contractor's receipt of payment from the Department interest will accrue for the payee at the rate provided by NDCC 13-01.1-02. Additionally, the Department may withhold all payments to the Contractor until the Contractor properly pays the payee and agrees to make all future payments to payees as required by the contract.

The Department will apply these prompt payment procedures to all payees, in accordance with 49 CFR 26.29.

C. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

1. General.

Create a vendor account with CCS if one does not exist. Create a user for each employee who will use the system and identify the main user. The main user will receive communications from the Department.

2. Utilization Plan.

Complete a Utilization Plan (UP) and submit it for approval in CSS within 14 days of being notified the UP is available, or contract execution, whichever is later. The Department may grant an extension upon written request from the Contractor.

List all payees with the UP and at the proper tier. Ensure payees are completing their requirements and provide assistance as necessary.

The Department's Civil Rights Division will review the UP, verify the DBE participation is reported correctly, and approve the UP or return it for updates. If the UP is returned it will contain a note describing the necessary updates. Complete changes and resubmit within 7 days of receiving a returned UP.

a. Non-Account Holders.

If a payee does not already have an account within CSS when creating the UP send the information listed below to the compliance officer via CSS:

- Company name;
- Mailing address;
- Phone number;
- Contact person's name; and
- Contact person's email address.

The NDDOT will then set up a vendor account within CCS for the payee and notify the contractor when they are available to add to the UP.

b. Additional Payees.

If a payee is added after the initial UP is approved, submit a request for the payee to be added via the "Subs" tab inside CCS. Complete this process before the payee is due payment.

3. Payments.

Once the UP is approved, the UP is locked in and contractor progress payments will be reported, and the monthly auditing process begins. An audit is the term used in the system to refer to a monthly period while the project is active.

Contractors must report any payments for all payees for each audit period. A payment may be marked as final and if the payee agrees to the final payment no other reporting will be required on that payee. Payments of $0 must be reported or the audit will be considered incomplete. Audits are available in subsequent months, meaning the January audit period will open in February. Payments not reported within 30 days will be considered past due. Audits containing past due payments must be unlocked by a system administrator.

4. Payment Discrepancies.

Payees are required to confirm payments or open a Discrepancy (dispute original submission) within 30 days of the payment being recorded. Payments not confirmed nor disputed within 30 days will be auto-confirmed by the system administrators and the ability to dispute that payment will no longer be available. Contractors are to ensure the payees on their project are timely confirming/disputing payments.

Attempts should be made to resolve Discrepancies between the two parties. CCS provides functionality for each party to comment publicly or privately (private comments are visible to system administrators only). If the parties cannot come to a resolution, the Department will make a resolution. The Department may request additional information, if applicable, before making a resolution.

5. **Certification and Compliance System Assistance.**
   A user manual for UP's and recording project payments is available within the system. The user manual and other training is offered by navigating to it once logged in. A UP does not have to be assigned to an entity to view the guide or attend system training.

   For further assistance, contact the Civil Rights Division for DBE related inquiries and the Construction Services Division for all other inquiries.

01242023

LABOR RATES FROM U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

NDDOT's *Davis-Bacon Wage and Payroll Requirements Handbook* is available at:
https://www.dot.nd.gov/about-nddot/civil-rights/labor-compliance-program-davis-bacon

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

STATE	COUNTY	
NORTH DAKOTA	STATEWIDE	ND20250006 Page 1

DATE OF DECISION
01-03-2025

Revised 05/30/2025 (Mod No. 1)

	Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments H & W/Pensions
CARPENTERS	$35.85	$ 7.60
CEMENT MASONS/FINISHERS	35.85	7.60
LINE CONSTRUCTION:		
Lineman	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
Cable Splicer	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
Line Equipment Operator	45.41	8.80 + 29.5%
Groundman	30.26	8.80 + 19.5%
ELECTRICIANS:		
Electrician	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
Cable Splicer	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
(Adams, Billings, Bottineau, Bowman, Burke, Divide, Dunn, Emmons, Golden Valley, Grant, Hettinger, McHenry, McKenzie, Mclean, Mercer, Mountrail, Oliver, Pierce, Renville Rolette, Sheridan, Sioux, Slope, Ward and Williams Counties)		
Electrician	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
Cable Splicer	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
(Barnes, Benson, Cavalier, Dickey, Eddy, Foster, Grand Forks, Griggs, Kidder, La-Moure, Logan, Mcintosh, Nelson, Pembina, Ramsey, Ransom, Richland, Sargent, Steele, Stutsman, Towner, Traill, Walsh, and Wells Counties)		
Electrician	53.48	8.80 + 29.5%
Cable Splicer	53.48	8.80+ 29.5%
(Burleigh, Morton and Stark Counties)		
Electrician	35.35	16.32
(Cass County)		
WELDERS:		
Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental		

	Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments H & W/Pensions
LABORERS:		
Group 1 General Construction Laborers: Sack Shaker (cement and mineral filler); pipe handler; drill runner tender; salamander heater and blower tender; light truck; pickup driver; flaggers; pilot car drivers.	$27.65	$ 3.15
Group 2 Semi Skilled Laborer: bulk cement handler; conduit layer, telephone or electrical, form setter (pavement); gas electric or pneumatic tool operator; chipping hammer; grinders and paving breakers (tamper-dirt); concrete vibrator operator; chain saw operator; Concrete saw operator, concrete curing man (not water); bituminous worker (shoveler, dumper, raker and floated); kettleman (bituminous or lead); concrete bucket signalman; power buggy operator; brick and mason tender; muti-plate pipelayer; culvert pipe layers; carpenters tenders.	27.90	3.15
Group 3 Caisson Worker: Bottom Man (Sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water and gas liners); Concrete Mixer Operator (one bag capacity); Mortar Mixer.	28.05	3.15
Group 4 Drill Runner (includes Wagon Chum or Air Track); Pipe Layers (sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water, and gas lines); Powderman; gunite and sandblast; Nozzleman; Rein forcing Steel Sellers/Tiers: Concrete Finisher Tender.	28.80	3.15
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
Group 1 All Cranes 60 tons and over; Cranes doing piling, sheeting, dragline/clam work; Derrick (Guy and Stiff); Gentry Crane Operator; Helicopter Operator; Mole Operator or Tunnel Mucking Machine; Power Shovel;3-1/2 CY and over; Traveling Tower Crane.	35.05	21.90
Group 2 All Cranes 59 tons and under; Backhoe Operator 3 CY. and over; Creter Crane; Dredge Operator 12” and over; Equipment Dispatcher; Equipment Foreman; Finish Dozer; Finish Motor Grader; Front End Loader Operator 8 CY. and over; Master Mechanic (when supervising 5 or more Mechanics); Mon-O-Rail Hoist Operator; Power Shovel up to and including 3 CY; Tugboat.	33.65	21.90

	Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments H & W/Pensions
POWER EQUIP.OPERATORS: (CONT.)		
Group 3 Asphalt Paving Machine Operator; Asphalt Plant Operator; Automated Grade Trimmer; Backhoe Operator, 1 CY. up to and including 2-1/2 CY.; Boom Truck Hydraulic 8 tons and over; Cableway Operator; Concrete Batch Plant Operator (electronic or manual); Concrete Mixer Paving Machine Operator; Concrete Paver Bridge Decks; Concrete Pump; Concrete Spreader Operator and Belt Placer; Crushing Plant Operator; Dozer Operator; Dredge Operator or Engineer 11" and under; Drill Rigs, Heavy Duty Rotary or Churn or Cable Drill; Front End Loader Operator, 3-1/2 CY up to and including 7-1/2 CY; Gravel Washing and Screening Plant Operator; Lazer-Screed Operator; Locomotive, all types; Mechanic or Welder(Heavy Duty); Motor Grader Operator; Pavement Breaker (Non-Hydro Hammer Type, Pipeline Wrapping, Cleaning and Bending Machine Operator); Power Actuated Auger and Horizontal Boring Machine Operator 6" and over; Refrigeration Plant Engineer; Rota Milling Machine (SurfacePlaner) 43" and over; Scraper Operator; Slip Form Concrete Paving Operator; Tandem Pushed Quad 9 or similar; Tractor with Boom Attachment; Trenching Machine Operator 100 H.P. and over.	$33.40	$21.90
Group 4 Articulated/Off Road Hauler; Asphalt Dump Person(Controls the spread of asphalt); Asphalt Paving Screed Operator; Backhoe, up to and including 1/2 CY; Boring Machine Locator; Console Board Operator; Curb Machine Operator; Distributor Operator (Bituminous); Forklift Operator; Front End Loader,1-1/2 CY up to and including 3 CY; Fuel/ Lube Truck Operator; Grade Person(Responsible for establishing and determining grade through instrumentation); Gravel Screening Plant Operator (not Crushing or Washing); Greaser; Hydro Vac and Hydro Excavator self propelled; Longitudinal Float and Spray Operator; Micro Surfacer Machine; Motor Grader Operator (Haul Roads); Paving Breaker HydroHammer Type; Pugmill Operator; Push Tractor; Roller, Steel and Rubber on Hot Mix Asphalt Paving; Rotomilling Machine (Surface Planer), up to and including 42"; Rumble Strip Machine; Sand and Chip Spreader; Self-Propelled Sheepsfoot Packer with or without Blade Attachment; Self Propelled Traveling Soil Stabilizer; Sheepsfoot Packer with Dozer Attachment 100 H.P. and over; Shouldering Machine; Slip Form, Curb and Gutter Operator; Slurry Seal Machine; Tamping Machine Operator; Tie Tamper and Ballast Machine; Trenching Machine Operator, 46 H.P. up to and including 99 H.P.; Truck Mechanic; Tub Grinder; Well Points.	33.25	21.90
Group 5 Boom Truck, A-Frame or Hydraulic 2 tons up to and including 7 tons; Broom Self-Propelled; Concrete Saw (power operated); Cure Bridge Operator; Front End Loader Operator, less than 1-1/2 CY; Mobile Cement Mixer-Non-Truck; Power Actuated Auger and Horizontal Boring MachineOperator up to and including 5"; Roller (on other than hot mix asphalt		

	Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments
		H & W/Pensions
POWER EQUIP.OPERATORS: (CONT.)		
Group 5 (CONT.) paving); Oilers; Vibrating Packer Operator (Pad Type) (Self Propelled); Water Spraying Equipment-Self Propelled; Skidsteer Operator with attachments.	$32.40	$21.90
Group 6 Assistant/Apprentice Operator; Brakeman or Switchman; Dredge or Tugboat Deckhand; Drill Truck Gravel/Testing Operator; Form Trench Digger (Power); Gunite Operator Gunall; Paint Machine Striping Operator; Pickup Sweeper, 1 CY and over Hopper Capacity; Scissor Jack {Self -Propelled) Platform Lift; Straw Mulcher, Blower and straw press; Stump Chipper Operator; Tillage Equipment Operator; Tractor Pulling Compaction or Aerating Equipment and no till drills; Trenching Machine Operator up to and including 45 H.P.	31.60	21.90
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
Single-Axle Truck	32.88	17.99
Tandem- and Tri-Axle Truck	33.00	17.99
Tandem- and Tri-Axle Semi, Lowboy	33.31	17.99
Off Road Heavy Duty End Dumps 20 Yards and Under	33.31	17.99
Euclid, Over 20 Yards	34.83	17.99

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses [29 CFR, 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)].

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022: Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing the contract in 2025.

If the contract was awarded on or between January 1 ,2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022: Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.

The applicable Executive Order minimum rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NDDOT)
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

The bidder's signature on the proposal sheet indicates the bidder agrees to take part in the On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program and to follow the OJT Program Manual and Special Provision. Contractors that fail to do so will be subject to suspension of progress payments or sanctions up to and including revocation of bidding privileges.

OJT is training conducted in a highway construction work environment designed to enable minority, female, and economically disadvantaged individuals to learn a bona fide skill and qualify for a specific occupation through demonstration and practice.

After a training program and trainee candidate have been approved, the contractor begins training its regular employee according to the approved program. The goal of this training is to retain the trainee as a permanent employee within the ND Highway Construction industry. OJT involves individuals at the entry level. Training is designed to help participants reach their fullest potential and become self-sufficient in the job.

I. POLICY STATEMENT

The purpose of the OJT Program is to provide training in the highway construction industry for minority, female, and economically disadvantaged individuals, from this time known as the targeted group. Pursuant to 23 Code of Federal Regulations Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix B - Training Special Provisions, this program provides for on-the-job training aimed at developing journey-level workers in skilled trades.

The Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that minorities and women have the opportunity to compete for and participate as trainees or apprentices and to develop as journey-level workers employed in the skilled trades.

Contractors should select a training program(s) based on their company’s employment/staffing needs as stated in the OJT Program Manual.

II. INTRODUCTION/PROGRAM BACKGROUND

The OJT Program was originally prepared through the cooperative efforts of the Associated General Contractors of North Dakota (AGC); the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA); the North Dakota Department of Transportation (Department); and, other program stakeholders.

Successful operation of the OJT Program requires contractors to follow uniform and basic training procedures, keep records of trainee progress, and report each trainee's completion or termination.

III. ASSIGNED OJT POSITIONS

A. Trainee positions are assigned based only on federal highway dollars awarded to contractors from April to March. Trainee assignments are not project specific; that means the contractor may train program participants on any project where training opportunities exist within the state of North Dakota.

The number of trainee positions assigned will be determined by formula based on calculations involving particular project specification numbers on applicable projects. Once the formula calculations are determined the OJT Program Administrator completes a further analysis based on number of trainees per contractor, contractor work type,

location, past assignments, etc.

The types of projects NOT applicable in the calculation to assign trainee positions are:

- County-only or state-only funded projects
- Emergency relief, concrete pavement repair (CPR), electrical, rest area, signing, striping projects
- Projects subject to Tribal Employment Rights Ordinances (TERO)
- Projects not let as part of NDDOT bid openings

B. Contractors will receive the number of positions assigned and links to resources necessary for completion of program requirements via email.

C. The number of trainee positions assigned to each contractor will increase proportionately, as shown below, for any applicable federally funded projects awarded to them.

For all federal highway dollars awarded from April to March the following year:

8,000,000	to 16,000,000	1	trainee
16,000,001	to 24,000,000	2	trainees
24,000,001	and above	3	trainees

A maximum of three (3) trainee positions in a federal fiscal year will be assigned to any prime contractor regardless of dollar amount. Carryover positions from a prior construction season are not included in the three trainee maximum, e.g., a contractor with one carryover and three assigned positions may have a total four trainees.

Contractors assigned OJT positions are required to attend one-on-one meetings with the OJT Program Administrator and the OJT Supportive Services Consultant in early spring. The meeting is conducted virtually via Microsoft TEAMS. At this meeting any changes to the program and other important information will be shared and the contractor will have an opportunity to ask any questions they may have.

Failure to follow the OJT Special Provision and OJT Program Manual may result in suspension of progress payments or sanctions up to and including revocation of bidding privileges.

IV. FUNDING

The Department will establish an OJT fund annually from which contractors may bill the Department directly for eligible trainee hours. The funds for payment of trainee hours on federal-aid projects will be made available based on 23 USC 504(e) to a maximum of $100,000. The funds for payment of trainee hours on state-aid only projects will be allocated to a maximum of $10,000.

V. ONLINE RESOURCES

SFN 60226 Request for On-the-Job Training Program and Trainee Approval:
http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn60226.pdf

SFN 51023 Voucher for On-the-Job Training Program Hourly Reimbursement:
http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn51023.pdf

SFN 62136 On-The-Job Training (OJT) Program Dependent Child Care Reimbursement:
https://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn62136.pdf

Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) Handbook:
https://www.dot.nd.gov/manuals/civilrights/davisbacon.pdf

VI. APPROVALS REQUIRED

A. Requests for Approval of Training Programs and Trainee Candidates must be submitted to Civil Rights Division (CRD). Contractors must request and receive program and trainee candidate approval in order to pay trainees less than the established Davis-Bacon wage for the job classification concerned. **No training program hours will count toward the fulfillment of an assigned trainee position or be eligible for reimbursement without prior approval.** No retroactive approval will be granted.

1. Submit SFN 60226 *Request for On-the-Job Training Program and Trainee Approval* with each trainee's employment application. http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn60226.pdf and the pre-approved training curriculum for each trainee position assigned by April 1 or within fifteen (15) calendar days of notification.

2. Submit *SFN 7857 Application for Eligibility* directly to Job Service North Dakota (JSND) for approval of an economically disadvantaged individual for participation in the OJT Program.

B. Pre-approved curriculum: NDDOT's OJT Program Manual contains pre-approved training curriculum for a number of skilled trade positions. Contractors should select a training program(s) based on their company's employment/staffing needs.

C. Customized curriculum: To request a training curriculum not included in the pre-approved curriculum, submit a written request for approval by NDDOT Civil Rights Division.

The request must include:

- A training curriculum, including the classification requested, minimum number of hours required, and type of training the individual will receive to achieve journey-level worker status.
- A minimum wage scale.

If approved, each new classification must comply with the provisions specified in the OJT Program Manual. No hours worked prior to approval will be credited toward completion of the customized training program. Training programs for classifications not covered by the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) will be considered on a limited basis.

The contractor may commence its "customized" training as of the date of the written approval.

D. Union apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (BAT), U.S. Department of Labor, may be used for trainee positions assigned under the OJT Program, provided the trainees or apprentices are minority, female, or economically disadvantaged. Nonminority males not certified as economically disadvantaged may only be used when the contractor has requested and received approval, from the Department, for additional trainee positions. The apprenticeship indenture agreements serve as the trainee's job application and must be provided prior to any hours being credited toward OJT Program completion.

E. Power Equipment Operators:

The contractor may train an individual on a combination of equipment if each piece of equipment falls within the same groups of power equipment operators identified in the training curricula (groups 1-3 and groups 4-6). These power equipment operator groups are referenced to the federal DBRA wage rates contained in the contract proposal. As an example, a "utility operator" may receive training on a broom, a front-end loader less than 1½ cubic yards, or other piece of equipment that is used around a paver if each piece falls within either groups 1-3 or groups 4-6. When multiple wage rates apply, the trainee's wage will be based on the equipment being operated at the time or on the highest of the applicable wage rates.

Use of the classification "pickup machine operator (asphalt dump-person)" as a group 4 power equipment operator is considered standard industry practice. The classification is defined as: "Operates the controls on the pickup machine that runs in front of the paver, trips the levers on the dump trucks, and balances the loads for the paver. The pickup machine operates on similar principles as a shouldering machine."

F. Contractors not qualifying for the OJT Program, or contractors desiring to train more than the allotted number of trainees, may apply to the Department for additional trainee positions. Approval of additional positions will be at the sole discretion of the Department. The Department will take into consideration whether there is enough work for the trainee to successfully complete the curriculum and whether the contractor will be exceeding the allowable ratio of trainees to journey-workers (generally considered to be one trainee or apprentice to every three to five journey-workers).

The additional positions may be filled by individuals outside of the targeted groups. The contractor may pay the reduced training rates to additional trainees outside of the targeted groups but will not receive hourly reimbursement for any individuals not directly assigned by NDDOT.

VII. NDDOT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The NDDOT OJT supportive services (OJTSS) consultant will monitor excerpts from the weekly certified payrolls or LCP Tracker for NDDOT projects submitted with the monthly vouchers for reimbursement. On contracts where certified payrolls are not required and not available for supporting documentation, contractors may enter trainee wages, hours in training, and the project control number(s) (PCN) in a spreadsheet to support their reimbursement vouchers. In this case, contractors should work with OJTSS to assure that all information required for payment is provided.

B. The OJTSS will review Daycare Reimbursement Forms and make recommendations to CRD on approvals. CRD approves any reimbursements and the OJTSS will process any payments. OJTSS tracks funds available/expended in order to stay within the limit of available funds that season/year. OJTSS Daycare reimbursements are made using OJTSS funding, which may be limited or unavailable year to year.

C. The OJTSS consultant will assess when the trainees have completed the specified number of hours and their wages are increased accordingly. The OJTSS consultant will also assure that applicable fringe benefits are paid either directly to the trainees or for the trainee into approved plans, funds, or programs.

D. The OJTSS consultant is charged with visiting trainees and monitoring their progress under the OJT Program. To facilitate the on-site visits, the OJTSS consultant will contact contractors for the location of the trainees weekly.

VIII. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Consistently demonstrate efforts to recruit, hire, and train candidates for the OJT Program.

B. Assign each trainee to a particular person–either a supervisor or an employee proficient in the skills to be trained–who shall see that the trainee is given timely, instructional experience. This person must be familiar with the OJT Program, keep proper records, and ensure completion of the required training hours in accordance with the training curriculum.

C. Appoint a company employee who will be available and responsive to weekly contacts by the OJTSS consultant. OJTSS monitors the status of assigned trainee positions (e.g., program and trainee approvals, trainees' progress, etc.). The OJTSS consultant will contact the individual listed on the company's approved SFN 60226 Request for OJT Trainee Approval. This person must reply to communications from the Department and the OJTSS consultant in a timely manner.

D. Must have trainees available to the OJTSS consultant for at least two on-site visits during the construction season. The OJTSS consultant will be provided a private location to meet with the trainee and the trainee will be allowed as much time away from the project as necessary to complete the on-site visit.

E. Make the trainer and project superintendent available to the OJTSS consultant for at least two on-site visits each construction season.

F. Make trainees aware they are formally enrolled in the OJT program.

G. Inform trainees on availability of Daycare Reimbursement Program while in an approved training curriculum and assist them with completing the required paperwork, if applicable.

H. Identify trainees on the payroll excerpts, for example: "grp. 4 roller operator trainee." This includes trainees in job classifications not covered by DBRA. Handwritten notes are appropriate for identification.

I. Notify the Department when a trainee completes the number of hours required to graduate from the OJT Program. The Department will issue the trainee a confirmation letter as proof of the graduate's successful training program completion.

J. Notify the Department to "propose graduation" or discontinue the training period of a trainee who has completed 90% or more of their hours and thereafter advance the trainee to journey-worker status.

K. Elect to upgrade proficient trainees from one power equipment operator group or truck driver group to another, with the approval of CRD. Fewer hours are required to complete the upgraded position.

Minimum number of hours required:

Power Equipment Operator Groups 4-6 to Groups 1-3 = 400 hrs.
Class C Truck Driver to Class B = 200 hrs.
Class B Truck Driver to Class A = 200 hrs.

Depending on the variety of experience the trainee has gained under the previous curriculum, the difference in the hours may be deducted from the actual operation of the piece of equipment or truck. The contractor will need to review the trainee's past performance to make this determination.

K. May hire commercial driver's license (CDL) holders as truck driver trainees. Those having over-the-road driving experience, with little or no highway construction experience, may be considered to have completed the Class C truck driver training

curriculum and, therefore, are eligible to be upgraded to a Class B truck driver trainee, with the approval of CRD.

L. May transfer trainees from one project to another to complete the OJT Program. If transfers are made, CRD must be notified and provided with the name of the trainer.

M. May train trainees on municipal, private, or other non-highway work. These training hours must be paid at the OJT minimum wage scale to count toward their OJT Program completion; however, no program reimbursement will be made for those hours. Payrolls of employees trained on non-NDDOT projects must be provided to prove appropriate wages are paid.

N. Must train trainees on projects within North Dakota. Cannot train trainees on projects located outside of the state lines. The OJTSS consultant must be able to visit the trainee twice during their program. It is unreasonable for the OJTSS consultant to make these visits outside of the state.

O. May delegate or reassign trainee positions to subcontractors, with the acceptance of the subcontractors and the approval of CRD. The prime contractor must verify that the trainee will be able to accumulate enough hours to complete his or her training program. If approved, the subcontractor must obtain training program and trainee approval from CRD before the trainee begins work under the OJT program. Program reimbursement will be made directly to the prime contractor. The trainee position will remain the responsibility of the prime contractor.

P. May use trainees on projects subject to TERO requirements as part of the core crew. The training hours will count toward overall OJT Program completion; however, no program reimbursement will be made for those hours unless it is a NDDOT let project.

Q. Must not use one trainee to simultaneously fill multiple trainee positions

R. May use a trainee on a piece of equipment in groups 1-3 or groups 4-6 for one assigned trainee position, then once that trainee has completed the program, the trainee may be trained on a different piece of equipment in groups 1-3 or groups 4-6 to fulfill a second assigned trainee position. When a trainee is used for a second time within a group, the contractor must pay that trainee at the higher wage rate as described in paragraph B under Wage Rates (page 8).

IX. CLASSROOM TRAINING

A. Classroom training may be used to train employees. Each classroom training curriculum must be approved by CRD if the contractor wishes to count the classroom hours as training hours and be reimbursed.

Submit a proposed classroom training curriculum to CRD for approval. Define the type of training the individual will receive, classroom training curriculum, and the minimum number of hours required. The Department will determine the number of hours of credit each trainee will receive toward their training. No retroactive approval will be granted.

Contractors will be reimbursed for classroom training hours after the trainee has completed 40 hours of work on highway construction projects.

Reimbursement for classroom training will be limited to 40 hours per trainee per construction season.

B. The minimum wage scale to be used for classroom training will be that of the first federal-aid highway construction project on which the trainee will be employed. If the trainee is already employed on a federal-aid highway construction project, the trainee will be paid in accordance with the minimum wage scale applicable to that project. However, if the first project on which the trainee will be employed is a state funded only contract, the minimum wage scale to be used for the classroom training will be that of the appropriate DBRA wage in effect at the time of award of the state funded contract.

X. WAGE RATES

A. When the contractor is submitting the trainee's hours toward training program, wages paid shall in no case be less than that of those stated in the approved curriculum. A trainee working on a non-federal aid project, must be paid the DBRA wage rate in effect at the time of award for the type of work the trainee is performing as a trainee. Current and prior labor rates can be found on the NDDOT website at: https://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/civilrights/laborcompliance.htm

B. The minimum wage rates shall not be less than 80% of the journey-worker rate for the first two quarters of training, 85% of the journey-worker rate for the third quarter, and 90% of the journey-worker rate for the fourth quarter.

- Under the power equipment operator training curricula only, once a trainee has completed a training curriculum in either groups 1-3 or groups 4-6, the contractor may enroll the trainee in another training curriculum on a different piece of equipment in either groups 1-3 or groups 4-6.
- The minimum wage rate under the trainee's second program shall not be less than 85% of the journey-worker rate for the first two quarters of training, 90% of the journey-worker rate for the third quarter, and 95% of the journey-worker rate for the fourth quarter.
- For the purpose of the OJT Program, a quarter is 25% of the hours the trainee works toward completion of their approved program. The first two quarters of a 550-hour training curriculum would end after 275 hours, the third quarter after 138 hours, and the fourth after 137 hours.

C. At any time hours are being attributed toward the completion of the approved training program, trainees shall be paid full fringe benefit amounts, where applicable, in accordance to DBRA requirements. DBRA requirements can be found on the NDDOT website at https://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/civilrights/laborcompliance.htm

D. At the completion of the OJT Program, the trainee shall receive the wages of a skilled journey-worker.

XI. RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

A. Prerequisites:

Trainees must possess basic physical fitness for the work to be performed, dependability, willingness to learn, ability to follow instructions, and an aptitude to maintain a safe work environment. Trainees must be a North Dakota resident during their training program.

B. Licenses:

Truck driver trainees must possess appropriate driver permits or licenses for the

operation of Class A, B, and C trucks. When an instructional permit is used in lieu of a license, the trainee must be accompanied by an operator who:

1. Holds a license corresponding to the vehicle being operated;
2. Has had at least one year of driving experience; and
3. Is occupying the seat next to the driver.

C. Recruitment:

1. Place notices and posters setting forth the contractor's Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy and the availability of the OJT Program in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment, and potential employees.
2. Employ members of the targeted group (minority, female, or economically disadvantaged individuals) for all trainee positions assigned in accordance with the OJT Program. Additional positions requested by the contractor may be filled by individuals outside of the targeted groups.
3. Conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources.
4. Screen present employees for upgrading to higher skilled crafts. A present employee may qualify as a trainee; however, no work hours will be reimbursed or counted toward program completion prior to training program and trainee approval by CRD.

D. Selection:

1. Hire and enroll OJT trainee candidates who qualify as an individual in the targeted group.
2. Select a training program(s) based on their company’s employment/staffing needs.
3. Individuals in the targeted group having experience in the selected curriculum may be eligible to participate in the OJT Program providing they:
    - are not or have not been journey-workers in the selected curriculum, and/or
    - have not been previously trained in the selected curriculum.

E. Daycare Reimbursement Program:

Approved trainees may apply for the OJT Daycare Reimbursement Program and be eligible for up to $3,500 in reimbursement of daycare costs. The trainee must be the legal primary custodial guardian of the dependent(s) they are requesting reimbursement for. Dependent(s) must reside at the same address as the trainee for more than 50% of the calendar year. Proof of cost and other documentation will be required to be submitted with the OJT Dependent Child Care Reimbursement Form.

- Availability of program and eligible funds dependent on FHWA funding annually
- Once funding for the program has been expended for the year no further reimbursements are available
- W-9 will be required prior to any reimbursement
- Only daycare services provided during the dates/times the trainee is being trained in their approved OJT program will be reimbursed.

F. Completion Bonus Program:

Trainees that successfully complete their approved program may be eligible for a $500 completion bonus. These funds are provided directly from NDDOT to the trainee once

completion is determined.

- Availability of program and eligible funds dependent on FHWA funding annually
- Once funding for the program has been expended for the year no further funds are available
- W-9 will be required prior to any payment
- Any voluntary positions and/or carryover positions are not eligible

G. Commercial Drivers License (CDL) Program Reimbursement:

Individuals that qualify may request reimbursement for tuition costs in an approved CDL Program upon completion up to $6,000.

- Availability of program and eligible funds dependent on FHWA funding annually
- Once funding for the program has been expended for the year no further funds are available
- Pre-approval form and completion form required
- Periodic check-ins with instructors conducted to ensure compliance
- W-9 will be required prior to any reimbursement
- Only CDL Programs within ND on NDDOTs approved program list are available for reimbursement

XII. BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Contractors will be paid $4.00 for each hour of training in accordance with the OJT Program Manual.

B. Reimbursement will be made directly to the contractor. Complete SFN 51023 Voucher for On-the-Job Training Program Hourly Reimbursement for each trainee. LCPtracker must be utilized on NDDOT projects for reporting certified payrolls. The OJTSS consultant will be verifying hours submitted on NDDOT projects through this online reporting system. For non-NDDOT projects the firm must attach excerpts from the weekly certified payrolls showing the trainee's hours, rate of pay, and how applicable fringe benefits were paid. Vouchers without excerpts from payrolls will not be paid until the excerpts are provided. If the excerpts from the payrolls are not provided within one week, the voucher will not be paid, and the trainee's hours will not be credited toward completion.

C. On contracts where certified payrolls are not required and not available for supporting documentation, contractors may enter trainee wages, hours in training, and the project control number(s) (PCN) in a spreadsheet to support their reimbursement vouchers. In this case, contractors should work with OJTSS to assure that all information required for payment is provided.

D. Submit completed vouchers to CRD for approval and processing by the fifteenth (15^{th}) calendar day of every following month the trainee is employed under the OJT Program.

Regardless, all vouchers for trainee hours worked on state funded only projects from July 1 to June 30 must be received by CRD no later than July 15 in order to be

reimbursed. All vouchers for trainee hours worked on federally funded projects from October 1 to September 30 must be received by CRD no later than October 15 in order to be reimbursed. This is due to state and federal end-of-the-year budget fiduciary requirements.

XIII. FAILURE TO PROVIDE THE TRAINING OR HIRE THE TRAINEE AS A JOURNEY-WORKER

A. The contractor is required to consistently demonstrate efforts to recruit, hire, and train candidates for the OJT Program.

B. If the contractor does not show in a timely manner good faith efforts to recruit, hire, and train candidates in the targeted group, the Department may withhold progress payments

C. If payments have been made, the Department will deduct the amount paid from the contractor's progress payment.

D. No payment shall be made to a contractor for failure to provide the required training or failure to hire the trainee as a journey-worker when such failure is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirements of this OJT Program Special Provision.

E. Hiring a trainee to begin training as soon as feasible after start of work is evidence of a contractor's good faith efforts to comply with the OJT Program requirements. Additional evidence supporting a contractor's good faith efforts would be to keep the trainee employed as long as training opportunities exist in the approved work classification or until the trainee has completed his or her training program.

F. It is not required that all trainees be employed for the entire length of the construction season. A contractor will have fulfilled its responsibilities under this OJT Special Provision if it has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees assigned.

XIV. UNFILLED OR INCOMPLETE TRAINEE POSITIONS

A. By October 1, provide written explanation of the firm's good faith efforts for unfilled or incomplete trainee assignments to CRD. CRD will decide, on a case-by-case basis, whether to carry the assigned positions over to the next construction season.

B. Positions carried over from the previous construction season must be among the first positions filled at season startup. To notify CRD of the trainee's rehiring, submit *SFN 60226 Request for On-the-Job Trainee Approval*, marking 'Check if Carryover Trainee' in the Approved Training Program section of the form. There is no need for the training position or a returning trainee to be re-approved.

C. Sanctions, up to and including revocation of bidding privileges, may be imposed on the contractor for failure to provide sufficient explanation and documentation for reasons assigned trainee positions when unfilled or incomplete.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

GENERAL

Install, maintain, and remove appropriate Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Measures (ESCMs).

Definitions:

A. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Measures are to be installed and maintained before and during the term of the land disturbance activity. These items are removed when permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs are installed.

B. Permanent Erosion and Sediment Control Measures are to be installed and maintained once the project is completed so that the applicable permits can be terminated.

In some instances, individual temporary and permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs for a site may consist of identical ESCMs. In these cases, the temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs may be used as the permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs if they meet the following criteria:

1. The ESCM was installed correctly,
2. Is in a functional condition,
3. Has had all accumulated sediment removed.

C. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is the document that identifies potential sources of sediment or other pollution from construction activity and ensures practices are used to reduce the contribution of pollutants from construction site runoff.

D. Contractor Controlled Areas are project areas not included in the contract, but are obtained and solely controlled by the Contractor (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, concrete washout areas, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, Contractor furnished borrow areas, etc.).

E. Maintenance is any action taken to keep an ESCM in working condition. These actions may consist of repairing failures of the ESCM itself.

F. Noncompliance is any action or inaction that violates the regulations imposed by the applicable permits or the requirements of this special provision and other contract documents. Failure of an ESCM does not necessarily constitute noncompliance as long as the ESCM is repaired, replaced or supplemented within the timelines established in the applicable permits and no sediment is discharged from the site or into a water of the state.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. General.

Develop a SWPPP specific to the project. The creation of the SWPPP is a cooperative effort between the NDDOT who creates the project plan sheets and the Contractor who creates a complete SWPPP which incorporates the plan sheets and the Contractor's means and methods. The project plan sheets by themselves do not meet the requirements of a complete SWPPP and should not be considered as such. The Contractor has the flexibility to modify the design and implementation of the temporary erosion and sediment controls to match the Contractor's means and methods and/or field conditions. These changes must be documented in the SWPPP and meet all regulatory requirements.

B. Permits.

Obtain appropriate permit coverage for the activities conducted in Contractor Controlled Areas. A permit will be required for these areas regardless of their size. The NDDOT will have no responsibility for these areas. Provide copies of the completed and signed Notice of Intent submitted for permit coverage to the Engineer before activities in these areas commence. Do not commence activities in these areas until after permit coverage has begun. Provide copies of Permit Coverage Letters for these areas to the Engineer within 7 days of receiving them from the regulating agency.

C. Submittals.

1. **Preconstruction**

   Provide, at the preconstruction conference, documentation of any Subcontractor hired for erosion control showing that the Subcontractor's on-site supervisor is certified through the NDDOT Erosion & Sediment Control Construction (ESCC) Certification Training. This certification must be maintained by the Subcontractor's onsite supervisor through the term of the contract. The Engineer will provide a verification of their certification through the NDDOT ESCC Certification Training at the preconstruction conference and will maintain that certification through the term of the contract.

   For projects covered by an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Construction General Permit, provide at the preconstruction conference, the documentation of EPA construction inspection certification for all individuals conducting inspections under this permit.

2. **Changes to the Erosion Control Plan.**

   Provide immediate written notification to the Engineer of proposed changes to the erosion control plan or SWPPP. The Engineer will review the proposed changes and determine if they are adequate. Documentation of maintenance and inspections that does not affect the erosion control plan or SWPPP does not require approval by the Engineer.

3. **Inspection Reports**

   Provide copies of all inspections, documentation, record keeping, maintenance, remedial actions, and repairs required by the applicable permits to the Engineer. Provide inspection and maintenance reports within 3 working days after an inspection has been conducted.

D. Construction.

Install a rain gauge to monitor rainfall amounts as required by the appropriate permit.

Install perimeter erosion and sediment ESCMs according to the plans/SWPPP before site disturbance.

Do not rely on perimeter ESCMs as the sole method of controlling erosion. As the project progresses, install temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs within the perimeter ESCMs to control erosion resulting from the construction of the project.

Change the location of temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs to fit the field conditions.

Use temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds or other areas of water impoundment.

Update the SWPPP as work progresses, or as directed by the Engineer. Update the SWPPP to show changes due to revisions in work schedules or sequence of construction. Update the site map to reflect erosion and sediment ESCMs that have been installed, changed, or removed.

Install stabilization ESCMs (mulch, seeding and mulch, etc.) in areas that have been disturbed where work has temporarily or permanently ceased following the timelines established in the applicable permits. If implementation of stabilization is precluded by snow cover, undertake such measures as soon as conditions allow or perform winter stabilization techniques.

Coordinate temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs with the construction of permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs to provide continuous erosion control. Do not install temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs when permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs are able to be installed. Once the permit is terminated or transferred to the Department, the maintenance of the permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs becomes the responsibility of the NDDOT.

E Maintenance.

Maintain the effectiveness of the temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs as long as required to contain sediment runoff. Inspect the temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs and complete the inspection and maintenance reports every 14 days and within 24 hours of a rainfall event of 0.25 inch or more. During prolonged rainfall (more than 1 day), conduct an inspection within 24 hours of the first day of the event and within 24 hours after the end of the event. Inspections are required only during normal business hours.

Correct any deficiencies in the ESCMs within the timelines established in the applicable permits. If conditions do not permit access to the ESCM, corrective actions can be taken by installing additional ESCMs. Correct the original deficiencies as soon as conditions allow access to their location without causing additional damage to the slopes. In the inspection logs, document the conditions that prohibit access.

F. Removal.

Remove the temporary devices when directed by the Engineer or when permanent erosion and sediment controls are installed.

Erosion and Sediment Control Supervisor.

A. General.
Designate an erosion and sediment control supervisor. Provide the name and contact information for the supervisor at the preconstruction meeting. If this erosion and sediment control supervisor becomes unavailable on the project, designate a replacement supervisor. Notify the Engineer if this supervisor changes and provide the contact information for the new supervisor.

B. Qualifications.
Provide a supervisor that is an employee of the Prime Contractor and has the following qualifications:

1. Familiar with installation, maintenance, and removal of ESCMs and the requirements of the erosion and sediment control plans, applicable permit requirements, specifications, plans and this provision;

2. Competent to supervise personnel in erosion and sediment control operations; and

3. Certified through the NDDOT ESCC Certification Training and maintain that training throughout the term of the contract. The EPA construction inspection course cannot take the place of the NDDOT ESCCC. No other certifications may take the place of this requirement.

C. Duties.
The supervisor's duties shall include the following:

1. Provide erosion and sediment control as required by the SWPPP, Plans, and Specifications.

2. Be on the site to supervise the installation, operation, inspection, maintenance, and removal of the erosion and sediment ESCMs.

3. Update the SWPPP as work progresses to show changes due to revisions in work schedules or sequence of construction, or as directed by the Engineer. Update the site map to reflect erosion and sediment ESCMs that have been installed, changed, or removed.

4. Propose changes to improve erosion and sediment control.

5. Be accessible to the job site within 24-hours.

6. Provide the Engineer with documentation of all erosion and sediment control activities and inspections as required above.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL INSPECTOR FOR EPA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

For projects covered by EPA Construction General Permit, provide individuals conducting the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspections that have taken the EPA Construction inspection

course developed for this permit. These individuals must have passed the exam or hold a valid construction inspection certification or license from an equivalent program.

The NDDOT ESCC certification cannot take the place of EPA construction inspection certification. Only third-party training that is listed as EPA approved on the EPA website will be considered equivalent.

Provide the names of any individuals who will be conducting the Erosion and Sediment Control inspections on EPA projects. Notify the Engineer if this person changes and provide the new contact information.

The EPA Construction Inspection Certification or License must be active for the duration of the project.

PERFORMANCE

Correct all areas of noncompliance within 24 hours after notification of noncompliance. If corrective actions are not taken within 24 hours, the Engineer may:

1. Assess a contract price reduction of $500 per day per instance;

2. Have deficiencies corrected by another Contractor and deduct the cost of the work from the monies due or to become due to the Contractor;

3. Suspend all work; or

4. Withhold payment on other contract items/pay estimates.

These actions will be applied until deficiencies have been corrected.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

ESCM items will be measured as specified in the “Method of Measurement” portion of the appropriate section of the specifications.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. General.

ESCM installation will be paid for at the contract unit price for erosion and sediment control for the appropriate items and sections. The plans will detail the required ESCMs for temporary and permanent installations. The same bid items may be used for temporary and permanent ESCMs.

ESCM item removal will be paid for at the contract unit price for “Remove _____”in the appropriate section of the specifications.

Include the costs for labor, materials, maintenance, equipment, disposal, adherence to the permit, and SWPPP modifications in the respective pay items.

B. Replacement of ESCMs.

When the Engineer directs the replacement of temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs that are no longer functional because of deterioration or functional incapacity and those items were

installed as specified in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer, the Department will pay for replacement ESCMs

No payment will be made for replacing temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs that the Engineer determines are ineffective because of improper installation, lack of maintenance, or the Contractor's failure to pursue timely installation of permanent erosion and sediment ESCMs as required in the Contract.

No payment will be made for replacing temporary erosion and sediment ESCMs due to contractor operations. Include the cost to move Flotation Silt Curtain as work progresses in the price bid for "Flotation Silt Curtain".

C. Removal of Sediment.

Removal of sediment from silt fence and fiber rolls will be paid for at the price listed in the "Price Schedule PS-1."

D. Contractor Controlled Areas.

Erosion and sediment controls for Contractor Controlled Areas are the responsibility of the Contractor and will not be paid for by the Department.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

LOCAL AGENCY CONTRACTS

References to NDDOT, Department, Director, or Engineer in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and other portions of the Contract must be construed as referring to the Owner of the project.

If the Contractor intends to file a claim for additional compensation for work or material not covered by the Contract, the Contractor is required to prosecute the claim in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 104.05, “Claims for Adjustment”. The provisions of Section 104.05 D, “Conditions Precedent to Contractor’s Demand for Arbitration”, are not applicable to this Contract, nor are the provisions of North Dakota Century Code §24-02-26 et seq. regarding arbitration applicable, as the North Dakota Department of Transportation is not a party to the Contract.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

DESCRIPTION

Section 108.05, “Limitations of Operations” is no longer valid. Use this Special Provision in its place.

108.05 LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS

A. General.

Perform the work in a manner and sequence that minimizes interference to traffic, and with due regard to the location of detours and provisions for handling traffic. Do not begin work to the prejudice or detriment of work already started; the contract may require a section of roadway to be finished before starting additional sections if the opening of the section is essential to public convenience.

If the prosecution of the work is discontinued, provide the Engineer at least 24-hours notice before resuming operations.

B. Holidays.

Unless the contract allows work on holidays, perform work on holidays only with the Engineer’s prior written approval. Submit a written request to the Engineer by noon 2 business days before the requested holiday.

C. Nighttime Operations and Extended Hours.

1. General.

When performing work in low light conditions, implement proper safety precautions and provide adequate lighting for the performance and inspection of the work.

The following operations are exempt from the definitions of extended hours and nighttime operations:

- Pavement coring;
- Concrete joint cutting; and
- Temporary traffic control.

Work conducted less than 1 hour after sunset and less than 1 hour before sunrise is considered extended hours. All other operations conducted under darkness fall under nighttime operations.

2. Nighttime Operations.

Unless the contract allows for nighttime operations, perform work at night only with the Engineer’s prior written approval.

Submit a written request to the Engineer before anticipated nighttime operations. Allow up to 7 calendar days for the Engineer to review the request. The Engineer may deny the request or delay approval if it would require additional staffing considerations. If nighttime

operations require the Engineer to hire additional forces, nighttime operations may not be allowed for up to 30 days from the receipt of the request.

When requesting to perform nighttime operations, include a plan to ensure the safety of all individuals on the project site, including the Contractor's and subcontractor's workers, Department representatives, and the traveling public.

The Department bears no liability for costs or delays resulting from the Engineer's approval, rejection, or delay for staffing purposes of a request to perform nighttime operations.

3. Extended Hours.

Extended hours are allowed before sunrise with verbal notice given to the Engineer the previous day. Extended hours are allowed after sunset with verbal notice given to the Engineer that same day.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

FEDERAL PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TECHNOLOGICAL HARDWARE

DESCRIPTION

This Special Provision details technological items that are prohibited from use on Department contracts. The contents of this SP take precedent over requirements regarding affected equipment in all other contract documents.

CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, services, and systems using telecommunications equipment or services are prohibited from containing equipment produced by:

- Huawei Technologies Company;
- ZTE Corporation; and
- Any subsidiary or affiliate of the named entities.

Video surveillance and telecommunications equipment are prohibited from containing equipment produced by:

- Hytera Communications Corporation;
- Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company;
- Dahua Technology Company; and
- Any subsidiary or affiliate of the named entities.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

BUY AMERICA/BUILD AMERICA BUY AMERICA

DESCRIPTION

Replace Section 106.08, “Buy America”, with the following:

BUY AMERICA FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

A. General.

Provide materials from domestic sources when products are permanently incorporated into the work.

The requirements of this SP are not applicable to equipment, tools, and temporary items.

This definitions and requirements in this SP have been assembled based on the following Federal requirements:

- Iron and steel requirements are based on 23 CFR part 635, “Buy America”; and
- Construction materials and manufactured products are based on 2 CFR part 184, “Buy America Preferences for Infrastructure Projects” (BABA).

B. Certifications.

All certifications are submitted by the prime Contractor. When submitting certifications for materials that are subject to the requirements of this provision, the prime Contractor shall include a signed letter stating that the submitted documentation is the documentation that was received by the prime Contractor for material incorporated into the work. The prime Contractor’s signature on the Department’s Certificate of Compliance form meets this requirement.

C. Determination of Material Category.

1. General.

Only single category of requirements will apply to an item.

Some contract items are composed of multiple components that may fall into different categories. Individual components will be categorized based on their nature when they arrive at the work site. In cases where the classification of an item is in question or dispute, the Engineer’s determination of the classification will be binding.

EXCEPTION:

Iron and steel components included in items classified as manufactured products must meet the requirements of Section D, “Steel and Iron Certification” of this SP.

2. Iron and Steel.

All iron and steel permanently incorporated into the work must meet the requirements of Section D, “Steel and Iron Certification” of this Special Provision. Buy America requirements do not apply to iron and steel items used by the Contractor to facilitate

construction that are left in place upon completion of the work and are not required to be permanently installed as part of the contract requirements.

3. **Manufactured Products.**
An FHWA general applicability waiver exists for Manufactured Products and this category is therefore currently not subject to BABA requirements; however, they are included in this Special Provision to maintain the category definition and consistency with Federal language.

Manufactured product is defined as articles, materials, or supplies that have been:
- Processed into specific form or shape; or
- Combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies.

4. **Construction Materials.**
The category of construction materials excludes cement and cementitious materials, aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel, or aggregate binding agents or additives.

Construction materials are materials that consist primarily of:
- Non-ferrous metals;
- Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- Glass (including optic glass);
- Fiber optic cables (including drop cable);
- Optical fiber;
- Lumber;
- Engineered wood; or
- Drywall.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization.

5. **Exempt Materials [Section 70917(c) Materials].**
The following materials are exempt from the requirements of this provision per Section 70917(c) of the Build America, Buy America Act:
- Cement and cementitious materials;
- Aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or
- Aggregate binding agents or additives.

D. Steel and Iron Certification.

1. **General.**
Ensure all manufacturing processes, including applications of coatings, occur in the United States. A coating includes all processes required to apply the coating to a product to protect or enhance the value of the product.

2. Bulk Manufactured Steel and Iron Materials.
In addition to the requirements of Section 106.01 C, "Certificate of Compliance", submit a contractor's Certificate of Compliance stating that the iron and steel products listed in Table 1 are of domestic origin.

Table 1

Mailbox supports	Cable Fence Materials
Chain Link Fence Materials	Barbed Wire Fence Materials
Guardrail Components	Woven Wire Fence Materials
Culvert Markers	Delineators
Perforated Tube Sign Supports and Related Materials	

3. Other Steel and Iron Products.
For steel and iron products that are not listed in Table 1, submit a manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance as specified in Section 106.01 C, "Certificate of Compliance" and the following information:

a. A signed mill test report.
b. A signed certification from each fabricator and manufacturer that has handled the steel and iron products affirming that all processes performed on the steel and iron products were conducted in the United States.
c. Material descriptions, quantities, and a means of material identification (lot number, bin number, heat number, or factory identification) for each process performed on the steel and iron products.

Each certification shall contain the material identification from all previous fabricators and manufacturers in the process.

4. Foreign or Uncertified Products.
These requirements allow the use of steel and iron products produced and manufactured outside the United States, or products that cannot be certified as originating in the United States, of a total value less than 0.1 percent of the original contract amount, or $2,500, whichever is greater.

The total value is that shown to be the cost of the steel and iron products as delivered to the project site.

Document the cost of:
- Foreign steel and iron products, plus
- Steel and iron products which cannot be certified as originating in the United States.

Submit the documentation of foreign and uncertified products with the required certifications.

E. Manufactured Products
An FHWA general applicability waiver exists for Manufactured Products and this category is therefore currently not subject to BABA requirements; however, they are included in this Special Provision to maintain the category definition and consistency with Federal language.

A manufactured product is acceptable under this provision if:

- The product was manufactured in the United States; and
- The cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product.

Compute the cost of components of manufactured products as follows:

- For components purchased by the manufacturer, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the manufactured product and any applicable duty; or
- For components manufactured by the manufacturer, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs described in the prior bullet, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the manufactured product.

F. Construction Materials.

1. General.
Each material classified as a construction material has a specific standard for the material to be considered in compliance with this provision.

Except as specifically provided, only a single standard under this section should be applied to a single construction material.

2. Non-Ferrous Metals.
For non-ferrous metals, all manufacturing processes from initial smelting or melting through final shaping, coating, and assembly, occurred in the United States.

3. Plastic and Polymer-Based Products.
For plastic and polymer-based products; including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables; all manufacturing processes, from initial combination of constituent plastic or polymer-based inputs, or, where applicable, constituent composite materials, until the item is in its final form, occurred in the United States.

4. Glass.
For glass; including optic glass; all manufacturing processes, from initial batching and melting of raw materials through annealing, cooling, and cutting, occurred in the United States.

5. Fiber Optic Cable.
For fiber optic cable; including drop cable; all manufacturing processes, from the initial ribboning if applicable, through buffering, fiber stranding and jacketing, occurred in the United States.

All manufacturing processes also include the standards for glass and optical fiber, but not for non-ferrous metals, plastic and polymer-based products, or any others.

6. **Optical Fiber.**
   For optical fiber, all manufacturing processes, from the initial preform fabrication stage through the completion of the draw, occurred in the United States.

7. **Lumber.**
   For lumber, all manufacturing processes, from initial debarking through treatment and planing, occurred in the United States.

8. **Drywall.**
   For drywall, all manufacturing processes, from initial blending of mined or synthetic gypsum plaster and additives through cutting and drying of sandwiched panels, occurred in the United States.

9. **Engineered Wood.**
   For engineered wood, all manufacturing processes from the initial combination of constituent materials until the wood product is in its final form, occurred in the United States.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE INSURANCE

DESCRIPTION

This SP replaces Section 107.14 Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance.

107.14 Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance.

A. General Requirements.

Submit to the Department the certificates of insurance effecting the requirements in this section for the Commercial General Liability and Commercial Automobile Liability Insurances with the contract and the contract bond in accordance with Section 103.06, "Execution and Approval of Contract."

Provide insurance policies executed by a corporation qualified and authorized to write the policies in the State of North Dakota. The State reserves the right to obtain complete, certified copies of all required insurance documents, policies, or endorsements at any time.
Secure and maintain insurance in full force and effect before starting the work and until completion of all work required and accepted by the Department or owner. The policies shall provide 30 calendar days notice to the Department or the owner of any intent to cancel or materially alter such insurance.

Failure to maintain the insurance as required constitutes a material breach of contract. The Department or the owner may, after giving 5 business days notice to the Contractor to correct the breach, immediately terminate the Contractor in accordance with Section 108.08, "Termination of the Contract for Default," and procure or renew such insurance and pay all premiums. The Department or the owner may demand repayment of premium costs by the Contractor, or may offset the premium costs against funds due the Contractor from the Department or the owner.

B. Insurance Requirements.

Secure and maintain in full force and effect during the term of the contract the following insurance coverages:

1. Commercial General Liability for limits not less than $2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence and aggregate for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury and completed operations/product liability. Provide products and completed operations coverage for a period of one year following final acceptance of the work. Provide coverage with the aggregate limit applied separately to occurrences at the location or project described in this contract. Provide a policy including a "stop-gap" Employers Liability endorsement to cover the employer's liability for injury to employees falling outside the State Worker's Compensation Law.

2. Commercial Automobile Liability for limits not less than $2,000,000 combined single limit per accident for bodily injury and property damage.

3. Workers Compensation coverage as required by the State of North Dakota.

The General Liability and Automobile policies shall provide an additional insured endorsement in favor of the State of North Dakota and the Owner and shall contain a “Waiver of Subrogation” to waive any right of recovery that the Insurance company may have against the State and the Owner. The coverage required under this agreement shall be primary for the State and the Owner, and shall not be affected by any other insurance or coverage obtained by the State or the Owner on their own behalf.

Any right of the State to receive indemnification and insurance shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the State to exercise its rights or status for the benefit of the owner, or any other person or entity.

C. Subcontractor.

If subletting a portion of the contract, the Contractor shall obtain insurance protection in accordance with Section 107.14.B, “Insurance Requirements,” to provide liability coverage to protect the Contractor, State, and owner for work undertaken by the subcontractor. Ensure public liability and property damage insurance coverage in accordance with Section 107.14.B, “Insurance Requirements,” for all parties performing work under the contract.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

TEMPORARY PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES

PROJECT 8-984(182) – PCN 24298

DESCRIPTION

This work consists of constructing temporary pedestrian facilities for use while permanent facilities are impacted by the project work.

MATERIALS

A. Pedestrian Channelization.

Provide pedestrian channelization that meets the following requirements:

- Interlocked with a 1” maximum gap between devices;
- Upper rail with a smooth continuous guide handrail positioned 32 to 38 inches above the walkway;
- A smooth lower edge on the pedestrian side of the wall to allow sight impaired cane tapping positioned based on the following requirements:
  - The bottom edge is less than 2 inches above the walkway; and
  - The top edge a minimum of 6 inches above the walkway
- Openings in the bottom of the wall to allow for water passage;
- Support legs that do not impede the clear walkway;
- In compliance with NCHRP Report 350 or MASH Test Level 3 (TL3);
- Channelization portions are orange or white, or a combination of orange and white, in color.

B. Temporary Pedestrian Surfacing.

Compacted aggregate is not an acceptable surface.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. General.

Provide surfaces for temporary pedestrian facilities with the following characteristics:

- Stable;
- Firm;
- Weather resistant; and
- Non-slip.

B. Pedestrian Walkway.

1. General

Pedestrian walkways consist of two components; pedestrian channelization and temporary pedestrian surfacing.

Move and reset the pedestrian walkway as needed for multiple phases of construction.

2. **Pedestrian Channelization.**
   Install pedestrian channelization as follows:
   - Place pedestrian channelization to delineate a clear, temporary pedestrian walkway directing pedestrians through the work area;
   - Provide a minimum, continuous, clear width of 48 inches;
   - Where the clear width of a temporary pedestrian walkway is less than 60 inches, provide passing spaces at maximum intervals of 200 feet that have minimum dimension of 60 × 60 inches.

3. **Temporary Pedestrian Surfacing.**
   Place temporary surfacing to match the widths detailed in Section 2, "Pedestrian Channelization" in the Construction Requirements portion of this special provision.

   Place temporary surfacing with a maximum cross slope of 2 percent and maximum running slope of 5 percent. Construct and maintain the surface with no vertical discontinuities greater than 0.25 inches, and free of barriers to wheelchair use.

C. Temporary Curb Ramp.
Construct curb ramps with a clear width of 48 inches. Construct ramps with a slope of 12:1 or flatter. Maintain a clear turning platform above and below the ramp of at least 48 × 48 inches.

Maintain a maximum curb ramp and turning platform cross-slope of 50:1 (2%) on parallel curb ramps.

Maintain 0.5-inch maximum width lateral joints or gaps between surfaces and maximum 0.5-inch surface height changes.

Maintain water flow in the gutter system.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Pedestrian Walkway.
The Engineer will measure "Pedestrian Walkway" along the centerline of the walkway and make 90 degree turns when measuring around corners. If multiple phases of construction cause the walkway to be moved or reset, the Engineer will pay for the greatest length of walkway used at one time.

B. Temporary Curb Ramp.
The Engineer will measure "Temporary Curb Ramp" based on each curb ramp installed and will pay for the maximum number of curb ramps in place at one time.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract item "Temporary Curb Ramp" includes both parallel and perpendicular curb ramps.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pedestrian Walkway	Linear Foot
Temporary Curb Ramp	Each

Include all costs to furnish, install, maintain, relocate, replace, and remove pedestrian channelization and temporary pedestrian surfacing in the contract unit price for “Pedestrian Walkway.”

Such payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT NUMBER: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) PCN: 24298

This Special Provision incorporates the City of Fargo Specifications for Construction into the contract. Portions of the City of Fargo Specifications for Construction will govern over the Standard Specifications as indicated throughout the plans. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the applicable governing specification for all items of work prior to beginning work.

2021

Summary of Major Revisions

to the

City of Fargo
Standard Specifications
for
Construction

SECTION 2100 – CONCRETE PAVING AND CURBS & GUTTERS

Part 1 – Description of Work

- Added language referencing Section 2070 Aggregate Bases

Part 2 - Materials

- 2.1 – Updated Cementitious section.
- 2.2 – Updated Aggregates section.
- 2.3 – Added ASTM requirements.
- 2.4 – Updated requirements. Moved fly ash section to 2.1.
- All following sections and subsections were renumbered accordingly. Various sections were restructured and reordered for consistency.
- 2.5 – Added Proportion Properties Table. Added paragraph about adjusting for air loss from consolidation. Added Coarseness and Workability table.
- 2.6 – Updated Fast-Track Concrete section.
- 2.8 – Updated Mixing section.
- 2.9 – Added Field Adjustments to Mixed Concrete section.
- 2.11 – Updated Reinforcement Steel, Dowel Bars, and Tie Bars section.

- 2.12 – Revised Joint Material requirements. All expansion/isolation joint material shall be made of rubber material and conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1752. The joint material shall be Reflex® Rubber Expansion or approved equal.
- 2.12.4 – Added Backer Rod requirements.
- 2.13 – Updated Curing and Sealing Compound requirements.
- 2.14 – Updated submittal requirements.

Part 3 - Construction

- 3.1 – Added language for Aggregate Base requirements.
- All following sections and subsections were renumbered accordingly. Various sections were restructured and reordered for consistency.
- 3.2 – Added Contractor Flatwork Certification section and requirements.
- 3.3 – Revised language to clarify reinforcing steel requirements. Moved dowel bar & tie bar alignment and placement language to other related sections.
- 3.4 – Language that has been used in plan section 210, special instructions to bidders, was incorporated. Language was added to reflect additional requirements.
- 3.4.1 – Added language to clarify cold weather pouring requirements.
- 3.4.2 – Added Protecting Concrete from Rain Damage section.
- 3.5.1 – Added language clarifying equipment and string line requirements.
- 3.5.2 – Added AMG (Stringless paving) requirements for slip-form paving. Added requirements for drag material attached to slip-form paver. Added slip-form vibrator requirements. Added AMG (Stringless paving) requirements for slip-form curbing.
- 3.6 – Added language clarifying fixed form equipment and construction requirements.
- 3.7 – Added language clarifying auxiliary finishing equipment requirements.
- 3.8 – Added language clarifying new requirements throughout the Joints and Sawing section.
- 3.8.1 – The use of marking joints by spray paint will not be allowed.
- 3.8.2 – Added dowel bars placement tolerances.
- 3.8.3 – Added tie-bar tolerances.
- 3.8.6 – Added joint raveling language and deduct adjustment table.
- 3.10 – Added new texture testing requirements.
- 3.12 – Joints shall be sealed before opening to construction and public traffic and no more than 10 days after placement of concrete. Added water jetting requirements.
- 3.12.1 – Added new sealant height requirements.
- 3.13 – Added language about keeping new pavements clean during construction activities and an hourly charge for failing to keep pavement clean.
- 3.15 – Updated and added language for clarifying new requirements throughout the Pavement Surface Smoothness section.
- 3.16 – Added Pavement Surface Pop Out Tolerance section.
- 3.21 – Added language clarifying testing requirements.

Drawings:

- In general, all details were updated for consistency.
- 5.1 – Revised table:
    - Corrected pavement widths.
    - Revised slab and gravel thicknesses.
    - Revised panel heights and widths.
- 5.1 – Removed keyway in detail. Updated drawing text.
- 5.2 – Revised aggregate base depth to 4”. Added 7” commercial thickness. Updated minor text.
- 5.3 – Revised drawing to show typical reinforcement and joint placement. Updated text. Added curb and gutter shall be poured separate from adjacent concrete pavement.
- 5.4 thru 5.17 drawings were renumbered accordingly.
- 5.4 – Removed keyway from detail. Updated minor text.
- 5.5 – Updated doweled joint table. Revised ASTM requirements.
- 5.6 – Removed keyway from detail. Revised drawing and minor text.
- 5.7 – Added new longitudinal requirements for joint sealant. Revised sealant height requirements. Revised notes and minor text.
- 5.8 – Additional reinforcement added around casting. Added 13” min. set in-place height. Updated minor text.
- 5.9 – Changed drawing name to Reinforcing Steel. Updated drawing and text.
- 5.11 – Removed keyway from detail. Added 250’ max. spacing for expansion joints. Removed 2” CL-5 cushion. Added 2” paving lip. Revised dimensions, notes and text.
- 5.12 - Removed keyway from detail. Added 250’ max. spacing for expansion joints. Removed 2” CL-5 cushion. Added 2” paving lip. Revised dimensions, notes and text.
- 5.13 – Added joint w/sealant and joint w/o sealant details. Revised text and notes.
- 5.14 – Updated drawings and text.
- 5.15 – Updated drawings and text.
- 5.16 – Revised note #2, the 10” was changed to 10°. Updated minor text.
- 5.17 – Added Railroad Expansion detail.

Deleted Drawings:

- 5.4 Expansion Joint detail
- 5.9 Typical Manhole Isolation detail

City of Fargo
Standard Specifications
for
Construction

Revised 2021

I hereby certify that the attached plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of North Dakota.

Brenda E. Derrig /s/ 12/28/2020

Brenda E. Derrig, P.E. Date
City Engineer

SEAL

This document was originally
issued and sealed by
Brenda E. Derrig
Registration Number
PE-5833
on 12/28/2020 and the original
document is stored in the
Engineering Dept. at City Hall.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1000	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UNDERGROUND WORK
1050	REMOVALS
1200	SANITARY SEWERS
1300	WATER MAINS
1400	SEWER AND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS
1500	STORM SEWERS
1600	PIPE AND MANHOLE REHABILITATION
2000	EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND SUBGRADE PREPARATION
2050	GEOTEXTILES AND GEOGRIDS
2070	AGGREGATE BASES
2100	CONCRETE PAVING AND CURBS & GUTTERS
2300	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS
2400	ASPHALT PAVING
2600	SEAL COATS
2700	GRADING ROADS
2800	GRAVEL SURFACING
2900	PAVEMENT MILLING OR GRINDING
3100	TURF ESTABLISHMENT
3200	SODDING
3300	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL
3500	BUILDING DEMOLITION
3600	FLOOD CONTROL LEVEES
4000	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
4100	TRAFFIC CONTROL
4200	TRAFFIC SIGNALS
4300	SIGNING
4400	STREET LIGHTING
7000	LANDSCAPING
9000	EXTRA WORK
9900	BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

(1)	GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
(2)	CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
(3)	PROPOSAL
(4)	BIDDER'S BOND
(5)	CONTRACT
(6)	CONTRACT BOND
(7)	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES SCHEDULE

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING
FOR UNDERGROUND WORK

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The terms “Excavation” and “Trenching”, either individually or collectively, as used in these Specifications and other contract documents shall refer to and shall mean all material excavated or otherwise removed, in the performance of the specified work and all subsequent handling, backfilling, and/or disposing of such material. Excavation and trenching shall include site clearing and preparation where required, subgrade preparation, boring, tunneling, bell holes, all sheeting, shoring, and dewatering of trenches and excavations, protection of adjacent property, backfilling, pipe encasement, specified backfill compaction and consolidation, surfacing, final grading and dressing of the sites to the grades and elevations shown on the drawings or specified to be done, and other work necessary or required.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

No classification of excavated material will be made. Excavation and trenching work shall include all the removal and subsequent handling of all material encountered in the excavation limits.

2.2. SURFACE RESTORATION

Unless stated specifically to the contrary in the Special Instructions, the Contractor shall replace all surface material and shall restore paving, curbing, sidewalks, gutters, fences, sod, topsoil, and other items disturbed, to a condition equal to that before the work began; furnishing all labor, material, and equipment necessary to do this work. Traveled streets shall be kept open and maintained by the Contractor after the backfilling and before surfacing or final inspection. The cost of all such work shall be absorbed in the contract unit price for size of pipe being installed unless otherwise specified in the special instructions.

2.3. BARRICADES AND LIGHTS

When streets or public thoroughfares are impacted by construction activity, the public shall be protected by placement of adequate warning devices. All open trenches and other excavations shall be provided with suitable barrier signs and lights, to the extent that adequate protection is provided to the public against accident by reason of such open construction. Obstructions such as equipment and material piles shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.

All barricades and warning devices shall be in accordance with Section 4100 of these Specifications.

2.4. PAVING REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

Whenever paving or sidewalk is encountered on the line of the pipe, it shall be cut through at such places and in such a manner as the Engineer may direct. Removals shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

The Contractor shall maintain all paving cuts until paving is done. Temporary patching may be done with concrete, asphalt, stabilized gravel or any other method approved by the Engineer, except for temporary patches left over the winter, which shall be concrete. Permanent patches shall be subject to the warranty period specified in the contract.

A. ASPHALT PAVING

Asphalt paving that is removed shall be replaced in kind in accordance with Section 2400 of these Specifications.

B. CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT

Concrete pavement and concrete base pavement that is removed shall be replaced in kind in accordance with Section 2100 of these Specifications.

C. SIDEWALK REPLACEMENT

Concrete sidewalks removed on the line of the pipe shall be replaced in kind with new sidewalk. Sidewalk replacement shall be done in accordance with Section 2300 of these Specifications.

2.5. TRENCH FOUNDATION MATERIAL

Material used for stabilizing trench bottoms shall be 100% crushed rock and shall be sized 1-1/4" minus or as specified on the plans or bid sheet.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The location of the public or private utilities may be shown on the plans, as reported by the various utility companies and the City, but this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of determining the accuracy or completeness of said locations. North Dakota law requires the Contractor to contact ND One-Call at 800-795-0555 prior to any underground interference. The Contractor shall protect all trees, shrubs, manholes, water shut-off, survey monuments, or any other existing utilities from damage. Any utilities that are damaged during the course of the work shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

3.2. CONTRACTOR TO MAINTAIN TRAFFIC AND DRAINAGE

A. TRAFFIC

The Contractor shall conduct the work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the use of the street for public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. When it is necessary to cross or interfere with roads, driveways, and walks, whether public or private, the Contractor shall at his own expense provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, or other temporary expedients for the accommodation of travel, and shall give reasonable notice to owners of private drives before interfering with them; provided however, that such maintenance of traffic will not be required at any point where the Contractor has obtained permission from the owner and tenant of the private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved to obstruct traffic at any designated point thereon and for the duration of whatever period of time as may be agreed on.

B. DRAINAGE

The trenches shall be smoothed to conform to the elevations and contours of the existing ground and all sod removed or damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The backfilling of the trench shall be done in such manner as to prevent water from accumulating in unfilled or partially filled trenches. All ditches or other watercourses crossed by the line of the trench shall be restored to their original condition immediately

after backfilling in order that surface drainage will be obstructed no longer than necessary.

3.3. CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND TREE REMOVAL

Sites that are to be occupied by permanent construction or which are to be excavated and graded shall be cleared and grubbed of all stumps, trees, logs, brush and other vegetation and debris as may be required for the proper conduct and execution of the work.

Clearing, grubbing, and tree removal shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

3.4. TOPSOIL

3.4.1. STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING

The Contractor shall remove and stockpile all topsoil in areas of excavation as delineated in the field by the Engineer in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

3.4.2. TOPSOIL SPREADING AND IMPORT

All topsoil shall meet the requirements specified in Section 2000 of these Specifications.

3.5. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

All excess excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of away from the work site at such locations and in such a manner as the Engineer may direct. The Contractor shall furnish a dump person at no expense to the City. Broken concrete, asphalt, and other similar materials shall be separated from the earth fill and hauled to the City of Fargo landfill.

Stockpiling: On projects where the City retains ownership of the excess material at a site designated on the plans or special instructions, the Contractor shall stockpile the material. The costs to haul and shape the material to a drainable, mowable stockpile shall be included in the cost of other bid items.

3.6. EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

Except where special construction on unstable soil is authorized, all structures shall be founded on and be in direct contact with undisturbed original subsoil; all unauthorized excavation below the specified structure subgrade shall be replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor, with concrete monolithic with that of the structure, slab or foundation above.

All excavations shall be kept dry to the extent that no pipe or reinforcing steel is installed in water and that no water will be allowed to rise over the reinforcing steel prior to the concrete being placed. No water shall be allowed to come in contact with any concrete within 12 hours after placing. Such lowering of the water level shall be maintained from subgrade preparation until after the concrete has been placed and hardened. In the case of trenches, the dewatering shall be done by means of well points or other acceptable means until the pipe has been laid and backfill has been completed to a stage where danger from flotation is eliminated.

The Contractor is responsible for the condition of any sewer, drain or other conduit which may be for drainage purposes and all such pipes or conduits shall be clean and free of all sediment before acceptance thereof by the Engineer.

Concrete forms shall be required above extended footings and excavations shall provide adequate clearance for their installation and removal. In no case shall excavation faces be undercut to provide for extended footings. Not less than 6 inches clearance shall be provided between excavation faces and brick or block masonry exterior wall surfaces that are to be plastered.

Subgrade soil for all concrete structures shall be firm, dense, and thoroughly consolidated and compacted; shall be free of mud and muck; and shall be sufficiently stable to remain firm and intact under the feet of the workmen. Where necessary, a layer of concrete of sufficient strength and thickness to withstand subsequent construction activity shall be installed below the specified subgrade elevation and the structure concrete placed thereon. Coarse gravel or crushed stone may be used for subsoil reinforcement if satisfactory results can be obtained thereby. Such material shall be applied in thin layers, each layer being entirely embedded in the subsoil by thorough tamping. All excess soil shall be removed to compensate for the displacement of the gravel or crushed stone and the finished elevation of any subsoil reinforced in this manner shall not be above the specified subgrade.

3.7. STRUCTURE BACKFILL

Backfilling around and outside of structures shall be adequately compacted, to the extent necessary to prevent future settlement, by tamping or by other means approved by the Engineer. Settlement by inundation with water will be permitted only where no damage could result to the structure from hydrostatic pressure or uplift. All backfill shall be earth only, with no vegetation or debris being placed in the backfill.

Mechanically compacted backfill shall not be deposited or compacted in water and shall consist of loose, damp earth having a moisture content such that maximum density of the compacted soil will be obtained. Moisture content shall be uniform throughout and where added, it shall be made in sufficient time in advance to ensure uniform distribution throughout the backfill.

3.8. TRENCH EXCAVATION

No more than 300 feet of trench shall be open at any one time in advance of the complete construction of the pipe installation. Ordinary excavation shall be open-cut from surface, however when depth of trench and soil conditions permit, tunneling may be required beneath crosswalks, driveways, curbs and gutters, pavement and other surface structures; for such tunneling no additional compensation will be allowed over the price for open-cut excavation.

All material excavated shall be deposited alongside the trench in a manner that will cause the least inconvenience to the public and be consistent with the rapid and economical handling of the work. Sidewalks, streets, driveways, and alleys shall be kept open to traffic and all trees shall be protected from injury.

3.8.1. ROUGH EXCAVATION

Rough excavation shall be deep enough to provide at least three (3) inches of pipe embedment material as specified. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to provide ample space for workmen to install the pipe and in no case shall the trench be less than 24 inches.

3.8.2. HAND EXCAVATION

Hand excavating tools and methods shall be used in locations where the use of mechanical equipment would cause damage to trees, buildings, culverts, utilities, or other structures above or below ground.

3.8.3. TUNNEL EXCAVATION

Tunnel sections shall provide adequate clearance for the proper installation of the pipe. All bracing, shoring, or sheeting necessary for the construction of the tunnel and the proper protection of the workmen therein shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and, where and as required by the Engineer, shall be left in place. All tunnel backfill shall be of proper moisture content and condition to readily compact, and shall be thoroughly tamped and rammed into the annular space around the pipe.

3.8.4. ALIGNMENT, GRADE, AND MINIMUM COVER

The alignment, grade and elevation shall be fixed and determined by means of offset stakes located by the Engineer. The minimum cover over water lines and the minimum separation from sewer lines shall be in accordance with Section 1300 of these Specifications. Care should be taken to maintain depth of cover under ditches, vertical curves, gutters and on service lines. Cover over sewers and sewage force mains shall be as shown on the plans and as staked by the Engineer.

3.8.5. REPLACEMENT OF UNSUITABLE PIPE FOUNDATION MATERIAL

When, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the trench bottom is not suitable to provide a uniform base for the pipe, the trench shall be undercut to sufficient depth to build an acceptable base.

3.8.6. ARTIFICIAL TRENCH FOUNDATIONS

Whenever so ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate to such depth below grade as the Engineer may direct and the trench bottom shall be brought to grade with such artificial material(s) as the Engineer may order installed. All timber, concrete foundations, wooden inverts, pipes, posts, stringers, and/or saddles made necessary by quicksand or other treacherous soil, shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

3.8.7. DEWATERING OF TRENCHES

Pipe trenches shall be kept free from water during excavation, grading, pipe laying and embedment in an acceptable manner. When the trench bottom is unstable due to ground water, and in all cases where the static ground water level is above the bottom of the trench or bell hole excavation, such ground water shall be lowered by means of well points and pumps or by other means acceptable to the Engineer, to the extent necessary to keep the trench free from water and the trench bottom stable at all times the work is in progress. The disposal of the wastewater from trench dewatering operations shall be piped/routed to existing drainage ditches, channels or drains, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Surface water shall be diverted to prevent it from entering trenches to the greatest extent possible without damage to adjacent property from dikes, ditches, or impounded water. The ND Storm Water Permit shall govern dewatering methods.

3.8.8. FINISH GRADING OF TRENCH BOTTOM

Trench bottoms shall conform to the grade and elevation to which the pipe is to be laid and the gravel bedding shall be accurately compacted, graded, and shaped to provide uniform bearing and support for each pipe along its length between bell holes before the pipe is laid in the trench.

In the event that after placing the pipe in the trench it is found that the prepared trench bottom is not at the proper elevation, the pipe shall be removed and the grade corrected. In no case shall the pipe be raised from and dropped in the trench bottom for the purpose of lowering a subgrade that is too high.

A. BELL HOLES

Bell holes in the trench bottom shall be dug after the trench has been graded. Each bell hole shall be dug immediately prior to placing the pipe in the trench. Regardless of the type of joint, all bell holes shall be of sufficient depth and size that the joints can be properly made with no part of the pipe bell in contact with the trench bottom.

A.1. SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS

Bell holes shall not be longer than 1/4 of the pipe laying length nor exceed 18 inches.

A.2. WATER LINES

Bell holes shall be large enough to properly make the joint, and no part of the pipe bell is in contact with the pipe bottom.

B. EXCAVATION FOR CONCRETE ENCASEMENT OR EMBEDMENT OF THE PIPE

Where concrete encasement or embedment is required, trench subgrade elevation will be determined by the thickness of the required concrete section. The horizontal dimension shall be at least the minimum trench width permitted for the pipe being laid and shall extend the full width of the trench as excavated and shall be poured against vertical trench walls. In the case of a sheeted trench, the concrete shall be poured against sheeting that has been left in the trench.

3.8.9. MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTHS

Trenches shall be excavated to a width that will provide adequate working space to install and embed the pipe. However, in order to protect the pipe from loading in excess of design conditions, the width of the lower portion of the trench to a point 6 inches above the pipe shall not exceed 24” plus the outside diameter of the bell.

3.8.10. UNAUTHORIZED TRENCH WIDTHS

Where, for any reason, the width of the lower portion of the trench exceeds the maximum permitted, pipe of adequate design, special pipe embedment, rock encasement, or arch concrete encasement as required by loading conditions and as determined by the Engineer shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at his sole expense. The determination of necessary pipe, special embedment or arch concrete encasement shall be based on pipe strength equal to the minimum three-edge bearing ultimate strength stipulated in the governing pipe specification for the size and type of pipe involved. Trench loading will be based on saturated backfill weighing 120 pounds per cubic foot with suitable allowances for trench or other live loads where required.

3.8.11. TRENCH BRACING AND SHEETING

Sheeting, bracing, or pulling a trench box or shield shall be used and maintained where necessary to comply with City, County, State and Federal regulations to protect personnel & property on the job. The cost of such sheeting, unless a special price is called for in the contract, shall be included in the bid price per foot of pipe. In order to meet trench width provisions, it is not possible for the trench box or shield to be on grade at the bottom of the pipe. The box shall be made to rest on a ledge cut along each side of the top of the pipe, and a narrower and deeper trench shall be cut inside the box to accommodate the bedding material, pipe, and backfill material up to the top of the pipe. This installation is necessary to maintain the strength of the flexible pipe and pipe envelope and to prevent excessive deflection when the box is moved forward and the pipe trench is backfilled.

In the event it is necessary to extend sheeting or bracing to the bottom of the trench, all materials used therein, except cross braces that interfere with the pipe installation, shall be left in place. Where sheeting is left in place, it shall not be braced against the pipe, but shall be supported by stakes driven into the trench bottom on each side of the pipe and with tops of the stakes supported by cross braces above the top of the pipe or by other means, approved by the Engineer, which will not result in the application of concentrated loads or horizontal thrust on the pipe. These cross braces may be removed after the specified pipe encasement has been completed beyond the point of cross brace removal.

3.8.12. SHEETING LEFT IN TRENCH

The Contractor may make written request to the Engineer for permission to leave timber in a trench and receive payment for the same. Such request must state location, the amount of timber, and the reason for leaving it in the trench. When such request is made and granted, payment shall be made only for the timber left in the trench at current prices in the City of Fargo. No timber shall be left in the trench without written order of the Engineer.

3.8.13. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

All excess material removed from trenches shall be disposed of at such location and in such manner as the Engineer may direct. Any material loaded, hauled, and dumped within a two (2) mile radius of the project shall be done by and at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall level the dumpsite to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.9. HAUNCHING, ENCASEMENT, AND TRENCH BACKFILL

The bedding material shall be placed so that after the pipe is laid, the bedding will extend up the sides of the pipe a distance of 1/2 the pipe diameter, where the material shall then be shovel-sliced and tamped with mechanical tamping equipment to provide uniform bearing along the entire length of pipe.

Generally, most of the trenches backfilled in the City of Fargo will be backfilled with the excavated material, however in certain cases, special types of backfill will be used. No trench backfill containing rock or detritus from rock excavation shall be placed in the upper 12 inches of the trench nor shall any rock, stone, concrete or boulder larger than 8 inches be placed within 6 inches of any portion of installed pipe. Large stones or concrete pieces may be placed in the remainder of the trench backfill only if well separated and so arranged that no interference with backfill settlement will result.

3.9.1. TYPES OF BACKFILL AND ENCASEMENT MATERIAL

A. COMPACTED EARTH BACKFILL

Compacted earth backfill shall be free from sticks, large roots, or other organic material coarser than grass roots, stones, hard lumps, and clods and shall have a moisture content such that optimum compaction is obtained when PROPERLY TAMPED OR ROLLED.

B. UNCOMPACTED OR WATER SETTLED EARTH

All earth backfill not required to be tamped or rolled, including all earth backfill settled with water, shall be free of brush, roots more than 2 inches in diameter, or other organic material that would interfere with proper settlement and consolidation.

C. GRAVEL OR SAND BACKFILL

Gravel for backfill shall meet the requirements for ND Class 3 with the Number 200 sieve requirement modified to be 3-15% passing. When the aggregate does not meet the gradation specified for all required samples, a reduction in the contract unit price will be made for such material in accordance with the acceptance requirements for Aggregate Base outlined in the current version of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

D. PIPE ENCASEMENT

All gravel for pipe encasement shall meet the requirements specified above.

E. CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

All concrete for encasement shall be 3000 psi Portland Cement Concrete.

3.9.2. PIPE ENCASEMENT METHODS

A. GRAVEL ENCASEMENT AND HAUNCHING

The pipe shall be bedded and encased in gravel encasement as specified. After the pipe has been graded, aligned and joined, sufficient gravel encasement material shall be deposited and compacted under and around each pipe in 6” lifts with mechanical tamping equipment to firmly support and hold the pipe in position during subsequent pipe laying activity. Gravel encasement material shall be deposited in such a manner that it is scattered along the pipe and not dropped in a compact mass.

All pipe and bells shall be covered with a minimum of 3 inches of gravel above the pipe. The gravel shall not be “humped” over the pipe but shall be level from one side of the trench to the other.

For concrete storm sewers, gravel encasement shall only be required to 1/2 way up on the pipe. PVC and PP storm sewer shall be covered with a minimum of 3” of gravel above the pipe.

B. CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be encased in concrete when called out on the plans or as determined by the Engineer. Materials shall be as specified and constructed as directed by the Engineer.

Loose material shall be removed from the trench and the concrete placed with continuous contact with undisturbed soil on the sides and bottom of the trench. A base course of concrete shall be screeded to a level that ensures the pipe to be at the specified grade. Each length of pipe shall be held in rigid alignment and braced to prevent flotation. The pipe joints shall be carefully sealed to prevent entrance of concrete mortar and water into the joints. The cementing or sealing of the joints shall be done at least one hour before the encasement is poured.

3.9.3. BACKFILLING ABOVE PIPE ENCASEMENTS

Normal backfill above pipe encasement shall be done with excavated earth backfill and compacted. Compacted gravel backfill above encasement for the entire depth of the trench will be required beneath pavements, driveways, parking areas, curbs, gutters, walks or other surface construction; road and highway shoulders; and all tunnel backfill, except where a clay capped trench is required (see standard details).

The locations of compaction tests will be determined by the Engineer in the field. The Contractor shall assist with, and make all necessary accommodations for compaction and material testing at no additional compensation.

3.9.4. COMPACTION METHODS

A. STANDARD COMPACTION OF BACKFILL

The backfill shall be compacted to 90% of Standard Proctor Density for areas outside the street right-of-way and 95% of Standard Proctor Density for all trenches located in street right-of-ways unless otherwise noted on the plans or special instructions. Moisture content shall be between optimum and +6% of optimum for earth backfill and between 4% of dry weight and optimum for gravel backfill. Where excessive ground moisture is encountered, the Engineer

may relax the earth backfill moisture requirements, in which case the Contractor shall provide compactive effort satisfactory to the Engineer to achieve compaction as close to zero-air voids as possible.

Before any compaction is begun, two (2) feet of backfill shall be placed over the encasement to prevent damage to the installed pipe. Backfill shall be compacted in successive 12-inch layers. If pneumatic hand tampers are used, the backfill shall be installed in 6-inch layers. Pneumatic tampers are to be used only in areas that are not accessible to heavier duty or motorized compaction equipment. The Contractor shall take special care to uniformly compact all portions of the trench, particularly the valve boxes and manholes, as he is responsible for damage caused by future settlement due to improper compaction.

B. WATER SETTLEMENT OF BACKFILL

Earth, gravel and sand backfill may be compacted by the water settlement or "flushing" method where permitted by the special instructions or by the Engineer and where water and fire hydrants are available. Water shall be applied in a manner that will use a minimum of water yet provide effective settlement of the backfill. In no case shall the trench be allowed to overflow or water to be wasted. Generally, the water shall be introduced into the bottom of the trench as quickly as possible by forcing the hose vertically downward in the trench and regulating the flow to promote consolidation.

3.10. FINAL INSPECTION

After the Contractor has completed the installation of the public facility and any clean-up items, he shall make a written request to the Engineer for a final inspection. Upon receipt of this request, the Engineer will set a date and time for the final inspection. The final inspection request form can be found on the City's website.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract, and shall include trench settlement. When settlement occurs during the guarantee period, the Contractor shall fill the settled area with imported topsoil and reseed, or repair settled curb, pavement, etc. as applicable, at no additional cost to the City.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES

All costs for excavating and backfilling of structures shall be included in the cost of the structure unless indicated as a separate bid item on the bid sheet. Where gravel is indicated as a separate bid item on the bid sheet, it will be measured and paid for on a cubic yard basis.

4.2.2. TRENCHING

The cost of trenching and subsequent handling of the material regardless of character or condition shall be included in the contract unit price for the pipe per linear foot in place.

4.2.3. TRENCH FOUNDATION MATERIAL

The contract unit price for "Trench Found" for the size of pipe being installed shall include all costs for removal of unsuitable material and replacement with material meeting the specifications for Foundation Material.

Where no bid item exists, the Contractor will be paid the actual cost of the delivered foundation material plus 15%, with no allowance for excavation nor the installation of the material.

4.2.4. ARTIFICIAL TRENCH FOUNDATIONS

Where not otherwise provided for in the special instructions or on the bid sheet, compensation for extra excavation and artificial trench foundations shall be made in accordance with Section 9000 of these Specifications.

4.2.5. BACKFILL

Backfilling of trenches will be paid as follows:

A. STANDARD COMPACTION OF BACKFILL: All costs for standard compaction of backfill shall be included in the contract unit price for the size of pipe being installed.

B. GRAVEL BACKFILL: All costs for installing and compacting gravel backfill shall be included in the "w/Gravel Backfill" contract unit price for the size of pipe being installed. The contract unit price shall include the cost of loading, hauling, and dumping of the excavated material.

In the event no "w/Gravel Backfill" bid item is provided on the bid sheet for the size of pipe being installed with gravel backfill, gravel backfill will be paid for by the cubic yard as an extra to the contract. The Contractor will be paid the actual cost of the gravel backfill material plus 15% with no allowance for the installation. The cubic yards of gravel will be calculated by multiplying the length of the trench by the height as measured from the top of the pipe encasement to the bottom of the existing pavement (or top of gravel if not under hard surfacing). This product will then be multiplied times the average width; however the width shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe bell plus 24 inches at the bottom of the trench and 48 inches plus the outside diameter of the pipe at the top.

C. WATER SETTLED BACKFILL: All costs for this type of backfilling shall be included in the contract unit price for the size of pipe being installed.

4.2.6. GRAVEL ENCASEMENT

All costs of furnishing and placing the gravel encasement shall be included in the contract unit price for the size of pipe being installed.

4.2.7. CONCRETE ENCASEMENT OF PIPE

If concrete encasement is shown on the plans and not included as a separate item on the bid sheet, its cost shall be included in the contract unit price for the size of pipe being installed. In cases where unforeseen conditions warrant the use of concrete encasement and such has not been included on the plans or bid sheet, it will be paid for in accordance with Section 9000 of these Specifications.

4.2.8. PAVEMENT AND SIDEWALK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

If pavement or sidewalk removal is shown on the plans and not included as a separate item on the bid sheet, its cost shall be included in the contract unit price for the size of pipe being installed. In cases where a separate bid item exists for pavement or sidewalk removal and replacement, the maximum width of concrete or asphalt pavement that will be paid for is 48 inches plus the outside diameter of the pipe bell. Any removal in excess of these limits will be at the expense of the Contractor unless the Engineer designates additional removal.

4.2.9. TREE REMOVAL

Tree removal shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

4.2.10. CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and Grubbing shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

4.2.11. TOPSOIL

Topsoil will be paid as follows:

A. TOPSOIL STRIPPING:

Topsoil stripping shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

B. TOPSOIL SPREADING:

Topsoil spreading shall be in accordance with Section 2000 of these Specifications.

C. TOPSOIL IMPORT:

Topsoil import shall be in accordance with Section 2000 of these Specifications.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
REMOVALS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, and equipment necessary to perform vegetation removal, topsoil stripping, abandonment or removal and disposal of designated in-place infrastructure, and such other work and incidentals as may be necessary to properly complete the work.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

Removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated, except for flap gates, sluice gates, manhole/inlet castings, valves, and hydrants, which shall be salvaged and delivered to City Personnel at the City of Fargo cold storage site at 2401 5th Avenue North, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Disposal of all removed materials shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state or local regulations.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The location of the public or private utilities may be shown on the plans, as reported by the various utility companies and the City, but this does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of determining the accuracy or completeness of said locations. North Dakota law requires the contractor to contact ND One-Call at 800-795-0555 prior to any underground interference. The contractor shall protect all trees, shrubs, manholes, water shut-off, survey monuments, or any other existing utilities from damage. Any utilities that are damaged during the course of the work shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the engineer at the contractor's expense.

3.2. CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Prior to topsoil stripping, all topsoil shall be made to be free from surface vegetation over six inches in height, trash, stones, and all other debris by clearing and grubbing. The Engineer will establish the limits for clearing and grubbing and designate all trees, shrubs, plants and other items that are to be removed. Unless otherwise specified, all material cleared and grubbed shall be disposed of at the City of Fargo landfill.

3.3. TREE REMOVAL

The Engineer will mark all trees that are to be removed; the Contractor shall not remove any tree not marked for removal. The Contractor shall take all appropriate precautions to protect trees that are not marked for removal. All tree removals shall include pulling from the ground and removing the root ball (stump) of all removed trees. In no case will grinding of the root ball be allowed.

3.4. TOPSOIL STRIPPING

Where topsoil stripping requirements are not outlined in the Special Instructions, the entire thickness of existing topsoil shall be stripped. Topsoil that is temporarily stockpiled for respreading on the project shall be piled within the construction limits delineated by the Engineer. Where the plans or Special Instructions call for permanent stockpiling of topsoil, the costs to haul and shape the material to a drainable, mowable stockpile shall be included in the contract price for topsoil stripping.

3.5. REMOVAL OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

3.5.1. REMOVAL OR ABANDONMENT OF PIPE

Existing pipe shall be removed or abandoned where so designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. When existing pipe is encountered which is not shown on the plans, it shall not be removed or abandoned until the Engineer has been notified of its presence and has directed its removal or abandonment.

All ends of pipe on live sanitary sewers and water mains shall be sealed to a watertight condition with a slip-on or mechanical plug manufactured for the size and type of pipe being plugged. Other pipes may be plugged with low-slump concrete in accordance with the standard detail for concrete pipe plugs.

3.5.2. ASBESTOS-CEMENT PIPE (ACP) SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Removal, disposal, alteration, modification or abandonment of existing ACP shall meet the requirements of the current publication entitled "AWWA Work Practices for Asbestos-Cement Pipe" or subsequent revisions and in accordance with the requirements provided in the current standard entitled "OSHA Asbestos Construction Standards" or subsequent revisions for the removal, disposal, or abandonment of all ACP as shown on the plans and/or encountered in the field during construction, and any other applicable federal, state or local regulation.

Cutting: Keep the pipe wet at all times. A pipe-cutter shall be used – sawing the pipe will not be allowed.

Coupling Removal: Keep the pipe wet at all times. AC coupling removal may be accomplished by gradually splitting the coupling lengthwise using a chisel and hammer. After the top of the coupling has been split, a crowbar or similar tool is used as a lever to split the bottom of the coupling.

Cleaning: Vacuum dust and/or cuttings with a HEPA rated vacuum cleaner. DO NOT blow out with compressed air, dry sweep, or vacuum with a non-HEPA rated vacuum cleaner.

Rasping: Keep the pipe wet at all times. Field-cut ends and/or holes made in the pipe by using a hammer and chisel may be dressed or beveled using a coarse wood rasp. All dust and cuttings shall be removed from the pipe's interior

by flushing with water, wet mopping, or vacuuming with a HEPA rated vacuum cleaner.

Handling: Care shall be taken to prevent the breakup of the pipe material by rough handling or dropping of the pipe. All removed ACP shall be disposed of at the City of Fargo Landfill or other approved disposal site.

Wet Tapping: Keep the pipe wet at all times. Downstream flushing shall be performed or tapping equipment shall be used that provide positive purge or "blow-off" features.

Dry Tapping: Keep the pipe wet at all times. All dust and cuttings shall be removed from the pipe's interior by flushing with water, wet mopping, or vacuuming with a HEPA rated vacuum cleaner.

3.5.3. REMOVAL OR ABANDONMENT OF MANHOLES/INLETS

Existing manholes and/or inlets shall be removed or abandoned where so designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. When an existing manhole/inlet is encountered which is not shown on the plans, it shall not be removed or abandoned until the Engineer has been notified of its presence and has directed its removal or abandonment.

Manholes/inlets to be abandoned shall have the pipe leads plugged from within the manhole with two feet of low-slump concrete, the top section shall be removed, then the manhole/inlet shall be filled and compacted with ND Class 3 – modified aggregate.

3.6. REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT, CURB & GUTTER, AND SIDEWALK

All removals shall include full-depth saw-cutting along removal lines. Should street light conductors be damaged during pavement, sidewalk, and/or curb & gutter removal/replacement, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of street light conductors between street light standards at his sole expense.

3.6.1. REMOVE EXISTING PAVING

This bid item is provided for the full-depth removal of pavement of all types. Where new pavement will later be installed, the Contractor shall remove 6-inches, or the depth shown on the plans, of subgrade material to provide room for paving base material.

For removal of concrete pavement, the Contractor shall "double saw" the pavement at the removal lines to eliminate the risk of spalling the pavement that is to remain. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete by removing and replacing the entire spalled panel to the next joint at his sole expense.

3.6.2. REMOVE & REPLACE ASPHALT PAVEMENT

This bid item is provided for the full-depth removal and replacement of various, typically small areas of asphalt pavement for the purpose of repairing deteriorated pavement. The work shall also include removal of 6-inches of subgrade material to provide room for base material under the new asphalt pavement.

The Contractor shall provide and install 6-inches of recycled crushed concrete for base material under the new pavement. All new asphalt paving shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2400 of these Specifications. The sides and bottom of the patch hole shall be cleaned and coated with tack, then patched with matching thickness, up to 9" thick, of asphalt in lifts not to exceed 3" each. Adequate compaction shall be obtained, and sufficient cooling shall occur for each lift, both in the sole opinion of the Engineer, prior to placing subsequent lifts.

3.6.3. REMOVE & REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT

This bid item is provided for the full-depth removal and replacement of various, typically small areas of concrete pavement for the purpose of repairing deteriorated pavement. The work shall also include removal of 6-inches of subgrade material to provide room for base material under the new concrete pavement.

The Contractor shall provide and install 6-inches of recycled crushed concrete for base material under the new pavement. All new concrete paving shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2100 of these Specifications.

3.6.4. REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER

The Contractor shall remove the curb & gutter and 2-inches of subgrade material to provide room for bedding material where new sidewalk will be installed.

3.6.5. REMOVE & REPLACE CURB AND GUTTER

This bid item is provided for removal and replacement of various, typically short lengths of curb and gutter (mountable or standard) where the pavement and boulevard are to remain. The work shall include saw-cutting through the curb and gutter at each end of the removal, and also along the curb/pavement edge (curb flange) for the entire length of the curb and gutter to be removed. The Contractor shall remove 2-inches of subgrade material to provide room for bedding material under the new curb and gutter.

The Contractor shall provide and install 2-inches of ND Class 5 or recycled crushed concrete for bedding material under the new curb and gutter. All new curbs and gutters shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2100 of these Specifications. The new curb and gutter shall be tied into the existing curb with two 18-inch long No. 4 epoxy-coated deformed bars. The work shall also include removing debris from and patching any voids created in the pavement during curb and gutter removal.

3.6.6. REMOVE CONCRETE SIDEWALK

The Contractor shall remove the sidewalk and 2-inches of subgrade material to provide room for bedding material where new sidewalk will be installed.

3.6.7. REMOVE & REPLACE SIDEWALK

These bid items are provided for removal and replacement of various, typically short lengths of 4" or 6" thick sidewalk. The Contractor shall remove 2-inches of subgrade material to provide room for base material under the new sidewalk.

The Contractor shall provide and install 2-inches of ND Class 5 or recycled crushed concrete for bedding under the new sidewalk. All new sidewalks shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2300 of these Specifications.

3.6.8. REMOVE & REPLACE ADA RAMP

This bid item is provided for removal and replacement of sidewalk curb ramps where the adjacent sidewalk is to remain. The Contractor shall remove 2-inches of subgrade material to provide room for base material under the new ramp.

The Contractor shall provide and install 2-inches of ND Class 5 or recycled crushed concrete for bedding under the new ramp. All new sidewalk curb ramps shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2300 of these Specifications.

3.6.9. REMOVE & REPLACE 6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY

This bid item is provided for removal and replacement of driveway aprons where necessary. The Contractor shall remove adequate-depth subgrade material to provide room for base material under the new driveway.

The Contractor shall provide and install 2-inches of ND Class 5 or recycled crushed concrete for bedding under the new driveway. All new driveway pavement shall be tied to adjacent existing driveway pavement with 18-inch long No. 4 epoxy-coated deformed bars spaced 24" O.C., and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2300 of these Specifications.

3.6.10. REMOVE EXISTING DRIVEWAY

The Contractor shall remove adequate-depth subgrade material to provide room for base material under the new driveway.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee does not apply to removals, but shall be per the Contract for all pipe plugs.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Removal areas may not be limited to those shown on the plans. Actual removal limits will be marked in the field by the Engineer prior to removal operations commencing. Pay quantities for non-lump-sum bid items will be adjusted based on actual removal quantities as determined by the Engineer by using field measurements or computerized mapping software as deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

All replacement of removed items shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable sections of these Specifications. The contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with removal & replacement of any items lying outside the marked removal limits that are damaged during construction.

Unless otherwise provided for in the bid documents, the contract unit price for each removal item shall include all labor, equipment, materials, and delivery necessary to saw-cut, remove, and dispose of the item as specified herein.

4.2.1. CLEARING AND GRUBBING

All costs for "clearing and grubbing", including landfill fees, shall be included in the price bid for other items unless a bid item for CLEAR & GRUB is provided on the bid sheet, in which case all said costs shall be included in the contract unit price for CLEAR & GRUB.

4.2.2. TREE REMOVAL

Measurement and payment shall be made on a per tree basis, including removal of the stump, for trees measuring 6 inches in diameter or greater at a point 4.5 feet off the ground. All costs for removal of any/all trees smaller than this shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

4.2.3. TOPSOIL STRIPPING

Where a volume-based bid item is provided on the bid sheet, the Engineer will calculate the volume of topsoil stripping to be paid by first determining the area of stripping that was performed by a method described above, then multiplying that area by an assumed topsoil thickness of 1 foot.

4.2.4. REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CEMENT PIPE (ACP)

ACP removal and disposal shall be paid for under the REMOVE PIPE – ASBESTOS CEMENT bid item at the contract unit price per linear foot, irrespective of the depth and/or size of the pipe, which shall include the cost of removing and disposing all pipe material, pipe bend sections, jointing material, restraints, stainless steel stiffeners and all other appurtenances, and of handling, hauling, dewatering, trenching, sheeting, excavating and backfilling, restoring the surface equal to or better than the original condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer (unless separate bid item is provided), necessary permits, and all material or work necessary to remove and dispose of the pipe as specified in the Contract Documents and/or as directed by the Engineer, all of which shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations and requirements.

4.2.5. REMOVAL OF ALL OTHER TYPES OF PIPE

Pipe removal and disposal shall be paid for under the REMOVE PIPE bid item for the type of pipe being removed (be it sanitary sewer, watermain, storm sewer, etc.) at the contract unit price per linear foot, irrespective of the depth, pipe material, and/or size of the pipe, which shall include the cost of removing and disposing all pipe material, pipe bend sections, jointing material, restraints, stainless steel stiffeners and all other appurtenances, and of flushing, handling, hauling, dewatering, trenching, sheeting, excavating and backfilling, restoring the surface equal to or better than the original condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer (unless separate bid item is provided), necessary permits, and all material or work necessary to remove and dispose of the pipe as specified in the Contract Documents and/or as directed by the Engineer, all of which shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations and requirements. All costs for removal of service pipes being replaced shall be included in the contract unit price of the size and type of pipe being installed.

4.2.6. REMOVAL OF CASTINGS, VALVES, AND HYDRANTS

All costs for removal and disposal (delivery to City per **Part 2** above) of valves and hydrants as specified in PART 2 above shall be incidental to the removal of water main.

All costs for removal and disposal (delivery to City per **Part 2** above) of manhole/inlet castings as specified above shall be included in the price bid for other items.

4.2.7. ABANDONMENT AND PLUGGING OF PIPES

Abandonment of pipe will not be a pay item. Where a bid item for plugging is provided, plugging the ends of abandoned pipe will be paid for at the contract unit price for the size/type of plug to be installed, regardless of plugging method. Otherwise, all costs for plugging existing pipes shall be included in the price bid for other items.

4.2.8. ABANDONMENT OF MANHOLES/INLETS

Abandonment of manholes/inlets will be paid for at the contract unit price for each manhole/inlet abandoned in accordance with these Specifications. Payment shall include all costs for plugging all pipe leads inside the manhole/inlet, top section removal, and all backfill.

4.2.9. REMOVAL OF MANHOLES AND INLETS

Removal of manholes/inlets shall be paid for under the corresponding REMOVE MANHOLE or REMOVE INLET bid item at the contract unit price per each, irrespective of depth, material, and/or size, which shall include all costs to remove the base, barrel, adjusting rings, and casting in accordance with these Specifications.

4.2.10. REMOVE EXISTING PAVING

Payment shall be considered full compensation for removing and disposing of existing pavement with no differentiation in payment based on thickness or type, as well as removing the subgrade material to the depth specified if applicable.

4.2.11. REMOVE & REPLACE ASPHALT PAVEMENT

This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing pavement with no differentiation in payment based on thickness, remove subgrade material to the depth specified, and install new base material and pavement in its place as specified herein.

4.2.12. REMOVE & REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT

This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing pavement of thickness noted in the bid item, remove subgrade material to the depth specified, and install new base material and pavement in its place as specified herein.

4.2.13. REMOVE CURB & GUTTER

This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing curb & gutter with no differentiation in payment based on type or size, and to remove subgrade material to the depth specified herein.

4.2.14. REMOVE & REPLACE CURB & GUTTER

This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing curb & gutter and subgrade material, and install new base material and curb & gutter in its place as specified herein.

4.2.15. REMOVE CONCRETE SIDEWALK

Removal of sidewalk will be paid for at the contract unit price for the corresponding thickness of sidewalk to be removed, which shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing sidewalk with no differentiation in payment based on width, and to remove subgrade material to the depth specified herein.

4.2.16. REMOVE AND REPLACE SIDEWALK

This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing sidewalk with no differentiation in payment based on width, remove subgrade material to the depth specified, and install new base material and sidewalk in its place as specified herein.

4.2.17. REMOVE AND REPLACE ADA RAMP

This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing sidewalk curb ramp with no differentiation in payment based on width or thickness, remove subgrade material to the depth specified, and install new base material and sidewalk curb ramp in its place as specified herein. Detectable warning panels are paid for under a separate bid item.

4.2.18. REMOVE AND REPLACE 6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY

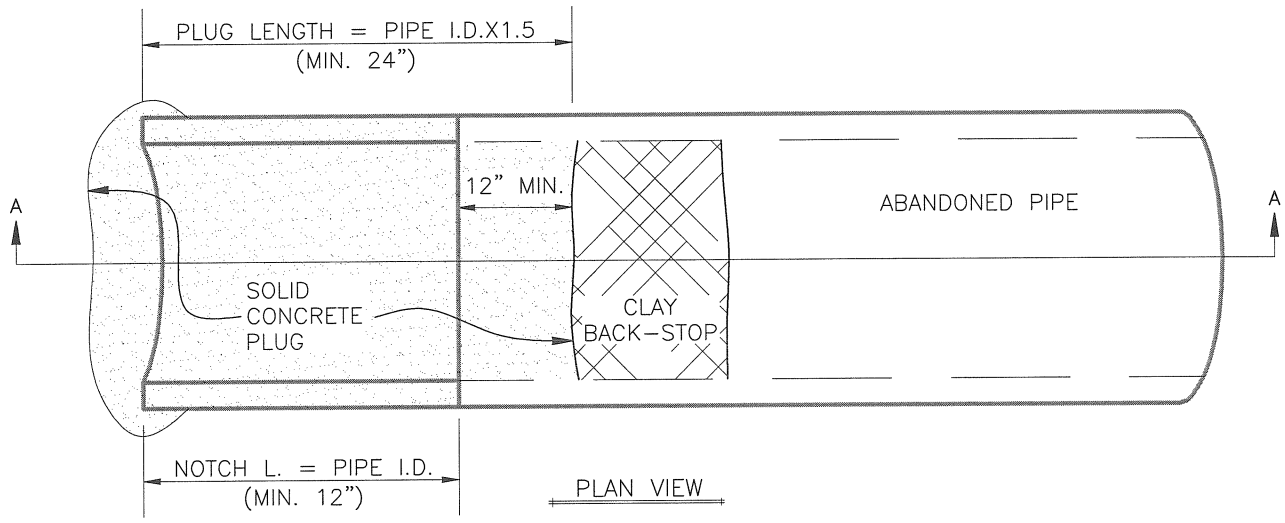
This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing concrete driveway with no differentiation in payment based on width, remove subgrade material to the depth specified, and install new base material and driveway in its place as specified herein.

4.2.19. REMOVE EXISTING DRIVEWAY

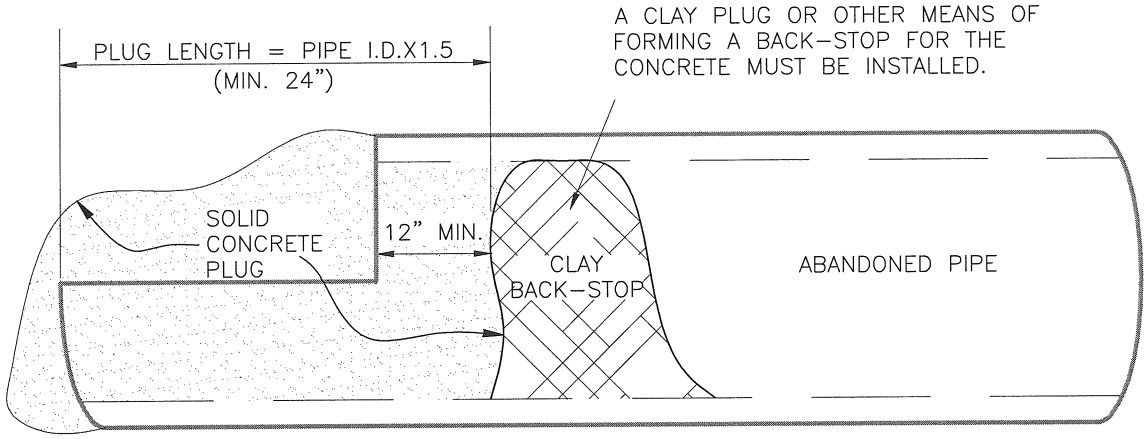
This bid item shall include all costs for the work to remove the existing driveway with no differentiation in payment based on width, thickness, nor material, and removal of the subgrade material to the depth specified.

4.2.20. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein including, but not limited to trenching and backfilling per Section 1000 of these Specifications, shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A

WHERE ALLOWED BY THE ENGINEER, A CONCRETE PLUG MAY BE USED TO PLUG THE ENDS OF ABANDONED PIPE.

NOTCH & REMOVE TOP OF PIPE DOWN TO THE SPRING LINE.

PLUG PIPE 12" OR SMALLER SHALL HAVE A CUT OPENING OF AT LEAST 12".

FILL VOID UP TO CLAY BACK–STOP WITH LOW SLUMP CONCRETE UP TO THE TOP OF PIPE.

SECTION NO. 1050	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	

CONCRETE PLUG (WHERE ALLOWED)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of the furnishing of all labor, material, accessories and equipment necessary to construct sewers in the City of Fargo. The work includes excavation, removal and replacement of paving where encountered; furnishing, laying and jointing pipe; making connections to existing sewers and manholes as necessary; constructing new manholes; protecting existing utilities and public and private property; backfilling trenches; bypass pumping and other work as may be necessary in order that the work may be completed in accordance with these Specifications and the plans accompanying them.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. SOLID WALL POLYVINYLCHLORIDE (PVC) SEWER PIPE

2.1.1. MATERIAL

The material shall conform to "Standard Specifications for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride Compounds", ASTM D-1784, Class 12454-B or 12454-C or 12364-C. The pipe shall be produced using a continuous extrusion process employing a prime grade of white unplasticized polyvinyl chloride.

2.1.2. PIPE MANUFACTURE

The PVC sewer pipe and fittings 8" in diameter shall meet ASTM D3034, SDR 26 requirements; 10" to 15" in diameter shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3034 SDR 35 minimum; PVC pipe and fittings larger than 15 inches in diameter shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 679, wall thickness T-1, pipe stiffness of 46 psi. When pipe is installed at depths of 18 feet or more, SDR 26 with a pipe stiffness of 115 psi shall be used.

2.1.3. JOINTING

The joint system shall be an integral bell gasketed joint that forms a watertight seal in accordance with ASTM Specification D3212 and F477.

2.1.4. SERVICES

Services shall be made by the use of in-line wyes or, with the Engineer's approval, saddle wyes may be used. Saddle wyes shall be PVC with a rubber gasket and shall be installed as per the manufacturer's recommendation and attached with two stainless steel straps.

2.2. CLOSED PROFILE POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SEWER PIPE

2.2.1. MATERIAL

The pipe and fittings be made of PVC plastic meeting the requirements of ASTM D-1784 having a minimum cell classification of 12364 -A.

2.2.2. MANUFACTURE

The PVC profile wall pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 794 latest edition and have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi. Closed cell PVC pipe will only be allowed in 21-inch diameter or larger.

2.2.3. JOINTING

The joint system shall be of the bell and spigot type with a gasket that meets the requirement of ASTM D3212 & F477 to form a watertight seal. Gaskets shall be factory installed and chemically bonded to the bell end of the pipe. Field cuts and field installed gaskets shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and his recommended equipment and materials.

2.2.4. SERVICE CONNECTIONS

Connections to the pipe shall be made with GPK in-line fittings, GPK saddle wyes, or "Inserta-Tee" as manufactured by Fowler Manufacturing or approved equal. Installation shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendation. Exposed channels in the PVC profile pipe shall be sealed with 3M industrial sealant 612, 3M 605 urethane adhesive, or Hilti C-100 sealant.

2.2.5. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

Vylon High Capacity and Diamond Plastics Pro-21 closed profile PVC pipes are approved products.

2.3. DUCTILE IRON PIPE

2.3.1. MATERIAL

Ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM A-746 Standards.

2.3.2. MANUFACTURE

The ductile iron pipe will be push-on joint type and shall be coated on the exterior with bituminous and on the interior with a factory applied minimum nominal thickness of 40 mil polyethylene lining. All ductile iron pipe shall be encased in 8-mil polyethylene plastic film or 4-mil cross-woven polyethylene plastic film. Pipe shall be Class 53 and ductile pipe will only be used with the Engineer's prior approval.

2.3.3. JOINTING

Joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C 111/A21.11.

2.3.4. SERVICES

Services shall be made by the use of in-line wyes or, with the Engineer's approval, saddle wyes may be used. Saddle wyes shall be PVC with a rubber gasket and shall be installed as per the manufacturer's recommendation and attached with two stainless steel straps.

2.4. REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

2.4.1. MATERIAL

Material, manufacture and testing of reinforced concrete pipe shall comply with ASTM C76 and to Section 1500-2.1 of these Specifications.

2.4.2. MANUFACTURE

The class and wall type will be as indicated on the plan sheets and shall meet the testing requirements as set forth in the latest edition of ASTM C76. All interior surfaces shall be spray coated with a 14-20 mil thick coating of Coal Tar Epoxy. Special coatings, if required, shall be as specified in the special instructions on the particular project. Concrete pipe will only be allowed when directly specified on the plans.

2.4.3. PVC SHEET LINER

1. General

All work for and in connection with the installation of the lining in concrete pipe, and the field sealing and welding of joints, shall be done in strict conformity with all applicable specifications, instructions, and recommendations of the lining manufacturer.

The manufacturer of the lining shall furnish an affidavit attesting to the successful use of its material as a lining for sewer pipes for a minimum period of ten years in sewage conditions recognized as corrosive or otherwise detrimental to concrete.

2. Material

2.1. Liner shall be Ameron T-Lock as manufactured by Ameron Protective Linings Division or approved equal.

2.2. Composition

The liner must be continuous and free of pinholes, both across the joints and in the liner itself. The material used in the liner and in all joint, corner, and welding strips shall be a combination of poly (vinyl chloride) resin, pigments, and plasticizers, specially compounded to remain flexible. Poly (vinyl chloride) resin shall constitute not less than 99 percent, by weight, of the resin used in the formulation. Copolymer resins will not be permitted.

2.3. Physical Properties

2.3.1. All plastic liner plate sheets, joint, corner, and welding strips shall have the following physical properties when tested at 77°F+/-5°.

Property	Initial	(Par.2.4)
Tensile strength	2200 psi min.	2100 psi min.
Elongation at break	200% min.	200% min.
Shore durometer, Type D	1 sec. 50 - 60 10 sec. 35 - 50	+/- 5 with respect to +/- 5 initial test result
Weight change		+/- 1.5

2.3.2. Tensile specimens shall be prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM D412 using die B.

2.3.3. Liner plate locking extensions embedded in concrete shall withstand a test pull of at least 100 pounds per linear inch, applied perpendicularly to the concrete surface for a period of one minute, without rupture of the locking extensions or withdrawal from embedment. This test shall be made at a temperature of 70 - 80° F inclusive.

2.3.4. The lining shall have good impact resistance, shall be flexible, and shall have an elongation sufficient to bridge up to 3-inch settling cracks, which may occur in the pipe or in the joint after installation, without damage to the lining.

2.3.5. The lining shall be repairable at any time during the life of the pipe or structure.

2.4. Chemical resistance

After conditioning to constant weight at 110° F, tensile specimens and weight change specimens shall be exposed to the following solutions for a period of 112 days at 77° F +/- 5°.

At 28-day intervals, tensile specimens and weight change specimens shall be removed from each of the chemical solutions and tested in accordance with

Paragraph 2.3.2. If any specimen fails to meet the 112-day requirements before completion of the 112-day exposure, the material will be subject to rejection.

Chemical Solution	Concentration
Sulfuric acid	20% *
Sodium hydroxide	5%
Ammonium hydroxide	5% *
Nitric acid	1% *
Ferric chloride	1%
Sodium hypochlorite	1%
Soap	0.1%
Detergent (linear alkyl benzyl sulfonate or (LAS)	0.1%
Bacteriological	BOD not less than 700 ppm.

* Volumetric percentages of concentrated C.P. grade reagents.

2.5. Pipe-size sheets and accessories

2.5.1. Pipe linings shall be a minimum of 0.065 inches in thickness and supplied as pipe-size sheets, fabricated by shop-welding the basic-size sheets together. Shop welds shall be made by lapping sheets a minimum of 2 inch and applying heat and pressure to the lap to produce a continuous welded joint.

Tensile strength measured across shop-welded joints measured in accordance with ASTM D412 shall be at least 2000 psi.

2.5.2. Sheets shall be supplied in prefabricated, pipe-sized tubular-shaped sheets, ready to lower onto the inner pipe forms. Transverse flaps shall be provided at the ends of sheets for pipe.

2.5.3. Welding strips Joint strips shall be sized per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.4. Prior to preparing the sheets for shipment, they shall be tested for pinholes using an electrical spark tester set between 18,000 – 22,000 volts. Any holes shall be repaired and retested.

3. Installation of lining

3.1. General

3.1.1. Lining shall be cast integral with the pipe at the pipe manufacturer's facility. Installation of the lining, including preheating of sheets in cold weather and the welding of all joints, shall be done in accordance with the recommendations of the lining manufacturer.

3.1.2. Coverage of the lining shall not be less than the minimum shown on the plans.

3.1.3. All nail and tie holes and all cut, torn, and seriously abraded areas in the lining shall be patched. Patches made entirely with the welding strip shall be fused to the liner over the entire patch area. Larger patches may consist of smooth liner sheet applied over the damaged area with adhesive. All edges must be covered with welding strip fused to the patch and the sound lining adjoining the damaged area.

3.1.4. Care shall be exercised in handling, transporting, and placing lined pipe to prevent damage to the lining. No interior hooks or slings shall be used in lifting pipe. All handling operations shall be done with an exterior sling or with a suitable fork lift.

3.1.5. On pipe having 360° liner coverage, the longitudinal edges of the sheet shall be butt welded. When pipe tubes are furnished, these are shop-welded joints made in accordance with 2.6.1.

3.1.6. No pipe with damaged lining will be accepted until the damage has been repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.2. Field joints in lining for concrete pipe

3.2.1. No lining joint shall be made until after the trench has been back-filled and consolidated. Pipe joints must be dry before lining joints are made.

3.2.2. Field joints in the lining at pipe joints shall be made according for liner manufacturer recommendations.

3.2.3. All welding of joints is to be in strict conformance with the specifications and instructions of the lining manufacturer.

3.3. Testing and repairing damaged surfaces

3.3.1. After the pipe is installed in the trench, all surfaces covered with lining, including welds, shall be tested with an electrical holiday detector as approved by the lining manufacturer with the instrument set between 18,000 – 22,000 volts.

All welds shall be physically tested by a nondestructive probing method. All patches over holes, or repairs to the liner wherever damage has occurred, shall be accomplished in accordance with Paragraph 3.1.8.

3.3.2. Each transverse welding strip which extends to a lower edge of the liner will be tested by the purchasing agency. The welding strips shall extend 2 inches below the liner to provide a tab. A 10-pound pull will be applied to each tab. The force will be applied normal to the face of the structure by means of a spring balance. Liner adjoining the

welding strip will be held against the concrete during application of the force. The 10-pound pull will be maintained if a weld failure develops, until no further separation occurs. Defective welds will be retested after repairs have been made. Tabs shall be trimmed away neatly by the installer of the liner after the welding strip has passed inspection. Inspection shall be made within 2 days after joint has been completed in order to prevent tearing the projecting weld strip and consequent damage to the liner from equipment and materials used in or taken through the work.

A. Welders/Fusers

All welders/fusers for the PVC liner shall be precertified by Ameron or approved manufacturer prior to the start of work. All joints shall be numbered and initialed by the welder. The inspector will record on a daily basis the number of the joint and the welder at the end of each working day.

B. Factory Representative

The Contractor will make provisions to have a factory representative knowledgeable in joint fusing present at least one day during the first week of welding, and again at the time of the final inspection, to aid both the Contractor and the City in the detection of faulty welds, and to ensure the quality of the welds.

C. Final Inspection

The Contractor shall provide adequate ventilation, lighting and equipment (to include a cart/skateboard and tools) to allow for final inspection of all welds prior to putting the line in service.

2.4.4. JOINTING

Joints shall be of the bell and spigot type with a rubber “O”-ring type gasket that forms a watertight seal. Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 443 OR C 361.

2.4.5. SERVICES

Services shall be made with “Inserta-Tee” as manufactured by Fowler Manufacturing Company or approved equal. The service hole in the pipe shall be cored to the recommended diameter and the tee installed as per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

2.5. CENTRIFUGALLY CAST FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED POLYMER MORTAR (CCFRPM) PIPE

2.5.1. MATERIAL

This pipe shall have a stiffness of 72 psi and a pressure rating of 150 psi. It must meet AWWA C905 specifications. Each pipe shall be hydrostatically tested at the factory to two times the working pressure. The resin must meet the requirements of ASTM D3754 with the joints meeting ASTM D4161.

Installed pipe shall be pressure and leakage tested at 125 psi for a minimum of 30 minutes. Pressure and leakage shall be in accordance Section 1300 of these Specifications.

2.5.2. MANUFACTURE

Approved is HOBAS Pipe USA or approved equal.

2.5.3. INFILTRATION TESTING

Infiltration testing shall be performed on the new sanitary sewer line. The allowable limits of infiltration shall not exceed a rate of 100 gallons per inch of internal pipe diameter per mile per 24 hours with no allowance for manholes. Duration of all tests shall be a minimum of 2 hours. No more than 1500 feet of sewer shall be tested at any one time. Prior to testing for infiltration the system shall be pumped out so that normal infiltration conditions exist at the time of testing. The amounts of infiltration shall be determined by pumping the infiltrated water into calibrated drums, or by other approved methods.

2.5.4. SERVICES

Services shall be made with “Inserta-Tee” as manufactured by Fowler Manufacturing Company or approved equal. The service hole in the pipe shall be cored to the recommended diameter and the tee installed as per the manufacturer’s recommendation.

2.6. MANHOLES

2.6.1. MATERIAL

Manholes shall meet the requirements of ASTM C478 and shall be furnished with an approved casting (Neenah R-1733 or EJ1205Z or approved equal) with a self-sealing lid, concealed pick bar, and the word “SANITARY” (or words “SANITARY SEWER”) cast into the center of the lid in letters at least one inch high.

2.6.2. MANUFACTURE

The manholes shall be constructed in accordance with the detail drawings included as part of these Specifications. The manhole shall be furnished with an eccentric-type cone section. All manhole bases shall be monolithic or, if approved by the Engineer, a precast base or mini-tee manhole may be used. The main sewer shall be carried through manholes by split pipe whenever practicable. The concrete manhole shelves shall slope from the top edges of the invert at a rate of 2” per foot. When split pipe is not possible due to breaks in grade or elevation, the sewer invert shall be made of concrete. The shape of the invert shall conform exactly to the lower 1/3 of the pipe it connects and be left smooth and clean. Side branch inverts shall be constructed with as large radius of curvature as possible.

2.6.3. JOINTS

Connections to sewer pipe larger than 36” diameter shall be made with a resilient watertight seal integrally cast as part of the manhole. Smaller pipes may be connected to the manhole similarly, or with a resilient watertight pipe-to-manhole connector having all stainless steel components with no welds nor rivets. All resilient seals shall meet or exceed ASTM C-923 and be fastened to the sewer pipe by means of stainless steel bands. Joints between manhole sections shall be sealed with a butyl rubber gasket. The joint shall meet the requirements of ASTM 443 for pipe joints. PVC pipe connections to existing manholes shall be core-drilled and booted.

2.6.4. MANHOLE ADJUSTING RINGS

Manhole adjusting rings shall be as specified in Section 1500 of these Specifications.

2.6.5. LIFT HOLES

Lift holes shall be manufactured to provide a watertight seal.

2.6.6. MANHOLE SEALS

The Contractor shall install watertight manhole seals on the sanitary manholes as designated in the plans. The Contractor shall have the option of using either internal or external manhole seals except where a type of seal is specifically designated by the Engineer. These seals shall be installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations. Extensions will be paid for under the bid item for "Install Watertight Manhole Seal Extension", and shall be able to cover a minimum adjusting ring/chimney height of 7 to 10 inches.

The Contractor shall verify the dimensions and determine which type of seal should be utilized and the number of extensions that will be required. If an internal seal is used, the sealing surface shall be clean and free of loose material and excessive voids. If the surface has minor irregularities, a bead of butyl-rubber caulking shall be applied to fill these voids. If the sealing surface is rough or has excessive voids, a low-shrink mortar sealing surface shall be installed. Any flanges or protrusions on the interior to the casting shall be removed and ground smooth.

If an external seal is used, the Contractor shall install the seal as per the manufacturer's recommendation. The exterior of the manhole and casting shall be wire-brushed clean and leveled and smoothed with a low-shrink mortar surface if necessary.

A. INTERNAL SEAL

Internal seal shall be as manufactured by Cretex Specialty Products, NPC Inc., Strike Products Polyethylene I/I Barrier or approved equal. The sealing bands and all mounting hardware (screws, bolts, nuts, etc.) shall be type 304 stainless steel. Any casting modifications, mortar leveling, casting adjustment, concrete removal and replacement (due to offsets, etc.) shall be incidental to this bid item. If the I/I Polyethylene I/I Barrier is used, it shall be installed as per the manufacturers recommendation and the bottom surface of the I/I Barrier shall be sealed to the manhole cone top surface using a butyl sealant.

B. EXTERNAL SEAL

External seal shall be as manufactured by Cretex Specialty Products, NPC, Inc., WrapidSeal heat shrinkable sleeve system as manufactured by Conusa – CPS or approved equal. All concrete removal and replacement, excavation, backfill and casting adjustments shall be incidental to the bid item.

2.7. SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN TRACER WIRE

The tracer wire shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 1300 of these Specifications, except it shall be green in color. The pedestal shall be a Rhino Triview Flex Pedestal complete with 6' long "U" channel, post or approved equal.

2.8. INSULATION

Insulation, where required by the Engineer, shall be extruded polystyrene (rigid), 2" thick unless noted otherwise, and shall be provided in 4' x 8' sheets, cut smaller where necessary.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

Excavation, trenching and backfilling shall be done in accordance with Section #1000 of these Specifications. Pipe and fittings shall be handled and laid in accordance with the manufacturer's or industry standards. Pipe, fittings and manholes shall be laid in the location shown on the plans, the exact location being designated by the Engineer. The bell and spigot shall be wiped clean and sufficient lubrication placed on the gasket and spigot end before the pipe is fully pushed into the bell. Field cut spigot ends shall be beveled prior to being pushed into the bell. Every part of the pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length. Pipe shall be laid upgrade with the spigot end pointing in the direction of flow. All sewers must be kept thoroughly clean. When the trench is left at night or the pipe laying stopped, the upper end of the pipe must be closed with an end board or cap to prevent dirt and sand from entering the pipe.

3.2. ALIGNMENT

The Engineering Department will provide line and grade for all sanitary sewer pipes. Grade and alignment shall be maintained by the use of a line parallel to the grade and line of the sewer. This line is to be supported above the ground on batter boards spaced 50 feet or less apart and rigidly anchored to and supported by steel post driven into the ground.

Not less than 3 batter boards shall be maintained at all times. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any misalignment of the batter boards set in accordance with the grade and alignment of the tacked offset stakes provided.

Electronic grade control is allowed, however the Contractor will be required to install and maintain batter boards and periodically check the line & grade from the offset stakes provided. In no instance will the Contractor be allowed to change the alignment or grade without the permission of the Engineer.

3.3. INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be located at the points designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall ensure that the wye branches have been marked in advance of the construction of the sewer. If the locations have not been marked, the Contractor shall stop sewer construction until such time as the location (s) has been obtained. Wye branches shall not be installed causing the location of the service to be on the lower 1/2 of the sewer main. The location of the wye branch with reference to the nearest down-stream manhole shall be accurately determined and recorded together with the direction it faces.

3.4. INSTALLATION OF RISERS

If the sewer depth exceeds 12 feet in depth, risers shall be installed. This shall be done by installing a wye in the main sewer and placing a length of pipe sufficiently long to reach within 10' of the sidewalk grade. On risers of 5 feet or greater, 1 ¼" crushed rock shall be used to encase the wye and support the vertical bend outside of the wye. Work shall conform to the detailed drawings for sewer service connections and placed at the location shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

3.5. INSTALLATION OF SERVICE CONNECTIONS

Service connections on new construction shall have the risers laid on a slope not to exceed 2 feet vertically to 1 foot horizontally. The pipe shall be laid so that it has solid bearing on undisturbed earth. The service pipe shall make a horizontal angle with the wye branch or slant that ensures a proper connection is made. The first length of pipe shall not make a total angle with the branch or slant greater than 4 inches in two feet, and the wye branch or slant shall be installed in such a manner as to fit the alignment of the branch service line as closely as possible. On all new construction sewer services shall be installed as the sewer main is installed so that the backfill of the sewer main trench and the sewer service trench will be done in one continuous operation.

3.6. TRANSFER SEWER SERVICE

When it is indicated on the plans to transfer existing service connections to the new sewer and this item is included as a bid item, it shall be done in accordance with Section 1400 of these Specifications.

3.7. SEWER SERVICE REPAIRS

Repairs shall be in accordance with Section 1400 of these Specifications.

3.8. MANHOLES

The manhole base shall be set at the proper grade and alignment to provide a smooth transition from the incoming pipe (s) to the outgoing pipe. Manhole bases shall be bedded in 6" of 1 1/4" crushed rock. The area that is over-excavated adjacent to the manhole base and under the pipe shall be backfilled with 1 1/4" crushed rock to prevent settlement and provide for support for the pipe from the manhole edge to the regular trench excavation. Care shall be taken that the connection between the manhole and the pipe is watertight and the invert is smooth and continuous as it enters and exits the manhole.

3.9. CASTING TO GRADE (BOULEVARD)

This bid item shall be in accordance with Section 1500 of these Specifications, except that all joints between the rings and the manhole, the rings and the frame, and in-between rings shall be constructed water-tight by a method recommended by the ring manufacturer. In lieu of the use of a sealant, an external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for a watertight installation.

3.10. DEFLECTION TEST

Deflection tests shall be performed by the Contractor on all flexible conduit sewers. Deflection tests shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days. Deflection tests shall be made using a Go/No-Go device or other approved method. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate equipment to test the sewer main. The diameter of the Go/ No-Go device or rigid mandrel shall be 95% of the undeflected inside diameter of the flexible pipe. The mandrel design shall have nine or more "legs". The Contractor is required to install and bed the pipe in such a manner as to limit the diametric deflection to less than 5%. All pipes exceeding 5% deflection shall be re-laid or replaced by the Contractor at his expense and at no additional cost to the owner.

3.11. LOW PRESSURE AIR TESTING

Upon completion of the sewer, before house services are connected to the pipe line, and after the line has been backfilled and cleaned, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and personnel to conduct a low pressure air test on all gravity plastic pipe sewer lines sized 30 inches in diameter or less. The test shall be conducted in the presence of the City's project representative

between two manholes in succession and in accordance with ASTM F-1417, as modified herein. The Contractor shall notify the representative a minimum of 48 hours prior to testing. All costs for performing the test shall be included in the price of the installed pipe.

The sewer pipe section under test shall be clean at the time of testing, but the pipe may be wetted. Pneumatic plugs each having a length greater than the diameter of the pipe being tested shall be used to plug the pipe ends at manholes. One plug shall have the air supply hose and the return air pressure hose. The air supply hose, connected from the compressor to the plug, shall have a throttling valve, bleeding valve, and shut off valve for control. The air pressure tap shall have a sensitive pressure gauge, 1 to 10 psi range, protected by a gauge cock and a pressure relief valve set a 10 psi. The gauge must be in 0.1 pound increments. The testing gauge shall be located at ground level, out of and away from the manhole. Air shall be slowly introduced into the plugged line until the internal air pressure reaches 4.0 psig greater that the average back pressure of any ground water pressure that may submerge the pipe. At least two minutes shall be allowed for the air temperature to stabilize before readings are taken and the timing started, during which time the air supply shall be regulated to maintain the pressure between 3.5 and 4.0 psig. After the stabilization period the air supply shall be shut off and timing begun.

The sewer section under test will be accepted as having passed the low pressure air test if it does not lose air at a rate to cause the pressure to drop more that 0.5 psig in less time that ½ minute per inch diameter of the pipe tested. If the pipe fails to meet the requirements of the test, the Contractor shall, at his sole expense, determine the source of leakage and repair/replace defective material and/or workmanship, after which, the low pressure air test and deflection test, if applicable, shall be performed again.

To determine the air pressure to be added for the average ground water above the pipeline, the ground water height in feet above the pipeline shall be divided by 2.31, and that incremental pressure added to the gauge pressure. A table for converting water height to gauge pressure is as follows:

Ground Water Level Over Top of Pipeline	**Incremental Air Pressure to be Added to Gauge Pressure Readings**
1 foot	0.43 psig ***(4.43 psig total)***
2 feet	0.86 psig ***(4.86 psig total)***
4 feet	1.72 psig ***(5.72 psig total)***
8 feet	3.44 psig ***(7.44 psig total)***
10 feet	4.30 psig ***(8.30 psig total)***
Over 10 feet	****DO NOT PERFORM TEST***

***** If *the air pressure required to run the test exceeds 8.3 psig, the Contractor shall lower the groundwater to acceptable levels by means of dewatering (incidental) and perform the test.*

3.12. TELEVISING

All gravity sewers shall be televised by the City of Fargo Street Department. Any abnormalities such as, but not limited to, deviations of grade, misaligned joints, cracked/defected pipe, rolled gaskets, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense. Sections requiring repair shall be re-televised to verify condition of repair. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide drivable access to each manhole for the City of Fargo camera truck. Televising requires a 7 day advance notice and shall be scheduled through the inspector on site, and will be completed during normal City of Fargo Street Department hours. If the camera operator deems the pipe unsuitable for televising, the Contractor, at his expense, shall clean the sewer by means of jetting. Any/all costs associated with televising shall be incidental to other items.

3.13. SANITARY FORCE MAIN TRACER WIRE

All sanitary force main shall have a solid copper tracer wire secured to the sewer force main as it is being installed. Splices made to the tracer wire shall be sealed with a two-part mixture and enclosed in a plastic sleeve.

The tracer wire shall be looped up at pedestal locations or as directed by the Engineer. Enough wire shall be left above finished grade to allow connection into the pedestal fixture. A label shall be secured to the outside of the pedestal denoting "sewer locating line". All connections shall be made as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Upon completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish a locator and using a low voltage circuit, test the entire tracer wire system in the presence of the Engineer. The test shall consist of a continuous above ground trace of the piping and appurtenances installed. All areas failing the location test shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. The wire shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B-1, B-3, B-8 and D-1248. All wire will be spark tested at 7500 VAC.

3.14. BYPASS PUMPING

The Contractor shall install a temporary bypass to maintain uninterrupted sewer service on sewer reconstruction or sewer repair projects where work will interfere with sewage flow in the existing sewer. The bypass shall be made by diverting the effluent flow at an upstream access manhole and pumping it through a separate conduit to a downstream reentry point or to an adjacent sewer

system. The pump and bypass conduit shall be of adequate size and capacity to handle the flow. The effluent level in the bypass pumping manhole shall not be allowed to rise more than 1 foot above the crown of the incoming sewer pipe. Bypass pumping shall be incidental to the sewer work.

Bypassing of sewage flow by means of plugging the existing sewer and providing for backflow of sewage through adjoining sewers may be allowed when existing piping is available and when approved by the Engineer.

On all temporary sanitary sewer bypass locations, the Contractor shall supply and maintain an overflow prevention monitor. The monitor shall be a field-ready corrosion resistant housing meeting IP67/NEMA 4, 4X standards with cellular communication capability. It shall be preprogrammed for the text service provider as designated by the Engineer. Unit must be designed for maintenance-free operation and non-confined space entry. Unit shall be provided with a field replaceable 6-volt Alkaline Lantern Battery and have the capability of transmitting text alerts to a minimum of three user-designated cell phones. Unit shall be Model 1st Response 8200 by Eastech Flow Controls, Upper River, NJ or approved equal.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. GENERAL

The cost of excavating and trenching shall be included as part of this specification.

4.2.2. SANITARY SEWER PIPE

Pipe will be measured by customary and conventional methods and paid for on a unit price basis for the actual length installed. Measurement will be from center of manhole to center of manhole or from end of existing pipe to center of manhole or end of pipe stubout. No additional or direct payment will be made for the wyes or for the jointing of the pipes or manhole connections.

4.2.3. WYE BRANCHES

The cost of furnishing and installing the wye branches shall be included in the unit bid price per linear foot of sewer pipe in place.

4.2.4. STANDARD AND DROP CONNECTION MANHOLES

The cost of furnishing and installing the manholes will be paid for on a lump sum bid per each manhole installed. Costs shall include all excavation, bedding, backfilling, constructing, furnishing and installing the manhole and casting in place, connections to the sewer and sealing the manhole joints and lift holes. On Drop-Manholes all additional fittings, collars, pipe and appurtenances below the main sewer shall be included in the bid price.

4.2.5. RISER PIPES

Sewer service riser pipes will be paid for on a linear foot basis. The bid price shall include all bends, rock or concrete encasement if required, planking or any other incidental items required.

4.2.6. DEFLECTION AND AIR TESTING

No additional payment will be made for deflection and/or air testing. All costs for material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the testing shall be included in the contract unit price per linear foot of sewer main installed.

4.2.7. FORCE MAIN

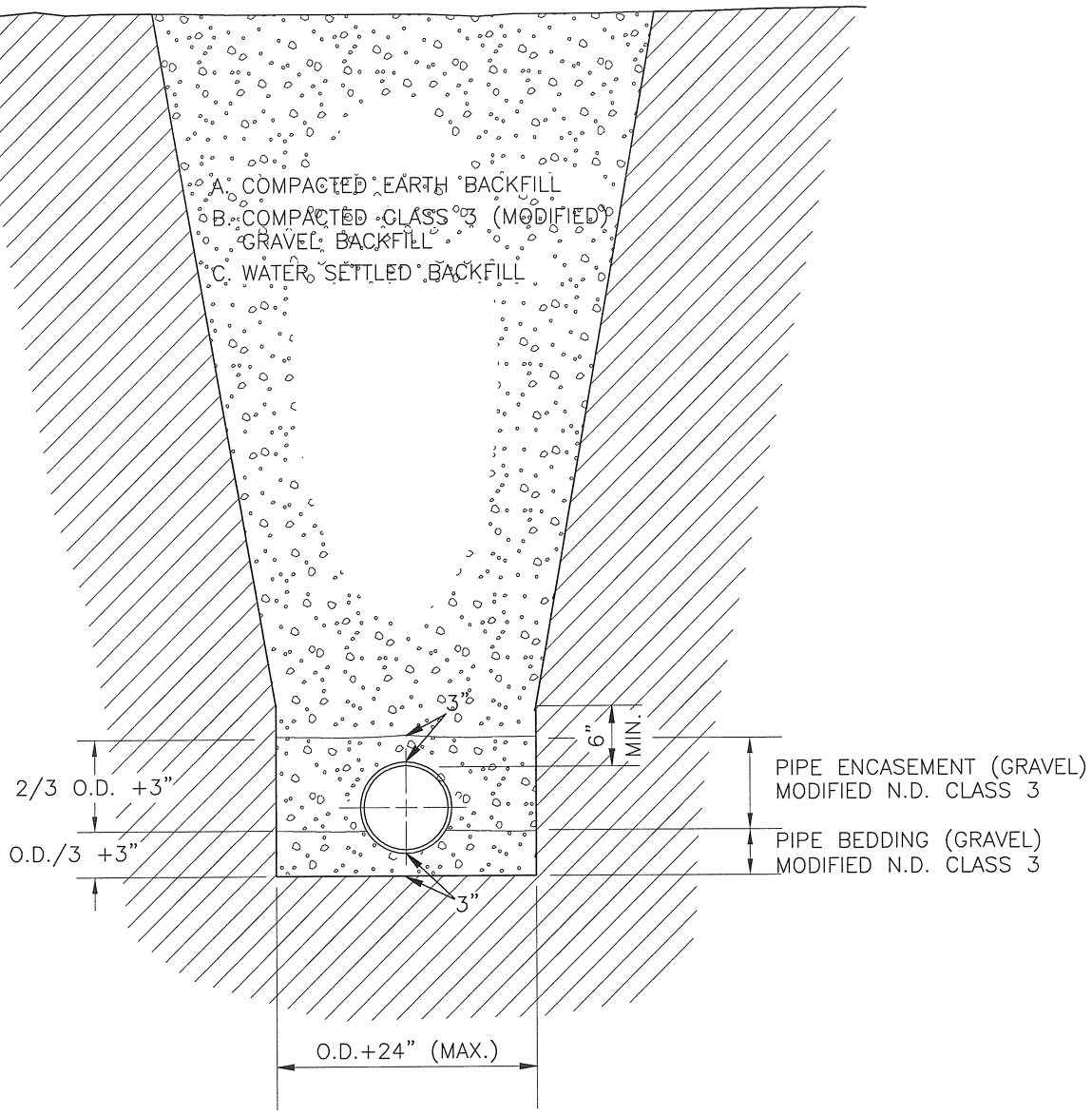
Pipe will be measured by customary and conventional methods and paid for on a unit price basis for the actual length installed. No additional or direct payment will be made for jointing, bends or connections.

4.2.8. TRACER WIRE

Payment for the tracer wire shall be incidental to the force main. The locating pedestal will be paid on a unit price per each basis and shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to install one locating wire pedestal.

4.2.9. OTHER COSTS

All costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is included on the bid sheet.



NOTE:

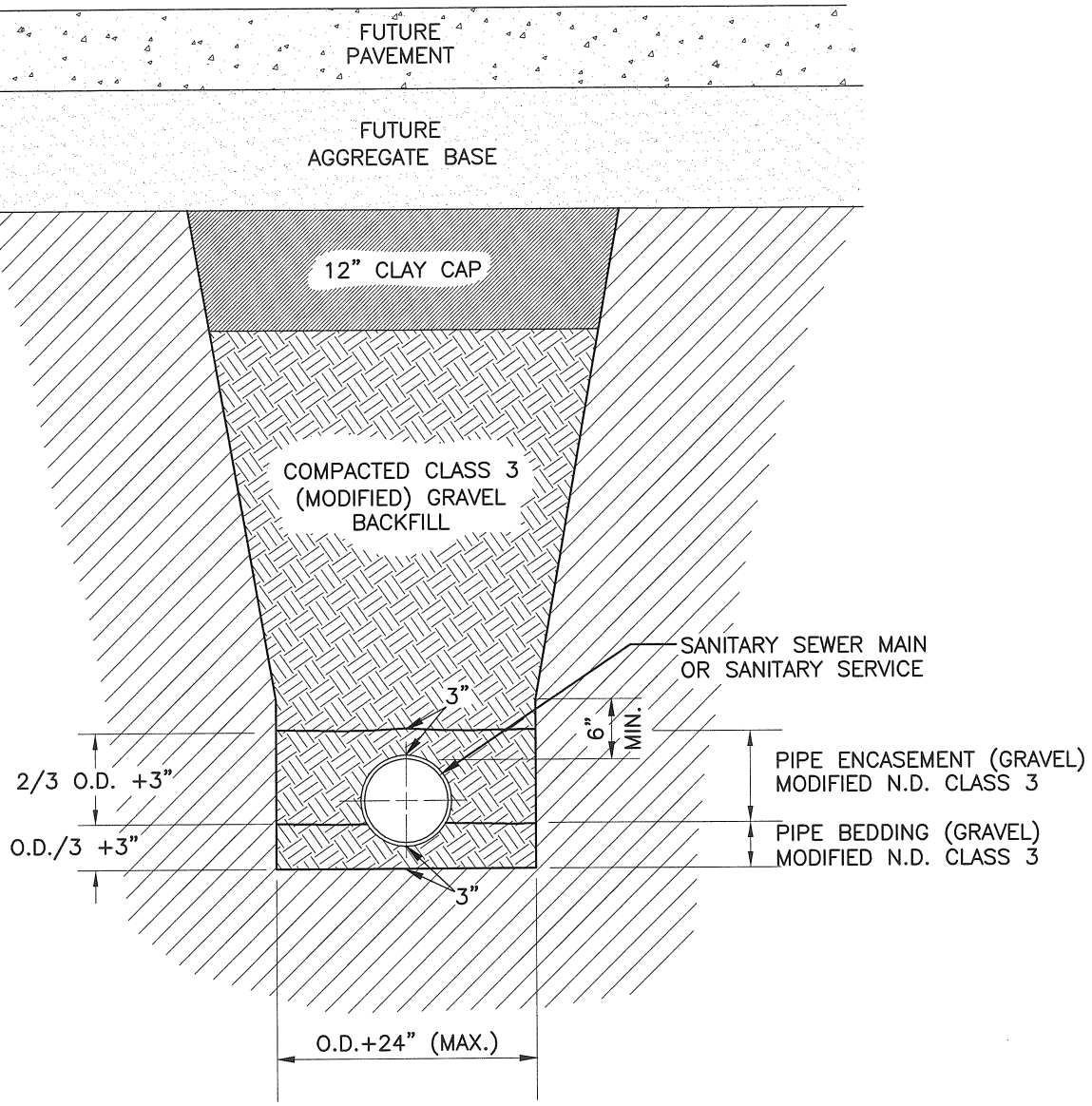
CRUSHED CONCRETE MEETING THE ND CLASS 5 AGGREGATE GRADATION REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR THE PIPE BEDDING & ENCASEMENT MATERIAL.

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	

SANITARY SEWER TRENCH BACKFILL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:

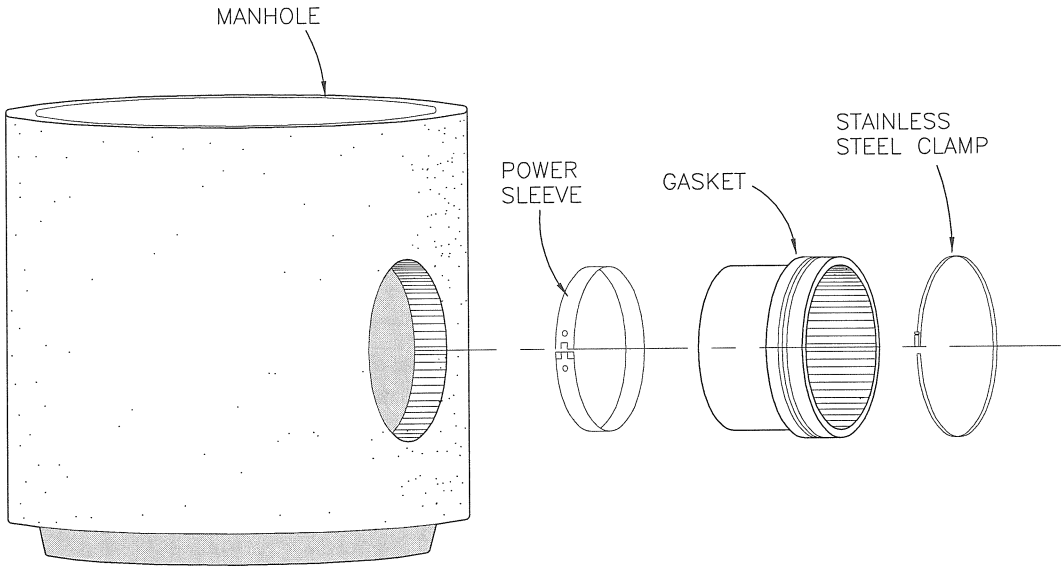
THIS DETAIL APPLIES WHERE SANITARY SEWER IS INSTALLED UNDER FUTURE PAVING WITH EDGE DRAIN.

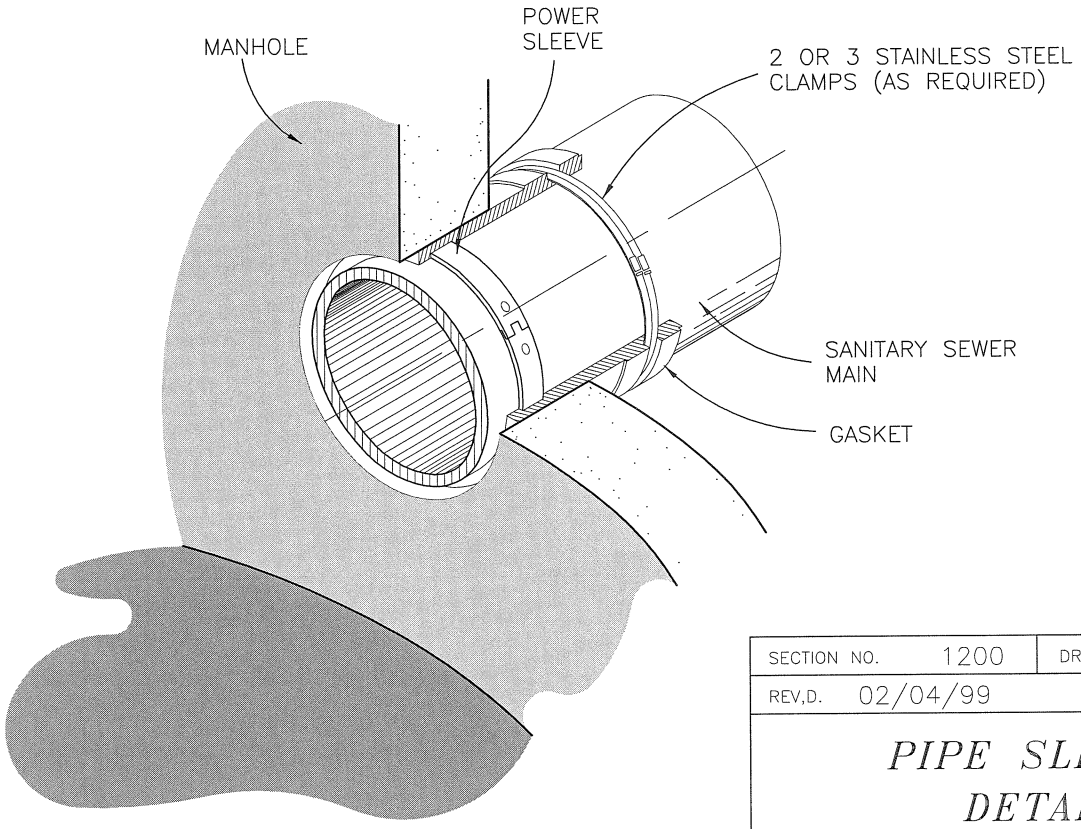
SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D.	

SANITARY SEWER TRENCH UNDER NEW PAVEMENT

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



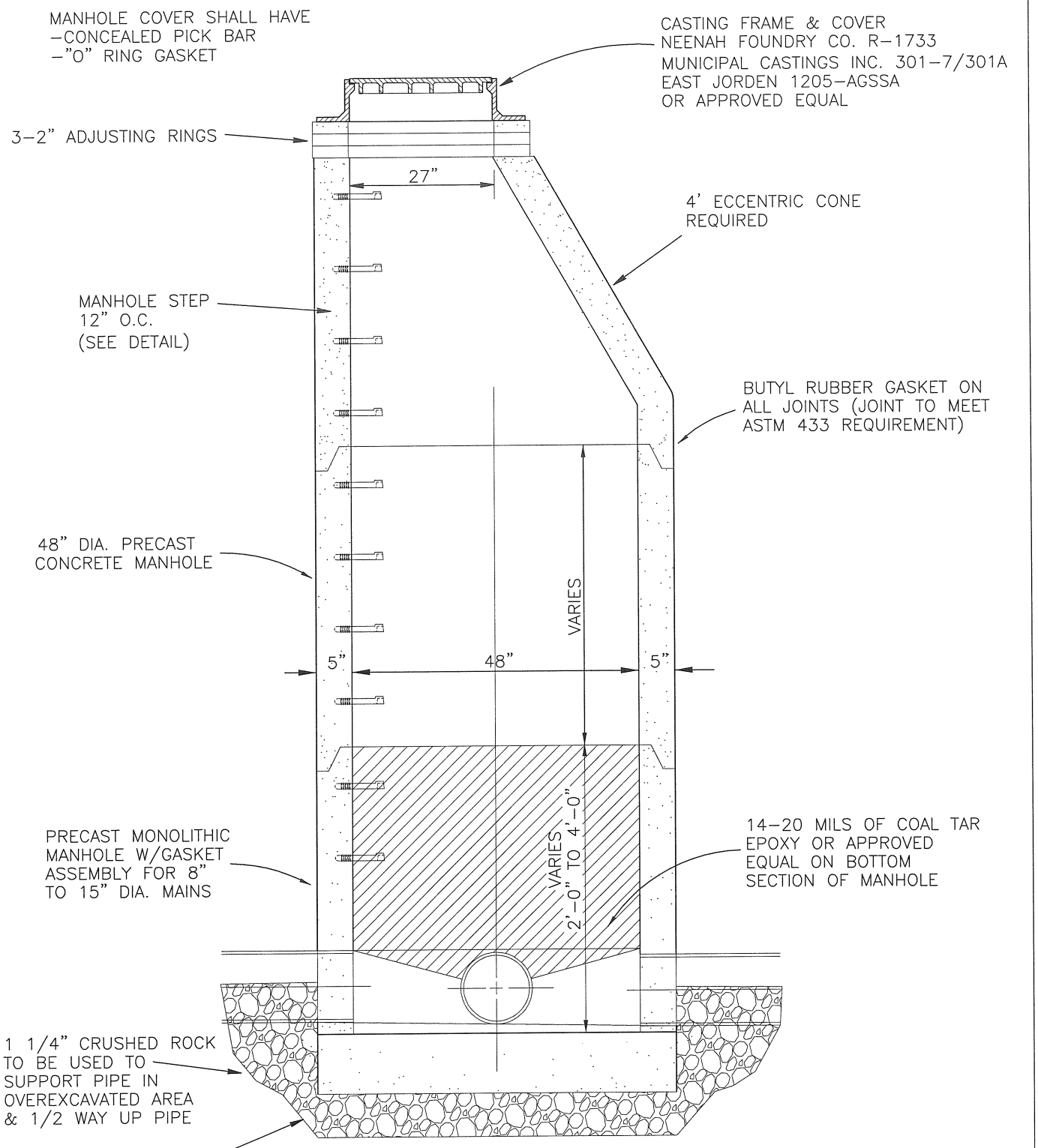


SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV,D. 02/04/99	

PIPE SLEEVE DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:
LIFT HOLES TO BE
MANUFACTURED
WATER PROOF

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D. 2012	

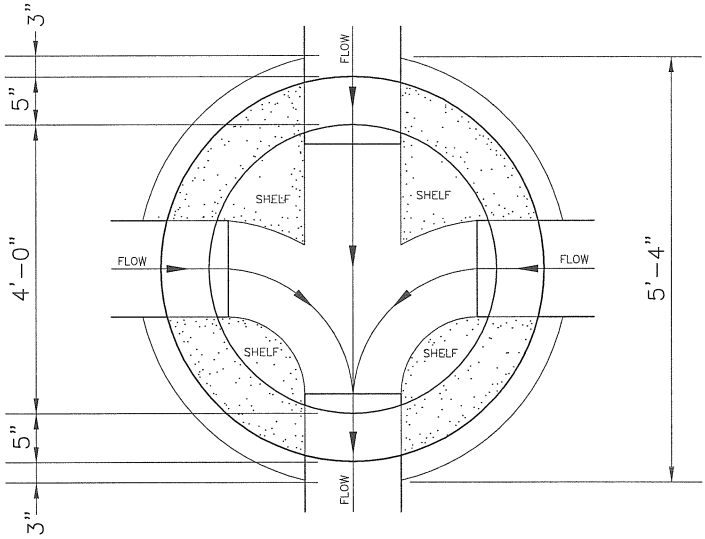
SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE DETAIL(8",10" 12",15" MAINS)

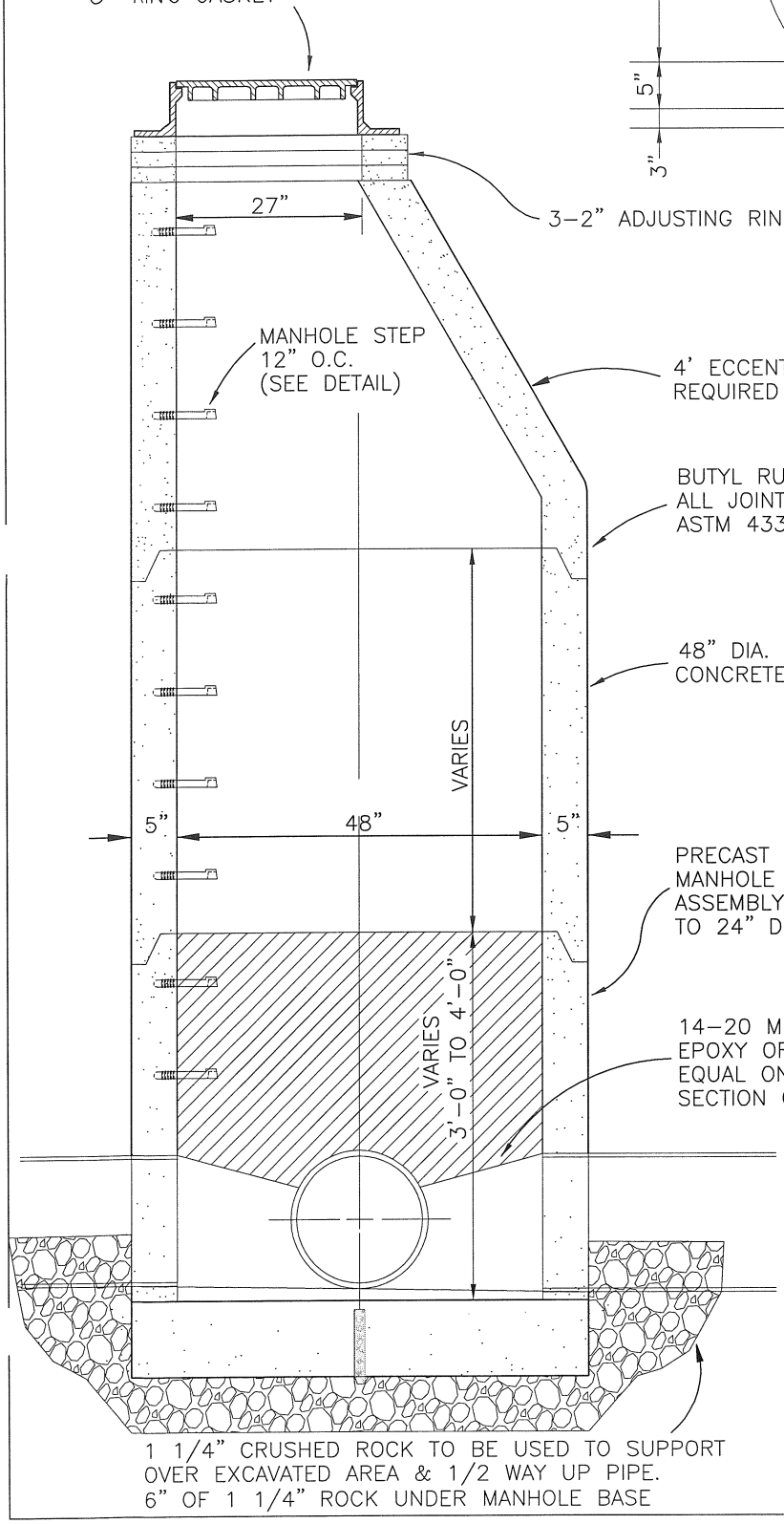
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

NOTE:
CASTING FRAME & COVER TO BE
NEENAH FOUNDRY CO. R-1733
MUNICIPAL CASTINGS INC. 301-7/301A
EAST JORDEN 1205-AGSSA
OR APPROVED EQUAL

MANHOLE COVER SHALL HAVE
-CONCEALED PICK BAR
-"O" RING GASKET





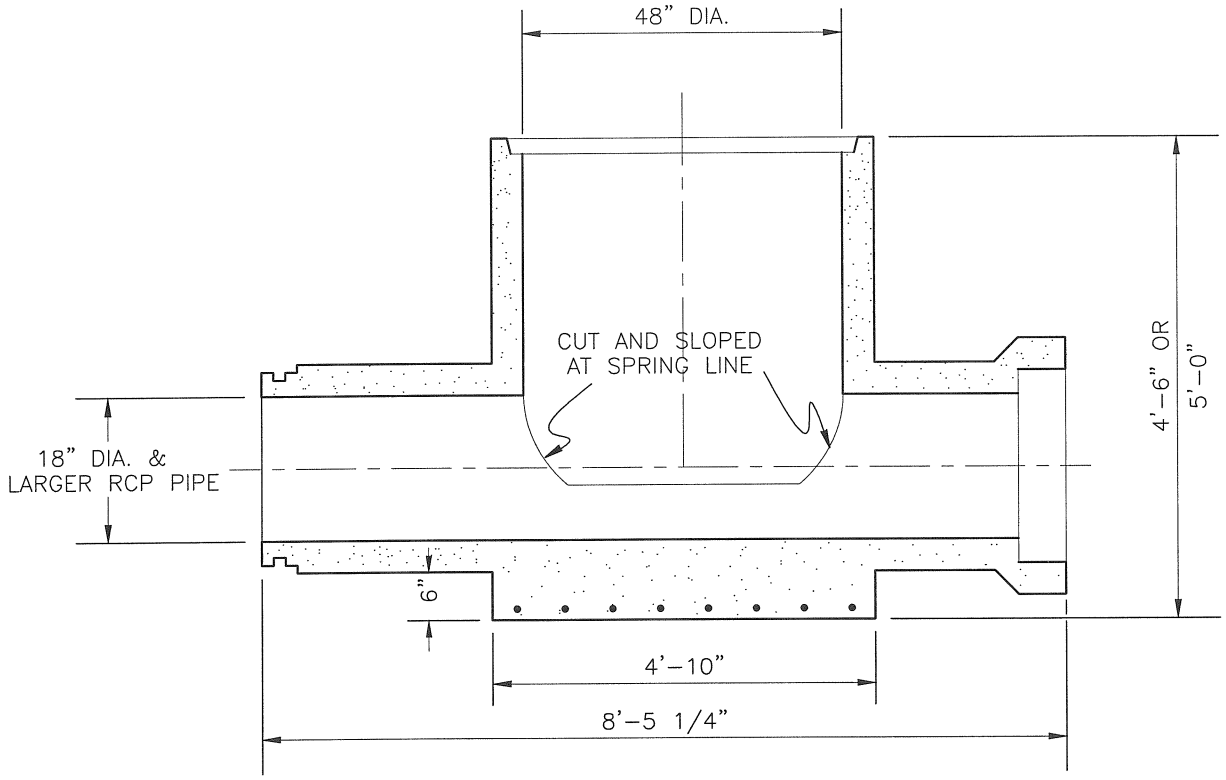
NOTE:
LIFT HOLES TO BE
MANUFACTURED
WATER PROOF

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D. 2012	

SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE DETAIL (18" TO 24" MAINS)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012

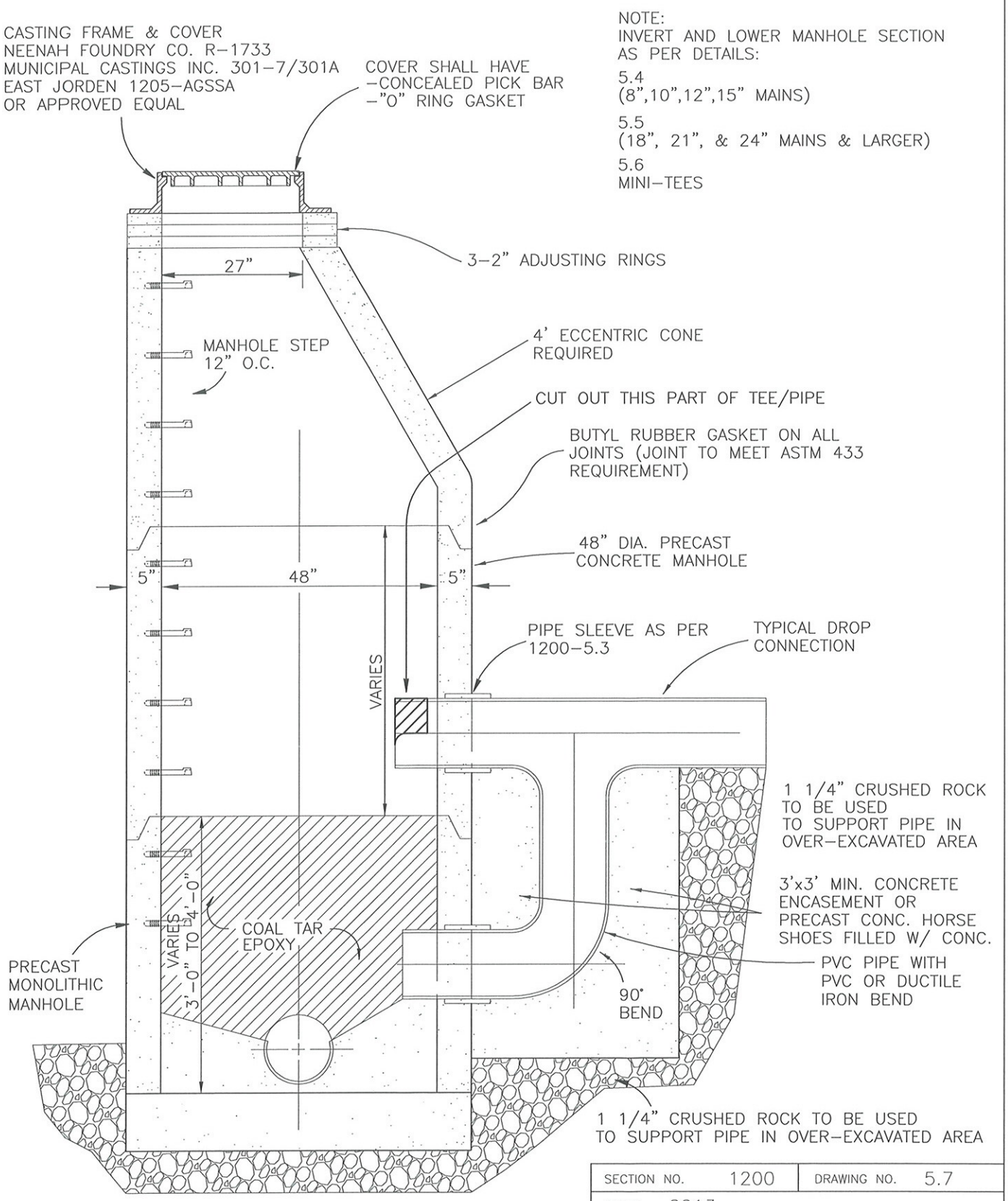


SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV.D. March, 1999	

MINI-TEE MANHOLE DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:
LIFT HOLES TO BE
MANUFACTURED
WATER PROOF

NOTE:
14-20 MILS OF COAL
TAR EPOXY OR APPROVED
EQUAL ON BOTTOM SECTION
OF MANHOLE

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. 2013	

SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE (EXTERIOR DROP CONNECTION)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED ME	DATE 1-2-13

CASTING FRAME & COVER
NEENAH FOUNDRY CO. R-1733
MUNICIPAL CASTINGS INC. 301-7/301A
EAST JORDEN 1205-AGSSA
OR APPROVED EQUAL

COVER SHALL HAVE
-CONCEALED PICK BAR
-"O" RING GASKET

3-2" ADJUSTING RINGS

27"

MANHOLE STEP
12" O.C.

4' ECCENTRIC CONE
(REQUIRED)

REMOVE TOP 1/2 OF TEE/PIPE
FOR SEWER JET ACCESS

BUTYL RUBBER GASKET ON ALL
JOINTS (JOINT TO MEET ATSM
REQUIREMENT)

48" DIA. PRECAST
CONCRETE MANHOLE

PIPE SLEEVE AS PER
1200-5.3

5" 48" 5"

TYPICAL INT. DROP CONNECTION

VARIES

SADDLE TEE
W/2 STAINLESS
STEEL STRAPS

1 1/4" CRUSHED ROCK TO BE USED
TO SUPPORT PIPE IN OVER-EXCAVATED AREA

THIS PIPE NORMALLY ONE SIZE SMALLER
THAN INCOMING PIPE

STAINLESS STEEL "TIE-DOWN"
STRAPS (24" O.C.)
ANCHORED TO WALL

VARIES 2'-0" TO 4'-0"

COAL TAR
EPOXY

90° BEND-PLACED ON
CONCRETE SHELF

ELEV. C

PRECAST MONOLITHIC
MANHOLE

NOTE:
INVERT AND LOWER MANHOLE SECTION
AS PER DETAILS:

5.4
(8",10",12"&15" MAINS)

5.5
(18', 21" & 24" MAINS & LARGER)

5.6
MINI-TEE

NOTE:
THE INTERIOR DROP CONNECTION
AS SHOWN WILL ONLY BE USED
WITH THE EXPRESSED CONSENT
OF THE ENGINEER.

NOTE:
LIFT HOLES TO BE
MANUFACTURED
WATER PROOF

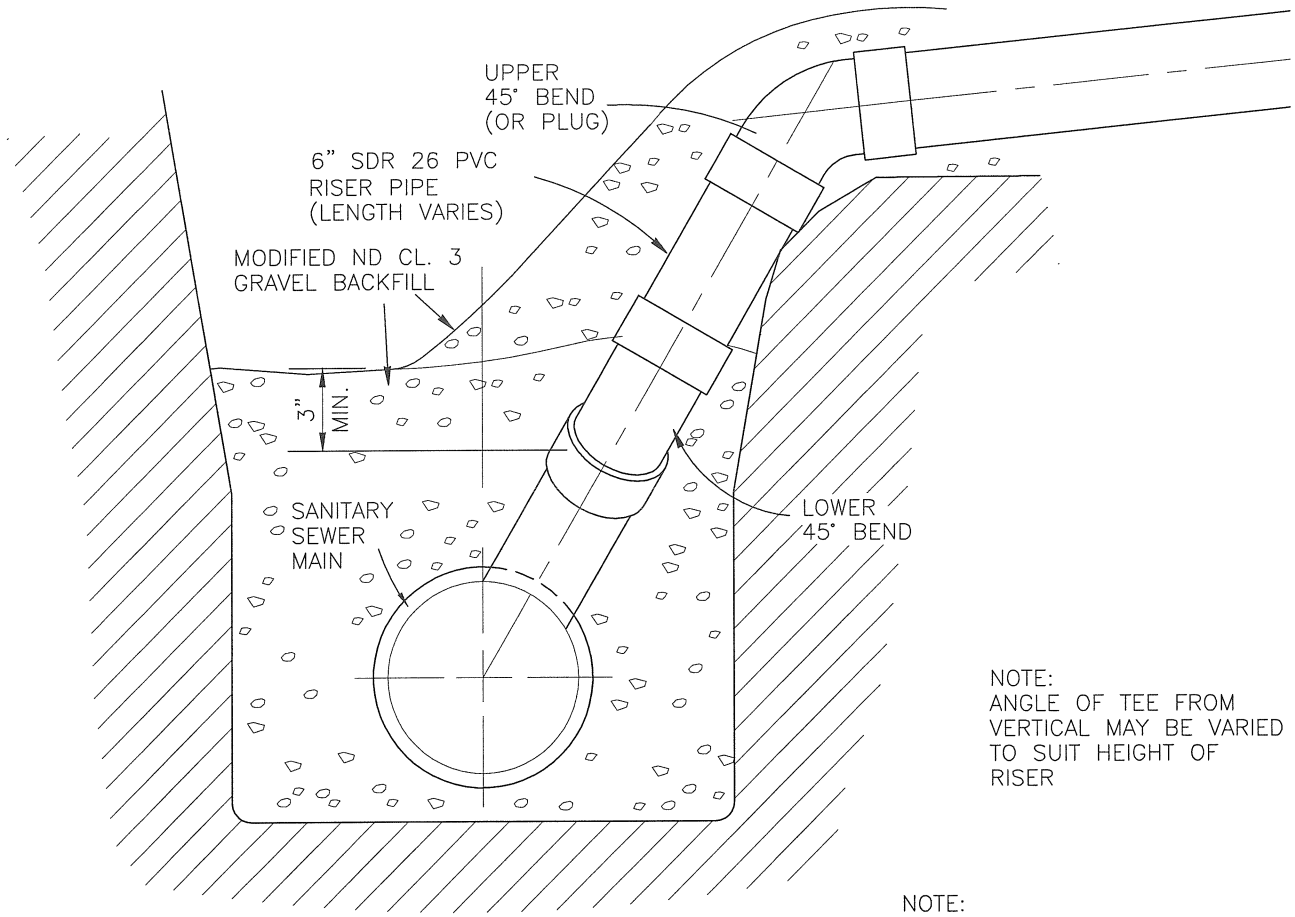
NOTE:
14-20 MILS OF COAL
TAR EPOXY OR APPROVED
EQUAL ON BOTTOM SECTION
OF MANHOLE

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D. 2012	

SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE (INTERIOR DROP CONNECTION)

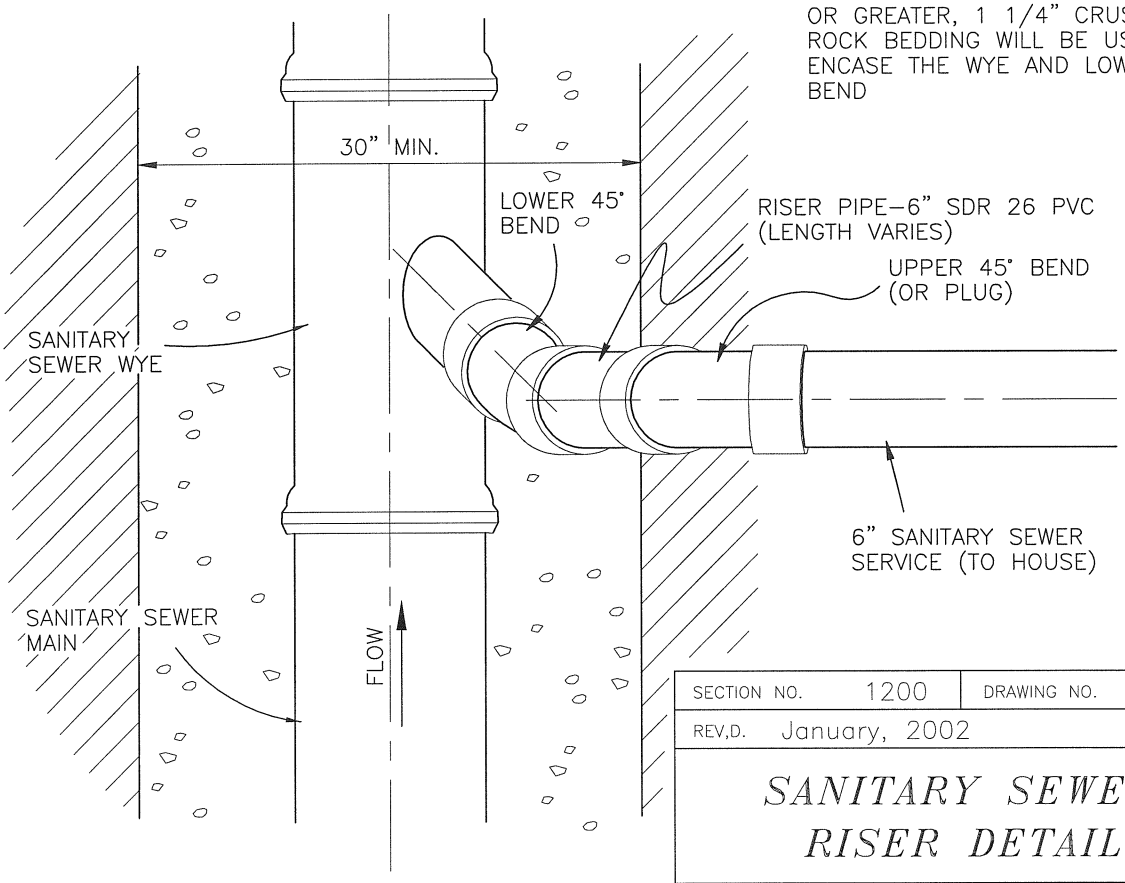
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:
ANGLE OF TEE FROM VERTICAL MAY BE VARIED TO SUIT HEIGHT OF RISER

NOTE:
IF LENGTH OF RISER IS 5 FEET OR GREATER, 1 1/4" CRUSHED ROCK BEDDING WILL BE USED TO ENCASE THE WYE AND LOWER BEND

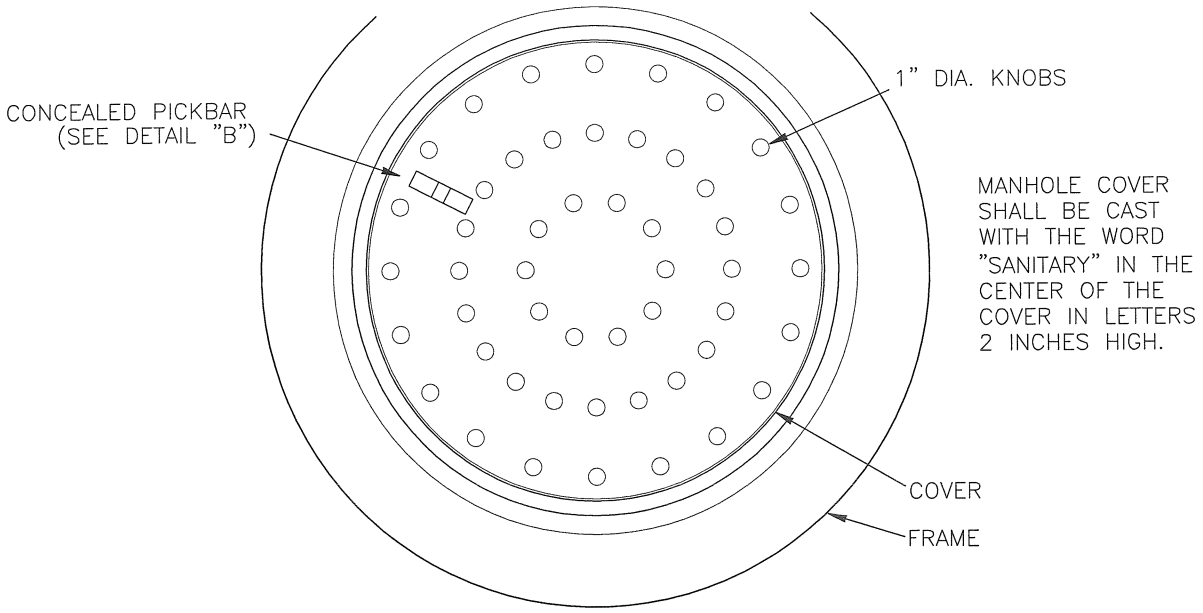


SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.9
REV,D. January, 2002	

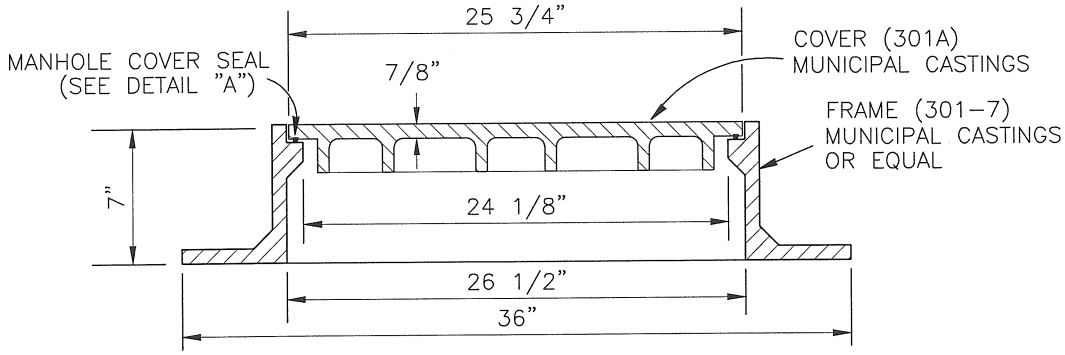
SANITARY SEWER RISER DETAIL

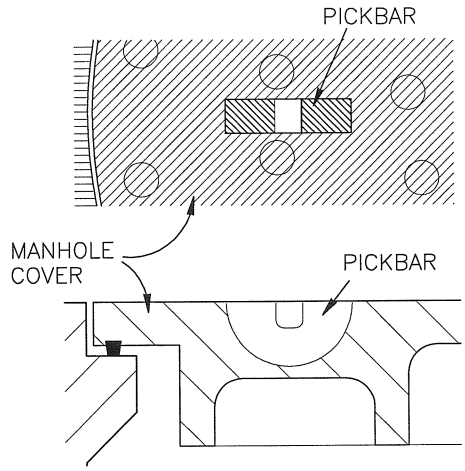
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

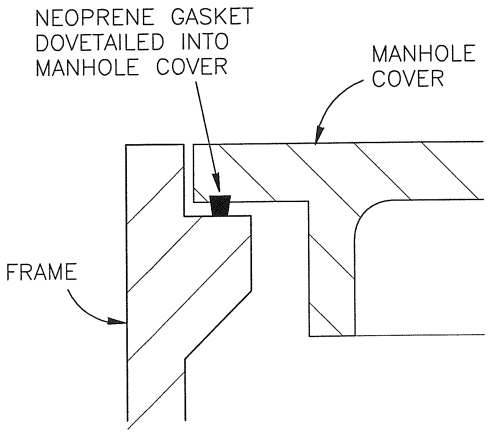


MANHOLE COVER SHALL BE CAST WITH THE WORD "SANITARY" IN THE CENTER OF THE COVER IN LETTERS 2 INCHES HIGH.





DETAIL "B"



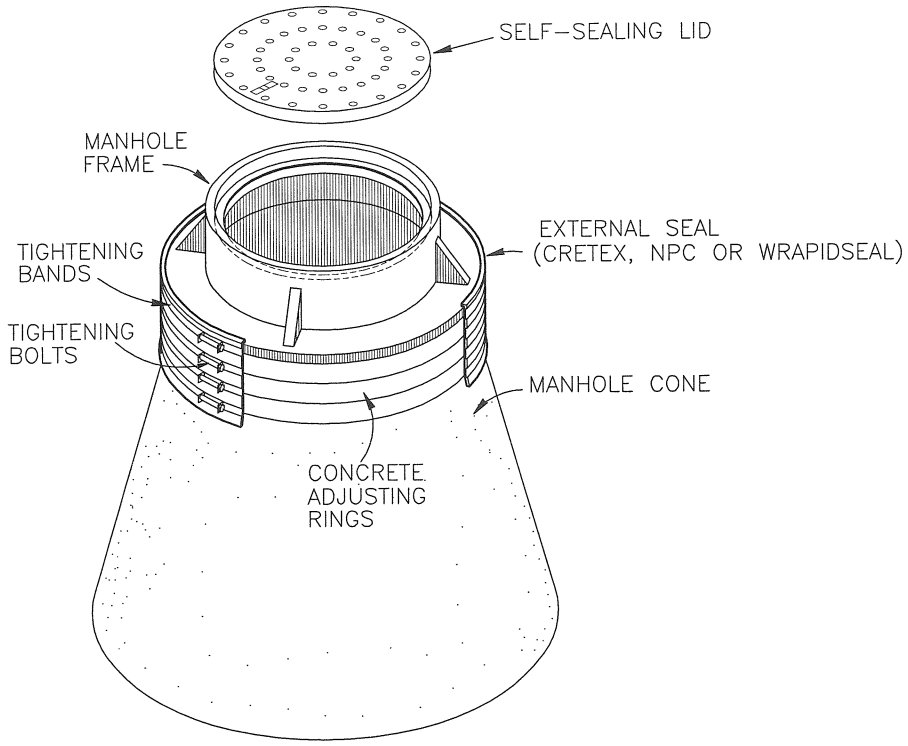
DETAIL "A"

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.10
REV,D. 2012	

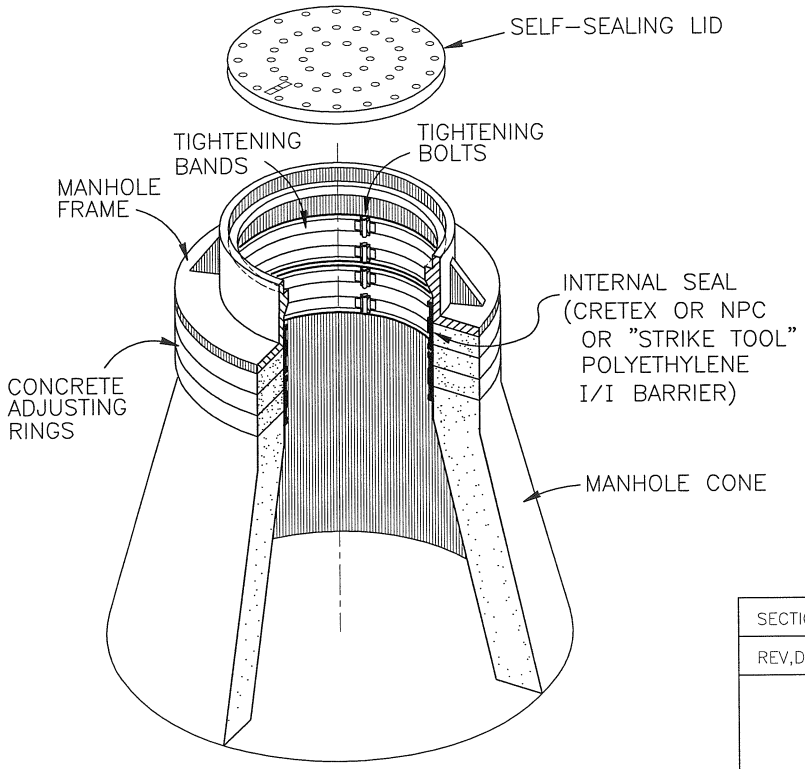
SANITARY MANHOLE COVER CASTING

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



EXTERNAL MANHOLE SEAL



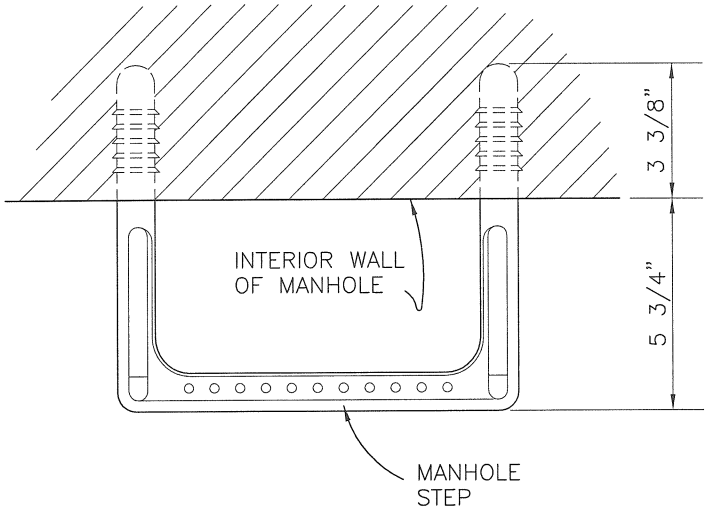
INTERNAL MANHOLE SEAL

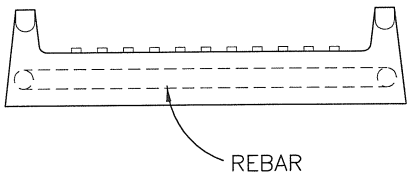
SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.11
REV,D. March, 2007	

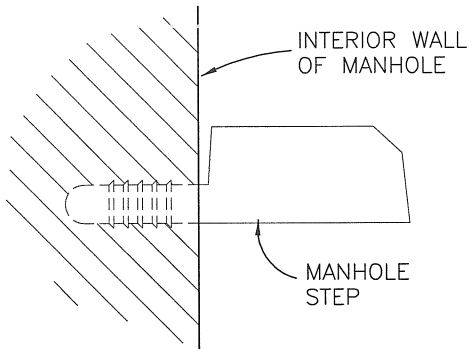
MANHOLE SEALS DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012







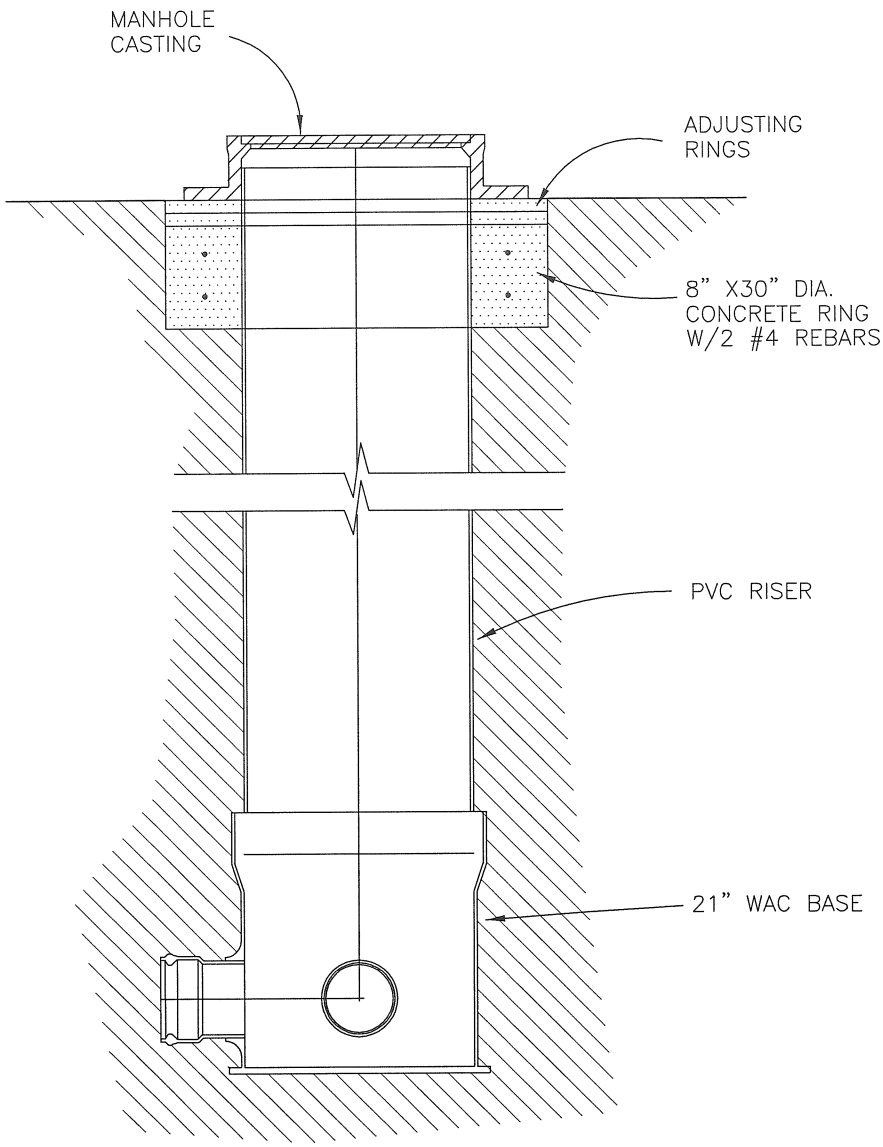
NOTE:
STEP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF 1/2" REINFORCING ROD AND COMPLETELY ENCASED IN A CORROSION RESISTANT RUBBER OR POLYPROPYLENE PLASTIC, WHICH WILL RESIST DETERIORATION FROM HYDROGEN SULFIDE OR OTHER CHEMICALS AND GASES ENCOUNTERED IN MANHOLE APPLICATION.
ALSO, STEP SHALL HAVE A VERTICAL RESISTANCE OF 400 LBS., AND A PULLOUT RESISTANCE OF 1000 LBS.
SUCH AS: THE WEDG-LOC STEP BY DELTA PIPE PRODUCTS OR APPROVED EQUAL.

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.12
REV,D. March, 2000	

MANHOLE STEP DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



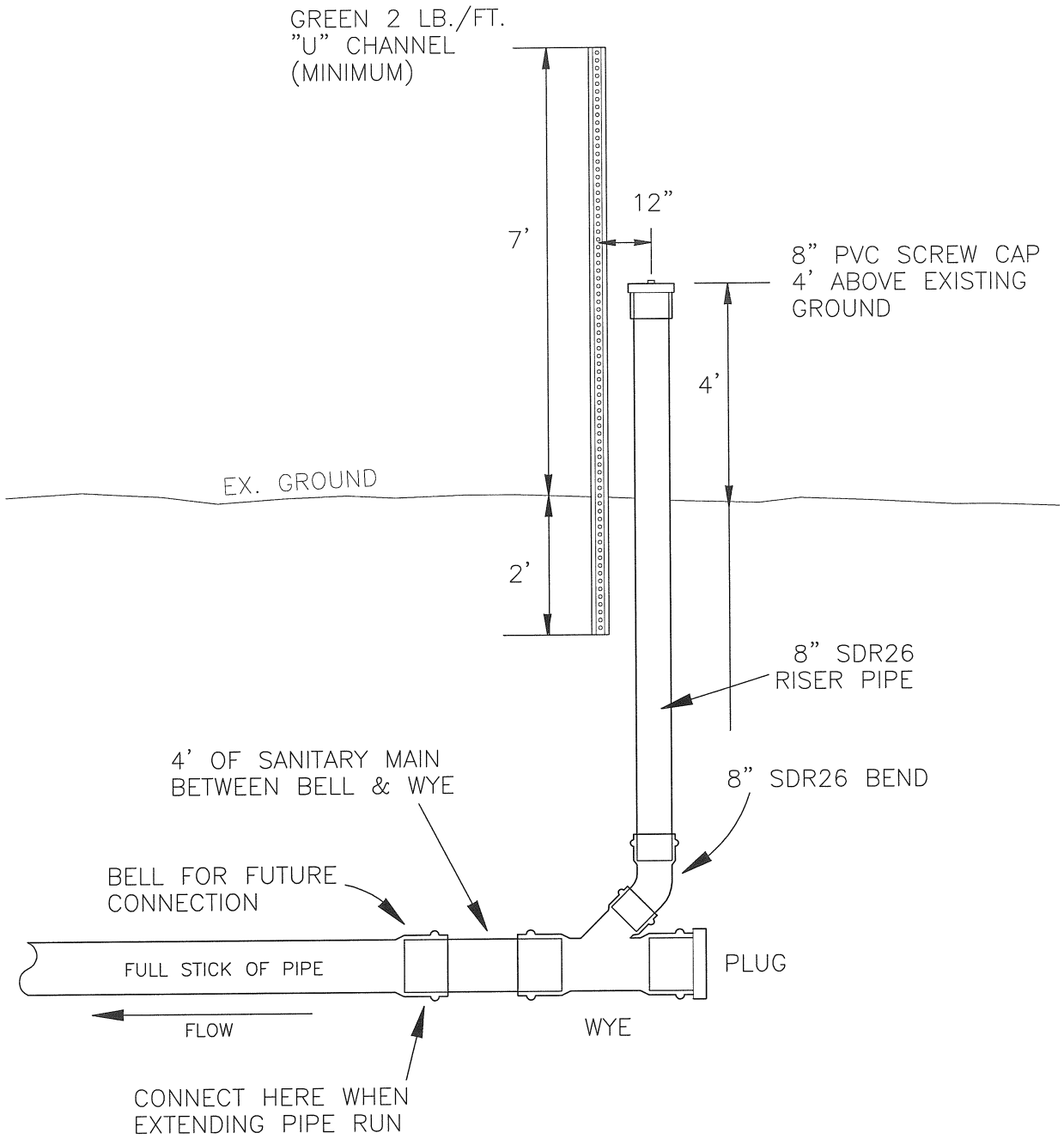
WAC MANHOLE DETAIL

SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.13
REV,D. MARCH, 2000	

STANDARD DETAIL WASTEWATER ACCESS CHAMBERS (WAC's)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



SECTION NO. 1200	DRAWING NO. 5.14
REV,D. 2012	

SANITARY SEWER CLEANOUT DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
WATER MAINS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of the furnishing of all labor, material, accessories and equipment necessary to construct water mains in the City of Fargo. The work includes excavation, furnishing, laying and jointing pipe; making connections to existing water mains as necessary; installing new valves, valve boxes, or valve manholes; installing hydrants; protecting existing utilities and public and private property; backfilling trenches and other work as may be necessary to in order that the work may be completed in accordance with these Specifications and the plans accompanying them.

PART 2
MATERIALS

All products (treatment chemicals and material) that may come into contact with water intended for use in a public water system shall meet American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) International Standards 60 & 61, as appropriate. A product will be considered as meeting these standards if so certified by NSF, The Underwriters Laboratories, or other organizations accredited by ANSI to test and certify such products.

2.1. POLYVINYLCHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE

2.1.1. MATERIAL

The PVC material shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-1784, Class 12454-B.

2.1.2. PIPE MANUFACTURE

The pipe shall be marked to indicate compliance with NSF 61, Factory Mutual (FM) and be either marked or tagged with the Underwriter Laboratory (UL) approval. All PVC pressure pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA Standard C900. The pipe shall be DR 18.

2.1.3. PIPE JOINTS

PVC pipe joints shall be rubber gasketed conforming to the requirements of ASTM D-3139-98 or the latest revision.

2.2. DUCTILE IRON PIPE

2.2.1. MATERIAL

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C-151 Standards.

2.2.2. PIPE MANUFACTURE

Ductile iron pipe shall be American made and conform to a Class 53 standard thickness class unless otherwise specified.

2.2.3. PIPE JOINTS

Ductile iron pipe joints shall be slip joints with rubber gaskets and meet AWWA C-111 Standards.

2.2.4. LINING

The ductile iron pipe shall be lined with cement mortar in accordance with AWWA C104. Cement for mortar shall be Portland Cement conforming to current ASTM specifications. The thickness of the lining shall not be less than the following:

1/16” for 3 to 12 inch pipe
3/32” for 14 to 24 inch pipe
1/8” for pipe larger than 30 inches

2.2.5. PIPE COATINGS

Ductile iron pipe shall be coated with a 1 mil asphaltic coating.

2.2.6. POLYETHYLENE WRAP

All ductile pipe shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 8 mils or with a cross woven polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 4 mils. All water service taps on ductile iron main shall be wrapped for a minimum distance of 3 feet from the water main.

2.3. FITTINGS

All fittings shall be PVC or Ductile Iron, and shall be "push-on" or "slip-joint" unless specified otherwise in the plans or special instructions to bidders. Cast iron fittings will be used only when approved by the Engineer.

2.3.1. PVC FITTINGS

PVC fittings shall be injection molded conforming to the requirements of AWWA C-907 and carry a working pressure of at least 150 psi. Molded fittings shall be mode of PVC compound with a minimum hydrostatic design basis of 4,000 psi.

2.3.2. DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS

Ductile Iron fittings shall conform to AWWA C153, and shall be cement mortar lined on the interior and bituminous coated on the exterior. Cement lining shall conform to AWWA C104, and joints shall conform to AWWA C111. All ductile iron fittings shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film as specified for the ductile iron pipe, which must be securely fastened to the pipe on each side of the fitting. Mechanical joint fittings, where allowed by the Engineer, shall be bid complete with gaskets, glands, and stainless steel bolts.

2.3.3. COUPLINGS

All pipe couplings up to and including 12" in diameter shall be epoxy coated ductile iron meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM A 536, grade 65-45-12. Couplings shall meet the requirements of AWWA Standard C219. The coupling shall carry a minimum working pressure of 300 psi, having end rings that are segmented and joined with a pinless hinge, gaskets formed from virgin Nitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR) compounded for water and sewer service in accordance with ASTM D2000, and 304 stainless steel armor. Fasteners shall be 304 stainless steel.

Couplings up to and including 12" in diameter shall be Romac Macro HP, Hymax DI High Pressure, or approved equal. Couplings larger than 12" shall be mechanical-joint long body sleeves meeting the requirements of AWWA C153.

2.4. GATE VALVES

2.4.1. GENERAL

Cast iron resilient-seated gate valves and tapping valves shall conform to the latest requirements of AWWA C509. Ductile iron resilient-seated gate valves and tapping valves shall conform to the latest requirements of AWWA C515. The valve seats shall be able to withstand 200 psi and the body shall withstand 400 psi.

2.4.2. CONSTRUCTION

Size:	4" to 36"
Joints:	Joints shall be provided with AWWA standard bell ends, flanged ends or mechanical joint bell ends as required for the type of pipe being used.
Gaskets:	Rubber.
Operation:	Open left (counter clockwise) w/ 2 inch operating nut.
Bolting:	All body bolts shall be stainless steel.
Stem & seals:	The stem shall be made of bronze and shall have two "O" rings to provide sealing.
Coating:	All valves shall be coated inside and out in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C-550.

Acceptable manufacturers are American Flow, Clow, Mueller, U.S. Pipe or Waterous.

16" and larger valves shall be installed horizontally with bevel gear actuators.

2.5. VALVE BOXES

2.5.1. GENERAL

Valve boxes are required on all valves. All valve boxes shall be heavy-duty cast or ductile iron in accordance with ASTM A 48 30B material specification with a minimum tensile strength of 30,000 psi, have screw type adjustment, 5 1/4" shaft, and be furnished with heavy-duty cast or ductile iron bases and covers. Covers shall be made in the USA and cast with "WATER" on them. Valve boxes shall be three-piece type, adjustable from 62 to 82 inches in height, except that they shall in all cases be supplied and installed with a sufficient quantity of additional intermediate section(s) to allow the top of the installed box to be set at finished grade at mid-height of adjustment.

2.5.2. VALVE BOX ADAPTOR

Rubber valve box adaptors shall be installed for all valve boxes on all gate valves and butterfly valves. The adaptor shall be the Valve Box Adaptor II as manufactured by Adaptor, Inc. or as approved by the Engineer.

2.6. TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

Valves shall be in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C-509. The sleeves shall be mechanical joint with stainless steel bolts or stainless steel tapping sleeves with a stainless steel flange.

2.7. HYDRANTS

2.7.1. GENERAL

Hydrants shall be non-jacket types meeting the latest revision of AWWA C-502. All hydrants shall be equipped with a break-off traffic flange and shall be capable of being extended in 6" increments.

2.7.2. CONSTRUCTION

Main valve opening: 5" minimum.
Hydrant barrel: 7 3/8" minimum inside diameter.
Type of shut-off: Compression.
Inlet connection: 6" size- bell or mechanical joint type.
Nozzles: 2-2 1/2" hose nozzles; 1-4 1/2" pumper nozzle.
Nozzle threads: National Standard threads.
Bury depth: 8 feet 6 inches.
Operating & cap nuts: City of Fargo Standard (NST).
Direction to open: To the left (counter-clockwise).
Paint: City of Fargo Standard Red above ground line.
Bolts: All bolts below ground shall be stainless steel.
Hydrants shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film as per section *2.2.6. POLYETHYLENE WRAP*.
Acceptable manufacturers are Waterous WB67 Pacer and American Darling B62B-1.

2.8. HYDRANT MARKERS

2.8.1. GENERAL

Hydrant markers shall be mounted on both sides of the post to face traffic (perpendicular to the curb) and shall be installed with each hydrant.

POST: Green U-channel- 2 lb. per foot & 9 feet long with 2 foot bury.
SIGN: 4" by 7" by 0.063" aluminum covered with Engineer Grade reflective sheeting, Red hydrant symbol on white background.

2.9. SERVICE CONNECTIONS

All service connections to PVC pipe shall be stainless steel, double bolt (minimum) service saddles. Service saddles shall have stainless steel washers between the nut and the plastic washer to equalize tightening stress. Rubber tapered gaskets shall be required to resist circumferential and longitudinal forces along with O-ring or flat gaskets for hydraulic seal. Saddle bolts shall be tightened to the manufacturers recommended tightness and verified with a torque wrench. Bolt tightness shall be rechecked with a torque wrench after the pipe tap is complete.

Approved saddle types:
Romac style 306
Ford style FS 300
Powerseal 3412AS
Cascade CSC2

2.10. YARD HYDRANTS

2.10.1. GENERAL

Yard hydrants, where allowed by the Engineer, shall be brass ¾" frost proof type equipped with a brass vacuum breaker. The valve stem and plunger assembly shall be removable for inspection and repair without the need for digging up of the hydrant.

2.10.2. CONSTRUCTION

Hydrant barrel: 1" brass.
Inlet connection: 3/4" NPT in brass casting.

Nozzle: heavy duty ¾" brass hose thread.

Bury depth: 7 feet.

Paint: Standard Red above ground line.

Acceptable manufacturers are Merril Any Flow Brass Frost Proof or equal.

2.11. TRACER WIRE AND TRACER WIRE ACCESSORIES

2.11.1. GENERAL

All tracer wire and tracer wire accessories (connectors, splices, access points, and magnesium ground rods) shall be domestically manufactured in the USA. Tracer wire shall be installed along all water mains, water services, and sanitary sewer force mains unless otherwise noted in these plans. All system components, including tracer wire and tracer wire accessories must be compatible. Tracer wire and tracer wire accessories shall be considered incidental to other items.

2.11.2 TRACER WIRE

All tracer wire shall meet the following criteria:

- All tracer wire shall have HDPE insulation and color coded per APWA standards for specific utility being marked
- Must carry a radio signal to aid in locating buried underground utilities
- Certified to meet ASTM B170 specification for oxygen-free electrolytic copper
- Certified to meet ASTM B869 specification for 21% conductivity, hard drawn, copper-clad steel wire
- Certified to meet ASTM D1238 specification for polyethylene plastics extrusion materials
- The wire shall be identified by surface marking indicating manufacturer's identification, conductor size, and other appropriate information.

Tracer wire to be used for direct bury shall meet the following criteria:

- 12 AWG copper clad carbon steel core with HDPE coating (30 mil thickness) and minimum 450 lb. break load

Tracer wire to be used for directional drilling and boring shall meet the following criteria:

- 12 AWG copper clad carbon steel core with HDPE coating (45 mil thickness) and minimum 1,150 lb. break load

Tracer wire to be used for pipe bursting and slip lining shall meet the following criteria:

- 7 x 7 stranded copper clad steel with HDPE coating (50 mil thickness) and minimum 4,700 lb. break load

2.11.3 TRACER WIRE CONNECTORS

Tracer wire connectors shall be used to interconnect tracer wire at the intersection of mains and laterals. Non-locking, friction fit, twist on wire nuts, or taped connectors are prohibited.

Tracer wire connectors to be used for direct bury, directional drilling, and boring shall meet the following criteria:

- Pre-filled with dielectric silicon that never hardens.
- Waterproof and corrosion proof.
- Manufactured for the wire gauge being installed.
- Designed for direct bury and low voltage up to 50V.

Connectors used for direct bury, directional drilling, and boring shall be "DryConn Direct Bury Lug Aqua", "Copperhead Mainline to Service Connector", or approved equal.

Tracer wire connectors to be used for pipe bursting and slip lining shall meet the following criteria:

- ¼"- 20 slotted stainless steel set screw with 30 volt maximum and shall be protected from corrosion with a wax pad or other approved anti-corrosive methods.

Connectors used for pipe bursting and slip lining shall be "SnakeBite Pipe Burst Connector" or approved equal.

2.11.4 TRACER WIRE SPLICES

Tracer wire splices shall be used to join tracer wires at the end of a spool or when required to repair damaged tracer wire. End of spool tracer wire splices shall occur no more than once per 500 feet.

Tracer wire splices to be used for direct bury, directional drilling, and boring shall be "DryConn Direct Bury Lug Aqua", "Copperhead Mainline to Service Connector", "Copperhead SnakeBite Locking Connector", or approved equal.

Tracer wire connectors to be used for pipe bursting and slip lining shall meet the following criteria:

- In-line splices for the 7x7 copper clad steel core tracer wire shall be made with a 30 volt maximum solid brass lug with a set screw locking mechanism. The brass lug shall be protected with a fast cure heat shrink that creates a weather resistant connection.

2.11.5 ACCESS POINTS

Tracer wire access points shall be "Copperhead Cobra Access Point", "Rhino TriView Test Station", or approved equal.

Tracer wire access points installed at hydrant locations shall meet the following criteria:

- Made of polypropylene material
- Direct connection point for utility locater transmitter
- Minimum of 2 terminal exterior connection points with a jumper
- Tracer wire protection conduit connection opening at the bottom with 1" MTP thread
- Blue in color

Tracer wire access points installed at hydrant locations shall be "Copperhead Cobra Access Point" or approved equal.

The mounting bracket for connecting tracer wire access points to a hydrant shall be either a ¾" HDPE flange or a stainless steel flange. To protect tracer wire from weed whips, mowers, etc., tracer wire shall be run through a tracer wire protection conduit. The tracer wire protection conduit shall be a minimum 2-foot long piece of 1" HDPE heavy-wall innerduct with MTP thread on the connection end and an angle-cut buried end.

Tracer wire access points installed at locations other than hydrants or curb stops shall meet the following criteria:

- Temperature stable from -40 degrees Fahrenheit to +150 degrees Fahrenheit
- Color coded per APWA standards for specific utility being marked

- Shall be 54" in length
- Shall have tracer wire terminal post
- Must have a minimum of 2 external terminals ¼" brass shall include a bolt, nut, washers and ring terminal
- TS-SHUNT/ Jumper between the two adjacent terminals shall be rust free
- Mounted to a "T" post or "U" Channel

Tracer wire access points installed at locations other than hydrants shall be "Rhino TriView Test Station" or approved equal.

2.11.6 MAGNESIUM GROUND ROD

Magnesium ground rods shall meet the following criteria:

- Shall be a 1.5 lb. drive-in magnesium ground rod
- HDPE cap mounted to top of rod
- Minimum of 12 foot factory installed 12 AWG copper clad carbon steel core tracer wire
- Magnesium ground rod tracer wire shall be 12 AWG copper clad carbon steel core with HDPE coating (30 mil thickness) and minimum 450 lb. break load
- Magnesium ground rod tracer wire coating shall be red in color

2.12. INSULATION

Insulation shall be in accordance with Section 1200 of these Specifications.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

Excavation, trenching, and backfill shall be done in accordance with Section 1000. Pipe and fittings shall be handled and laid in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA Standard C600. Pipe and fittings shall be laid in the location shown on the plans, the exact location being designated by the Engineer during construction. Before laying any pipe, it shall be cleaned of all foreign matter and kept clean thereafter. Open ends shall be protected at all times to prevent the entrance of dirt, trench water, animals or foreign material into the pipe. The bell and spigot shall be wiped clean and sufficient lubrication placed on the gasket and spigot before the pipe is pushed fully into the bell. Field cut spigot ends of push-on joints shall be beveled prior to being pushed into the bell. Every part of the pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length. All handling, field cuts, polyethylene wrapping, and jointing shall be done as per the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2. ALIGNMENT

The Engineering Department will provide line and grade for all water main. All water mains shall have a minimum cover of 7.5'. Grade shall be maintained by the Contractor using methods approved by the Engineer. Water mains installed parallel to sanitary sewer shall be laid 10 feet apart, distance shall be measured edge to edge. Where a water main crosses a sanitary sewer line, a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches shall be maintained between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer. Deflections from a straight line or grade, where permitted by the Engineer, shall not exceed the pipe manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3. THRUST BLOCKS

All fittings shall be braced by means of poured concrete or concrete thrust blocks. No wood thrust blocks will be allowed. Poured concrete shall be 3000 psi concrete poured against undisturbed earth. Care shall be taken not to cover up joints, bolts, flanges, and the fittings with concrete.

Thrust restraint at the joints may be used in lieu of concrete thrust blocking with the permission of the Engineer. Restraint devices for PVC pipe shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F 1674-96 or the latest revision, Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe.

3.4. SETTING HYDRANTS

All hydrants shall be vertically plumb and shall have their pumper nozzle facing and at right angles to the street. Each hydrant shall be set on a concrete block and blocked behind with concrete block(s) of sufficient size to prevent settling and horizontal movement. Hydrant bases shall be backfilled with at least 1/3 cubic yard of 1 ¼" crushed rock to facilitate drainage and covered with polyethylene plastic film. The 1 ¼" crushed rock shall extend to 6" above the weep hole. After backfilling the hydrant markers shall be installed 18 inches behind the hydrant.

3.5. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAINS

Connections between new and existing pipes shall use proper specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions encountered. Suitable facilities shall be provided for proper de-watering, drainage, and disposal of all water removed from the excavation or pipe without damage to adjacent property. Prior to the closure of existing water mains, the Contractor shall notify all affected water users.

3.6. WATER MAIN SHUTDOWNS

The Contractor shall coordinate water main shutdowns with the Engineer and the Mains and Hydrants Department. The Contractor is responsible for gate valve locations and property notification. The Mains and Hydrants Department will assist with cleaning and operating the valves if required.

Shutdowns in residential areas may not occur prior to 9:00 AM. Residential water users shall be notified of the outage by 7:00 PM the night before the planned shutdown.

The Contractor shall schedule outages to non-residential water users in such a manner as to minimize the impact of the outage to the user. Outage notifications to non-residential water users shall be per the direction of the Engineer, but in no case shall be given less than 2 working days prior to the shutdown.

Notifications shall be in writing and shall indicate the estimated duration of the shutdown. A sample shutoff notification form can be found on the City's website. If actual shutdown varies from the stated time by more than one hour, a second verbal notification is required.

The Contractor shall turn on all valves after the necessary water main connections have been made.

3.7. TEMPORARY WATER SERVICES

If the water to a property is to be out for more than 12 hours, the Contractor will be responsible for providing a temporary water service to the affected water users. All piping shall be rated for potable water use. Minimum pipe size shall be 1" diameter for up to 3 service connections, 2" diameter for 4 or more connections. The Contractor shall use larger pipes where necessary to provide adequate domestic service throughout the duration of the temporary connection. Valves shall be provided on temporary piping at intervals not to exceed 500 feet. The method of providing the temporary water service (which hydrant to use, direction to feed, etc.) shall be an option of the Contractor subject to the approval of the Engineer.

All temporary water mains and services shall be disinfected in accordance with section 1300.3.9. One water sample per block at the end of a service connection will be taken after the temporary water line is flushed. The sample shall show the absence of bacteria before connections are allowed. All mains and services shall be flushed prior to being put into service. No additional contract time will be allowed for failure to pass bacteria test.

3.8. SETTING VALVES

Valves will be installed where shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Before installing the valve, care should be taken to ensure that all foreign material has been removed. The stuffing boxes shall be tightened and the valve opened and closed to see that all parts are in first class working order. Valves shall be set on block as shown in the details. The body of the valve shall be wrapped with polyethylene wrap, securely fastened to the pipe on both sides of the valve, as per ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5. Valve and valve boxes must be plumb. The valve box adapter shall be installed on the valve and the valve box shall be placed directly over the operating nut, and the top of the box being brought flush with finish grade. The Valve box shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film as per section *2.2.6. POLYETHYLENE WRAP*. The box shall be backfilled and thoroughly tamped around the box. After backfilling a wrench shall be dropped on the valve to ensure that it is operable. Prior to acceptance, the City Water Department will verify that each valve is easily operable.

3.9. DISINFECTION

All water mains shall be chlorinated as set forth by the latest revision of AWWA Standard C651. Sufficient chlorine tablets or powder shall be placed in each pipe to furnish a resultant solution of

50 to 100 parts per million of available chlorine. Generally required dosage to meet this standard is as follows:

WATER MAIN SIZE	REQUIRED DOSAGE
2”	1 LB. PER 10,000 FEET
4”	1 LB. PER 2,500 FEET
6”	1 LB. PER 1,100 FEET
8”	1 LB. PER 700 FEET
10”	1 LB. PER 350 FEET
12”	1 LB. PER 280 FEET
16”	1 LB. PER 160 FEET

The chlorinated water shall remain in the pipe line for at least 24 hours and shall have a residual chlorine content of at least 5 parts per million at that time. A bacteriological sample will be taken after the main is flushed and shall show the absence of bacteria before connections are allowed to the water main. Chlorine disinfection shall be included in the unit bid price for the pipe.

3.10. PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TESTING

All water main and services shall be subjected to pressure and leakage testing. All services shall be pressure tested with the main. The Contractor shall furnish all pumping equipment, labor and gauges required for these tests and if any section of pipe does not meet these tests, the Contractor shall at his own expense locate and repair the defects and retest the line until it meets the requirements. The pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of 150 psi for a period of two hours. Each pressure test shall be limited to a maximum of 1,500 linear feet of water main. The pressure shall be held within 2 psi of this test pressure for the entire time and leakage shall not exceed the rate established by the following formula:

$$Q = (LD\sqrt{P})/148{,}000$$

In which:

Q= maximum permissible leakage rate in gallons per hour for the length of line being tested.

L= length of the line being tested in feet.

D= internal diameter of the pipe in inches.

P= average test pressure in psig.

In the event that the line contains more than one size of pipe, the allowable leakage for each size shall be calculated separately and then added to obtain the total allowable leakage allowed for the

lines being tested. Repairs shall be made by replacing the defective pipe or dismantling the faulty joint, cleaning, realigning the gland or gasket and reassembling the joint as per the original specification. Repair sleeves may only be used if approved by the Engineer and shall have all stainless steel parts. All cost of locating and repairing the leaks shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.11. BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

Bacteriological testing is required on all new and replaced water main before the water main is placed in service. The tests ensure that the water being introduced into the system has been properly disinfected and is free of contamination. Only the City inspector may do the testing procedure. Records are kept of the litmus test, the bacteriological tests, and the chain of custody during the sample submittal process.

All water samples for bacteriological testing shall be collected from a newly installed water service. If a project does not include newly installed water services, the Contractor shall supply all labor and materials necessary to collect the sample. The materials, location, and method for abandonment/removal of necessary materials shall be approved by the Engineer. Water samples may not be collected from a fire hydrant.

After final flushing and before the new water main is connected to the distribution system, two consecutive sets of acceptable samples, taken at least 24 hours apart, shall be collected from the new main. At least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main. All samples shall be tested for bacteriological quality in accordance with *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,* and show the absence of coliform organisms and the presence of a chlorine residual.

The basic procedure is as follows:

1. Insert litmus paper test strip in the discharge stream of the hydrant while it is being flushed. The color change will indicate that there is residual chlorine content.
2. Before the valves are opened, obtain a sterile sample of the disinfected main. This water sample will be taken after the completion of the pressure test. 100-ml samples will be taken with a chlorine neutralizer tablet in the container. The sample must be taken to the water plant immediately for testing. If this is not possible, the sample must be kept in a refrigerated container, however, the test must begin within 24 hours. Results will be available approximately 24 hours from the time the test is admitted.

3. A second sample is obtained from the same location at least 24 hours after the first sample. This sample indicates that the residual chlorine content is such that verification is obtained that the pipe, newly introduced water, and any debris are disinfected. As such, the sample must be obtained from water that has remained in the new pipe for at least 24 hours. Both samples must pass the test before the new water main may be opened and put in use in the distribution system.
4. When flushing the mains, care must be taken to ensure that flow is away from the existing mains. This may involve flushing ½ block in one direction until the water is clear, and then closing that valve and flushing from the other end of the block for a mid-block hydrant.

If the initial disinfecting fails to produce satisfactory results, the main shall be reflushed and re-sampled. If check samples also fail, the main shall be rechlorinated by the continuous feed or slug method until satisfactory results are obtained.

The Contractor should note that the testing tank may require sterilization in order to avoid contamination of the mains during the testing process. The pipe installation crews will need to ensure that the pipes are free of dirt, debris and other matter. It must be remembered that the final water quality test is not the primary means for certifying the sanitary condition of the main. The sanitary handling of materials, the construction practices, and the continual inspection of the work are the primary means for ensuring the sanitary condition of the water main.

The Contractor shall assist the inspector as necessary to obtain the samples. All costs for the disinfection and testing of water mains shall be incidental to the bid price for the water main.

3.12. TRACER WIRE SYSTEM

3.12.1. GENERAL

Tracer wire shall be installed below the spring line of pipes and fittings. Tracer wire shall be securely fastened to the water main pipe with tape or plastic ties at every pipe bell or at 20 foot intervals, whichever is less. In addition, tracer wire shall be secured within 1 foot of all underground utility appurtenances. The maximum mainline spacing for a tracer wire access point shall be no greater than 600 linear feet. End of spool tracer wire splices shall occur no more than once per 500 feet. All lateral tracer wires shall be a single wire, connected to the mainline tracer wire using an approved tracer wire connector. Looping or coiling of wire is not allowed.

Minimum requirements for the number of tracer wire lines are as follows:

- One wire shall be used for direct bury installations
- Two wires shall be used for directional drilling/ boring installations
- One 7x7 extreme strength copper clad steel core tracer wire shall be used for pipe bursting/ slip lining installations.

Any damage occurring during installation of the trace wire must be immediately repaired by removing the damaged wire and installing a new section of wire with approved connectors and/or splicing kits. Taping and/or spray coating is not allowed. Mainline trace wire shall not be connected to existing conductive pipes.

All costs associated with the installation and testing of the tracer wire shall be considered incidental to other items.

3.12.2. TRACER WIRE CONNECTORS

Tracer wire connectors shall be used to interconnect tracer wire at the intersection of mains and laterals. Tracer wire connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The mainline tracer wire shall not be cut.

3.12.3. TRACER WIRE SPLICES

Tracer wire splices shall be used to join tracer wire at the end of a spool or when required to repair damaged tracer wire. End of spool tracer wire splices shall occur no more than once per 500 feet.

3.12.4. TRACER WIRE ACCESS POINT

At each hydrant, the tracer wire and the magnesium ground rod tracer wire shall be routed up the side of the hydrant, through the tracer wire protection conduit, and connected to the access point. The Contractor shall leave 2 feet of tracer wire and magnesium ground tracer wire slack in the tracer wire protection conduit.

At locations other than hydrants or curb stops, tracer wire and the magnesium ground rod tracer wire shall be ran into a "Rhino TriView Test Station" or approved equal access point. The access point shall be mounted to a "U" channel post. The Contractor shall leave 2 feet of tracer wire and magnesium ground tracer wire slack in the "Rhino TriView Test Station" or approved equal access point.

Tracer wire shall not be mounted to the lid of gate valves or other devices that are located within the pavement section.

3.12.5. TRACER WIRE MAGNESIUM GROUND RODS

Tracer wire must be properly grounded at all hydrants. Grounding of trace wire shall be achieved by use of a drive-in magnesium ground rod specifically manufactured for this purpose and shall be driven into virgin ground below the pipe bedding. The lateral tracer wire and the magnesium ground rod tracer wire shall be ran up the hydrant through the tracer wire protection conduit and connected to the access point. The Contractor shall leave 2 feet of tracer wire and magnesium ground rod tracer wire slack in the tracer wire protection conduit.

3.12.6. TRACER WIRE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY TEST

All new tracer wire installations shall be located using typical low frequency (512Hz) line tracing equipment furnished by the Contractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Engineer prior to acceptance of ownership.

This verification shall be performed upon completion of rough grading and again prior to final acceptance of the project.

Continuity testing in lieu of actual line tracing shall not be accepted. All areas failing the location test shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. The wire shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B-1, B-3, B-8 and D-1248.

3.12.7. ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY TEST FOR DUCTILE IRON

The Contractor shall perform a conductivity test one week after completion of pressure testing of the water main on all ductile iron pipe water main. This shall be performed in a timely manner to ensure acceptable conductivity prior to further construction.

On water main reconstruction projects, the Contractor shall perform the conductivity test prior to service line reconnections to ensure main line isolation from house services.

The Engineer and Owner may require a Contractor to test the first section of pipe installed to demonstrate the Contractors ability to install the pipe in an acceptable manner. When the connection to the existing system is not made with a valve, the Contractor shall test the existing section to the first available valve(s) to determine the condition of the existing system, or the Contractor may make provisions to test his work separately, prior to connection to the existing system, in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The system (pipeline, valves, fittings and hydrants) shall be tested for electrical continuity and current capacity. The electrical test shall be made after the hydrostatic test and while the line is at normal operating pressure. Backfilling shall have been completed. The line may be tested in sections of convenient length as approved by Engineer.

Direct current of 350 amperes plus or minus 10%, shall be passed through the pipeline for 5 minutes. Current flow through the pipe shall be measured continuously on a suitable ammeter and shall remain steady without interruption or fluctuation throughout the 5-minute test period.

Insufficient current or intermittent current or arcing, indicated by large fluctuation of the ammeter needle, shall be evidence of defective contact in the pipeline. The cause shall be isolated and corrected. Thereafter, the section in which the defective test occurred shall be retested as a unit and shall meet the requirements.

Sources of D.C. for these tests may be motor generators, arc welding machines, or other approved sources. All such equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

Cables from the power source to the section of system under test should be a sufficient size to carry the test current without overheating or excessive voltage drop.

After the test, the hydrant shall be shut off and cap loosened to allow hydrant drainage. Tighten cap after drainage.

3.13. FINAL INSPECTION

The Contractor and the City of Fargo representative will operate all main valves and inspect all stop boxes for access. This procedure will be accomplished after all clean up, etc. has been completed. This inspection will be made prior to the final payment for work performed. Any defects shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his cost.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. GENERAL

The cost of excavation, trenching, and backfill shall be included as part of this specification.

4.2.2. WATER MAIN PIPE

Pipe will be measured by customary and conventional methods and paid for on a unit price basis for the actual length installed.

Measurement will be from the center of the fitting or valve to the center of the next fitting or valve. The unit price shall include the cost of the pipe, jointing material, tracer wire and tracer wire accessories, concrete thrust blocking or joint restraint and all other appurtenance costs except valves, hydrants, and fittings, completely installed in accordance with the Specifications.

4.2.3. FITTINGS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, water main fittings will be measured by the pound without joint accessories or cement lining. The weight for fittings not listed in the tables below shall be in accordance with AWWA C153. The weight for fittings not listed in the tables below or in AWWA C153 shall be the actual weight of the fitting(s) furnished and installed based on acceptable documentation provided by the Contractor. The standard weight of water main fittings, for payment purposes, shall be as follows:

Bends, Caps, and Plugs							
	Fitting Weights, lbs. (AWWA C153)						
	Bends (degrees)						
Size	90	45	22.5	11.25	Caps	Plugs	Sleeves
4	25	22	18	16	9	10	20
6	39	32	31	30	15	16	29
8	57	46	46	42	22	26	45
10	89	70	64	58	32	36	61
12	108	86	80	67	42	46	76
14	210	160	136	93	66	75	128
16	264	202	172	148	92	95	159
20	400	305	310	245	125	135	236
24	565	405	412	315	166	175	306

Tees, Crosses, and Reducers									
		Fitting Weights, lbs. (AWWA C153)					Fitting Weights, lbs. (AWWA C153)		
Run	Branch				Run	Branch			
Large	Small	Tee	Cross	Reducer	Large	Small	Tee	Cross	Reducer
4	4	32	40		16	6	228	240	124
6	4	46	57	24	16	8	248	260	124
6	6	56	75		16	10	264	317	124
8	4	60	68	32	16	12	280	306	112
8	6	72	74	36	16	14	316		140
8	8	86	105		16	16	322	385	
10	4	78	112	46	20	6	315		
10	6	90	119	47	20	8	345	379	
10	8	105	124	50	20	10	370		220
10	10	120	145		20	12	395	413	205
12	4	94	119	58	20	14	440		200
12	6	110	126	58	20	16	465		200
12	8	125	149	57	20	20	535		
12	10	140	179	61	24	6	415		
12	12	160	213		24	8	445	481	
14	4	172			24	10	470		
14	6	182	200	100	24	12	500	529	305
14	8	206	228	100	24	14	550		306
14	10	228		100	24	16	580	576	320
14	12	234		100	24	20	660	1589	300
14	14	280	299		24	24	720		

4.2.4. VALVES

Valves will be paid for under the unit price bid per each complete in place. The unit price will include the valve, jointing material, valve box, valve box adaptor, concrete blocking, necessary extensions, and all other work necessary for a complete and workable valve installation.

4.2.5. HYDRANTS AND YARD HYDRANTS

Hydrants will be paid for under the unit price bid per each complete in place. The unit price will include the hydrant with hydrant marker, rock bedding, blocking, excess excavation and all other work necessary for a complete and workable hydrant installation.

4.2.6. POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be included in the unit bid price for ductile iron pipe, fittings, hydrants, and valves. All material, labor, equipment and incidental costs necessary to install the plastic wrap shall be included.

4.2.7. DISINFECTION AND TESTING WATER MAINS

Disinfection and testing of water mains shall be incidental to the bid price for the water main. Payment will not be made for water main until such time as it has been successfully tested.

4.2.8. TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

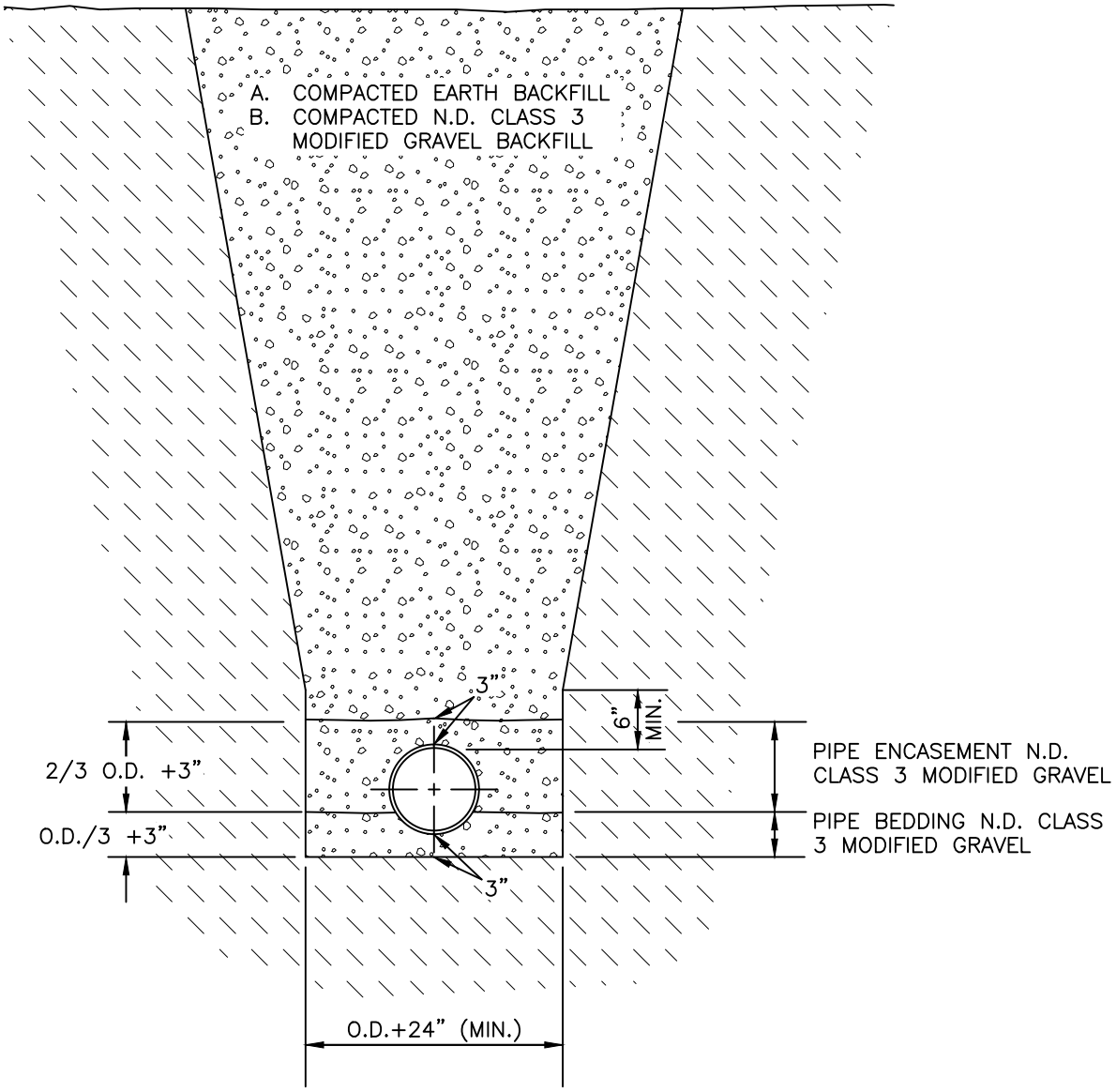
The unit bid price shall include the cost of furnishing and installing the tapping sleeve and valve. The City of Fargo Water Department will make the tap for 12" and smaller taps. On taps larger than 12", the Contractor shall make arrangements with other entities to make the tap. For connections made to the water main that are not made under city contract the Contractor will be billed for the connection by the City Water Department.

4.2.9. TRACER WIRE

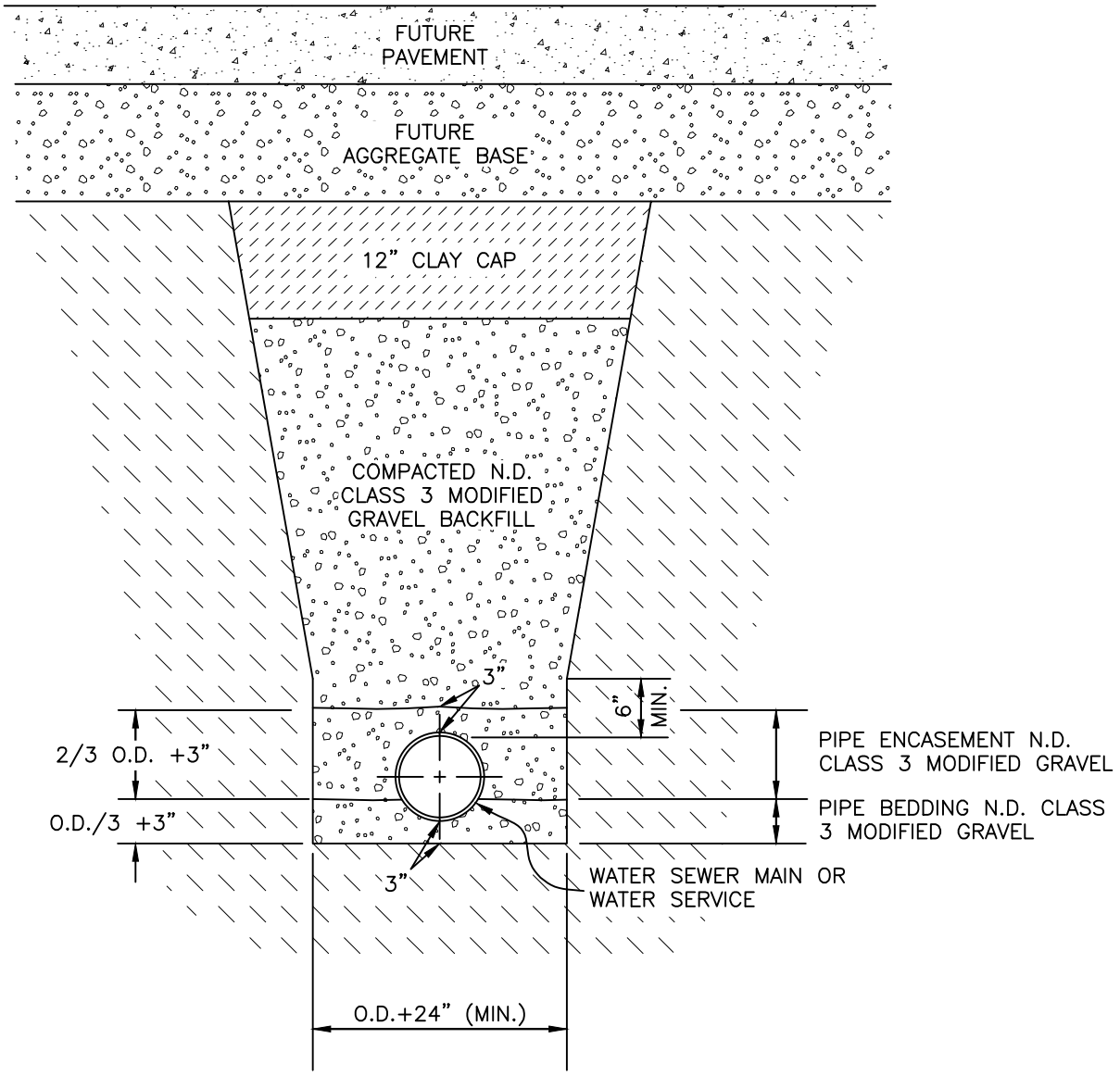
The tracer wire system and electrical conductivity testing shall be considered incidental to water main construction.

4.2.10. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.



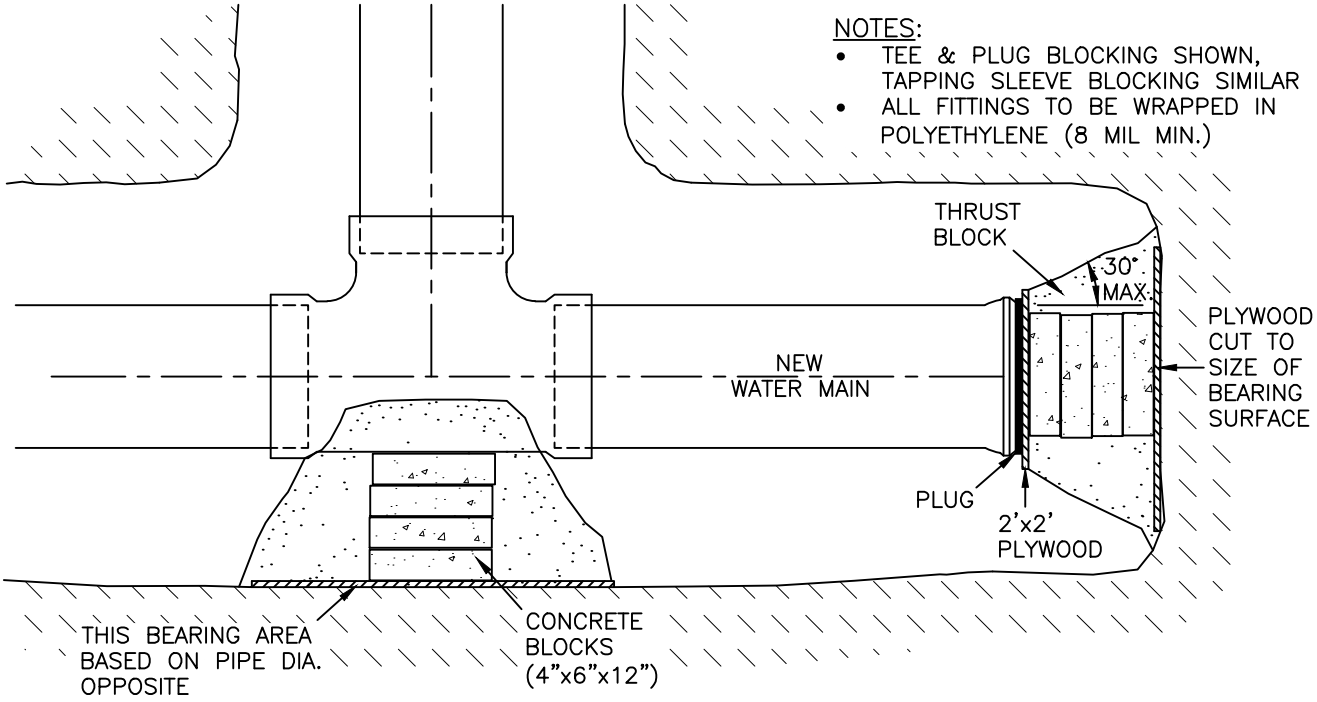
THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.1
	REVISION: 2019	
	WATER MAIN TRENCH BACKFILL	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



NOTE:
THIS DETAIL APPLIES WHERE WATER MAIN IS INSTALLED UNDER FUTURE PAVING WITH EDGE DRAIN.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.2
	REVISION: 2019	
	WATER MAIN TRENCH UNDER NEW PAVEMENT	
	APPROVED:	DATE:

NOTES:
- TEE & PLUG BLOCKING SHOWN, TAPPING SLEEVE BLOCKING SIMILAR
- ALL FITTINGS TO BE WRAPPED IN POLYETHYLENE (8 MIL MIN.)



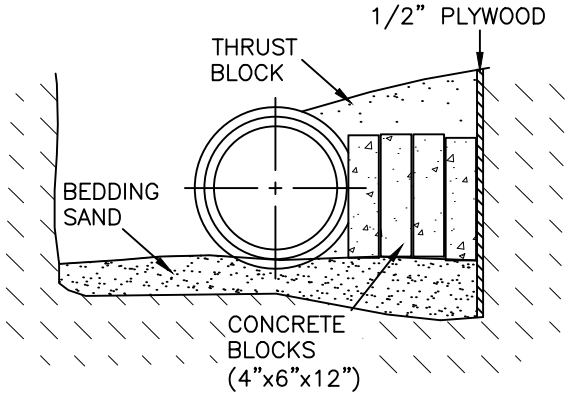
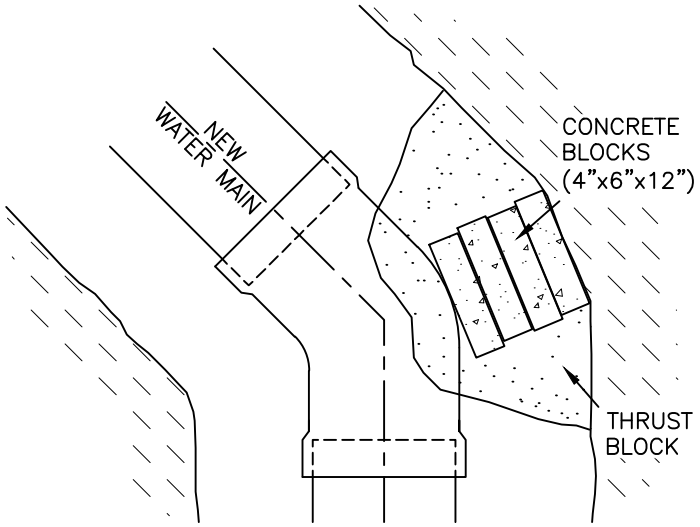


TABLE OF REQUIRED BEARING AREAS

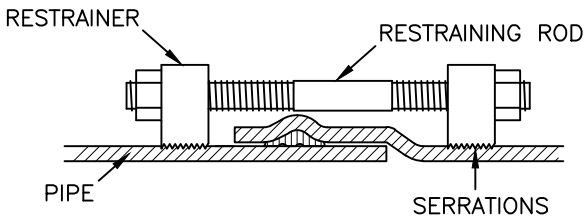
PIPE SIZE	BEND ANGLE				TEE
	90°	45°	22-1/2°	11-1/4°	
4"	2' SQ.	2' SQ.	2' SQ.	2' SQ.	2' SQ.
6"	3' SQ.	2' SQ.	2' SQ.	2' SQ.	3' SQ.
8"	5' SQ.	3' SQ.	2' SQ.	2' SQ.	4' SQ.
10"	8' SQ.	4' SQ.	3' SQ.	2' SQ.	6' SQ.
12"	11' SQ.	6' SQ.	3' SQ.	2' SQ.	8' SQ.
16"	20' SQ.	11' SQ.	6' SQ.	4' SQ.	15' SQ.
18"	25' SQ.	14' SQ.	7' SQ.	4' SQ.	18' SQ.



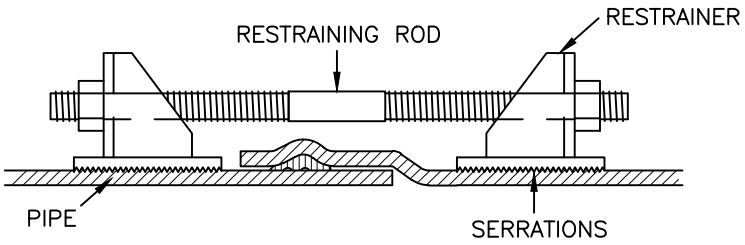
NOTES:
- CONCRETE BLOCKING TO BE POURED AGAINST UNDISTURBED EARTH. BELLS AND BOLTS TO BE KEPT FREE OF CONCRETE. CONCRETE IN PLACE TO BE INCLUDED IN PRICE BID FOR WATER MAIN.
- IF APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, SOLID CONCRETE BLOCKS MAY BE USED FOR BLOCKING ON 8" DIA PIPE AND BELOW. 10" DIA. PIPE AND ABOVE WILL CONFORM TO CONCRETE POURED IN PLACE AREAS SHOWN ABOVE.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

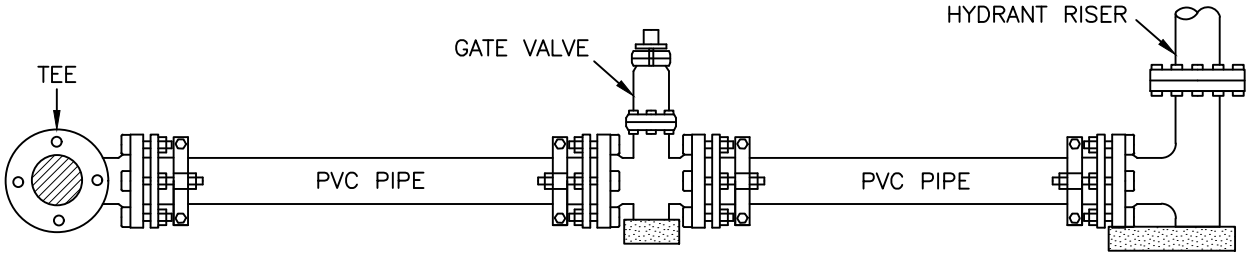
SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.3
REVISION: 1999	
WATER MAIN THRUST BLOCKING	
APPROVED:	DATE:

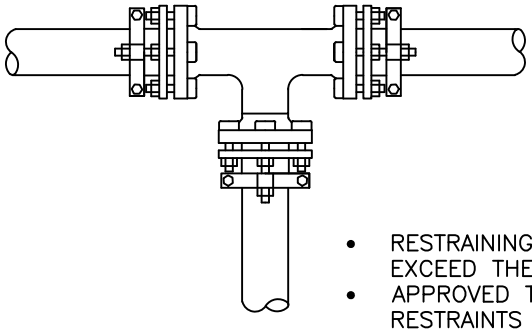


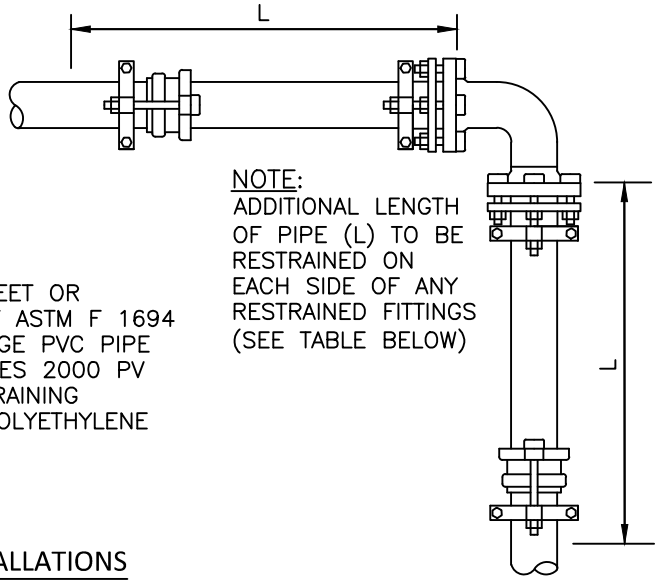
2" TO 12" DIA.



14" TO 36" DIA.







NOTE:
ADDITIONAL LENGTH OF PIPE (L) TO BE RESTRAINED ON EACH SIDE OF ANY RESTRAINED FITTINGS (SEE TABLE BELOW)

- RESTRAINING DEVICES SHALL MEET OR EXCEED THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F 1694
- APPROVED TYPES ARE UNIFLANGE PVC PIPE RESTRAINTS & EEBA IRON SERIES 2000 PV
- ALL METAL FITTINGS AND RESTRAINING DEVICES TO BE WRAPPED IN POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC (8 MIL MIN.)

TYPICAL INSTALLATIONS

NOM. PIPE SIZE	90° BEND (L)	45° BEND (L)	22.5° BEND (L)	11.25° BEND (L)	SIZE ON SIZE TEE (L)*	VALVE/ DEAD–END (L)
6"	19'	8'	4'	2'	2'	35'
8"	25'	11'	5'	3'	13'	45'
10"	31'	13'	6'	3'	23'	55'
12"	36'	15'	8'	4'	33'	65'
16"	47'	20'	10'	5'	52'	84'

* RECOMMENDED RESTRAINED LENGTHS FOR TEES ARE FOR THE BRANCH OUTLET AND ASSUME A MINIMUM 10 FT. SECTION OF PIPE ATTACHED TO EACH SIDE OF THE RUN. RESTRAINT DEVICES ARE ALSO REQUIRED ON BOTH RUN JOINTS OF THE TEE ITSELF.

SIZE	45° VERT. OFFSET* (L)	22.5° VERT. OFFSET* (L)
6"	15'/8'	7'/4'
8"	19'/11'	9'/5'
10"	23'/13'	11'/6'
12"	27'/15'	13'/8'
16"	35'/20'	17'/10'

* FIRST NUMBER IS THE RECOMMENDED RESTRAINED LENGTH ON EACH SIDE OF THE DOWN BEND, THE SECOND NUMBER IS THE LENGTH FOR EACH SIDE OF THE UP BEND.

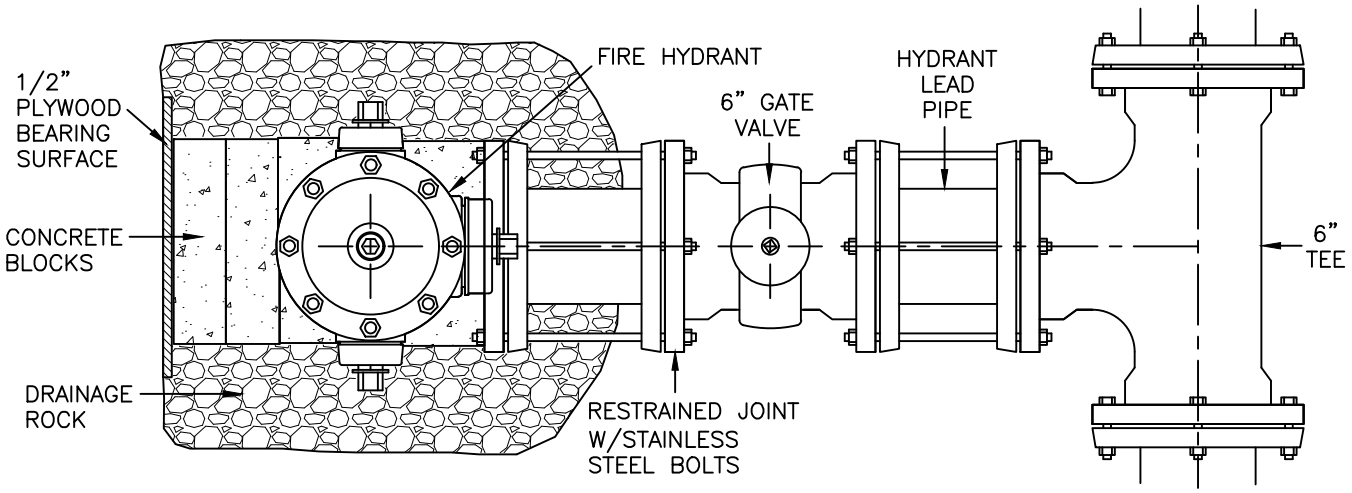
RESTRAINED LENGTHS OF PVC PIPE

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 1300 | DRAWING: 5.4
REVISION: 1999

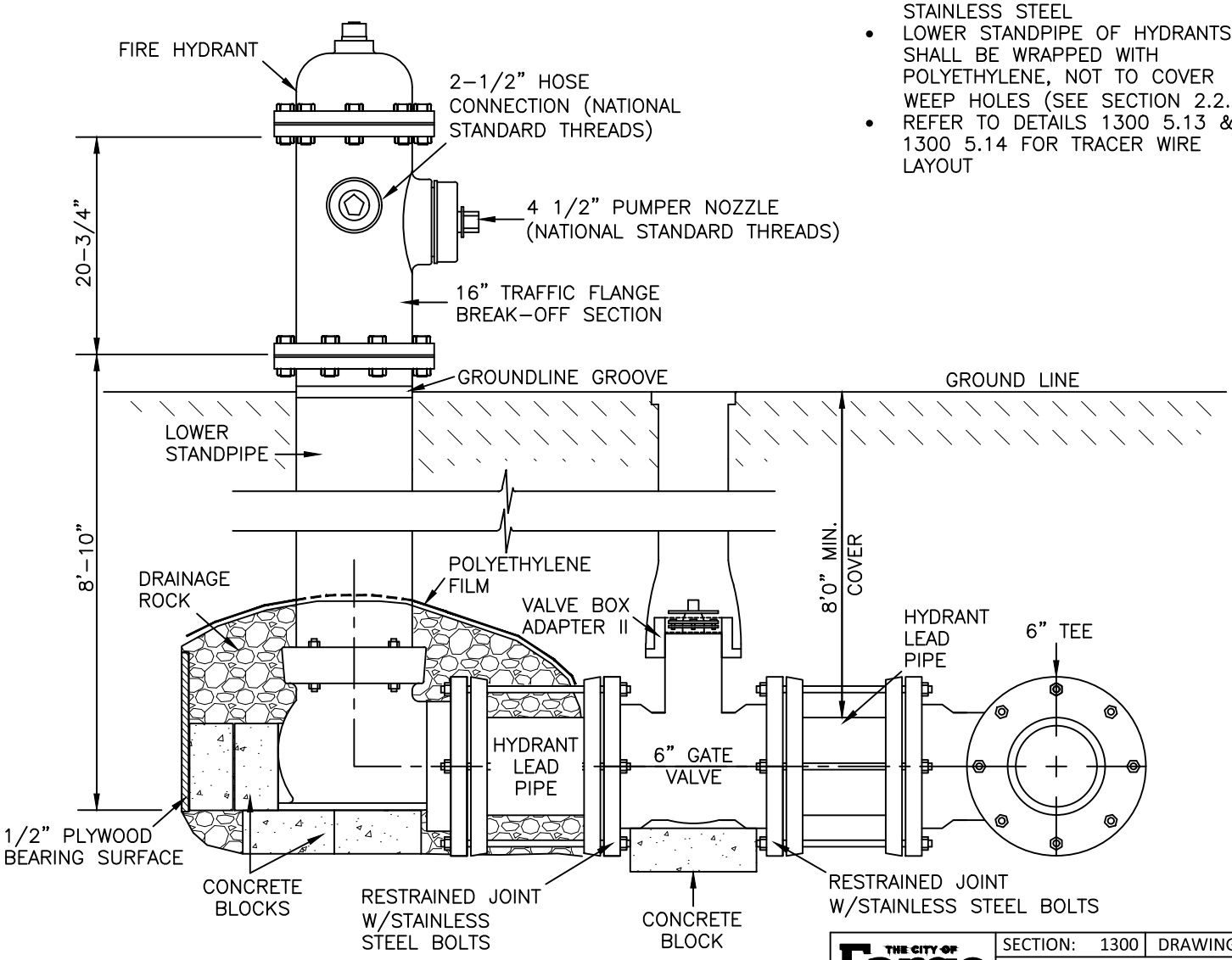
RESTRAINT DEVICE FOR PVC PIPE BELL JOINTS

APPROVED: | DATE:



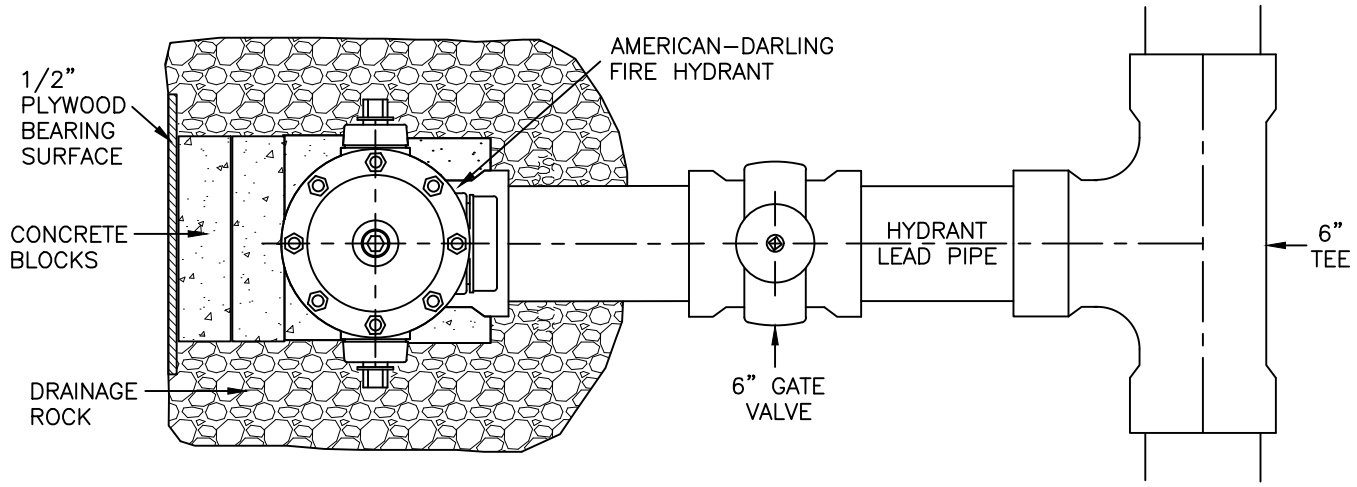
NOTES:

- OPERATING & CAP NUTS: CITY OF FARGO STANDARDS
- BOLTS BELOW GROUND SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL
- LOWER STANDPIPE OF HYDRANTS SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH POLYETHYLENE, NOT TO COVER WEEP HOLES (SEE SECTION 2.2.6)
- REFER TO DETAILS 1300 5.13 & 1300 5.14 FOR TRACER WIRE LAYOUT



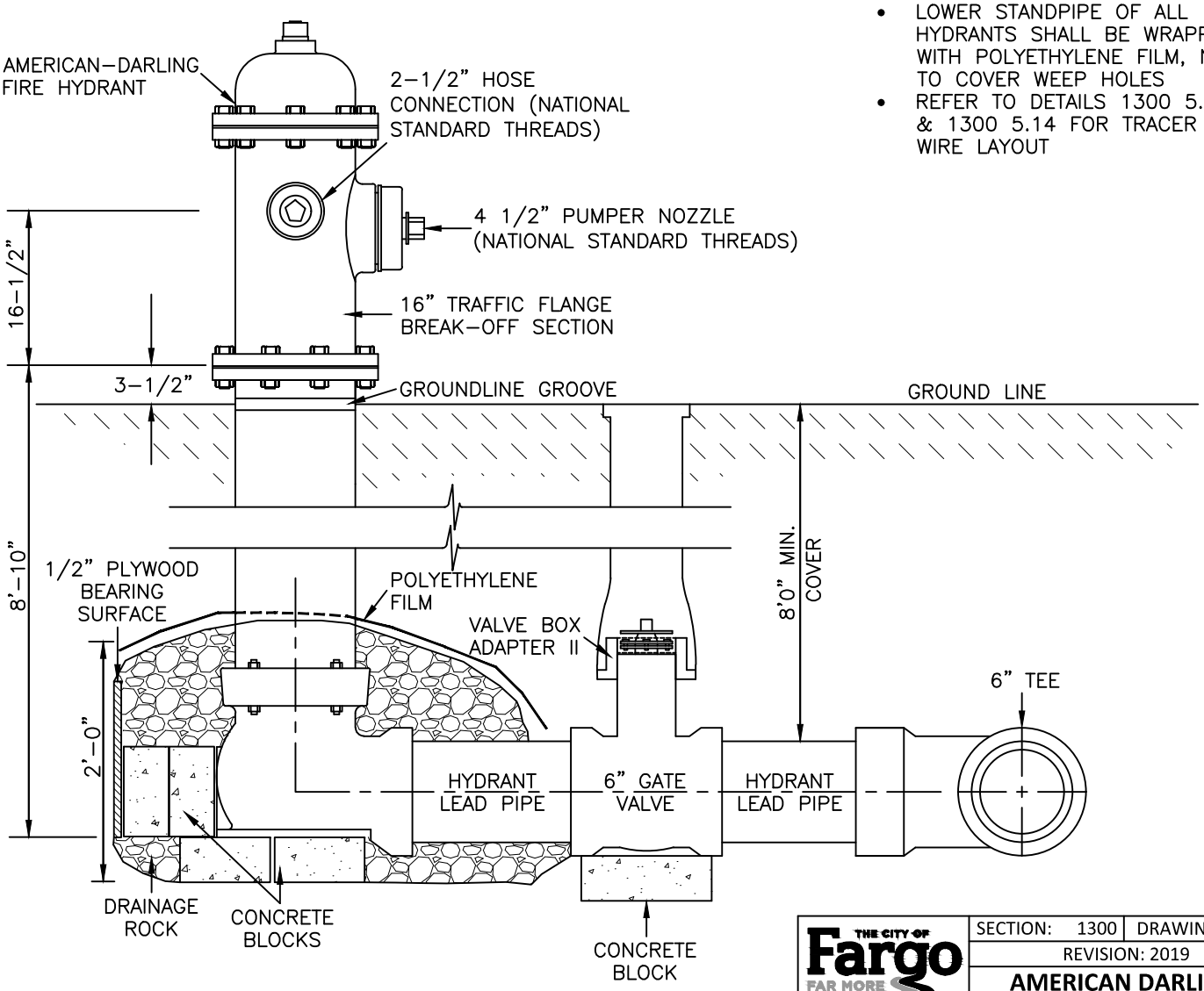
THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.5
REVISION: 2019	
RESTRAINED MECHANICAL JOINT	
APPROVED:	DATE:

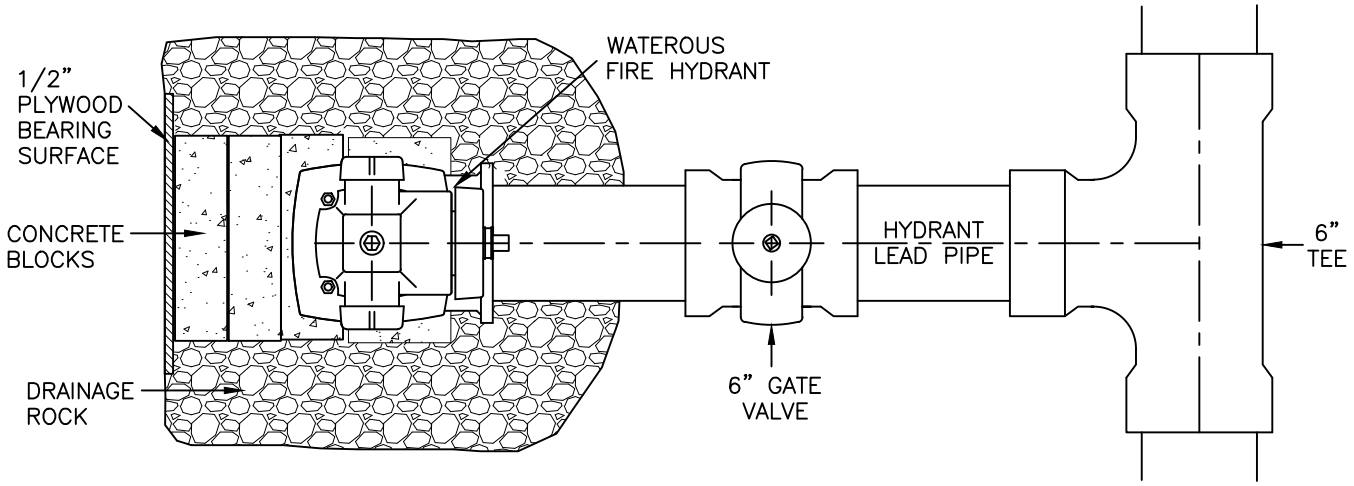


NOTES:

- OPERATING & CAP NUTS: CITY OF FARGO STANDARDS
- BOLTS BELOW GROUND SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL
- LOWER STANDPIPE OF ALL HYDRANTS SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH POLYETHYLENE FILM, NOT TO COVER WEEP HOLES
- REFER TO DETAILS 1300 5.13 & 1300 5.14 FOR TRACER WIRE LAYOUT

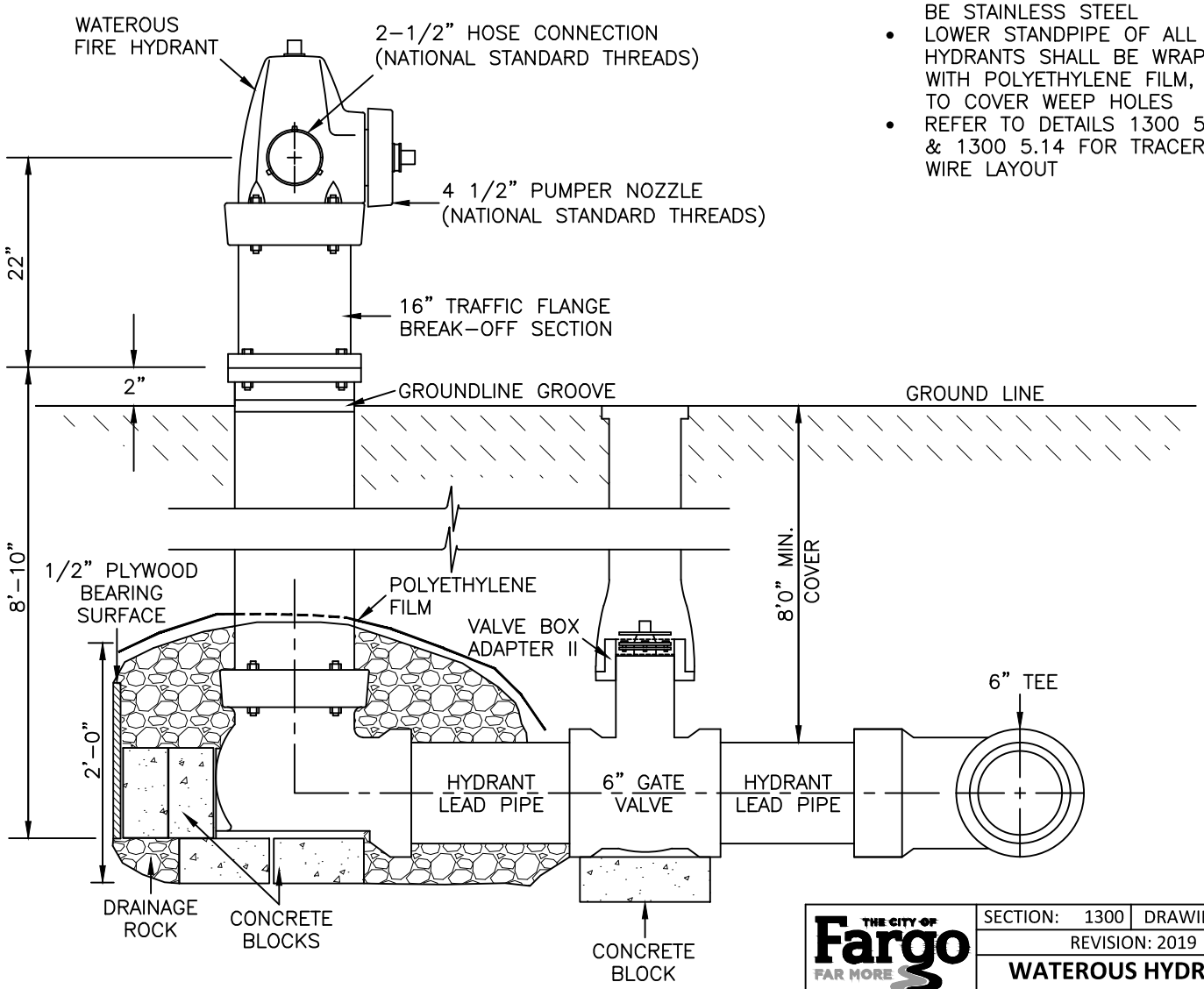


THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.6
	REVISION: 2019	
	AMERICAN DARLING HYDRANT CONNECTIONS	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



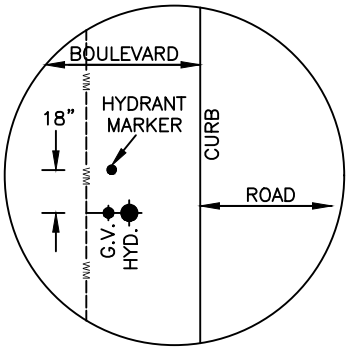
NOTES:

- OPERATING & CAP NUTS: CITY OF FARGO STANDARDS
- BOLTS BELOW GROUND SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL
- LOWER STANDPIPE OF ALL HYDRANTS SHALL BE WRAPPED WITH POLYETHYLENE FILM, NOT TO COVER WEEP HOLES
- REFER TO DETAILS 1300 5.13 & 1300 5.14 FOR TRACER WIRE LAYOUT

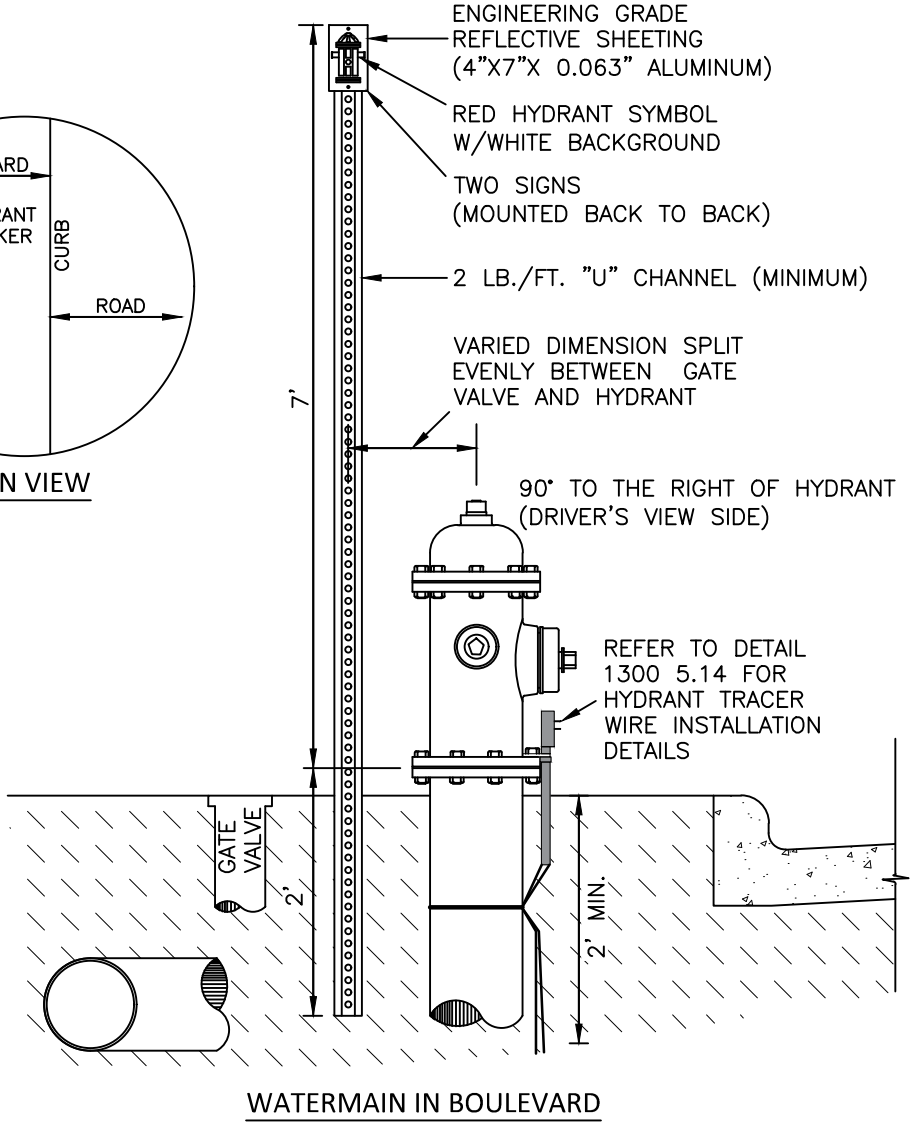


ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

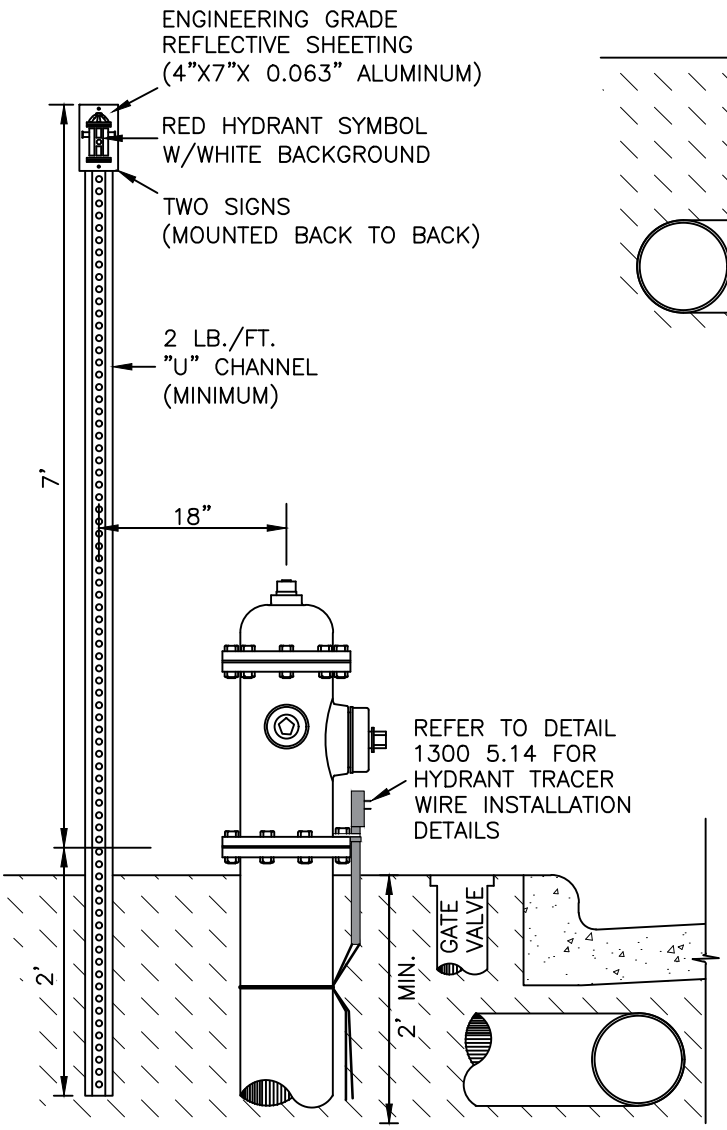
SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.7
REVISION: 2019	
WATEROUS HYDRANT CONNECTIONS	
APPROVED:	DATE:



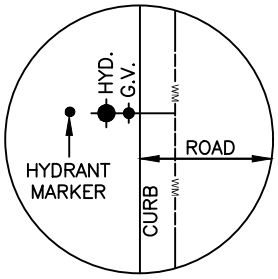
PLAN VIEW



WATERMAIN IN BOULEVARD



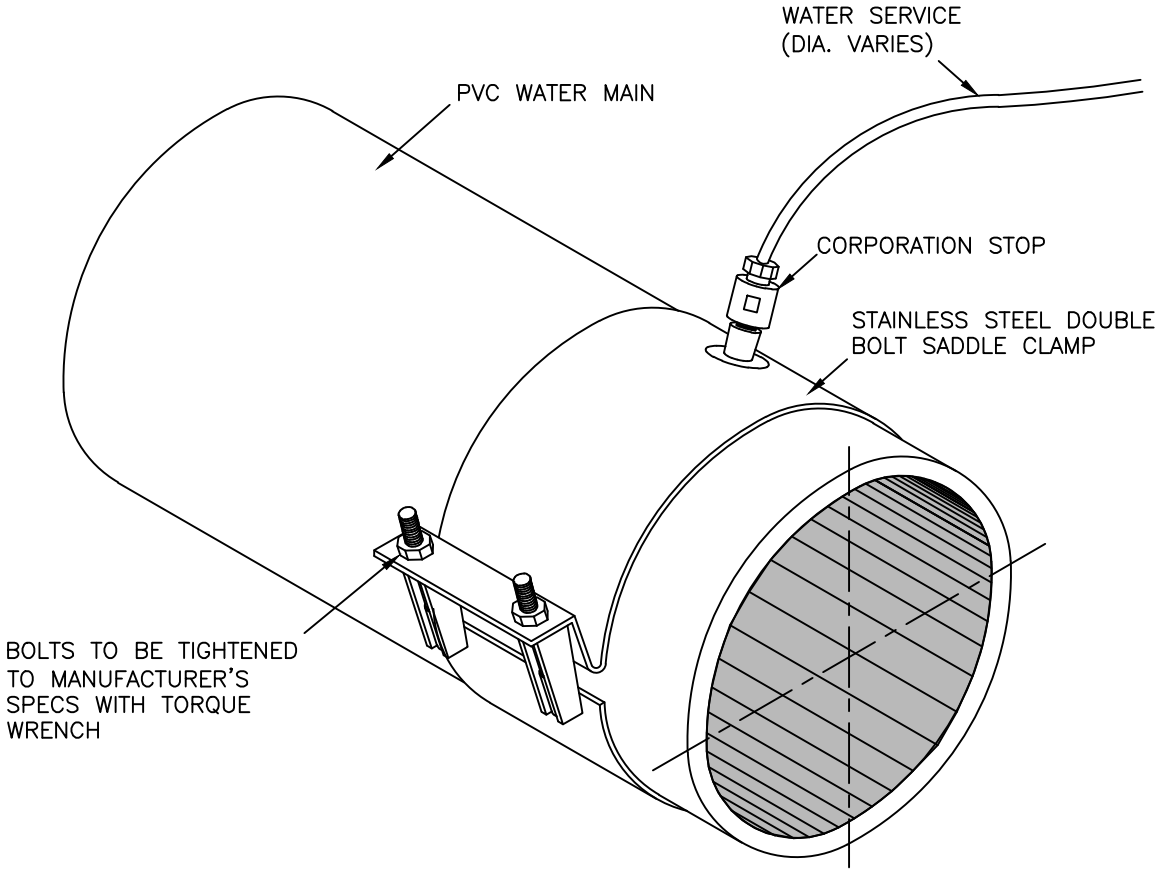
WATERMAIN UNDER ROADWAY



PLAN VIEW

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

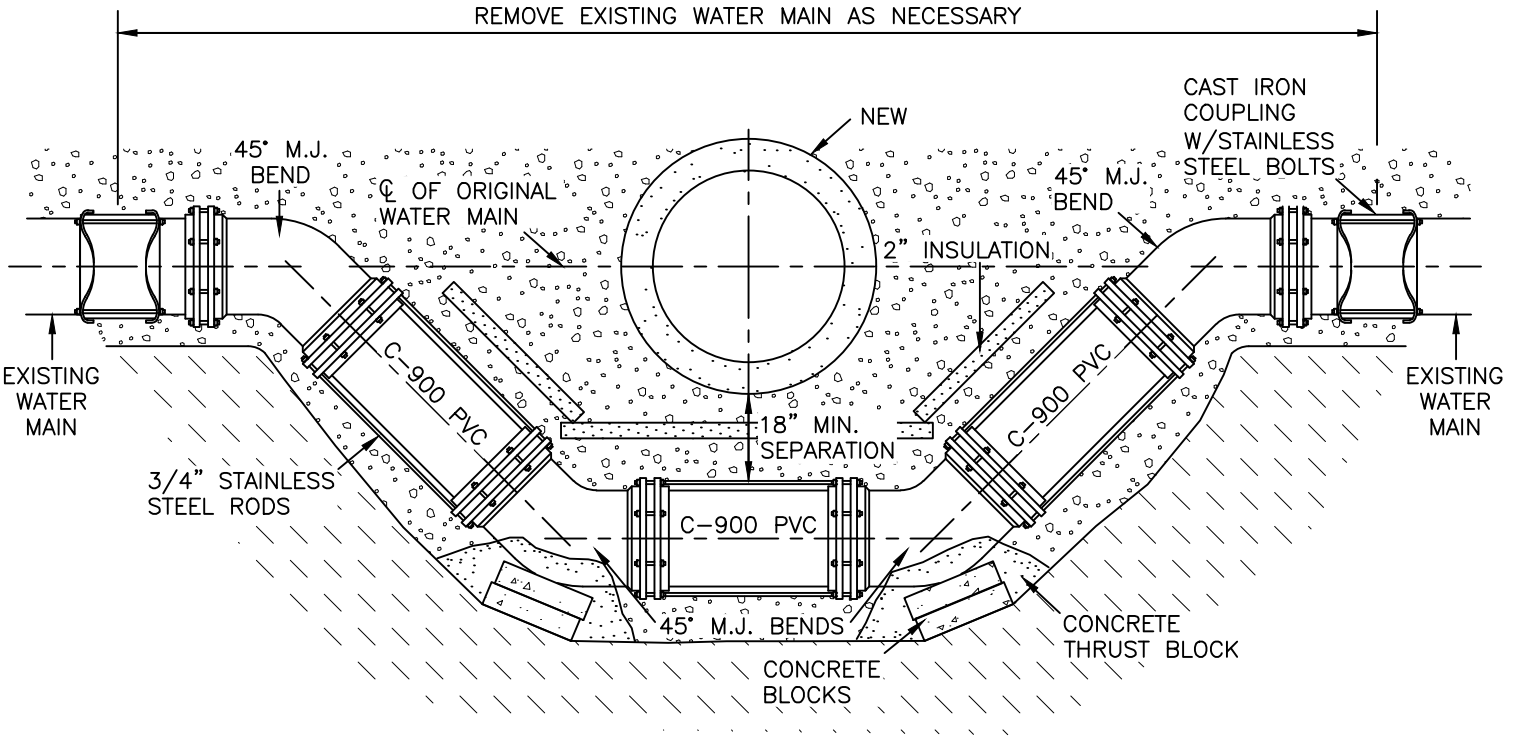
SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.8
REVISION: 2019	
HYDRANT MARKER DETAIL	
APPROVED:	DATE:



NOTES:

- THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO USE ALL STAINLESS STEEL SADDLE SERVICES. DIRECT TAPS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
- REFER TO DETAILS 1300 5.13 & 1300 5.14 FOR TRACER WIRE LAYOUT.

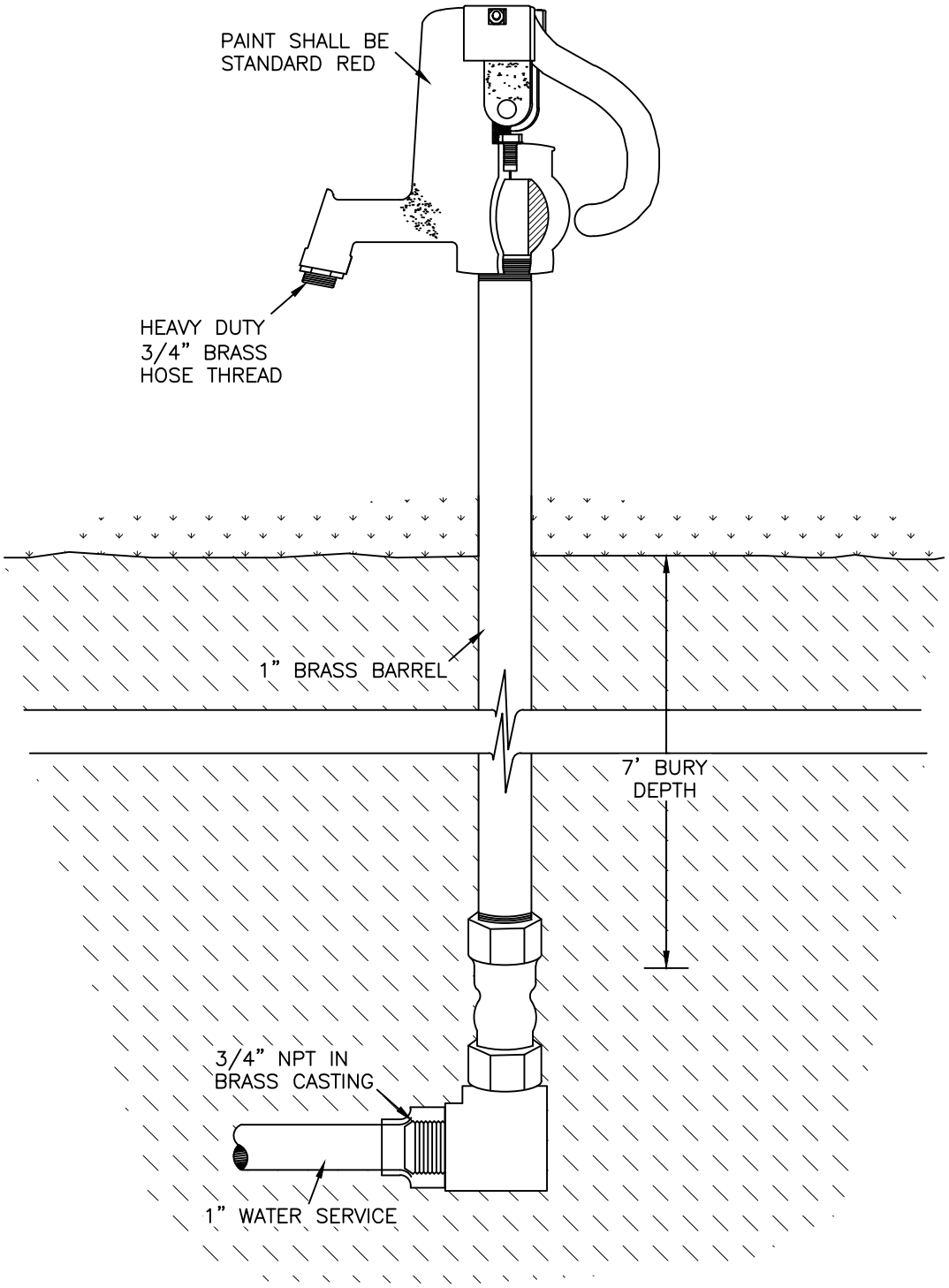
THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.9
	REVISION: 2019	
	WATER MAIN TAPPING SADDLE	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



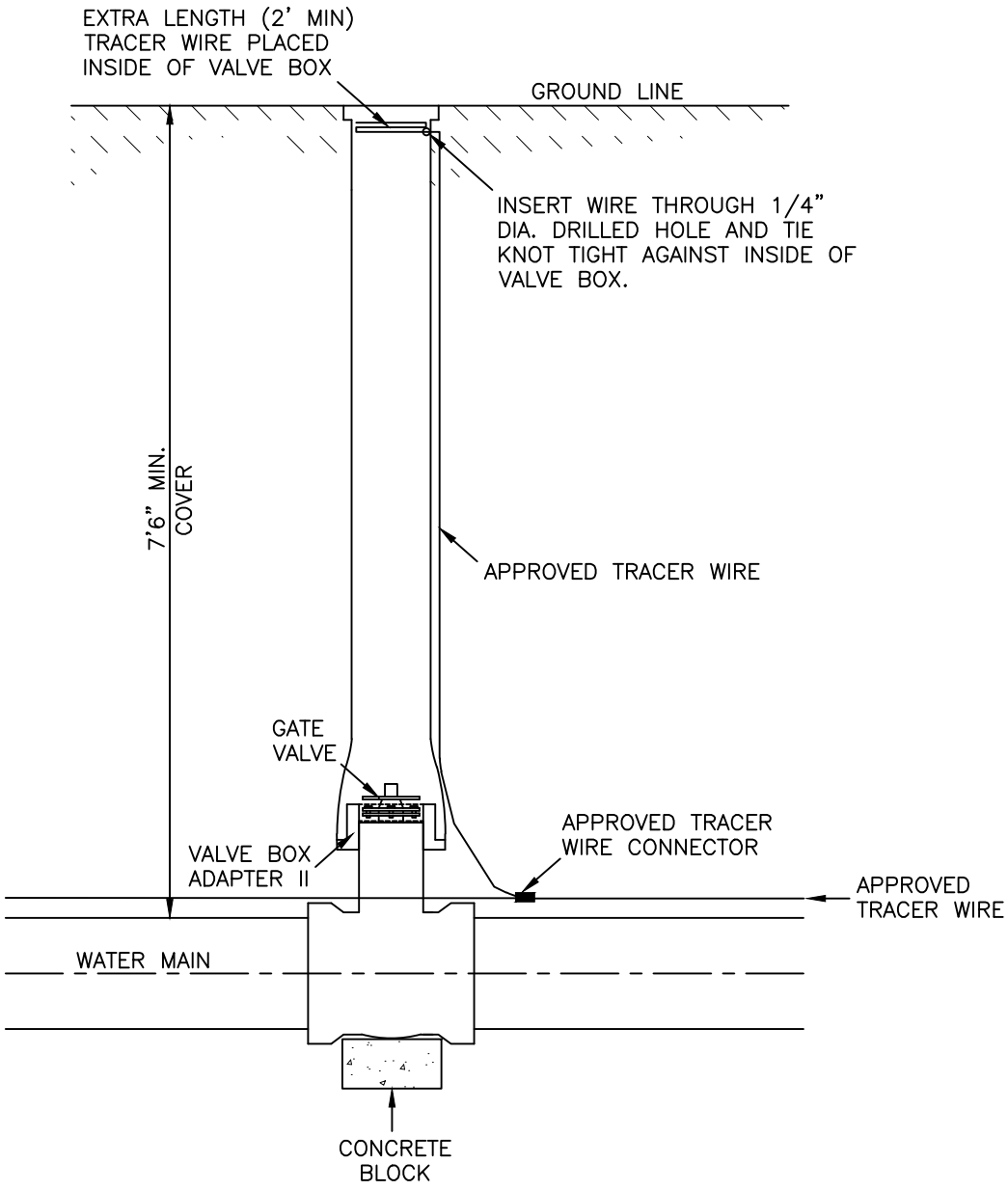
NOTES:

- ALL FITTINGS TO BE WRAPPED IN POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC (8 MIL MIN.)
- BELLS AND BOLTS TO BE KEPT FREE OF CONCRETE.
- ALL JOINTS TO HAVE RESTRAINING GLANDS WITH ¾" STAINLESS RODS.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.10
	REVISION: 2019	
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	**WATER MAIN RELOCATION DETAIL**	
	APPROVED:	DATE:

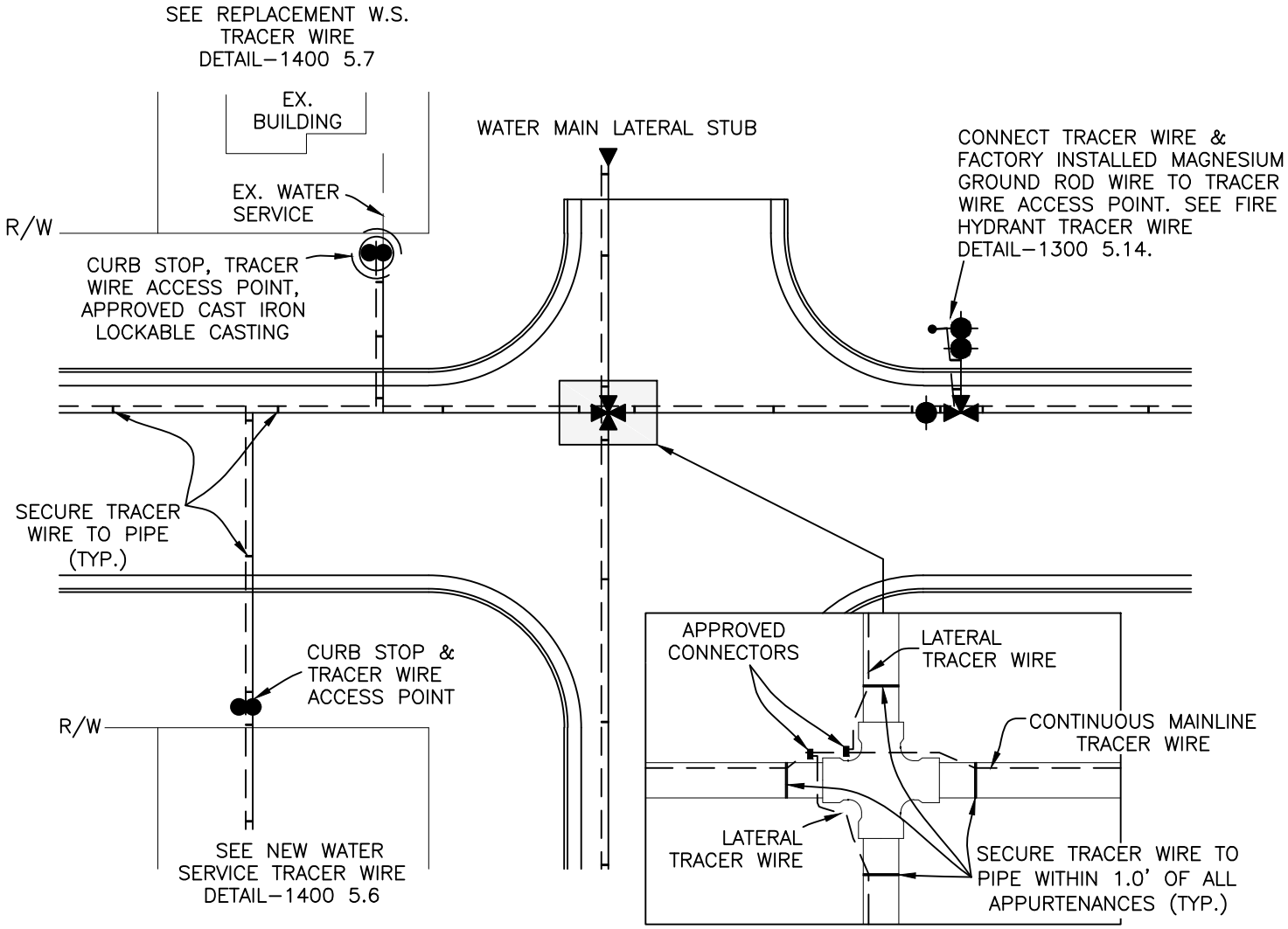


THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.11
	REVISION: 2019	
	FROST PROOF YARD HYDRANT	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



NOTE:
TRACER WIRE WILL NOT NORMALLY BE INSTALLED VERTICALLY UP VALVE BOXES AS SHOWN. THIS DETAIL APPLIES ONLY WHERE SPECIFICALLY CALLED FOR ON THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.12
	REVISION: 2019	
	VALVE TRACER WIRE DETAIL	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



NOTES:

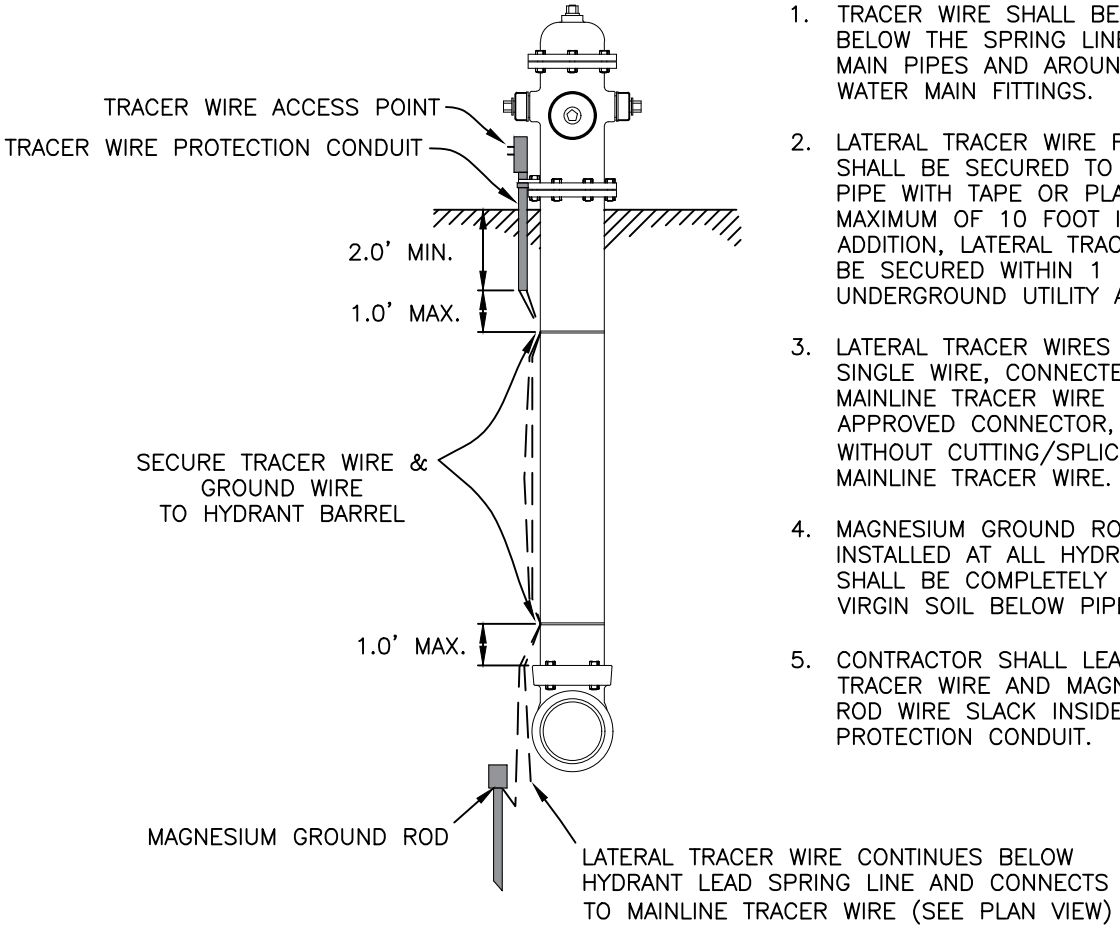
1. TRACER WIRE SHOWN AWAY FROM PIPE FOR CLARITY.
2. TRACER WIRE SHALL BE INSTALLED BELOW THE SPRING LINE OF WATER MAIN PIPES AND AROUND THE SIDE OF WATER MAIN FITTINGS.
3. MAINLINE TRACER WIRE SHALL BE SECURED TO THE MAINLINE PIPE WITH TAPE OR PLASTIC TIES AT EVERY PIPE BELL OR AT 20 FOOT INTERVALS, WHICHEVER IS LESS. IN ADDITION, MAINLINE TRACER WIRE SHALL BE SECURED WITHIN 1 FOOT OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES.
4. LATERAL TRACER WIRE FOR WATER SERVICES SHALL BE SECURED TO THE WATER SERVICE PIPE WITH TAPE OR PLASTIC TIES AT A MAXIMUM OF 10 FOOT INTERVALS. IN ADDITION, LATERAL TRACER WIRE SHALL BE SECURED WITHIN 1 FOOT OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES.
5. MAINLINE TRACER WIRE SHALL BE INSTALLED AS A SINGLE CONTINUOUS WIRE. SPLICES SHALL NOT OCCUR MORE FREQUENTLY THAN ONE PER 500 FEET.
6. LATERAL TRACER WIRES SHALL BE A SINGLE WIRE, CONNECTED TO THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE USING AN APPROVED CONNECTOR, INSTALLED WITHOUT CUTTING/SPLICING THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE.
7. MAGNESIUM GROUND RODS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT ALL HYDRANTS AND SHALL BE COMPLETELY DRIVEN INTO VIRGIN SOIL BELOW PIPE BEDDING.
8. ALL NEW CONSTRUCTION WATER SERVICES SHALL INCLUDE AN APPROVED TRACER WIRE ACCESS POINT.
9. WHEN CURB STOP BOX AND/OR TRACER WIRE ACCESS POINT ARE LOCATED IN A HARD SURFACED AREA THEY SHALL BE PLACED INSIDE AN APPROVED CAST IRON LOCKABLE CASTING.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

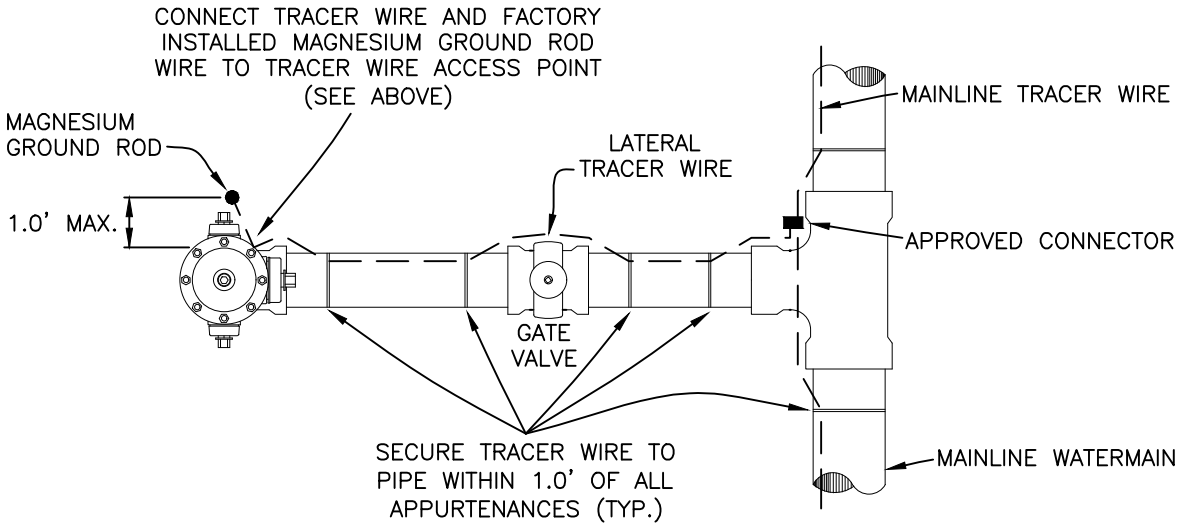
SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.13
REVISION: 2019	
MAINLINE TRACER WIRE DETAIL	
APPROVED:	DATE:

NOTES:

1. TRACER WIRE SHALL BE INSTALLED BELOW THE SPRING LINE OF WATER MAIN PIPES AND AROUND THE SIDE OF WATER MAIN FITTINGS.
2. LATERAL TRACER WIRE FOR HYDRANTS SHALL BE SECURED TO THE WATER PIPE WITH TAPE OR PLASTIC TIES AT A MAXIMUM OF 10 FOOT INTERVALS. IN ADDITION, LATERAL TRACER WIRE SHALL BE SECURED WITHIN 1 FOOT OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES.
3. LATERAL TRACER WIRES SHALL BE A SINGLE WIRE, CONNECTED TO THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE USING AN APPROVED CONNECTOR, INSTALLED WITHOUT CUTTING/SPLICING THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE.
4. MAGNESIUM GROUND RODS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT ALL HYDRANTS AND SHALL BE COMPLETELY DRIVEN INTO VIRGIN SOIL BELOW PIPE BEDDING.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL LEAVE 24" OF TRACER WIRE AND MAGNESIUM GROUND ROD WIRE SLACK INSIDE TRACER WIRE PROTECTION CONDUIT.



HYDRANT - PROFILE VIEW
NOT TO SCALE



HYDRANT - PLAN VIEW
NOT TO SCALE

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1300	DRAWING: 5.14
	REVISION: 2019	
	FIRE HYDRANT TRACER WIRE DETAIL	
	APPROVED:	DATE:

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
SEWER AND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of the furnishing of all labor, material, accessories and equipment necessary to construct sewer and water service connections. The work includes excavation, furnishing and laying sewer and water pipe according to these Specifications; protecting existing utilities and public and private property; testing all new water connections; backfilling trenches and other work as may be necessary to insure that the work be completed in accordance with these Specifications and the plans accompanying them.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. SEWER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

2.1.1. PIPE

The material shall conform to "Standard Specifications for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride Compounds", ASTM D-1784, Class 12454-B or 12454-C or 12364-C. The pipe shall be produced using a continuous extrusion process employing a prime grade of white unplasticized polyvinyl chloride.

All PVC pipe and specials shall be 6 inch diameter complying with the requirements of ASTM D-3034 PVC pipe, SDR 26 or Schedule 40 PVC. 4" PVC, when approved by the Engineer, shall be Schedule 40 PVC.

2.1.2. JOINTING

The joint system shall be an integral bell gasketed joint that forms a watertight seal in accordance with ASTM Specification D3212 and F477. If Schedule 40 is used, the joints shall be solvent weld, watertight and installed as per the manufacture recommendation.

2.1.3. WYES AND FITTINGS

Wyes and fittings shall be as manufactured by GPK Products, Inc. or approved equal. Gasketed wyes and fittings shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

A. New construction: In-line wyes will be required on all new construction and shall be SDR 26.

B. When new taps are necessary on existing mains, PVC saddle wyes with a rubber gasket shall be used. The saddle wyes shall be installed as per the manufacturer's recommendation and attached with two stainless steel straps. Inserta- tees shall be installed by coring the existing sewer main, patching any openings and installing the Inserta-Tee. Inserta-Tees will only be allowed when approved by the Engineer.

C. When connecting to an existing clay main: Using care, the Contractor shall remove the entire wye branch down to the main and install a PVC saddle wye.

2.1.4. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SERVICE LINES

When connecting PVC to PVC, a gasketed, heavy wall PVC coupler shall be used. For all other connections between new and existing service lines, a flexible elastomeric PVC wrapped in a stainless steel shear ring shall be used. Approved products include Fernco Strong Back RC Series repair couplings, GPK couplings with stainless steel sheer rings, or approved equal.

2.1.5. MARKERS

For new construction projects, a marker shall be placed at the end of the sewer service. Markers shall be a 2" by 2" by 8-foot wood with the top 2 feet painted green. Marker shall extend from the cap at the end of the sewer service to 6' above the ground.

2.2. WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS

All products (treatment chemicals and material) that may come into contact with water intended for use in a public water system shall meet American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) International Standards 60 & 61, as appropriate. A product will be considered a meeting these standards if so certified by NSF, The Underwriters Laboratories, or other organizations accredited by ANSI to test and certify such products.

2.2.1. PIPE

All underground water service pipe 2 inches in diameter or smaller shall be type "K" copper or Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) pipe. Newly installed water service pipe shall be minimum of 1 inch in diameter. All water service pipe larger than 2 inches in diameter shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA Standard C900 and be DR18.

PEX pipe shall meet the following criteria:

- Manufactured using high-pressure peroxide method of cross-linking.
- Manufactured to SDR9 copper tube sizes (CTS) according to ASTM F876, AWWA C904, and CSA B137.5.

- Certified to AWWA C904 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipe for Water Service
- Certified to CSA B137.5 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) tubing for Pressure Applications
- Certified to NSF/ANSI Standards 14 and 61 (NSF-pw-g) for potable water applications
- Certified to PPI TR-3 Category 3306 for long-term hydrostatic strength, chlorine and UV resistance.
- Co-extruded UV Shield made from UV-resistant high-density polyethylene, color Blue.
- Minimum recommended UV exposure time of one (1) year when tested in accordance with ASTM F2657.
- Pressure-rated for continuous use at 200 psi @ 73.4 °F based on a 0.63 design factor.
- Minimum markings: PEXa 3306, CSA B137.5, ASTM F876, F2023 and F2080, NSF-pw.
- Approved by manufacturer for use with manual plastic pipe squeeze-off tools for temporary stoppage of flow.

2.2.2. JOINTS

Compression fittings shall be used for all water services 2 inches in diameter or smaller (copper and PEX). Compression fittings shall be Mueller 110 Compression, Ford Quick Joint, A.Y. McDonald McQuik, or approved equal.

Underground fittings and insert-stiffeners used with PEX pipe must comply with the material and performance requirements of ANSI/AWWA C800 and must be recommended for use by the fitting manufacturer for CTS SDR9 PEX pipe per the ANSI/AWWA C904 standard. Insert-stiffeners shall be stainless steel.

2.2.3. CORPORATION STOPS

Corporation stops shall be ball style such as Mueller B-250008N, Ford FB1000, McDonald 74701BQ, or approved equal.

2.2.4. CURB STOPS

Curb stops shall be ball style such as Mueller, Ford, McDonald, or approved equal ball valve with a copper tube size inlet and outlet. The arrow shall be placed in the direction of water flow. They shall be of the Minneapolis pattern type.

2.2.5. CURB BOXES

Curb boxes shall be A. Y. McDonald 5622C or approved equal. They shall be of the extension type with a Minneapolis pattern base and have an 8-foot bury length. A 6-inch extension with a threaded coupler shall also be supplied and installed. Boxes shall be made in the USA and furnished with a cast iron (not brass) plug threading into a cast iron cover (no brass insert).

2.2.6. MARKERS

For new construction projects, a 2" by 2" by 3-foot long wood marker shall be placed at the tail of the water service line and a 2" by 2" by 8-foot long wood marker with the top 2 feet painted blue or a metal "T" post painted blue shall be placed near the curb stop box. The tracer wire access point shall be securely taped to the marker near the curb stop box.

2.2.7. TRACER WIRE AND TRACER WIRE ACCESSORIES

Tracer wire and tracer wire accessories shall meet the requirements of Section 1300 2.11 and Section 1300 3.12. Tracer wire access points for water services shall be "SnakePit Lite Duty Access Point" with a blue, single-terminal cast iron lid or approved equal.

2.2.8. SERVICE CONNECTIONS

All service connections to PVC pipe shall be stainless steel, double bolt (minimum) service saddles. Service saddles shall have stainless steel washers between the nut and the plastic washer to equalize tightening stress. Rubber tapered gaskets shall be required to resist circumferential and longitudinal forces along with O-ring or flat gaskets for hydraulic seal. Saddle bolts shall be tightened to the manufacturers recommended tightness and verified with a torque wrench. Bolt tightness shall be rechecked with a torque wrench after the pipe tap is complete.

Service saddles shall be Romac style 306, Ford style FS 300, Powerseal 3412AS, Cascade CSC2, or approved equal.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

Excavation, trenching and backfilling shall be done in accordance with Section #1000, with the following special considerations:

A. BACKFILLING- EARTH

Backfilling shall be commenced as soon as the connection has been measured and accepted by the Engineer. Special attention is called to the backfilling around the water pipe at the corporation. The earth shall be tamped as solidly as possible to prevent settlement that may cause a strain at this joint. Backfilling shall be done in layers of 6 inches or less and thoroughly compacted. No trench shall be left open for more than 48 hours.

B. BACKFILLING- GRAVEL

Backfilling shall be commenced as soon as the connection has been measured and accepted by the Engineer. Under this item, N. D. Class 3 (modified to 3-15% passing the number 200 sieve) gravel shall be used. The backfilled trench shall be compacted to 95% Standard Proctor Density

3.2. LOCATION AND GRADE

The Engineer will stake the locations of service connections to the main. Connections to the main sewer shall be made only to existing wyes. Wyes may be sprung in only with permission from the Engineer. No excavation for any connection shall be made until the location of the connection is determined and the line and grade established. The sewer grade shall not be less than 1/8 inch per foot and pipe shall be laid straight and to grade.

3.3. SEWER SERVICES

The bottom of the trench shall be excavated so that at least 1/3 of the circumference of the pipe shall have a firm bearing. Bell holes shall be dug to prevent damage to the pipe and prevent the pipe from resting on the bells. Vertical or nearly vertical risers from deep sewer mains shall be protected by tamping the earth around them in a manner that protects them from breaking. The ends of the pipe

shall be plugged during construction to prevent earth or other material from entering the pipe and closed with a plug or disc made from the same material as the pipe and properly secured to prevent its displacement. For new construction projects, the sanitary sewer service shall be installed and backfilled as the mainline sewer is installed and backfilled and all sewer services shall be low pressure air tested with the sewer main.

When encountered on the project, the Contractor shall determine whether a sewer service is active or inactive by televising, dye testing, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

3.3.1. Bored Sewer Services

When sewer services are bored or cored, the size of the bore hole shall be limited to 2" larger than the pipe size being installed. Care shall be taken to ensure that minimum grade is maintained on the sewer service.

3.4. WATER SERVICES

For connections made to the water main that are not made under city contract, all connections to water mains shall be made with a corporation stop furnished by the plumber and placed in the main by the City Water Department when it is desired to tap the water main.

For connections made to the water main under city contract, all materials and labor necessary to make the connection to the water main shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at his expense.

All connections shall be laid in accordance with the ordinances of the City of Fargo and Water Department regulations governing the same. The water service line shall be laid in a wavy line in the trench and shall be of a length of at least 2 feet longer than the distance from the corporation to the curb stop. Tracer wire shall be securely fastened to the service laterals with tape or plastic ties at a minimum of 10 foot intervals. In addition, tracer wire shall be secured within 1 foot of all underground utility appurtenances. Water service pipes shall be installed as one continuous piece from the corporation stop to the curb stop and one continuous piece from the curb stop to the plug or one continuous piece from the curb stop to the connection to the existing service. At connections and fittings, use a plastic pipe cutter to ensure square (90 degree) and clean cuts for PEX pipe. Water services shall not be less than 7 1/2 feet below the finished street grade.

When connections are made to cast iron or ductile iron water main, the copper tubing shall be wrapped with polyethylene or dielectric tape for a minimum clear distance of 3 feet away from the main.

The water service pipe shall be looped at a 45-degree angle at the main into a gooseneck that shall be supported from displacement and settlement to prevent strain. The curb stops and curb boxes shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be located and set as shown on the plans and details, as staked in the field and set to mid-height of adjustment. Any extensions required to achieve this shall be made with threaded couplers; no bolt-on extensions will be allowed.

As soon as the connection to the main is completed and prior to backfill, the corporation shall be opened and the connection examined for defects. All connections on the non-tested side of the curb stop or service valve shall pass visual inspection under city pressure by the Engineer in the field prior to backfilling. For new construction projects, if dry tap connections are made the water service shall be installed and backfilled as the water main is installed and backfilled.

All water services shall be pressure tested with the main. For new construction projects, the curb stops shall be open and the water services shall be pressure tested from the main to a Contractor supplied cap or plug at the end of the service.

The City Water Department will be checking all curb stop boxes for height adjustment and straightness at the end of the project. If defects are discovered, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs at his expense.

3.4.1. Bored Water Services

When water services are bored or cored, the size of the borehole shall be limited to 2" larger than the pipe size being installed.

3.5. RIGHT OF PROPERTY OWNER TO INSTALL SERVICE

Property owners have the legal right, within a specified period, to cause sewer and water connections to be made as required by these Specifications, and reductions in the quantities may therefore result.

3.6. RECORDS TO BE KEPT

As soon as the sewer and water pipe have been properly laid in place and connections made, the length, depth, and location of the service pipe shall be ascertained and a record made by the Engineer. No work shall be paid for unless such measurements have been made.

3.7. FINAL INSPECTION

The Contractor and the City of Fargo representative will operate all main valves and inspect all stop boxes for access. This procedure will be accomplished after all clean up, etc. has been completed. This inspection will be made prior to the final payment for work performed. Any defects shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his cost.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All costs for removal of replaced materials shall be included in the contract unit price of the material being installed as the replacement.

4.2.1. GENERAL

The cost of excavation, trenching, and backfill shall be included as part of this specification.

4.2.2. SEWER SERVICES

The Contractor will not be paid for any sewer service repairs which are caused by his carelessness and/or negligence.

4.2.2.A. Pipe will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot installed, including riser length if applicable, and will be measured from the center of the sewer main to either the point of connection to the existing service line or the end of the new service line. The contract unit price for service pipe shall include all costs for required bends.

1. Bored Sewer Services: The contract unit price for boring shall include the cost of the bore and the pipe/tubing for the length of the bore. Where services shown to be open-cut on the plans are bored as a more feasible option, payment will be made on the open-cut bid item.

4.2.2.B. Sewer service connections will be paid as follows:

1. New construction: The connect sewer service bid item shall include all costs to furnish and install the in-line wye, plug, and marker.

2. Sewer main replacement without service line replacement: The connect sewer service bid item shall include all costs to furnish and install an in-line wye, a short piece of new service pipe between the existing service pipe and the new in-line wye, and an approved coupler to connect the existing service line to the short piece of new service pipe.

3. Sewer service replacement without sewer main replacement: The connect sewer service bid item shall include all costs to furnish and install a new PVC saddle wye and an approved coupler to connect the existing service line to the new service line.

4. Sewer service replacement with sewer main replacement: The connect sewer service bid item shall include all costs to furnish and install a new in-line wye and an approved coupler to connect the existing service line to the new service line.

4.2.3. WATER SERVICES

4.2.3.A. Pipe/tubing will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot, and will be measured in a straight line horizontally from the centerline of the water main to either the point of connection to the existing service line or the end of the new service line. No additional footage will be added to install the service in a wavy line.

1. Bored Water Services: The contract unit price for boring shall include the cost of the bore and the pipe/tubing for the length of the bore. Where services shown to be open-cut on the plans are bored as a more feasible option, payment will be made on the open-cut bid item.

4.2.3.B. Water service connections will be paid per each and shall include the following:

1. New construction: The connect water service bid item shall include all costs to furnish and install the stainless steel saddle and corporation stop. The curb stop and box bid item shall include all costs to furnish and install the curb stop, curb stop box, markers, and cap or plug.

2. Water main replacement: The connect water service bid item shall include all cost to furnish and install the stainless steel saddle, corporation stop, and any service fittings necessary to reconnect the existing water service. If the existing water service is shown to be replaced from the main through the curb stop, the curb stop and box will be paid for under the curb stop and box bid item.

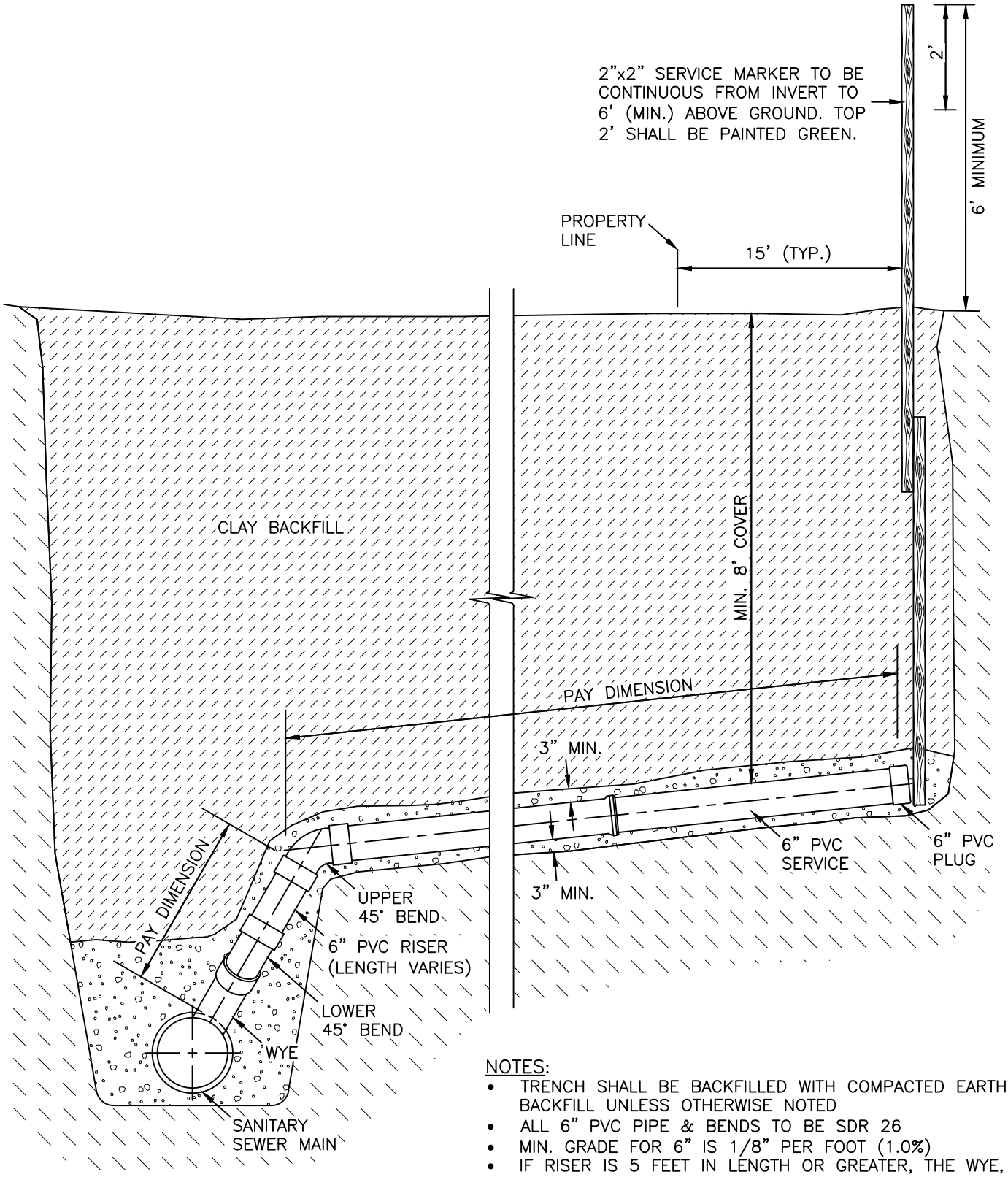
On city contracts, the Contractor shall perform all live taps for services 2" and smaller. For live service taps larger than 2" only the City Water Department will be allowed to perform the tap unless authorized by the City Water Department Supervisor.

For live service taps larger than 1" that are not made under city contract, only the City Water Department will be allowed to perform the tap and the Contractor will be billed for the tap by the City Water Department.

The tracer wire and tracer wire accessories, electrical conductivity testing, and pressure testing shall be considered incidental to water service construction.

4.2.4. OTHER COSTS

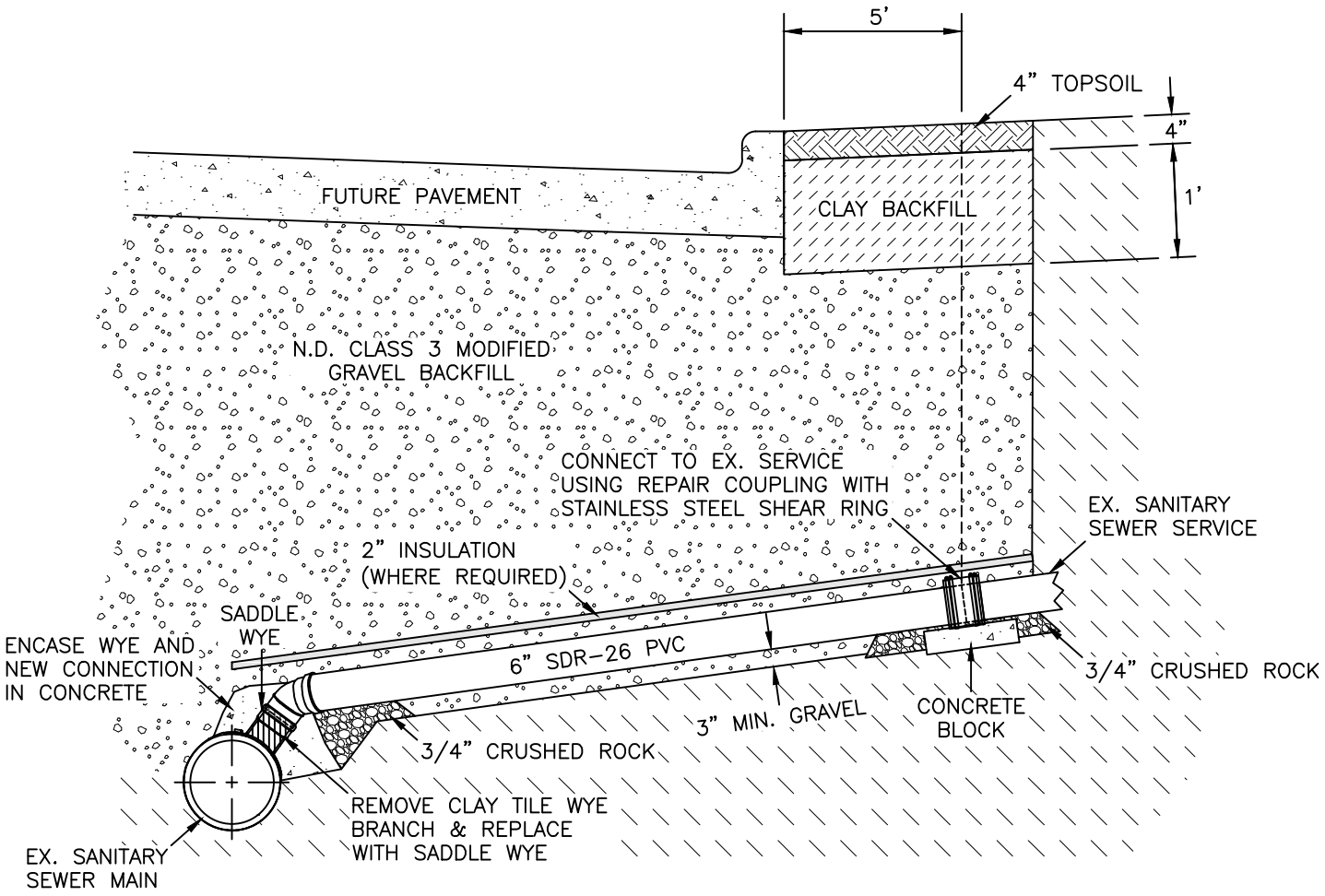
All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.



NOTES:

- TRENCH SHALL BE BACKFILLED WITH COMPACTED EARTH BACKFILL UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- ALL 6" PVC PIPE & BENDS TO BE SDR 26
- MIN. GRADE FOR 6" IS 1/8" PER FOOT (1.0%)
- IF RISER IS 5 FEET IN LENGTH OR GREATER, THE WYE, WYE BEND, AND LOWER BEND SHALL BE SUPPORTED WITH 1−1/4" CRUSHED ROCK ENCASEMENT

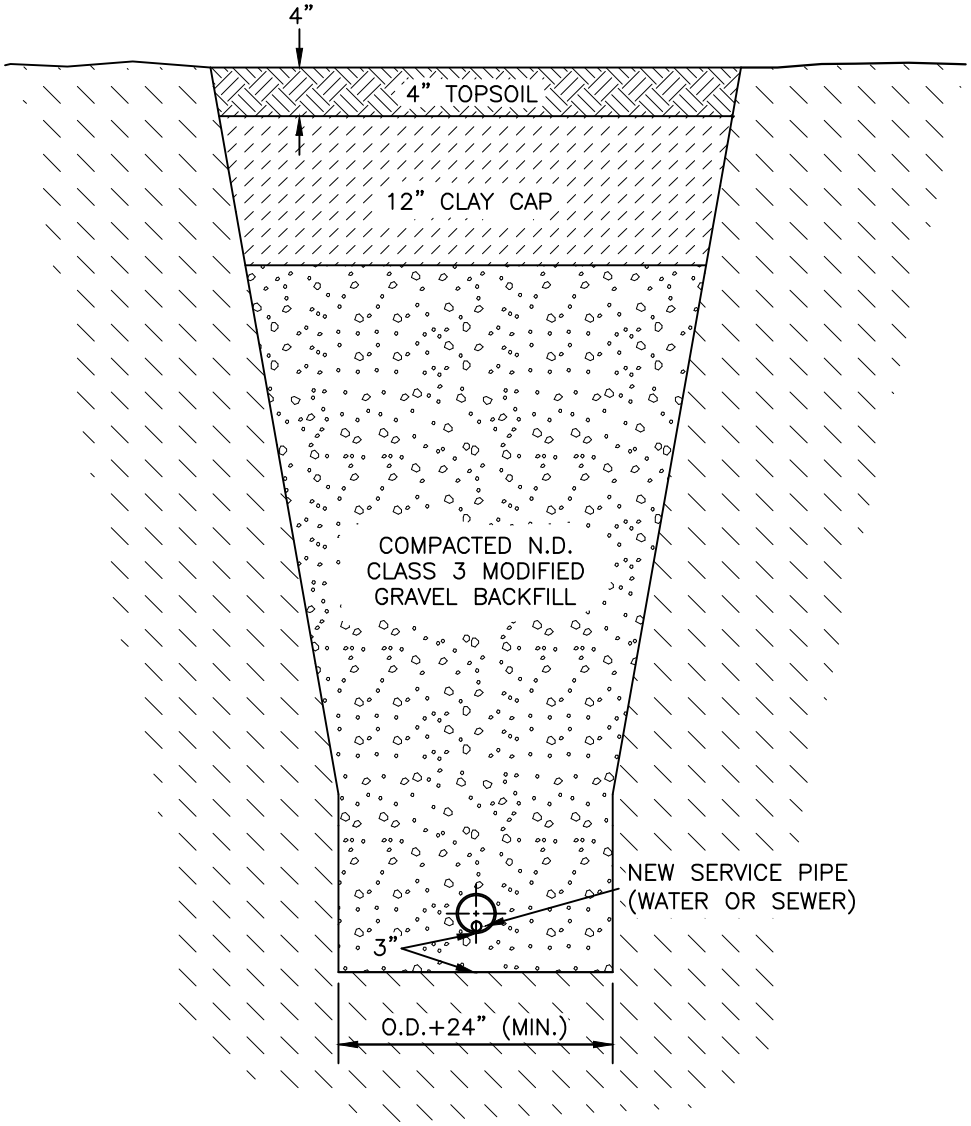
THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.1
	REVISION: 2019	
	SANITARY SERVICE FOR NEW INSTALLATION	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



NOTES:

- INSULATION REQUIRED WHERE SERVICE IS LESS THAN 7' DEEP.
- PIPES SHALL BE BUTTED TOGETHER WITH REPAIR COUPLING CENTERED ON BUTT-JOINT.
- INSTALL 12" CLAY CAP BELOW FUTURE AGG. BASE IF SERVICE IS INSTALLED UNDER FUTURE PAVING WITH EDGE DRAIN.

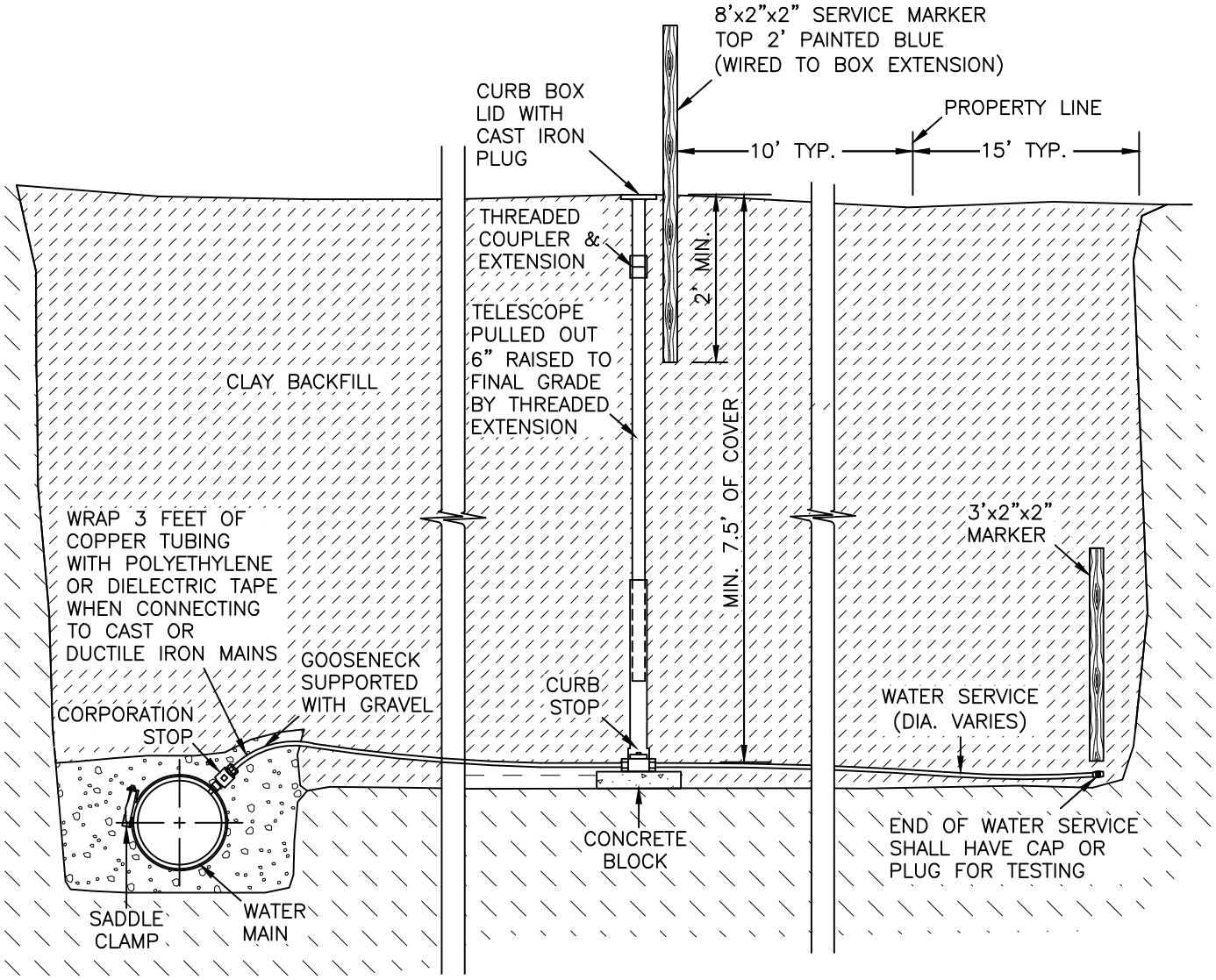
THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.2
	REVISION: 2019	
	SANITARY SEWER SERVICE REPLACEMENT	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



NOTES:

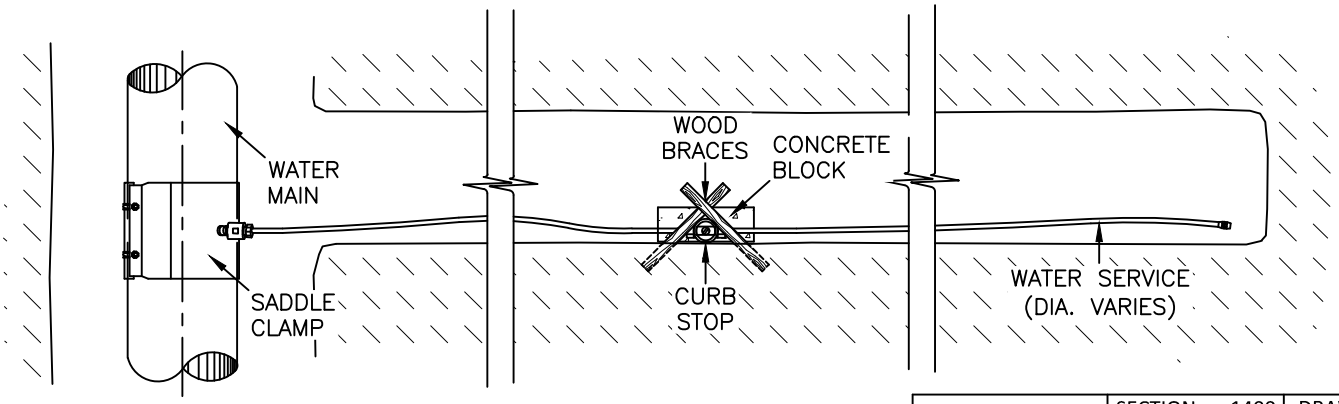
- THIS DETAIL APPLIES IN REHABILITATION AREAS WHERE WATER OR SEWER SERVICE IS REPLACED BETWEEN THE CURB AND PROPERTY LINE.
- FOR SANITARY SEWER SERVICE TRENCH UNDER CONCRETE ROADWAY SEE SECTION 1200 DETAILS.
- FOR WATER SERVICE TRENCH UNDER CONCRETE ROADWAY SEE SECTION 1300 DETAILS.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.3
	REVISION: 2019	
	REPLACEMENT PROJECT SERVICE TRENCH (BLVD)	
	APPROVED:	DATE:



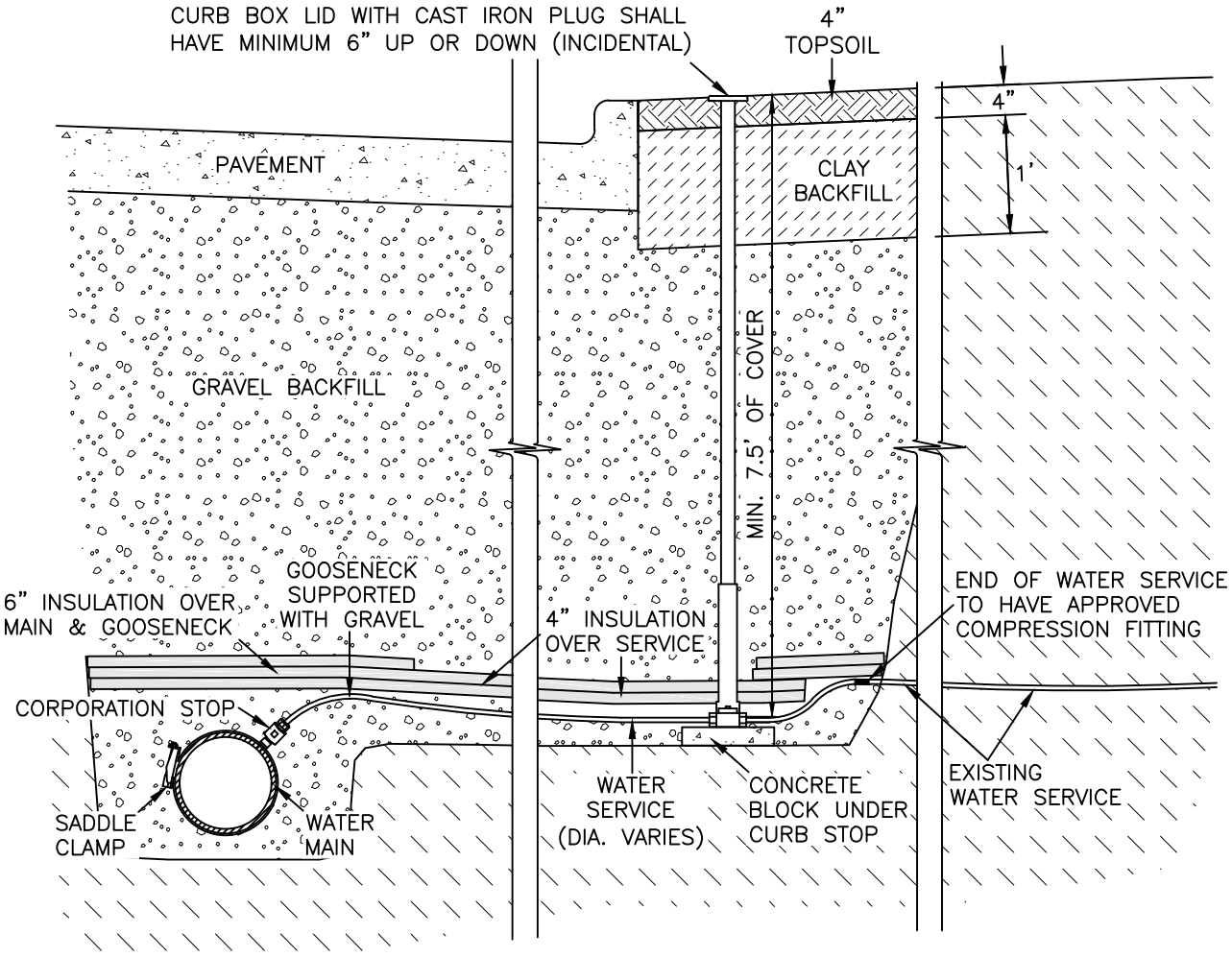
NOTES:

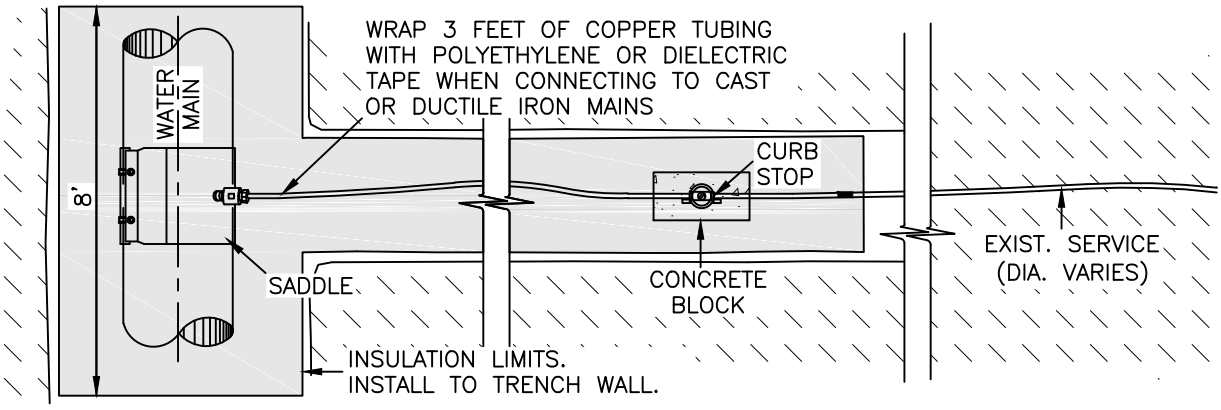
- CURB STOP SHALL BE PLACED ON CONCRETE BLOCK ON UNDISTURBED GROUND
- STOP BOX TO BE INSTALLED ALONG SIDE OF TRENCH AND SUPPORTED TO THE TRENCH WALL WITH TWO WOODEN BRACES TO PROVIDE SUPPORT DURING BACKFILL.
- REFER TO DETAIL 1400–5.6 FOR TRACER WIRE AND TRACER WIRE ACCESS POINT DETAILS.



THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.4
REVISION: 2019	
WATER SERVICE FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS	
APPROVED:	DATE:





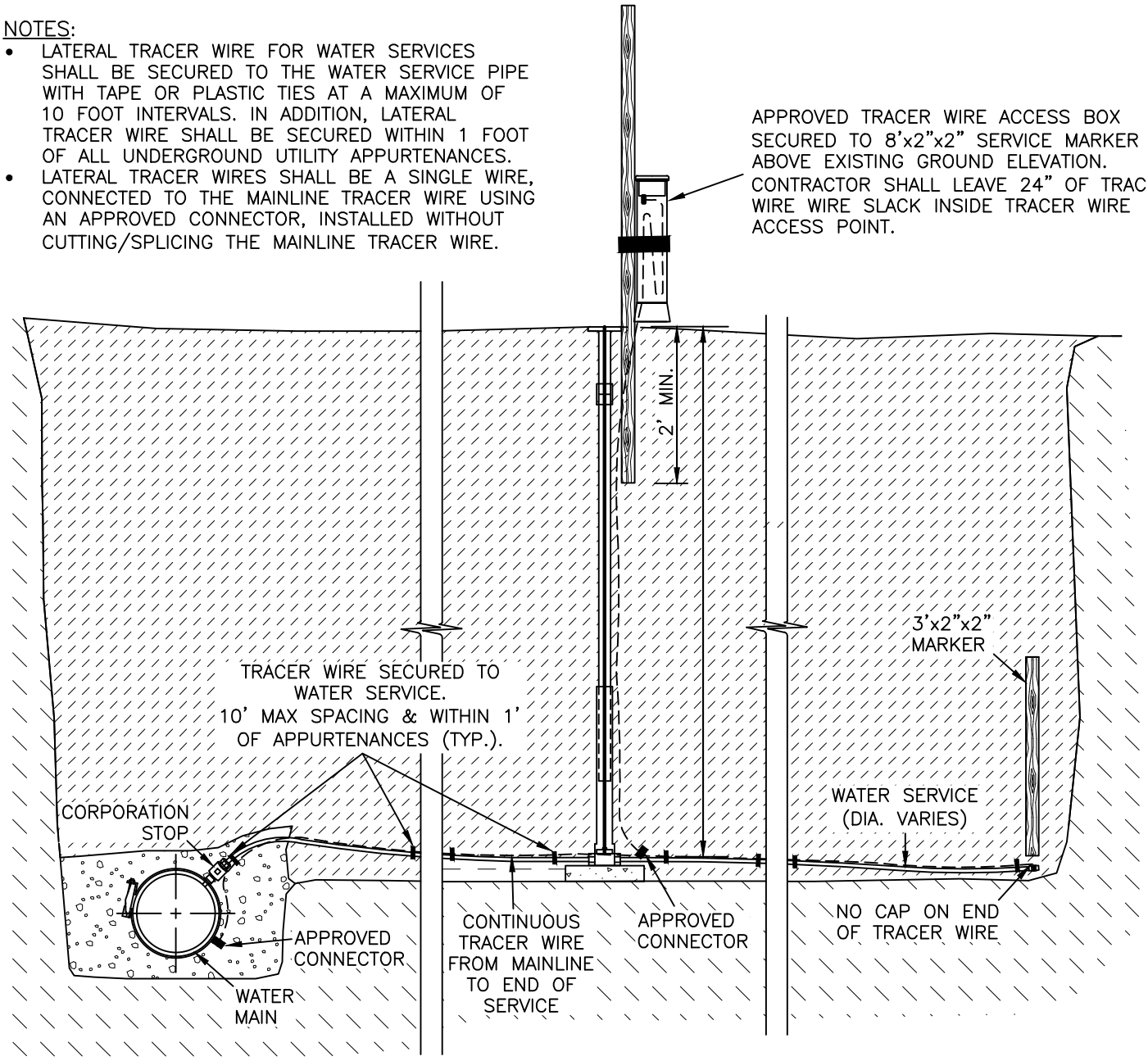
NOTES:

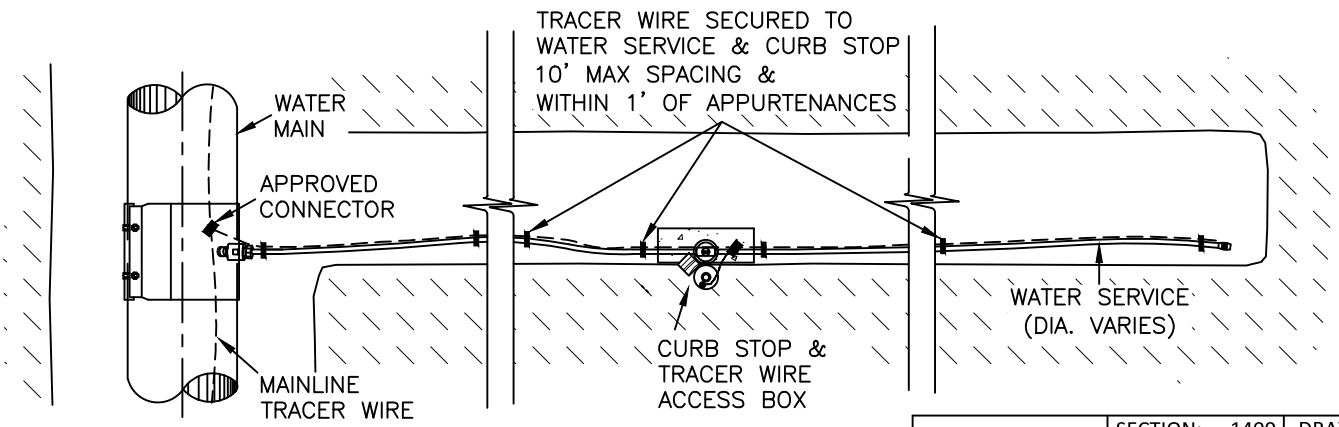
- CURB STOP TO BE PLACED ON A CONCRETE BLOCK.
- ALL INSULATION IS INCIDENTAL TO SERVICE PIPE.
- ALL INSULATION BOARDS SHALL BE 2" THICK, STACKED TO ACHIEVE TOTAL THICKNESS DESIRED.
- WHEN STACKING INSULATION BOARDS, STAGGER EACH LAYER SUCH THAT ALL BUTT JOINTS ARE OVERLAPPED BY THE LAYER ABOVE.
- REFER TO DETAIL 1400–5.7 FOR TRACER WIRE AND TRACER WIRE ACCESS POINT DETAILS.
- INSTALL 12" CLAY CAP BELOW FUTURE AGG. BASE IF SERVICE IS INSTALLED UNDER FUTURE PAVING WITH EDGE DRAIN.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.5
	REVISION: 2019	
	WATER SERVICE FOR REPLACEMENT PROJECTS	
	APPROVED:	DATE:

NOTES:

- LATERAL TRACER WIRE FOR WATER SERVICES SHALL BE SECURED TO THE WATER SERVICE PIPE WITH TAPE OR PLASTIC TIES AT A MAXIMUM OF 10 FOOT INTERVALS. IN ADDITION, LATERAL TRACER WIRE SHALL BE SECURED WITHIN 1 FOOT OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES.
- LATERAL TRACER WIRES SHALL BE A SINGLE WIRE, CONNECTED TO THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE USING AN APPROVED CONNECTOR, INSTALLED WITHOUT CUTTING/SPLICING THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE.

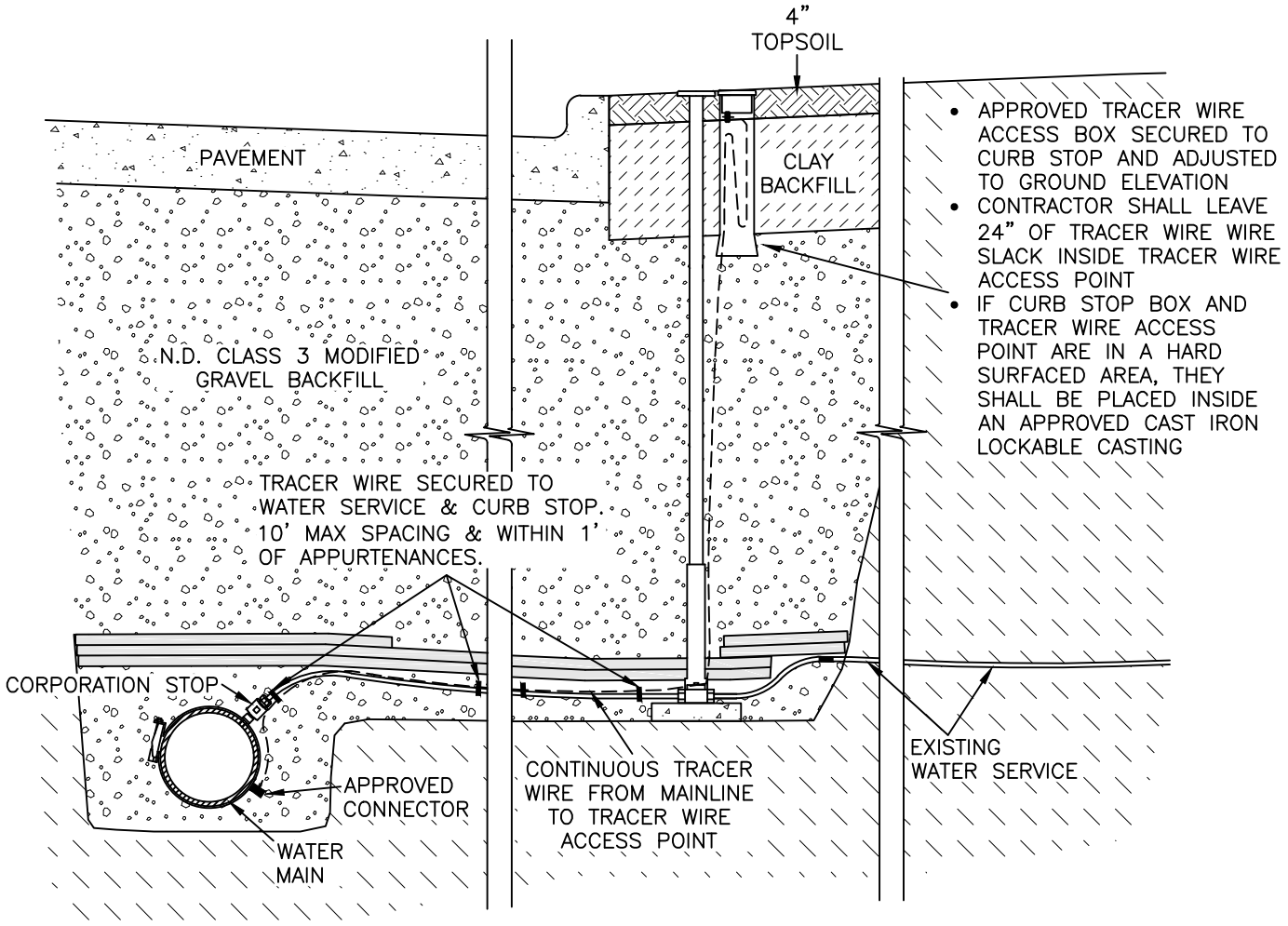


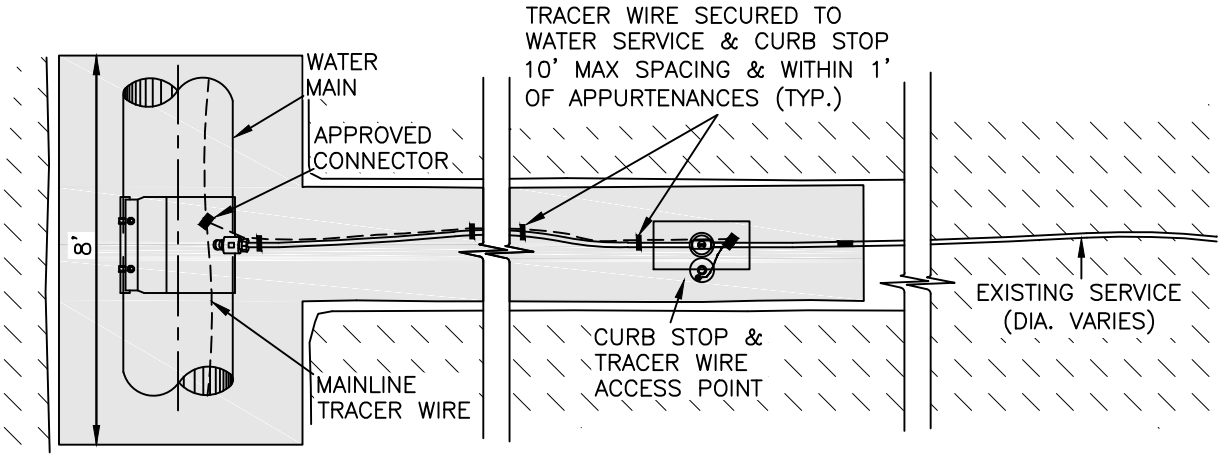


THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.6
REVISION: 2019	
NEW WATER SERVICE TRACER WIRE DETAIL	
APPROVED:	DATE:





NOTES:

- LATERAL TRACER WIRE FOR WATER SERVICES SHALL BE SECURED TO THE WATER SERVICE PIPE WITH TAPE OR PLASTIC TIES AT A MAXIMUM OF 10 FOOT INTERVALS. IN ADDITION, LATERAL TRACER WIRE SHALL BE SECURED WITHIN 1 FOOT OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITY APPURTENANCES.
- LATERAL TRACER WIRES SHALL BE A SINGLE WIRE, CONNECTED TO THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE USING AN APPROVED CONNECTOR, INSTALLED WITHOUT CUTTING/SPLICING THE MAINLINE TRACER WIRE.

THE CITY OF Fargo FAR MORE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 1400	DRAWING: 5.7
	REVISION: 2019	
	REPLACEMENT W.S. TRACER WIRE DETAIL	
	APPROVED:	DATE:

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
STORM SEWERS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of the furnishing of all labor, material, accessories and equipment necessary to construct storm sewers in the City of Fargo. The work includes excavation, removal and replacement of paving where encountered; furnishing, laying and jointing pipe; making connections to existing storm sewers and manholes and inlets as necessary; constructing new manholes and inlets; protecting existing utilities and public and private property; backfilling trenches and other work as may be necessary in order that the work may be completed in accordance with these Specifications and the plans accompanying them.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE (RCP)

2.1.1. MATERIAL

Material, manufacture and testing of RCP shall comply with ASTM C76 latest edition. RCP joints shall have rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C 443.

2.1.2. MANUFACTURE

Pipe shall be furnished in four to eight foot lengths. Unless otherwise stated in the plans or special instructions, pipe 12" to 18" in diameter shall be Class V, 21" to 36" in diameter shall be Class III, 42" and larger diameter shall be Class II. All pipes shall be marked with the date of manufacture and class of pipe, and no pipe shall be laid before it is at least five days old. Special coatings or lining, if required, shall be as specified in the Special Instructions on the particular project.

2.1.3. JOINTS

Joints shall be of the tongue and groove type and shall be designed to be self-centering. Joints shall be furnished with an all weather butyl rubber gasket in flexible rope form meeting or exceeding the requirements of Federal Specification SS-S-210 A and AASHTO M-198. Where conditions warrant, an approved primer shall be used to obtain a sufficient seal, as directed by the Engineer. All lift holes shall be plugged with a nonshrink concrete plug and a mortar mix or asphaltic sealer to fill voids.

2.2. SOLID WALL POLYVINYLCHLORIDE (PVC) SEWER PIPE

2.2.1. MATERIAL

The material shall conform to "Standard Specifications for Rigid Polyvinyl chloride Compounds", ASTM D-1784, Class 12454-B or 12454-C or 12364-C. The pipe shall be produced using a continuous extrusion process employing a prime grade of unplasticized polyvinyl chloride.

2.2.2. PIPE MANUFACTURE

The PVC sewer pipe and fittings 15 inches in diameter or smaller shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3034 SDR 35 minimum; pipe and fittings larger than 15 inches in diameter shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 679, wall thickness T-1, pipe stiffness of 46 psi.

2.2.3. JOINTING

The joint system shall be an integral bell gasketed joint, which forms a watertight seal.

2.3. POLY VINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) RIBBED SEWER PIPE

2.3.1. MATERIAL

The material shall conform to "Standard Specifications for Rigid Polyvinyl chloride Compounds", ASTM D-1784, Class 12454-B or 12454-C or 12364-C. The pipe shall be produced using a continuous extrusion process employing a prime grade of unplasticized polyvinyl chloride.

2.3.2. PIPE MANUFACTURE

The PVC ribbed sewer pipe and fittings 30 inches in diameter or smaller shall be seamless profile wall and meet the requirements of ASTM F794 Standard Specification for PVC Ribbed Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter. The pipe interior shall be smooth walled and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 60 psi for pipe diameters 12 inches or less and a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi for 15-30"diameter pipe. Pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM D2444 for impact resistance. Exterior ribs shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe to allow placement of sealing gaskets without additional cutting or machining.

2.3.3. JOINTING

The joint system shall be an integral bell gasketed joint, which forms a watertight seal and meets the requirements of ASTM D3212 and F477.

2.3.4. MARKING

Each length of pipe shall be marked with the following information: Size, Company name or logo, PVC Sewer Pipe, ASTM F794 Manufacturers code, Cell Classification.

2.3.5. APPROVED MANUFACTURER

PWEAGLE ULTRA-RIB is an approved product.

2.4. CLOSED PROFILE POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) SEWER PIPE

2.4.1. MATERIAL

The pipe and fittings be made of PVC plastic meeting the requirements of ASTM D-1784 having a minimum cell classification of 12364 -A.

2.4.2. MANUFACTURE

The PVC profile wall pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 794 latest edition and have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi. Closed cell PVC pipe will only be allowed in 21-inch diameter or larger.

2.4.3. JOINTING

The joint system shall be of the bell and spigot type with a gasket that meets the requirement of ASTM D3212 & F477 to form a watertight seal. Gaskets shall be factory installed and chemically bonded to the bell end of the pipe. Field cuts and field installed gaskets shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and his recommended equipment and materials.

2.4.4. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

Vylon High Capacity and Diamond Plastics Pro-21 closed profile PVC pipe are approved products.

2.5. POLYPROPYLENE (PP) PIPE

2.5.1. MATERIAL

Polypropylene compound for pipe and fittings production shall be impact modified copolymer meeting the material requirements of ASTM F2736, Section 4, ASTM F2881, Section 5 and AASHTO MP-21-11, Section 6.1 for the respective diameters. Pipes shall have a min. stiffness of 46 psi – ASTM D2412.

2.5.2. MANUFACTURE

Under 30 inch diameter pipe shall be dual-wall pipe, and shall have a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugations and meet or exceed ASTM F2736 and AASHTO MP-21-11.

30 to 60 inch diameter pipe shall be triple-wall pipe and shall have a smooth interior and exterior walls and meet of exceed ASTM F2881 and AASHTO MP-21-11.

2.5.3. JOINTING

Pipe shall be joined with a gasketed integral bell & spigot joint meeting the requirements of ASTM F2736 & F2881, for the respective diameters.

All pipe joints shall be watertight according to the requirements of ASTM D3212. Spigots shall have gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. Gasket shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer and covered with a removable, protective wrap to ensure the gasket is free from debris. A joint lubricant, available from the manufacturer, shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly.

Pipes shall have a reinforced bell with a polymer composite band installed by the manufacturer.

2.6. MANHOLES

2.6.1. MATERIAL

Precast manholes shall meet the requirements of ASTM C478. Precast segmental blocks shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM C-139. The blocks shall form an 8" wall thickness. Brick shall be clay or concrete, uniform in size and texture and meeting ASTM Specifications for sewer brick. Brick manholes shall have prior approval from the Engineer.

Either monolithic manhole style boot connectors factory installed at the proper elevation and direction or concrete to PVC pipe adapters shall be used to connect PVC pipe to the manhole. PVC manhole adapter shall be GPK Products or approved equal.

2.6.2. MANUFACTURE

The manholes shall be constructed in accordance with ASTM C478 and the detail drawings included as part of this section of the Specifications. The main sewer shall be carried through manholes by split pipe whenever practicable. The concrete manhole shelves shall slope from the top edges of the invert at a rate of 2" per foot. When split pipe is not possible due to breaks in grade or elevation, the sewer invert shall be made of concrete. The shape of the invert shall conform exactly to the lower 1/2 of the pipe it connects and be left smooth and clean. Side branch inverts shall be constructed with as large radius of curvature as possible.

Mortar for concrete block manholes shall be mixed in the proportions of one part by volume of Portland Cement and two parts by volume of sand. Cement and sand shall be thoroughly mixed dry and only enough water added to form a mortar of proper consistency for block laying. All mortar shall be used within 40 minutes of mixing, and all mortar that has begun to take on its initial set shall be discarded and shall not be mixed with additional cement or new mortar. When connecting pipe to manholes, regular concrete (not grout) shall be used to mortar around the pipes on both the inside and outside of the manhole or inlet.

2.6.3. JOINTS

Joints shall be of the tongue and groove type and shall be designed to be self-centering. Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM C990 unless otherwise specified in the Special Instructions. Joints shall be an all weather butyl rubber gasket in flexible rope form, meeting or exceeding the requirements of federal specification 55.5-210A and AASHTO M-198. Where conditions warrant, an approved primer shall be used to obtain a sufficient seal as directed by the Engineer.

2.6.4. MANHOLE AND INLET ADJUSTING RINGS

Manhole and inlet adjusting rings shall be composed of engineered polymer; either injection molded High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) as manufactured by Ladtech, Inc., or IPEX, Inc, or Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) as manufactured by JSP, or approved equal. Fine adjustments shall be made with thin and/or tapered adjustment rings (no steel shims allowed). All rings shall meet or exceed AASHTO HS-20 loading and be properly installed and sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. HDPE materials shall conform to ASTM D-4976 using 100% recycled material.

Precast reinforced concrete adjusting rings will only be allowed upon the Division Engineer's approval where the size required is not manufactured in engineered polymer.

2.6.5. LIFT HOLES

Lift holes shall be manufactured to provide a watertight seal.

2.7. INLETS

The inlets shall be constructed in accordance with the detailed drawings included as part of these Specifications. Concrete and reinforcing used in the construction of these inlets shall also meet the requirements of ASTM C-478.

Concrete to PVC pipe adapters shall be used to connect PVC pipe to the inlet. PVC manhole adapter shall be GPK Products or approved equal.

All gutter-line inlets shall be installed complete with holes, either precast or core-drilled, and boots for watertight edge drain connections. Boots shall be flexible synthetic rubber, certified to ASTM C-923, with no plastic parts, welds, nor rivets. Any/all fastening components shall be stainless steel.

2.8. CASTINGS

2.8.1. MANHOLE CASTINGS

Manhole casting shall be Neenah R-1733, EJ1205Z, or approved equal with a vented lid with the word "STORM" (or the words "STORM SEWER") cast into the center of the lid in letters at least 1 inch high.

2.8.2. INLET CASTINGS

RDI - Round Inlet DBI - Double Box Inlet MHI - Manhole Inlet
SPI - Special Inlet SBI - Single Box Inlet

CHART 1 - INLET CASTINGS, GRATES, ETC.

Curb Type	Inlet Location	Inlet Type	Frame Type		Grate Type		Curb Box		Fargo Designation
			Neenah Foundry	EJ	Neenah Foundry	EJ	Neenah Foundry	EJ	
Standard (Type 2)	Low Point	DBI	R-3295-2	7031	V	M4	3290-0040	T5	**DBI-V2**
	Low Point	SBI	R-3067-VB	7030	VB	M11	3290-0040	T5	**SBI-VB2**
	Not LPT	SBI	R-3067-V	7030	V	M4	3290-0040	T5	**SBI-V2**
	Any	RDI or SPI	R-3404	5113	L	M1	none	none	**RDI-L2 or SPI-L2**
Mountable (Type 1)	Any	SBI	R-3067-C	7030Z2	L	M6	none	none	**SBI-L1**
	Any	RDI or SPI	R-3404	5113	L	M1	none	none	**RDI-L1 or SPI-L1**
Flat	ADA Ramp	SBI	R-3067-C	7030Z2	Q	M10	none	none	**SBI-Q**
none	Non-Street	RDI, SPI, or MHI	none		R-4342	6489	N/A		**RDI, SPI, or MHI**

Note: Gutter line MHI frame, grate, and curb box designations shall be as shown on the plans.

2.8.3. BEEHIVE CASTING (WHERE SPECIFIED)

Beehive casting (6” high) shall be Neenah R-2561-A, EJ 1205Z/M2 or approved equal.

2.8.4. FLOATING CASTINGS (WHERE REQUIRED)

Floating casting shall be per section 2100 of these Specifications.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

Excavation, trenching and backfilling shall be done in accordance with Section 1000 of these Specifications. Pipe shall be handled and laid in accordance with the Manufacturer's or Industry standards, ASTM C1479. Pipe and manholes shall be laid in the location shown on the plans, the exact location being designated by the Engineer. With PVC and/or PP pipe, both ends shall be wiped clean and sufficient lubrication placed on the gasket and spigot end before the pipe is fully pushed into the bell. Field cut spigot ends shall be beveled prior to being pushed into the bell. With RCP, both ends shall be cleaned and the asphaltic joint sealer applied in sufficient quantity to be extruded from the joint as the pipe is pushed home. If butyl rubber gaskets are used, they shall be installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations. Every part of the pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length. Pipe shall be laid upgrade with the spigot end pointing in the direction of flow. All sewers must be kept thoroughly clean. When the trench is left at night or the pipe laying stopped, the upper end of the pipe must be closed with an end board or cap to prevent dirt and sand from entering the pipe.

Pipe shall not be trimmed except for closures, and pipe not making a good fit shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Permissible defects (minor chips or broken sockets with a depth of fracture less than 1" deep as measured from the end of the socket (RCP only)) shall be placed in the top of the line.

PVC and/or PP pipe used as storm sewer will only be allowed on backyard inlet lead runs where the pipe is located outside the future street section unless approved by the Engineer. Material change can only be made at a structure.

All 60" or larger RCP shall be laid on a bed of 6-inches of 1 1/4" crushed rock. The six inches of crushed rock shall be incidental to the pipe bid price. Additional rock shall be used as directed by the Engineer to backfill unstable bedding areas. The cost of excavating and placing the additional (more than 6-inches) shall be paid for per cubic yard of 1 1/4" crushed rock.

3.2. ALIGNMENT

The Engineer will provide line and grade for all storm sewer pipes. Grade and alignment shall be maintained by the use of a line parallel to the grade and line of the sewer, this line to be supported above the ground on batter boards spaced 50 feet or less apart and rigidly anchored to and supported by steel post driven into the ground.

Not less than 3 batter boards shall be maintained at all times. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any misalignment of the batter boards set in accordance with the grade and alignment of the tacked offset stakes provided.

Electronic grade control is allowed, however the Contractor will be required to periodically check the alignment and grade from the offset stakes provided. In no instance will the Contractor be allowed to change the alignment or grade without the permission of the Engineer.

3.3. MANHOLES/INLETS

The manhole/inlet bases shall be set at the proper grade and alignment to provide a smooth transition from the incoming pipe(s) to the outgoing pipe. Manhole/inlet bases shall be set on four inches of bedding sand in a dry trench condition. In wet or unstable trench conditions the manhole/inlet base shall be bedded in 6" of 1 1/4" crushed rock. The area that is over-excavated adjacent to the manhole/inlet base and under the pipe shall be filled with concrete to prevent settlement and provide for support for the pipe from the manhole/inlet edge to the regular trench excavation. Care shall be taken that the connection between the manhole/inlet and the pipe is watertight and the invert is smooth and continuous as it enters and exits the manhole/inlet. Mortar around the pipe connection shall be regular concrete (not grout) conforming to the requirements for sidewalks outlined in Section 2300. The concrete shall be placed on both the inside and outside of the manhole/inlet concurrently. The concrete below the spring line of the pipe at both the exterior and interior of the manhole/inlet shall be vibrated. The interior shall have a wood trowel finish. When non-RCP is used, a manhole connection adapter will be required to be installed to achieve a watertight condition - installation shall be per the pipe manufacturer recommendations. Contractor shall protect manhole/inlet from washouts by plugging holes for edge drain. If edge drain is not part of the contract, plugs shall remain in place at completion of project.

3.4. CASTING TO GRADE (BOULEVARD)

This item applies to inlets located outside the paving section and for manholes/inlets that will not be adjusted with a planned future project, and shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to

adjust the various manhole/inlet castings to the proper line and grade. Changes in grade shall be made as follows:

All adjustments, including fine adjustments, shall be made with engineered polymer adjustment rings as specified herein (no steel shims allowed). All adjustment rings shall be properly sealed or wrapped with nonwoven geotextile fabric in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Where casting adjustment requirements cannot be met by the use of engineered polymer adjustment rings and upon the Division Engineer's approval, the Contractor shall provide precast reinforced concrete adjusting rings. For fine adjustments of less than two (2) inches, steel shims shall be used to temporarily support the casting. The castings and rings shall be laid in a full bed of mortar. The rings and structure section shall be cleaned to assure a flat seating surface and the rings shall be installed in alignment with no noticeable offsets. After smoothing the protruding grout around the interior and exterior of the rings, nonwoven geotextile fabric shall be placed and secured around the outside of the rings from three (3) inches below the top of the manhole/inlet structure to the top of the rings, overlapping the frame casting.

Care shall be taken to adjust the casting to the elevation determined by the Engineer. Any castings not satisfying these requirements shall be redone to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.5. TELEVISING

All gravity sewers shall be televised by the City of Fargo Street Department. Any abnormalities such as, but not limited to, deviations of grade, misaligned joints, cracked/defected pipe, rolled gaskets shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense. Sections requiring repair shall be re-televised to verify conditions of repair. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide drivable access to each manhole for the City of Fargo camera truck. Televising requires a 7-day advance notice and shall be scheduled through the inspectors on site, and will be completed during normal City of Fargo Street Department hours. If the camera operator deems the pipe unsuitable for televising, the Contractor shall clean the sewer by means of jetting. All costs to accommodate televising shall be included in other bid items.

3.6. DEFLECTION TESTING

All flexible conduit pipe used in urban storm sewers shall be tested for deflection in accordance with Section 1200 of these Specifications.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. GENERAL

The cost of excavating and trenching shall be included as part of this specification.

4.2.2. STORM SEWER PIPE

Pipe will be measured by customary and conventional methods and paid for on a unit price basis for the actual length installed. Measurement will be from center of manhole to center of manhole or from end of existing pipe to center of manhole or end of pipe stubout. No additional payment will be made for the manhole connections or cutting of pipe for closures. Where bid items are provided, plugs will be paid on a per each basis, otherwise they shall be incidental to the work.

4.2.3. STORM SEWER MANHOLES & INLETS

The cost of furnishing and installing the manholes and inlets will be paid for on a lump sum bid per each manhole or inlet installed. Costs shall include all excavation, bedding, backfilling, constructing, furnishing and installing the casting in place, connections to the sewer, installing inverts and sealing the manhole or inlet connections, joints, and lift holes, and plugging the holes for edge drain.

4.2.4. CASTING TO GRADE (BOULEVARD)

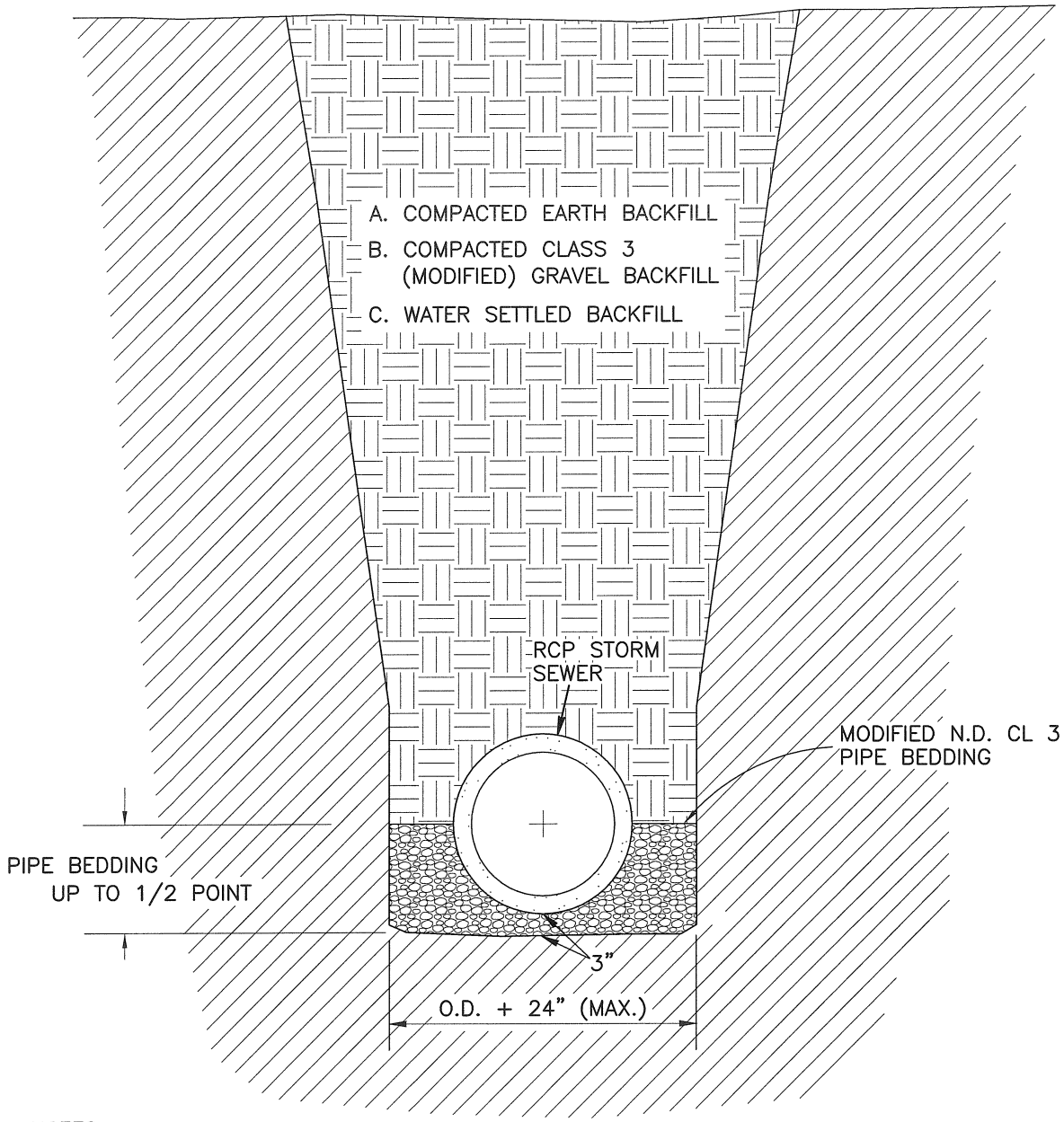
This bid item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, and shall include adjusting the castings with up to 4 adjusting rings, including all sealant, wrap, or chimney seals as specified herein.

4.2.5. FLARED-END SECTION (FES)

The length of a Flared End Section (FES) shall not be included in the measurement of the associated storm sewer size. A FES shall be paid on a per each basis. Trash racks shall be incidental to the FES bid item.

4.2.6. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.



NOTES:

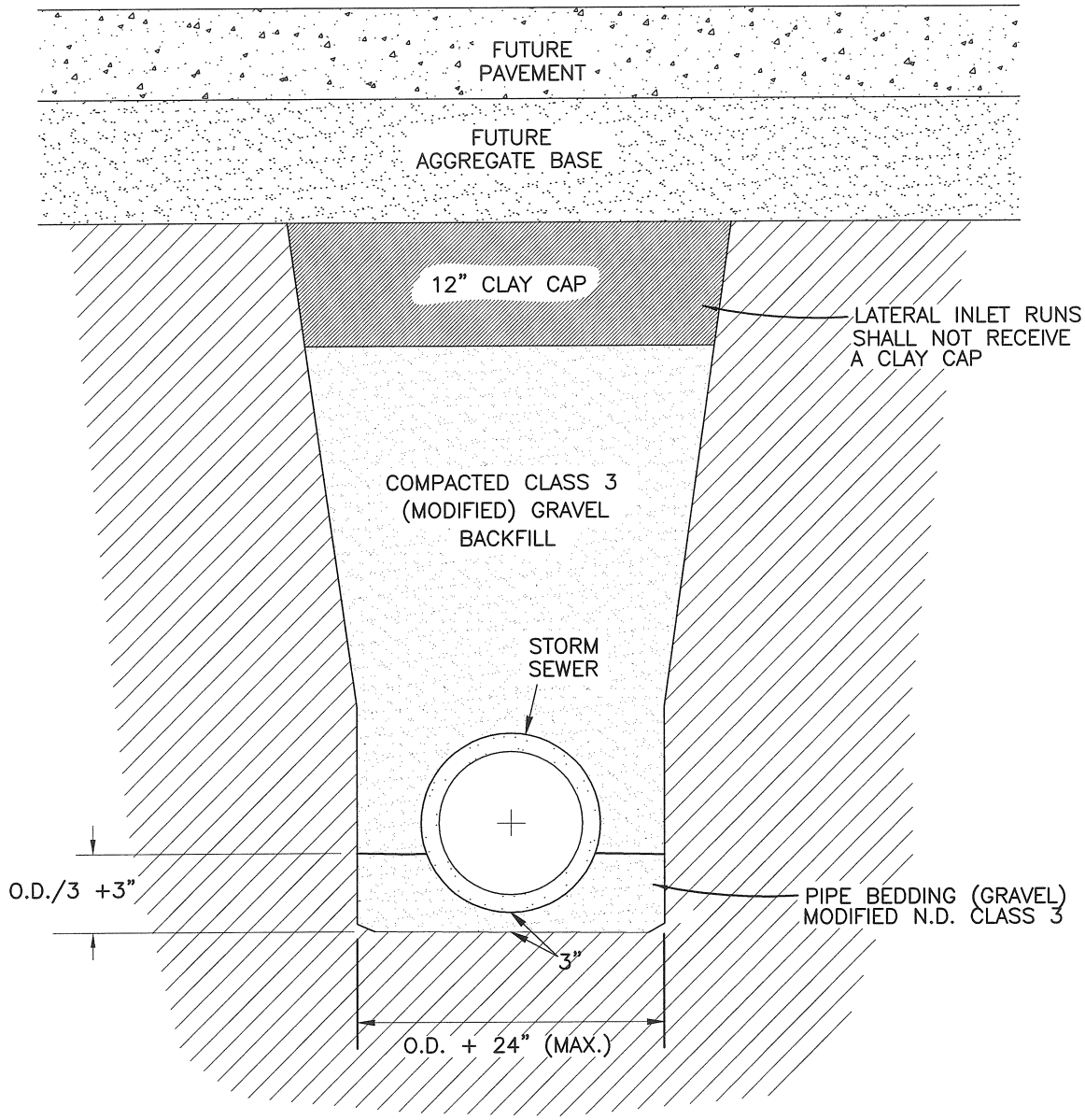
1. MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH FOR 60", 66" & 72" RCP NOT TO EXCEED OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE + 12" FROM BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO A POINT 2' ABOVE PIPE.
2. ALL LIFTING HOLES TO BE PLUGGED & MORTARED.
3. PVC PIPE – GRAVEL BEDDING/ENCASEMENT REQUIRED TO 3" ABOVE PIPE.
4. OTHER PIPE – GRAVEL BEDDING/ENCASEMENT PER DIRECTION OF ENGINEER.

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	

STORM SEWER TRENCH BACKFILL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTES:

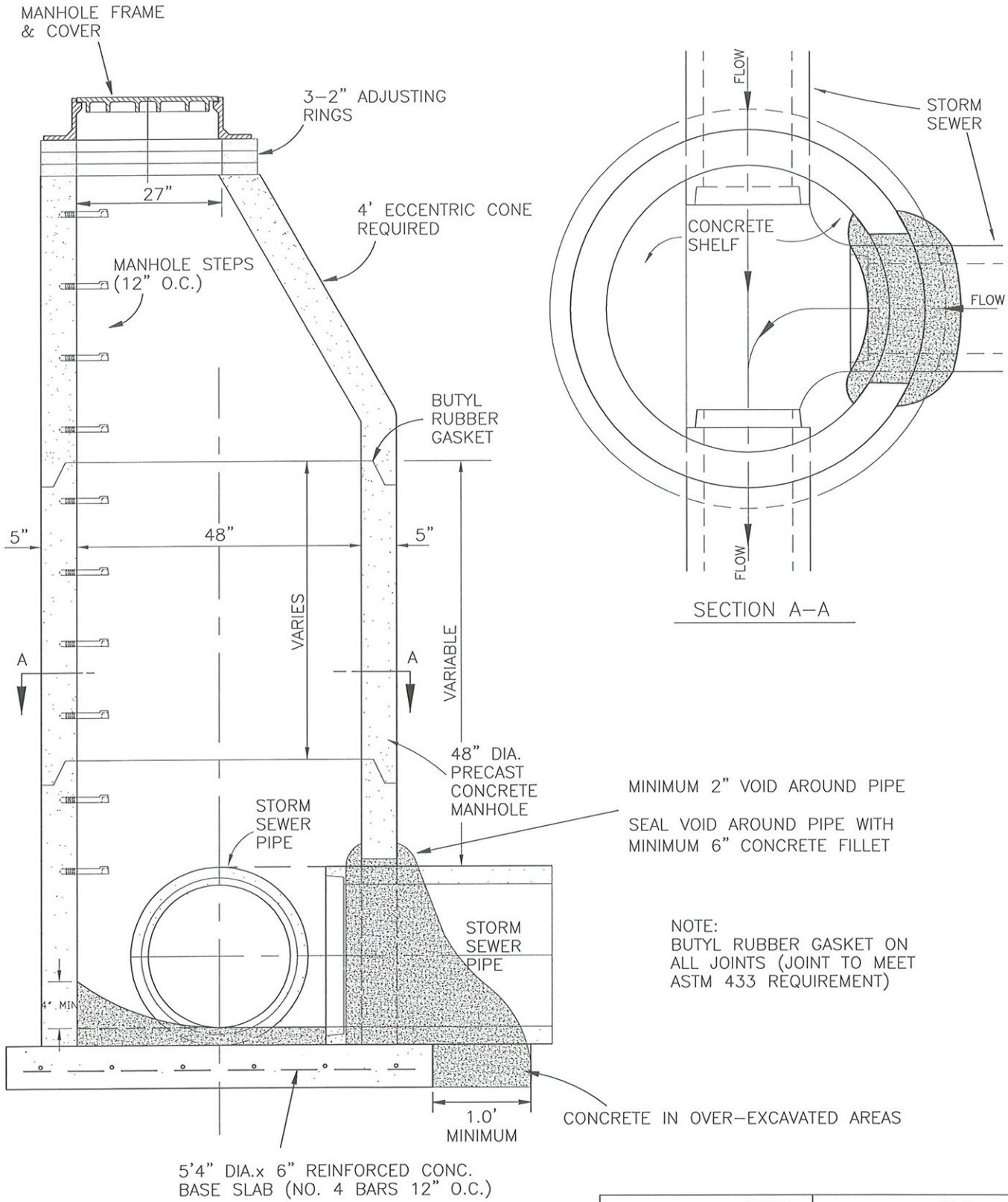
1. MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH FOR 60", 66" & 72" RCP NOT TO EXCEED OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE + 12" FROM BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO A POINT 2' ABOVE PIPE.
2. ALL LIFTING HOLES SHALL BE PLUGGED & MORTARED.
3. THIS DETAIL APPLIES WHERE STORM SEWER IS INSTALLED UNDER FUTURE PAVING WITH EDGE DRAIN.

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D.	

STORM SEWER TRENCH UNDER NEW PAVEMENT

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



SECTION A–A

NOTE:
BUTYL RUBBER GASKET ON ALL JOINTS (JOINT TO MEET ASTM 433 REQUIREMENT)

NOTES:
1. CASTING FRAME AND COVER SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER.

2. MAXIMUM RCP DIA.–27" STRAIGHT THRU. MAXIMUM RCP DIA–18" AT RIGHT ANGLES.

3. ALL JOINTS AND LIFTING HOLES SHALL BE MORTARED.

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV,D. 2013	

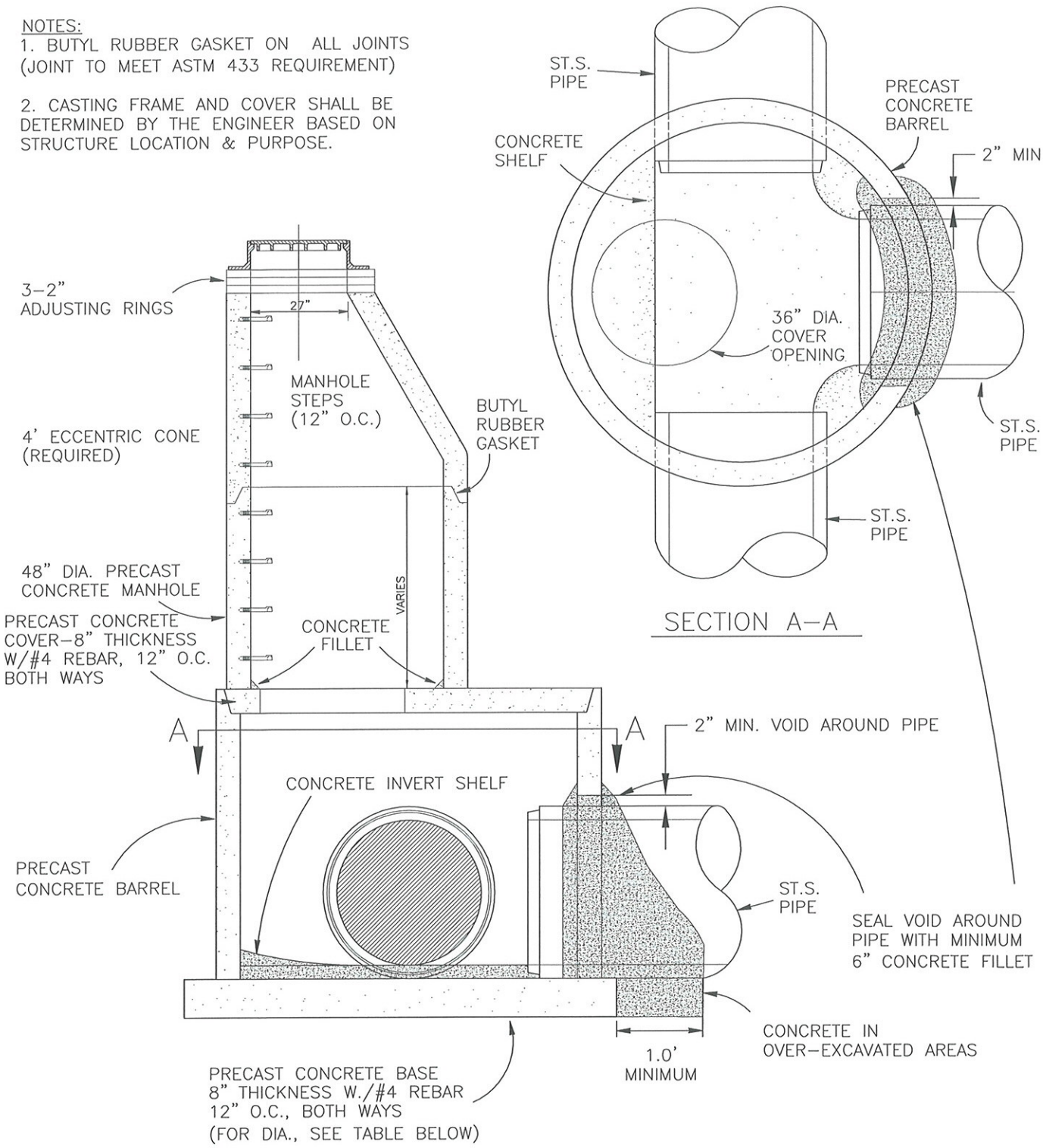
STORM SEWER STANDARD MANHOLE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JME	DATE 1-2-13

NOTES:
1. BUTYL RUBBER GASKET ON ALL JOINTS (JOINT TO MEET ASTM 433 REQUIREMENT)

2. CASTING FRAME AND COVER SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON STRUCTURE LOCATION & PURPOSE.



MANHOLE TYPE	(A) MANHOLE INSIDE DIA.	(B) MANHOLE OUTSIDE DIA.	MAXIMUM PIPE SIZES		
			0° ∢	90° ∢	135° ∢
A	60"	7'–0"	36"	24"	36"
B	72"	8'–0"	42"	33"	42"
C	84"	9'–4"	48"	36"	48"
D	96"	10'–6"	60"	42"	60"

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D. 2013	

STORM SEWER MANHOLE TYPE "A – D"

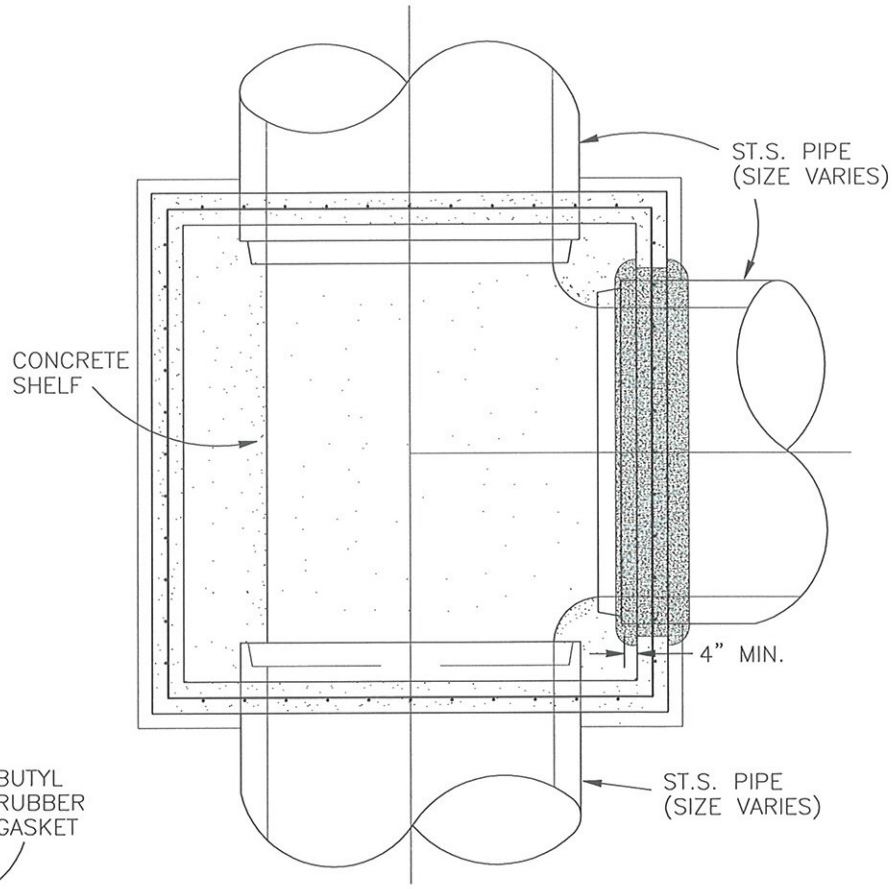
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BME	DATE 1-2-13

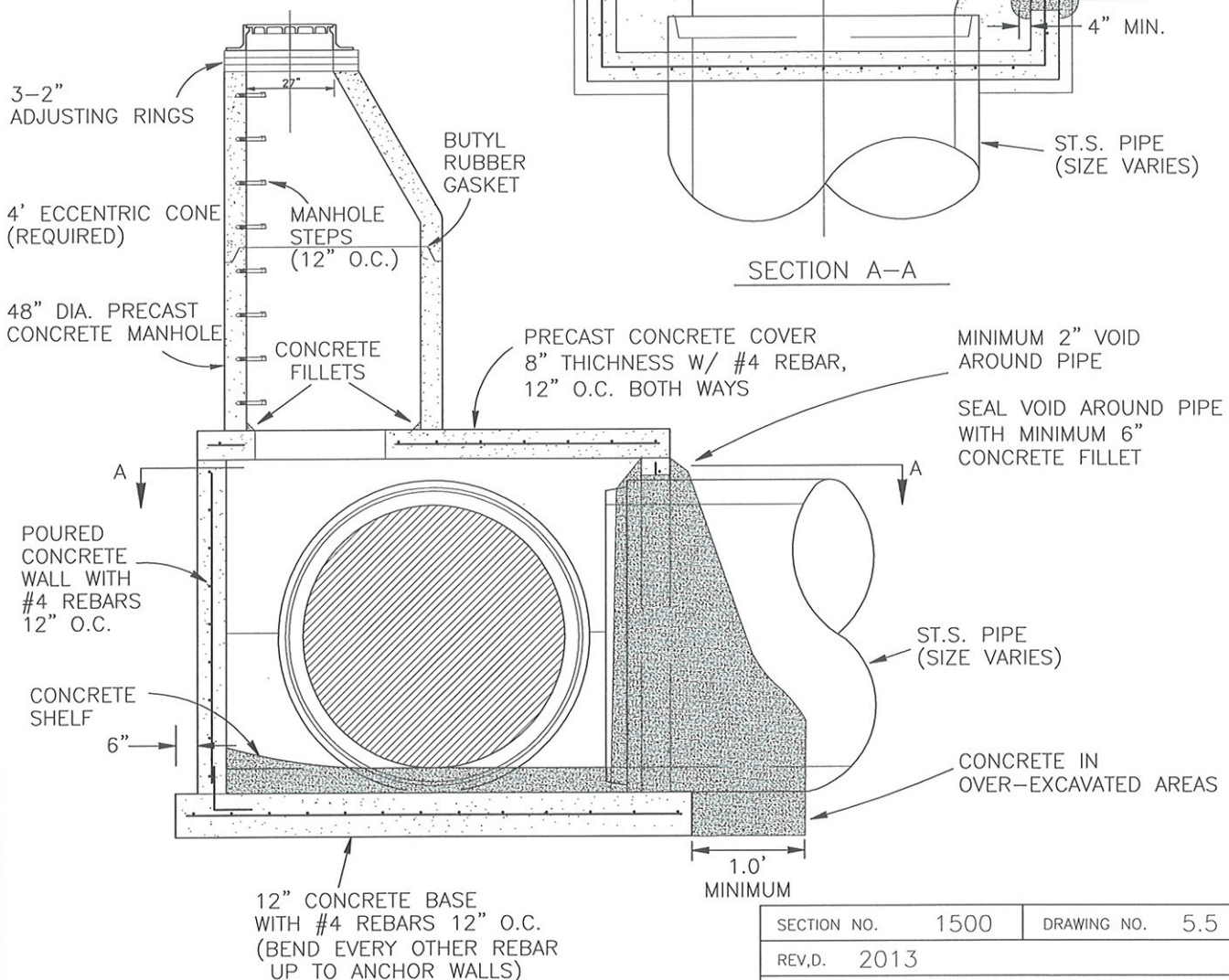
NOTES:
1. CASTING FRAME AND COVER SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON STRUCTURE LOCATION & PURPOSE.

2. BUTYL RUBBER GASKET ON ALL JOINTS (JOINTS TO MEET ASTM 433 REQUIREMENT).

3. TYPE "E" MANHOLE SHALL BE BUILT TO THE DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE PLANS. THE WALLS SHALL BE REINFORCED WITH #4 REBAR 12" O.C.



SECTION A–A

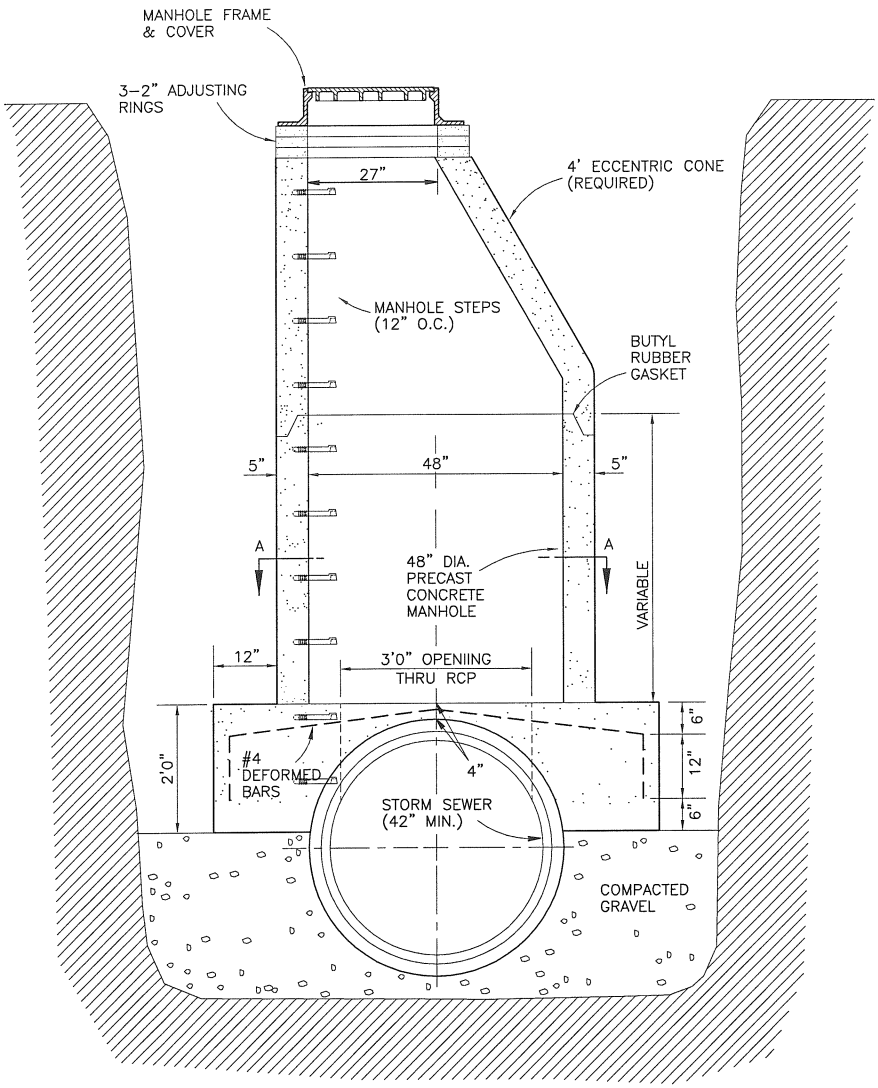


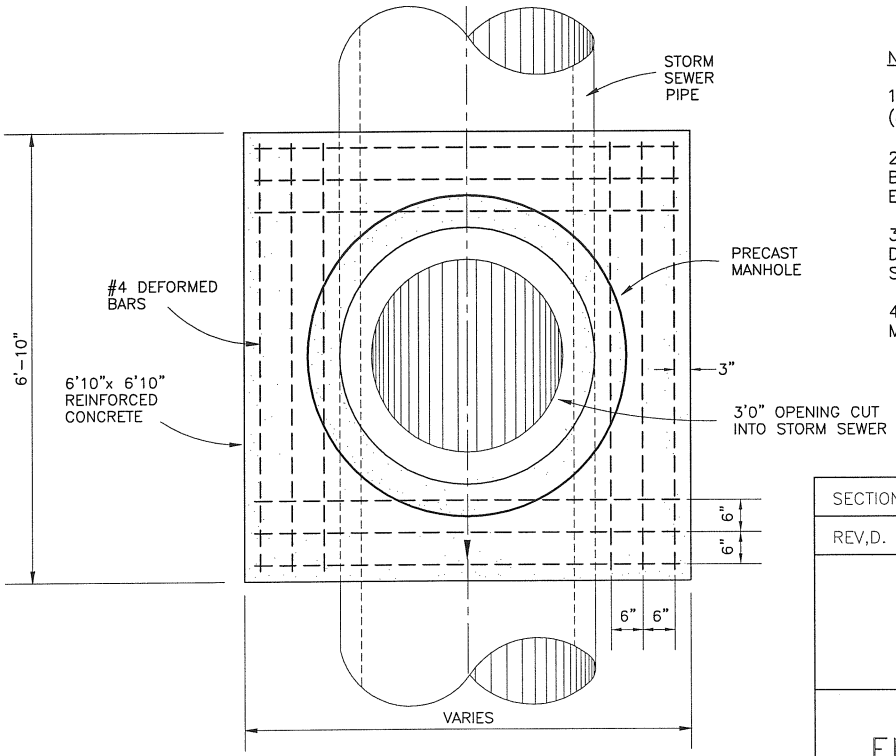
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D. 2013	

STORM SEWER MANHOLE TYPE "E"

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED MME	DATE 1-2-13





SECTION A–A

NOTES:

1. BUTYL RUBBER GASKET ON ALL JOINTS (JOINTS TO MEET ASTM 433 REQUIREMENT).

2. 3'0" OPENING THRU TOP OF R.C.P. SHALL BE GIVEN A SMOOTH MORTAR FINISH TO PERMIT ENTRY INTO STORM SEWER.

3. CASTING FRAME AND COVER SHALL DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON STRUCTURE LOCATION AND PURPOSE.

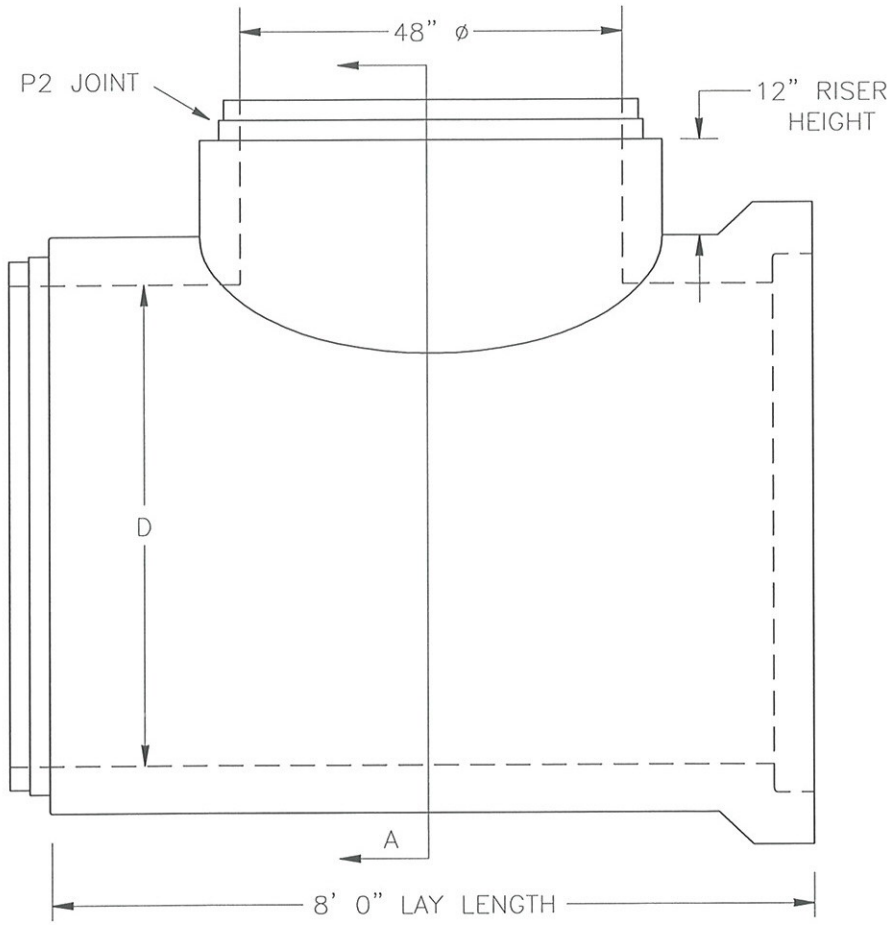
4. ALL JOINTS AND LIFTING HOLES SHALL BE MORTARED.

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D. 2012	

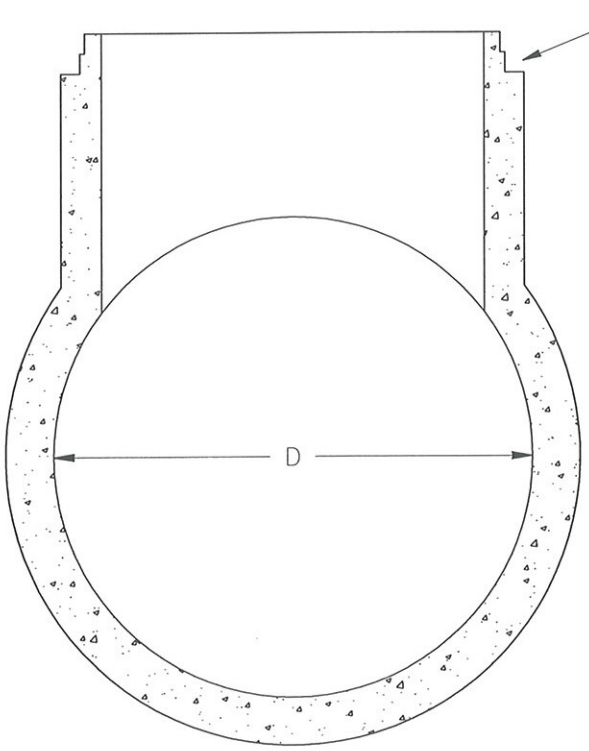
STORM SEWER SADDLE MANHOLE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



SIDE VIEW



SECTION A–A

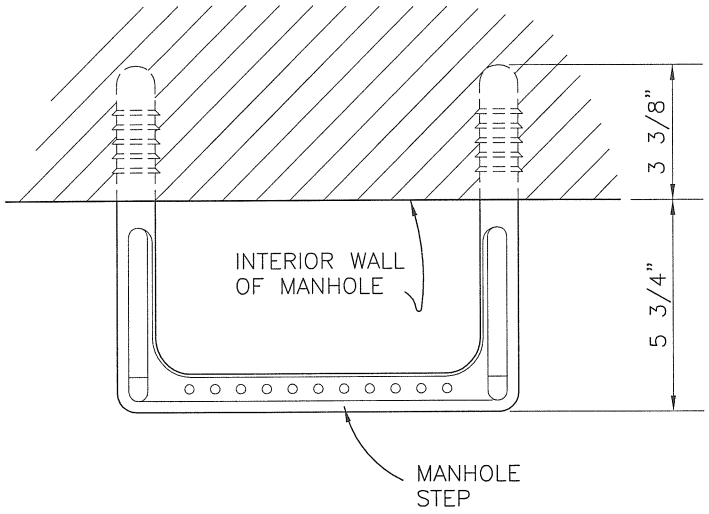
D
PIPE DIAMETER
48"
54"
60"
66"
72"
78"
84"
96"
102"
108"
120"

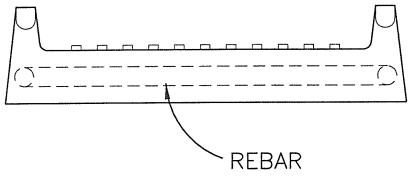
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.6B
REV,D.	

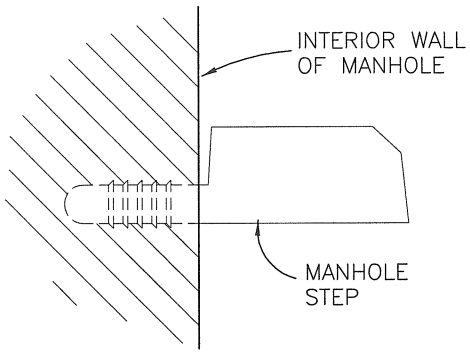
INLINE TEE MANHOLE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JME	DATE 1-2-13







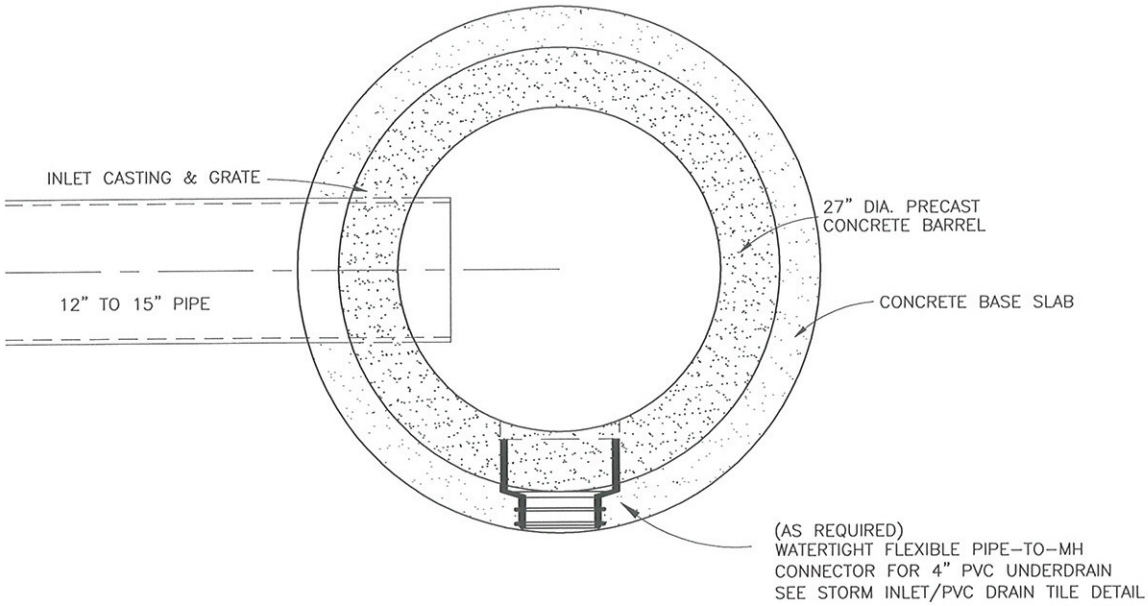
NOTE:
STEP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF 1/2" REINFORCING ROD AND COMPLETELY ENCASED IN A CORROSION RESISTANT RUBBER OR POLYPROPYLENE PLASTIC, WHICH WILL RESIST DETERIORATION FROM HYDROGEN SULFIDE OR OTHER CHEMICALS AND GASES ENCOUNTERED IN MANHOLE APPLICATION.
ALSO, STEP SHALL HAVE A VERTICAL RESISTANCE OF 400 LBS., AND A PULLOUT RESISTANCE OF 1000 LBS. SUCH AS: THE WEDG-LOC STEP BY DELTA PIPE PRODUCTS OR APPROVED EQUAL.

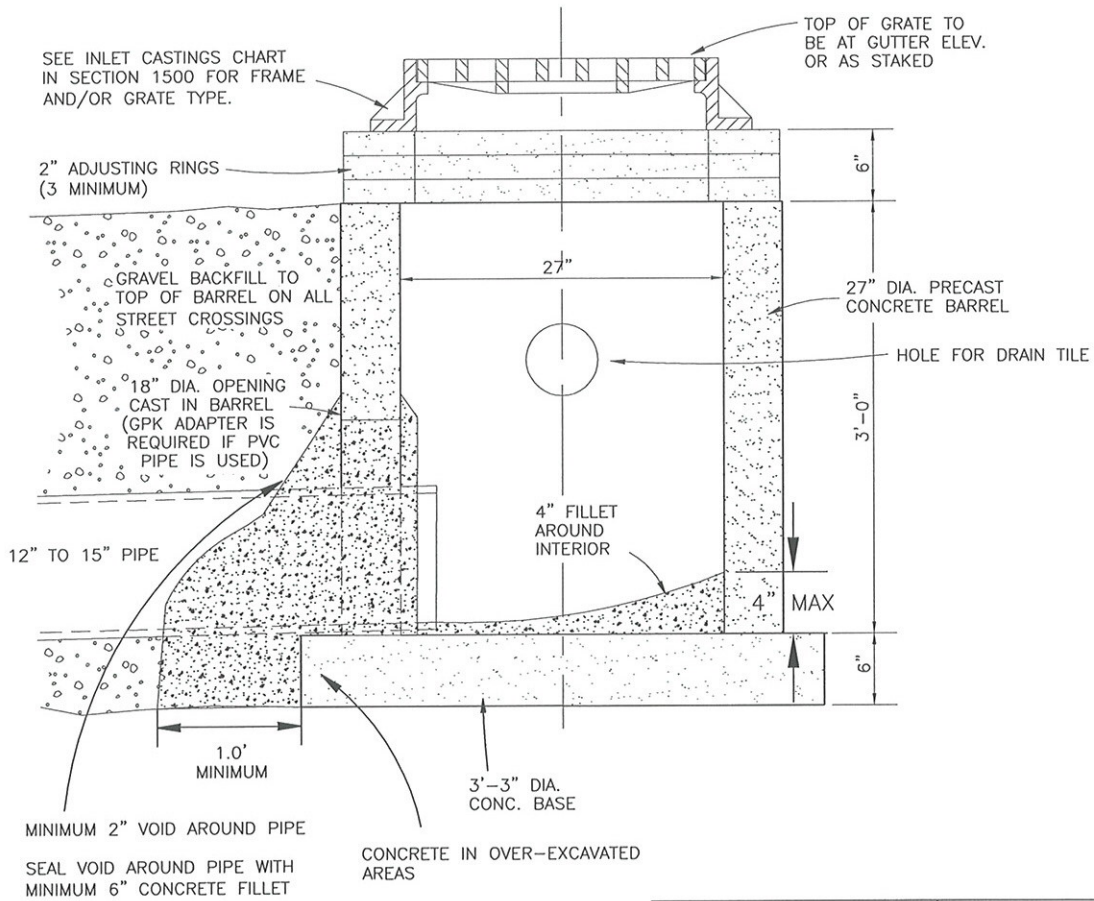
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. March, 2000	

MANHOLE STEP DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012



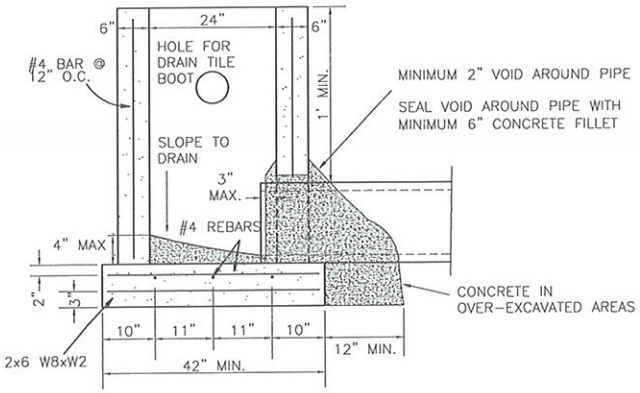


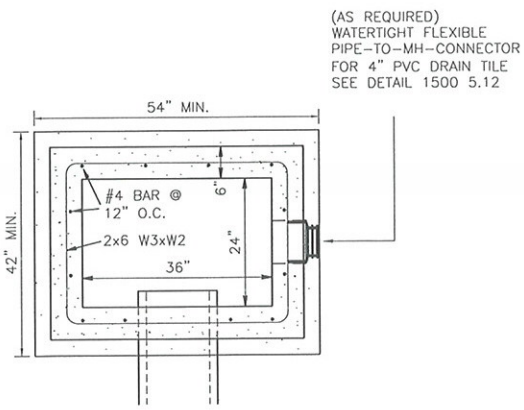
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D. 2013	

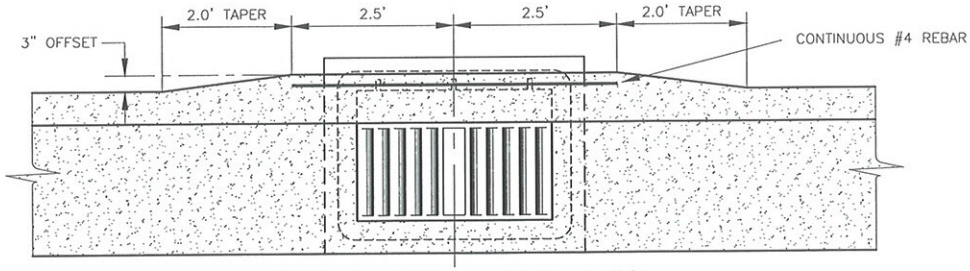
STORM SEWER ROUND INLET (RDI)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

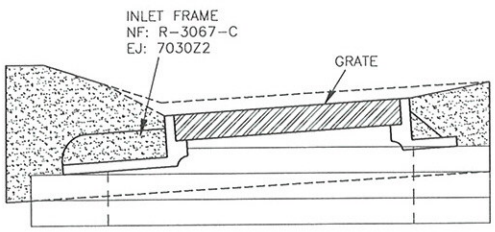
APPROVED ANE	DATE 1-2-13



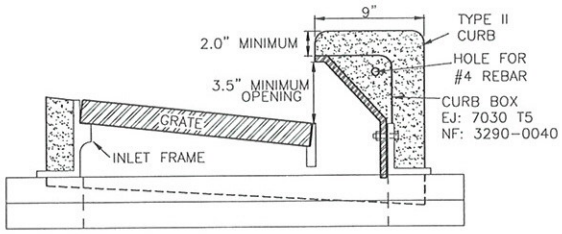




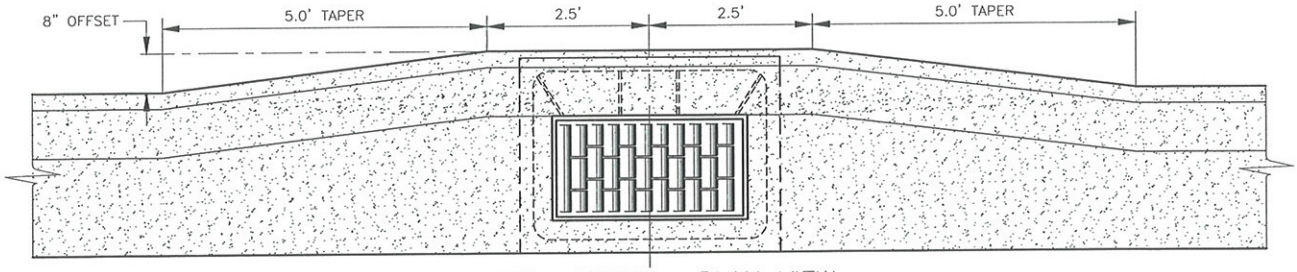
TYPE II CURB – PLAN VIEW



TYPE I CURB



TYPE II CURB



TYPE I CURB – PLAN VIEW

NOTES:

1. VERIFY FRAME, GRATE, & CURB BOX WITH INLET CASTINGS CHART IN SECTION 1500.

2. METAL USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF CASTINGS SHALL CONFORM TO AAShTO M-105, CLASS 35B.

3. THE CONCTRACTOR SHALL HAVE THE OPTION OF USING PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE BASES. CLASS OF CONCRETE SHALL BE AE. THE AGGREGATE SIZE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER IN THE FIELD.

4. PRECAST RISERS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO M199.

5. ON PROJECTS WITH P.C.C. PAVEMENT ALL INLET RISERS OR BARRELS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED 4 TO 5 INCHES BELOW FINAL ELEVATION AND ADJUSTED TO FINAL GRADE AFTER THE PAVING. ADJUSTMENT MAY BE DONE WITH ADJUSTMENT RINGS, MASONARY OR CAST-IN-PLACE. ALL COSTS FOR THIS ADJUSTMENT SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BID PRICE FOR THE INLET.

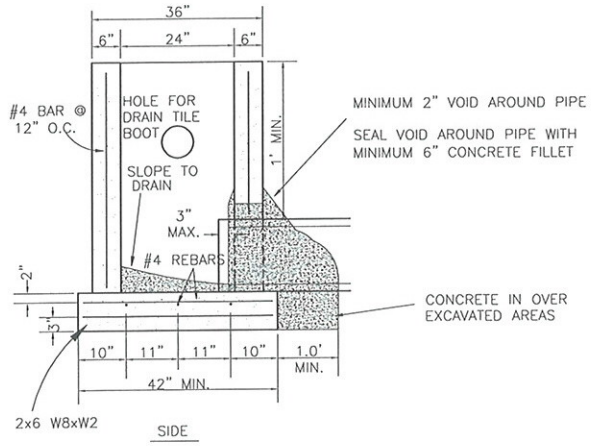
CURB BOX
STANDARD CURB – NEENAH 3290-0040 or EAST JORDAN T5

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.9
REV,D. 2013	

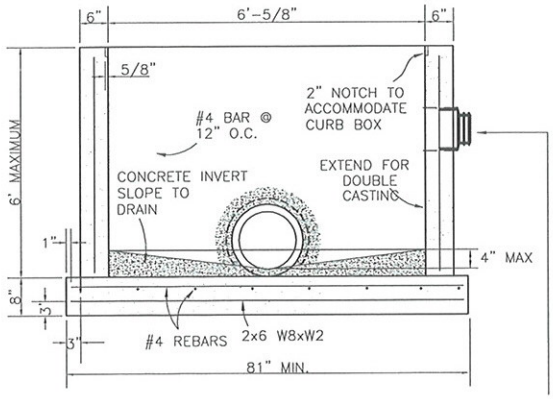
SINGLE BOX INLET (SBI) DETAIL

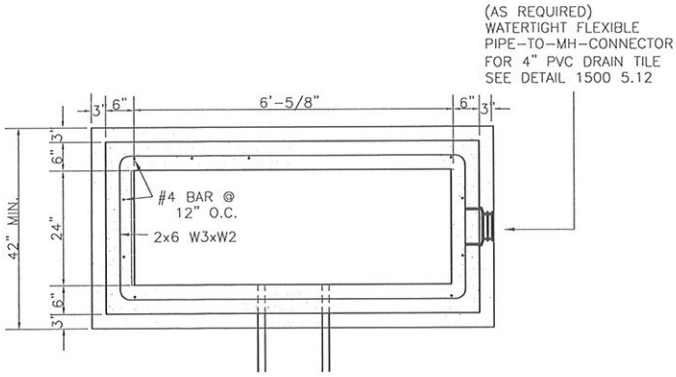
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

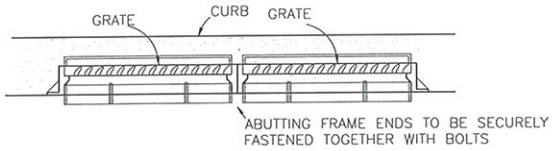
APPROVED GME	DATE 1-2-13



SIDE

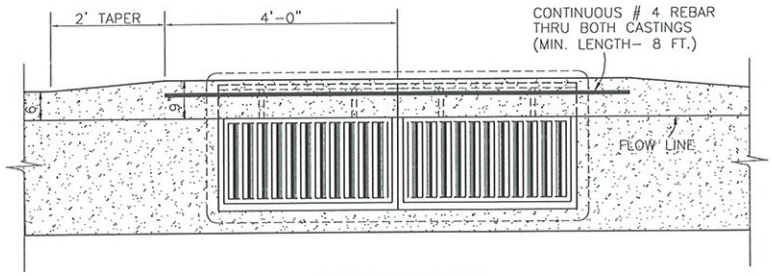




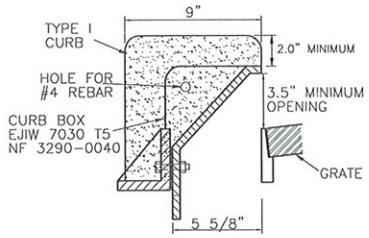


FRONT

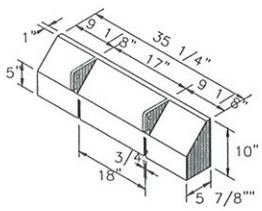
PLAN



DOUBLE INLET PLAN
TYPE II CURB



TYPE II CURB



CURB BOX
STANDARD CURB – NEENAH 3290-0040 or E.J. T5
MOUNTABLE CURB – NEENAH 3067-7009 or E.J. T7
OR APPROVED EQUAL

NOTES:

1. SEE INLET CASTINGS CHART IN SECTION 1500 FOR FRAME AND/OR GRATE TYPE.

2. METAL USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF CASTINGS SHALL CONFORM TO AASHTO M-105, CLASS 35B.

3. THE CONCTRACTOR SHALL HAVE THE OPTION OF USING PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE BASES. CLASS OF CONCRETE SHALL BE AE. THE AGGREGATE SIZE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER IN THE FIELD.

4. PRECAST RISERS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO M199.

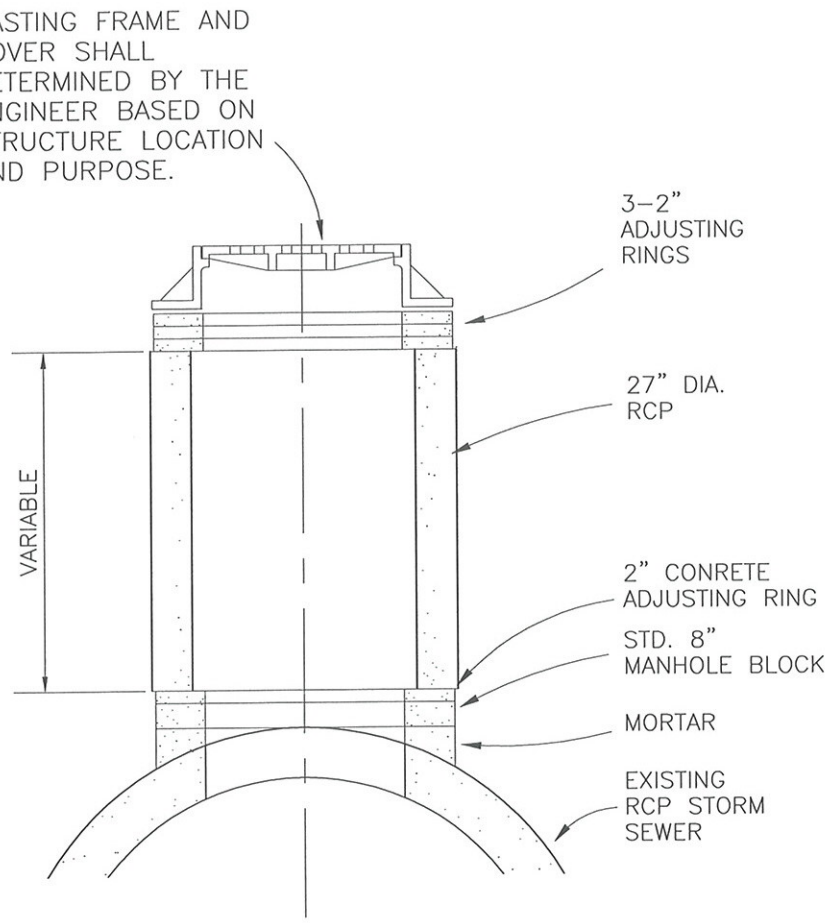
5. ON PROJECTS WITH P.C.C. PAVEMENT ALL INLET RISERS OR BARRELS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED 4 TO 5 INCHES BELOW FINAL ELEVATION AND ADJUSTED TO FINAL GRADE AFTER THE PAVING. ADJUSTMENT MAY BE DONE WITH ADJUSTMENT RINGS, MASONARY OR CAST-IN-PLACE. ALL COSTS FOR THIS ADJUSTMENT SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BID PRICE FOR THE INLET.

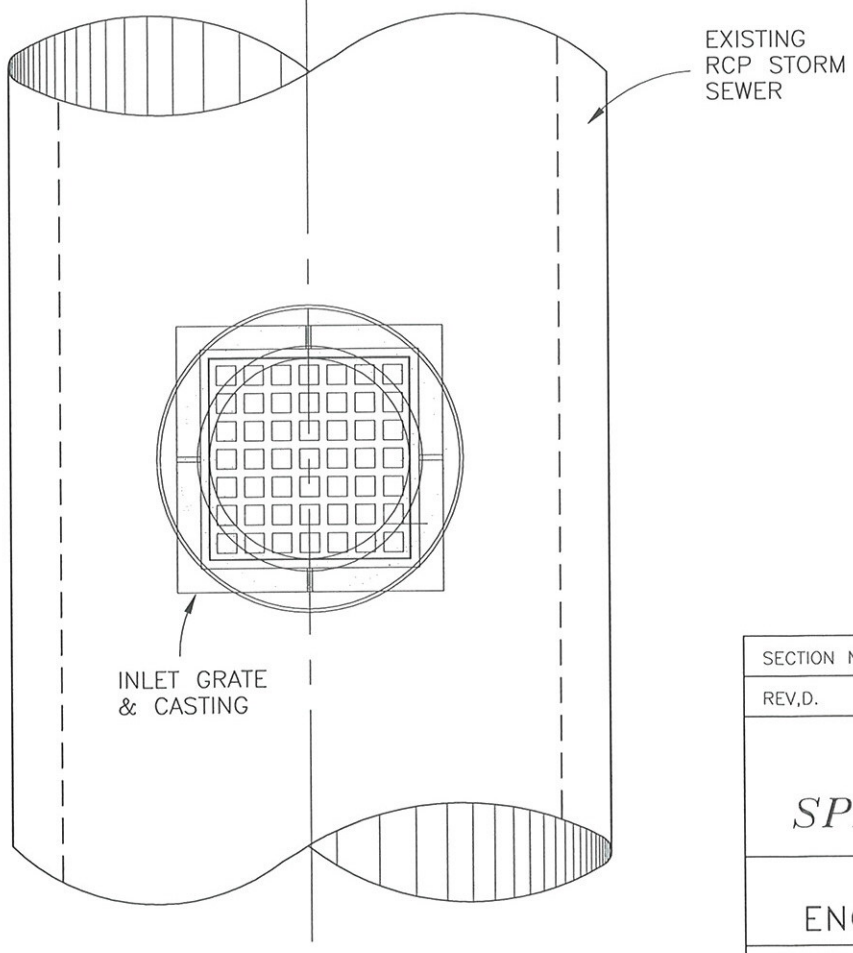
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.10
REV,D. 2013	

DOUBLE BOX INLET (DBI) DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13





NOTES:

1. BUTYL RUBBER GASKET ON ALL JOINTS (JOINTS TO MEET ASTM 433 REQUIREMENT).

2. TOP OF INLET GRATE TO BE AT GUTTER ELEATION OR 1.5' BELOW NATURAL GROUND IN NEW ADDITIONS.

3. 27" RCP BARREL TO BE A.S.T.M. DESIG. C76.

4. 27" OPENING THRU TOP OF R.C.P. SHALL BE GIVEN A SMOOTH MORTAR FINISH TO PERMIT SAFE ENTRY INTO STORM SEWER.

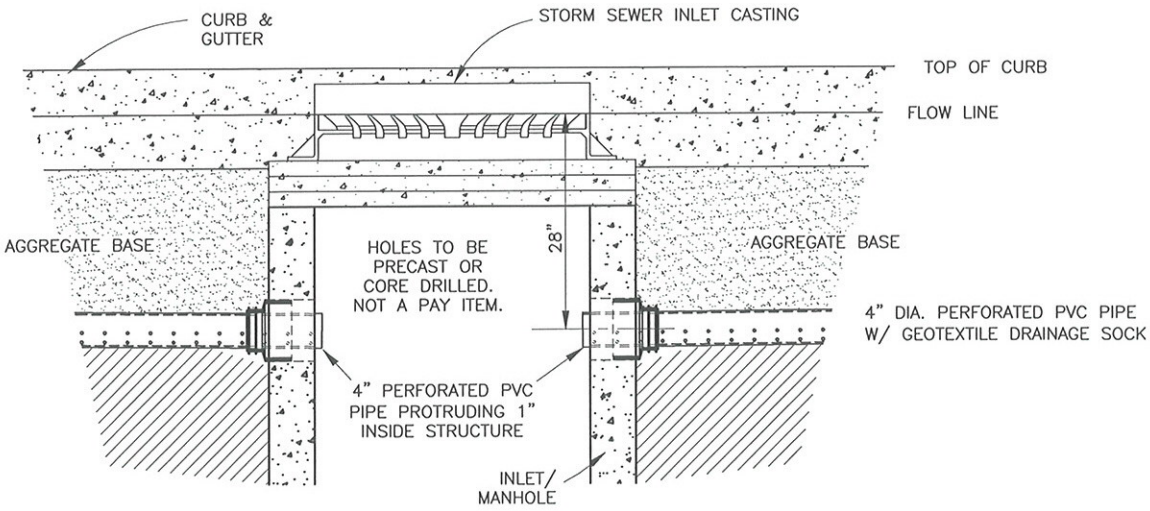
5. SPECIAL INLETS MAY ONLY BE INSTALLED ON 36" DIA. RCP OR LARGER PIPE.

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.11
REV,D. 2013	

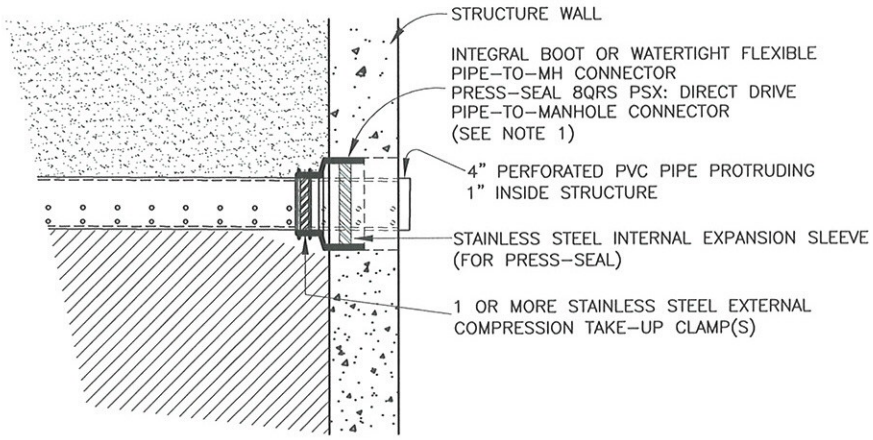
STORM SEWER SPECIAL INLET (SPI)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED ame	DATE 1-2-13



INLET/MANHOLE CONNECTION



CONNECTION DETAIL

NOTES:
1. INSERTA TEE, LINK–SEAL, OR OTHER APPROVED EQUAL MAY BE UTILIZED WITH ENGINEER APPROVAL.

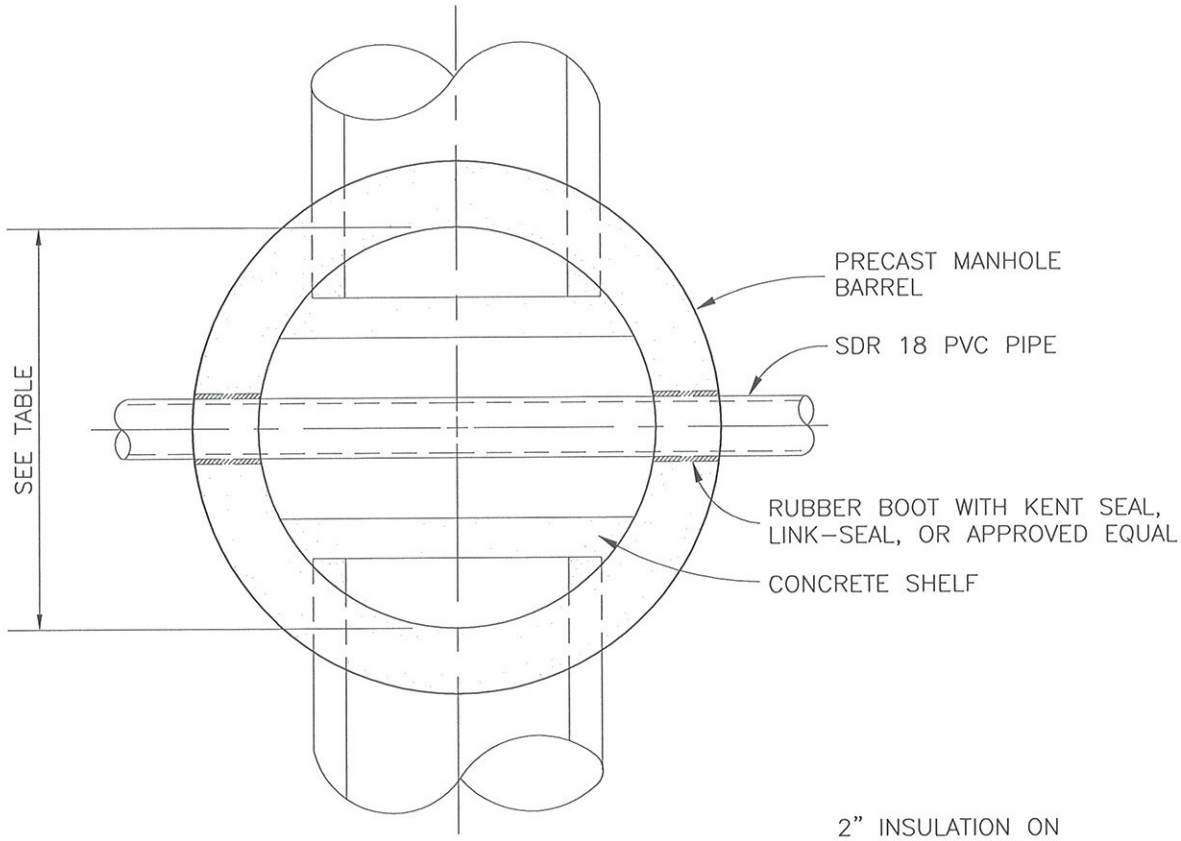
2. SEE 4" PVC EDGE DRAIN DETAIL IN SECTION 2100 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

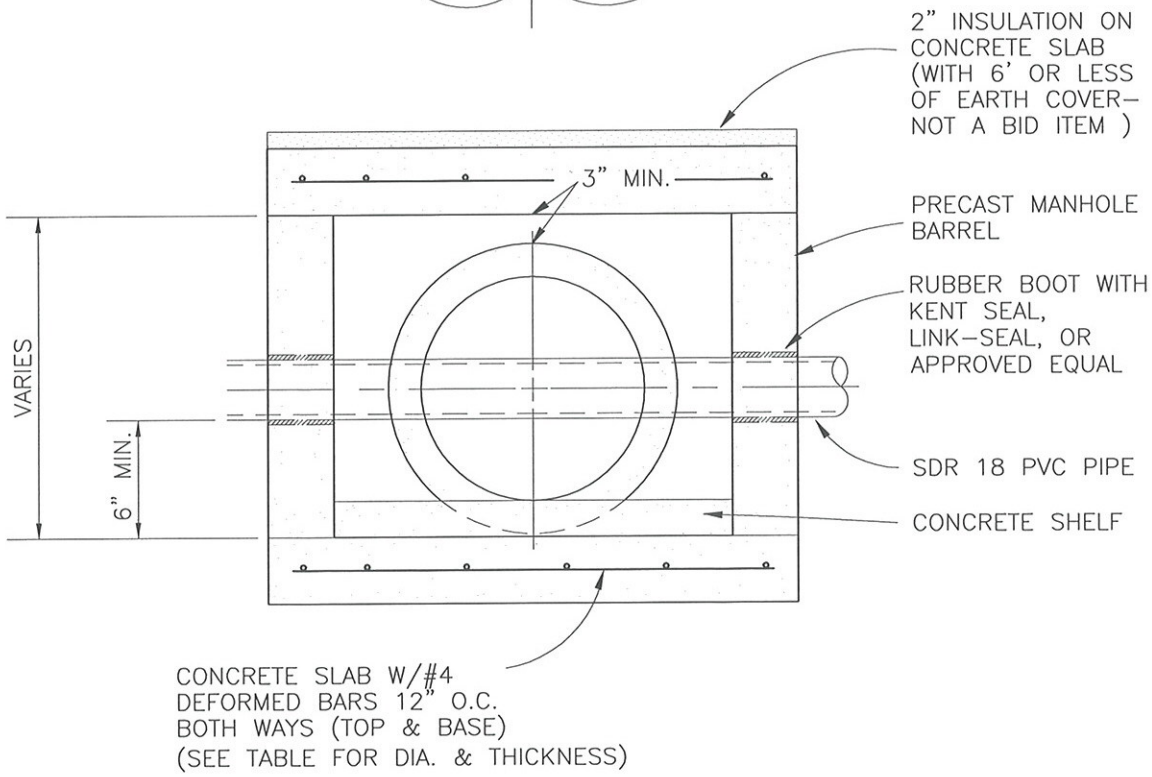
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.12
REV,D. 2013	

STORM INLET/PVC DRAIN PIPE DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13





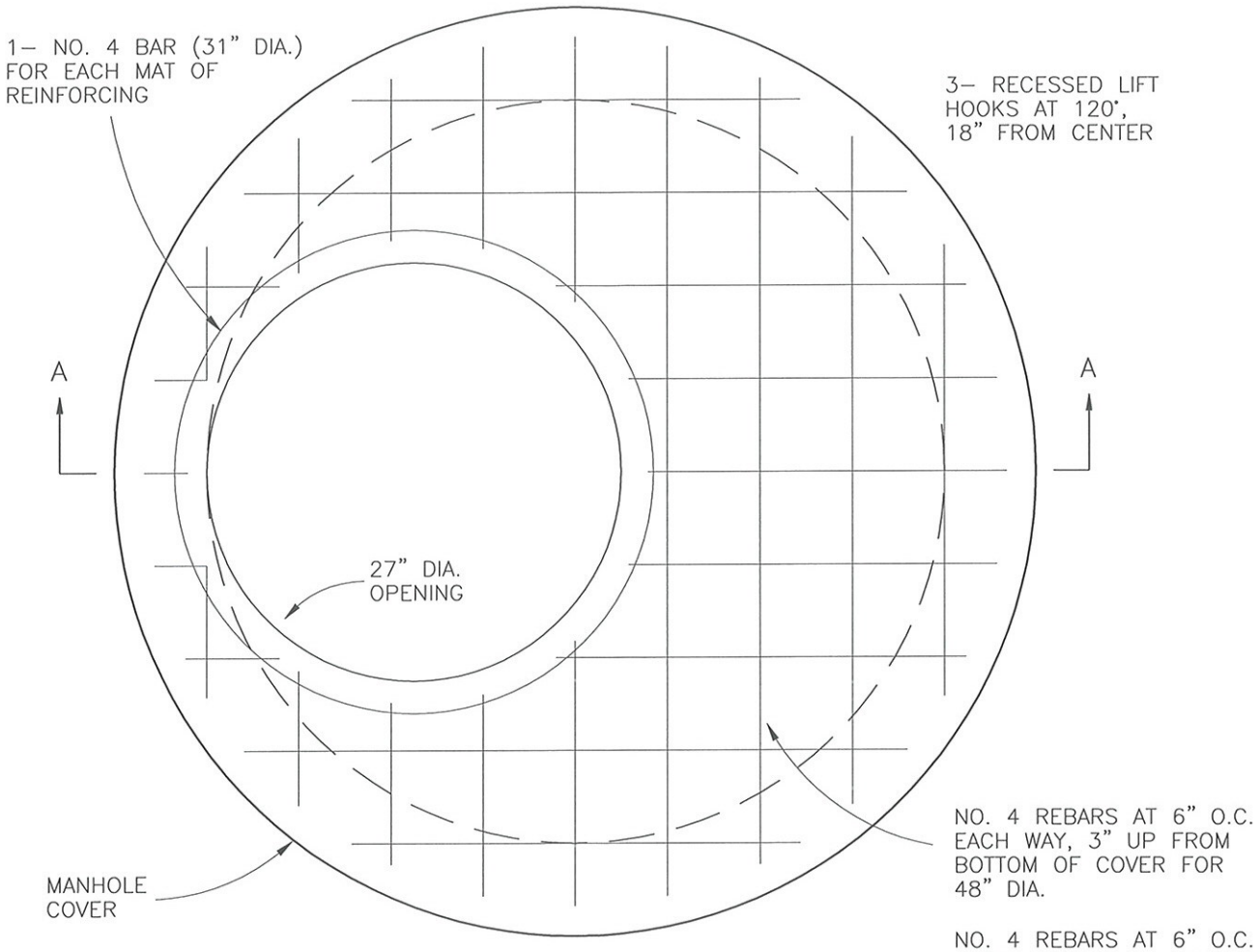
RCP DIAMETER (MAXIMUM)	BASE (INSIDE DIA.)	BASE (THICKNESS)
15"	2'–0"	6"
27"	4'–0"	8"
54"	6'–0"	8"

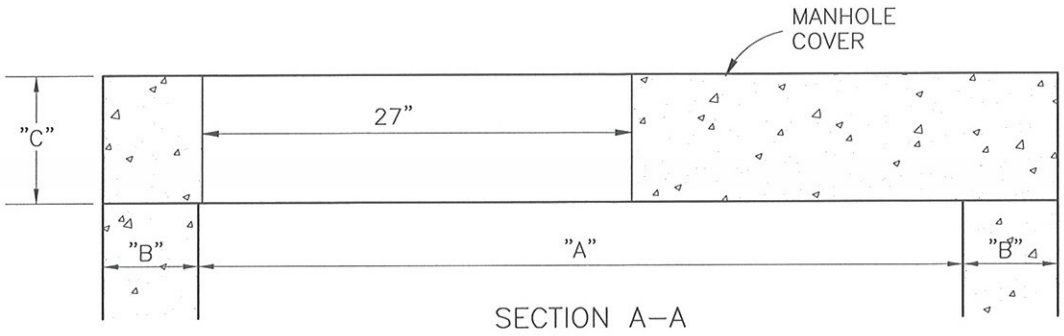
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.13
REV,D. 2013	

UTILITY CROSSING CHAMBER

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13





SECTION A–A

DIMENSION TABLE

A	B	C
48"	5"	6"
60"	6"	7"
72"	7"	8"
84"	8"	9"
96"	9"	9"

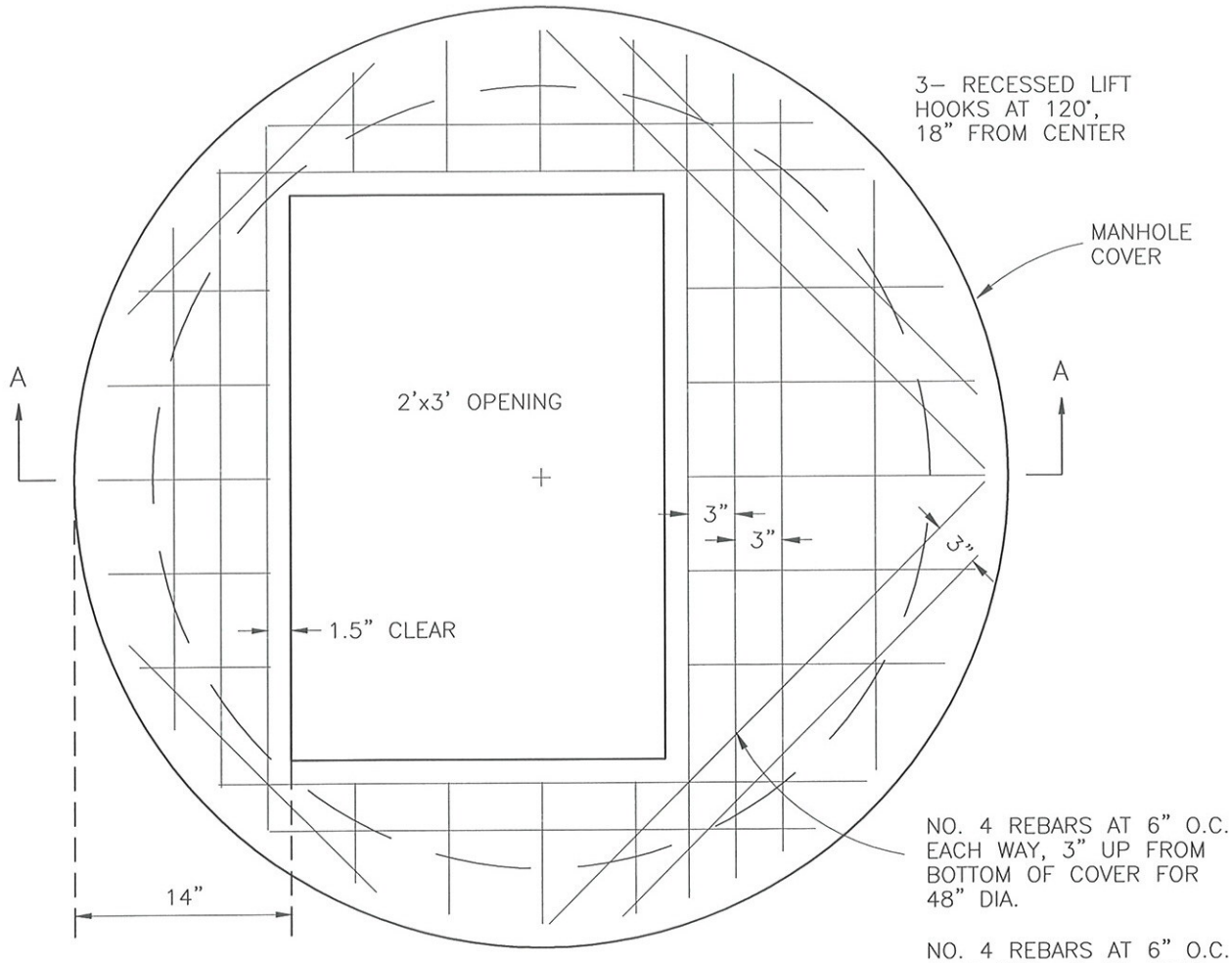
TO BE USED WHEN STRUCTURE IS LOCATED OUTSIDE GUTTER LINE

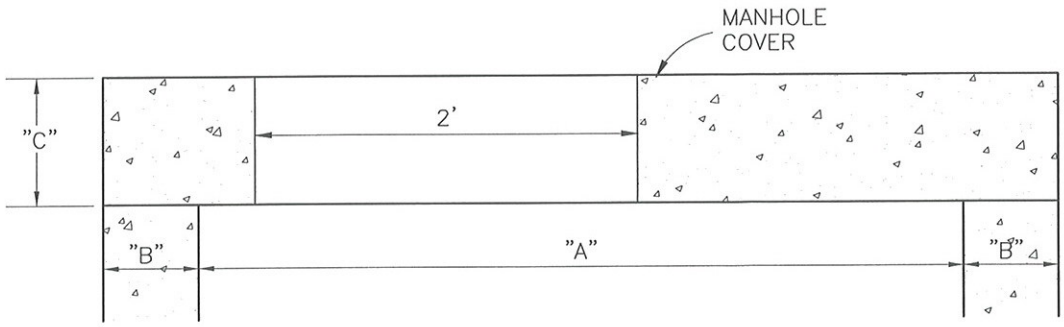
SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.14
REV,D. January 2013	

MANHOLE COVER DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13





SECTION A–A

DIMENSION TABLE

A	B	C
48"	5"	6"
60"	6"	7"
72"	7"	8"
84"	8"	9"
96"	9"	9"

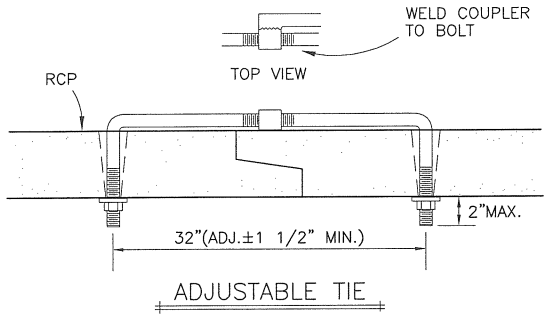
TO BE USED WHEN STRUCTURE IS LOCATED IN GUTTER LINE

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.14B
REV,D.	

MANHOLE COVER DETAIL (GUTTER)

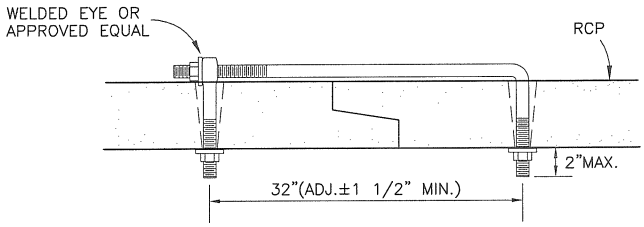
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13



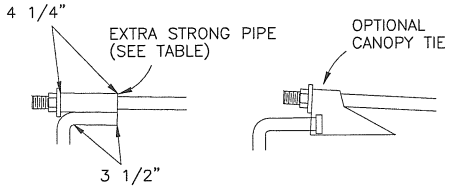
ADJUSTABLE TIE

REQUIRED SIZE OF TIE BOLTS					
PIPE SIZE (INCHES)	THREAD DIA.	PIPE SIZE (INCHES)	THREAD DIA.	PIPE SIZE (INCHES)	THREAD DIA.
12 15 18 21 24 27	5/8" SEE NOTE TWO	30 33 36 42 48 54 60 66	3/4"	72 78 84 90 96 102 108 120 132	1"

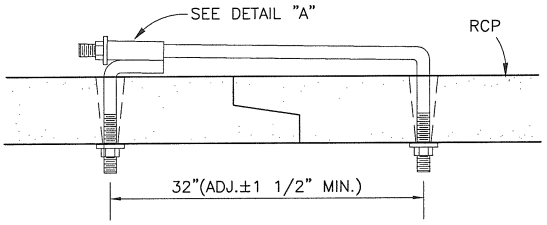


EYE BOLT TIE

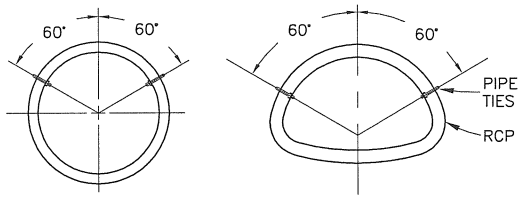
THREAD DIA.	E.S. PIPE DIA
5/8"	3/4"
3/4"	1"
1"	1 1/4"

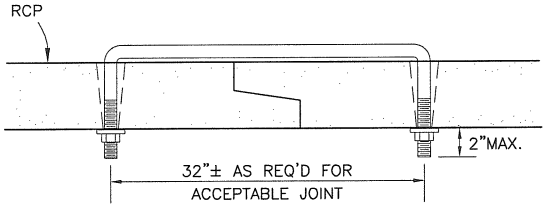


DETAIL "A"

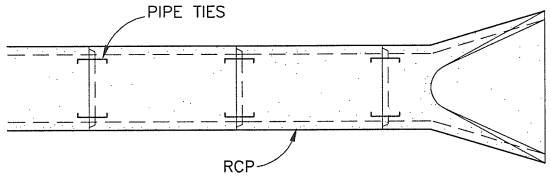


WELDED PIPE TIE





U BOLT TIE



TIE LOCATIONS

NOTES

1. PIPE SIZE LISTED IS INSIDE DIAMETER OF ROUND PIPE OR EQUIVALENT DIAMETER OF PIPE ARCH.
2. NUTS AND WASHERS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON INSIDE OF 21" DIAMETER PIPE OR LESS.
3. TIES TO BE USED ONLY TO HOLD PIPE SECTIONS TOGETHER, NOT FOR PULLING SECTIONS TIGHT.
4. TIE BOLTS SHALL BE PAINTED AFTER FABRICATION WITH ONE COAT OF ZINC CHROMATE IRON OXIDE PAINT. THREADED PORTIION OF RODS DO NOT HAVE TO BE PAINTED.
5. HOLES IN PIPE TO ACCOMMODATE THE TIE BOLTS CAN BE PRECAST OR DRILLED. TAPERED HOLES WILL BE PERMITTED WHEN PRECAST. WHEN EXISTING PIPE ARE EXTENDED OR SALVAGED AND RELAYED, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO DRILL THE NECESSARY HOLES.
6. THE CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION OF SELECTING THE TYPE OF TIE BOLT TO BE USED. THE TYPE SELECTED SHALL BE APPPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
7. THE COST OF PRECASTING OR DRILLING THE REQUIRED HOLES AND FURNISHING AND INSTALLING THE TIE BOLTS SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS.
8. TIE BOLTS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON STORM SEWER PIPE UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED IN THE PLANS.
9. TIE BOLTS ARE REQUIRED ON END SECTIONS (4 SECTIONS) FOR ALL R.C.P. CULVERTS. ON CULVERTS WITHOUT FLARED END SECTIONS, THE THREE END SECTIONS OF THE CULVERT SHALL BE TIED TOGETHER IN THE SAME MANNER FOR EACH END.

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.15
REV,D. March, 1999	

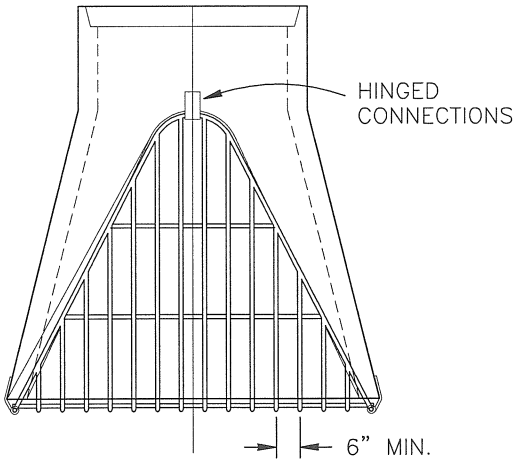
CONCRETE PIPE TIES DETAILS

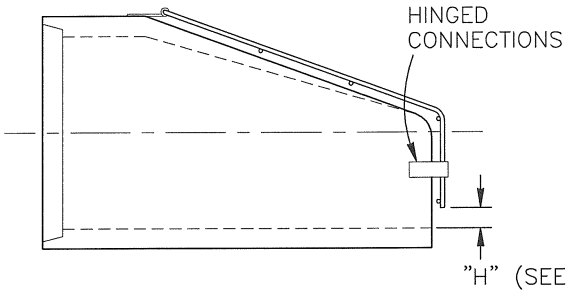
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

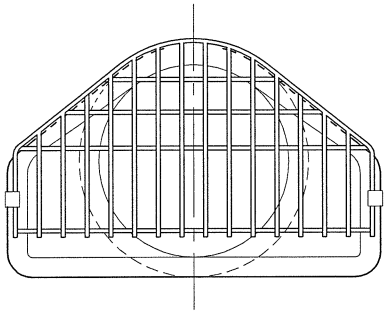
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

ALL TRASH GUARDS TO HAVE (1) CROSS BAR 60" DIA. & UP TO HAVE (2) BARS EQUALLY SPACED

HOT DIP GALVANIZED PER MN/DOT 3392 OR ASTM–A153







BAR SIZES									
STANDARD DESIGN					HEAVY DESIGN				
	PIPE SIZE	HOLE DIA. REQ'D	BOLT DIA.	BAR SIZE		PIPE SIZE	HOLE DIA. REQ'D	BOLT DIA.	BAR SIZE
ROUND	12"–24"	3/4"	5/8"	5/8"	ROUND	12"–18"	3/4"	5/8"	3/4"
	27"–48"	7/8"	3/4"	3/4"		21"–42"	7/8"	3/4"	1"
	54"–90"	1 1/8"	1"	1"		48"–90"	1 1/8"	1"	1 1/4"
ARCH	22"–29"	3/4"	5/8"	5/8"	ARCH	22"	3/4"	5/8"	3/4"
	36"–59"	7/8"	3/4"	3/4"		29"–51"	7/8"	3/4"	1"
	65"–88"	1 1/8"	1"	1"		59"–88"	1 1/8"	1"	1 1/4"
BOLT LG. = PIPEWALL THICKNESS + 2 1/2"									

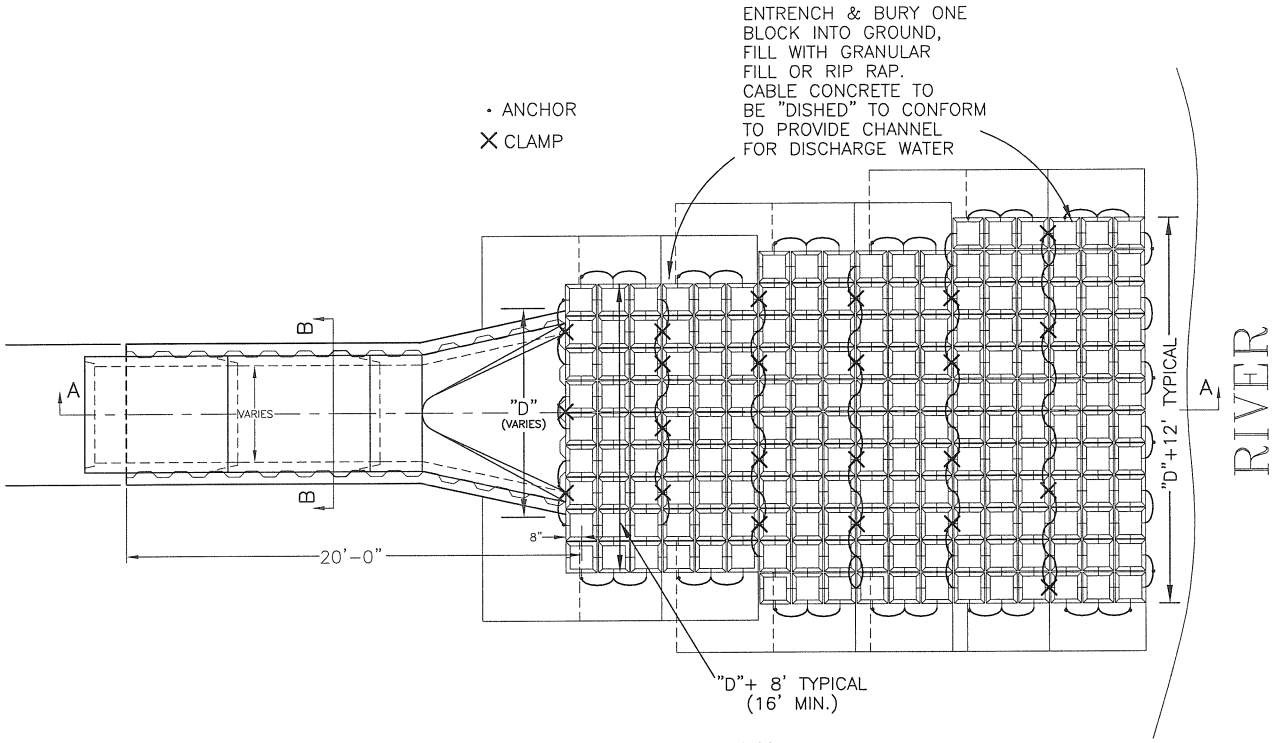
VALUES FOR "H"			
ROUND PIPE		ARCH PIPE	
PIPE SIZE	H	PIPE SIZE	H
12"	2 1/2"	22"–29"	4"
15"	3"	36"–44"	5"
18"–24"	4"	51"–55"	6"
27"–36"	5"	73"–88"	7"
42"–54"	6"		
60"–72"	7"		
78"–90"	8"		

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.16
REV,D. March, 1999	

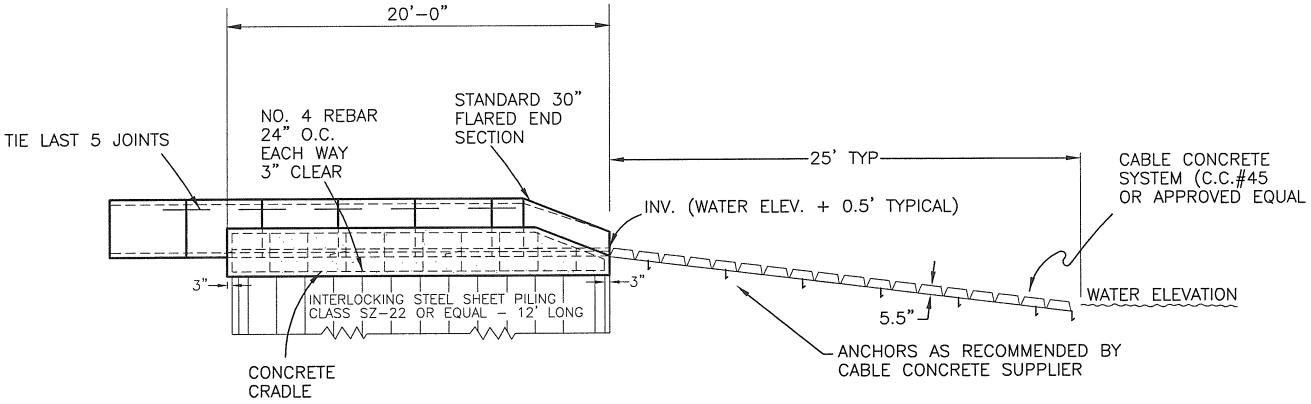
TRASH GUARD FOR FLARED END SECTIONS

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

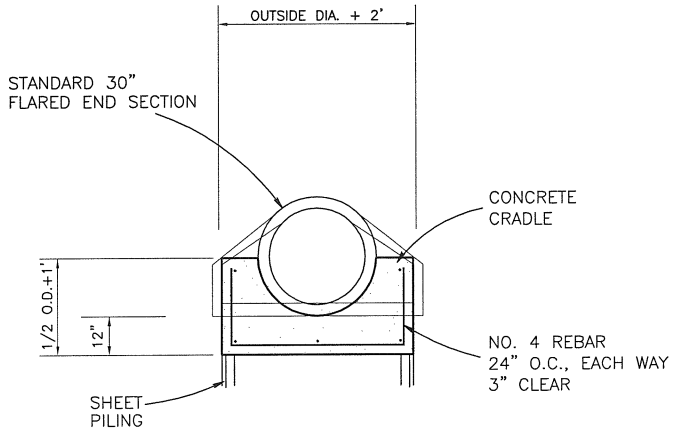
APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012



OUTFALL DETAIL



SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B

SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.17
REV,D. MARCH, 2007	

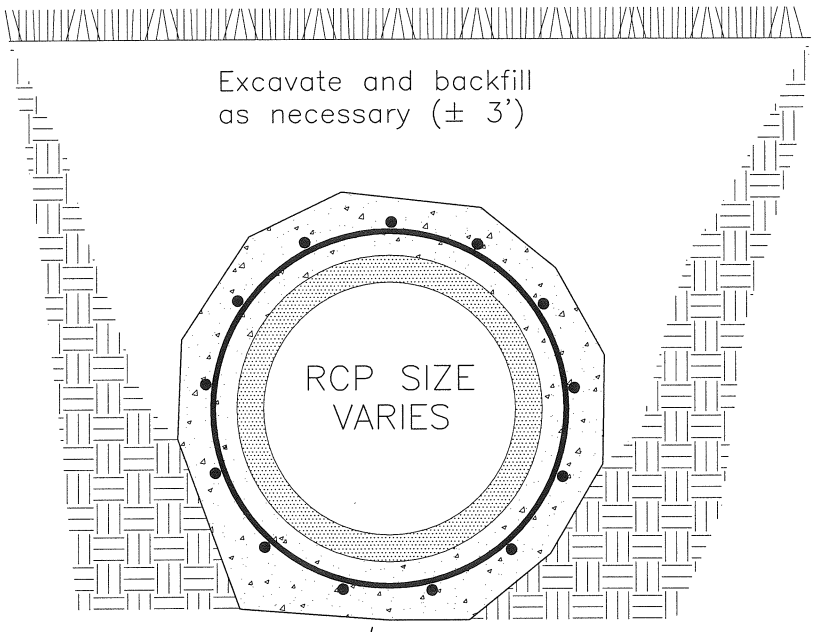
OUTFALL DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

Reinforcing:

5 – No. 4 Deformed Bars (Circumferential)
No. 4 Deformed Bars 12" O.C. (Transverse across joint)



SECTION NO. 1500	DRAWING NO. 5.18
REV,D. 2012	
PIPE JOINT REPAIR BAND DETAIL	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
PIPE AND MANHOLE REHABILITATION

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to provide for the reconstruction or rehabilitation of pipes and manholes.

The rehabilitation of the sanitary manholes shall be by means of a restorative liner specifically designed for sanitary sewer manholes.

When flow though the sewer cannot be maintained during the course of the work, sewer flows shall be bypassed in accordance with Section 1200 of these Specifications.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. CURED IN PLACE SEWER PIPE (CIPP)

A resin impregnated flexible tube is inverted into the existing pipe utilizing a hydrostatic head, air pressure, or other approved method. The tube shall then be cured to form a hard impermeable pipe. When cured, the liner shall extend over the designated length of the existing pipe in a continuous tight fitting watertight pipe-within-a-pipe. The CIPP shall be fabricated from materials which, when cured, shall be chemically resistant to withstand internal exposure to the type of fluid to be carried by the pipe.

2.1.1. TUBE

The tube shall meet the requirements of ASTM F216 Section 5.1 and should consist of one or more layers of flexible needled felt or an equivalent nonwoven or woven material, capable of carrying resin, withstanding installation pressures and curing temperatures. The tube shall be compatible with the resin system used. The material shall be able to stretch to fit irregular pipe sections and negotiate bends. The outside layer of the tube shall be plastic coated with a material that is compatible with the resin system used. The tube shall be fabricated to a size that, when installed, will tightly fit the internal circumference and length of the original conduit. Allowance shall be made for circumferential stretching during the installation process.

2.1.2. RESIN

The resin shall be a general purpose, unsaturated, styrene based, thermoset resin and catalyst system or an epoxy resin and hardener that is compatible with the inversion process being used. The Resin shall meet the requirements of ASTM F1216 and the following requirements. The resin must be able to cure in the presence of water and the initiation for cure shall be less than 180° F (82.2° C).

2.1.3. STRENGTH

The CIPP shall conform to the following minimum structural standards:

Cured In Place Pipe	**Standard**	**Result**
Tensile Stress	ASTM D-638	3,000 PSI
Flexural Stress	ASTM D-790	4,500 PSI
Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM D-790	250,000 PSI

2.1.4. MINIMUM THICKNESS

The CIPP shall conform to the following minimum thickness standards:

Pipe Size	Thickness required with 250,000psi Modulus of Elasticity	Thickness required with 400,000psi Modulus of Elasticity
8” pipe	0.178 inches	0.153 inches
10” pipe	0.229 inches	0.196 inches
12” pipe	0.359 inches	0.332 inches

2.1.5. MINIMUM THICKNESS

The CIPP shall be designed as per ASTM F1216, Appendix XI. The CIPP design shall assume no bonding to the original pipe wall. The long term Flexural Modulus used in the design shall be verified by independent testing. Such long term Modulus values shall not exceed 50% of the short-term values given in Section 2.3 above. The CIPP thickness shall not be less than those shown above in Section 2.4 for the given physical properties.

2.2. HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE)

2.2.1. MATERIAL

The liner pipe shall be made of a polyethylene pipe compound that meets the requirements of Type III, Grade P34 polyethylene material as defined in ASTM D-1248. The outside diameter and minimum wall thickness shall conform to an SDR of 32.5 when measured in accordance to ASTM D-2122.

2.2.2. SIZE

The size of pipe to be used shall be as shown on the plans.

2.2.3. STRENGTH

When the environmental stress cracking resistance (ESCR) of the material is measured in accordance with ASTM D-1693, the material shall withstand not less than 100 hours in 25 percent solution IGEPAL CO-630 or 1,000 hours in 100 percent IGEPAL CO-630 before reaching a 50 percent failure point (F_{50}).

The polyethylene pipe shall have a manufacturer's recommended hydrostatic design stress rating of 710 psi based on a material with a 1420 psi design basis determined in accordance with ASTM D-2837, Standard Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.

Workmanship shall be of the highest level compatible with current commercial practice. The PE pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other injurious defects. It shall be uniform in color, opacity, density and other physical properties.

Marking on the pipe shall include the following at intervals of not more than five feet:

1. Nominal pipe size.

2. The type of plastic material, i.e., P.E. 3406.

3. The standard thermoplastic pipe dimension ratio (SDR) or Schedule number.

4. Manufacturer's name or trade mark and code.

Tests for compliance with this specification shall be made as specified herein and according to the applicable ASTM specification. A certificate of compliance with this specification, along with a report of each test, shall be furnished by the manufacturer for all material furnished under this specification.

1. Tensile Properties

The tensile strength, yield strength, elongation and elastic modulus of the material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D-683. ASTM D-638 shall be used to determine that the thermal butt-fusion joints are stronger than the materials joined.

2. Melt Index

The melt index of the polyethylene resin shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D-1238 and shall be equal, or between 0.1 g/10 min. and 1.0 g/10 min.

3. Density

The density of the base polyethylene resin shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D-1505 and be equal or between .941 g/cc and .955 g/cc.

4. Environmental Stress Cracking Resistance

The material shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-1693. The test reagent shall be IGEPAL CO-630 in 25 percent solution by volume. The specimens shall be in the solution not less than 100 hours before a 50 percent failure point (F 50).

5. Rejection

Polyethylene pipe may be rejected for failure to meet any of the requirements of this specification.

6. Sustained Pressure

The pipe shall not fail, balloon, burst or weep as defined in ASTM D-1598 when tested in accordance with ASTM D-2239.

2.3 MANHOLE RESTORATION

2.3.1. MANHOLE RELINER - STEP ONE (MORTAR)

2.3.1.1. THICKNESS OF MORTAR

The restorative liner material shall be specifically designed for the rehabilitation of manholes and other related structuresand be compatible with the type of fluid and gases expected to be present in the manhole. Liner materials shall be mixed with water as per manufacturer's written specifications and applied using equipment specifically designed for either low pressure spray or centrifugal spin casting application of cement mortars. All cement liner materials must be capable of a placement thickness of ½" to 4" in a monolithic application. All mortars shall be transported to the construction site in original manufacturer's bags (not less than 50# each).

2.3.1.2. STRENGTH OF MORTAR

Restorative liner materials shall be cement based, and contain microsilicia, thermoplastic fibers, densifiers, polymer admixtures and other modifiers that produce a high strength, low shrinkage and low permeability mortar. Mortar shall not contain calcium aluminate cements or aggregates.

All restorative liner materials shall conform to the following 28-day minimum physical properties:

A. Compressive Strength (ASTM C 109): 6000 psi
B. Tensile Strength (ASTM C109): 575 psi
C. Flexural Strength (ASTM C 78): 985 psi
D. Shrinkage (ASTM C 157): 0.04%
E. Uniaxial Tensile Bond Strength (ACE 503R Appendix A): >500 psi over high strength concrete; 150 psi minimum acceptable bond

Approved manufacturer: Mainstay ML-72 Sprayable Microsilicia Cement Mortar or approved equal.

2.3.2. MANHOLE RELINER - STEP TWO (EPOXY COATING)

The epoxy coating shall be 100% Solids, 2 component, modified epoxy coating with a gloss finish. The epoxy coating shall be capable of application to restorative liner material immediately after the liner has been sprayed, troweled and sponge finished (while restorative liner is in a soft, uncured state).

The epoxy coating shall be off white in color. The epoxy coating shall be capable of being applied in one or two coats. The epoxy shall be applied at a minimum of 50 mils.

Epoxy thickness shall be no less than a uniform 50 mils. If additional epoxy is required at any level, the rotating applicator head shall be placed at that level and application shall commence until that area is thickened.

Approved manufacturer: Mainstay DS-5 Ultra High Build Epoxy Coating or approved equal.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. CURED IN PLACE PIPE (CIPP)

The following installation procedures shall be adhered to unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:

3.1.1. SAFETY

The installer shall carry out his operations in strict accordance with all OSHA and manufacturers safety requirements. Particular attention is drawn to those safety requirements involving working with scaffolding and entering confined spaces.

3.1.2. CLEANING OF PIPES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall clean the line that is to receive the liner. It shall be the responsibility of the installer to clear the pipe of obstructions such as solids, protruding service connections, or collapsed pipe that could prevent insertion of the liner or adherence to the pipe wall. If inspection reveals an obstruction that cannot be removed by conventional pipe cleaning equipment, the Contractor shall make a point repair excavation to remove or repair the obstruction. Such excavation shall be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to the commencement of the work and shall be considered as a separate pay item.

3.1.3. INSPECTION OF ORIGINAL PIPE

Inspection of the original pipe shall be performed by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles and service connections by closed circuit television or man-entry. The interior of the pipe shall be carefully inspected to determine the location of any conditions that may prevent the proper installation of the liner. A videotape and log noting all services and defects shall be submitted to the Engineer for future reference.

3.1.4. RESIN IMPREGNATION

The tube should be vacuum-impregnated with resin (wet-out) under controlled conditions. The volume of resin used shall be sufficient to fill all voids in the tube

material at nominal thickness and diameter. The volume shall be adjusted by 5-10% excess resin for the change in resin volume due to polymerization and to allow for any migration of resin into the cracks and joints in the original pipe.

3.1.5. NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall notify all parties who will be affected by the lining operation. For sanitary sewers, the notice shall advise against water usage until the lateral is reconnected and the sewer back in service.

3.1.6. INSTALLATION OF THE LINER

The Contractor shall designate a location where the uncured resin in the original containers and the unimpregnated tube will be vacuum impregnated prior to installation. The installer shall allow the Engineer to inspect the materials and "wet out" procedure. A resin and catalyst system compatible with requirements of this method shall be used. The quantities of the liquid thermosetting materials shall be per manufacturer's standards to provide the wall thickness specified.

3.1.7. INVERSION

The wet out tube shall be inserted through an existing manhole or other approved access by means of an inversion process and the application of a hydrostatic head, air pressure or mechanical means sufficient to fully extend the tube to the next designated manhole or termination point. The tube shall be inserted into the vertical inversion standpipe or guide chute with the impermeable plastic membrane side out and attached with a leak proof seal. The hydrostatic head or air pressure shall be adjusted to cause the impregnated tube to invert from the point of inversion to the point of termination, turning the tube inside out and holding the tube tight to the wall, producing dimples at lateral connections. Care shall be taken to avoid overstressing the fabric. The tube manufacturer shall provide information on the maximum allowable tensile stress for the tube.

Before the inversion begins, the tube manufacturer shall provide the minimum pressure required to hold the tube tight against the existing conduit and the maximum allowable pressure so as not to damage the tube. Once the inversion has started, the pressure shall be maintained between the minimum and maximum pressures until the inversion has

been completed. If the pressures are not maintained, the tube shall be removed from the pipe.

3.1.8. LUBRICANT

The use of a lubricant during inversion shall be used to reduce friction during inversion. The lubricant shall be a nontoxic, oil-based product that has no detrimental effect on the tube, does not support bacteria growth or affect the general characteristics of the fluid to be carried by the pipe.

3.1.9. CURING

After inversion has been completed, the inversion water shall be uniformly raised above the temperature required to effect a cure of the resin as recommended by the manufacturer. The inversion water shall be recirculated by means of a pump throughout the tube and temperature monitors shall be placed on the ingoing and outgoing lines to determine that the correct temperature is maintained. Additionally a temperature gauge shall be installed between the tube and the pipe invert at the termination point to determine temperatures during cure.

If steam is used to cure the tube, the temperature within the tube shall be uniformly raised by means of steam generating equipment. Temperature gauges shall be placed on the outgoing line and also gauges shall be placed between the tube and invert of the existing pipe at both the upper and lower ends of the pipe to determine the temperature during cure.

The recommended temperature shall be held for the length of time recommended by the resin manufacturer. Initial cure occurs during heat up and is indicated when the exposed portions of the tube appear to be hard and sound and the remote temperature sensor(s) indicate that the temperature is of a magnitude to realize an exotherm or cure in the resin. The temperature should then be raised to post cure temperatures and held for the duration recommended by the resin manufacturer.

Pressure shall be maintained as per the manufacturer's recommendations to hold the flexible tube tight against the existing pipe. This pressure shall be maintained until the cure has been completed.

The Contractor shall provide a continuous log of the designated temperatures and pressures during the time of the cure. The Contractor shall also furnish the Engineer with the resin manufacturers recommended cure temperatures and pressures prior to the start of the inversion process.

3.1.10. COOL DOWN

The liner pipe shall be cooled down to a temperature below 100º F (113º F for steam cured) before relieving the internal pressure. Cool down may be accomplished by introducing cool water into the section as the water and/or steam is drained off through a small hole in the downstream end. Care must be taken to avoid causing a vacuum that could damage the newly installed pipe.

3.1.11. FINISH

The finished CIPP shall be continuous over the entire length between manholes and be free from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, lifts, pinholes or delamination. The new pipe shall be free of leaks and any defects that will affect the integrity or strength of the CIPP shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.1.12. SEALING CIPP AT MANHOLES

Hydrophilic seals shall be used to achieve a watertight connection at manholes. If the CIPP fails to make a tight seal at the manhole walls the Contractor shall apply a resin mixture seal at that point. The resin seal shall be compatible with the resin mixture of the CIPP.

3.1.13. SERVICE CONNECTIONS

After the new pipe has been cured in place, the Contractor shall reconnect all existing active service connections. This shall be done without excavation by means of a television camera and cutting device or by man entry and a cutting device. The services shall be restored to not less than 90% of their original capacity and shall be free of any sharp edges or protrusions, which could cause paper, rags or debris to accumulate.

3.1.14. INSPECTION

Two CIPP samples shall be prepared for each inversion length between manholes. The samples shall be fabricated from material taken from the tube and the resin/catalyst system used. The samples shall be clamped between flat plates and the mold placed in the downtube when circulating water is used or in the silencer when steam is used. The samples shall be large enough to provide a minimum of five specimens for flexural and tensile testing. After curing, the samples will be submitted to an independent testing firm to confirm the finished product meets the requirements of these Specifications.

3.2. HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE)

3.2.1. LINE OBSTRUCTION

Prior to commencing sliplining, the Contractor will clean the line that is to receive the polyethylene liner. It shall become the responsibility of the Contractor to clear the line of any protruding service connections or solids that might prevent the pulling of the lines through the existing sewer. In particular, debris or other materials should be removed from the bottom of the original pipe so that the inserted pipe will not be resting on or against nor be irregularly supported by such materials. Should the liner become jammed while being pulled, the Contractor shall excavate over the point of obstruction to clear the liner.

Immediately before the insertion operation, it may be desirable to pass a test-head of the same diameter as the polyethylene pipe to be inserted through the original pipe to ensure free passageway. Test-heads shall be attached to pulling cables at both ends.

3.2.2. EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the requirements herein set forth, as called for on the drawings or as otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer or his representative.

“Pulling pits” will be required at intermediate manholes or other intermediate points where the liner pipe will be “fed” into the existing sewer. These excavations should be kept to a minimum size and coincide with building service connection excavations or critical deviations in line or grade whenever possible.

3.2.3. HANDLING PIPELINE

Pipe shall be stored on clean level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging. Sections of pipes with deep cuts or gouges shall be removed completely and the ends of the pipeline rejoined. The handling of the joined pipeline shall be in such a manner that the pipe is not damaged by dragging it over sharp and cutting objects.

Pipe should be inspected for damage immediately prior to joining. Damage will consist of: (1) serious abrasion, cutting, or gouging of the outside surface extending to more than 10% of the wall thickness in depth; (2) kinking due to excessive or abrupt bending; (3) flattening, particularly if localized over short lengths of the pipe amounting to more than 5% of the original diameter; and (4) any abrasion or cutting of the inside surface. Damaged portions should be cut out and discarded. The resulting short lengths may be used as such or rejoined by the butt fusion procedure.

3.2.4. FUSION JOINTING

Joining shall be by the heating and butt-fusion method and in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D-2657. Polyethylene pipe lengths to be fused shall be the same type, grade and class of polyethylene compound and supplied by the same raw material supplier.

Joining of the pipes and fittings shall be performed in accordance with the procedures recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Depending upon the installation requirements and site location, joining shall be performed within or outside the excavation. Joints between pipe sections shall be smooth on the inside and internal projection beads shall not be greater than 3/16 inch. Unacceptable joints shall be cut out and the joint redone.

The tensile strength at yield of the butt-fusion joints shall not be less than that of the pipe. A specimen of pipe cut across the butt-fusion joints shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-638.

Where excavations for insertion of the polyethylene liner are made in a line section between two manholes, the polyethylene pipe will be joined together with a stainless steel water main repair sewer. The exposed liner and clamp shall then be encased with stabilized sand.

3.2.5. INSERTION OF LINER PIPE

Prior to insertion of the liner pipe, the Contractor shall saw and remove the pavement over the existing services to allow for speedier hookup of the services. The liner pipe shall be pulled into the sewer by use of winches and pulling heads. Pushing of the liner into the sewer will not be allowed.

Where installation of liner pipe is to be in "pulling pits", the existing sewer shall be exposed to springline for the full length of the pit prior to removal of the crown portion of a section of the existing main. The flow line of the existing sewer shall be maintained. Only one pulling pit will be allowed on this project and the location is shown on the plans.

A power winch shall then be connected to the end of the liner by use of a metal pulling head, so the liner can be fed into the existing sewer. Precautions shall be taken not to damage the liner or break any of the joints. It may also be necessary to put guards over the edges of the existing pipe at the inlet end to prevent their gouging the polyethylene pipe during the insertion procedure.

A sturdy pulley frame must be constructed at the base of a manhole or shaft, capable of withstanding the substantial force required to move the pipe being inserted. The winch, usually placed on the surface at the head of the manhole or shaft must usually be powered; but a geared, hand-operated winch may be sufficient for the insertion of small piping. Load controls are desirable to prevent overstressing the equipment in case of a blockage.

When liner pipe of the same diameter is extended into a straight-through manhole, the pipe ends shall be butted against the other liner pipe and the top one-third cut out and a concrete shell poured to match this cut.

Length of the liner pipe to be pulled into an existing sewer at any one time shall be governed by the size of sewer being sliplined and condition of the existing sewer.

3.2.6. ELONGATION

The insertion operation often proceeds with a "slip-stick" action. Particularly when pulling, means of coordinating the feed of pipe into the entrance with operation of the

winch is desirable. The pulling operation will tend to stretch the pipe, and excessive stretching (more than 1.5%) should be avoided. The pulling speed is unlikely to exceed about 300 mm/s (1 ft/s), and slower speeds will be necessary under the more difficult conditions. Once started, the operation should continue without interruption until completed.

On reaching the exit point, the pipe should be pulled beyond this point as advised by the coordinator, at the entrance point. Stretching of about 1% of the total length pulled will often be observed. This stretching will be recovered over a period of time about equal to the length of time it took to complete the pull. If the work is done during warm weather, an additional contraction may also be observed. This can be as much as 20 mm/30 m-5°C (1 in./100 ft-10°F) difference in temperature between the pipe before and after installation and this should be allowed for in the length of insertion pipe used.

When stabilization is complete, anchoring and grouting can be done.

3.2.7. SERVICE CONNECTIONS

After the liner has been pulled into place and secured in the manhole walls, each existing service connection shall be reconnected to the new liner in accordance with the Specifications. A portion of the existing sewer around each service connection shall be removed to expose the liner pipe and provide sufficient working space for making the new service connection.

Service connections shall be made with the use of PVC saddle. The liner shall be cut with the use of a template. The connection shall be watertight and the saddle attached to the main with stainless steel ring clamps.

The Contractor shall be responsible for damages caused by plugged or blocked sewer services. Upon report of a blocked service, the Contractor shall immediately excavate down at that service to alleviate the problem before continuing any other work.

3.2.8. BACKFILL

At all points where the liner pipe has been exposed, as in pulling pits, service connections, outside of manholes, etc., the Contractor shall remove all debris and create a void along each side of the pipe at springline to undisturbed soil, in preparation for gravel

backfill. Width of the void shall not exceed (liner diameter plus 2 feet) or (service diameter plus 2 feet). Controlled density fill shall be placed along the sides and to a point one foot above the liner pipe and level across the trench. Care shall be exercised at all times to prevent damage or collapse to the polyethylene liner, service connections, etc. Should the bottom be unstable, the Contractor shall use compacted pea gravel to the bottom of the liner pipe.

After the controlled density fill is in place and accepted by the Engineer, gravel backfill under streets and excavated material under boulevards shall be placed and compacted to finished grades in accordance with the Specifications.

3.3. MANHOLE RESTORATION

3.3.1. MANHOLE PREPARATION

The floor and interior walls of the manhole shall be thoroughly cleaned and made free of all foreign materials including dirt, grit, roots, grease, sludge and all debris or materials that may be attached to the wall or bottom of the manhole. A high pressure wash with a minimum pressure of 4500 psi shall be used to clean and free all foreign material within the manhole. When grease and oil are present, an approved detergent shall be used integrally with the high pressure cleaning water. All materials resulting from the cleaning of the manhole shall be removed prior to application of the restorative liner. All loose or defective brick, grout, ledged, steps and protruding ledges shall be removed to provide an even surface prior to application of cement based coating.

3.3.2. SEALING ACTIVE LEAKS FOR MANHOLE RELINER

If active leaks are detected prior to placement of the restorative liner, hand apply a dry quick-setting cement based mix designed to instantly stop running water or seepage. The applicator shall apply material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and following specifications:

A. The area to be repaired must be clean and free of all debris.
B. Once cleaned, prepare crack or hole by chipping out loose material to a minimum depth and width of ¾ inch.

C. With gloved hand, place a generous amount of the dry quick-setting cement based material to the active leak, with a smooth fast motion, maintaining external pressure for 30 seconds, repeat until leak is stopped.

D. Proper application should not require any special mixing of product or special curing requirements after application.

3.3.3. MANHOLE RELINER APPLICATION - STEP ONE (MORTAR)

Material shall be mixed with water in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Once mixed to proper consistency, the materials shall be pumped via a rotor-stator style progressive cavity pump through a hose.

Material hose shall be coupled to a high speed rotating applicator device. The rotating applicator shall then be positioned within the center of the manhole at either the top of the manhole chimney or the lowest elevation at the junction of the manhole bench and walls.

The high speed rotating applicator shall then be started and material pumping shall commence. As the mortar begins to be centrifugally cast evenly around the interior of the manhole, the rotating applicator head shall be raised and/or lowered at a controlled retrieval speed to provide a uniform material thickness on the manhole walls.

Controlled multiple passes are made until the specified minimum thickness is achieved. If the procedure is interrupted the applicator head is stopped until flows are restored.

Material thickness may be verified at any point with a depth gauge and shall be no less than 1 inch. If additional material is required at any level, the applicator head shall be placed at that level and application shall commence until that area achieves the specified thickness.

Material shall be applied only when manhole is in a damp state with no visible water dripping or running over the manhole walls.

The low-velocity spray nozzle and the centrifugal spin casting head may be used in conjunction to facilitate uniform application of the mortar material to irregularities in the contour of the manhole walls and bench areas.

Troweling and sponge finishing shall begin immediately following the spray application of the mortar.

3.3.4. MANHOLE RELINER APPLICATION - STEP TWO (EPOXY COATING)

All epoxy coatings shall be designed specifically for the rehabilitation of manholes and other related waste water structures. The epoxy coating shall be designed to be applied to newly placed mortar immediately following the placement (by centrifugal spin casting) and troweling of the mortar. **This process shall begin no more than four hours following placement of the mortar. The mortar must be in a soft, uncured, plastic state.**

Epoxy hose shall be coupled to a high speed rotating applicator device. The rotating applicator shall then be positioned within the center of the manhole at either the top of the manhole chimney or lowest elevation at the junction of the manhole bench and walls.

The high speed rotating applicator shall then be started and pumping of the epoxy shall begin. As the epoxy begins to be centrifugally cast evenly around the interior of the manhole, the rotating applicator head shall be raised and/or lowered to provide a uniform epoxy thickness on the manhole walls.

Controlled multiple passes are then made until the specified minimum thickness is attained. If the procedure is interrupted for any reason, stop the applicator head until flows are recommenced.

Curing will take place once the manhole cover has been replaced. Plastic sheeting is installed below the manhole lid so the lid does not bond to the structure. The plastic sheeting also prevents foreign objects from embedding in the fresh epoxy.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. CURED IN PLACE PIPE

The CIPP will be paid on the actual number of feet of the various sizes of liner installed, as measured along the centerline of the existing pipe between the manholes or to the ends of the liner installed. Payment shall include furnishing and installing the liner, curing, sealing at the manholes, cleaning and televising, bypassing of sewage, insertion equipment and all incidentals required to reline the existing pipe in place and accepted.

4.2.2. SEWER SERVICE RECONNNECTION

All costs of making sewer service reconnections shall be included in the contract unit price for Reconnect Sewer Service.

4.2.3. CLEANING AND TELEVISING

Cleaning and televising costs shall be included in the contract unit price for the pipe being rehabilitated.

4.2.4. PUMPING SEWAGE

All costs associated with the bypassing of sewage shall be included in the contract unit price for the pipes or manholes being rehabilitated.

4.2.5. HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE)

The quantity to be paid for shall be the actual number of linear feet of liner pipe installed, as measured along the centerline of the existing main between manholes or to ends of liner installed. Payment for slipliner pipe shall include furnishing and installing liner piping, thermal jointing, circle seal clamping, manhole sealing, sewer cleaning, pulling equipment, bypassing sewage, televising, and all other incidentals required to slipline an existing main complete in place and accepted.

4.2.6. PULLING PITS

All costs for providing pulling pits shall be included in the contract unit price per linear foot of HDPE liner pipe. The pavement removal, gravel backfill and pavement replacement will be paid for at contract unit prices.

4.2.7. LINE OBSTRUCTION

All work done to clear a jammed liner during pulling will be considered incidental to the contract and no extra payment shall be made. The pavement removal, gravel backfill and pavement replacement will be paid for at contract unit prices.

4.2.8. DEWATERING

Except where a bid item exists, all costs for any necessary dewatering shall be included in the price bid for other items.

4.2.9. MANHOLE RESTORATION

All costs associated with manhole restoration shall be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for Manhole Liner. The measurement shall be from the manhole floor to the top of the liner.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND SUBGRADE PREPARATION

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, accessories, and equipment necessary to perform excavations, fills, embankments, subgrade preparation, topsoiling, and such other work and incidentals as may be necessary to properly complete the work.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. TOPSOIL

2.1.1. TOPSOIL - IMPORT

Imported topsoil shall be fertile loamy material having a pH between 5.5 and 6.5 that is free from roots, vegetation or other debris of such size and quantity that prevents proper placement of the topsoil, free of stones and clods over 1/2-inch in greatest dimension, and free from noxious weeds, seeds and/or roots.

2.1.2. TOPSOIL – IMPORT SPECIAL

If specified, TOPSOIL – IMPORT SPECIAL shall be fertile loamy material having a pH between 5.5 and 6.5 that is screened so as to be completely free from rhizomes, roots, vegetation, stones, clods, noxious weeds, seeds, roots, and/or other debris.

2.1.3. SALVAGED TOPSOIL

Topsoil that is stripped and reused on the site shall be free from roots, vegetation or other debris of such size and quantity that prevents proper placement of the topsoil, free of stones and clods over 1/2-inch in greatest dimension.

2.2. IMPERVIOUS FILL

Clay for levees shall be cohesive and consist of material classified by ASTM D-2487 as CL or CH. Gradation shall not have less than 40% by weight passing the No. 200 sieve. The liquid limit (L.L.) shall be greater than 25% and plasticity index (P.I.) greater than 10 percent. The material shall be free of ice, snow, frozen earth, trash, debris, sod, roots, organic matter including silts which are unstable, inorganic materials too wet to be stable or stones larger than 3-inches in any dimension.

2.3. BORROW MATERIAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for securing borrow material for completing embankment construction unless a borrow site is supplied by the city of Fargo and identified in the

accompanying plans. Borrow material for embankment construction shall meet the requirements for Impervious Fill as described above.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The location of the public or private utilities may be shown on the plans, as reported by the various utility companies and the City, but this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of determining the accuracy or completeness of said locations. North Dakota law requires the Contractor to contact ND One-Call at 800-795-0555 prior to any underground interference. The Contractor shall protect all trees, shrubs, manholes, water shut-off, survey monuments, or any other existing utilities from damage. Any utilities that are damaged during the course of the work shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

3.2. CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND TREE REMOVAL

Clearing, grubbing, and tree removal shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

3.3. TOPSOIL

The Contractor shall remove and stockpile all topsoil in areas of excavation as delineated in the field by the Engineer in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

Immediately prior to placing the topsoil, the subgrade shall be loosened by disking or scarifying to a depth of two inches to provide for the bonding of the topsoil to the subgrade. Topsoil shall be placed on all areas to meet prescribed thicknesses and grades to provide soil capable of supporting grass growth in accordance with *BOULEVARD FILLING AND GRADING* below. Topsoil shall be graded to drain then moderately compacted by use of a soil-roller or other Engineer-approved method. Irregularities or low spots resulting from the topsoiling or other operations shall be corrected in order to prevent pockets where water may stand. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to the proposed plantings or the grading operation.

3.4. EXCAVATION

This item shall include all labor and appliances necessary to bring the subfoundation to the desired subgrade elevation. The subgrade shall be defined as the area inside one-foot (1') behind the back of curb, and to the alley paving limits in the case of excavation prior to the paving of streets.

This item shall include the grading of the roadway to meet alley returns.

Excavated material shall be removed to the approximate elevation of the subgrade and deposited at locations designated by the Engineer. The free haul under this item shall not exceed one mile one-way unless indicated otherwise.

Material excavated from any part of this contract, if used as fill on this contract, shall be paid for only under excavation and not as "fill".

3.4.1. SUBCUT

After the excavation work has been completed, the Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a subcutting operation will be required to correct an unstable or extremely wet subgrade condition. The decision on whether to subcut will not be a Contractor's option. In no way should this subcut item be misconstrued to be used to correct situations resulting from rainfall during construction, which require drying operations at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the subcutting operation shall be performed in the following manner:

A. Soil shall be hauled out of the unstable area for the entire width of the excavation to the depth directed by the Engineer.

B. The excavated or subcut area shall then be scarified to a depth of 6 inches, dried to a moisture content within 5% of optimum and compacted to a minimum of 90% of Standard Proctor density with equipment specifically designed to uniformly compact the soil.

C. The Contractor will be required to allow sufficient time for the City to cross-section the subcut area before the backfilling process begins.

D. The Contractor shall aerate the subcut/excavation area to achieve a uniform working platform on which to begin construction of a suitable subgrade. This work shall be done prior to the start of backfilling operations.

E. Fill shall then be placed per the requirements specified for Fills and Embankments.

3.4.2. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

All excess excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of away from the work site at such locations and in such a manner as the Engineer may direct. The Contractor shall furnish a dump person at no expense to the City. Broken concrete, asphalt, and other similar materials shall be separated from the earth fill and hauled to the City of Fargo landfill.

Stockpiling: On projects where the City retains ownership of the excess material at a site designated on the plans or special instructions, the Contractor shall stockpile the material. These costs to haul and shape the material to a drainable, mowable stockpile shall be included in the cost of other bid items.

3.5. FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS

Fills and embankments as required by the plans shall be constructed with earth obtained from the excavation to the maximum extent possible. Material used in fills or embankments shall be free of organic or other objectionable material. Unsuitable fill material shall be disposed of per the requirements specified above for Excess Material.

Before any fill is placed on the existing subgrade it shall be scarified and compacted per the requirements specified above for Subcut. Fill shall then be placed in successive horizontal layers not to exceed six (6) inches uncompacted thickness and spread and leveled prior to compaction. Each layer shall be properly compacted to 95% of Standard Proctor density at the optimum moisture content ± 3%. Compaction shall be accomplished by equipment specifically made to uniformly compact the soil. Areas of the fill inaccessible to rollers or compactors shall be compacted by hand tampers to the required density.

Motor graders or other equipment acceptable to the Engineer shall be used on each lift to spread the material and to obtain uniform thickness before compacting. As the compaction of each layer

progresses, continuous leveling, disking, and manipulating shall be provided to assure uniform soil distribution, moisture, and density control. Construction equipment shall be routed uniformly over the entire surface of each layer; and, if open to traffic, the embankment shall be maintained so that the public can safely traverse the work area.

Benching shall be required whenever embankment is placed against slopes 4:1 and steeper. The back of the bench shall be nearly vertical with the horizontal cuts being made as close together as slope permits, but with no step being less than 24 inches in width. Each horizontal cut shall begin at the intersection of the original ground and the vertical sides of the previous cuts. Excavated material shall be recompacted along with new embankment material. The cost for benching and recompacting shall be included in the price bid for other items.

3.6. PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE FOR PAVING

After the cross sections have been completed, the entire subgrade shall be scarified to a depth of not less than six (6) inches and compacted. The material shall be compacted to 95% of Standard Proctor density at the optimum moisture content +/-3%. In no case shall the moisture content of the soil being compacted exceed 30%. If the elevation of the subfoundation is below the desired level after rolling, suitable fill shall be added and compacted in accordance with this Specification. Areas of the fill inaccessible to rollers or compactors shall be compacted by hand tampers to the required density.

Fine grading shall be finished for a suitable distance ahead of the paving to allow adequate time for a final check for finished grade and compaction. No paving shall be started until the results of the compaction tests are known, the final grade has been checked, and the Contractor has been given the notice to proceed by the Engineer. Final grade shall be within 1/2" (0.04').

After completing the subgrade preparation, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to eliminate all unnecessary traffic on the prepared subgrade prior to placing the aggregate base.

3.6.1. SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR ASPHALT PAVING

The finished surface of the subgrade must be parallel to the planned finished surface of the asphalt wearing course, and at the necessary elevation to allow for the thickness of the specified aggregate base, the asphalt base course, and the asphalt wearing course.

3.6.2. SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR CONCRETE PAVING

The finished surface of the subgrade must be parallel to the planned finished surface of the concrete pavement, and at the necessary elevation to allow for the thickness of the concrete pavement and the specified aggregate base.

3.6.3. SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR SEPARATE CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

The finished surface of the subgrade must be parallel to the planned finished surface of the concrete curb and gutter, and at the necessary elevation to allow for the thickness of the concrete curb and gutter and the specified aggregate base.

3.6.4. SUBGRADE PREP FOR SIDEWALKS, DRIVEWAYS, AND IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE

The finished surface of the subgrade must be parallel to the planned finished surface of the concrete, and at the necessary elevation to allow for the thickness of the concrete section and a two (2) inch minimum aggregate base.

3.7. BOULEVARD FILLING AND GRADING

When the plans call for filling and/or grading of boulevards or when the construction activity occurs in built up areas, this item shall include all labor, material, and equipment to properly level backfill, compact to 90% of Standard Proctor within 5% of optimum moisture, and level the boulevards with topsoil between the curb and the property line or the present sidewalk line. When well-established boulevards already exist, the backfilling shall blend into the present boulevard.

The above work shall be done as follows:

A. All debris shall be removed from behind the curb, such as wood, rock concrete and other debris that may hinder the work.

B. Before the topsoil is placed behind the curb on new construction projects, boulevard dirt shall be brought to a straight grade from four inches below the sidewalk to four inches below the top of the curb. For reconstruction projects, boulevards shall be uniformly graded and have at least 4” of moderately compacted topsoil spread.

C. All curb stop boxes shall be raised to finished grade.

D. The top four inches shall be native topsoil only, free of sod, hard lumps, gravel, rocks, subsoil, or other undesirable material.

E. No equipment weighing more than the average lawn-building equipment will be allowed on the boulevards during the placing and leveling of the topsoil.

F. Backfilling shall be done as soon as possible after the adjacent concrete slabs, curbs, sidewalks or driveways achieve a strength of 3,000 psi.

The City Water Department will be checking all curb stop boxes for straightness at the end of the project. Deficiencies shall be corrected by the Contractor at his sole expense.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND TREE REMOVAL

Payment for clearing, grubbing, and tree removal will be per Section 1050 of these Specifications.

4.2.2. TOPSOIL

Topsoil will be paid as follows:

A. TOPSOIL STRIPPING: Topsoil stripping shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

B. TOPSOIL SPREADING: Topsoil spreading items shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the various items, and shall include placement and finish-grading. Cubic-yard quantities shall be computed by the Engineer by multiplying the thickness times the measured square-yardage.

C. TOPSOIL IMPORT and IMPORT SPECIAL: Payment for topsoil import shall include the supply, transport, placement, and finish-grading of topsoil meeting the requirements of this section of the Specifications.

4.2.3. EXCAVATION

Excavation quantities will be calculated from one foot behind back of curb to one foot behind back of curb and will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard. The cubic yard of excavation shall be determined by cross sections using the average end area method.

4.2.4. SUBCUT EXCAVATION

Subcut excavation quantities will be calculated by the average end area method over the subgrade area as defined in section 3 above, and will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard. The unit price shall include all costs necessary to satisfactorily complete the subcutting operation.

4.2.5. SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Subgrade preparation will be paid for at the unit price bid per square yard for the area of the subgrade as defined in section 3 above.

4.2.6. FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS

The cost of placing and compacting fills and embankments when using materials excavated under this contract shall be included in the contract unit bid price per cubic yard of excavation, unless fill is specifically provided for in the bid sheet as a bid item and addressed in the special instructions.

4.2.7. BOULEVARD FILLING AND GRADING

All costs for boulevard filling will be paid in accordance with *FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS* above. All costs for grading and topsoiling shall be included in the price bid for other bid items unless a bid item is provided on the bid sheet.

4.2.8. CURB STOP TO GRADE

All costs for adjusting each curb stop box to finished grade, including any/all necessary extensions, shall be included in the contract unit price for CURB STOP TO GRADE.

4.2.9. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
GEOTEXTILES AND GEOGRIDS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, accessories, and equipment necessary to install geotextile fabric or geogrid material as designated in the plans. Generally this item will be used for separation, drainage, and/or reinforcement during the paving operation.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. GEOTEXTILES

2.1.1. GENERAL

Geotextile fabrics shall conform to the Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications- AASHTO Designation M 288-96 or the latest revision thereof. All property values, with the exception of apparent opening size (AOS) represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principle direction. Values for AOS represent maximum roll values.

2.1.2. CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a certificate stating the name of the manufacturer, product name and style, chemical composition of the yarns and any other pertinent information to fully describe the geotextile. The Manufacturer's certificate shall state that the furnished geotextile meets MARV requirements of the Specifications.

2.1.3. GEOTEXTILE PROPERTIES

2.1.3.A. Woven Geotextile Fabric

The geotextile fabric for reinforcement/separation shall be woven, consisting of a continuous chain of polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester, polypropylene, polyethylene, polyamide, or polyvinylidene chloride formed into a stable network that is water permeable. The material shall meet the following requirements:

Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D-4632)	300 lbs. min.
Elongation (ASTM D-4632)	15% max.
Trapezoidal Tear Strength (ASTM D-4533)	113 lbs. min.
AOS Sieve Size (US Sieve) (ASTM D-4751)	40
Permittivity (ASTM D-4491)	0.02 - 0.05 $sec.^{-1}$
CBR Puncture Strength (ASTM D-6241)	900 lbs. min.

2.1.3.B. Nonwoven Geotextile Fabric

Where specified, the geotextile fabric for separation shall be a nonwoven, AASHTO M 288 Class 2 having the following minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principle direction:
AASHTO M 288 Class 2 requirements:

Weight	D 5261	6 oz/SY			
	ASTM Test Method	Elongation < 50%		Elongation ≥ 50%	
		N	lbs	N	lbs
Grab Strength	D 4632	1100	250	700	160
Sewn Seam Strength	D 4632	990	220	630	140
Tear Strength	D 4533	400	90	250	56
CBR Punct Strength	D 6241	3500	800	1780	400

Additional requirements:

Item	Test Method	Requirement
AOS	ASTM D4751	0.70 mm (max. Avg. roll value)
Permittivity	ASTM D4491	1.5 sec^{-1}
Ultraviolet Stability (Retained Strength)	ASTM 4355	min 50% after 500 hrs exposure

2.1.3.C. Geotextile Drainage Sock

The geotextile sock shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM D6707. Sock shall be knit of polymeric materials, exhibit minimum snag or run potential, be factory-applied so as to maintain uniform installed mass, and conform to the outside diameter of the tubing with a snug fit throughout.

2.2. GEOGRIDS

2.2.1. GENERAL

Geogrids are polymer grid structures specifically fabricated for use as soil reinforcement. The Geogrid shall be a unixiallay or biaxially oriented polymer grid structure. All property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV).

2.2.2. CERTIFICATION

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a certificate stating the name of the manufacturer, product name and style, chemical composition of the material and any other pertinent information to fully describe the geotextile. The Manufacturer's certificate shall state that the furnished geogrid meets MARV requirements of the Specifications.

2.2.3. GEOGRID PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS

A. GEOGRID FOR PAVING GRADE REINFORCEMENT

The Geogrid supplied shall be a polypropylene or polyethylene material with the following requirements:

		Test Method
Aperture size	between 0.75-1.5 inches	ID calipered
Max. Tensile strength	850lb/ft machine direction	GRI GG1
	1300 lb/ft cross-machine direction	GRI GG1
Tensile Modulus@5%	12,000 lb./ft machine direction	GRI GG1
	18,000 lb/ft cross-mchn. direction	GRI GG1
Junction Strength	750 lb./ft min machine direction	GRI GG2
	1200 ln/ft cross-machine direction	GRI GG2
Flexural Rigidity	200,000 mg-cm machine direction	ASTM D1388
Mass per unit area	6.0 oz/sy minimum	

Allowable Products are Tensar BX series, TX series, and BaseGrid 11 or 12.

B. GEOGRID FOR SLOPE REINFORCEMENT

The geogrid supplied shall be a high density reinforcement polyethylene material with the following requirements:

Tensile strength @ 5% strain (min)	3,500 lb/ft
Ultimate Tensile strength (min)	5,700 lb/ft
Junction strength (min)	5,700 lb/ft

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GEOTEXTILES

3.1.1. SEAMING

Seams shall be in accordance with the Construction/Installation Guideline Appendix to the AASHTO M 288-96 Specification.

3.1.2. CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. The geotextile shall be laid out smooth without wrinkles or folds on the prepared subgrade in the direction of the construction traffic. Adjacent geotextile rolls shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 feet, ends of rolls shall be overlapped 3 feet. On curves, the fabric may be folded or cut to conform to the curves. The fold or overlap shall be in the direction of construction and shall be held in place by staples, pins or aggregate piles. Damaged areas shall be repaired by overlaying the area with sufficient material to overlap on all edges by at least two feet.

B. When placing aggregate base over geotextiles, overstressing the soil shall be avoided by utilizing equipment in spreading and dumping aggregate base that exerts only moderate pressures on the subgrade. The aggregate base material shall be placed by end dumping onto the geotextile from the edge or over previously placed base aggregate. Construction equipment shall not operate directly on the geotextile fabric. A minimum of 4" of aggregate base material must be placed on the geotextile prior to the movement of construction equipment and turning movements must be carefully monitored. All ruts that develop during construction shall be filled with additional aggregate base material and compacted to the specified density at no additional cost to the City. If placement of the backfill causes damage to the geotextile, the damaged area shall be repaired as described in Section 3.1.2.A at no additional cost to the City.

3.2. GEOGRIDS

3.2.1. STORAGE AND HANDLING

Geogrids shall be stored above -20º F and be protected from prolonged periods of direct exposure to sunlight. The Contractor shall prevent excessive mud, wet cement, epoxy or similar material that may affix themselves to the gridwork from coming in contact with the Geogrid.

3.2.2. CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. Paving Grade Reinforcement

The geogrid shall be laid out smooth without wrinkles or folds on the prepared subgrade in the direction of the construction traffic. Adjacent geogrid rolls shall be overlapped a minimum of 1.0 foot, ends of rolls shall be overlapped 3 feet. On curves, the material may be cut to conform to the curves. The overlap shall be in the direction of construction and shall be held in place by staples, pins or aggregate piles. Damaged areas shall be repaired by overlaying the area with sufficient material to overlap on all edges by at least two feet.

The aggregate base material shall be placed by end dumping onto the geogrid from the edge or over previously placed base aggregate. Construction equipment will not be allowed directly on the geotextile fabric. A minimum of 4” of aggregate must be placed on the geogrid prior to the movement of construction equipment and turning movements must be carefully monitored. Any ruts occurring during construction shall be filled with additional gravel aggregate and compacted to the specified density. If placement of the backfill causes damage to the geogrid, the damaged area shall be repaired as described above.

B. Slope Reinforcement

1. Contractor shall provide an installation plan detailing his intended operation.

2. Fill placement over geogrid

a. Backfill shall be placed in minimum 6-inch lifts compacted to 95% standard proctor density.

b. Backfill shall be placed in a manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles and/or movement in the geogrid.

c. Construction equipment shall not operate directly on geogrid. A minimum of twelve inches of fill shall be placed prior to equipment operating on top of geogrid.

3. Splices

Ends of geogrid rolls shall be spliced by the use of an extruded rod or bar of the same material as the geogrid, supplied by the geogrid supplier. Overlapping ends of geogrid rolls shall not be allowed in lieu of a mechanical connection.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. PAVING GRADE REINFORCEMENT

Payment for the geotextile or geogrid will be made on a square yard basis for the area covered. No allowance will be made for overlaps, repairs, drainage trenches or cutoff trenches. Area covered shall be from 1 foot behind the curb to 1 foot behind the opposite curb. Payment shall be considered full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment and other items necessary and incidental to completion of the work.

4.2.2. SLOPE REINFORCEMENT

Payment will be made on a square yard basis for the amount of geogrid installed, for the various types.

4.2.3. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
AGGREGATE BASES

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, accessories, and equipment necessary to install aggregate base material for the construction of certain streets, avenues or alleys in the City of Fargo.

PART 2
MATERIALS

2.1. AGGREGATE

Material for aggregate base shall conform to the requirements of ND Class 5 Aggregate, and shall consist of sound, durable particles of gravel or sand, free of sod, roots, and other organic matter. The physical characteristics and quality of the materials shall be approved by the Engineer.

When the aggregate does not meet the gradation specified for all required samples, a reduction in the contract unit price will be made for such material in accordance with the acceptance requirements for Aggregate Base outlined in the current version of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2.2. ASPHALT MILLINGS USED FOR BASE

When allowed by the Engineer, asphalt millings may be blended with ND Class 5 aggregate to produce a base material. The base material shall be made by uniformly blending asphalt millings with Class 5 aggregate. The percentage of recycled asphalt millings shall not exceed 50% of the blended base material. The maximum particle size of the base material shall be 1 inch, and the maximum percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall be 10%.

2.3. CRUSHED CONCRETE USED FOR BASE

When allowed by the Engineer, clean crushed concrete may totally replace or be uniformly blended with ND Class 5 aggregate to produce the base material. The gradation shall be as follows:

- 100% passing the 1.5” sieve.
- 35% to 85% passing the #4 sieve.
- 16% to 50% passing the #30 sieve.
- Max. 12% passing the #200 sieve.

2.4. EQUIPMENT

All equipment shall be kept in satisfactory repair at all times and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

2.4.1. SCALES

When a tonnage pay item is specified, the scales used shall be of the platform type sensitive to a weight of twenty (20) pounds and shall have the capacity to weigh the maximum load. The scales shall be approved and calibrated by the state in which it is located and proof of such calibration furnished to the Engineer upon his request.

2.4.2. OTHER EQUIPMENT

Rollers, water hauling equipment, and material hauling equipment shall conform to Sections 151 through 153 of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. PREPARATION OF THE EXISTING SUBGRADE

Excavation and subgrade preparation shall meet the requirements of Section #2000 of these Specifications. Any unstable areas shall be repaired prior to placing aggregate base. Geotextiles and/or Geogrids shall meet the requirements of Section #2050 of these Specifications.

3.2. MATERIAL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

Where geotextiles or geogrids are used, small dozer equipment or front-end loaders with low ground pressures shall be used to spread the material.

Water shall be applied to the base material during the mixing and spreading operations so that at the time of compaction the moisture content is not less than 4 percent of the dry weight.

All compaction equipment shall be operated to produce uniform density throughout the entire section. Base material shall be compacted simultaneously with laydown operations until, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, a tightly bound surface is achieved and there is no further evidence of consolidation, rutting, or displacement under rolling operation. The Engineer may elect to perform density tests as needed to assist inspection. The test results must indicate that the aggregate base has been compacted to not less than 95% of Standard Proctor Density in order to be acceptable.

3.3. SURFACE TOLERANCE

Final grade shall be within plus or minus ¼" (0.02') of specified grade.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for aggregate base shall be full compensation for all labor, material, equipment and miscellaneous items necessary for constructing the base in place.

4.2.1. AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base shall be paid for by the contract unit price per square yard for the corresponding Gravel Base bid item. The pay area shall the same as for subgrade preparation in Section 2000 of these Specifications. Payment shall include full compensation for all base material placed within the pay limits, including material required in medians and/or for the installation of drain tile and any other material. Any additional base material required to ensure a stable base for paving equipment shall be at the Contractor's cost.

When called for in the special provisions and/or tonnage bid items are provided on the bid sheet, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer in the field at the point of delivery with computer-generated haul tickets for each load showing the scaled weight of the material incorporated into the project. If tickets are not delivered in this manner, the material will not be eligible for payment unless the Engineer has given prior written approval for some other ticket delivery method.

4.2.2. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
CONCRETE PAVING AND CURBS & GUTTERS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing all labor, material, accessories, and plant necessary to complete the concrete curb and gutter and/or concrete paving of certain streets, avenues or alleys in the City of Fargo.

This section includes excavation, filling, and subgrade preparation in accordance with Section 2000 Excavation, Filling, and Subgrade Preparation and aggregate bases in accordance with Section 2070 Aggregate Bases. This section shall also include the furnishing and placing reinforcing steel, dowels, curb and gutter, valley gutters, furnishing and setting headers, constructing the type of paving designated, setting castings or valve boxes to grade, and all other work as may be necessary to properly complete the work in accordance with these Specifications and the accompanying plans.

PART 2
MATERIALS

2.1. CEMENTITIOUS

2.1.1. PORTLAND CEMENT

Cement shall meet the current specifications of one of the following ASTM's.

- ASTM C 150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- ASTM C 595 Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
- ASTM C 1157 Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement

Different brands of cement, or the same brand of cement from different mills, shall not be mixed during use without approval of the Engineer. Cement shall be stored in a suitable manner to prevent moisture damage; cement which is partially set or which contains lumps or cakes shall be rejected. Cements shall meet the following requirements unless written approval is provided by the Engineer.

Specification	ASTM C 150	ASTM C 595*	ASTM C 1157
Requirement	Types I or II	Types GU, MS and HS	Types GU, MS or HS

* Slag cement and fly ash content shall be a maximum of 30% and a maximum total replacement of 40% with ternary cementitious mixtures.

All mixes shall include a maximum of 620 lbs. total cementitious content including fly ash or slag cement. At least 20% of the total cementitious content, by mass, shall be fly ash or slag cement. When approved by the Engineer, the fly ash and slag cement content may be reduced to 15%, by mass, between October 15 and April 15.

2.1.2. FLY ASH

Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete. Fly Ash will be allowed as a cement replacement on a 1:1 ratio, by mass, up to a maximum of 30%.

2.1.3. SLAG CEMENT

Slag cement shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 989 Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars. For machine placed concrete with slumps less than 1.5 inches, slag cement will be allowed as a cement replacement on a 1:1 ratio, by

mass, up to a maximum of 40%. For all other concrete mixtures, slag cement will be allowed as a cement replacement on a 1:1 ratio, by mass, up to a maximum of 30%.

2.2. AGGREGATES

Aggregates for all concrete mixes shall be provided with gradations considered well-graded by specification as determined by the most current NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction for Well-Graded Aggregates for concrete. Optimization techniques will be used to prepare the final aggregate gradations for workability and coarseness factor considerations.

2.2.1. DELETERIOUS REACTIONS

A. Alkali Silica Potential

Aggregate data shall be provided for all aggregates to be used in the concrete mixture to mitigate the risk of Alkali Silica Reaction (ASR) occurring in the concrete. One or more of the following methods shall be submitted for review by the Engineer.

i. Field history of the aggregate. This data shall represent at least 10 years of performance with similar cementitious materials and exposure.

ii. ASTM C 1260 Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Aggregate Reactivity (Mortar-Bar Method). This method shall be conducted with each aggregate separately to determine the potential reactivity. The maximum expansion shall be 0.1 percent. This data shall be current within 1 year from time of submittal.

iii. ASTM C 1567 Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali Aggregate Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method). Fly Ash, Slag Cement, Silica fume or Lithium may be used to mitigate potential ASR. This method shall be conducted with each aggregate separately to determine the potential reactivity. The maximum expansion shall be 0.1 percent. This data shall be current within 1 year from time of submittal.

iv. ASTM C 1293 Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction. This method shall be conducted with each aggregate separately to determine the potential reactivity. The maximum expansion shall be 0.04 percent. This data shall be current within 3 years from time of submittal. If supplementary cementitious materials are used in this testing for the mitigation of ASR the result must be less than 0.04 percent at 2 years.

v. ASTM C 295 Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete. Petrographic analysis must indicate there is no risk of ASR occurring with the aggregate to be used in the mixture.

vi. Limit the alkali content in the concrete to no more than 3 lbs per cubic yard Na_2O equivalent.

2.2.2. AGGREGATE MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Fine Aggregate properties shall meet the requirements of Section 802 of the most current NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction with exceptions, the maximum limits of lightweight pieces of aggregate shall not exceed 1%.

Coarse aggregate properties shall meet the requirements of Section 802 of the most current NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction with exceptions, the maximum percent weight of the plus No. 4 fraction of Shale shall not exceed 0.5%.

2.3. WATER

Water shall meet ASTM C 1602 Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete or be potable.

2.4. ADMIXTURES

All admixtures shall be non-chloride and shall not have chlorides added during the manufacturing process.

2.4.1. AIR ENTRAINMENT

An air entrainment admixture shall meet ASTM C 260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

2.4.2. WATER-REDUCING ADMIXTURES

If water-reducing admixtures are utilized in the concrete mixture they shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures.

2.4.3. OTHER ADMIXTURES

No other admixture shall be used unless approved by the Engineer.

2.5. PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be proportioned to meet the following properties:

Concrete Properties	Requirement
Compressive Strength at 28 days of age	4500 psi (minimum)
Water-to-Cementitious Ratio	0.40 maximum for all slip-form paving mix 0.42 maximum for all other placed mix
Air Content	* 5% to 8% target range by volume at placement
Slump	Maximum 4 inches

* For slip-form paving, the frequency of air contents will be tested at discretion of the Engineer from in-place concrete behind the paver to measure potential air loss after consolidation. The air content target range may be adjusted by the Engineer based on the test results. Engineer may test for potential air loss during other handling and consolidation operations and likewise make adjustments to the air content target range. The Contractor shall make a reasonable effort to work toward the mid-range value of the determined target air content range.

Aggregate gradation shall be optimized as such that the workability and coarseness factor plots inside the box in the figure below. Workability and coarseness factors are calculated as follows:

$$Coarseness\ Factor = \frac{Cumulative\ Percent\ Retained\ on\ the\ \frac{3}{8}\ Sieve}{Cumulateive\ Percent\ on\ the\ No.8\ Sieve} * 100$$

$$Workability\ Factor = Percent\ Passing\ No.8 + \frac{2.5 * (Cementitious\ Content - 564)}{94} * 100$$

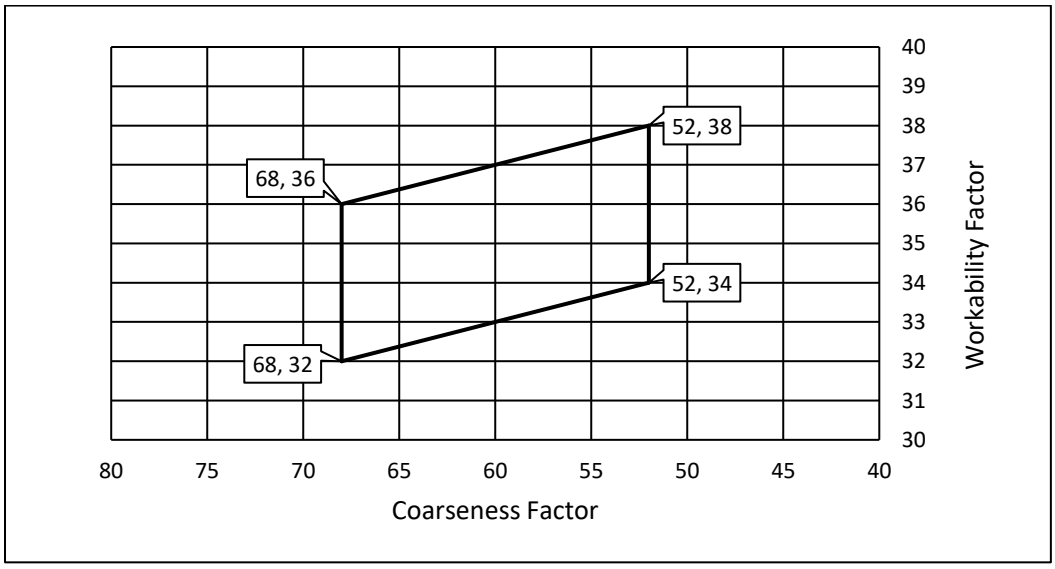


Figure 2.5.1 Coarseness and Workability

2.6. FAST-TRACK CONCRETE

When fast-track concrete mixes are specified, or upon request by the Contractor, the Contractor shall submit a concrete mix design for review and approval. The mixture shall meet the requirements in Section 2.5. Proportions, except the in-situ minimum compressive strength shall be 3,000 psi at 30 hours. The compressive strength of the placement can be measured by ASTM C 873 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinder Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds and field cured.

Fast-track concrete mixes shall have optimized well-graded aggregate and shall include a maximum of 620 lbs. total cementitious content including fly ash or slag cement, at a minimum of 20% cement replacement, by mass. Non-chloride accelerators may be used for early strength, and may use hydration stabilizers to preserve workability en-route to the project.

At no time may concrete exceed 150°F in temperature while under blankets or other protection devices, nor fall below 60°F during the 30 hour period. The surface temperature shall be regulated to a gradual drop of no more than 50 degrees in a 24 hour period.

Contractor shall provide an environment to ensure that mixes will attain a field strength of 3000 psi compressive strength in 30 hours.

2.7. PLANT CERTIFICATION

All plants supplying concrete shall be certified by an approved plant certification program by the National Ready Mix Concrete Association, MNDOT or NDDOT (in the current construction season).

2.8. MIXING

Use of ready-mixed concrete shall meet all applicable requirements of ASTM C 94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mix Concrete with exceptions as noted in the plans and these Standard Specifications. The size of the batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's rated capacity as shown on a metal rating plate that shall be attached in a prominent place on the truck mixer. When mixing, the drum shall rotate at a mixing speed for not less than 70-100 revolutions. All concrete hauling equipment shall be operated to deliver and discharge the required concrete mixture completely without segregation. The drum shall be completely emptied before receiving the material for the succeeding batch.

Batch mix or job-site mixed concrete shall be mixed in a rotary batch mixer of a type acceptable to the Engineer and shall meet all requirements as specified in Section 155 of the most current NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction of Concrete Equipment. The volume of

the mixed material for each batch shall not exceed the manufacturers rated capacity of the mixer. The batch material shall be delivered to the mixer accurately measured to the desired proportions and shall be continuously mixed for not less than 90 seconds after all materials including water are in the mixer, during which time the mixer shall rotate at the speed recommended by its manufacturer.

Mix temperatures between batching and placement shall be maintained between 50°F and 90°F.

2.8.1. AGITATING TRUCK TIME LIMITATIONS

The concrete transported in an agitating truck shall be completely discharged within 90 minutes after the introduction of the mixing water to the dry materials when ambient temperatures are less than or equal to 80°F. This time is reduced to 60 minutes when temperatures exceed 80°F.

2.8.2. NON-AGITATING TRUCK TIME LIMITATIONS

The concrete transported in a non-agitating truck shall be completely discharged within 45 minutes after the introduction of the mixing water to the dry materials when ambient temperatures are less than or equal to 80°F. This time is reduced to 30 minutes when temperatures exceed 80°F.

2.9. FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO MIXED CONCRETE

The table below illustrates potential field adjustments the Contractor may administer in the field under authorization of the Engineer before truck discharging occurs. The Engineer will test each subsequent load of concrete to determine the concrete is within the specified limits. Placement of concrete will not be allowed until the Engineer has determined the concrete is within the limits. If two consecutive tests fail, the load will be rejected. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any loads not meeting specified limits.

Problem	Resolution	Specified Limits
Slump too low	* Contractor may "add water" **one** time prior to start of concrete discharge from the truck (water to be added before testing).	Not to exceed 4" slump
Slump too high	If first test fails, immediately re-test a new concrete sample from same truck. If 2nd test fails, reject load.	Not to exceed 4" slump

Problem	Resolution	Specified Limits
Air too high	If first test fails, immediately re-test a new concrete sample from same truck. If 2nd test fails, reject load.	** Between 5% and 8%
Air too low	* If first test fails, Contractor may perform **one** adjustment by adding air entrainment to load. Obtain new sample from adjusted concrete and test. If the sample of adjusted concrete fails, immediately re-test a new concrete sample from same truck. If 2nd test of the adjusted concrete fails, reject load.	** Between 5% and 8%

*Only one adjustment per load allowed. After adjustment, mixing must consist of at least 30 revolutions at mixing speed.

** See Section 2.5. Proportions.

2.10. EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE

Epoxy resin shall meet or exceed the requirements of AASHTO M 235 Type IV, Grade III.

2.11. REINFORCEMENT STEEL, DOWEL BARS, AND TIE BARS

All material delivered to project site shall be tagged with a metal or plastic tag showing the manufacturer's heat number. Place the heat numbers on the tag in one of the following manners:

- Embossed numbers;
- Printed using waterproof ink; or
- Engraved numbers.

2.11.1. PLAIN SMOOTH AND DEFORMED STEEL BARS

Plain smooth or deformed steel bars shall be Grade 60, conforming to AASHTO M 31. Grade 60 tie bars shall not be bent or re-straightened during construction. Tie bars designated as Grade 40 conforming to AASHTO M 31 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

All tie bars shall be coated on all surfaces lengthwise with epoxy coating conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 775 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars. Exposed ends resulting from saw cutting or shearing do not need to be coated.

2.11.2. DOWEL BARS

Dowel bars shall be smooth steel bars conforming to AASHTO M 31 or M 322 and shall be clean, straight, and free of loose material. Dowel bar deviation from true shape shall not exceed 0.04 inch in diameter of the dowel and shall not extend more than 0.04 inch from the end of the dowel. Before delivery to the construction site, steel dowel bars shall be coated on all surfaces lengthwise with epoxy coating conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 775 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars with a minimum thickness of 8 mils. Exposed ends resulting from saw cutting or shearing do not need to be coated.

Dowel basket assemblies shall provide rigid support to prevent dowels from becoming misaligned during paving operations. Dowel bars shall have a uniform coat of Tectyl 506 applied by the manufacturer, field applied NLGI Grade #2 multipurpose lithium grease, or an approved equal that has been applied to the full length of the dowel bars.

All epoxy coated bars shall be protected from the sun's rays with tarps or other means if they are to be subjected to the sun's rays for more than 120 days. Exposure for periods longer than 120 days will result in the product being rejected from use. Bars carried over as excess from previous year's construction shall not be used on any project unless documentation of protection from the sun is provided to the Engineer. Bars showing rust through the coating shall be rejected for use.

2.12. JOINT MATERIAL

2.12.1. EXPANSION/ISOLATION JOINTS

Expansion/isolation joint material shall be made of rubber material and conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction. The joint material shall be Reflex® Rubber Expansion or approved equal.

2.12.2. HOT POURED JOINT SEALANT

The material for sealing all expansion and concrete joints shall be hot poured elastic type and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements, Type I. The material shall be composed of a homogeneous blend of virgin polymers, plasticizers, special fillers and asphalt cement specifically for sealing concrete pavement joints. The asphalt cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 226. Meadows Safe-Seal 3405 is an approved substitute for the hot pour material.

2.12.3. SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

When silicone joint sealant is specified, the sealant shall be a Low Modulus Silicone Sealant meeting the requirements ASTM D 5893 Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.

2.12.4. BACKER ROD

Backer Rod shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 5249 Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints, Type 1 or Type 3.

2.13. CURING & SEALING COMPOUNDS

All curing compounds shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.13.1. ALL CONCRETE PAVING (INCLUDING ALLEY PAVING AND CURB & GUTTER SECTIONS)

White pigmented, liquid curing compound, conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete Type 2, Class B with 100 percent poly-alpha-methylstyrene resin.

2.13.2. COLORED CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Transparent, non-yellowing, acrylic-based liquid curing & sealing compound, conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete Type 1, Class A or B.

2.14. SUBMITTALS

At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to submit representative samples of the materials he proposes to use prior to the delivery of the materials to the site of the work. On all projects, the Contractor shall provide the following to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to commencing any concrete placement or paving operations.

2.14.1. REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Project Concrete Mix Design

Mix designs, including the per yard quantity of each material and the following information:

i. Cement Mill Certificate
ii. Fly Ash Mill Certificate
iii. Slag Cement Mill Certificate
iv. Aggregate sources including:
    a. Gradations
    b. Physical test results
    c. Absorption and specific gravity
    d. Deleterious reaction results
v. Admixtures to be used and technical data sheets

B. Hot Weather Plan

C. Cold Weather Plan

D. Concrete Curing Plan

The concrete curing plan shall include the following information;

i. An original certificate of compliance, project number, name of contractor, and name of the manufacturer and type of curing compound
ii. The trade name of the curing compound
iii. Statement that curing compounds meet all requirements of the Specifications
iv. Equipment and methods used for applying curing compounds

E. Joint Sealant Certificate of Compliance

The type of backer rod shall be shown, along with an original certificate of compliance showing the following information for each type of joint sealant to be used on a project, as applicable:

i. Project number and name of Contractor
ii. Name of the manufacturer and type of joint sealant
iii. The manufacturer's batch and lot number
iv. The trade name of the material
v. The weight, pouring temperature, and safe heating temperature
vi. Statement that materials meet all requirements of the Specifications

F. Reinforcing Steel, Dowel Bars, and Tie Bars

Certified Mill Analysis from the Manufacturer shall include the following information:

i. Producer name and address
ii. Type and grade of reinforcement or dowel bar
iii. Heat number
iv. Authorized signature of person responsible for Quality Control
v. List all chemical and physical test results
vi. Date and location where steel was melted
vii. Date reinforcement or dowel bars were rolled
viii. Date document printed

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE PREPARATION, AND AGGREGATE BASES

Excavation and subgrade preparation shall meet the requirements of Section 2000 Excavation, Filling, and Subgrade Preparation and aggregate base shall meet the requirements of Section 2070 Aggregate Bases.

Aggregate base shall be fine graded to the shape and grade shown on the plans, allowing construction of the pavement to the thickness and cross section shown on the plans.

Aggregate base shall be smooth, uniformly compacted and proof rolled tested before placing steel and concrete.

3.2. CONTRACTOR FLATWORK CERTIFICATION

The Contractor(s) performing concrete work, are required to have at least two employees with a current ACI concrete flatwork technician or flatwork finisher certification, and at least one of those employees must be onsite performing quality control and guidance during all concrete forming, placement of reinforcement steel, dowel bars, and tie bars, pouring, finishing, and curing operations.

3.3. PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

All reinforcing steel shall be kept clean, free of rust, scale, and foreign material which would impair the bond between the steel and concrete. Contractor shall establish all reinforcing steel locations as shown on jointing and reinforcing layout in the plans. All reinforcing shall be set and secured in place a minimum two hours in advance of the concrete placing operation to allow the Engineer to inspect. Placement of reinforcing during and directly in front of paving operation will not be allowed unless approved by Engineer.

Reinforcing shall be overlapped a minimum of 20 inches and tied securely in place at all points where the bars cross. Reinforcing shall be positioned on supports of a design and material approved by the Engineer and of sufficient strength to hold the bars in place while the concrete is being placed.

Reinforcing shall be placed mid-depth of concrete thickness at dimensions shown on the reinforcing steel detail.

3.4. PLACING CONCRETE

Prior to setting forms or placing concrete, the base material shall be accepted by the Engineer for concrete placement. The base material shall be satisfactorily graded to within a tolerance of +/- 0.02' (1/4") of final grade. The base material shall be smooth, uniformly compacted, clean and free from debris, ruts, waste concrete, frost, ice, and standing water. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen base material.

Manhole castings shall be installed with the paving operation or installed with each adjoining full concrete panel. Manhole isolation or box outs will not be allowed.

Use of tongue and grove configurations (keyway) between abutting slabs will not be allowed.

Curb & gutter shall be poured separate from adjacent concrete pavement.

All concrete pavement and curb and gutter shall be placed by slip-form operation. Fixed forms may be used in irregular areas, intersections, tapers, alleys, roundabouts, areas inaccessible to slip-form equipment or other areas approved by Engineer.

Trucks hauling concrete shall not drive over reinforcing bars or over previously deposited concrete.

Concrete placement shall be suspended when any equipment is leaking oil in a manner which allows the oil to contaminate the fresh concrete mixture. Contaminated concrete shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

When concrete pumping is utilized, the truck booms shall be configured to minimize the free fall of concrete at the point of discharge to minimize segregation and the loss of air and slump.

Immediately prior to placing the concrete, the aggregate base shall be uniformly moistened with water and kept moistened during the duration of concrete placement. The concrete shall be placed so segregation and unnecessary re-handling is avoided. The mixed concrete shall be deposited on the aggregate base to the required depth and for a width not exceeding the direct reach of the mixer boom, in successive batches and in a continuous operation without the use of intermediate forms or bulkheads between joints.

If concrete placement is temporarily interrupted, with an elapsed time between placement loads of concrete greater than 45 minutes, a transverse construction joint shall be installed. This timeframe may be decreased if there is potential for a cold joint when adverse conditions are encountered such as in hot weather. While being placed, the concrete shall be uniformly vibrated so that the formation of a cold joint, voids, and/or honeycombing is prevented.

The Engineer reserves the right to halt any concrete placement if, in the judgement of the Engineer, the Contractor has failed to comply with any portion of the plans or these Standard Specifications.

3.4.1. COLD WEATHER POURING

A cold weather plan shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval. If the ambient temperature during placement or curing is predicted to fall below 40°F, the cold weather concrete plan shall be followed. The plan shall at a minimum include the following:

- Method for delivering concrete at a temperature above 55°F
- Method for protecting and measuring base temperature
- Method for measuring in-situ concrete temperature
- Method for maintaining concrete temperature above 50°F until concrete attains a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

Concrete placement shall not occur if the ambient temperature during placement is less than 30°F or the temperature of the base material is greater than 20°F below the plastic concrete temperature.

Calcium chloride, chemicals, or other materials may not be added to the concrete mix to prevent freezing. Concrete shall not be placed on a frozen base or subgrade. Use of combustion heaters shall be vented away from poured concrete. Any concrete damaged from cold weather shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense.

3.4.2. PROTECTING CONCRETE FROM RAIN DAMAGE

The Contractor shall not place concrete when rain conditions appear imminent. The Contractor shall possess, on the project site, sufficient waterproof material, and the means to rapidly place it, to cover all unhardened concrete surface or any other concrete surface that may be damaged by rain. Concrete shall not be placed during rain that results in any standing water on the surface of the fresh concrete surface.

Rain-damaged concrete shall be cored as directed by the Engineer and depth of damage determined by petrographic examination. When the depth of damage is 1/4 inch or less of the pavement thickness, if applicable, the damaged areas may be corrected by diamond grinding. Diamond grinding requirements are detailed in Section 2900 Pavement Milling or Grinding. Coring for petrographic examination, diamond grinding, and any other related activities shall be at the Contractor's expense. Engineer reserves right to reject any rain-damaged concrete.

If depth of damage is greater than 1/4 inch, the slab shall be considered defective and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.5. SLIP-FORM EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION

3.5.1. GENERAL

All equipment shall be self-propelled, and designed for the specific purpose of placing, consolidating, and finishing the concrete pavement or curb section to grade, required thickness and cross-section in one complete pass without the use of side forms. The slip-form equipment shall vibrate or tamp the concrete for the full width and depth of the layer being placed. Equipment shall leave the pavement vertical edges square shaped, free of slumping and irregularities. The concrete shall be uniformly consolidated throughout its width and depth, free from honeycombed areas, tearing, and have a consistent void-free closed surface. If needed in isolated areas, the Contractor shall tool pavement edges to a 1/4 inch radius ensuring that edges are smooth and true to line. Operation of slip-form equipment shall be a continuous forward movement coordinating all operations of mixing, providing adequate concrete hauling, and spreading concrete to provide uniform progress with minimal stopping and starting of the equipment.

Track propelled equipment should be equipped with rubber protective pads on the crawler tracks, or the tracks shall travel on cushions of wood or belting.

Contractor shall use a tightly stretched string line to achieve the line and grade reference for operating the automatic equipment controls for base trimming, slip-form paving, and curbing operations. The string line shall be supported at intervals to maintain the established grade, vertical curves, and alignment shown in plans. Where specific vertical curves are not provided in the plans, the Contractor shall make reasonable effort, under guidance from the Engineer, to add vertical curvatures at all differing tangent grades.

3.5.2. SLIP-FORM PAVING

A. GENERAL

Unless otherwise allowed for in the plans, or approved by the Engineer, the use of Automated Machine Guidance (Stringless paving) will not be allowed.

The Contractor may, under discretion of Engineer, use a dampened burlap to be attached behind the slip-form paver. Dampening of this drag material will be accomplished through a uniform, fogging spray pattern. The addition of water to the

drag shall not produce unsatisfactory conditions such as puddling, dripping, or excessive slurry on the surface.

B. CONSOLIDATION VIBRATOR OPERATION

Operate internal vibrators within a frequency range of 4,000 to 8,000 vibrations per minute.

Operate surface vibrators within a frequency range of 3,500 to 6,000 vibrations per minute.

Reduce vibrator frequency when forward motion of the paver is reduced and stop vibrators when forward motion of the paver is stopped.

Contractor shall provide an electronic monitoring device meeting the following characteristics and requirements to display the operating frequency of each individual internal vibrator for concrete pavement placed by the slipform method:

i. Contains a readout display near the operator's controls; visible to the paver operator and to the Engineer,
ii. Operates continuously as the paving machine operates,
iii. Displays all the vibrator frequencies with manual and automatic sequencing for each of the individual vibrators, and
iv. Records the following at least every 25 foot of paving or at least every 5 min of time:
    a. Clock time,
    b. Station location,
    c. Paver track speed, and
    d. Operating frequency of individual vibrators, expressed as VPM.

Do not delete the data from the vibratory monitoring system until the records are in their final form and given to the Engineer. Contractor shall provide an electronic copy containing the daily record of data after each concrete paving operation or as directed by Engineer.

Provide a written explanation each week that details:

i. Vibrator setting changes
ii. Out of tolerance vibratory operations
iii. Monitoring device malfunctions.

3.5.3. SLIP-FORM CURBING

A. AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE (AMG)

When acceptable by the Engineer, Automated Machine Guidance (AMG) operations may be an option in lieu of using string line to slip-form curb and gutter sections.

The Contractor shall submit an AMG operation plan containing the following items to the Engineer, for approval, a minimum 14 days prior to slip-form curbing. At a minimum, the following items must be included in an AMG operation plan:

i. Locations on the project where AMG will be utilized.
ii. The vertical and horizontal accuracies of the AMG.
iii. The Contractor's past performance with AMG. This shall include project locations, the amount of curbing installed, and Owner and/or Engineer references that the City may contact.
iv. The equipment manufacturer and type of equipment that would be used to operate the AMG system.

Contractor's Liability:
The Contractor is solely responsible and assumes all liability for the creation of the Contractor's model. The Contractor must verify the model reflects the plans, contract documents, and field conditions. Subsequently, any concerns relative to the design must be brought to the attention of the Engineer and resolved prior to the commencement of any AMG operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's own expense. In the event that a design change is required, warranting a plan revision by the Engineer, the Contractor will be responsible for updating the Contractor's model at the Contractor's own expense. The Contractor shall provide and use a GPS rover unit to perform quality assurance checks during all AMG operations. AMG equipment shall accurately and efficiently complete construction activities to a tolerance of +/- 0.02 (1/4") foot vertically and +/- 0.04 (1/2") horizontally.

City's Involvement:
Upon request by the Contractor, the City will provide 2D line work representing the curb line (face of curb) alignment. The data can be provided in either .dwg or .dxf format and will be released to the Contractor upon receipt of a completed Hold Harmless Agreement. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to further develop the data provided by the City into a format compatible with their AMG application.

Operation of AMG equipment shall not be considered a replacement for survey construction staking completed by the City. Upon request by the Contractor, the City will provide a network of control points with labeled X, Y, Z values. In addition, the City will provide conventional staking of finish grade at critical points, or as needed, for quality assurance. These stakes shall remain in place until completion of all curb and gutter installation unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the control points and performing continuous quality assurance checks with conventional staking alignments and elevations to ensure accuracy of AMG operations.

3.6. FIXED FORM EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION

Forms shall be metal, made of shaped steel, with sections that interlock and are at least 10 feet in length. In special cases, such as irregular shapes and short sections, wood forms shall be permitted. The forms shall be of the same thickness as the concrete to be placed against them and shall have a base width of at least 2/3 their height. They shall have at least 3 stake pockets for every 10 feet of length and the bracing and support must be able to withstand the pressure of the concrete and weight and thrust of the machinery operating on the forms. Forms shall be mortar and dirt free and shall be checked with a 10-foot straightedge and any variation in excess of 1/8 inch shall be corrected or forms shall be rejected by the Engineer. Forms shall be set upon the compacted aggregate base to exact line and grade a minimum two hours in advance of the concrete placing operation to allow the Engineer to inspect. A form release agent shall be used on all metal forms before depositing the concrete against them.

Approved flexible or curved forms of proper radius shall be used on curves having a radius 150 feet or less. Straight forms longer than 10 feet shall not be used on any curved line unless approved by the Engineer.

If the pavement is being placed adjacent to previously finished pavement or curb and gutter, such finished pavement or curb and gutter may serve as a side form if approved by the Engineer.

Concrete finishing machines shall be adjustable to the specified crown and elevation. The forms shall be filled and concrete brought to the established grade. The machines shall be capable of striking-off, consolidating, and finishing the concrete. Consolidation shall either be done by the same machine, or if Engineer allows, in a separate operation by hand-operated single spud internal vibrators capable of consolidating concrete pavement adjacent to forms, joints, or fixtures. The hand operated vibrator shall produce a minimum of 3600 impulses per minute. Concrete shall be uniformly consolidated with no segregation, honeycombing, or voids. The screed shall extend the full width of the slab. Roller screeds will be allowed if there is no visible deflection or bounce of

the tube. Contractor shall straightedge the tube for variations prior to using. All finishing equipment shall be kept in good repair and their use subject to the approval of the Engineer.

3.7. AUXILIARY FINISHING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall provide the following auxiliary equipment:

- Footbridge (when applicable): A footbridge shall be provided and so designed that it can be readily transported from place to place and span the width of the slab.
- Straight Edge: A minimum (10) foot straight edge of an approved type shall be used. Extra blades shall be provided and used when previously used edges become wavy and warped.
- Floats: Approved long-handled floats, each having a blade at least 3 feet in length and 6 inches in width.
- Master Straight-Edge: All straight edges shall be tested by the master straightedge before use and frequently during their use.
- Brooms: Brooms shall be of an approved push type not less than 18 inches wide and made from good quality bass or bassine fiber not more than five (5) inches in length. The handle shall be at least one foot longer than one-half the pavement width and shall be readily adjustable.

All hand finishing tools shall be constructed of aluminum, magnesium, or wood. Use of steel hand finishing tools will not be allowed.

3.8. JOINTS AND SAWING

3.8.1. GENERAL

Joints in concrete pavement shall be constructed at the spacing and locations shown on jointing and reinforcing layout in the plans. Where a specific jointing and reinforcing layout is not provided, jointing shall be constructed per typical details. Under guidance from the Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for establishing all joint, dowel, and tie bar locations. The location of each joint shall be marked in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete and the markings shall be transferred to the fresh concrete as soon as the final finishing operations have been completed. The use of marking by spray paint will not be allowed.

3.8.2. TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINTS

Transverse contraction joints shall extend across the entire width of paving and through curb and gutter adjacent to pavement. When the pavement abuts existing pavement,

driveways, or curb and gutter, if applicable, the transverse joints shall be placed in locations matching existing joints.

When specified, contraction joints shall include dowel bars as shown in the transverse contraction joints detail. Dowel bars shall be secured and held in position by basket assemblies in transverse contraction joints to within placement tolerances listed below. Dowel bar assemblies shall be secured with approved anchors to hold the dowel bars in the correct position and alignment while preventing movement during concrete placement. Dowels shall be painted or coated with an approved bond breaker. All dowel bar basket assembles shall be set and secured in place a minimum two hours in advance of the concrete placing operation to allow the Engineer the ability to inspect. Placement of dowel bars during and directly in front of paving operation will not be allowed unless approved by Engineer.

Dowel Bar Placement Tolerances:

- Alignment placement: Within 1/8 inch in both the horizontal and vertical planes.
- Longitudinal shift: 1/2 inch.
- Vertical placement: Placed at midpoint of slab.
- Do not use (splice) more than two dowel bar assemblies in any one doweled joint in each lane width.

3.8.3. LONGITUDINAL JOINTS

All longitudinal joints shall be tied together with epoxy-coated deformed bars as shown in the longitudinal joints detail. Tie bars may be bent at right angles against the side of the first lane constructed and straightened into final position before the adjacent concrete is placed. Tie bar installation shall be completed by inserting into the side of plastic concrete during slip-form paving operation, inserting through accurately positioned holes in side forms, drilling into hardened concrete, or by other approved methods. Drilling method shall meet the requirements of construction joints as specified below. Tie bars that are loose or easily rotated after hardening of concrete shall have additional tie bars drilled and installed as directed by the Engineer.

The tie bars shall be positioned on supports of a design and material approved by the Engineer and sufficient in strength to hold the bars in place while the concrete is being placed.

Tie-Bar Placement Tolerances:

- Longitudinal shift: 3 inches
- Vertical placement: 1 inch
- Tie bars or tie bar baskets shall be placed so that they are not within 15 inches of the transverse joint.

3.8.4. TRANSVERSE AND LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Transverse and longitudinal construction joints shall be constructed whenever the placing of the concrete is suspended for more than 45 minutes or at the end of each pour. Construction joints shall only be constructed at planned transverse and longitudinal joint locations. A construction joint shall be formed by securely staking in place at right angles to the sub base and centerline of the pavement, a bulkhead of wood or metal cut to the cross-section of the pavement. Dowel and tie bars shall be installed with the construction joint by either inserting bars into plastic concrete or later drilled in place. If dowels are installed in plastic concrete, dowels shall be secured and held in place midway across the joint, parallel to both the surface and the centerline of the slab by a self-supported dowel sleeve, or other supporting device approved by the Engineer.

Concrete accumulated in the grout box of the paver at end of each pour shall not be incorporated into the construction joint. Concrete contained in the grout box shall be removed from the project.

Drilling holes for placement of dowel and tie bars may be completed after concrete has gained sufficient strength to prevent spalling or damage to new concrete. The diameter of the drilled holes shall be drilled 1/8 to 1/4 inch larger than the diameter of the bars. Gang-mounted rigs shall be used for drilling holes for dowel bars and shall be capable of drilling holes at proper alignment without excessive chipping and spalling. Hand-held drills will only be allowed for drilling tie bars. The drilled holes shall be blown out with compressed air at a working pressure of at least 90 psi using a device that will reach to the back of the hole to ensure all debris and/or loose material is removed prior to epoxy injection. An epoxy resin adhesive shall be used to anchor the bars in the drilled hole. Prior to insertion of the bars, drilled holes shall be filled with epoxy resin 1/3 to 1/2 full, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Each bar shall be rotated during installation to eliminate voids and to ensure complete bonding occurs. Bar insertion by the dipping method will not be allowed.

Exposed ends of the dowels shall be painted or coated with an approved bond breaker.

The dowel bars and tie bars shall be installed to within the tolerances specified above.

3.8.5. EXPANSION AND ISOLATION JOINTS

When specified, expansion joints shall be spaced as specified or shown on the plans. Expansion material shall extend entirely through the depth and width of the concrete joint.

All expansion joints, unless specified otherwise, shall have epoxy coated smooth bars installed for load transfer across expansion joints. They shall be held in place midway across the joint face, parallel to both the surface and the centerline of the slab by an approved supporting device or drilled in place. The “free” end of the smooth bar shall be coated with an approved lubricant and covered with an approved non-corrosive metal or plastic dowel cap or sleeve. The expansion material shall be accurately pre-punched to fit tightly around the smooth bars.

The expansion material shall be accurately and firmly staked or fastened to the concrete face before pouring concrete. The top edge of all expansion material shall be set flush with the concrete surface and tight against the vertical faces. When installed as specified, hot pour sealant will not be required. Where the expansion material is not installed flush with concrete surface or tight against concrete faces, the Engineer will determine whether removal and replacement is required, or allowing the expansion material to be cut down 1/2" below concrete surface. The joint faces shall then be cleaned by sandblasting and sealed with hot pour sealant 1/8” below to flush with the concrete surface.

3.8.6. SAWING

All non-construction joints shall have weakened planes created by sawing to the required dimensions shown on the saw joint detail. Sawed joints shall be extended through adjacent curb and gutter sections. All joints shall be sawed along a true and straight line established by the Contractor and shall not deviate at any point by more than 1/2 inch from the established line. Tooling of joints in lieu of sawing will not be allowed unless approved by the Engineer.

The initial sawing shall be accomplished as soon as the condition of the concrete will permit without raveling and before random cracking occurs. The sequence of initial sawing shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The sawing shall be immediately delayed if any raveling occurs. Water under nozzle pressure shall be used to remove the sawing residue from each joint and the pavement surface immediately after completing the sawing of the joints. At least one backup saw shall be available for use if a breakdown occurs during

initial saw cutting operations. An inventory of at least two saw blades shall be on-site during initial saw cutting operations

Widening of the joints to full width, as per dimensions shown on the saw joint detail, shall not be performed until the concrete has cured for at least 24 hours and shall be delayed longer when the sawing causes joint raveling.

Self-propelled wet cutting saws with automated depth control shall be used for all joint establishment and widening operations. The early entry dry saw "Soff-Cut" method of sawing will only be allowed with the Engineer's approval for the initial saw-cutting.

If joint raveling is present, the Engineer will categorize the degree of raveling and determine whether a contract price adjustment to the pavement bid item or rejection of pavement will be administered. The Engineer will determine the degree of raveling by using the table below and areas of contract price adjustments by measuring the defective areas in square yards. Price adjustments will be deducted from monies due or to become due to the Contractor. Engineer reserves the right to reject any concrete with joint raveling present.

Joint Raveling Deduct Adjustments (Percent of Contract Unit Price)	
Degree of Raveling	% Deduct per SY
No Raveling: 0" to 1/4"	(0%)
Light Raveling: 1/4" to 3/8"	(15%)
Moderate Raveling: 3/8" to 1/2"	(25%)
Severe Raveling: 1/2" +	Remove and Replace

3.8.7. UNCONTROLLED CRACKING

Concrete pavement in which uncontrolled cracks occur shall be removed to the nearest planned longitudinal and transverse joints. The removal and replacement method shall be approved by Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. The work shall include the complete removal and replacement of a quantity of pavement, to include dowel bar assemblies when applicable, as is determined necessary for acceptance of the pavement by the Engineer. Any damage caused during the removal and replacement process shall be restored at the Contractor's expense (including but not limited to base or subgrade). All removal and replacement work shall be in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications.

3.9. CONCRETE FINISHING

Concrete shall be consolidated, leveled, finished, and cured within 45 minutes of it being placed on the grade.

The addition of water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations is not allowed and will result in non-payment, replacement, and/or repair of the wetted area as determined by the Engineer. Failure to take acceptable precautions to prevent surface drying of the concrete will be cause for shut down of placing operations. Evaporation retarders shall not be used as a finishing aid.

Forms shall be left in place for at least 15 hours after placing the concrete, and the method of removing them shall not damage or mar the concrete.

The finished surface of the pavement and curb & gutter shall conform to the grade, alignment, dimensions, and contour shown on the plans and typical sections. Immediately following the floating operation, the Contractor shall test the slab surface for trueness with a 10-foot straightedge. The straightedge shall be placed parallel to the pavement centerline and be passed over the slab to reveal any high or depression areas. The high or depression areas shall be cut or filled as necessary with the long handled floats and the area checked again with the straightedge. Successive advances of the straightedge shall overlap by 1/2 the length of the straightedge. The entire surface shall be checked until all variations have been eliminated.

All curb and gutter surfaces shall be finished true to line and grade without any irregularities of surface noticeable to the eye. The curb and gutter shall not depart from more than 1/4 of an inch from a 10 foot straight edge, placed on the curb parallel to the center line of the street, nor shall any part of the exposed surface present a wavy appearance.

Any concrete areas with segregation, honeycombing, and/or voids shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense

3.10. FINAL SURFACE FINISH

After surface irregularities have been removed, the pavement shall be uniformly textured using a seamless strip of artificial grass-type carpet, or by using broom bristle sections. The artificial grass-type carpet shall have a molded polyethylene pile face with a blade length of 5/8 inches to 1 inch, a minimum weight of 70 ounces per square yard, and a strong, durable, rot-resistant backing material bonded to the facing.

The texturing material shall be pulled longitudinally and be mounted to a self-propelled support system, operated off of the paving string line, and shall not deviate visually from the established alignment. Other approved texturing methods will be allowed if Engineer determines it is not

feasible to use a self-propelled system or string line. All texturing material shall apply a uniform texture with 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep striations. The width of the texturing material shall be in full uniform contact over the full width of the pavement. The texturing material shall be in good repair and shall be cleaned as often as necessary to remove hardened particles or debris that would otherwise scar the surface.

With formed paving only, brooms shall be drawn across the surface at right angles to the centerline of the pavement, with the stroke of the broom overlapping by 2 inches of adjacent strokes. Brooms shall be washed and dried at frequent intervals during the pour. Any long or coarse bristles that may cause surface irregularities shall be trimmed or cut out, and any brooms that have become worn out shall be discarded.

The final surface texture shall be uniform in appearance and free of rough or porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and other objectionable features.
Areas of pavement surfaces showing deficient or non-uniform texture shall be re-textured by diamond grinding. Diamond grinding shall be performed in accordance to Section 2900 Pavement Milling or Grinding of these Specifications. The Engineer will test the "mean texture depth" achieved by the carpet drag or broom material in accordance with ASTM E 965 Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Macrotexture Depth Using a Volumetric Technique and the NDDOT *Field Sampling and Testing Manual*. The Engineer will determine the test locations.

3.11. CURING CONCRETE

Concrete curing compound shall be applied to the surface of the concrete within 45 minutes after being placed on the grade. The finished surface shall be sprayed with a curing compound on all exposed faces. The curing compound shall be applied to form a uniform coverage at the rate of not less than one (1) gallon per two-hundred (200) square feet of surface area, unless the manufacturer recommends a heavier application. Curing compounds shall be applied using mechanically-pressurized spray equipment with multiple atomizing spray nozzles mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. Handheld sprayers shall be limited to small areas inaccessible to span framed style equipment or other areas approved by Engineer. Curing compound shall be immediately reapplied to any surfaces exposed or repaired within the curing period. After application of the curing compound, the surface of the concrete shall be as white as a sheet of paper.

Colored concrete pavement shall be cured with transparent curing and sealing compound. Curing and sealing procedures shall follow the manufactures recommendations.

Failure to provide the required amount of approved curing compound in specified time period shall be cause for immediate shutdown of concrete placing operations and/or rejection of placed concrete.

3.12. JOINT SEALING

All concrete pavement joints shall be sealed using a hot pour sealant. Joints shall be sealed before opening to construction and public traffic and no more than 10 days after placement of concrete. Prior to sealing joints, the Contractor shall keep newly-placed concrete clean of loose aggregate and debris at all times. The Contractor shall not seal joints until they have been inspected and approved by the Engineer. Failure to comply will result in complete removal of the sealant material to allow inspection by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The joints shall not be sealed when the air temperature is below 40°F.

All vertical joint faces shall be cleaned by sandblasting, or if approved by the Engineer, water blasting may be allowed. The minimum working pressure of sandblasting shall be a minimum of 100 psi and water blasting shall be a minimum of 2000 psi. Oil, asphalt, slurry, curing compound, paint, rust, and other foreign materials shall be completely removed. Just before the joints are sealed, the Contractor shall clean the joints with compressed air at a working pressure of at least 100 psi. All joints shall be dry before applying joint sealant.

Backer rod shall be used in all transverse joints to control the depth of the sealer material, achieve the desired shape of the material, and support the material against indentation and sag. The backer rod shall be compatible with the hot pour sealant and not subject to the absorption of water.

Any joints filled above or below the specified level shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. Any excess sealant spilled on the pavement surfaces shall be removed.

3.12.1. SEALANT APPLICATION

A. Hot Pour Sealant

All joints shall be sealed with hot pour sealant. The hot pour sealant shall be forced into the joint with a pressure type applicator capable of filling the joint from the bottom up to a height approximately flush to 1/8" below the pavement surface, without any overflow or spillage onto the pavement surface.

B. Silicone Sealant

When allowed by the Engineer, silicone joint sealer may be used in lieu of hot sealant. The sealant shall be tooled to produce a slightly concave surface approximately 1/8 inch below the pavement surface.

3.13. PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

The newly-placed concrete with insufficient strength shall be protected from traffic by employing watch persons, if necessary, and by the erection and maintenance of barricades, fences, warning signs and lights, pavement bridges, and cross-overs. The newly-placed concrete shall be kept clean of loose aggregate, dust, and debris at all times during construction activities. Any part of the pavement damaged from traffic or other causes occurring prior to the acceptance of the pavement shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

When bituminous pavement or colored concrete is placed adjacent to concrete pavement, the adjacent concrete pavement shall be protected from spills and smears. Discolored concrete pavement shall be cleaned at the Contractor's expense. The concrete pavement shall not be used to stockpile or mix any material unless approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall use a "pickup" type power sweeper equipped with adequate dust storage capacity to keep the newly constructed pavement clean of loose aggregate, dust, and debris at all times during construction activities.

The Contractor will be subject to an hourly charge for failure to keep the pavement surface clean. If the Contractor does not make an effort to clean the surface within (1) hour of being notified, the Contractor will be assessed $200.00 per hour until which time the Engineer determines that the Contractor has complied.

3.14. OPENING TO TRAFFIC

Newly constructed pavement shall not be opened to Contractor or public traffic until the concrete has attained a compressive strength of 3,000 psi. This strength may be measured by one of the following methods; field cured cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field or concrete maturity in accordance with ASTM C 1074 Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method. Newly constructed concrete pavement shall not be opened to any traffic until all joints have been sealed and the pavement has been swept clean of loose aggregate, dust, and debris.

3.15. PAVEMENT SURFACE SMOOTHNESS

This section describes the methods for locating areas of localized roughness and measuring the smoothness of final concrete surface, and provisions for corrective action. The Engineer may direct Contractor to use the 10 foot straightedge method, the profiler method, or both to determine surface smoothness. All pavement smoothness testing and corrective measures, if required, shall be at be at the Contractor's expense.

All Concrete Pavements shall meet the following thresholds of localized roughness and smoothness:

	Methods of Measuring Localized Roughness and Smoothness			
Concrete Pavement Categories	MRI Threshold	ALR Threshold	RSE Threshold (Excluded Areas)	10' Straight edge Threshold (Excluded Areas)
> 30 mph	120 in/mile	160 in/mile	0.25 inch deviation per 25 ft. segment	1/8-inch deviation
All others	140 in/mile	180 in/mile	0.25 inch deviation per 25 ft. segment	1/8-inch deviation

Definitions:

IRI – International Roughness Index

MRI – Mean Roughness Index

ALR – Areas of Localized Roughness

RSE – Rolling Straight Edge

3.15.1. 10 FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE METHOD

Where directed by Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish an approved 10 foot straightedge, depth gauge, and operator to aid the Engineer in testing the pavement surface. Areas showing high or low spots of more than 1/8 inch but not exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 feet shall be ground with diamond grinding equipment to an elevation within the 1/8 inch tolerance. When the deviation exceeds 1/4 inch high or low, the Contractor shall submit a corrective action plan that includes either grinding or removal and replacement of the pavement. If the corrective action plans contains grinding, the pavement must be ground to within the 1/8 inch tolerance. The Engineer will determine what corrective action shall be implemented.

3.15.2. PROFILER METHOD

A. Inertial Profiler

The Contractor shall furnish an Inertial Profiler capable of measuring International Roughness Index (IRI) in dual wheel paths, producing a profilogram, and exporting raw profile data in an unfiltered electronic Engineering Research Division (ERD) file format. The Contractor shall furnish current proof of profiler calibration and certification from MnDOT, or other approved agency, to the Engineer prior to performing profiling operations. The profiler shall meet all requirements and specifications found in AASHTO M 328 Standard Specification for Inertial Profiler.

B. Operator Certification

Contractor shall provide an operator trained in the operation of the Inertial Profiler and knowledgeable in the use of the required Profile Analysis Software (ProVal). Operators shall be certified by MnDOT, or other approved agency, and provide documentation of operator certification to the Engineer.

C. Profiler Operation

Contractor shall clean and prepare the surface of pavement for accurate testing. All traffic control costs associated with profiling shall be incidental to other bid items.

All mainline concrete pavement shall be profiled for smoothness and ALR evaluation. Profiles shall be reported in 0.1 mile segments, measured in each wheel path per lane and shall be reported based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths. A "wheel path" is defined as the 2.5 feet from the edge of the travel lane or as directed by the Engineer.

Pavement areas listed below shall be excluded from MRI smoothness and ALR evaluation, however, if directed by the Engineer, these areas shall be profiled to identify bumps or dips using the Rolling Straight Edge Method (RSE) in ProVal, and/or measured by 10 foot Straight Edge Method. The Engineer will evaluate and determine which method type measuring will be required for the excluded pavement areas listed below.

i. Intersections (PC to PC)
ii. Roundabouts (circular portion)
iii. Parking lanes
iv. Turn lanes
v. Interchange Ramps and Loops

D. Evaluation.

The Contractor shall utilize the most current version of ProVal and use the program to calculate the MRI from the Engineering Research Division (ERD) files. A copy of the ERD files shall be sent to Engineer upon completion of the data collection. The low- and high-pass filters shall be set to zero.

i. Determining Areas of Localized Roughness.

Identify areas of localized roughness using the Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM) within the current version of ProVal. Use the following settings in the SAM:

- Ride Quality Index set to MRI.
- The base length:
  - Short continuous - 25 feet.
  - Long continuous - 528 feet.
  - Fixed interval - 528 feet.
- Ride Quality Threshold of 160 in/mile for 30 mph or greater.
- Ride Quality Threshold of 180 in/mile for less than 30 mph.

Apply a 250 mm filter to the file being analyzed.

The localized roughness shall be calculated in inches per mile at the short continuous interval of 25 feet.

ii. Determining MRI.

Identify areas of localized roughness using the Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM) within the current version of ProVal. Use the following settings in the SAM:

- Ride Quality Index set to MRI.
- The base length:
  - Short continuous - 25 feet.
  - Long continuous - 528 feet.
  - Fixed interval - 528 feet.
- Ride Quality Threshold of 120 in/mile for 30 mph or greater.
- Ride Quality Threshold of 140 in/mile for less than 30 mph.

Apply a 250 mm filter to the file being analyzed.

The localized roughness shall be calculated in inches per mile at the long continuous interval of 528 feet.

MRI numbers recorded in inches per mile will be established for each 528 foot section for each travel lane of the finished pavement. If the last segment is greater than 250 feet and less than 528 feet, the segment shall be measured as an

independent segment. If the last segment is 250 feet or less, the profile for that segment shall be included in the evaluation for the previous segment.

iii. Determining Roughness in excluded pavement areas as directed by the Engineer.

Identify areas of roughness using the Rolling Straight Edge (RSE) within the current version of ProVal. Use the following settings in the RSE:

- Straightedge length – 25 feet.
- Deviation Threshold – 0.25 inches

Dips and bumps in excess of 0.25 inches shall be corrected.

3.15.3 CORRECTIVE ACTION

Methods to correct areas which do not meet the required ride quality thresholds for either MRI, ALR, or RSE shall be diamond ground, remove and replace, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Diamond grinding shall be performed according to Section 2900 Pavement Milling or Grinding of these Specifications, except that diamond grinding shall be conducted in increments no smaller than one driving lane width and two panel lengths. Ridges left during grinding shall be feathered and day lighted out with additional passes. Joint sealant damaged in corrective grinding areas shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall submit a detailed corrective action plan using the ProVal and SAM data, 5 working days in advance of grinding. Contractor shall generate grinding simulations in ProVal with multiple grinding depths, varying equipment, and multiple pass patterns and include the grinding simulations with the corrective action plan. Any corrective action performed shall not reduce the integrity or durability of the pavement that is to remain in place, and in any case, the pavement thickness shall not be reduced by more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness shown in the Plans, unless approved by the Engineer. Based on Contractor's corrective action plan, the Engineer will determine what extent of the corrective action shall be implemented. The Contractor shall locate and perform all required pavement surface corrective work, with the approval of and in the presence of, the Engineer. Corrective work may also be required for any additional combination of bumps, dips, chatter, or other roughness that, in the opinion of the Engineer, produces an objectionable ride.

On pavement areas where corrections are necessary, second profiler runs shall be performed to verify that corrections have produced thresholds within acceptable limits. In addition, any concrete panels replaced after completed initial smoothness testing and corrective action shall meet the smoothness requirements.

3.16. PAVEMENT SURFACE POP OUT TOLERANCE

Definition of a Pop Out - A hole or crater in the concrete surface, ranging in size from 1/4 inch to several inches in diameter that results from the fracturing of unsound aggregate particles due to expansion pressures. Usually caused by porous aggregate having a high rate of absorption.

3.16.1. POP OUT TOLERANCE CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

The contract price adjustment for each lot will be determined by multiplying the determined lot size by the contract unit price for concrete pavement and the appropriate Contract Price Adjustment Factor shown in the Table below. Price adjustments will be deducted from monies due or to become due to the Contractor. In the event that a contract price adjustment results in an overpayment, the Contractor shall repay overpayment monies within 30 days of notice. No price adjustments will be made for lots with 15 or less pop outs per one square yard.

A. Lot Establishment

The Engineer will select random test locations for determining the number of visual pop outs present in all pavement and curb and gutter sections. The Engineer will mark a square yard perimeter and visually count pop outs 1/2 inch or greater in diameter located within the perimeter. Lot sizes will be determined by considering each separate pour as a separate lot size based on project records.

For lot sizes less than 1000 square yards, the Engineer will test three random locations and average the number of pop outs counted in each location to determine the number of pop outs per one square yard for pay adjustments.

For lot sizes greater than 1000 square yards, the Engineer will test one random location per 1000 square yards, or a minimum of three random locations, whichever is greater, and average the number of pop outs counted in each location to determine the number of pop outs per square yard for pay adjustments.

Pop Out Deduct Adjustments (Percent of Contract Unit Price)	
Number of Pop Outs per One Square Yard	Total Deduct per Defined Lot Size
0-15	0%
16-25	(5%)
26-35	(15%)
*36 or more	To be determined by Engineer

* Engineer reserves the right to determine deduct amounts and/or reject any concrete exceeding 36 or more pop outs per square yard.

3.17. FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF PAVEMENT

At the time of final acceptance, the concrete pavement shall be free of random cracks, surface scaling, flaking, spalling, or any other related defects or damages. The concrete shall be swept clean of all debris. Any defects or damage to concrete pavement before final acceptance, including damage from freeze thaw cycles or use of deicers, shall be repaired or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.18. LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Existing manholes, gate valves, and stop boxes have been shown to direct the Contractor's attention to their existence. The Contractor is cautioned that not all utilities have been shown and their location is not guaranteed. The Contractor is responsible for determining the exact location of existing utilities that affect the installation of the paving.

3.19. CASTING TO GRADE (ALL)

Floating manhole castings as shown in the typical details are required on all manholes structures located in concrete pavement.

This item includes all labor, materials and equipment necessary to adjust the various castings to the proper line and grade. Note that wood shims to adjust rings and castings are not allowed. Changes in grade shall be made as follows:

Height adjustment of manholes and inlets within the paving section shall be performed using either engineered polymer rings or precast reinforced concrete rings.

When using precast reinforced concrete rings, the rings shall be free from cracks, voids, and other defects. Interior I/I Barrier, manufactured by Strike Products or approved equal, shall be used when height adjustment is performed utilizing round precast reinforced concrete rings. The casting and between each ring shall be sealed with a minimum 1/2" x 1/2" double bead of butyl rubber sealant in caulking form. Preformed butyl tape is not allowed. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be wrapped with nonwoven geotextile fabric, secured around the outside of the rings from three (3) inches below the top of the manhole/inlet structure to the top of the rings. When minor shimming is required, the voids shall be filled with concrete. All precast reinforced concrete rings shall receive a four (4) inch wide concrete encasement placed around the outside of the rings from three (3) inches below the top of the structure to the frame casting.

All engineered polymer rings shall be properly sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Height adjustment of manholes and inlets is limited to a maximum of 12" of adjustment and no more than 4 adjusting rings. Taller rings shall be used where required to limit adjustment to 4 adjusting rings. When caused by the negligence of the Contractor, a new structure requiring adjustment greater than 12" shall be reconstructed to limit adjustment to 12" and shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Care shall be taken to adjust the casting to the proper grade so the final riding surface is smooth and free of bumps and it conforms to the alignment and grade of the adjoining concrete. Any castings not satisfying these requirements shall be redone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Castings should be set flush to 1/16 inch below the finished pavement surface.

The casting to grade item also includes cleaning all construction debris or dirt from the manhole or inlet bottom and installing a wiped mortar finish around the inside circumference of the precast concrete adjusting rings.

3.20. GATE VALVES TO GRADE

This item shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to raise or lower water gate boxes to the final grade. Care shall be taken to adjust the valve box to the proper grade so the final riding surface is smooth and free of bumps and that it conforms to the grade of the adjoining concrete. The alignment shall be checked to ensure that the box is straight and that the valve is operable. Any valve boxes not satisfying these requirements shall be redone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Valve boxes should be set flush to 1/16 inch below the finished pavement surface. The gate box to grade item also includes cleaning all construction debris or dirt from the box, verifying that the box is straight, undamaged, and that the valve is operable.

3.21. TESTING

The Concrete shall be tested at least once per day of placement or at the discretion of the Engineer. This testing shall include; Slump, Air Content, Temperature, Compressive strengths (1 cylinder at 7 days and 3 cylinders at 28 days) and gradations and property tests on aggregates. Changes to this frequency of testing may be altered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall cooperate in the making of such tests to the extent of allowing free access to the work for the selection of samples. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of quality control testing. The City shall be responsible for all costs of quality assurance testing.

Samples shall be obtained and tested in accordance with the latest ASTM methods of tests. Testing labs will supply reports to the Engineer, Contractor, and concrete supplier.

3.22. SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

The construction of sidewalks, driveways, and impressioned concrete shall be performed in accordance with Section 2300 Concrete Sidewalks and Driveways.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for concrete paving and castings and gate valves to grade shall be full compensation for all labor, material, equipment and miscellaneous items necessary for constructing these items in place.

4.2.1. EXCAVATION AND SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Paid under Section 2000 Excavation, Filling, and Subgrade Preparation contract bid items.

4.2.2. UNDER-STRENGTH CYLINDERS

Payment for Concrete Bid Items specified herein will not be made until the Engineer is satisfied that the material will meet the specified strength requirements. When test cylinders show under-strength concrete, cores shall be taken in the field and tested. The number and location of the cores will be at the discretion of the Engineer. All costs for coring and retesting will be deducted from the Contractor's payment. All concrete found to be under-strength shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

4.2.3. CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Concrete pavement shall be paid for at the unit price bid per square yard. Concrete pavement shall include the area of paving only and does not include the area of the curb or gutter section.

4.2.4. CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

Curb and gutter will be measured along the curb face and be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot.

4.2.5. CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTERS

Valley gutters will be measured and paid for at the unit price bid per square yard.

4.2.6. CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, DRIVEWAYS, AND IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE

Sidewalks, driveways, and impressioned concrete shall be in accordance with Section 2300 Concrete Sidewalks and Driveways.

4.2.7. CASTING TO GRADE

This bid item shall include all work to adjust the casting with up to 4 rings (12 inches), including all sealant, wrap, or chimney seals as specified herein. Adjustments to inlets and manholes located in the pave shall be paid for under the "Casting to Grade – w/Conc" bid item. Adjustments to inlets and manholes located outside the pave shall be paid for under the "Casting to Grade – Blvd" bid item.

4.2.8. VALVE BOXES TO GRADE

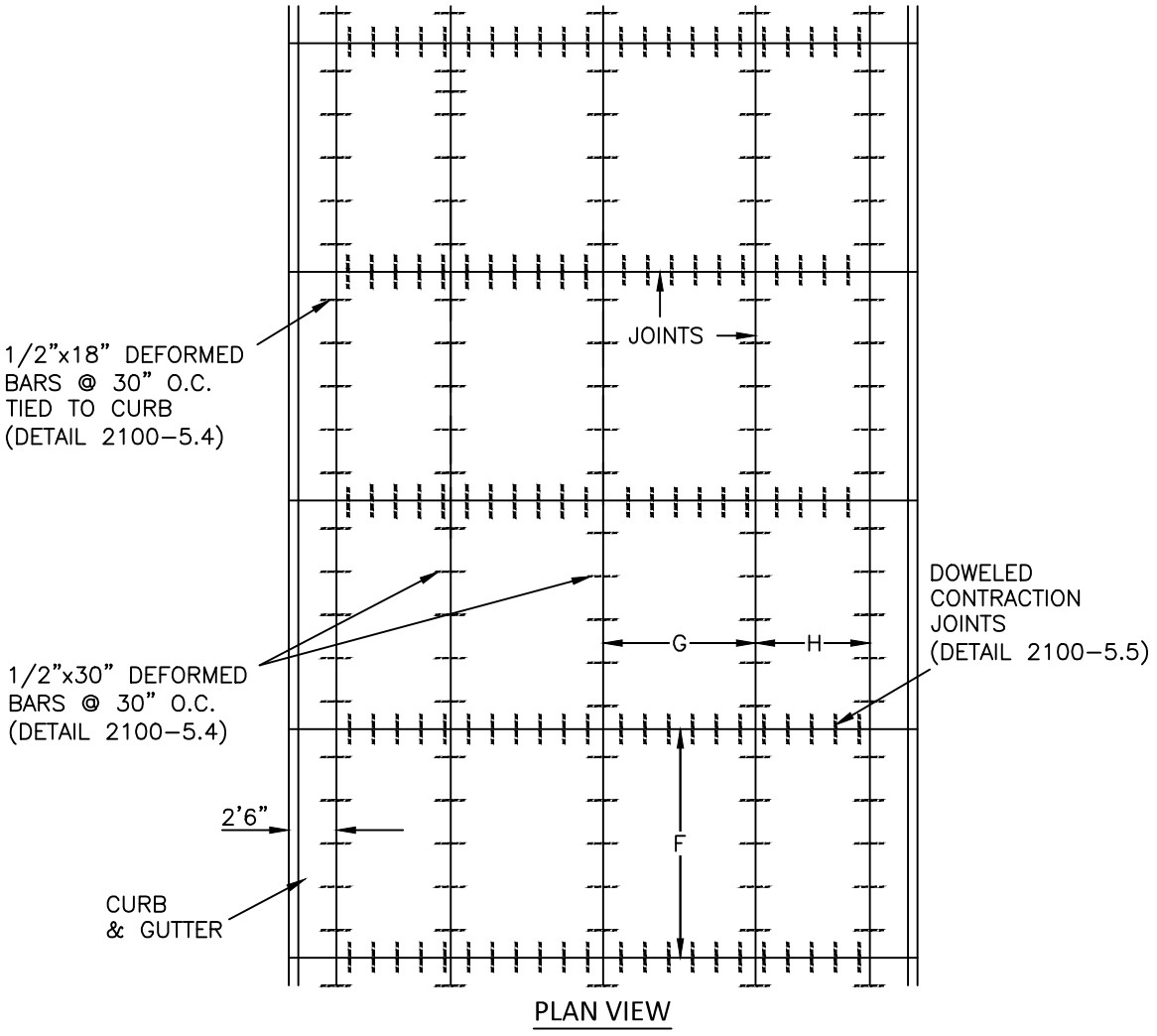
Adjustments to valve boxes located in the pave shall be paid for under the "GV Box to Grade – w/Conc" bid item. Adjustments to valve boxes located outside the pave shall be paid for under the "GV Box to Grade – Blvd" bid item.

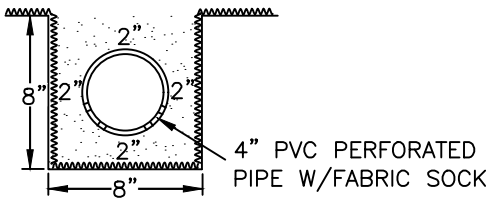
4.2.9. OTHER COSTS

All costs of dowels, reinforcing steel, sawing, curing and protection, jointing and joint filling/sealing, and all other costs of work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is included on the bid sheet.

NOMINAL STREET WIDTH	CONCRETE PAVEMENT WIDTH	BACK–BACK WIDTH A	GRAVEL BASE WIDTH B	SLAB THICKNESS C	GRAVEL THICKNESS D	% CROSS SLOPE E	CROWN HEIGHT ABOVE OR BELOW TOP OF CURB		PANEL HEIGHT F	CENTER PANEL WIDTH–G	OUTSIDE PANEL WIDTH–H	GEOTEXILE FABRIC
							STANDARD	MOUNTABLE				
32'	28'	33'	35'	9"	10"	2.35%	1–½" BELOW	½" ABOVE	10'	8'	6'	WOVEN
36'	32'	37'	39'	9"	10"	2.30%	1" BELOW	1" ABOVE	10'	10'	6'	WOVEN
40'	36'	41'	43'	9" OR 10"	10"	2.30%	½" BELOW	1–½" ABOVE	12'	10'	8'	WOVEN
52'	48'	53'	55'	10"	12"	2.30%	1" ABOVE	N/A	15'	12'	12'	WOVEN
63'	59'	64'	66'	10"	12"	2.25%	2–½" ABOVE	N/A	15'	11'*	12'	WOVEN

*NOTE: CENTER PANEL IS CENTERED ON R/W, TOTAL OF 4–12' AND 1–11' PANELS





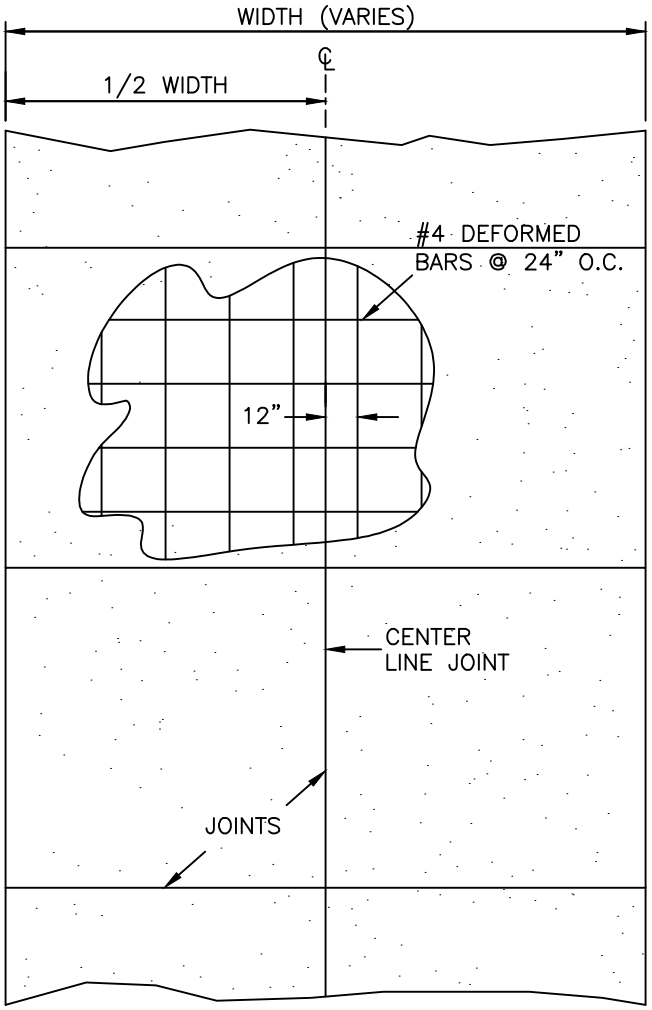
TRENCH DETAIL

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100 | DRAWING: 5.1

REVISION: 2021

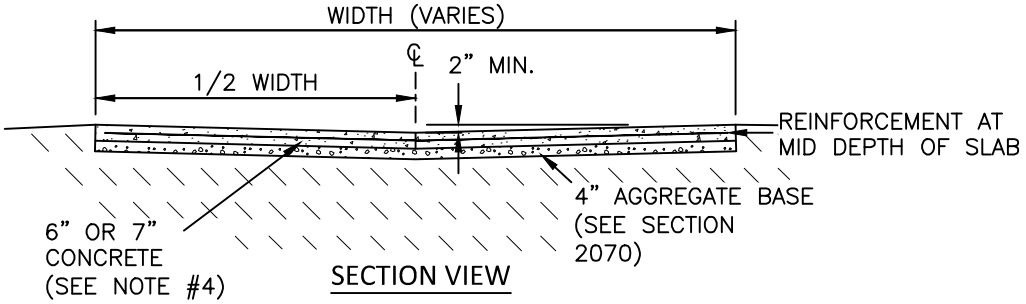
DOWELED CONCRETE PAVEMENT



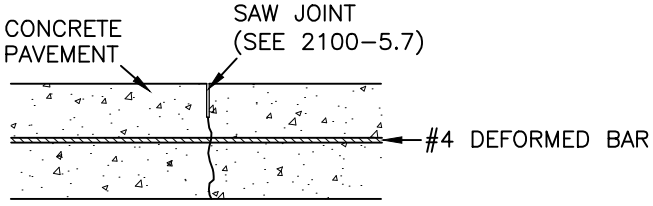
PLAN VIEW

NOTES:

1. JOINTS SHALL BE SAW CUT AND SEALED AS PER SAW JOINT DETAIL 2100–5.7.
2. 4" AGGREGATE BASE SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE CONCRETE PAVEMENT BID ITEM.
3. ALL CONSTRUCTION JOINTS SHALL BE TIED WITH #4 X 18" DEFORMED BARS @ 24" O.C.
4. 6" RESIDENTIAL THICKNESS
   7" COMMERCIAL THICKNESS
5. AGGREGATE BASE SHALL BE INSTALLED 1' MIN. WIDER THAN CENTERLINE FORMS



SECTION VIEW

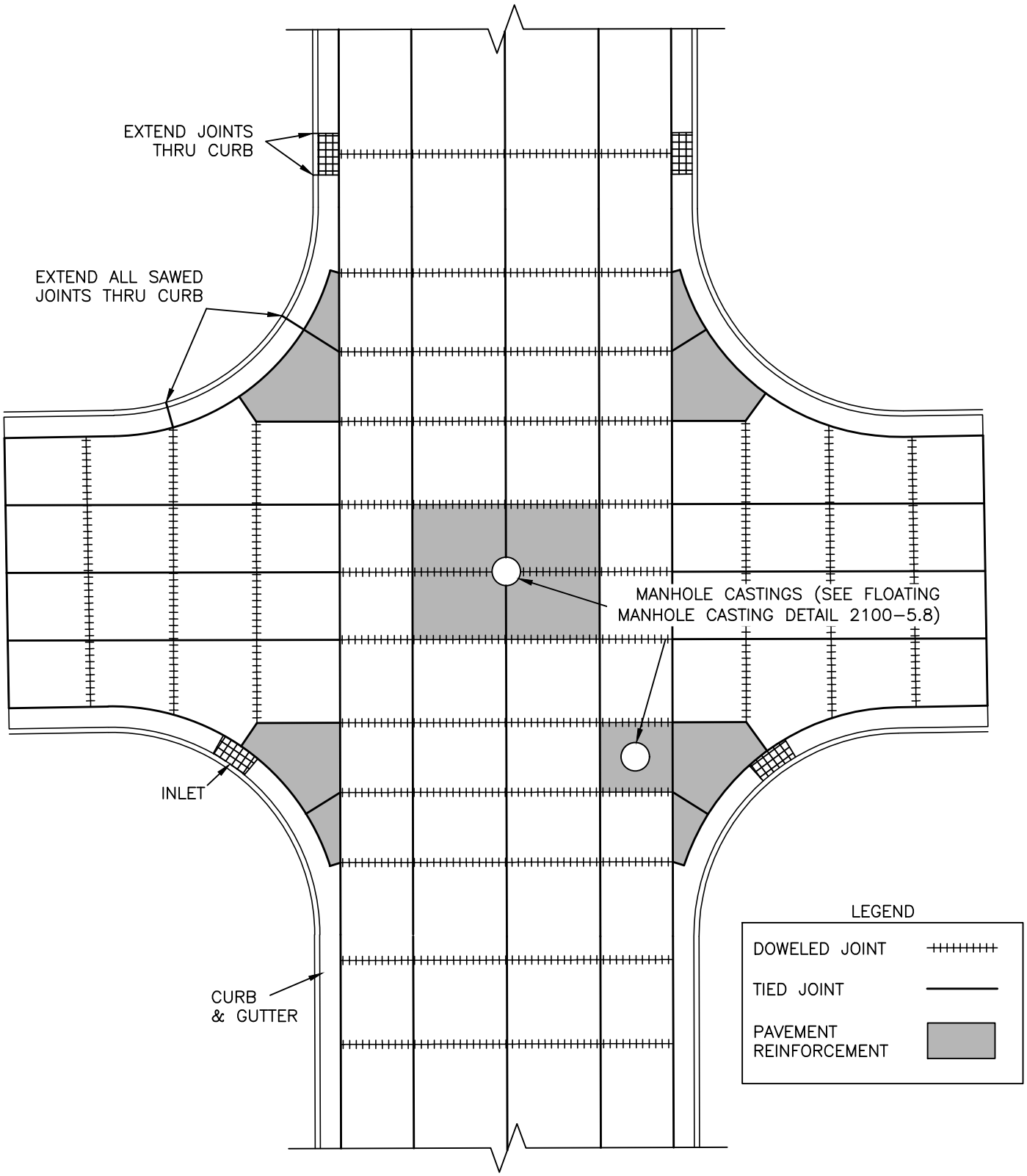


SAWED JOINT

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.2
REVISION: 2021	

REINFORCED CONCRETE ALLEY



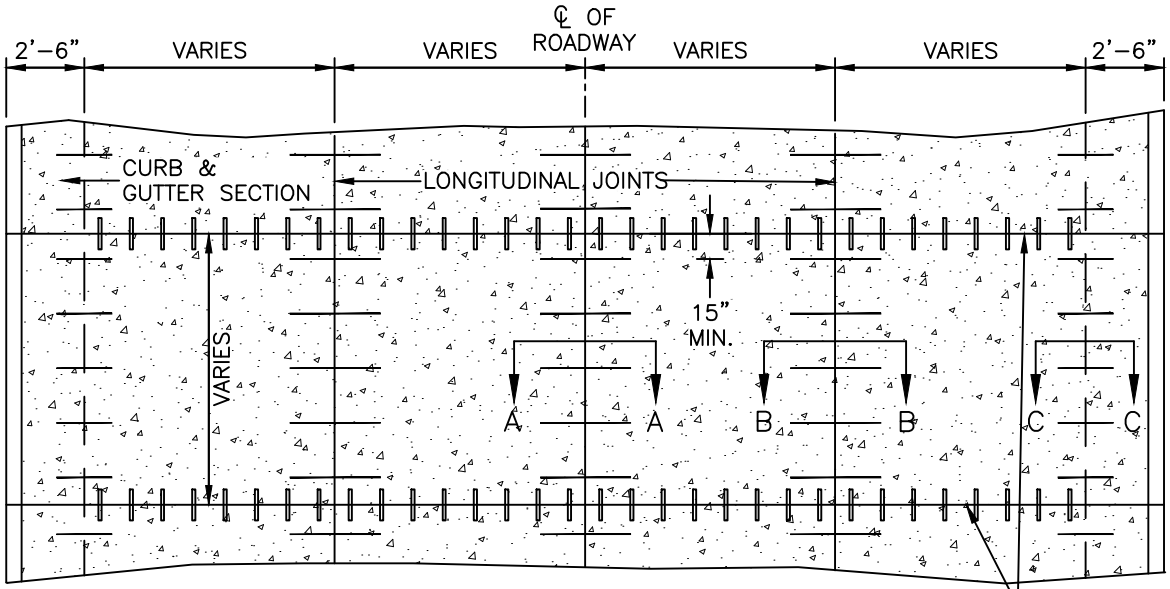
NOTES:

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE VARIABLE, SEE JOINTING PLANS AND CONCRETE PAVEMENT DETAILS FOR DIMENSIONS.
2. CURB AND GUTTER SHALL BE POURED SEPARATE FROM ADJACENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

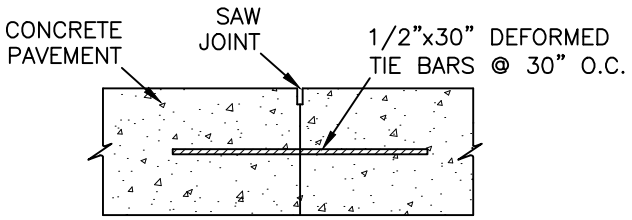
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.3
REVISION: 2021	

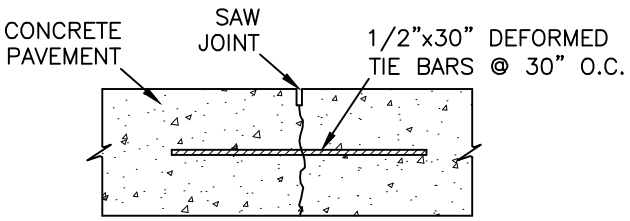
TYPICAL CONCRETE INTERSECTION LAYOUT



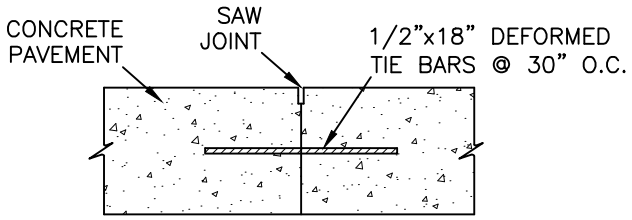
LONGITUDINAL JOINTS



SECTION A-A
LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT



SECTION B-B
SAWED LONGITUDINAL JOINT



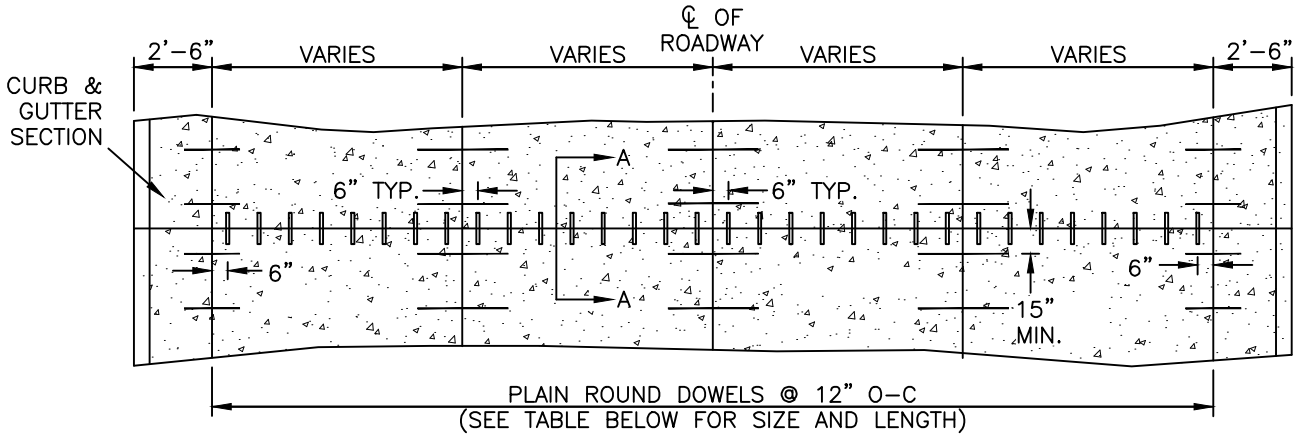
SECTION C-C
LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT

NOTES:
1. ALL LONGITUDINAL JOINTS SHALL BE TIED
2. SEE SAW JOINT DETAIL 2100–5.7
3. WHERE TIE BARS ARE INSTALLED AND LATER STRAIGHTENED, GRADE 40 STEEL SHALL BE USED
4. ALL TIE BARS SHALL BE EPOXY COATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A 775

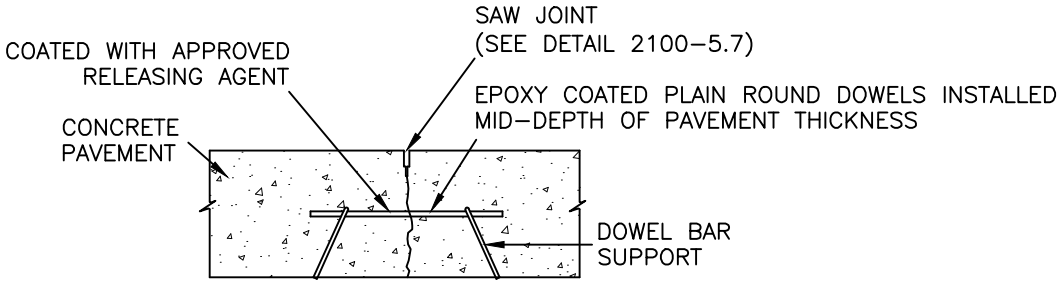
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100 | DRAWING: 5.4
REVISION: 2021

LONGITUDINAL JOINTS



TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINT
DOWEL ASSEMBLY



SECTION A-A
DOWEL ASSEMBLY

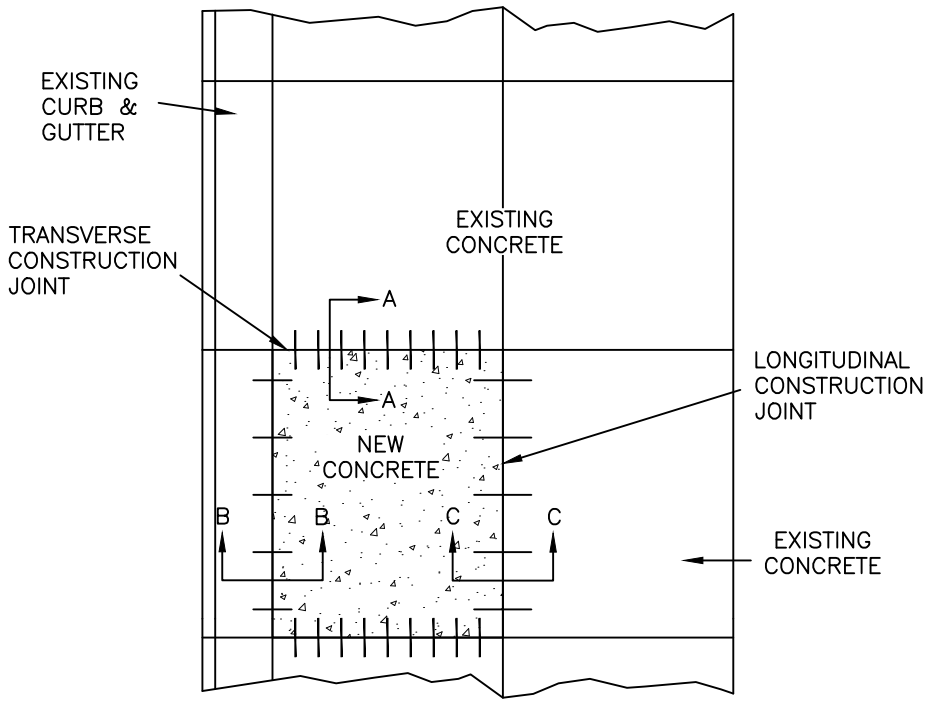
NOTE:
1. ALL DOWELS SHALL BE EPOXY COATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A 775, EXCEPT EXPOSED ENDS RESULTING FROM SAW CUTTING OR SHEARING.

DOWELED JOINTS		
PAVEMENT THICKNESS	DOWEL BAR SIZE	TOTAL DOWEL LENGTH
7"	1"	18"
8 – 10"	1–¼"	18"
10.5 – 12"	1–½"	18"
NOTE: ALL DOWELS ARE TO BE SPACED AT 12" O.C.		

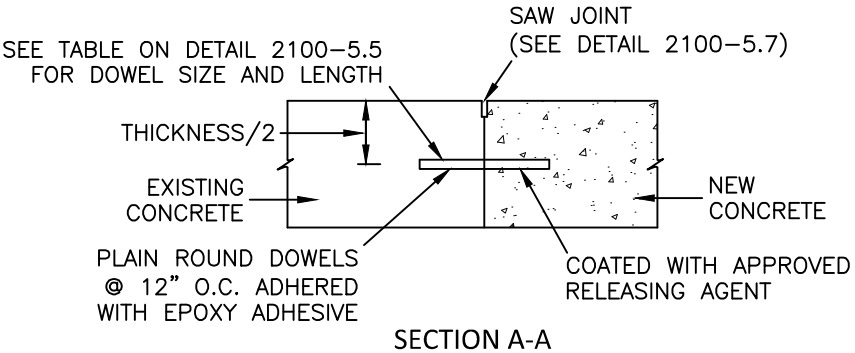
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100 | DRAWING: 5.5
REVISION: 2021

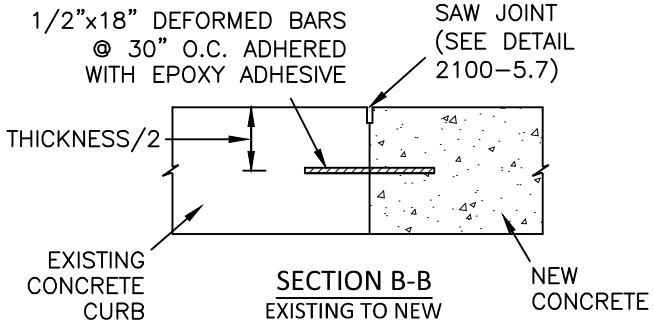
TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINTS



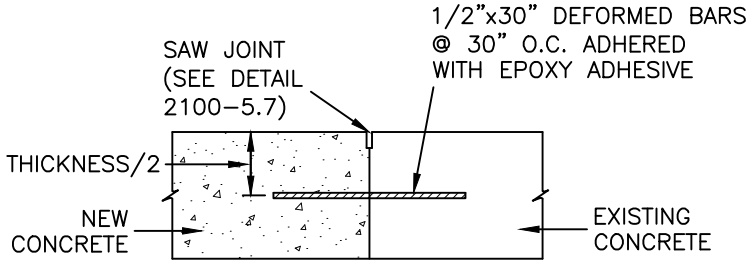
CONSTRUCTION JOINT
EXISTING TO NEW



SECTION A-A
EXISTING TO NEW



SECTION B-B
EXISTING TO NEW

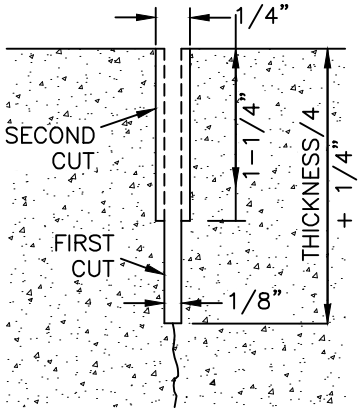


SECTION C-C
EXISTING TO NEW

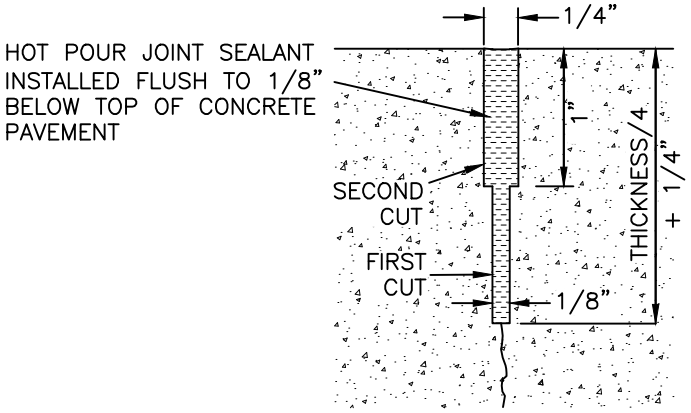
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING
DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.6
REVISION: 2021	

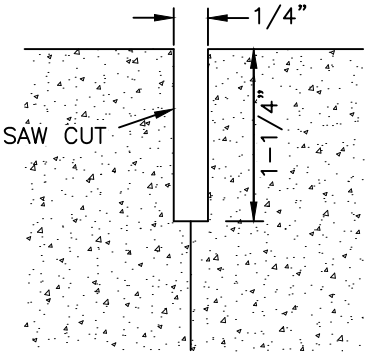
CONSTRUCTION JOINT



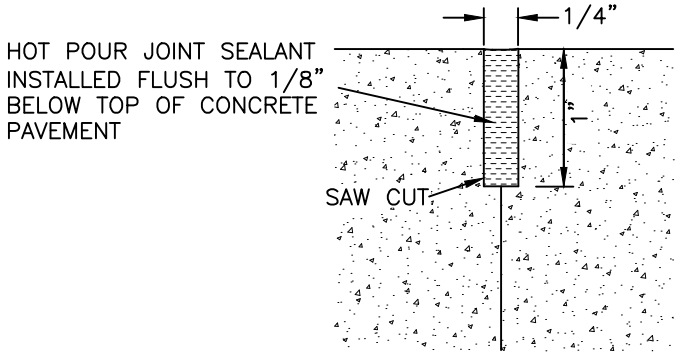
TRANSVERSE SAWED JOINT
(SEE JOINT SEALANT DETAIL)



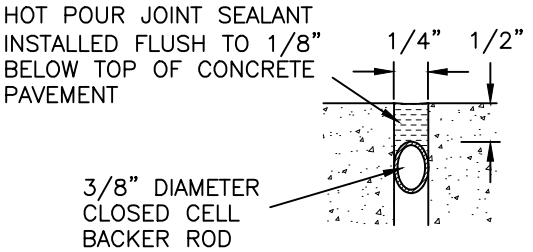
LONGITUDINAL SAWED JOINT



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT
(SEE JOINT SEALANT DETAIL)



LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT



JOINT SEALANT DETAIL
ALL TRANSVERSE JOINTS

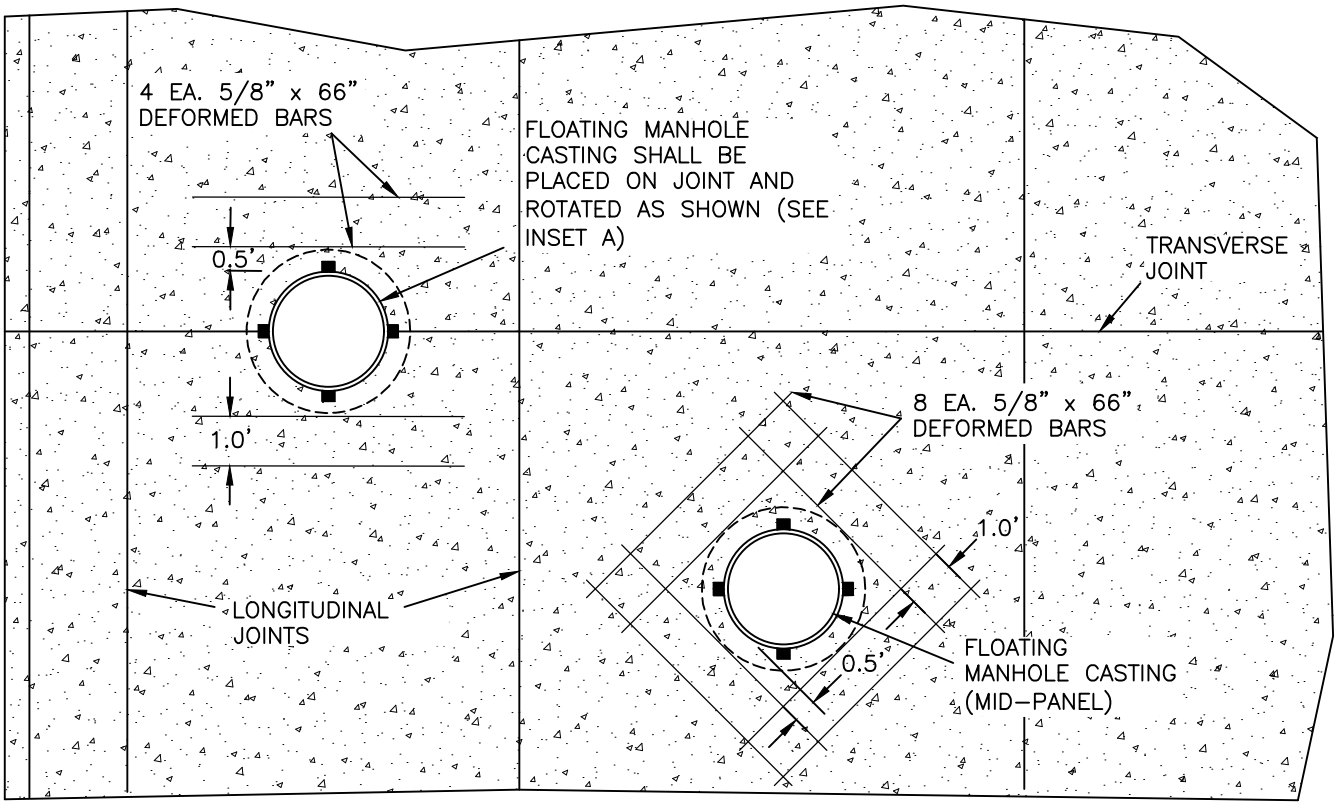
NOTES:

1. ALL LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE JOINTS SHALL BE FILLED WITH HOT POUR.
2. TRANSVERSE SAWED JOINTS, BACKER ROD AND JOINT SEALANT SHALL EXTEND THROUGH ENTIRE CURB & GUTTER SECTION.
3. ALL CONCRETE JOINT SEALANT AND BACKER ROD SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS.

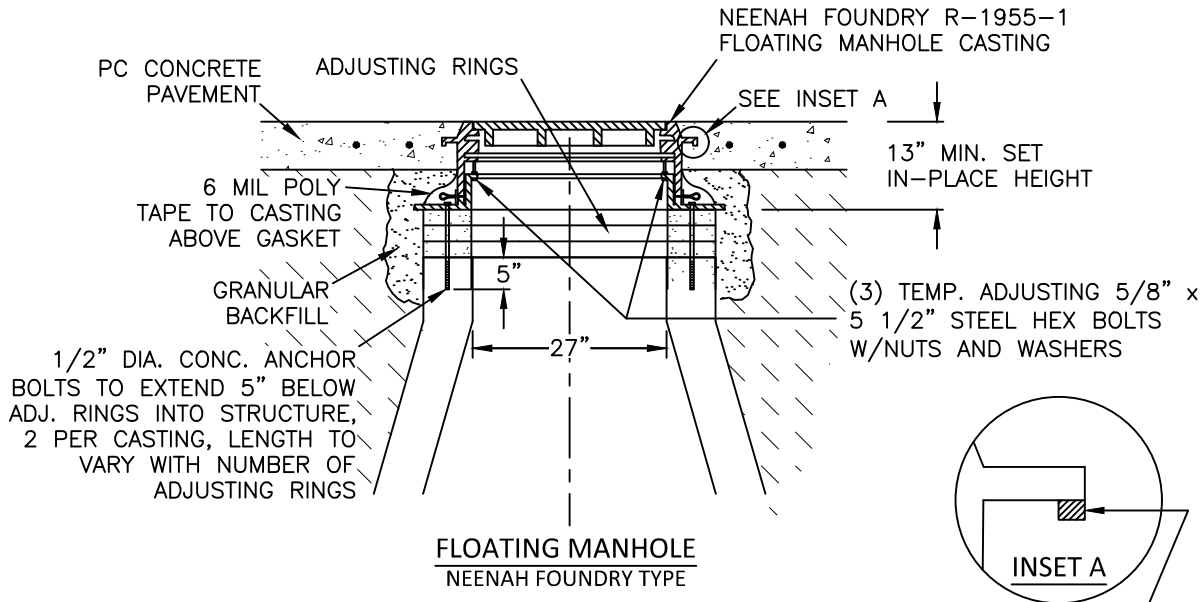
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.7
REVISION: 2021	

SAW JOINT



PLAN VIEW



FLOATING MANHOLE
NEENAH FOUNDRY TYPE

REMOVE ALL FOUR (4) LOWER HOOK PORTIONS FROM THE FLANGES WHEN CASTING IS PLACED ON TRANSVERSE JOINTS AND COAT OUTER SURFACE OF CASTING W/APPROVED RELEASING AGENT

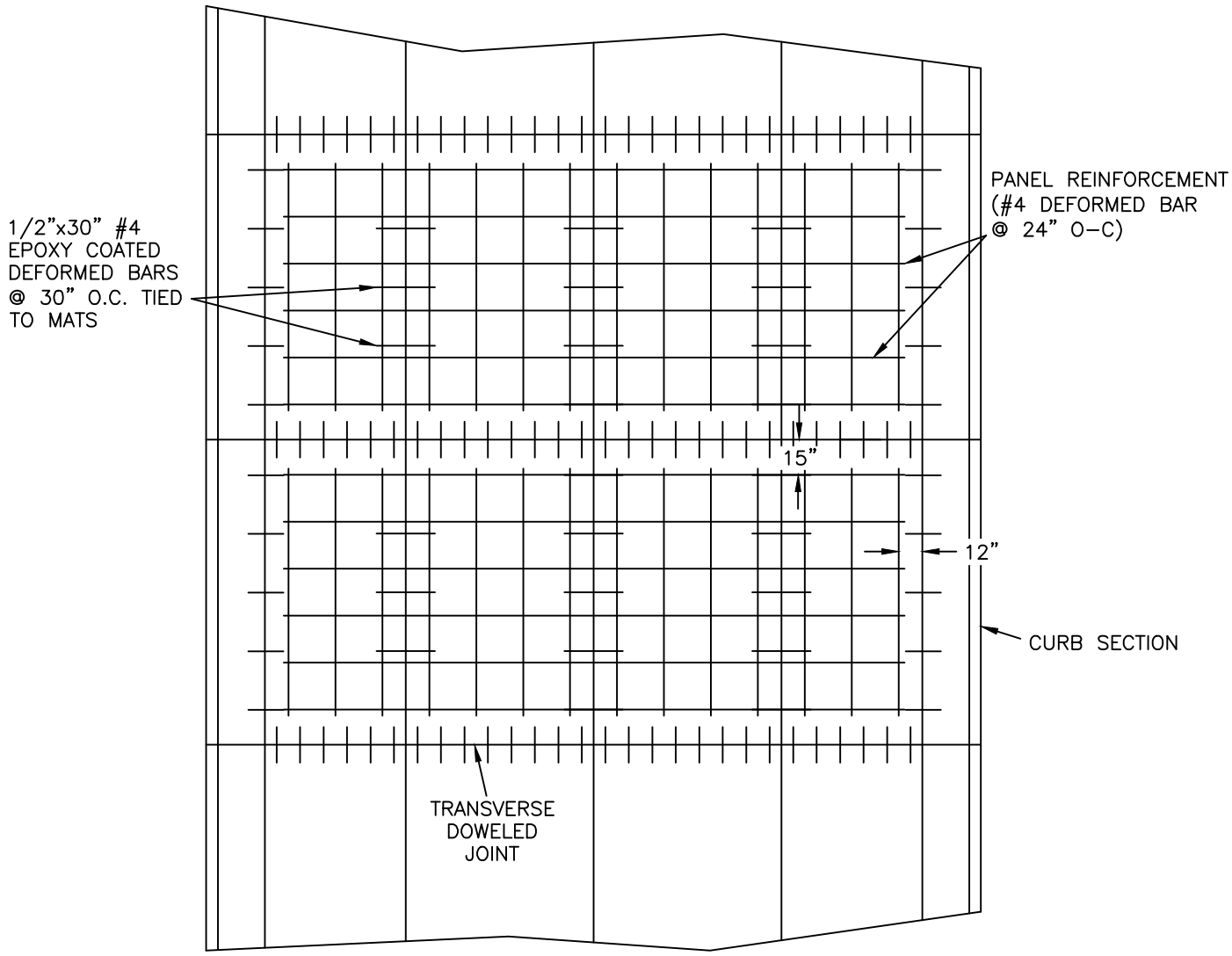
NOTES:

1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO ALL MANHOLES LOCATED WITHIN THE CONCRETE PAVING SECTION.
2. SEE SECTION 1200 AND 1500 FOR CASTING LID TYPES.

THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.8
REVISION: 2021	

FLOATING MANHOLE CASTING



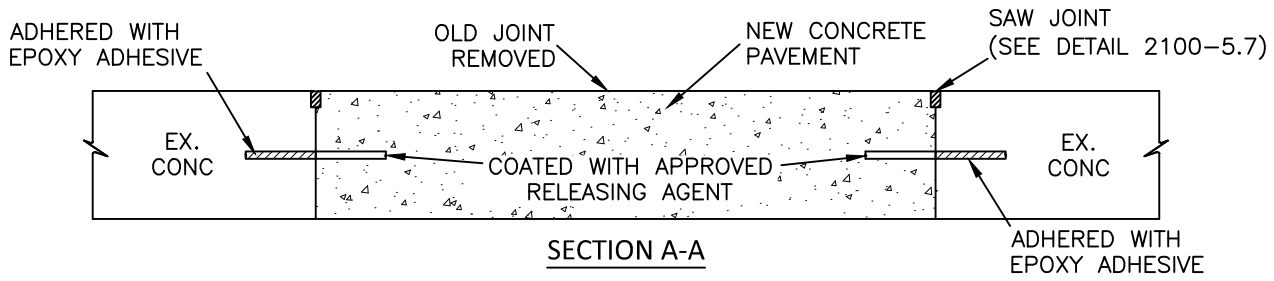
NOTES:

1. AREAS FOR REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE ENGINEER USING THE PLAN SHEETS AS A GUIDELINE. PAYMENT FOR REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO THE PRICE OF THE CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

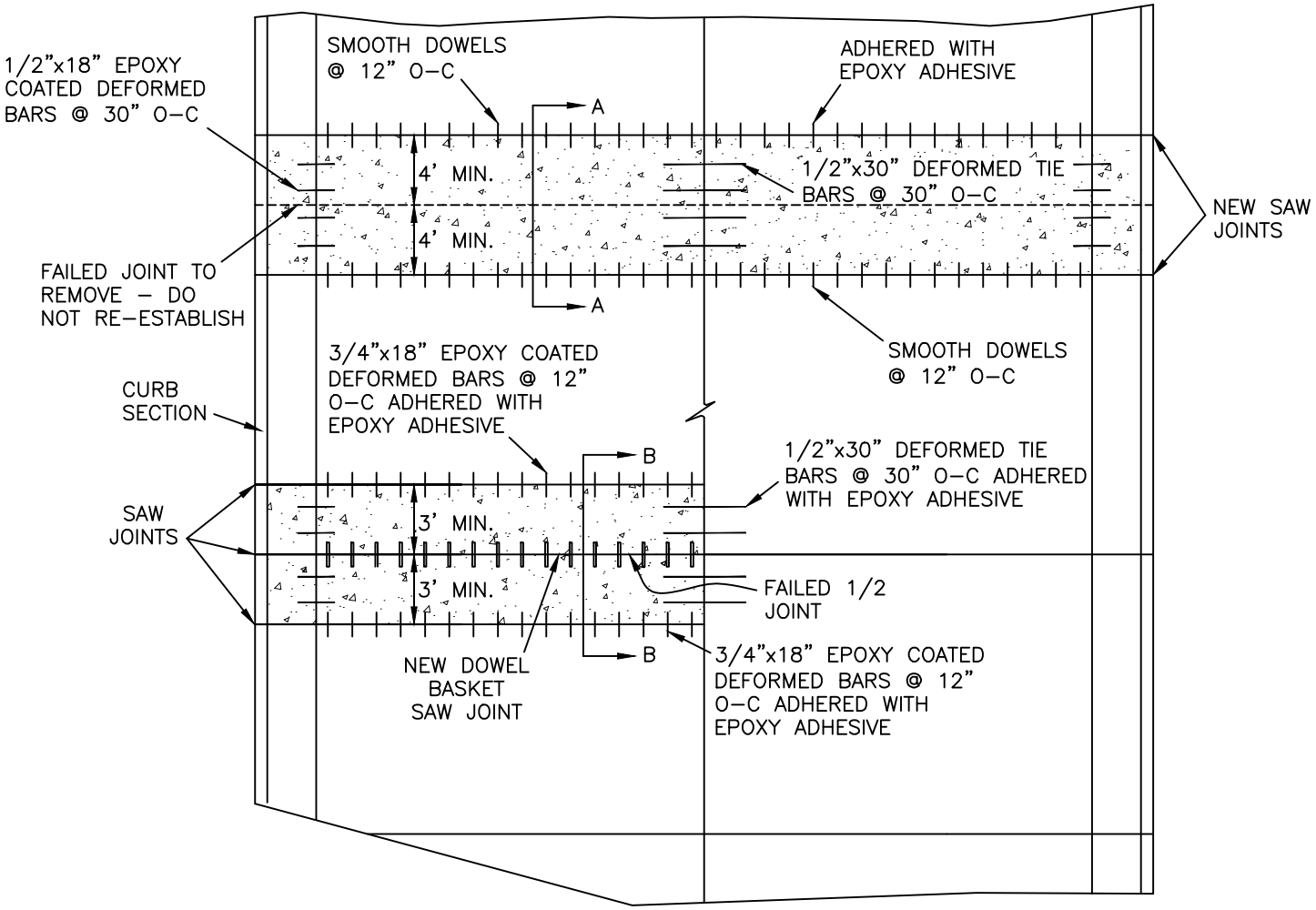
2. REBAR MATS SHALL BE SECURED FROM HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT AND SUPPORTED BY CHAIRS AT THE MID-DEPTH POINT OF THE SLAB.

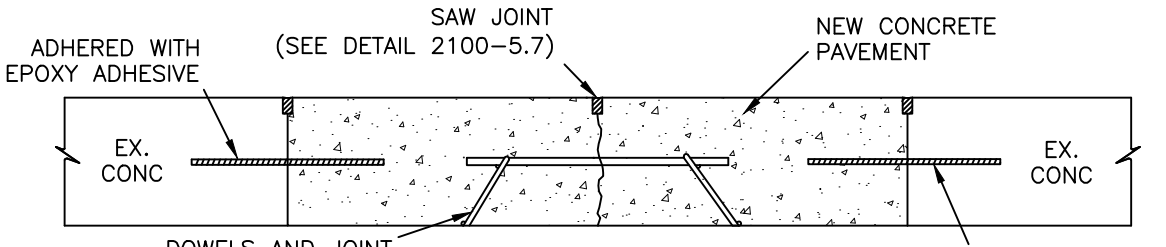
3. REBAR SHALL STOP WITHIN 15" OF THE DOWELED CONTRACTION JOINT.

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.9
	REVISION: 2021	
	REINFORCING STEEL	



SECTION A-A





SECTION B-B

NOTES:

1. SMOOTH DOWELS – SEE CHART ON TRANSVERSE CONTRACTION JOINTS DETAIL 2100–5.5 FOR SIZE AND LENGTH.
2. SEE SAW JOINT DETAIL 2100–5.7.
3. THIS DETAIL SHALL ONLY APPLY TO REHABILITATION PROJECTS WHERE DESIGNATED ON THE PLANS.

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

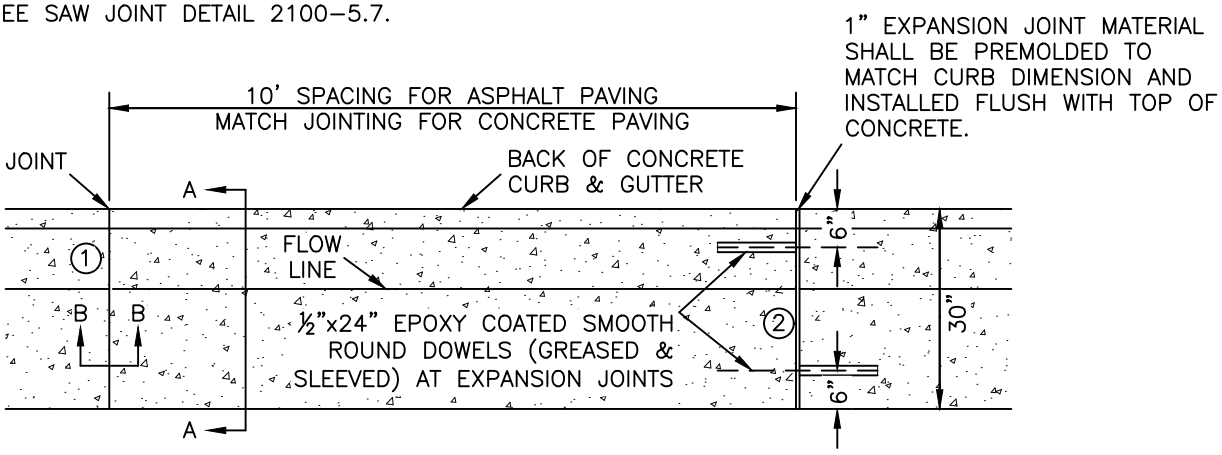
SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.10
REVISION: 2021	

JOINT REPAIR

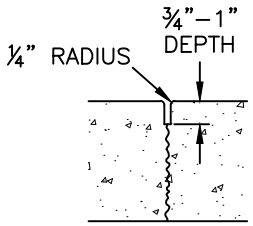
① ASPHALT PAVING: SAW CUT OR TOOLED JOINTS AT 10' SPACINGS.

CONCRETE PAVING: SAW CUT JOINTS TO MATCH CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SPACINGS. SEE SAW JOINT DETAIL 2100–5.7.

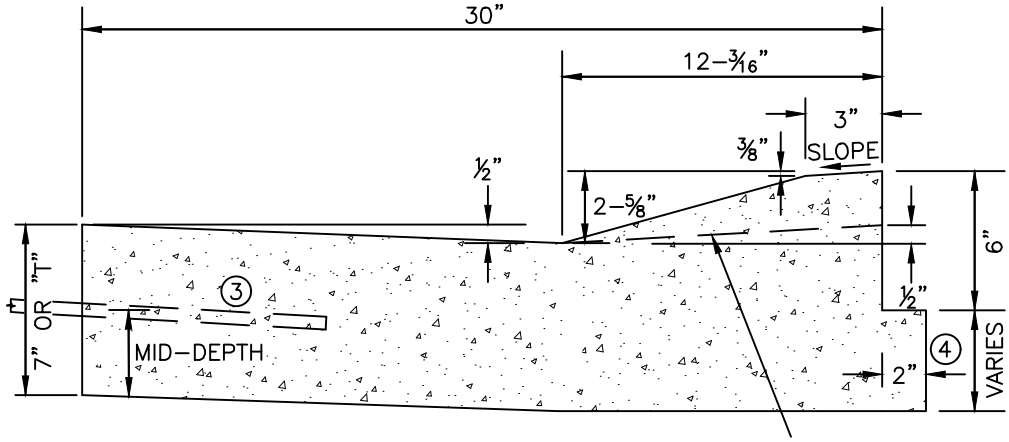
② PLACE 1" EXPANSION JOINTS AT P.C.'S AND AT 250' MAX. SPACINGS FOR ASPHALT PAVING



CURB & GUTTER PLAN



TOOLED JOINT DETAIL
SECTION B-B



CURB SECTION WHEN DROPPED FOR DRIVEWAY OR PUBLIC SIDEWALK OPENING. (1.5' TRANSITION CURB FOR SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY)

③ ½"x18" DEFORMED BARS AT 30" O.C. REQUIRED WHEN ADJOINING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

④ 2" LEDGE REQUIRED WHEN ADJOINING DRIVEWAYS, MEDIAN CONCRETE, OR SIDEWALKS.

SECTION A-A

NOTES:
1. DIMENSION "T" SHALL MATCH THE THICKNESS OF THE ADJOINING CONCRETE PAVEMENT
2. WHEN OUTFLOW CURB IS SPECIFIED SLOPE SHALL BE ¼" PER FOOT

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.11
REVISION: 2021	

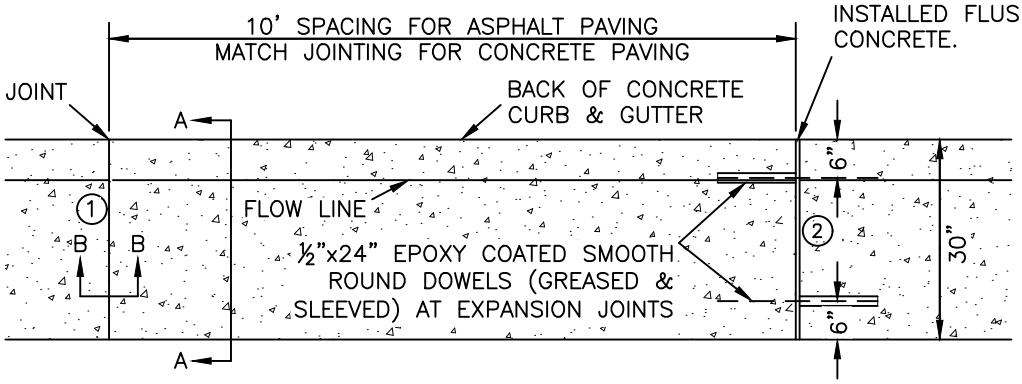
MOUNTABLE (TYPE I) CURB & GUTTER

① ASPHALT PAVING: SAW CUT OR TOOLED JOINTS AT 10' SPACINGS.

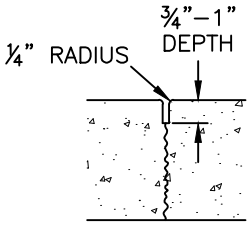
CONCRETE PAVING: SAW CUT JOINTS TO MATCH CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SPACINGS. SEE SAW JOINT DETAIL 2100–5.7.

② PLACE 1" EXPANSION JOINTS AT P.C.'S AND AT 250' MAX. SPACINGS FOR ASPHALT PAVING

1" EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL SHALL BE PREMOLDED TO MATCH CURB DIMENSION AND INSTALLED FLUSH WITH TOP OF CONCRETE.

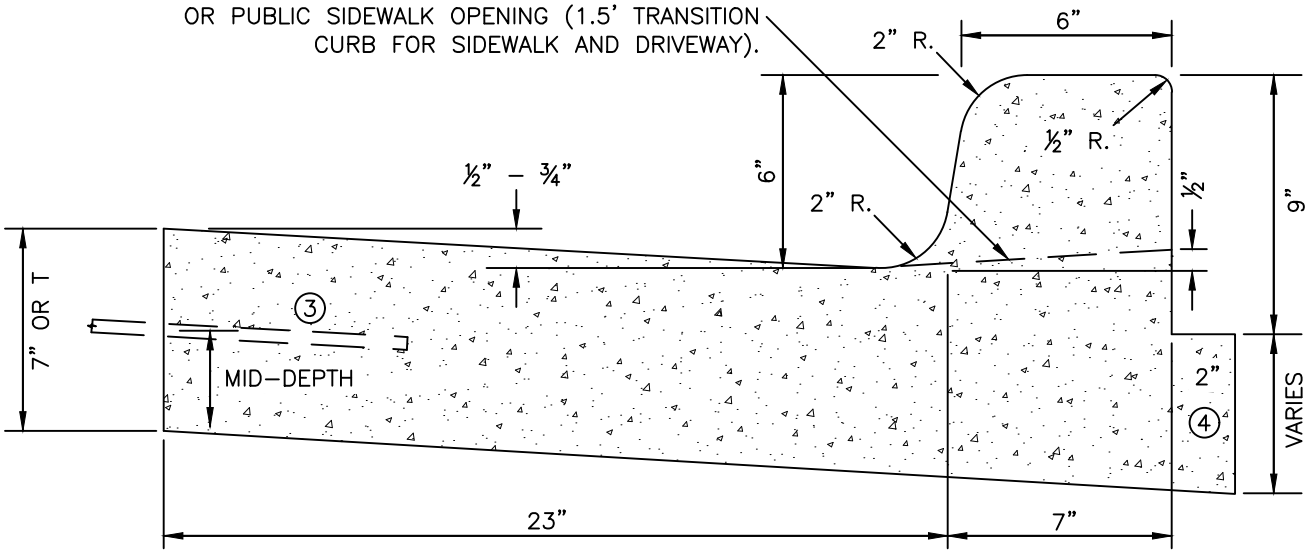


CURB & GUTTER PLAN



TOOLED JOINT DETAIL
SECTION B-B

CURB SECTION WHEN DROPPED FOR DRIVEWAY OR PUBLIC SIDEWALK OPENING (1.5' TRANSITION CURB FOR SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY).



③ ½"x18" DEFORMED BARS AT 30" O.C. REQUIRED WHEN ADJOINING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

④ 2" LEDGE REQUIRED WHEN ADJOINING DRIVEWAYS, MEDIAN CONCRETE, OR SIDEWALKS.

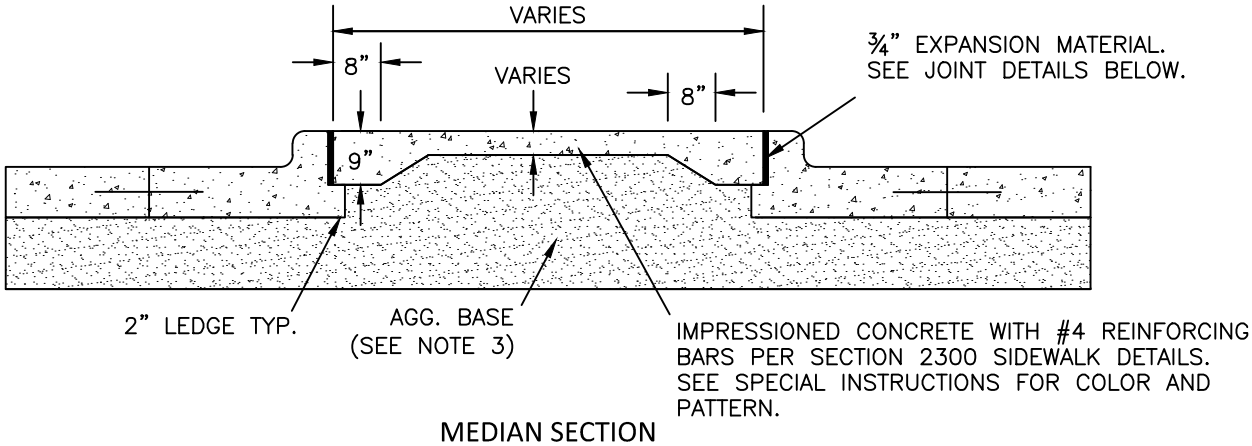
SECTION A-A

NOTES:
1. DIMENSION "T" SHALL MATCH THE THICKNESS OF THE ADJOINING CONCRETE PAVEMENT
2. WHEN OUTFLOW CURB IS SPECIFIED SLOPE SHALL BE ¼" PER FOOT

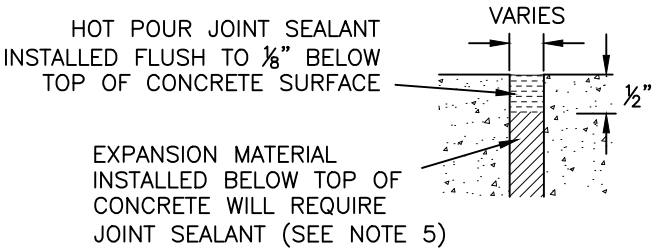
THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.12
REVISION: 2021	

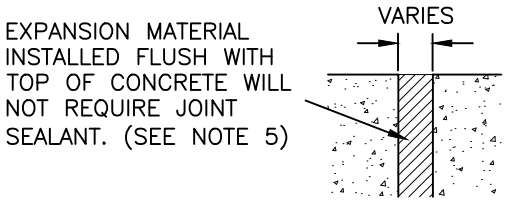
STANDARD (TYPE II) CURB & GUTTER



MEDIAN SECTION



JOINT W/ SEALANT DETAIL
APPLICABLE TO ALL EXPANSION JOINTS



JOINT W/O SEALANT DETAIL
APPLICABLE TO ALL EXPANSION JOINTS

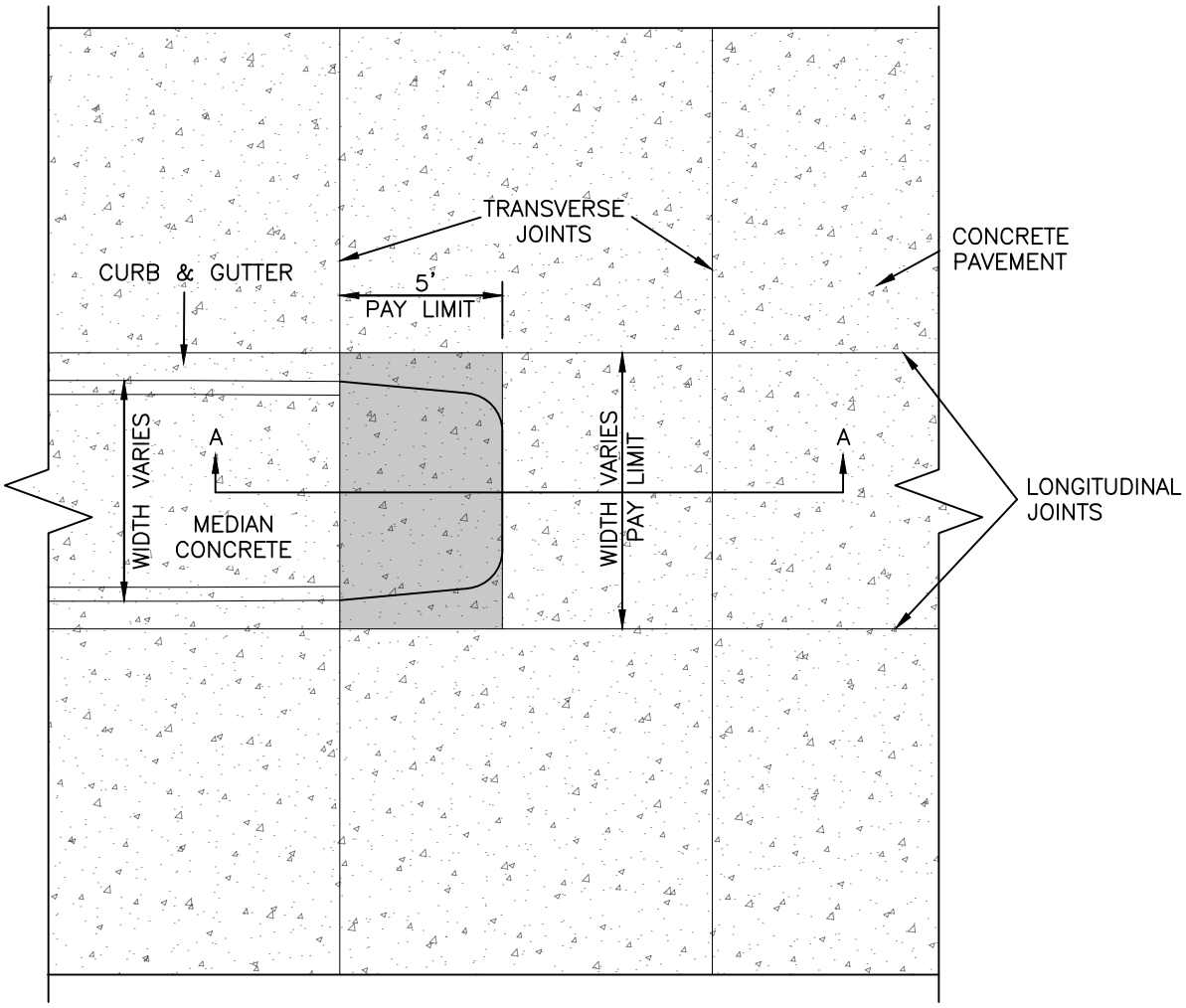
NOTES:

1. JOINTS SHALL BE SAWCUT AND MATCH THAT OF ADJACENT PAVE.
2. SEE MOUNTABLE (TYPE I) AND STANDARD (TYPE II) CURB & GUTTER DETAILS (2100–5.11 & 5.12) FOR 2" LEDGE DIMENSIONS. LEDGE INCIDENTAL TO CURB & GUTTER.
3. ADDITIONAL AGGREGATE BASE USED TO BRING MEDIAN IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE TO GRADE SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO OTHER ITEMS.
4. TRANSVERSE 3/4" EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED AT 250–FOOT INTERVALS OR AS DIRECTED BY ENGINEER.
5. ALL EXPANSION MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED FLUSH WITH THE TOP OF CONCRETE AND TIGHT AGAINST THE VERTICAL FACES. WHEN INSTALLED AS SPECIFIED, HOT POUR SEALANT WILL NOT BE REQUIRED. SEE SECTION 3.8.5. EXPANSION AND ISOLATION JOINTS IN STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

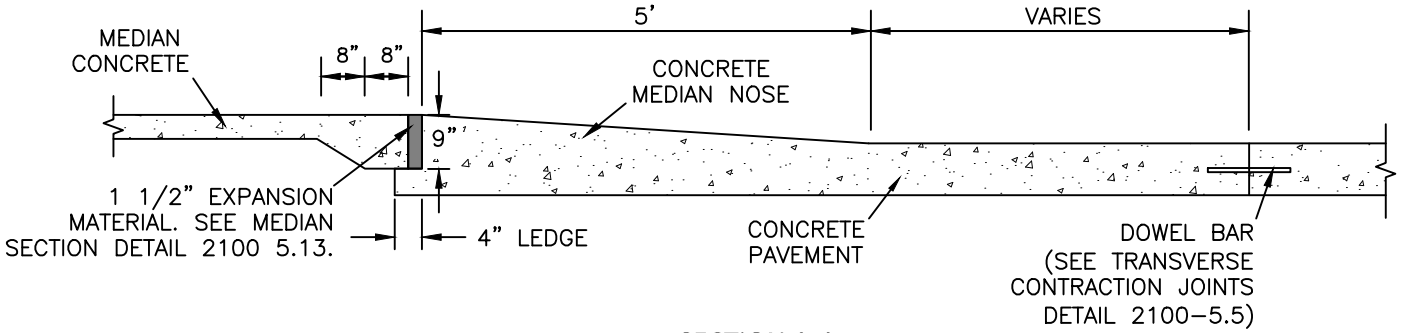
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.13
REVISION: 2021	

MEDIAN SECTION



CONCRETE MEDIAN NOSE DETAIL



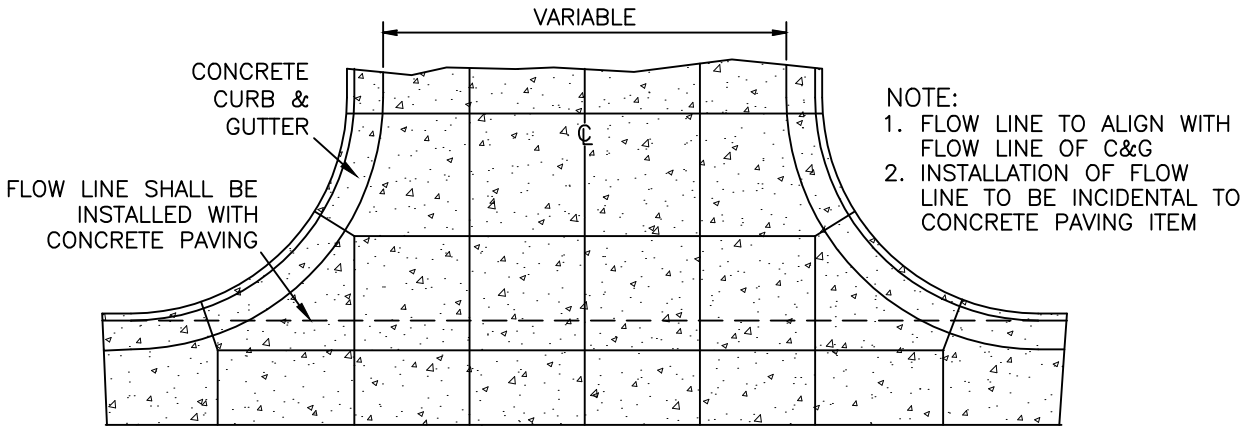
SECTION A-A

NOTE:
PAID AS "MEDIAN NOSE – CONCRETE"

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.14
REVISION: 2021	

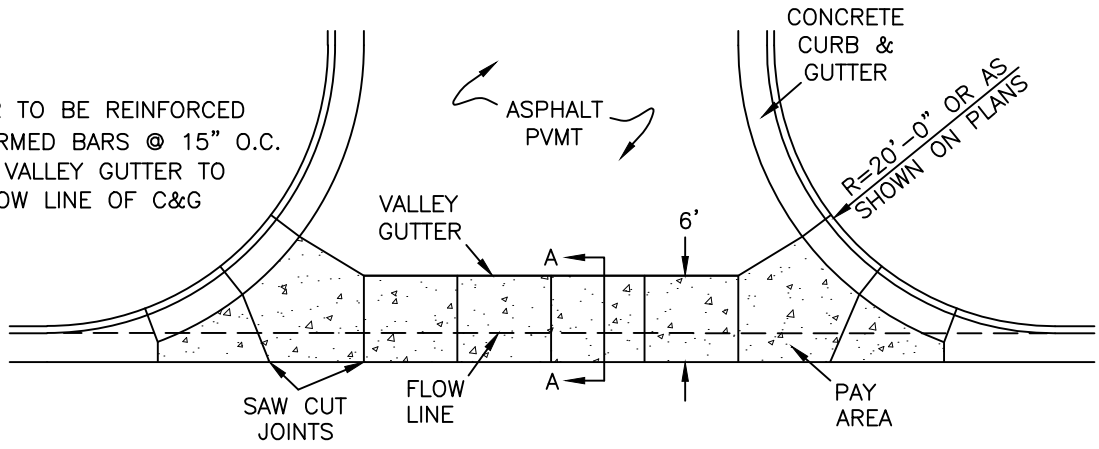
CONCRETE MEDIAN NOSE



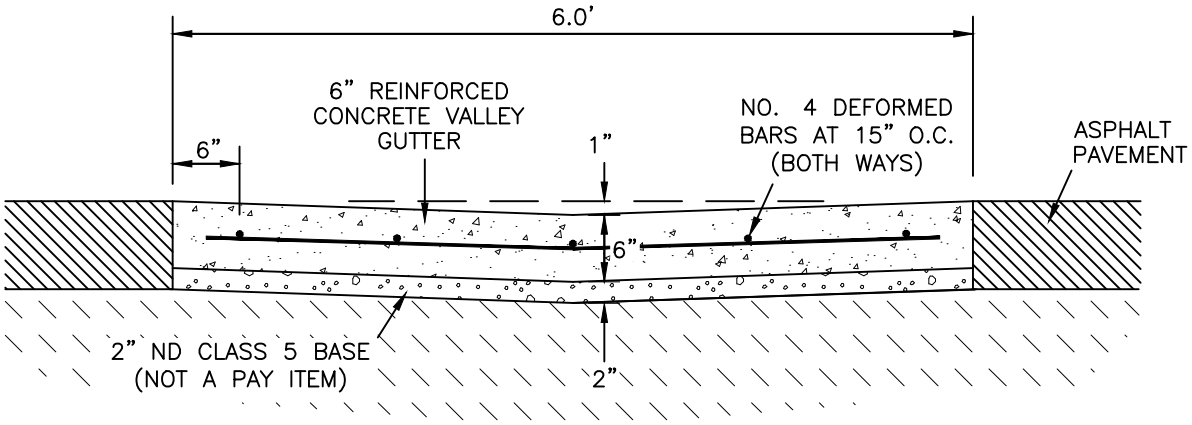
NOTE:
1. FLOW LINE TO ALIGN WITH FLOW LINE OF C&G
2. INSTALLATION OF FLOW LINE TO BE INCIDENTAL TO CONCRETE PAVING ITEM

CONCRETE STREET SECTION

NOTES:
1. VALLEY GUTTER TO BE REINFORCED WITH #4 DEFORMED BARS @ 15" O.C.
2. FLOW LINE OF VALLEY GUTTER TO ALIGN WITH FLOW LINE OF C&G



ASPHALT STREET SECTION



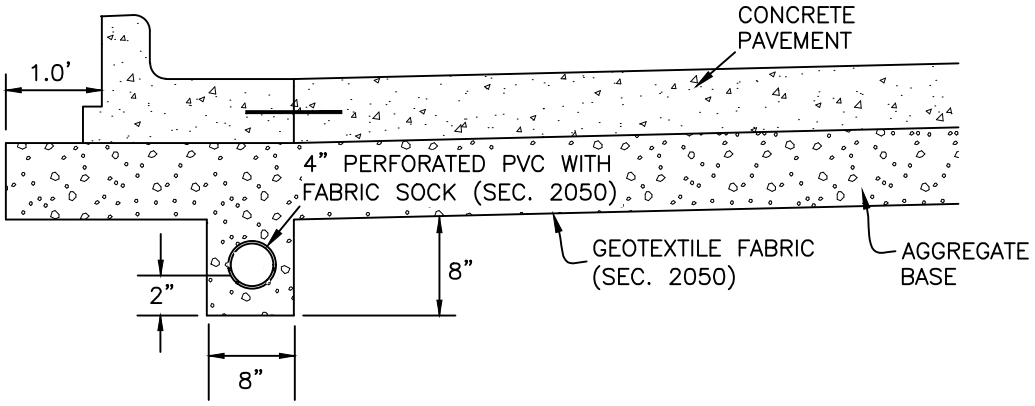
SECTION A-A

NOTES:
1. AGG. BASE REQUIRED UNDER ENTIRE VALLEY GUTTER (NOT A PAY ITEM)
2. REFER TO PLANS FOR LENGTH OF VALLEY GUTTER

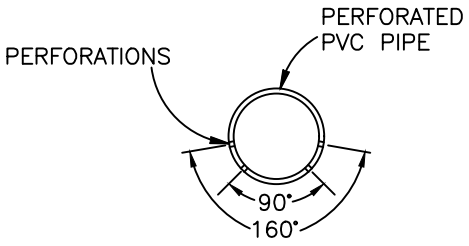
THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.15
REVISION: 2021	

VALLEY GUTTER



EDGE DRAIN PLACEMENT



4" PVC PIPE DETAIL

TYPE OF PIPE:

1. THE PIPE SHALL BE POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SCHEDULE 40 SEWER PIPE WITH SOLVENT CEMENTED JOINTS AS SPECIFIED IN ASTM SPEC. NO. F–758.

2. PERFORATIONS SHALL BE CIRCULAR AND 1/4" ± 1/16" IN DIAMETER. THEY SHOULD BE ARRANGED IN ROWS PARALLEL TO THE AXIS OF THE PIPE AND SHALL BE SPACED APPROXIMATELY 3" CENTER TO CENTER ALONG THE ROWS. THE SPIGOT END OF THE PIPE SHALL BE UNPERFORATED FOR A LENGTH EQUAL TO THE DEPTH OF THE SOCKET. THE PLACEMENT AND TOTAL NUMBERS OF THE ROWS SHALL BE AS SHOWN ABOVE WITH AN ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE OF ±10°.

3. MOLDED FITTINGS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM SPEC NO. D 2665 OR F1866. COST OF FITTING AND INSTALLATION TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR 4" PVC EDGE DRAIN.

4. THE PERFORATED PVC SHALL BE ENCASED IN A GEOTEXLILE FABRIC PER SECTION 2050. COST OF FABRIC TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR 4" PVC EDGE DRAIN.

5. PIPE SIZE: 4" DIAMETER IPS SCH 40

6. ROWS OF PERFORATIONS: 4

7. HOLE SIZE: 1/4"

8. HOLE SPACING PER ROW: 3"

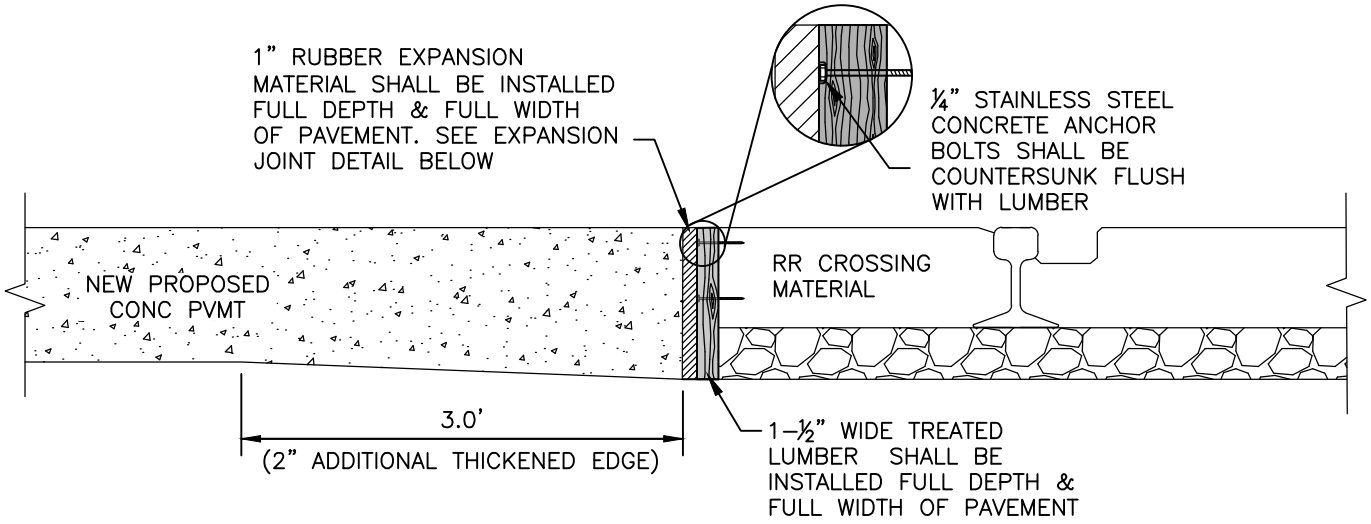
NOTES:

1. SEE STORM INLET/PVC DRAIN PIPE DETAIL IN SECTION 1500 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

THE CITY OF Fargo
FARGOND.GOV
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

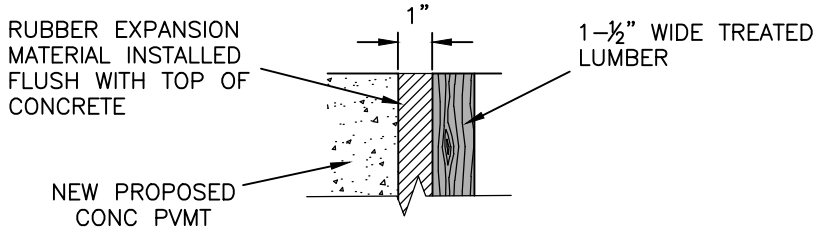
SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.16
REVISION: 2021	

4" PVC EDGE DRAIN



RAILROAD EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL - CONCRETE

NOT TO SCALE



EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

NOTE:

1. ALL WORK AND MATERIAL SHOWN IN DETAIL SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO PAVEMENT BID ITEMS.

THE CITY OF Fargo FARGOND.GOV

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION: 2100	DRAWING: 5.17
REVISION: 2021 NEW	

RAILROAD EXPANSION

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, and equipment necessary to construct concrete sidewalks, driveways, and impressioned concrete in the City of Fargo according to Municipal Code Article # 18-02 governing the construction of same, which is hereby made a part of this Specification. A copy of the article is attached at the end of this Specification for reference. For the purposes of these Specifications, alley returns shall be considered driveways, and all decorative/colored concrete behind curbs shall be considered impressioned concrete.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. CEMENT

Cement shall conform to the requirements of Section 2100.

2.2. AGGREGATES

Fine and course aggregates shall conform to the requirements of Section 2100-2.2.

2.3. ADMIXTURES

Any admixtures shall conform to the requirements of Section 2100.

2.4. EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE

Epoxy resin shall conform to the requirements of Section 2100.

2.5. CONCRETE PROPORTIONS AND PROPERTIES

One cubic-yard of mixed concrete in place shall contain not less than 517 lbs. of cement at a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.53. The slump shall not exceed four inches. Minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 4,000 psi. Air content shall be targeted for 6% and shall fall between 5% and 8%.

2.6. REINFORCEMENT

Deformed reinforcing bars conforming to the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel Concrete Reinforcement Bars of the designation ASTM A615. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to the Standard Specification for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement of ASTM.

2.7. EXPANSION MATERIAL

Expansion joint material shall conform to ASTM D-1751 Type 5. It shall be 3/4 inch in thickness and shall have a width equal to the full depth of the slab in which it is to be used.

2.8. BASE AND BACKFILL MATERIAL

Base material under the concrete shall meet the gradation requirements of N.D. Class 5. Fill placed against the sides of the sidewalk shall be topsoil conforming to the requirements of Section 2000 of these Specifications.

2.9. FORMS

Forms shall be metal or wood free from warp and of sufficient strength to resist springing during the process of placing the concrete against them. Wood forms shall be at least 1 1/2 inch thick except for sharply curved sections where a flexible material shall be used with the Engineer's approval. Metal forms shall have a flat top and shall be of an approved section. Forms shall be of a depth equal to the sidewalk or driveway and shall be securely braced to retain the correct line and grade. Forms should be thoroughly cleaned and oiled or wetted before concrete is placed against them and be sufficiently tight to prevent mortar leakage between them.

2.10. STAMP

Stamp shall consist of letters 1 1/4 inches high and of sufficient depth to imprint the concrete to the depth of 1/8 inch. The stamp shall have the Contractor's name and the year of construction.

2.11. DETECTABLE WARNING PANELS

2.11.1. CAST IRON PANELS

Intended for use downtown and where specified by the Engineer in the plans. Panels shall be cast-in-place, powder-coated federal color FS 30166 (brick red), manufactured by East Jordan Iron Works, Neenah Foundry, or approved equal.

2.11.2. ENGINEERED POLYMER COMPOSITE PANELS

Intended for use on all projects where cast iron panels are not specified. Panels shall be cast-in-place, skid resistant, non-glare finished, and have a UV stable homogeneous integral color - federal color FS 33538 (safety yellow). Acceptable products are "Armor-Tile" as manufactured by Engineered Plastics, Inc., "Access Tile" as manufactured by Access Products, Inc., "Replaceable Wet-Set" as manufactured by ADA Solutions, Inc., or approved equal.

2.11.3. TRUNCATED DOME CONFIGURATION

The detectable warning panel shall consist of surface of truncated domes aligned in a square grid pattern.

Dome Size – Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a base diameter of 0.9 inches minimum to 1.4 inches maximum, a top diameter of 50% of the base diameter minimum to 65% of the base diameter maximum, and a height of 0.2 inches.

Dome Spacing – Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches minimum and 2.4 inches maximum, and a base-to-base spacing of 0.65 inches minimum measured between the most adjacent domes on the square grid.

Size – Detectable warning surfaces shall extend 24 inches in the direction of travel and the full width of the curb ramp landing.

Friction – Panels shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.80.

2.12. CURING COMPOUND

All curing compounds shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 148 Type 2, and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.12.1. SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

White pigmented in color.

2.12.2. IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE

Transparent (no color).

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

Prior to the construction or reconstruction of the sidewalk or driveway, the Contractor shall request the Engineer to set line and grade for the construction. Where necessary, the Engineer shall provide offset line stakes, which will be placed on each property corner and at interim intervals as necessary. Stakes will be offset and indicate the location and grade of the sidewalk or driveway to be constructed. Sidewalk shall have a 1/4-inch drop per foot across the width of the walk with the property side being higher than the street side.

3.2. EXCAVATION

The excavation for sidewalks, driveways, and impressioned concrete shall be performed in a manner as to leave any finished lawn and boulevard in good condition and so as to protect any trees or shrubs adjacent to the work. The excavation shall be to a minimum depth of two inches below the bottom of the slab to be poured. If no excavation is required, all vegetation shall be removed in the area below the slab. No sidewalk subbase shall be constructed on any surface that is sloping to such an extent as to cause a future sliding or shifting of the finished work. Such slopes shall be benched or excavated to a horizontal plane before the subbase is constructed.

Excavated material not used at the site and not desired by the property owner shall be disposed of as directed by the City Engineer.

3.3. REMOVAL OF OLD SIDEWALK

Removal of old sidewalk will be required - the old concrete shall not be left in place beneath the new concrete. Removals shall be per Section 1050 of these Specifications.

3.4. REMOVAL OF CURBS FOR DRIVEWAYS

Existing curbs shall be removed for the construction of driveways. Removals shall be per Section 1050 of these Specifications.

3.5. PREPARATION OF THE SUBGRADE

All soft spongy spots or other unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material and the subgrade compacted to a firm uniform surface.

3.6. PREPARATION OF THE SUBBASE

The aggregate subbase material shall be placed between the forms and compacted to a firm uniform surface by means of a hand tamper or vibratory compactor, then leveled off to the proper grade.

3*.7. REINFORCING STEEL*

All bars and/or mesh shall be clean and rust free and shall be supported at mid-depth by "chairs" of a type approved by the Engineer. All reinforcement bars shall be drilled into existing concrete a minimum depth of six (6) inches.

When drilling holes for placement of dowel bars and tie bars, an epoxy resin adhesive shall be used to anchor the bars in the drilled hole. The diameter of the drilled hole shall be as recommended by the epoxy manufacturer. In the absence of recommendations from the manufacturer, holes shall be drilled 1/8 to 1/4 inch larger than the diameter of the dowel bars and tie bars. The drilled holes shall be blown out with compressed air using a device that will reach to the back of the hole to ensure all debris and/or loose material is removed prior to epoxy injection.

Prior to insertion of the bars, drilled holes shall be filled with epoxy resin 1/3 to 1/2 full, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Each bar shall be rotated during installation to eliminate voids and to ensure complete bonding occurs. Bar insertion by the dipping method will not be allowed.

A. SIDEWALK AND IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

Two 3/8 inch deformed reinforcing bars shall be placed longitudinally for the full length of the sidewalk, said bars being placed one foot in from the edge of the form, and tied to the transverse bars. One 3/8 inch bar shall be placed one foot on either side of all expansion and contraction joints, said bar being 6 inches shorter than the width of the slab in which it is placed. Sidewalks over vaults or other openings shall be constructed to carry a load of not less than 250 pounds per square foot.

Reinforcement for sidewalk wider than 4 ½ feet shall be #3 bars at 24" on center. Welded wire mesh may be used on sidewalk wider than six feet in width. The wire mesh shall be cut into panels six inches smaller than the panel in which it is to be placed, but shall not extend through any contraction or expansion joint. Welded wire mesh shall be 6x6 W1.4/1.4 or heavier.

Two additional 3/8 inch reinforcement bars at least 10 feet long shall be placed in sidewalks over sewer and water trenches. Tie-ins to existing sidewalks shall have two 3/8" smooth bars drilled into the existing slab with a greased and capped end installed in the new sidewalk slab.

B. DRIVEWAY REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement for driveways shall consist of #4 deformed bars spaced 24 inches on center both ways.

3.8. DIMENSIONS OF SLABS

Sidewalk shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick, residential driveways and alley returns shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick, and commercial and industrial driveways shall be a minimum of 7 inches thick. Sidewalk thickness shall be no less than the adjoining drive or 6 inches, whichever is greater, when located within a driveway section.

Sidewalks shall be a minimum of 4.5 feet wide and no sidewalk shall be reconstructed to a width less than that existing prior to reconstruction. Should occupancy of a commercial property change so as to substantially increase pedestrian traffic, the City Engineer shall require the sidewalk to be widened to conform to the sidewalks in the surrounding area.

Residential driveways shall be no less than 9 feet wide or more than 30 feet wide at the sidewalk line. Maximum width for commercial or industrial driveways is forty feet. Driveways shall be located so as to provide access to a parking location within the property served. Upon approval from the City Engineer, residential driveways may be constructed to a maximum 36-foot width or one-half the width of the lot. Locations of said driveways near block corners shall be approved by the City Engineer and shall be in accordance with the Fargo Land Development Code. In no case shall the aggregate width of a driveway into a property exceed one-half the lot width.

3.9. PLACING OF CONCRETE

All concrete shall be placed using formwork unless a mechanical paver is used. The subbase shall be moistened immediately prior to placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed on the moist subbase and spread uniformly with as little handling as possible. The concrete shall be rough finished with a mechanically vibrated screed assembly and shall be spaded or vibrated with hand vibrators next to the forms to prevent voids or honeycomb surfaces.

3.10. CONTRACTION JOINTS

Contraction joints shall be constructed so as to divide the sidewalk into square slabs the greatest horizontal dimension of which shall not exceed 6 feet. All joints shall be saw cut on all sidewalk six feet or wider. Driveways shall have sawed contraction joints transversely spaced evenly between the crossing plate and the curb, not to exceed 8', and longitudinally spaced evenly across the driveway, not to exceed 12'. The contraction joints on sidewalk less than 6 feet wide shall be cut with a pointed trowel and edged to a radius of 1/2 inch, or sawed to a depth of 1/3 the depth of the slab within 24 hours of being placed.

3.11. EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints in sidewalks shall be placed at 250-foot intervals, driveway edges, at every property corner and along existing curbs abutting the sidewalk or as directed by the Engineer. Greased 3/8" smooth bars shall be placed at mid-depth six (6) inches in from each sidewalk edge through the expansion joint. All expansion joints along curbs shall be 3/4 inch (shown on details) wide. All expansion joints shall be sealed with low modulus silicone sealant to produce a slightly concave surface approximately 1/4 inch below the concrete surface.

3.12. FINISHING

Immediately after placing, the concrete shall be floated down to a uniformly dense surface. The concrete surface shall have a slightly rough wood-float finish or a light broom finish. No apparent surface defects shall be allowed.

3.13. A.D.A. CURB RAMPS

Sidewalk curb approach ramps shall be constructed to current A.D.A. standards as detailed in the plans.

A. DETECTABLE WARNING PANELS

All panels shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Protective plastic shall be removed prior to opening the ramp to public use.

Dome Alignment – The rows of truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall be aligned to be perpendicular to the grade break of the curb ramp.

Rail Crossings – The detectable warning surface shall be located so that the edge nearest the rail crossing is 6 feet minimum and 15 feet maximum from the centerline of the nearest rail. The rows of the truncated domes in the detectable warning surface shall be aligned with the direction of wheelchair travel.

B. SLOPE

1) NEW CONSTRUCTION

Maximum slope shall be 1 foot vertical to 12 feet horizontal. Maximum rise for any run shall be thirty (30) inches or less.

2) RECONSTRUCTION

Curb ramps reconstructed where space limitations prevent the use of 1:12 slopes may have the following:

a) Slopes between 10 and 12 to 1 are allowed a maximum rise of 6 inches.
b) Slopes between 8 and 10 to 1 are allowed for a maximum rise of 3 inches.
c) Slopes greater than 8 horizontal to 1 vertical are not allowed.

3) SIDE SLOPE

When curb ramps are located where pedestrians must walk across the ramp, the ramp shall have flared sides with a maximum slope of 1-foot vertical to 10 feet horizontal.

3.14. STAMPING

The Contractor shall stamp the name of his firm and year of construction into the fresh concrete on both sides of all expansion joints and at all termination points.

3.15. SIDE FILL REQUIRED

The Contractor will be required to backfill against the sides of the sidewalk and driveways to the top of the walk or drive and sloping away from the walk or drive at a grade no steeper than 1 foot vertical to 4 feet horizontal.

3.16. IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE

The Engineer will specify the concrete color and pattern in the plans and/or special instructions.

Reinforcing shall be per the sidewalk reinforcing Specifications above. Where impressioned concrete abuts sidewalk, they shall be tied together with 12" long #3 deformed bars at 2' O.C.

Concrete finishing shall follow normal procedures for sidewalk except that the surface shall not be troweled more than once. After the surface is troweled or floated, and the concrete is still in a plastic stage, a pattern roller/stamp shall be used to obtain the specified pattern. The roller/stamp shall be placed so that the pattern is accurately aligned and to obtain a uniform depth of stamp of 5/16 inch. After rolling, a tool similar to a brick mason's jointer shall be used to dress the edges. Transverse and longitudinal joints shall be sawed in locations to match joints in abutting concrete or as determined by the Engineer.

Sandblasting shall be done by the Contractor to clean any colored concrete from the roadway and/or curb and gutter surfaces

Impressioned concrete shall be 4 inches thick in medians and boulevards, and shall be 8 inches thick inside curb radii at intersections or as directed by the Engineer.

Refer to the standard details for thickened edge, expansion joint, and joint sealing requirements.

3.17. CURING AND PROTECTION OF SLABS

The Contractor shall cure the concrete by covering as soon as practicable with waterproof paper, plastic film, wet burlap, or by spraying with an approved curing agent. The Contractor shall erect suitable barriers, protected by warning lights to protect the work and the public. The Contractor is responsible for all damage and repair to the slabs. Sidewalks shall be closed to pedestrian traffic for a minimum of 24 hours and crossings and driveways shall be closed to vehicular for a

minimum of seven days. The Contractor shall use due care when removing the forms to avoid marring or damaging the fresh concrete.

3.18. COLD WEATHER POURING

When pouring concrete in cold weather, the provisions for cold weather pouring outlined in section 2100 of these Specifications shall apply.

3.19. WORKZONE SAFETY

Provisions protecting pedestrians and the traveling public in the workzone shall be employed in all cases per section 4100 of these Specifications.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment will be full compensation for the excavation, subgrade and subbase preparation, furnishing and installing the aggregate base, concrete, reinforcing, expansion joints including sealant where specified, form work and all incidental labor, material, and equipment necessary to construct the sidewalks, driveways, and impressioned concrete in accordance with these Specifications.

4.2.1. SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

Sidewalks and driveways will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard.

4.2.2. CITY ORDER SIDEWALK

At the completion of each sidewalk constructed on city order, the Contractor shall measure the material and work involved, he shall then complete the estimate form provided, and shall forward the duplicate to the City Engineer for verification and payment.

4.2.3. A.D.A. CURB RAMPS

Payment for the curb ramp constructed shall be at the contract unit price for each of the following:

A. Detectable Warning Panels – Panels shall be paid at the contract unit price per square foot.

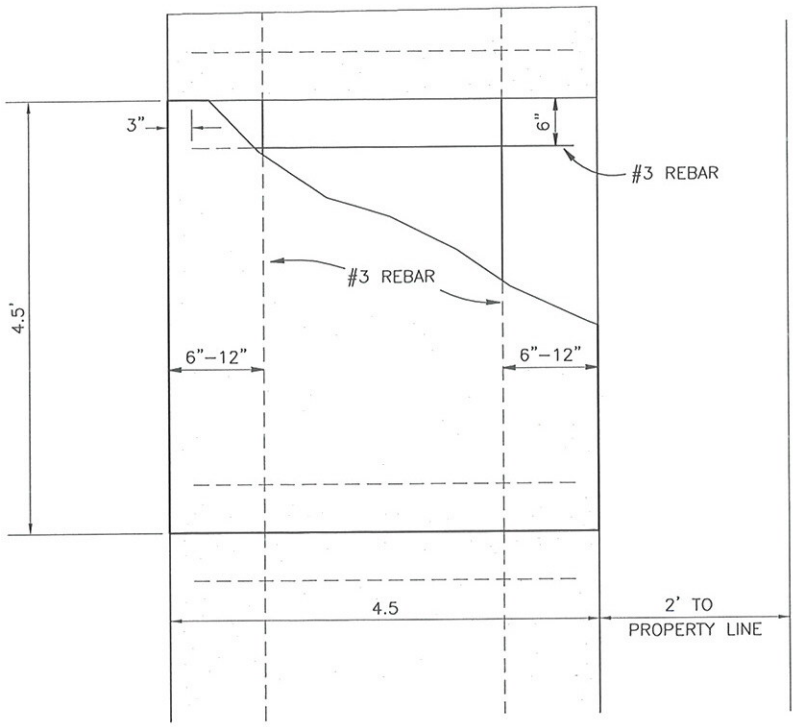
B. The remaining portion of the curb ramp shall be paid for under the 6" RC Sidewalk bid item at the contract unit price per square yard.

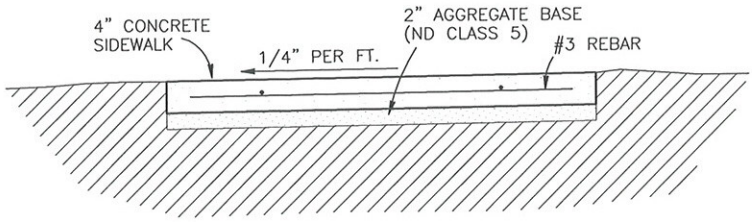
4.2.4. IMPRESSIONED CONCRETE

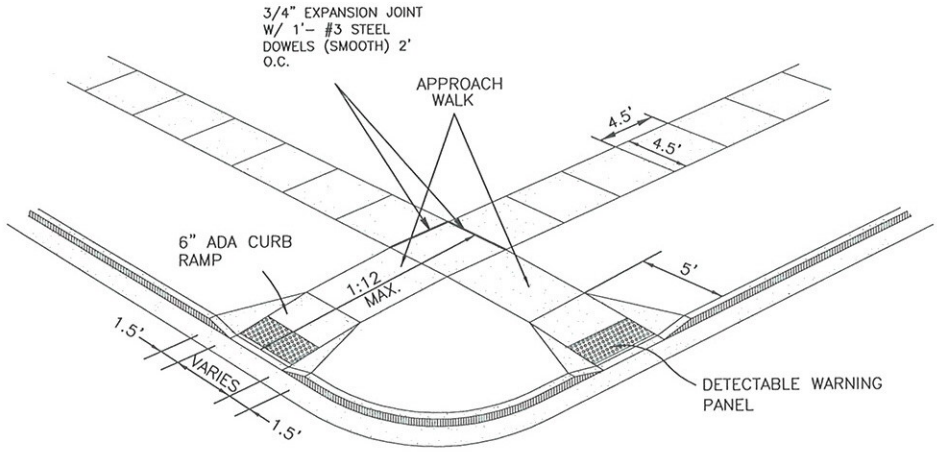
Impressioned Concrete will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard. Payment for impressioned concrete shall be made under the Impressioned Concrete bid item for the appropriate thickness. No adjustments will be made for thickened edges adjacent to curbs.

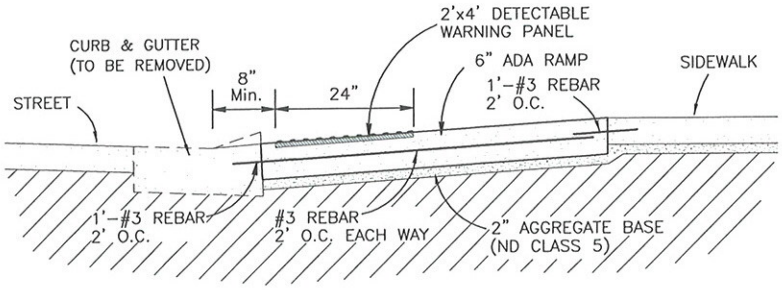
4.2.5. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.









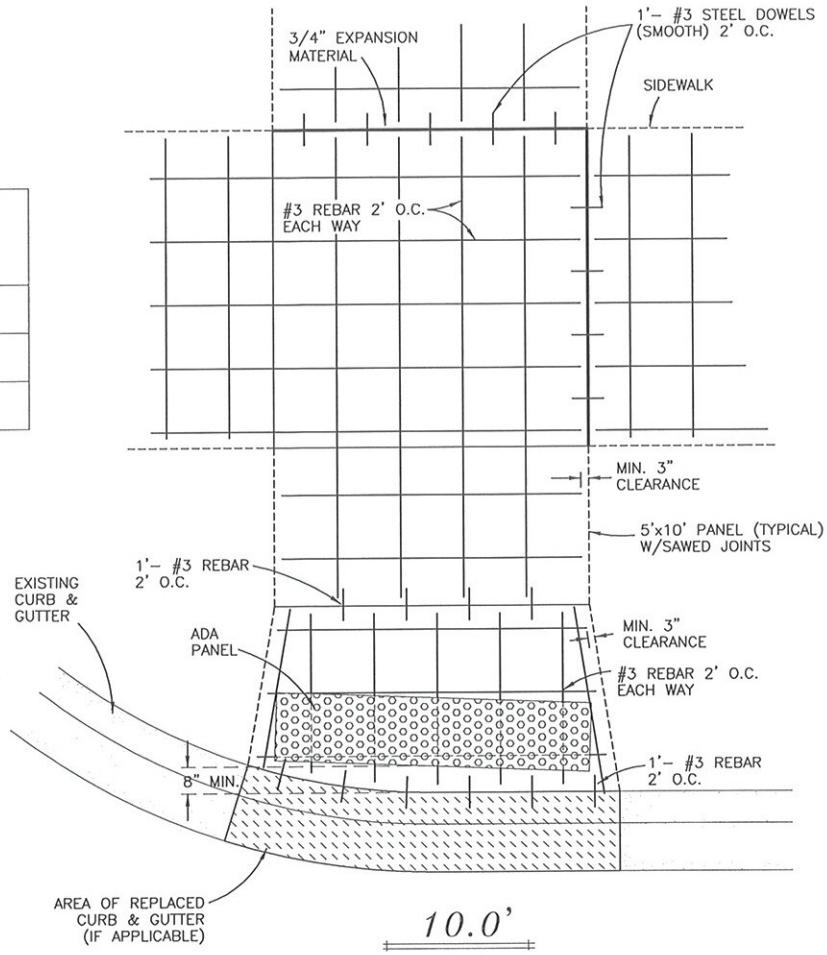
SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2013	

SIDEWALK & CURB RAMP DETAIL (4.5')

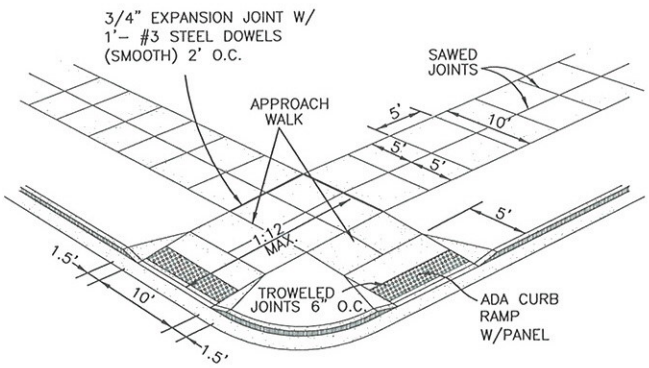
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13

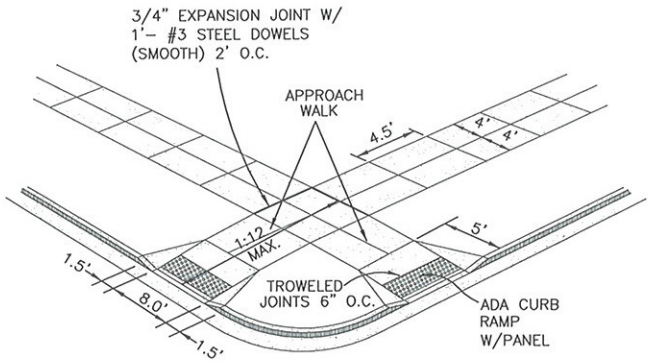
SIDEWALK WIDTH	PANELS (L'xW')
6'	5'x6'
8'	4.5'x4'
10'	5'x5'



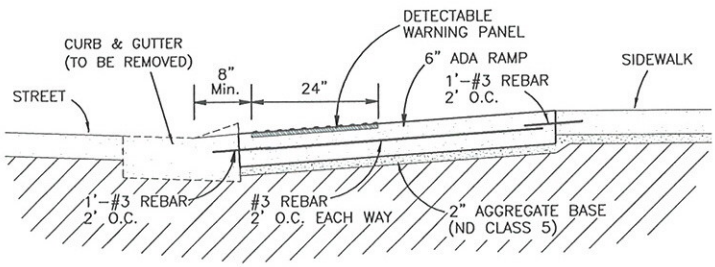
10.0'



10.0'



8.0'

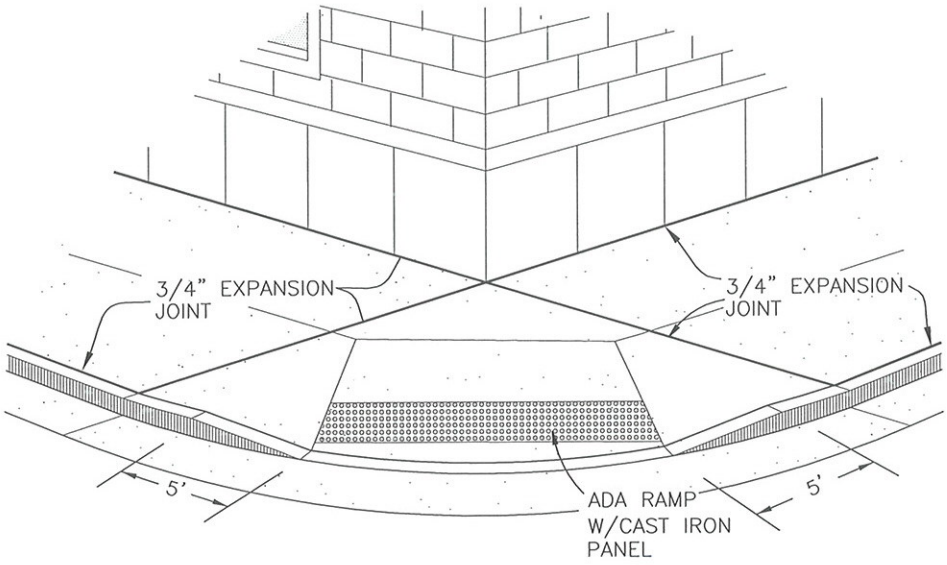


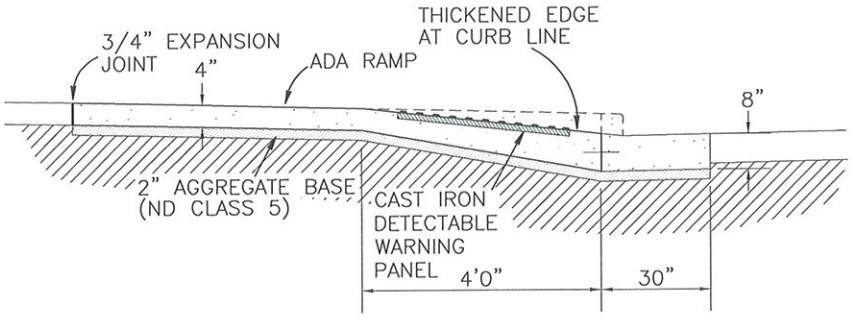
SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D. 2013	

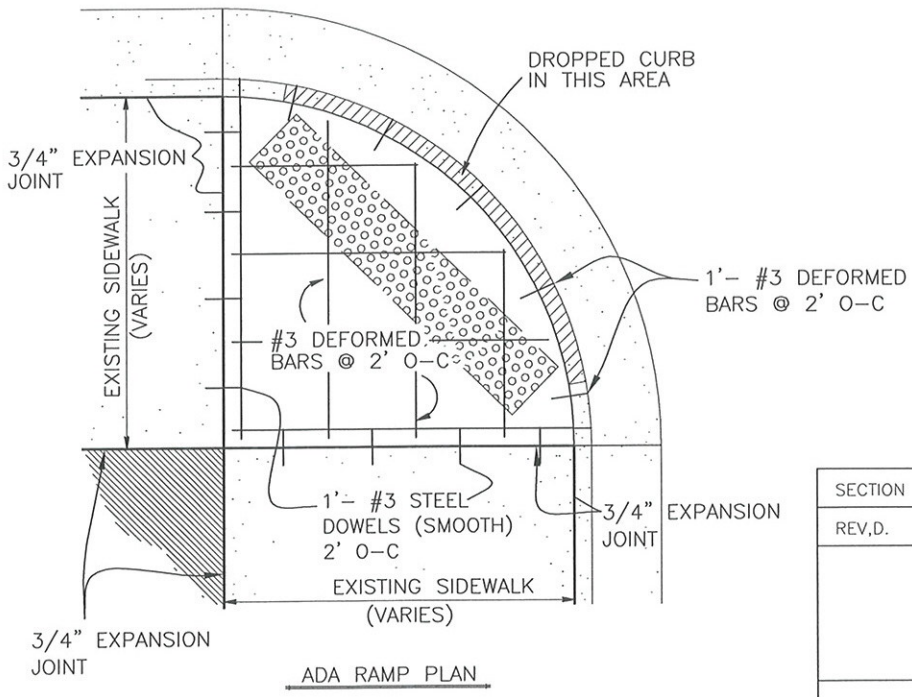
SIDEWALK & CURB RAMP DETAIL (6', 8', or 10')

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13







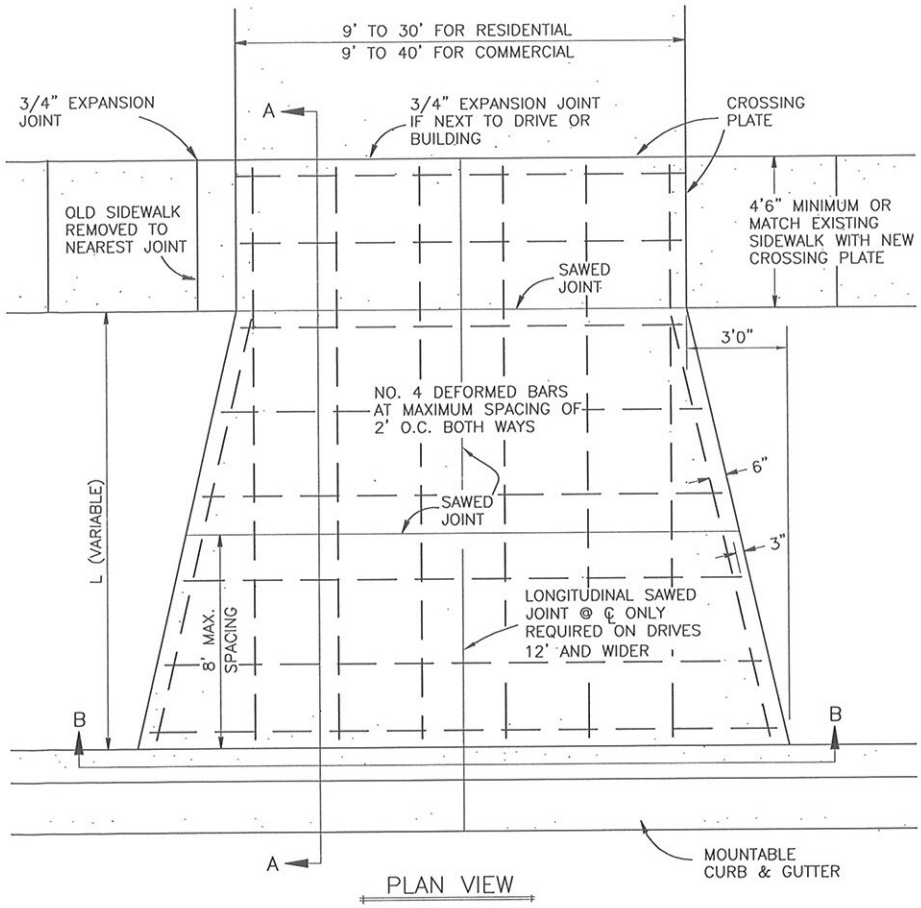
ADA RAMP PLAN

SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV,D. 2013	

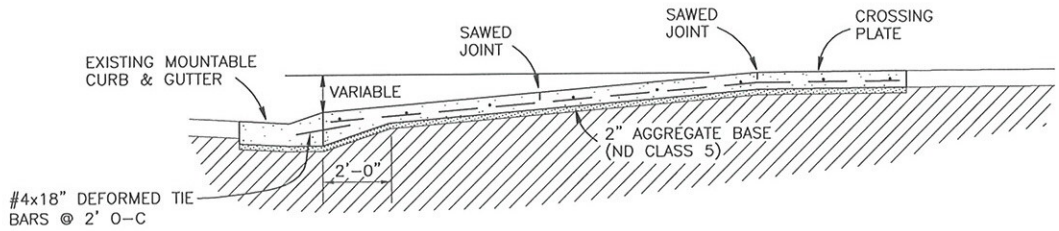
ADA RAMP DOWNTOWN AREA

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

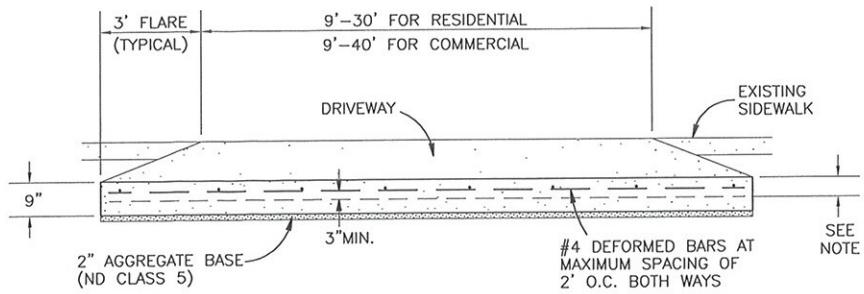
APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B

NOTES:
1. MIN. THICKNESS OF DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE:
6" FOR RESIDENTIAL
7" FOR COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL

2. JOINT SPACINGS: THE DRIVEWAY LONGITUDINAL JOINT SPACING SHALL MATCH CURB AND GUTTER OR CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SPACING. THE DRIVEWAY TRANSVERSE JOINT SPACING SHALL NOT EXCEED 8' SPACING.

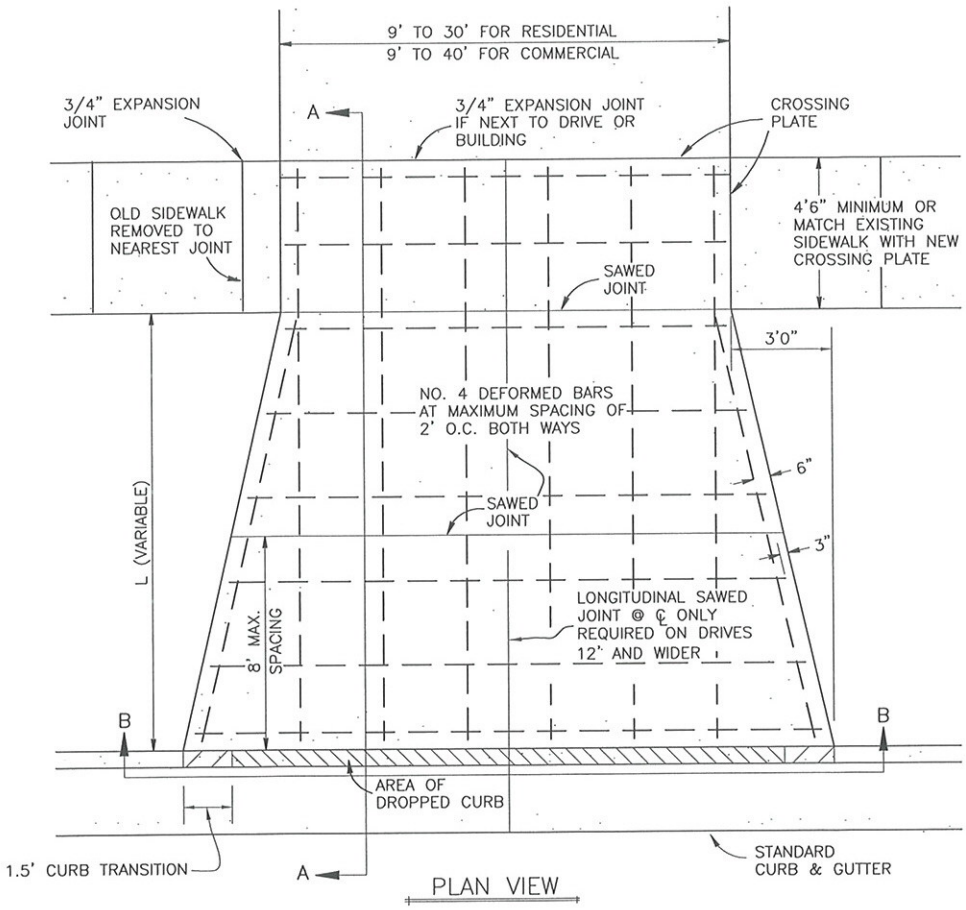
3. SAW DEPTH: THICKNESS/4 + ¼"

SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D. 2013	

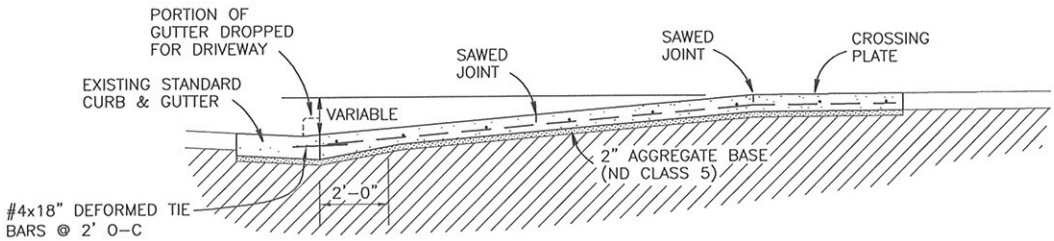
STANDARD PRIVATE DRIVE ABUTTING MOUNTABLE CURB

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

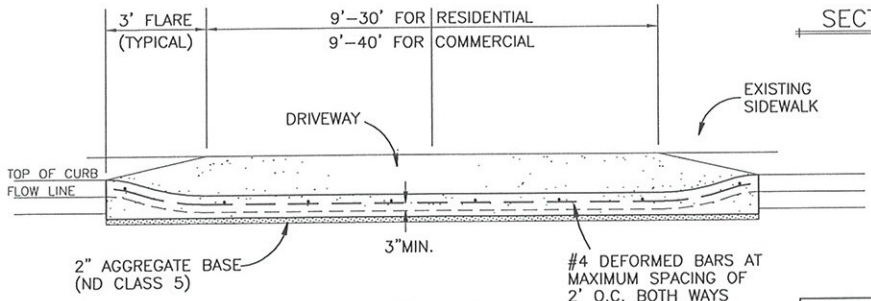
APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B

NOTES:
1. MIN. THICKNESS OF DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE:
6" FOR RESIDENTIAL
7" FOR COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL

2. JOINT SPACINGS: THE DRIVEWAY LONGITUDINAL JOINT SPACING SHALL MATCH CURB AND GUTTER OR CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SPACING. THE DRIVEWAY TRANSVERSE JOINT SPACING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED BETWEEN THE CROSSING PLATE AND CURB, NOT TO EXCEED 8' SPACING.

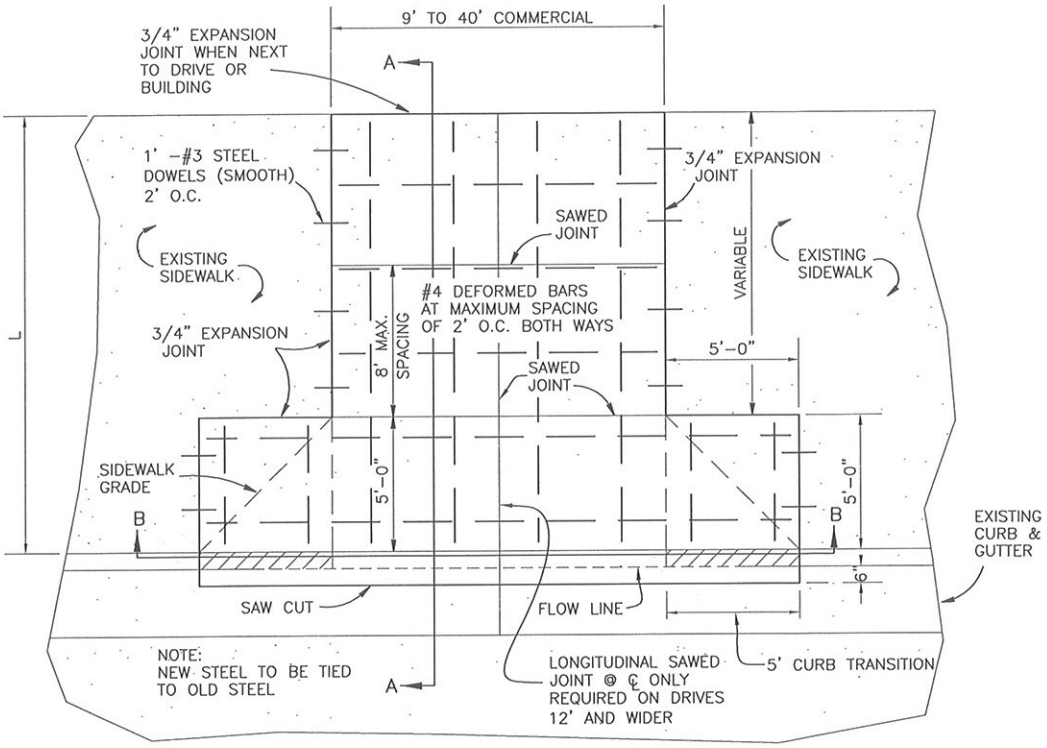
3. SAW DEPTH: THICKNESS/4 + ¼"

SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D. 2013	

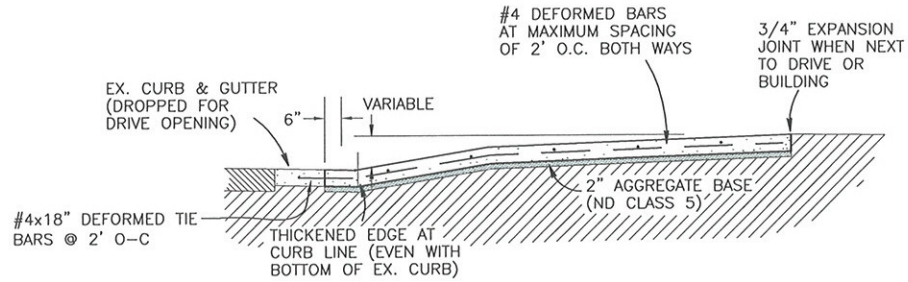
STANDARD PRIVATE DRIVE ABUTTING STANDARD CURB

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

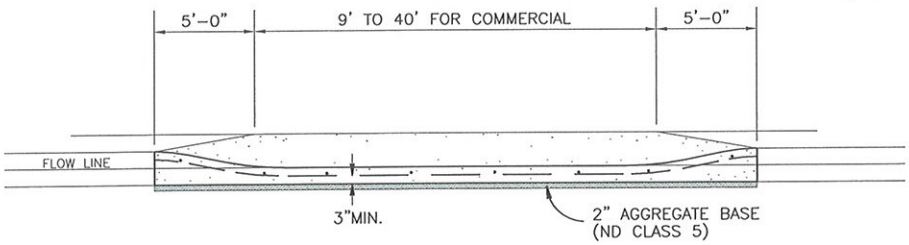
APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B

NOTES:
1. MIN. THICKNESS OF DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE:
6" FOR RESIDENTIAL
7" FOR COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL

2. JOINT SPACINGS: THE DRIVEWAY LONGITUDINAL JOINT SPACING SHALL MATCH CURB AND GUTTER OR CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SPACING. THE DRIVEWAY TRANSVERSE JOINT SPACING SHALL MATCH EXISTING SIDEWALK JOINTS.

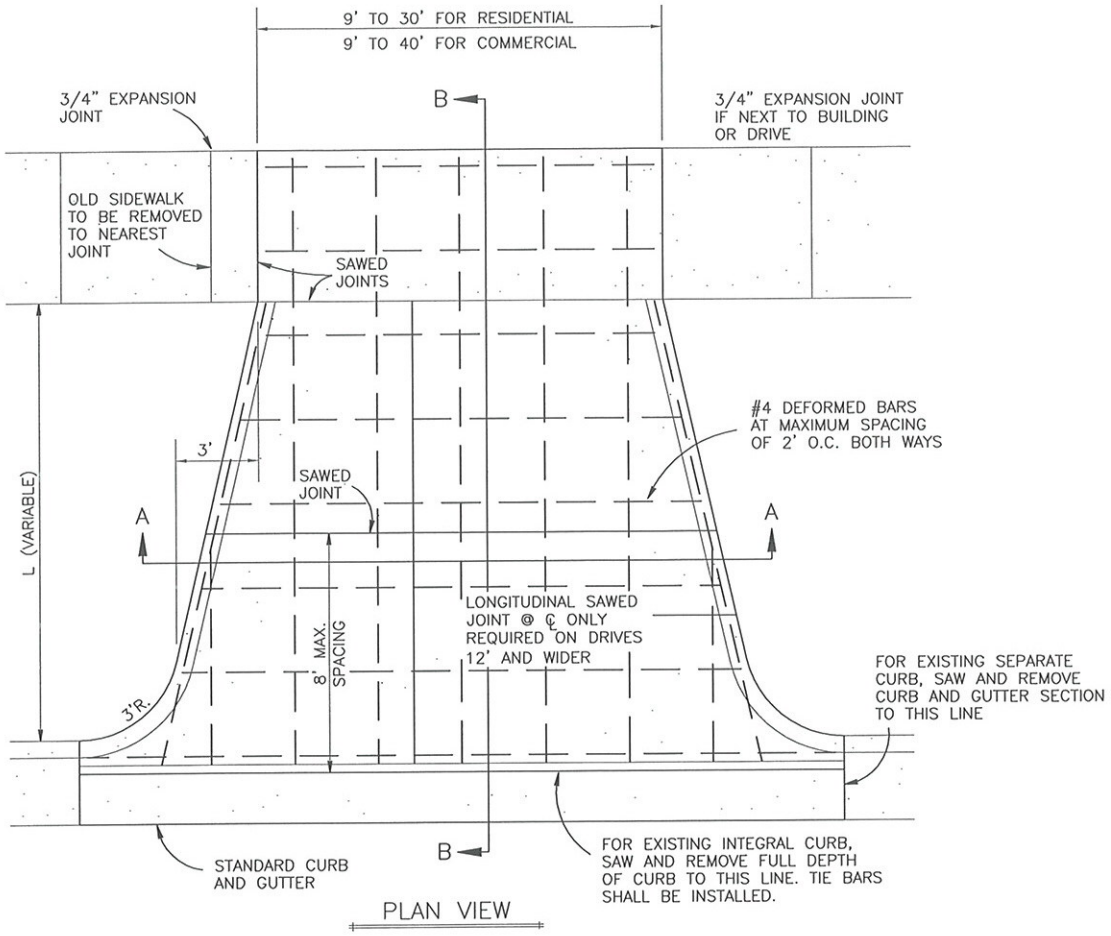
3. SAW DEPTH: THICKNESS/4 + ¼"

SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D. 2013	

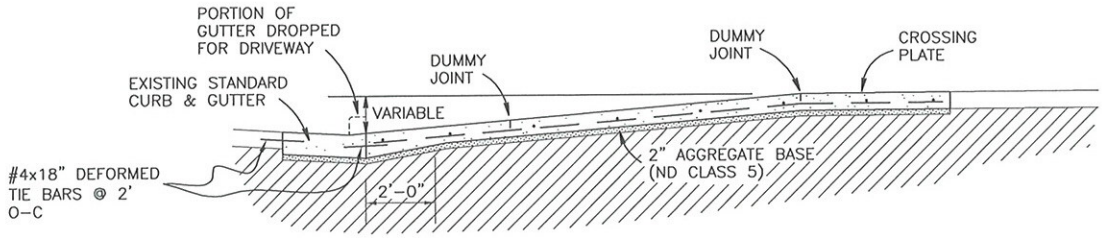
RETROFIT PRIVATE DRIVE W/FULL SIDEWALK

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

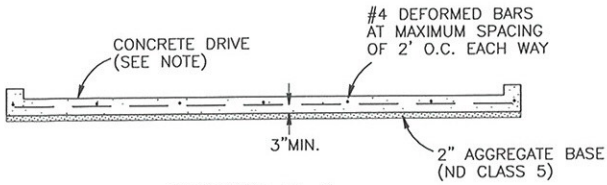
APPROVED DME	DATE 1-2-13



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B

NOTES:
1. MIN. THICKNESS OF DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE:
6" FOR RESIDENTIAL
7" FOR COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL

2. JOINT SPACINGS: THE DRIVEWAY LONGITUDINAL JOINT SPACING SHALL MATCH CURB AND GUTTER OR CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT SPACING. THE DRIVEWAY TRANSVERSE JOINT SPACING SHALL BE EVENLY SPACED BETWEEN THE CROSSING PLATE AND CURB, NOT TO EXCEED 8' SPACING.

3. SAW DEPTH: THICKNESS/4 + ¼"

4. THIS DRIVEWAY DETAIL NOT TO BE USED FOR NEW CONST. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

SECTION NO. 2300	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. 2013	

STANDARD PRIVATE DRIVE ABUTTING STANDARD CURB

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing all labor, material, accessories, and plant necessary to complete the asphalt paving of certain streets, avenues or alleys in the City of Fargo.

Excavation, filling, and subgrade preparation shall be in accordance with Section #2000. The work under this section of the Specifications shall also include the cleaning, drying and preparing the existing surface and the laydown of the bituminous material, rolling, adjusting manholes and valve boxes to grade, and all other work as may be necessary to properly complete the asphalt base course, wear course, and leveling course work in accordance with these Specifications and the accompanying plans.

PART 2
MATERIALS

All materials shall be obtained from approved sources. The materials used in connection with this work shall all conform to the latest revision of the applicable ASTM standard.

2.1. ASPHALT CEMENT

Asphalt cement shall be Performance Graded Asphalt Cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO MP1, PG 58-28 unless otherwise specified.

2.2. TACK COAT

The tack coat shall meet NDDOT requirements for tack coat. The tack coat to be used on any job shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care shall be taken to prevent asphalt emulsions from freezing. Proper storage and handling techniques shall be used to prevent the asphalt emulsion from separating or breaking. Any emulsion that has separated or broken shall be rejected, and immediately removed from the jobsite. Emulsified asphalt for tack shall be diluted adequately to allow uniform spray application.

2.3. AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be in accordance with Section 430 of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except gradations for leveling courses shall be as follows:

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
1/2”	100%
3/8”	85-100%
#4	50-80%
#10	35-65%
#30	25-45%
#100	5-20%
#200	3-10%
Maximum Shale and Soft Rock	4%
Maximum Clay	5%
Maximum Loss (L. A. Abrasion Test)	40%

2.4. SUPERPAVE MIX PROPERTIES AND RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (RAP)

Superpave mix properties and RAP (if used) shall be in accordance with Section 430 of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The Superpave mix shall be FAA 43 unless otherwise specified.

2.5. WARM MIX ASPHALT AND ADMIXTURES

2.5.1 WARM MIX ASPHALT (WMA)

WMA technology may be used at the discretion of, and at no additional compensation to, the Contractor. Approved technologies for WMA include chemical additive and foaming processes (either by additive or mechanical means). Other methods must be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

If WMA is used, all manufacturers' recommendations for incorporating WMA technology into the mix shall be followed. All requirements in the Standard Specifications for the production and placement of conventional Hot Mix Asphalt mixtures are to be enforced except as noted herein. Prior to the use of WMA, the minimum plant mixing, delivery, placement and compaction temperatures that will achieve workability and density requirements shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer. The Engineer may suspend or eliminate the use of WMA on the project if any of the following conditions occur: rutting, segregation, surface voids, tearing, irregular surface, low density, raveling, stripping, or if pavement does not meet any other design criteria.

WMA mixtures using the foaming process must include a moisture sensitivity analysis, AASHTO T 283, on plant produced mix using the foaming process. The moisture sensitivity analysis shall be conducted the first day of plant production on the project to ensure the foaming process is not detrimental to the moisture resistance of the mixture. AASHTO T 283 gyratory specimens will be compacted to 7.0 ± 1 percent air voids. A Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) value of 70 min. is required. If TSR values are low, the addition of lime or anti-strip agents to the mix will be required to meet the minimum TSR value. The degree of particle coating of the plan produced WMA mixture must be determined according to AASHTO T 195. AASHTO T 195 is a field test for visually determining whether the asphalt plant is properly producing WMA that is sufficiently coated with asphalt cement. A WMA mixture with percent coated particles ≥ 95.0

percent is required. Increasing the plant mixing time or making other plant adjustments may be necessary if the percent of coated particles is not met.

All costs associated with completing the moisture sensitivity analysis and providing the results to the Engineer along with all manufacturers' recommendations for the WMA technology shall be included in the price bid for other items.

2.5.2 ADMIXTURES

Admixtures for warm mix asphalt and cool weather paving shall be in accordance with NDDOT requirements.

Whenever an admixture is used, the admixture manufacturer's name and dosage rate and any changes to the original job mix formula must be submitted to the Engineer in the field prior to use. The admixture shall have no special handling requirements above and beyond those of the binder itself. If the admixture is added by the supplier or refiner, the admixture shall be added to the binder according to the admixture manufacturer's recommendations. If the admixture is added by the Contractor at the asphalt plant, the admixture shall be added according to the admixture manufacturer's recommendations and the plant shall be equipped with a metering device that records the rate of admixture application.

2.6. WATERTIGHT MANHOLE SEALS / CHIMNEY BARRIERS

Internal and external manhole chimney seals shall be as manufactured by Cretex Specialty Products, NPC, Inc. or approved equal. The sealing bands and all mounting hardware (screws, bolts, nuts, etc.) shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

Manhole chimney barriers shall be a molded polymer seal, designed to be incorporated into the chimney section of a manhole assembly, manufactured from medium density polyethylene as defined by ASTM designation D 1248, and have the following properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	VALUE
Melt Index	ASTM D-1238	4.5
Density	ASTM D-792	.938
Tensile strength at yield, psi	ASTM D-638	2800
Elongation at break, %	ASTM D-638	400
Flexural Modulus, tangent, psi	ASTM D-790	115,000
ESCR ASTM	D-1693	1000
UL-94 @ .060 & @ .120 thickness	UL-94	HB
Deflection Temp, 88 psi, °C	D-648	83
Deflection Temp, 264 psi, °C	D-648	42
Low Temp Impact, -40°C, ft-lb	ARM	68

2.7. EQUIPMENT

All equipment shall be in accordance with Section 430 of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. MIX DESIGN AND TESTING

The mix design(s) shall be in accordance with Section 430 of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Although nuclear density tests may be performed by the Engineer to verify densities, the Contractor is responsible for the quality of the finished product and should perform tests accordingly at his own expense.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, require the Contractor to submit representative samples of the materials he proposes to use prior to the delivery of the materials to the site of the work, and may, during the progress of the work, take samples and make tests to assure that the work is being performed in accordance with these Specifications. The Contractor shall cooperate in the making of such tests to the extent of allowing free access to the work, for the selection of samples.

Samples shall be obtained and tested in accordance with the latest ASTM methods of tests.

3.2. PREPARATION OF EXISTING SURFACE TO BE PAVED

3.2.1 AGGREGATE BASE

See Section 2070 of these Standard Specifications. Any unstable areas shall be repaired prior to beginning paving operations.

3.2.2 EXISTING PAVEMENT

All loose, pocketed, caked, or other deleterious material shall be removed from the existing pavement. Flushing or sweeping with hand or power brooms will be acceptable methods of cleaning the pavement.

On wear course and overlay projects, all depressions, dips, and cupped cracks in the existing pavement shall be filled by the use of a motor grader, tractor with bucket, or hand methods and well compacted before the asphalt overlay is applied with the bituminous paver. On certain streets where the centerline has settled, it may be necessary

to install a thin lift down the centerline of the section with the paver straddling that centerline.

3.3. TEMPERATURE AND WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Asphalt mix shall not be placed on a visibly wet surface, on a frozen roadbed, or when weather conditions prevent the proper handling or finishing of the mixtures. Presence of frost particles in the roadbed is sufficient evidence of being frozen.

For construction of base courses, the air temperature shall be at least 40° F and rising. For construction of wear courses and leveling courses, the air temperature shall be at least 45° F and rising. Paving outside these temperature limitations will require the Contractor to include in the mix an admixture for cool weather paving conforming to Section 2.5 above.

In any case, paving will only be allowed when the air and surface temperature are at least 33° F.

3.4. TACK COAT

Prior to paving a wear course, overlay, or subsequent lift of bituminous base course, a tack coat shall be applied to the existing surface. All contact surfaces of manholes, gutters, headers, etc. shall be painted with a thin uniform coating of tack oil prior to placing the asphalt mixture against them. The surfaces shall be clean and dry. The minimum application temperature shall comply with the latest recommendations of the asphalt institute. The target application rate of the tack oil shall be 0.05 GAL/SY for subsequent lifts, and closer to 0.10 GAL/SY for overlays of aged pavements unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.5. BITUMINOUS MAT

The base course shall be a “lean” mix and the wear course shall be a “rich” mix. The target percent of oil and Maximum Theoretical Density of the mix shall be determined by the mix design submitted prior to the Contractor’s first project of the year. The mix shall be promptly transported to the site by trucks with tight, clean, boxes lubricated with an Engineer-approved release agent, that have been properly weighed on an approved platform scale.

The mix shall be spread by an approved paving machine as soon as possible after arriving at the site and before the mixture cools to an unworkable consistency. For hot mix, the minimum laydown temperature is 225° F for base and wear courses, and 275° F for leveling courses. Hand methods may be used in inaccessible areas. When the mixture is spread by hand, loads shall not be dumped any faster than can be properly distributed. The raking shall be skillfully and carefully done in such a manner that after the first pass of the roller, minimal back patching will be required.

Maximum lift thickness for base course shall be 3 1/2 inch compacted; maximum lift thickness for wear course shall be 2 1/2 inch compacted. Adequate allowance shall be made for compaction in the spreading of the mixture. Longitudinal and transverse joints shall be well bonded and sealed. If necessary to obtain this result, the joints shall be cut back to the full depth of the previously laid course, painted with hot asphalt, and heated. All tack oil shall be applied prior to placing the asphalt mixture.

Immediately after the bituminous mixture has been spread, struck off, and surface irregularities corrected, it shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling. Compaction shall consist of the initial or breakdown rolling, intermediate rolling, and finish rolling. Rolling shall start as soon as the mixture will not unduly displace, rack or shove. Rolling shall begin at the sides of the road and work towards the crown. Mix along curbs shall be compacted by pinching the mix between the roller tire and the curb. Along forms, headers, walls and inaccessible areas, the mixture shall be compacted by mechanical tampers. Rolling shall proceed until all roller marks have been eliminated and densities of approximately 3-5 % air voids have been obtained. Compaction shall be by the NDDOT Ordinary Compaction method except as modified herein. Where nuclear density tests are taken, the average density shall be 90% or greater of the Maximum Theoretical Density (MTD).

Any areas that are under-compacted, become loose and broken, mixed with dirt, or defective in any way shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture at the Contractor's expense.

3.6. OPENING TO TRAFFIC

Under the most favorable conditions for paving, the pavement shall be closed to traffic for at least 6 hours, and in warm weather for an additional time to be determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall erect and maintain suitable barricades and lights to protect the pavement from traffic. Any part of the pavement damaged from traffic or other causes occurring prior to the acceptance of the pavement shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own cost and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall receive written notice from the Engineer to open the pavement to traffic and shall then dispose of all covering material as directed and remove all barricades.

3.7. LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Existing manholes, gate valve boxes, and stop boxes have been shown to direct the Contractor's attention to their existence. The Contractor is cautioned that not all utilities have been shown and their location is not guaranteed. The Contractor is responsible for determining the exact location of existing utilities that affect the installation of the paving.

Prior to paving, the Contractor shall locate and mark all manholes and valve boxes that will be affected by the paving operation. Marking shall be accomplished using a marking device capable of showing the exact location of the center of the manhole or valve box after paving. In addition, all manholes and gate valves shall be double-tied to fixed objects outside the paving area. A copy of the tie sheets shall be given to the Engineer prior to paving.

3.8. WATERTIGHT MANHOLE SEALS / CHIMNEY BARRIERS

A watertight manhole seal or chimney barrier shall be installed on each sanitary sewer manhole not located in the street at the time of its final adjustment to grade.

Where chimney barriers are used, the bottom surface of the barrier flange shall be sealed to the manhole cone top surface using a butyl sealant as specified by the barrier manufacturer. The sealant shall be applied to the top surface of the manhole cone section only. The amount of sealant and its placement will be dependent on the condition of the cone. Sufficient sealant shall be used to accommodate flaws in the cone surface and "out-of-flat" conditions. The barrier shall then be centrally seated on the cone against the sealant. The bottom adjustment ring shall be centrally placed on the top surface of the barrier flange using no sealant. If plastic adjustment rings with a vertical tongue are being used, the tongue shall be cut off in accordance with the ring manufacturer's recommendations to allow the bottom ring to rest flush on the barrier flange.

Where internal seals are used, the sealing surface shall be clean and free of loose material and excessive voids. If the surface has minor irregularities, a bead of butyl-rubber caulking shall be applied to fill these voids. If the sealing surface is rough or has excessive voids, a low-shrink mortar sealing surface shall be installed. Any flanges or protrusions on the interior to the casting shall be removed and ground smooth. Seals shall be installed to a water-tight condition.

Where external seals are used, the Contractor shall install the seal in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The exterior of the manhole and casting shall be wire-brushed clean, leveled and smoothed with a low-shrink mortar surface if necessary. Seals shall be installed to a water-tight condition.

3.9. CASTING TO GRADE (WITH CONCRETE, NO CONCRETE)

This item includes all labor, materials and equipment necessary to adjust the various manhole castings to the proper line and grade. For manholes located in the street on all wearing course projects and where specified by the Engineer, the Contractor shall center the adjusted casting in a min. 5.0' x 5.0' reinforced concrete square at an elevation level with the final wear course grade.

Changes in grade shall be made as follows:

All adjustments, including fine adjustments, shall be made with adjustment rings specified in Section 1500 of these Specifications. All adjustment rings shall be properly sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as follows: For storm sewer manholes/inlets, rings shall either be sealed watertight or be wrapped with nonwoven geotextile fabric, secured around the outside of the rings from three (3) inches below the top of the manhole/inlet structure to the top of the rings, overlapping the frame casting. For sanitary sewer manholes, rings shall be sealed water-tight from the frame casting to the manhole structure. In lieu of the use of an adhesive/sealant, an external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for a watertight installation.

Where casting adjustment requirements cannot be met by the use of engineered polymer adjustment rings and upon the Division Engineer's approval, the Contractor shall provide precast reinforced concrete adjusting rings. For fine adjustments of less than two (2) inches, steel shims shall be used to temporarily support the casting. The castings and rings shall be laid in a full bed of mortar. The rings and structure section shall be cleaned to assure a flat seating surface and the rings shall be installed in alignment with no noticeable offsets. A four (4) inch wide concrete encasement shall be placed around the outside of the rings from three (3) inches below the top of the structure to the frame casting.

Care shall be taken to adjust the casting to the proper grade so the final riding surface is smooth and free of bumps and it conforms to the alignment and grade of the adjoining asphalt. Any

castings not satisfying these requirements shall be redone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Castings shall be set flush to the pavement surface.

The casting to grade item includes cleaning all construction debris and dirt from the manhole or inlet bottom and installing a wiped mortar finish around the inside and outside circumference of the precast concrete adjusting rings. Where encountered, existing watertight manhole seals shall be salvaged and replaced by the Contractor at no additional compensation. Where chimney barriers are installed or encountered, the gap between the barrier and the adjusted casting shall be filled with spray foam or other Engineer-approved material.

3.10. CASTING TO GRADE – (OVER DEPTH)

This bid item applies where more than 4 rings are required to make a casting adjustment, and shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to make the adjustment in addition to the work described in Casting to Grade above.

3.11. CASTING TO GRADE (BOULEVARD)

This bid item shall be in accordance with either Section 1200 or 1500 of these Specifications, as applicable.

3.12. VALVE BOXES TO GRADE

This item shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to raise or lower valve boxes to the proper line and grade, including cleaning. Where called for on the plans and/or where specified by the Engineer, the Contractor shall center the gate valve box in a min. 3.0’ x 3.0’ reinforced concrete square at an elevation level with the final wear course grade.

Adjustments shall be made by turning the valve box up or down with a wrench. The use of adjusting rings will only be allowed when the top section of the valve box has already been turned up to its limit. Care shall be taken to adjust the valve box to the proper grade so the final riding surface is smooth and free of bumps and that it conforms to the grade of the adjoining pavement. Valve boxes shall be set flush with the finished pavement surface. Any valve boxes not satisfying these requirements shall be redone to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The gate box to grade item also includes cleaning all debris and dirt from the box, ensuring that the box is straight and undamaged, and ensuring that the valve is operable.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for all items shall be full compensation for all labor, material, equipment and miscellaneous items necessary for constructing these items in place.

4.2.1. DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF ASPHALT CEMENT USED

Quantities of asphalt cement in the mix will be determined by asphalt extractions taken by an independent testing laboratory. The conversion factor used will be 8.6 pounds per gallon.

4.2.2. DETERMINATION OF COMBINED AGGREGATE

The total weight for the bituminous mix shall be determined by the wet ton of material in trucks on an approved platform scale. The total weight of asphalt cement, as determined in part 4.2.2, shall be deducted from the total weight of the mix to determine the dry weight of the combined aggregate in tons.

4.2.3. METHOD OF PAYMENT

A. EXCAVATION AND SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Paid under Section #2000 contract bid items.

B. COMBINED AGGREGATE (DRY WEIGHT)

Paid for at the contract unit price per ton.

C. ASPHALT CEMENT

Paid for at the contract unit price per gallon.

D. ASPHALT MIX (INCLUDES ASPHALT CEMENT)

If the asphalt base course, wear course, or overlay is bid as containing the asphalt cement, the payment will be based on the wet tonnage, and there will be no adjustment for the aggregate or asphalt cement.

E. WATERTIGHT MANHOLE SEALS / CHIMNEY BARRIERS

Watertight seals and chimney barriers shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which shall include all costs for work to install the barrier or watertight seal as specified herein, including all casting modifications, mortar leveling, and concrete removal and replacement.

F. CASTINGS TO GRADE

This bid item shall include all work to adjust the casting with up to 4 rings, including all sealant, wrap, or chimney seals as specified herein. Adjustments to manholes located in the pave without concrete squares and adjustments to curb inlets shall be paid for under the "Casting to Grade – no Conc" bid item. Adjustments to manholes located in the pave with concrete squares will be paid for under the "Casting to Grade – w/Conc" bid item. Adjustments to inlets and manholes located outside the pave shall be paid for under the "Casting to Grade – Blvd" bid item.

On projects requiring concrete squares, the Contractor will be charged a penalty on a graduated scale for each casting that is not centered in the 5.0' x 5.0' concrete square as follows:

Center of Casting to Center of Concrete Square	**Penalty** (In the form of a negative extra item.)
0.0 feet to 0.25 feet	None.
0.26 feet to 0.50 feet	Deduct the greater of 15% or $90.
0.51 feet to 0.75 feet	Deduct the greater of 30% or $180.
Over 0.75 feet	Contractor shall remove, resize, and replace the concrete square at no additional cost to the City.

G. CASTING TO GRADE (OVER-DEPTH)

This bid item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, and shall include all costs for additional work required to adjust castings where more than 4 rings are required. Payment will be made for each increment of up to 4 rings beyond the initial 4 ring adjustment paid for under the Casting to Grade item.

H. VALVE BOXES TO GRADE

Adjustments to valve boxes located in the pave without concrete squares shall be paid for under the "GV Box to Grade – no Conc" bid item. Adjustments to valve boxes located in the pave with concrete squares will be paid for under the "GV Box to Grade – w/Conc" bid item. Adjustments to valve boxes located outside the pave shall be paid for under the "GV Box to Grade – Blvd" bid item.

On projects requiring concrete squares, the Contractor will be charged a penalty on a graduated scale for each gate valve box that is not centered in the 3.0' x 3.0' concrete square as follows:

Center of Cover to Center of Concrete Square	**Penalty** (In the form of a negative extra item.)
0.0 feet to 0.25 feet	None.
0.25 feet to 0.50 feet	Deduct the greater of 30% or $150.
Over 0.50 feet	Contractor shall remove, resize, and replace the concrete square at no additional cost to the City.

I. TACK COAT

Tack coat shall not be a bid item – all costs for tack coat shall be included in the price bid for other items.

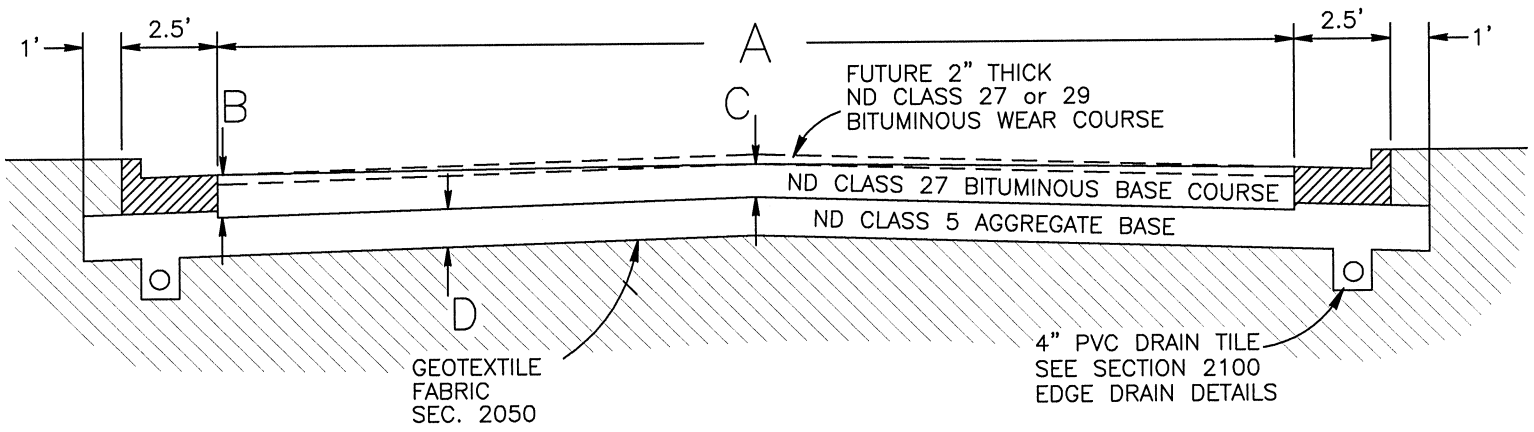
4.2.4. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

ZONING CLASSIFICATIONS	NOMINAL STREET WIDTH	ASPHALT PAVEMENT WIDTH	ASPHALT THICKNESS		AGGREGATE BASE THICKNESS	BASE COURSE CROSS SLOPE %
			AT CURB	AT CENTERLINE		
		A	B	C	D	
ALL SR AND MR LOCALS	24'	20'	7"	5.8"	7"	1.50%
	28'	24'	7"	5.6"	7"	1.50%
	30'	26'	7"	5.4"	7"	1.50%
	32'	28'	7"	5.3"	7"	1.50%
	36'	32'	7"	5.1"	7"	1.50%
	40'	36'	7"	5"	7"	1.57%
GO, TECH PARK LOCALS AND ALL COLLECTORS	28'	24'	9"	7.6"	8"	1.50%
	32'	28'	9"	7.3"	8"	1.50%
	40'	36'	9"	7"	8"	1.57%
	44'	40'	9"	7"	8"	1.67%
LC,GC,GI,LI LOCALS AND COLLECTORS	40'	36'	10"	8"	9"	1.57%

NOTES:

1) SUBGRADE AND AGGREGATE BASE CROSS–SLOPE SHALL BE 2.50%.
2) ND CLASS 31 WEAR COURSE REQUIRED FOR STREET WIDTHS IN EXCESS OF 40 FEET.
3) SEE DETAIL 2400–5.2 FOR WEAR COURSE / EDGE MILL AND OVERLAY DETAIL.



TYPICAL SECTION

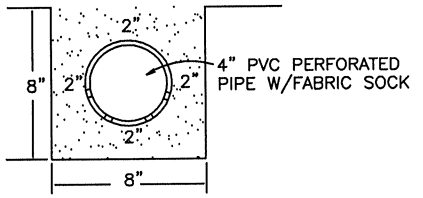
NOTE:

Standard or Mountable Curb –

(1) Refer to the plans for type of curb to be used.

(2) Refer to proper Curb and Gutter Detail for curb dimensions.

(3) Refer to the Typical Concrete Valley Gutter Detail to be used on Asphalt Paving projects only if indicated on plans.



TRENCH DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

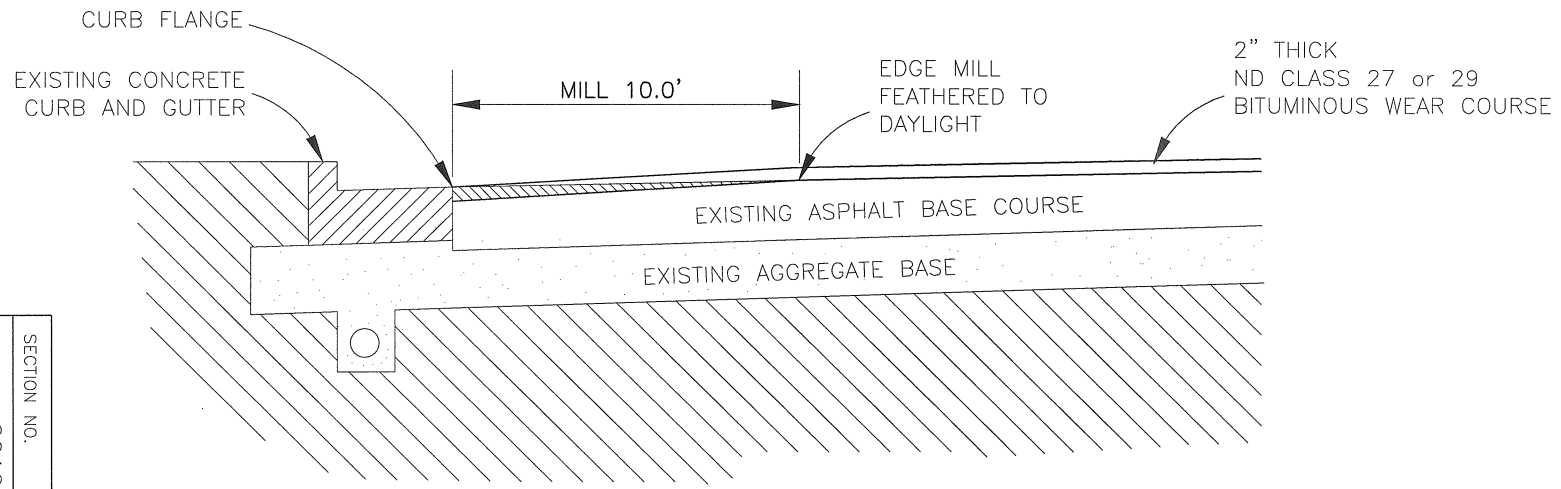
APPROVED
DATE 12/18/13

LOCAL / COLLECTOR
TYPICAL SECTION

REV'D. 2014

SECTION NO. 2400
DRAWING NO. 5.1

NOTES:
1) 10' WIDE EDGE MILL EACH SIDE.
2) EDGE MILL SHALL BE 1.5" TO 2" DEEP AT CURB FLANGE.
2) ND CLASS 31 WEAR COURSE REQUIRED FOR STREET WIDTHS IN EXCESS OF 40 FEET.



TYPICAL SECTION

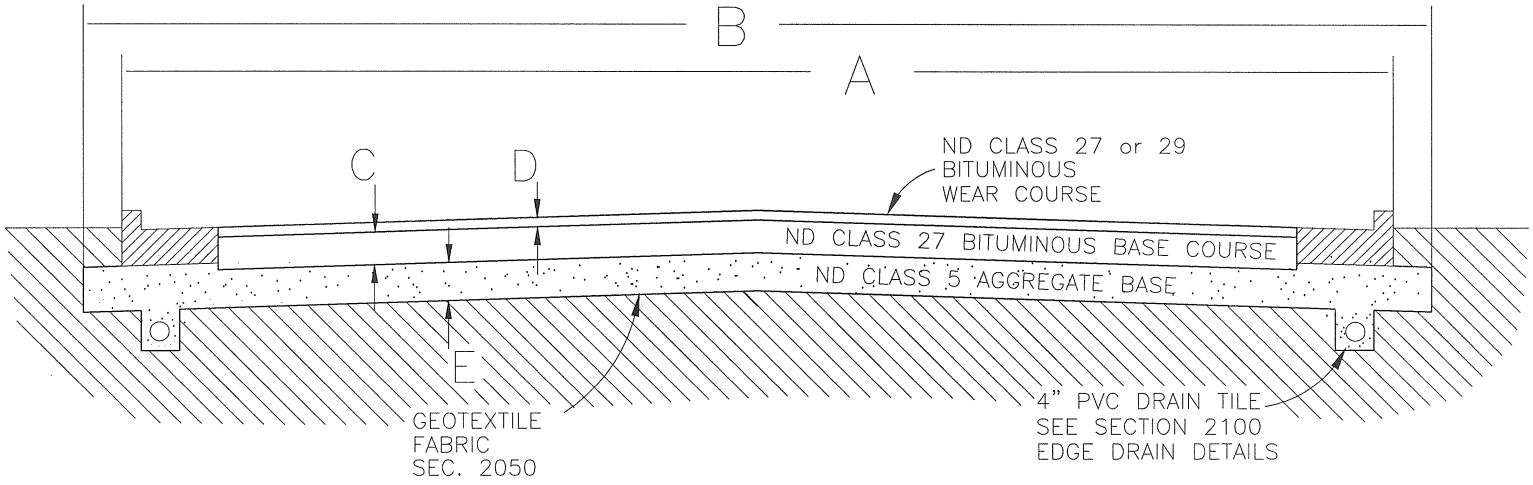
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

WEAR COURSE AND EDGE MILL & OVERLAY

SECTION NO.	2400	DRAWING NO.	5.2
REV.D.	2012		
APPROVED	BED	DATE	2-21-2012

ASPHALT PAVEMENT WIDTH	LANES	ZONING CLASSIFICATIONS	PARKING	BACK–BACK MEASURE	AGGREGATE BASE WIDTH	ASPHALT THICKNESS		AGGREGATE BASE THICKNESS	CROSS SLOPE %	CROWN HEIGHT ABOVE OR BELOW TOP OF CURB	
						ASPHALT BASE	ASPHALT WEAR			STD	MNTBLE
				A	B	C	D	E			
30'	2	ALL SR & MR–1	NONE	31	33	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1 1/2" BELOW	1/2" ABOVE
32'			ONE SIDE	33	35	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1" BELOW	1" ABOVE
40'			BOTH SIDES	41	43	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	EVEN	2" ABOVE
30'	2	MR–2 & MR–3	NONE	31	33	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1 1/2" BELOW	1/2" ABOVE
36'			ONE SIDE	37	39	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1/2" BELOW	1 1/2" ABOVE
44'			BOTH SIDES	45	47	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1/2" ABOVE	2 1/2" ABOVE
32'	2	ALL OTHERS	NONE	33	35	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1" BELOW	1" ABOVE
36'			ONE SIDE	37	39	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1/2" BELOW	1 1/2" ABOVE
44'			BOTH SIDES	45	47	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1/2" ABOVE	2 1/2" ABOVE
60'	2	ALL ZONES	BOTH SIDES	61	63	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	EVEN	2" ABOVE
36'	3	ALL SR & MR	NONE	37	39	7"	2"	8"	2.50%	1/2" BELOW	1 1/2" ABOVE
40'	3	ALL OTHERS	NONE	41	43	8"	2"	9"	2.50%	EVEN	2" ABOVE

*NOTE: ND CLASS 31 WEAR COURSE REQUIRED FOR STREET WIDTHS IN EXCESS OF 40 FEET.



TYPICAL SECTION

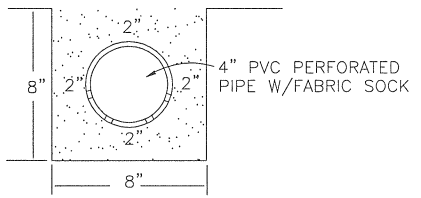
NOTE:

Standard or Mountable Curb –

(1) Refer to plans for type of curb to be used.

(2) Refer to proper Curb and Gutter Detail for curb dimensions.

(3) Refer to the Typical Concrete Valley Gutter Detail to be used on Asphalt Paving projects only if indicated on plans.



TRENCH DETAIL

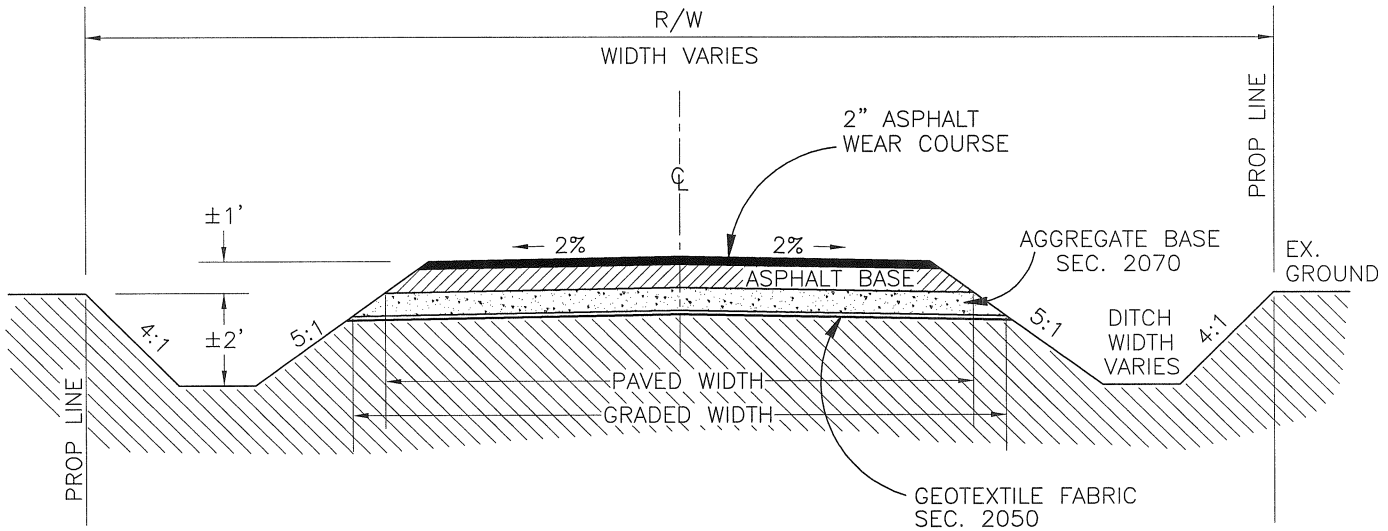
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

ASPHALT PAVEMENT
PARKWAY STREET DETAILS

SECTION NO. 2400
DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV'D. 2012

APPROVED BED
DATE 2-21-2012

TYPE	LANES	ZONING CLASSIFICATIONS	WIDTH		GRAVEL BASE THICKNESS	TOTAL ASPHALT THICKNESS	DITCH BOTTOM WIDTH	R/W (Feet)
			PAVED	GRADED				
LOCAL	2	ALL SR & MR	26'	34'	6"	5"	8'	90 MIN.
	2	ALL OTHERS	26'	34'	6"	8"	10'	90 MIN.
ARTERIAL	2	ALL ZONES	30'	40'	6"	8"	10'	100 MIN.



TYPICAL SECTION

RURAL ASPHALT
SECTION DETAIL

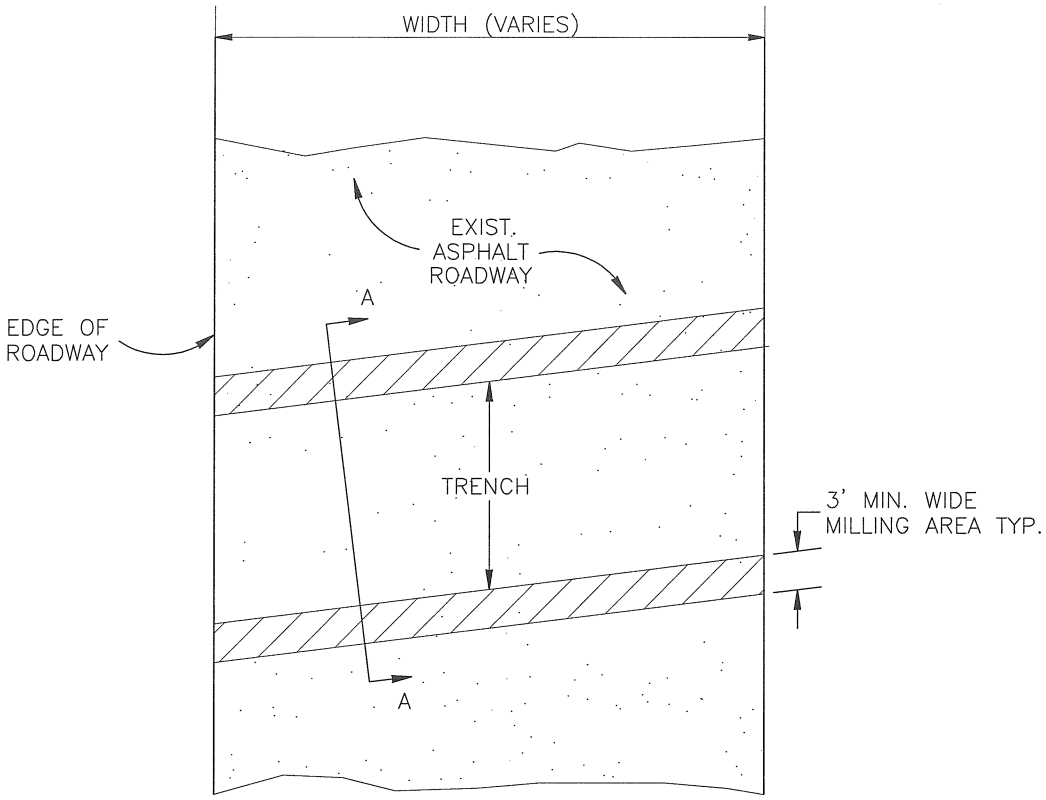
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED DATE 2-21-2012

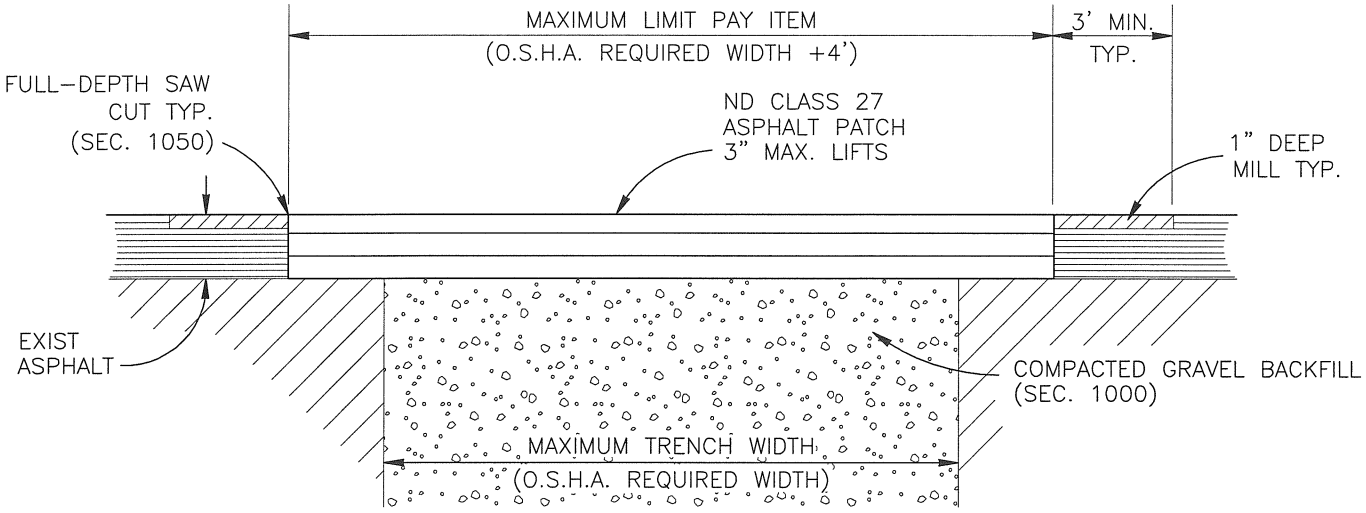
REV.D. 2012

SECTION NO. 2400

DRAWING NO. 5.4



PLAN



SECTION A-A

NOTES:

1. MATCH EXISTING ASPHALT THICKNESS UP TO 10" – INCLUDED IN SY PAY ITEM.

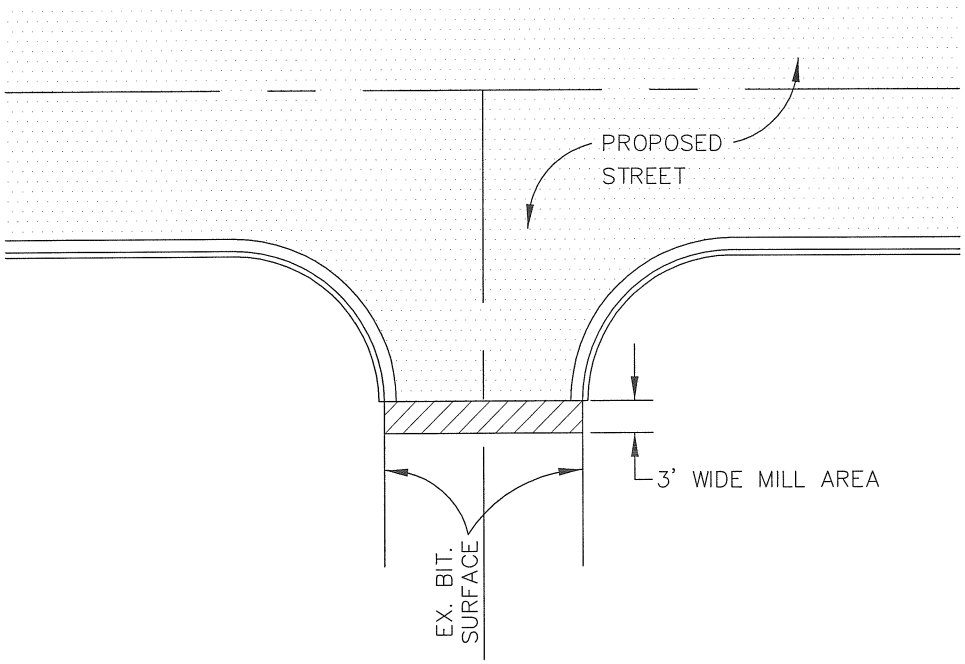
2. MILLING IS INCIDENTAL TO PATCHING.

SECTION NO. 2400	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D. 2012	

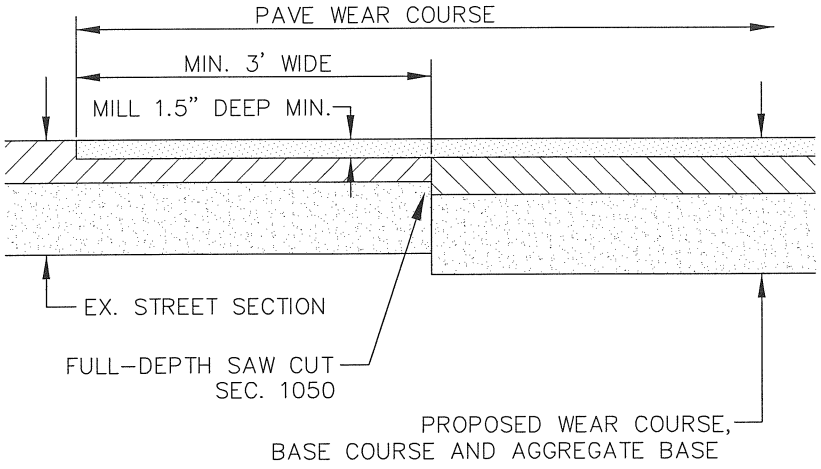
ASPHALT PAVEMENT PATCHING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012

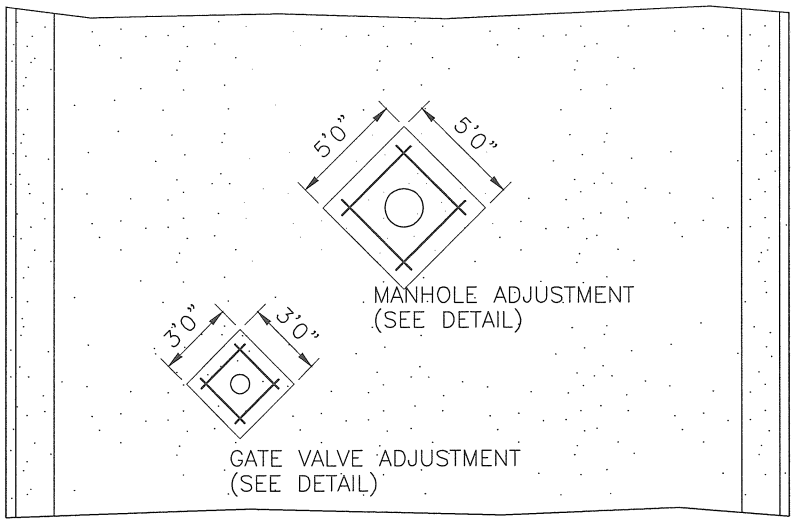


PLAN

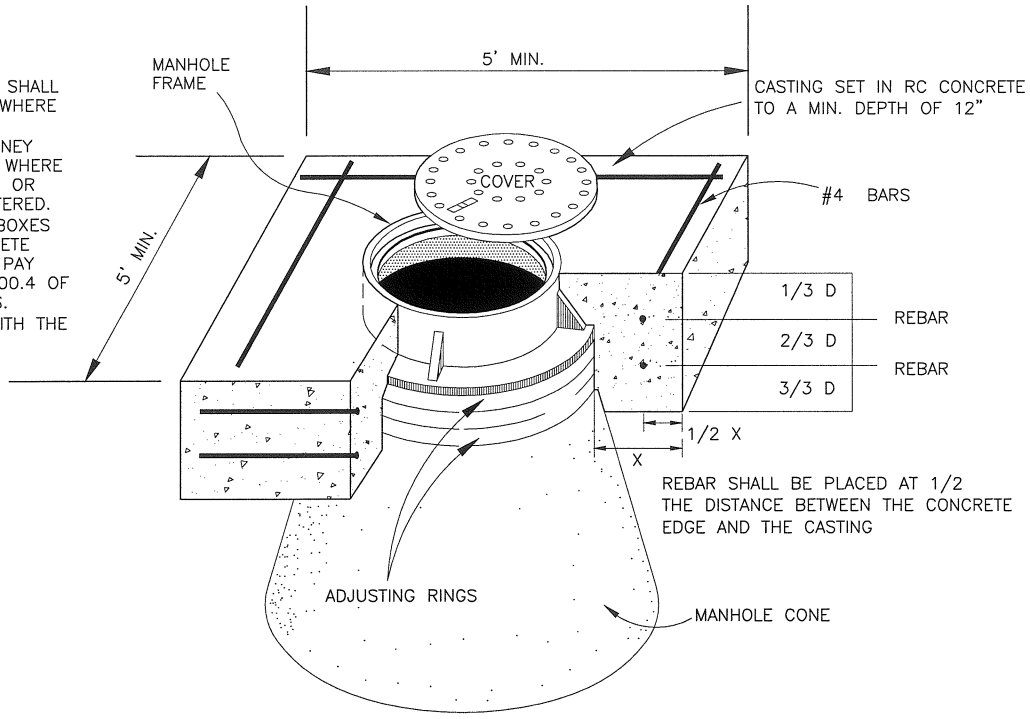


SECTION

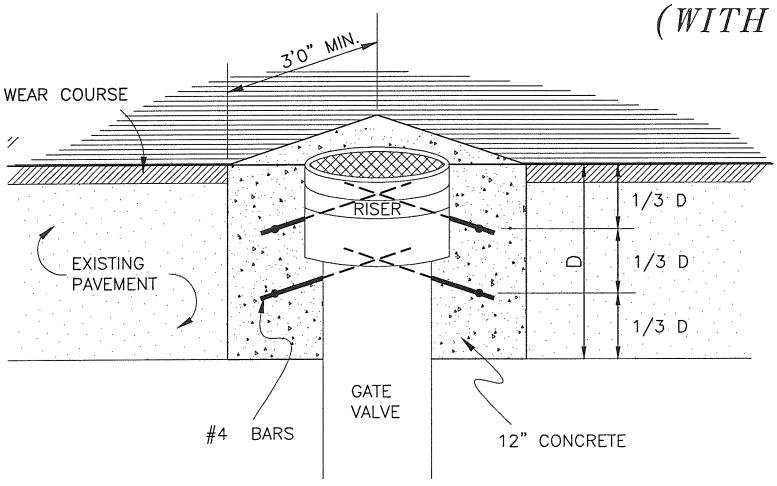
SECTION NO. 2400	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D. 2012	
MATCH EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTES:
1) EXISTING WATERTIGHT MH SEAL SHALL BE SALVAGED AND REPLACED WHERE ENCOUNTERED.
2) WATERTIGHT MH SEAL OR CHIMNEY BARRIER SHALL BE INSTALLED WHERE NO EXISTING WATERTIGHT SEAL OR CHIMNEY BARRIER IS ENCOUNTERED.
2) THE MH FRAMES AND/OR GV BOXES NOT CENTERED IN THE CONCRETE SQUARE MAY BE SUBJECT TO PAY DEDUCTIONS. SEE SECTION 2400.4 OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
3) CONCRETE SHALL BE FLUSH WITH THE FINISHED PAVEMENT SURFACE.



MH CASTING TO GRADE (WITH CONCRETE)



GATE VALVE BOX TO GRADE (WITH CONCRETE)

FOR ASPHALT OVERLAY AND FINAL WEAR COURSE PROJECTS

SECTION NO. 2400	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. 2012	

CASTING & G.V. BOX TO GRADE DETAIL (WITH CONCRETE)

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
SEAL COATS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing all labor, material, accessories, and plant necessary to complete the improvement of designated streets, avenues, or alleys in the City of Fargo.

This item shall include the cleaning, drying, and preparing the existing pavement and the application of the seal bitumen, seal aggregate, rolling, and other operations necessary to properly complete the seal coat.

All seal coat design and application shall be per the "Minnesota Seal Coat Handbook", 2006 version.

PART 2
MATERIALS

2.1. MATERIAL

All material shall be obtained from approved sources and shall conform to the latest applicable ASTM standards.

2.1.1. SEAL BITUMEN

Seal bitumen shall be polymer-modified cationic emulsified asphalt: CRS-2P, and shall be produced by using polymer-modified base asphalt only. The use of latex modification will not be allowed. The particular seal bitumen used for the seal coat shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a sample from each tanker. Each sample shall be in a clean, sealed plastic container.

The emulsion shall be protected from freezing and from separating and breaking. Any emulsion that has been frozen or has separated and broken will be rejected and removed from the site at the Contractor's expense.

2.1.2. SEAL AGGREGATE

Seal aggregate shall be free of dirt, strippings, and organic matter, and shall be sufficiently moistened with water so that it is in the saturated surface dry condition when applied. The seal aggregate shall be a Minnesota Class A aggregate.

"Seal Aggregate A" shall conform to a MnDOT FA-2 gradation and quality.

"Seal Aggregate B" shall conform to a MnDOT FA-3 gradation and quality.

2.1.3. ASPHALT WEARING COURSE

Per Section 2400 of these Specifications.

2.1.4. DESIGN AND SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall perform a design as outlined in the Minnesota Seal Coat Handbook and provide the following information to the Engineer for review and approval two weeks before construction is planned to begin:

1) Test results on aggregate gradation.
2) Seal aggregate design application rate for each aggregate size.
3) Seal oil design application rate.
4) Loose unit weight of each aggregate size.
5) Bulk specific gravity of each aggregate size.

Note: The seal aggregate design application rate is the minimum application rate based on the design program. Any additional material needed, as determined by the Engineer in the field, shall be considered incidental to the respective seal aggregate bid item.

2.2. EQUIPMENT

All equipment shall be kept in satisfactory repair at all times and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

2.2.1. BROOMS

All brooms shall be motorized with a positive means of controlling vertical pressure and capable of cleaning the streets prior to spraying bituminous material and also removing loose aggregate after seal coating. Each broom shall be constructed so that the revolutions may be adjusted to its progression.

2.2.2. ASPHALT DISTRIBUTOR

The distributor shall be capable of uniformly distributing the bituminous material at the desired rate. It shall be equipped with a pressure pump and gauges capable of maintaining uniform and adequate pressure throughout the length of the spray-bar. The distributor shall have a system to evenly heat and circulate the material and be equipped with a thermometer to accurately measure the temperature. It shall be equipped with adjustable full circulation spray-bars with cut off valves or other means of starting and

stopping the flow of bitumen quickly and uniformly over the length of the spray-bar. The Contractor shall make available data showing the manufacturer's recommendation for spray bar height above the surface, nozzle size, and the angle of the spray fan with the spray bar axis. Nozzles shall be clean and at the correct angle.

The truck shall be equipped with a tachometer, operated by a wheel independent of the truck wheels, to accurately measure the truck speed in feet per minute. A bitumeter and tachometer chart shall be kept in the truck at all times. These charts shall be readily available to the Engineer at any time during the job to check the application rates of the bituminous material. The distributor shall be equipped with a digital application rate indicator that indicates the application rate in square yards as the truck is applying the bitumen.

2.2.3. SCALES

The scales shall be of the platform type sensitive to a weight of twenty pounds and shall have the capacity to weigh the maximum load. The scales shall be approved and calibrated by the state in which it is located and proof of such calibration furnished to the Engineer upon his request.

2.2.4. PNEUMATIC TIRED ROLLERS

Rollers shall be equipped with a minimum of six wheels in front and seven wheels in the rear. Each wheel shall be mounted on an oscillating axle and the rear wheels shall be staggered with the front wheels. They shall be constructed so that they can be loaded to a gross weight of at least two hundred and twenty-five (225) pounds per inch of tread width.

2.2.5. AGGREGATE SPREADER

The mechanical spreader shall be capable of placing the designated amount of aggregate in a smooth, uniform layer on the seal bitumen. The spreader shall be designed so the wheels do not contact the seal bitumen before it is covered with the aggregate. The application rate of the spreader shall be adequate to cover the width of one traffic lane plus one foot minimum. The spinner broadcast type of aggregate spreader will not be allowed. Prior to the application of the aggregate, the Contractor shall verify with the Engineer that the machine has been calibrated to evenly distribute the designated amount of aggregate.

Calibration and testing shall be done in accordance with the latest revision of ASTM D-5624. The spreader shall be adjusted to provide uniform coverage across the entire width of the spreader, plus or minus one pound per square yard. If the spreader is not calibrated, the project will be suspended until calibration has been completed.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. PREPARATION OF THE EXISTING PAVEMENT

All loose, pocketed, caked, or other deleterious material shall be removed from the existing pavement. Flushing or sweeping with hand or power brooms will be acceptable methods of cleaning the pavement and shall be done daily prior to the application of the seal bitumen.

When directed by the Engineer, asphalt wearing course shall be used to level depressed joints and depressions. The leveling process shall be done a minimum of 2 weeks prior to the chip seal installation. Wear course leveling shall be according to Section 2400 of these Specifications.

All costs associated with installing the leveling course shall be included in the bid item for "Asphalt Wearing Course".

3.2. TEST STRIPS

The Contractor shall spray and apply chips to a test strip of approximately 50 feet to be certain the chips are being properly embedded in the oil. This process will be repeated as necessary until the proper application rate is verified.

Note: Application rates may vary according to specific design for the particular aggregate used.

The Contractor shall submit an aggregate sample to a local testing company to determine the appropriate aggregate and oil application rate for bidding purposes.

The Contractor shall make certain the distributor and aggregate spreader are in good working order and calibrated to apply the materials at the specified rates. If the Contractor fails to calibrate the equipment prior to the start of the project, the project will be shut down until the Contractor can verify that the equipment is properly calibrated and prove to the Engineer that the design application rates are being obtained.

3.3. APPLICATION OF THE SEAL BITUMEN

Prior to applying the seal bitumen, all manhole castings and gate valves, including any concrete surrounding them, shall be covered with paper, sand, or other effective means to prevent the seal bitumen from coming into contact with them. The application of the seal bitumen shall not begin until the aggregate and aggregate spreader and rollers are standing by and ready to follow immediately.

The application rate of the bitumen shall be based on the design, adjusted by the Engineer for varying pavement surface conditions. The application rate may be varied by the Engineer at any time during the work to adjust to conditions. The spraying temperature shall be within the following limits at the time of application: Temperature = 110 to 160° F (40 to 70° C).

The seal bitumen shall only be applied when the pavement and air temperature is at least 60° F (15.5°C) and rising.

The Contractor shall use appropriate procedures to make certain oil spray does not overlap at longitudinal or transverse edges when continuing on from a previous application.

3.4. APPLICATION OF THE SEAL AGGREGATE

The application of the seal aggregate shall begin immediately behind the asphalt distributor. **Seal bitumen shall be covered with the aggregate in less than one minute and the aggregate shall be initial-rolled within 2 minutes of being spread.** The aggregate shall be applied with the spreader and shall be in the saturated surface dry condition at the time of application.

Any areas in which aggregate is not placed within 90 seconds of the oil being shot will be rejected and no payment will be made for the rejected area.

The application rate of the aggregate shall be based on the design, adjusted by the Engineer for varying pavement surface conditions. The application rate may be varied by the Engineer at any time during the work to adjust to conditions.

Areas inaccessible to mechanical equipment shall be sealed by hand equipment in an approved manner. The Contractor shall remove any excessive deposits of aggregate that may result in a rough ride.

3.5. ROLLING THE SEAL COAT

Rolling shall be commenced as soon as the aggregate has been spread, with initial rolling completed within 2 minutes of being spread. A minimum of three pneumatic tired rollers shall be used to embed the aggregate. Rolling shall be done in straight, parallel, overlapping strips as quickly as possible before the asphalt emulsion breaks. Travel speed of the roller should not exceed 5 mph so that the chips are properly embedded. As soon as rolling has been completed the street may be opened to traffic.

3.6. PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND TEMPORARY TABS

Refer to Section 4000 of these Specifications for pavement marking and temporary tab requirements for seal coat projects.

3.7. TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall conduct his work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the use of the streets for public travel. When streets or public thoroughfares are impacted by construction activity, the public shall be protected by placement of adequate warning devices. All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated by means of amber lights or reflective sheeting for nighttime hours. All traffic control devices shall be constructed, maintained, and located in accordance with the current version of the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices" as set forth by the U. S. Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. "Fresh Oil, Loose Rock" signs shall be placed at all ends of the project and temporary "No Parking" signs shall be furnished, installed, and removed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

3.8. SWEEPING OF THE EXCESS AGGREGATE

The Contractor shall sweep the streets within 48 hours of placing the seal aggregate on the street. All costs for sweeping shall be included in the price bid for seal aggregate. The Contractor shall promptly repair any defects uncovered during the sweeping process. All sweepings shall become the property of the Contractor to be disposed of at his discretion. Should the Contractor request it, the City will provide a dump site located within the Fargo city limits for disposal of the sweepings.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. SEAL BITUMEN (SEAL OIL)

Payment for seal oil shall be by the gallon, calculated using the square yardage times the application rate, or the sum of the gallons shown on the tanker manifests, whichever is less.

4.2.2. SEAL AGGREGATE

Payment for seal aggregate shall be by the square yard, calculated by the Engineer using digital area calculation methods available in CAD software.

4.2.3. ASPHALT WEARING COURSE

Payment for asphalt wearing course shall be by the ton including 5 ½ to 6% asphalt cement.

4.2.4. TRAFFIC CONTROL

Traffic control shall be paid on a lump-sum basis per section of the project, and shall include all costs to control parking and protect the travelling public as outlined in this specification.

4.2.5. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
GRADING ROADS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, accessories, and equipment necessary to prepare a roadbed, complete the subgrade preparation, and such other work and incidentals as may be necessary to properly complete the work. Generally this item will be used to provide access to properties in the interim period between underground installation and the paving of the project area.

PART 2
MATERIALS

2.1. TRAFFIC SURFACE GRAVEL

Traffic surface gravel shall meet the requirements of Section #2800 of these Specifications.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. CLEAN-UP AND LEVEL OF AREA

The Contractor shall clean up and level the street right-of-way on all streets where the underground utilities were installed.

3.2. CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

A. The Engineer will provide a lathe line to define the ditch alignment and indicate the location of the high and low points, however no invert elevations will be provided for the ditches being staked. The Contractor shall then cut in "V" ditches to provide drainage to the new storm inlets.

B. Excess material from the ditches will be used to elevate a 24-foot wide roadbed between the ditches. The roadbed shall be compacted using a sheepsfoot roller or other suitable compaction equipment. While no compaction density is specified, the roadbed shall have stability such that no rutting or displacement of the roadbed shall occur as the gravel is being placed.

C. The roadbed shall be uniformly graded and the traffic surface gravel shall be furnished and spread by the Contractor.

D. The typical section shall have a 24-foot wide top with 6 inches of crown centered on the roadbed. The "V" ditches shall have 3:1 sideslopes and shall vary in depth to match the existing ground and new inlets.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee does not apply for this section of the Specifications.

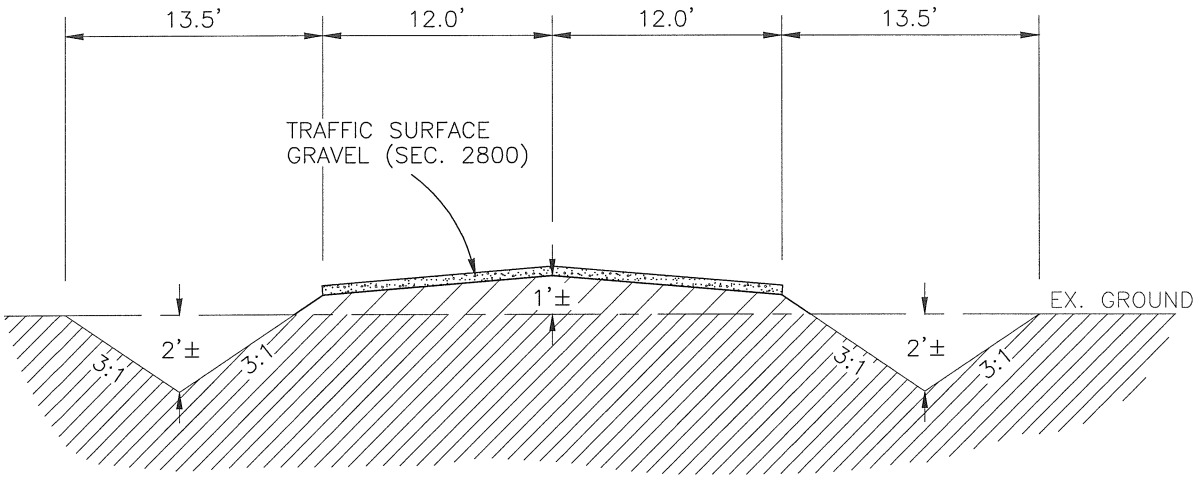
4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. GRADE ROADWAY

The bid item will be measured and paid for based on the linear foot of roadbed constructed. Measurement will be taken along the centerline of all roadbeds constructed. A deduction will be made for the roadbed width in one direction across intersections. The subgrade preparation and compaction are incidental to this item.

4.2.2. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.



SECTION NO. 2700	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	

GRADING ROAD TYPICAL SECTION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
GRAVEL SURFACING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications shall include all labor, materials, scales, accessories, and other work necessary to furnish and spread traffic surface gravel at the locations designated by the Engineer.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. MATERIAL

Traffic surface gravel shall conform to the requirements of ND Class 13 Aggregate.

2.2. EQUIPMENT

Scales shall be of the platform type sensitive to a weight of twenty pounds and shall have the capacity to weigh the maximum load. Any scale shall be approved and calibrated by the state in which it is located and proof of such calibration shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. Each truck shall have a ticket showing its weight and the weight of the gravel being hauled in decimal fractions of tons.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. SPOT LOCATION GRAVEL SURFACING

The Contractor shall haul, deliver and spread the gravel at the location designated by the Engineer. The aggregate shall be deposited, spread, and shaped to conform to the required grade.

3.2. GRAVEL SURFACING ON GRAVEL SURFACING PROJECTS

The Contractor shall haul, deliver and spread-dump the gravel to the approximate depth required. The Engineer will furnish person to direct the trucks where to dump and to collect load tickets. The Contractor shall furnish a maintainer blade and operator on these projects to grade and compact the gravel to the desired depth and density. Water shall be applied to moisten the material prior to/during compaction. The aggregate shall be deposited, spread and shaped so the moist compacted gravel will be tightly bound, smooth and uniform.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee does not apply to this section of the Specifications.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. TRAFFIC SURFACE GRAVEL

Traffic Surface Gravel shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer in the field at the point of delivery with computer-generated haul tickets for each load showing the scaled weight of the material incorporated into the project. If tickets are not delivered in this manner, the material will not be eligible for payment unless the Engineer has given prior written approval for some other ticket delivery method.

4.2.2. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS

PAVEMENT MILLING OR GRINDING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans shall consist of furnishing all labor, material, accessories, and plant necessary to complete the improvement of certain streets, avenues or alleys in the City of Fargo.

This work shall include the milling of asphalt pavements and/or diamond grinding of concrete pavements to produce a uniform section and smooth riding surface, and shall include the removal and disposal of all milling/grinding residue and the sweeping and cleaning of the existing and milled surfaces, and all other work as may be necessary to properly complete the pavement profiling work in accordance with these Specifications and the accompanying plans.

PART 2
MATERIALS

2.1. EQUIPMENT

All equipment shall be maintained in good repair and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. Water for the milling and cleaning operation is available from the city hydrants, however the use of such hydrants shall comply with the City of Fargo Water Department regulations.

2.1.1. MILLING MACHINE

The milling machine shall be a self-propelled machine specifically designed to fully or partially remove existing pavement to the desired depth, profile, cross slope and surface texture. The machine shall have a control system to automatically control the elevation and transverse slope of the milling head. The machine shall be equipped with a conveyor capable of loading the milled material directly from the roadway to a truck. The machine shall be equipped with a minimum 15-foot long skid or rolling straightedge and grade control sensors to automatically maintain proper grade and alignment.

2.1.2. BROOMS

The Contractor will be required to have a mechanical broom of the revolving type and be so constructed that the revolutions may be adjusted to its progression. Brooms used for finish sweeping shall be of the "pick-up" or vacuum type wherein material from the road surface is removed by the machine for subsequent disposal at a different location.

2.1.3. DIAMOND GRINDING MACHINE

Grinding and texturing shall be completed utilizing diamond blades, mounted on a self-propelled machine, designed for grinding and texturing of pavements. The equipment shall not cause strain or damage to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grinding and texturing equipment that causes excessive ravels, aggregate fractures, spalling, or disturbance of the joints shall not be permitted.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. SURFACE PREPARATION

The existing pavement surface shall be cleaned of deleterious material prior to any milling or grinding operation.

3.2. MILLING FULL WIDTH

The milled surface shall be free from transverse and longitudinal irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch when measured with a 10-foot straightedge. Special care shall be taken along the face of the curb section to remove all asphalt, seal material, or other debris from the exposed face of the curb and gutter section. Milling shall proceed from curb to curb at a width and depth designated by the Engineer.

3.3. EDGE MILLING

The pavement edge shall be milled from the face of the gutter section to approximately 10 feet out from the edge of the gutter section; that point being at a distance where the milling shall "daylight" out or that the transition in depth shall be non-discernible. Special care shall be taken along the face of the gutter section to remove all asphalt, seal material, or other debris from the exposed face of the curb and gutter section. Milling depth along the curb shall generally be from 1" to 1 1/2" in depth or as designated by the Engineer.

3.4. DISPOSAL OF MILLED ASPHALT MATERIAL

Unless otherwise designated in the special instructions, all milled asphalt material shall be hauled to the City of Fargo Landfill at 7th Ave N. and 45th St. The Contractor shall coordinate all hauling times with the landfill personnel. The milled material shall be dumped at the location designated by the landfill personnel who will then move and stockpile the material.

3.5. CLEANING OF THE MILLED SURFACE

The milled pavement surface shall be cleaned by sweeping during and immediately after the milling operation. The Contractor shall make every effort to keep the dust to a minimum and to ensure that the milled debris is not spread onto the adjacent boulevards and sidewalks. Any debris inadvertently spilled on sidewalks or boulevards shall be promptly removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.6. DIAMOND GRINDING

Grinding shall be performed in the longitudinal direction so grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline. The allowable overlap between passes shall be 0 to 2 inches

and the maximum allowable depth variance between adjacent passes shall be 1/8 inch. The grinding shall be feathered out as directed by the Engineer.

The surface of the ground pavement shall have a texture consisting of grooves between .090 and .130 inches wide. The peaks of the ridges shall be approximately 1/32 inch higher than the bottom of the grooves.

High shoulders shall be ground to provide drainage and safety.

Where present in a given area of grinding, pavement marking tape shall be obliterated by the Contractor prior to grinding operations, with the exception of centerline skips, which shall be ground with the pavement surface. Obliteration shall be in accordance with section 4000 of these Specifications.

The pavement shall be left in a clean condition. The removal of all slurry or residue resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuous. The grinding operation should be controlled so the residue from the operation does not flow across lanes utilized by traffic.

3.7. DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE SLURRY MATERIAL

The Contractor shall dispose of or recycle all slurry and other residue created by the grinding of concrete pavements. The disposal site shall be selected by the Contractor, and shall be appropriate for the disposal of concrete slurry, such as a settling pit or other appropriate facility.

3.8. TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall conduct his work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the use of the streets for public travel. When streets or public thoroughfares are impacted by construction activity, the public shall be protected by placement of adequate warning devices. All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated by means of amber lights or reflective sheeting for nighttime hours. All traffic control devices shall be constructed, maintained, and located in accordance with the current version of the “Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices” as set forth by the U. S. Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Where necessary, temporary “No Parking” signs shall be furnished, installed, and removed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

3.9. CASTINGS AND GATE VALVES TO GRADE

All casting and/or valve box adjustments required on the project shall be in accordance with Section 2400 of these Specifications.

.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee is not applicable to this section.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. MILLING PAVEMENT SURFACE

Milling pavement surface shall be measured by the square yard of actual milled surface. Payment will be based on the unit bid price per square yard at the applicable depth ranges.

4.2.2. EDGE MILLING

Edge milling will be measured and paid for based on the linear feet of edge milling completed. Payment will be based on the unit bid price per linear foot.

4.2.3. DIAMOND GRINDING

Diamond-grinding concrete pavement surfaces shall be measured by the square yard of actual ground surface. Payment will be based on the contract unit price per square yard for Surface Grinding.

4.2.4. TRAFFIC CONTROL

Traffic control shall be paid on a lump-sum basis per section of the project or as provided for on the bid sheet, and shall include all costs to control parking and protect the travelling public as outlined in this specification.

4.2.5. OTHER COSTS

All costs for cleaning/sweeping the existing surface, transporting and disposal of the milled material or slurry, and all other costs necessary to complete the work as specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
TURF ESTABLISHMENT

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of establishing turf on boulevards, slopes, ditches, or other locations shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. TOPSOIL

All topsoil shall meet the requirements specified in Section 2000 of these Specifications.

2.2. SEED

All seed shall be labeled in accordance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act in effect on the date of the invitation to bids. Seed shall be furnished separately or in mixture in standard sealed containers. Damaged, wet, or moldy seed will not be accepted. All seed shall meet the minimum requirements for purity and germination. No purity or germination tolerance will be allowed. Weed seed shall not exceed 0.5% of the total mixture, and seed shall contain no noxious weed seed of the state from which seed is to be shipped.

Seed tags shall be provided with each bag of seed used on the project and shall be given to the Engineer. Seed certifications from seed supplier shall be provided upon request. Labels for seed shall contain the following:

1. Name and address of supplier
2. Lot number
3. Seed name and origin for each kind of seed
4. Percentages of purity and of germination for each kind of seed & percentage of weed seed content in the mixture.
5. Date of last test
6. Pounds of bulk seed for total mix in each bag

Seed mixtures shall conform to the following types:

A. Type A - Ditches and Side Slopes:

Kind Of Seed	Percentage by Weight	Purity	Germination
Meadow Brome Grass	30%	85%	85%
Intermediate Wheatgrass	30%	90%	85%
Crested Wheatgrass	30%	90%	85%
Tetraploid Int. Perennial Ryegrass	10%	95%	85%

Rate of Seeding = 75 Pounds per Acre

Seed mixture shall contain one of the following companion crops at the specified application rate:

1. April 1 to June 15 seeding – 15 pounds/acre of Oats.
2. June 15 to August 15 seeding – 8 pounds/acre of Millet.
3. August 15 to December 1 seeding – 15 pounds/acre of Rye or Winter Wheat.

B. Type B - Parks, Boulevards, Private Property, Built-Up Areas:

Kind Of Seed	Percentage by Weight	Purity	Germination
Kentucky Bluegrass	60%	90%	85%
Creeping Red Fescue	10%	90%	85%
Fine Leaf Perennial Ryegrass	30%	95%	90%

Percent by weight shall be plus or minus 5 % on all seed types.
Rate of Seeding = 220 Pounds Per Acre (5 Pounds Per 1,000 Sq. Ft.)

C. Type C - Other Applications:
See the Special Instructions for the seed mix design and application rate.

2.3. FERTILIZER

Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade product, free flowing and suitable for application with mechanical equipment, delivered in clean, sealed, moisture-proof & properly labeled containers bearing the name, trade name or trade mark and warranty of the producer. Fertilizers shall be recommended for grass, supplied separately or in mixtures. Fertilizer shall conform to all State and Federal regulations. All fertilizer shall contain slow release nitrogen in the form of inorganic chemicals amounting to at least 50% of the available nitrogen specified.

A. Type A & Type B Seeding:

Starter Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be 12-24-12 at an application rate of 220 pounds per acre (5 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

Turf Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be 24-24-4 at an application rate of 110 pounds per acre (2.5 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

B. Type C Seeding:

Fertilizer design and application rates will be as specified in the Special Instructions.

2.4. MULCH

A. MULCHING – TYPE 1 (HYDRO MULCH)

Hydro mulch shall be virgin wood fiber mulch for use in hydraulic planting, cooked cellulose fiber which shall have the property of dispersing readily in water and shall have no toxic effect when combined with seed or other materials. The mulch shall be treated with a tackifier to enhance mulch placement and adherence to the soil. A green colored dye which is non toxic to plant growth shall be used. Wood cellulose fiber shall be packaged in new, labeled containers, shall have an equilibrium air-dried moisture content of 12% plus or minus 3% at time of manufacture, and shall have a pH range of 3.5 to 5.0. No sawdust or byproduct mulch will be allowed. The homogenous slurry or mixture shall be capable of application with power spray equipment. Hydromulch shall be applied at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre (45 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

B. MULCHING – TYPE 2 (STRAW MULCH)

Material for straw mulching shall be threshed stalks of native oats, wheat, barley or rye, and shall be weed free to prevent the introduction of noxious weeds as defined by the North Dakota Department of Agriculture. At least 50% of the mulch by weight shall be 10 inches or more in length. Musty, moldy, caked or otherwise low quality straw is not acceptable. Dry mulching material that breaks and does not bend is not acceptable. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable. Application rate is 2 tons per acre (90 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

2.5. WEED CONTROL

A. Type A – Non-Selective Herbicide: Round-up, glyphosate or approved equal,

B. Type B – Selective Herbicide: Trimec, 2,4-D or approved equal.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. PREPARATION OF AREAS TO BE SEEDED

Prior to or during grading and tillage operations, the ground surface shall be raked and cleared of all stumps, brush, sticks, roots, stones larger than 1/2 inch in diameter, concrete chunks, rebar, wire or other material that may hinder seeding and maintenance operations. Any accumulated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

If any damage by erosion or other causes has occurred after the completion of grading and before beginning the application of fertilizer, the Contractor shall repair such damage. This may include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

Areas that may be weedy, un-worked, or packed hard, shall first have any grass and weeds cut & disposed. The seed bed shall be disked or cultivated to a minimum depth of 3". A harrow or cultipack shall be used so that the bed is firm and the seed can be placed at the proper depth. The seed bed shall be smooth and firm, and all lumps or clods exposed shall be broken up to an inch in diameter or less.

3.2. TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

Topsoil placement shall be in accordance with Section 2000 of these Specifications.

3.3 FERTILIZING

Starter Fertilizer: Either immediately prior to or after seeding, Starter Fertilizer conforming to the above requirements shall be applied at the rate specified above and raked into the soil.

Turf Fertilizer: When the grass has been evenly established to a height of 2", or eight weeks after the Starter Fertilizer application, whichever occurs sooner, Turf Fertilizer conforming to the above requirements shall be applied at the rate specified above. Contractor shall water the turf immediately after application of Turf Fertilizer.

3.4. PLANTING SEED

Prior to planting of the seed, fertilizer shall be applied at the specified rate & shall be incorporated into the soil to a minimum depth of two inches. All seeding shall be done when the ground is open, not frozen or covered with snow, except as otherwise directed in writing by the Engineer. Seed shall be mechanically sown using approved equipment. Application rates shall be checked periodically using approved methods. When drill seeding, provisions shall be made to assure overlap. If inspection shows strips have been missed or skipped, these areas will be reseeded at no additional cost. When delays in operation or unfavorable weather conditions indicate that seeding will not have satisfactory results, the Engineer will stop the work.

Only in areas where drill seeding equipment is unable to perform the work required, broadcast seeding shall be allowed at a 20% increase in application rate. Mechanical spreaders, landscape seeders, fertilizer spreaders, or other mechanical spreading equipment may be used. The area shall be raked or dragged after seed placement to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to placement of mulch.

A. BROADCAST SEEDING

Seed shall be broadcast by approved sowing equipment or by hand for small areas or on extreme slopes. Seed shall be uniformly distributed with half the seed being sown with the sower moving in one direction, and the remaining half-sown at right angles to the first sowing. Seed shall be covered to an average depth of 1/2 inch by a harrow or approved device. Broadcast seeding will not be allowed in windy conditions.

B. DRILL SEEDING

Drill seeding shall be done with grass drills not more than 6 inches apart and shall be sown uniformly over the designated area. Seed shall be sown to an average depth of 1/2 inch.

C. HYDROSEEDING

Hydroseeding will be allowed only when specified. The seed, water and mulch (if specified) shall be combined and kept under constant agitation so that a slurry of seed, mulch (if required) and fertilizer and water can be applied hydraulically to the areas to be seed. The equipment used will provide sufficient agitation to insure a uniform mixture of the ingredients throughout the application of each given quantity of slurry mixture.

Uniform coverage and seeding ratios shall be obtained and spot checks of seed distribution may be made by random placing of paper plates on areas to be seeded. After seeding, comparison of actual count of seed on the plates will verify the uniformity and application rate of the seeding distribution. Hydroseeding will not be allowed after September 15th.

3.5. SEEDING SEASONS

All seedbed preparation and seeding shall be done between the dates of April 15th and July 1st or between the dates of August 15th and September 15th or the contract deadline, whichever occurs first.

Any planting done between the dates of July 1st and August 15th will be allowed only with prior written permission of the Engineer and will be at the Contractor's own risk. The addition of 10 pounds of oats per acre to the specified amount of seed shall be added at no additional cost to the city. If the seeding fails to produce a uniform growth the seeding shall be repeated until the required growth is achieved.

Dormant fall seeding will be allowed with approval from the Engineer. Typical times of dormant seeding are from late October to early November with the soil in a cool condition. No seed shall be sown on frozen ground.

3.6. MULCHING

A. MULCHING – TYPE 1 (HYDRO MULCH)

Hydro mulch shall be uniformly applied to cover the entire seedbed area up to 95%. The mulch shall permit the percolation of water to the underlying soil.

Mix specified fiber mulch with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier in water using equipment specifically designed for hydromulch application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

Hydraulic seeding equipment shall be capable of maintaining a continuous agitation so that a homogeneous mixture can be applied through a spray nozzle. The pump shall be capable of producing sufficient pressure to maintain a continuous, non-fluctuating spray

capable of reaching the extremities of the seeding area with the pump unit located on the roadbed and applying the slurry under pressure to the designated area. Sufficient hose shall be provided to reach areas not practical to seed from the nozzle unit situated on the roadbed.

The Contractor, at his own expense, shall clean all fixtures, buildings, sidewalks and other areas that may receive unwanted mulch spray.

B. MULCHING – TYPE 2 (STRAW MULCH)

Mulch shall be placed within 24 hours after the seeding has been completed. Mulching shall not be performed during periods of high winds. Mulch shall be applied uniformly over the seeded area by a mechanical blower that minimizes cutting or breaking of the material. Bales shall be broken up and loosened as they are fed into the blower to avoid placement of matted or unbroken lumps. The mulch shall be anchored by punching with a mulch tiller that anchors the mulch approximately 3 inches into the soil while leaving approximately 10% of the soil surface exposed. Excessive cover not anchored into the soil shall be removed by the Contractor at his own expense. Rutting of slopes during mulching process shall be immediately repaired by the Contractor.

3.7. WEED CONTROL

3.7.1. Regulations

A. General

Herbicide applications will be performed according to federal, state, and local regulations. Herbicide products shall be used consistent with their labeling. Herbicide applications will be pursued as a vegetation management tool when needed. All herbicide products, mixes and applications must be approved by the Engineer. Applicators must use extreme caution when applying herbicides near water, adjacent properties with crops that might be damaged, or other landscaped areas.

B. Herbicide Applications

The Contractor making the application is responsible for the purchase, storage, record keeping and disposal of herbicides. Herbicides will only be applied by qualified applicators, following herbicide labels and manufacturers recommendation for application rates. A qualified applicator is an individual who has been trained regarding the product and application method, and meets any federal, state, and local laws and regulations. This individual is required to hold a certified applicators license, or be under the direct supervision of a certified applicator. Supervisors of qualified applicators are required to hold a certified applicators license in the state of North Dakota.

C. Herbicide Reports

All herbicide applications will be reported to the Engineer using the Contractor's herbicide report. Reports will be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis. It is the herbicide Contractor's responsibility to maintain reports for review by the State Department of Agriculture.

3.7.2. Application

A. Type A – Non-Selective Herbicide

Shall be uniformly applied at the rate as labeled by the manufacturer prior to soil preparation to reduce organic materials, to areas requested and designated by the Engineer to control unwanted vegetation.

B. Type B – Selective Herbicide

Shall be uniformly applied at the rate as labeled by the manufacturer after seed germination during turf establishment to reduce broad leaf weeds to areas requested and designated by the Engineer to control unwanted vegetation.

3.8. CLEANUP

All areas shall be cleaned of debris that may hinder maintenance operations and all paved areas over which hauling operations were conducted shall be cleaned of soil or other material that may have been brought upon the surface.

3.9. MAINTENANCE & PROTECTION OF SEEDED AREA

The Contractor shall protect all seeded areas from traffic by placing warning signs or erecting barricades immediately after seeding is complete. Any damage that may occur prior to final acceptance by the Engineer shall be repaired to re-establish the conditions or grade of the soil prior to the damage and shall then be re-planted by the Contractor at no additional cost.

The Contractor shall repair erosion-damaged areas. Damaged areas shall be re-graded, seeded & mulched.

The Contractor shall control growth of weeds by applying herbicides in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Mowing shall be done by the Contractor at no cost to the city prior to final acceptance of seeding.

3.10. WATERING OF SEEDED AREA

Immediately upon completion of the seeding and mulching, the seeded areas shall be given sufficient watering to moisten the seedbed to a depth of 2 inches. Water shall be applied in a manner that provides uniform coverage and prevents erosion and damage to the final surface. The Contractor shall provide daily watering for the first five days and sufficient water to maintain surface moisture in the top 2 inches of the soil until such time as the grass (not cover crop) has been evenly established to a height of 2". After the Engineer determines the terms of the contract have been met with regard to watering, the Contractor shall notify adjacent residents/property owners of the transfer of watering responsibility, using Form G7 which is provided on the City's website.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall cover the contract as to workmanship and material for a period of nine (9) months from the date of final acceptance and payment.

4.2. MEASUREMENT

Measurement will be done once to determine both seeding and mulching quantities by measuring the areas seeded. Overspray or over-application of mulch beyond seeded areas will not be paid. Refer to the bid sheet for the unit of measurement.

4.3. PAYMENT

4.3.1. SEEDING

Seeding will be paid for at the contract unit price, and shall be full compensation for preparing the earth bed, furnishing and applying both applications of fertilizer, furnishing and placing the seed, watering of the seedbed, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

50% of the seeding quantity will be paid at the completion of seeding. The remaining 50% will be paid when grass has been evenly established to a height of 2".

Contractors shall notify the Engineer prior to all seeding and/or fertilizer applications so an Engineer's representative may be present to collect seed tags and/or verify application rates. Failure to do so may result in reduced or non-payment for the work.

4.3.2. MULCH

All labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to place the mulch shall be included in the appropriate contract unit price.

A. MULCHING – TYPE 1 (HYDRO MULCH)

When hydro seeding with mulch is specified, the cost of the mulch shall be included in the contract unit price for hydro seeding. If hydro mulching is a separate bid item it will be paid for at the contract unit price.

B. MULCHING – TYPE 2 (STRAW MULCH)

Straw mulch when specified will be paid for at the contract unit price for the area covered by the mulch.

4.3.3. WEED CONTROL (TYPE A & TYPE B)

All labor, material, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to apply herbicides shall be included in the appropriate contract unit price.

4.3.4. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
TURF ESTABLISHMENT

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of establishing turf on boulevards, slopes, ditches, or other locations shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. TOPSOIL

All topsoil shall meet the requirements specified in Section 2000 of these Specifications.

2.2. SEED

All seed shall be labeled in accordance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act in effect on the date of the invitation to bids. Seed shall be furnished separately or in mixture in standard sealed containers. Damaged, wet, or moldy seed will not be accepted. All seed shall meet the minimum requirements for purity and germination. No purity or germination tolerance will be allowed. Weed seed shall not exceed 0.5% of the total mixture, and seed shall contain no noxious weed seed of the state from which seed is to be shipped.

Seed tags shall be provided with each bag of seed used on the project and shall be given to the Engineer. Seed certifications from seed supplier shall be provided upon request. Labels for seed shall contain the following:

1. Name and address of supplier
2. Lot number
3. Seed name and origin for each kind of seed
4. Percentages of purity and of germination for each kind of seed & percentage of weed seed content in the mixture.
5. Date of last test
6. Pounds of bulk seed for total mix in each bag

Seed mixtures shall conform to the following types:

A. Type A - Ditches and Side Slopes:

Kind Of Seed	Percentage by Weight	Purity	Germination
Meadow Brome Grass	30%	85%	85%
Intermediate Wheatgrass	30%	90%	85%
Crested Wheatgrass	30%	90%	85%
Tetraploid Int. Perennial Ryegrass	10%	95%	85%

Rate of Seeding = 75 Pounds per Acre

Seed mixture shall contain one of the following companion crops at the specified application rate:

1. April 1 to June 15 seeding – 15 pounds/acre of Oats.
2. June 15 to August 15 seeding – 8 pounds/acre of Millet.
3. August 15 to December 1 seeding – 15 pounds/acre of Rye or Winter Wheat.

B. Type B - Parks, Boulevards, Private Property, Built-Up Areas:

Kind Of Seed	Percentage by Weight	Purity	Germination
Kentucky Bluegrass	60%	90%	85%
Creeping Red Fescue	10%	90%	85%
Fine Leaf Perennial Ryegrass	30%	95%	90%

Percent by weight shall be plus or minus 5 % on all seed types.
Rate of Seeding = 220 Pounds Per Acre (5 Pounds Per 1,000 Sq. Ft.)

C. Type C - Other Applications:
See the Special Instructions for the seed mix design and application rate.

2.3. FERTILIZER

Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade product, free flowing and suitable for application with mechanical equipment, delivered in clean, sealed, moisture-proof & properly labeled containers bearing the name, trade name or trade mark and warranty of the producer. Fertilizers shall be recommended for grass, supplied separately or in mixtures. Fertilizer shall conform to all State and Federal regulations. All fertilizer shall contain slow release nitrogen in the form of inorganic chemicals amounting to at least 50% of the available nitrogen specified.

A. Type A & Type B Seeding:

Starter Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be 12-24-12 at an application rate of 220 pounds per acre (5 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

Turf Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be 24-24-4 at an application rate of 110 pounds per acre (2.5 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

B. Type C Seeding:

Fertilizer design and application rates will be as specified in the Special Instructions.

2.4. MULCH

A. MULCHING – TYPE 1 (HYDRO MULCH)

Hydro mulch shall be virgin wood fiber mulch for use in hydraulic planting, cooked cellulose fiber which shall have the property of dispersing readily in water and shall have no toxic effect when combined with seed or other materials. The mulch shall be treated with a tackifier to enhance mulch placement and adherence to the soil. A green colored dye which is non toxic to plant growth shall be used. Wood cellulose fiber shall be packaged in new, labeled containers, shall have an equilibrium air-dried moisture content of 12% plus or minus 3% at time of manufacture, and shall have a pH range of 3.5 to 5.0. No sawdust or byproduct mulch will be allowed. The homogenous slurry or mixture shall be capable of application with power spray equipment. Hydromulch shall be applied at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre (45 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

B. MULCHING – TYPE 2 (STRAW MULCH)

Material for straw mulching shall be threshed stalks of native oats, wheat, barley or rye, and shall be weed free to prevent the introduction of noxious weeds as defined by the North Dakota Department of Agriculture. At least 50% of the mulch by weight shall be 10 inches or more in length. Musty, moldy, caked or otherwise low quality straw is not acceptable. Dry mulching material that breaks and does not bend is not acceptable. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable. Application rate is 2 tons per acre (90 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.).

2.5. WEED CONTROL

A. Type A – Non-Selective Herbicide: Round-up, glyphosate or approved equal,

B. Type B – Selective Herbicide: Trimec, 2,4-D or approved equal.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. PREPARATION OF AREAS TO BE SEEDED

Prior to or during grading and tillage operations, the ground surface shall be raked and cleared of all stumps, brush, sticks, roots, stones larger than 1/2 inch in diameter, concrete chunks, rebar, wire or other material that may hinder seeding and maintenance operations. Any accumulated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

If any damage by erosion or other causes has occurred after the completion of grading and before beginning the application of fertilizer, the Contractor shall repair such damage. This may include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

Areas that may be weedy, un-worked, or packed hard, shall first have any grass and weeds cut & disposed. The seed bed shall be disked or cultivated to a minimum depth of 3". A harrow or cultipack shall be used so that the bed is firm and the seed can be placed at the proper depth. The seed bed shall be smooth and firm, and all lumps or clods exposed shall be broken up to an inch in diameter or less.

3.2. TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

Topsoil placement shall be in accordance with Section 2000 of these Specifications.

3.3 FERTILIZING

Starter Fertilizer: Either immediately prior to or after seeding, Starter Fertilizer conforming to the above requirements shall be applied at the rate specified above and raked into the soil.

Turf Fertilizer: When the grass has been evenly established to a height of 2", or eight weeks after the Starter Fertilizer application, whichever occurs sooner, Turf Fertilizer conforming to the above requirements shall be applied at the rate specified above. Contractor shall water the turf immediately after application of Turf Fertilizer.

3.4. PLANTING SEED

Prior to planting of the seed, fertilizer shall be applied at the specified rate & shall be incorporated into the soil to a minimum depth of two inches. All seeding shall be done when the ground is open, not frozen or covered with snow, except as otherwise directed in writing by the Engineer. Seed shall be mechanically sown using approved equipment. Application rates shall be checked periodically using approved methods. When drill seeding, provisions shall be made to assure overlap. If inspection shows strips have been missed or skipped, these areas will be reseeded at no additional cost. When delays in operation or unfavorable weather conditions indicate that seeding will not have satisfactory results, the Engineer will stop the work.

Only in areas where drill seeding equipment is unable to perform the work required, broadcast seeding shall be allowed at a 20% increase in application rate. Mechanical spreaders, landscape seeders, fertilizer spreaders, or other mechanical spreading equipment may be used. The area shall be raked or dragged after seed placement to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to placement of mulch.

A. BROADCAST SEEDING

Seed shall be broadcast by approved sowing equipment or by hand for small areas or on extreme slopes. Seed shall be uniformly distributed with half the seed being sown with the sower moving in one direction, and the remaining half-sown at right angles to the first sowing. Seed shall be covered to an average depth of 1/2 inch by a harrow or approved device. Broadcast seeding will not be allowed in windy conditions.

B. DRILL SEEDING

Drill seeding shall be done with grass drills not more than 6 inches apart and shall be sown uniformly over the designated area. Seed shall be sown to an average depth of 1/2 inch.

C. HYDROSEEDING

Hydroseeding will be allowed only when specified. The seed, water and mulch (if specified) shall be combined and kept under constant agitation so that a slurry of seed, mulch (if required) and fertilizer and water can be applied hydraulically to the areas to be seed. The equipment used will provide sufficient agitation to insure a uniform mixture of the ingredients throughout the application of each given quantity of slurry mixture.

Uniform coverage and seeding ratios shall be obtained and spot checks of seed distribution may be made by random placing of paper plates on areas to be seeded. After seeding, comparison of actual count of seed on the plates will verify the uniformity and application rate of the seeding distribution. Hydroseeding will not be allowed after September 15th.

3.5. SEEDING SEASONS

All seedbed preparation and seeding shall be done between the dates of April 15th and July 1st or between the dates of August 15th and September 15th or the contract deadline, whichever occurs first.

Any planting done between the dates of July 1st and August 15th will be allowed only with prior written permission of the Engineer and will be at the Contractor's own risk. The addition of 10 pounds of oats per acre to the specified amount of seed shall be added at no additional cost to the city. If the seeding fails to produce a uniform growth the seeding shall be repeated until the required growth is achieved.

Dormant fall seeding will be allowed with approval from the Engineer. Typical times of dormant seeding are from late October to early November with the soil in a cool condition. No seed shall be sown on frozen ground.

3.6. MULCHING

A. MULCHING – TYPE 1 (HYDRO MULCH)

Hydro mulch shall be uniformly applied to cover the entire seedbed area up to 95%. The mulch shall permit the percolation of water to the underlying soil.

Mix specified fiber mulch with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier in water using equipment specifically designed for hydromulch application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

Hydraulic seeding equipment shall be capable of maintaining a continuous agitation so that a homogeneous mixture can be applied through a spray nozzle. The pump shall be capable of producing sufficient pressure to maintain a continuous, non-fluctuating spray

capable of reaching the extremities of the seeding area with the pump unit located on the roadbed and applying the slurry under pressure to the designated area. Sufficient hose shall be provided to reach areas not practical to seed from the nozzle unit situated on the roadbed.

The Contractor, at his own expense, shall clean all fixtures, buildings, sidewalks and other areas that may receive unwanted mulch spray.

B. MULCHING – TYPE 2 (STRAW MULCH)

Mulch shall be placed within 24 hours after the seeding has been completed. Mulching shall not be performed during periods of high winds. Mulch shall be applied uniformly over the seeded area by a mechanical blower that minimizes cutting or breaking of the material. Bales shall be broken up and loosened as they are fed into the blower to avoid placement of matted or unbroken lumps. The mulch shall be anchored by punching with a mulch tiller that anchors the mulch approximately 3 inches into the soil while leaving approximately 10% of the soil surface exposed. Excessive cover not anchored into the soil shall be removed by the Contractor at his own expense. Rutting of slopes during mulching process shall be immediately repaired by the Contractor.

3.7. WEED CONTROL

3.7.1. Regulations

A. General

Herbicide applications will be performed according to federal, state, and local regulations. Herbicide products shall be used consistent with their labeling. Herbicide applications will be pursued as a vegetation management tool when needed. All herbicide products, mixes and applications must be approved by the Engineer. Applicators must use extreme caution when applying herbicides near water, adjacent properties with crops that might be damaged, or other landscaped areas.

B. Herbicide Applications

The Contractor making the application is responsible for the purchase, storage, record keeping and disposal of herbicides. Herbicides will only be applied by qualified applicators, following herbicide labels and manufacturers recommendation for application rates. A qualified applicator is an individual who has been trained regarding the product and application method, and meets any federal, state, and local laws and regulations. This individual is required to hold a certified applicators license, or be under the direct supervision of a certified applicator. Supervisors of qualified applicators are required to hold a certified applicators license in the state of North Dakota.

C. Herbicide Reports

All herbicide applications will be reported to the Engineer using the Contractor's herbicide report. Reports will be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis. It is the herbicide Contractor's responsibility to maintain reports for review by the State Department of Agriculture.

3.7.2. Application

A. Type A – Non-Selective Herbicide

Shall be uniformly applied at the rate as labeled by the manufacturer prior to soil preparation to reduce organic materials, to areas requested and designated by the Engineer to control unwanted vegetation.

B. Type B – Selective Herbicide

Shall be uniformly applied at the rate as labeled by the manufacturer after seed germination during turf establishment to reduce broad leaf weeds to areas requested and designated by the Engineer to control unwanted vegetation.

3.8. CLEANUP

All areas shall be cleaned of debris that may hinder maintenance operations and all paved areas over which hauling operations were conducted shall be cleaned of soil or other material that may have been brought upon the surface.

3.9. MAINTENANCE & PROTECTION OF SEEDED AREA

The Contractor shall protect all seeded areas from traffic by placing warning signs or erecting barricades immediately after seeding is complete. Any damage that may occur prior to final acceptance by the Engineer shall be repaired to re-establish the conditions or grade of the soil prior to the damage and shall then be re-planted by the Contractor at no additional cost.

The Contractor shall repair erosion-damaged areas. Damaged areas shall be re-graded, seeded & mulched.

The Contractor shall control growth of weeds by applying herbicides in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Mowing shall be done by the Contractor at no cost to the city prior to final acceptance of seeding.

3.10. WATERING OF SEEDED AREA

Immediately upon completion of the seeding and mulching, the seeded areas shall be given sufficient watering to moisten the seedbed to a depth of 2 inches. Water shall be applied in a manner that provides uniform coverage and prevents erosion and damage to the final surface. The Contractor shall provide daily watering for the first five days and sufficient water to maintain surface moisture in the top 2 inches of the soil until such time as the grass (not cover crop) has been evenly established to a height of 2". After the Engineer determines the terms of the contract have been met with regard to watering, the Contractor shall notify adjacent residents/property owners of the transfer of watering responsibility, using Form G7 which is provided on the City's website.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall cover the contract as to workmanship and material for a period of nine (9) months from the date of final acceptance and payment.

4.2. MEASUREMENT

Measurement will be done once to determine both seeding and mulching quantities by measuring the areas seeded. Overspray or over-application of mulch beyond seeded areas will not be paid. Refer to the bid sheet for the unit of measurement.

4.3. PAYMENT

4.3.1. SEEDING

Seeding will be paid for at the contract unit price, and shall be full compensation for preparing the earth bed, furnishing and applying both applications of fertilizer, furnishing and placing the seed, watering of the seedbed, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

50% of the seeding quantity will be paid at the completion of seeding. The remaining 50% will be paid when grass has been evenly established to a height of 2".

Contractors shall notify the Engineer prior to all seeding and/or fertilizer applications so an Engineer's representative may be present to collect seed tags and/or verify application rates. Failure to do so may result in reduced or non-payment for the work.

4.3.2. MULCH

All labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to place the mulch shall be included in the appropriate contract unit price.

A. MULCHING – TYPE 1 (HYDRO MULCH)

When hydro seeding with mulch is specified, the cost of the mulch shall be included in the contract unit price for hydro seeding. If hydro mulching is a separate bid item it will be paid for at the contract unit price.

B. MULCHING – TYPE 2 (STRAW MULCH)

Straw mulch when specified will be paid for at the contract unit price for the area covered by the mulch.

4.3.3. WEED CONTROL (TYPE A & TYPE B)

All labor, material, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to apply herbicides shall be included in the appropriate contract unit price.

4.3.4. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
SODDING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of the furnishing and laying of live sod on the slopes, ditches, boulevards, or other locations shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. TOPSOIL

All topsoil shall be black sandy loam. It shall be free from surface vegetation, objectionable weeds, and shall be free from lumps, stones or other debris.

2.2. SOD

Sod shall consist of a dense well-rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses native to the general locality, and shall be free of weeds and undesirable grasses. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 2 inches. The sod shall be free of grass clippings and shall be well moistened to prevent crumbling or breaking during cutting operations. The thickness shall be as uniform as possible, approximately 1 1/2 inches or more, depending on the nature of the sod, so that practically all of the dense root system of the grasses will be retained and exposed. The sod strip will be cut in uniform strips and will be able to be handled without undue tearing or handling. Peat sod containing more than 20% organic material will not be allowed.

2.3. FERTILIZER

Fertilizer shall be a commercial product and shall be 10-10-10 at an application rate of 220 pounds per acre (5 pounds per 1,000 sq. Ft.). Fertilizer shall be free flowing and suitable for application with mechanical equipment, delivered in sealed containers, fully labeled, and bearing the name, trade name or trade mark and warranty of the producer.

2.4. EQUIPMENT

The equipment shall be readily adaptable to the work. Small tractors, rakes and hand equipment of the lawn and garden type will be acceptable for this work.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. PREPARATION OF THE SOD BED

The area to be sodded shall have been previously constructed to the required cross section and contour, in accordance with Section #2000 for excavation and subgrade preparation. When required, boulevard filling shall be done in accordance with Section # 2000, Part 3, Section 3.7. The area to be sodded shall be free from stones, roots, or other undesirable material.

The soil shall be loosened and brought to a reasonably fine granular texture, to a depth of not less than 1 inch by means of equipment or hand methods adapted to the purpose. When abutting existing grass or sod, the existing grass/sod shall be removed using a method that provides a straight edge of sufficient depth to allow the new sod to be placed abutting that edge, without the presence of an unsightly ridge, and provide a smooth continuous appearance. When abutting ADA ramps, sidewalk, curb & gutter, the existing grass/sod shall be removed to a minimum width of 1.0' using a method that provides a straight edge of sufficient depth to allow the new sod to be placed abutting that edge, without the presence of an unsightly ridge, and provide a smooth continuous appearance. Areas of existing boulevard that have settled or where the existing boulevard is blocking drainage, the Contractor shall remove the existing sod and level the area by filling with black dirt, or by removing the excess dirt prior to placing the new sod.Approximately 24 hours prior to the sod placement, the earth bed shall be thoroughly moistened to reduce stress.

3.2. FERTILIZER

Prior to the placement of the new sod, the earth bed shall be fertilized at the specified rate.

3.3. PLACING THE SOD

The earth bed shall be moistened to the loosened depth, if not sufficiently moist, and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours of being cut.

Unless otherwise required, the sod on slopes shall be laid in horizontal strips beginning at the bottom of the slope and working upward. When placing sod in ditches or in the construction of sod ditch checks or similar appurtenances, the long length of the strip shall be laid at right angles to the direction of flow of the water. Sod shall be laid so that the joints caused by the abutting

ends are not continuous. Each sod strip shall be laid so that it will fit snugly against the strip previously laid.

As the sod is being laid, it shall be rolled or firmly but lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers sufficient only to "set" or press the sod into the underlying soil.

At such points where water will start flowing over a sodded area, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil to be below the adjacent area, and a layer of earth placed over this juncture, which earth shall be firmly compacted to conduct the surface water over the upper edge of the sod.

At the limits of the sodded areas, where practicable or feasible, the ends of the sod strips shall be placed to effect a broken line, and the ends turned in and treated as above described. Any sod that has been frozen prior to laying, or is laid on a frozen bed, or is laid in conditions in which the sod does not establish itself during such following growing season shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his expense. Generally, sodding shall only be done at such time of the year when climactic conditions of temperature and moisture are most adaptable for growth. No sod shall be placed when the temperature is below 32° F.

3.4. STAKING THE SOD

On all slopes steeper than 1 foot vertical to 4 feet horizontal, the sod shall be staked or pegged with pieces of lath or small stakes 12 inches in length, spaced as needed by the nature and steepness of the slope, from 18 inches to 36 inches apart along the longitudinal axis of the sod strip. Stakes shall be placed near the top of the strip and driven through and almost flush with the sod surface.

3.5. WATERING OF THE SOD

The sod shall be watered immediately after placement. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and daily watering of the sod for a period of two weeks after installation. Watering shall be done by sprinkling or by a method that does not allow substantial runoff from the sodded areas. Water may be obtained from the nearest City of Fargo hydrant at no cost to the Contractor; however the use of the hydrant shall be under the regulations of the City Water Department. When sod is placed on boulevards of built-up properties, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the property owner that the Contractor's watering responsibility has expired and watering and maintenance of the new sod is being transferred to the property owner.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall cover the contract as to workmanship and material for a period of six (6) months from the date of final acceptance and payment.

4.2. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Measurement of the sodded area will be determined by measuring the surface area of the area sodded. The unit of measure will be the square yard. Sodding will be paid for within a width limit. Sodding limits will be as directed below or as directed by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

When sodding is part of a street rehabilitation or reconstruction project wherein large lengths of curb are replaced, the maximum width of sodding will be 5 feet unless the boulevard is less than 6 feet wide from the back of the new curb to the front of the sidewalk, in which case the entire boulevard will be resodded.

4.3. METHOD OF PAYMENT

Sodding will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard. The payment of the contract unit price shall be full compensation for preparing the earth bed, furnishing and applying the fertilizer, furnishing, placing, staking and watering the sod, and all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

4.4. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be completed under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to provide for Erosion and Sediment control on City of Fargo projects that involve ground disturbing activity. This shall also include the preparation and maintenance of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and all necessary storm water permitting and documentation.

Erosion and sediment control will include such items as temporary construction entrances, silt fence, fiber rolls, inlet protection, dewatering structures, concrete washout areas, turf establishment, and/or other items as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be required to install erosion and sediment control measures prior to disturbing the site, where possible and to implement the remaining measures as early as practicable in accordance with the phasing of construction operations. Once installed, the Contractor shall maintain erosion and sediment control measures until they are no longer needed, or until his ND Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NDPDES) permit responsibilities are terminated or transferred to another party.

In addition to the erosion and sediment control measures included in the plans and Specifications, the Contractor shall take measures, as appropriate, to prevent pollution resulting from work outside of the right-of-way or project area. This may include, but is not limited to such things as delivery and storage of equipment and materials, waste disposal, borrow operations, construction, and/or use of haul roads. The cost for this work or work required to rectify conditions that result from carelessness or failure to properly coordinate implementation of erosion control measures with the phasing of construction shall be the Contractor's expense.

Typical Best Management Practices are provided for in this document. The Contractor may propose to use practices that are not outlined here. These proposals are subject to approval by the Engineer.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. INLET PROTECTION

Material will vary depending on the type of protection needed.

2.1.1. Inlet Protection Type A-1

Fence Post- shall be metal, a minimum of 5.0" long and shall be free of excessive deformation.

Wire Mesh Reinforcement- shall be free from rust and in good general condition at the time of installation.

Geotextile Fabric shall be a woven monofilament product having a water flow rate of 100-110 gpm/sf (ASTM D-4491), a minimum 70% UV resistance (ASTM D-4355), and a minimum mullen burst rating of 300 psi (ASTM D-3786).

2.1.2. Inlet Protection Type A-2

2"X4" Wood Frame-shall be made from hard wood that is sturdy and free from cracking.

Geotextile Fabric shall conform to Inlet Protection Type A-1 standards.

2.1.3. Inlet Protection Type B

Sediment Control Barrier shall meet the requirements of the following standards: ASTM D 1893, ASTM D 792/1505, ASTM D 968, ASTM D 1248, ASTM D 1308, ASTM D 2152

Frame- shall be as specified by the supplier.

Geotextile fabric around the device shall conform to Inlet Protection Type A-1 standards.

2.1.4. Inlet Protection Type C

A pre-assembled protection device designed for drop inlet protection.

The device shall consist of a reusable, open topped receptacle that rests inside a storm sewer inlet casting allowing the grating to be reinstalled in the casting. If needed a rear deflector plate shall be incorporated into the unit to protect open back castings from sediment. The receptacle shall have a filtration system to filter storm water. The receptacle shall also have an overflow large enough to minimize/eliminate street flooding during rain events. Approved manufacturers shall be Wimco, Lange IPD, Flexstorm, or approved equal.

2.1.5. Inlet Protection Type C-2

Type C-2 inlet protection shall consist of a sediment collection plate meeting H20 loading per OSHA 1910.23. ¼" steel plate shall be painted yellow with a perforated steel lid. A two position HDPE basket shall be provided that is able to be fixed in the up or down position. 400 micron filter bag for basket shall be attached to filter sediment.

2.2. FIBER ROLLS, ROCK LOGS & COMPOST ROLLS

Fiber rolls shall be weed free- wheat straw, rice straw, or coconut fiber- wrapped in tubular plastic netting. Fiber rolls shall be a minimum of nine inches in diameter (+/- one inch), with a minimum length of 10 feet, overlapped 1.0' at joints and approximate weight of 1 ¼ pounds per foot. Wood stakes (2" X 2" X 24") or metal pins may be used to secure the fiber roll.

Rock logs shall be adequately sized for controlling sediment. Aggregate shall vary in size between ¼" – 1-1/2" in a fiber wrapped tube.

Compost rolls shall be comprised of a variety of feedstock including yard trimmings, wood chips, leaves or other biosolids.

2.3. SILT FENCE

Geotextile Fabric shall be a woven monofilament product having a water flow rate of 100-110 gpm/sf (ASTM D-4491), a minimum 70% UV resistance (ASTM D-4355), and a minimum mullen burst rating of 300 psi (ASTM D-3786).

Posts shall be metal, and shall be a minimum of 5.0' in height free from excessive deformation.

2.4. CONCRETE WASHOUT

Barrier Fence- may use snow fence or silt fence. Purpose is to prevent easy access to excavated area.

9" Fiber Rolls (as described in Section 3300 2.2)

2.5. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Crushed Rock- average diameter ranging from 1" to 2"or equivalent sized crushed concrete.

Wood Material- shall be coarse grade consisting of shredded bark of wood ground so that 95% of the material passes through a 5-inch sieve and no more than 45% through a ¾-inch sieve. Wood shall not contain material that would be harmful to equipment nor shall it contain compounds in quantities detrimental to animal, plant life or water quality. The material will have a bulk density of less than 22.2 lbs per cubic foot.

2.6. DEWATERING STRUCTURES

Material will vary depending on the Type of protection needed.

2.6.1. Dewatering Structure Type 1

¼ inch average diameter Pea Gravel

Fiber Roll (As described in Section 3300 2.2) or Silt Fence (As described in Section 3300 2.3).

2.6.2. Dewatering Structure Type 2

Geotextile Fabric – shall have a minimum water flow rate of 8 gpm/sf (ASTM D-4491), a minimum 80% UV resistance (ASTM D-4355), and a minimum mullen burst rating of 300 psi (ASTM D-3786).

Rip Rap- 12”-18” inch minimum diameter rock.

Aggregate – 3/16” average diameter rock.

Stakes shall be a minimum of 5’in height and shall be comprised of hard wood that is sturdy and free from cracking.

2.6.3. Dewatering Structure Type 3

Sediment Filter Bag – Non-woven geotextile material of appropriate size and flow characteristics to treat the capacity of water being pumped. To be determined by manufacturer specifications in accordance with the pump being used.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

SEASONAL CONSIDERATIONS

All devices that are installed in a street section and are determined to have the potential to cause damage to snow removal equipment shall be removed by November 1st and reinstalled as directed by the Engineer in the spring. This work is considered normal maintenance and the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation.

3.1. INLET PROTECTION

Newly installed storm sewer inlets shall be protected from sediment – laden runoff by installation of an inlet protection device within a maximum of 48 hours after installation. Under no circumstance shall inlets remain unprotected over a weekend. In addition, existing inlets that will receive water from the construction site shall be protected prior to commencing land disturbing activities.

3.1.1. Inlet Protection Type A-1

This shall consist of installing standard preassembled wire mesh reinforced geotextile fabric around inlets. Metal fence posts shall be used to support wire mesh and geotextile fabric. Posts spacing shall not exceed 3 feet. Care must be taken to ensure the assembly provides for the wire mesh and geotextile fabric to be securely in contact with the existing ground to prevent sediment laden water from running under the device. (See Drawing 6.1 Section 3300)

This device is intended primarily to protect inlets within the future paving section and is generally disposable upon removal. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove materials as directed by the Engineer. Disposal shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

3.1.2. Inlet Protection Type A-2

This shall consist of installing geotextile fabric securely fastened to a wooden 2"X4" frame or a prefabricated frame. Care must be taken to ensure that the assembly provides

for the geotextile fabric to be securely in contact with the existing ground to prevent sediment laden water from running under the device. (See Drawing 6.2 Section 3300)

This device is required around all inlets that are not in a street section, such as rear yard inlets. This device remains on site requiring maintenance by the Contractor throughout the project and becomes the responsibility of the developer/property owner to maintain upon final completion of the project.

3.1.3. Inlet Protection Type B

This shall consist of installing a pre formed liner low density polyethylene barrier with a mounting frame. The frame fits into the top of the cone section of a catch basin and supports the sediment control barrier. To further protect the storm sewer from fine materials the sediment control barrier shall be wrapped with a geotextile sock approximately 2 times the circumference of the barrel. (See Drawing 6.3 Section 3300)

This device is intended primarily to protect inlets within the future paving section. The device is re-useable and may remain the property of the Contractor depending on the project. If the project includes the paving operation devices are removed following paving and become the property of the Contractor responsible for the initial installation. However, if the paving is to be done on a separate project devices need to remain until the paving process is done and will then become the property of the City and will be delivered by the Contractor to a location specified by the Engineer.

3.1.4. Inlet Protection Type C

This shall consist of installing a prefabricated drop in inlet protection device. This shall be installed by inserting the device into the casting and replacing the grate into the frame. This device is required in all inlets that receive water from the project area that are in a street section. (See Drawing 6.4 Section 3300)

This device remains on site requiring maintenance by the Contractor throughout the project and becomes the responsibility of the developer/property owner to maintain upon final completion of the project.

3.1.5. Inlet Protection Type C-2

This shall consist of installing a prefabricated plate that will fit into the top of the cone section of a catch basin or manhole. To further protect the storm sewer from fine materials the sediment control plate shall include a 400 micron filter bag around the collection basket.

This device is intended to protect inlets within the future paving section. The device is re-useable and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

3.2. FIBER ROLLS, ROCK LOGS & COMPOST ROLLS

Fiber rolls, rock logs & compost rolls shall be installed as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. They shall be placed on contour and staked with 24 inch wood stakes or metal pins, at a maximum spacing of four foot on center. The ends of adjacent rolls shall be overlapped on each other a minimum of 1.0'. (See Drawing 6.5 Section 3300)

Rolls remain on site requiring maintenance by the Contractor throughout the project. Sediment buildup shall be removed when it reaches 1/3 the height of the roll. Any ineffective rolls must be replaced immediately. An ineffective roll is a roll that has flattened out to half its original height. Upon final stabilization it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove materials as directed by the Engineer. Disposal shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

3.3. SILT FENCE

Excavate a 6"deep by 4"wide trench. Drive posts into ground on downstream side of fence (posts may be alternated on grades less than 2% to provide additional protection against wind damage). Posts shall have a maximum spacing of eight foot on center. Unroll fabric geotextile fabric one section at a time. Lay fabric flap in trench. Backfill with soil, and tamp the ground. Attach fabric to support posts. (See Silt Fence Detail)

Silt fence remains on site requiring maintenance by the Contractor throughout the project. Sediment buildup shall be removed when it reaches 1/3 the height of the silt fence. Any ineffective (decomposed, torn, collapsed materials) silt fences must be replaced immediately. Upon final stabilization it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove materials as directed by the Engineer. Disposal shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

3.4. CONCRETE WASHOUT

Excavate to required depth (3' to 4' depth). Install a barrier fence around excavated area. Maximum center to center spacing of fence posts for the barrier fence shall be 5'. Install 9" Fiber Roll as directed in Section 3300 3.2. (See Drawing 6.7 Section 3300)

Concrete washouts shall be cleaned by the Contractor when they reach 80% of their capacity. All material removed from the structure shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to dispose of. Under no circumstances will concrete chunks removed from the washout during cleaning be left on site for disposal. As directed by the Engineer the concrete washout shall be removed and the ground restored to a compacted, level, and vegetated state at the completion of the project.

3.5. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Prior to placing the Engineering fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Vegetation shall be removed to the ground level. Trash, debris, and removed vegetation shall be disposed of by the Contractor. The ground shall be graded to a uniform plane. Lay the Engineering fabric over the prepared area. Unrolling the fabric in the direction vehicles will be traveling. Crushed rock, crushed concrete, or wood material to be placed directly over the fabric shall be spread in the direction of traffic, longitudinally and along the alignment of the temporary construction entrance. A layer of crushed rock, crushed concrete, or wood material a minimum 6" thick shall be placed. Fabric damaged during rock placement shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. The piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 12"overlap on all edges. (See Drawing 6.8 Section 3300)

If buildup of soil and sediment deter the function of the temporary construction entrance, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, and install additional crushed rock, crushed concrete, or wood material at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall maintain temporary construction entrances throughout the contract or until removed. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the surfacing. Significant depressions resulting from settlement or heavy equipment shall be repaired by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer. Temporary construction entrances shall be repaired or replaced on the same day the damage occurs.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary construction entrances shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. While the temporary construction entrance is in use, pavement shall be cleaned and sediment removed at least once a day, and as often as necessary

when directed by the Engineer. Soil and sediment or other extraneous material tracked onto existing pavement shall not be allowed to enter drainage facilities by any means, including precipitation events.

3.6. DEWATERING STRUCTURES

3.6.1. Dewatering Structure Type 1

Determine the appropriate size of the dewatering structure based on the discharge capacity of the pump to be used for dewatering. Find an area of established grass or prepare an area for use by removing all trash and debris. Lay Engineering fabric of appropriate size to cover the entire area to be used for dewatering. Fill the area with ¼" pea rock to a minimum depth of 6". Surround the perimeter of the drainage area with Silt Fence or Fiber Roll. (See Drawing 6.9 Section 3300)

The dewatering structure shall be monitored during pumping activities. Should the Fiber Roll (if used) be overtopped by pumped water, all further pumping activities must cease until the dewatering area has discharged the water pumped into it. If buildup of soil and sediment deter the function of the dewatering structure, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, and install additional pea rock to restore functionality. This work is considered normal maintenance and the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation.

3.6.2. Dewatering Structure Type 2

Determine the appropriate size of the dewatering structure based on the discharge capacity of the pump to be used for dewatering. Excavate to required dimensions. Install straw bales butted tightly together and staked in place. Geotextile fabric should be placed as the bales are installed. Locate the pump discharge and place Rip Rap of sufficient size and depth to resist movement and prevent erosion where pumped water will enter the structure. Build a spillway out of 12"-18" diameter rocks, with a minimum of 6" depth from the top of the structure. Place a 6" thick layer of 3/16" aggregate on the inside of the spillway. (See Drawing 6.10 Section 3300)

The dewatering structure shall be monitored during pumping activities. Once the water nears the spillway pumping activities must cease until the dewatering area has discharged to the level of the excavated area. When the excavated area is filled to ½ its depth the

buildup of soil and sediment shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. Any decomposed, torn, or collapsed materials must be replaced immediately. This work is considered normal maintenance and the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation.

3.6.3. Dewatering Structure Type 3

A prefabricated Sediment Containment Filter Bag made of non-woven geotextile material may be used to filter pumped water. The bag should be placed on an area of established grass or on a prepared 6" minimum depth aggregate base. The bag should be oriented in such a manner as to divert flow away from construction area and discharge filtered water into a swale, grass field, or secondary sediment containment system. (See Drawing 6.11 Section 3300)

The sediment containment bag shall be monitored during pumping activities. When the bag is filled (as per the manufacturers' specifications) all further pumping activities must cease until the bag has discharged the water pumped into it. If buildup of soil and sediment deter the function of the bag, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, to restore functionality. This work is considered normal maintenance and the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation.

3.7. SURFACE ROUGHENING

Using large tired equipment or tracked equipment slopes shall be roughened, as directed by the Engineer, prior to seeding and mulching. Roughening shall be achieved by driving equipment up and down the slope. (See Drawing 6.13 Section 3300)

3.8. EMERGENCY OPERATIONS – FLOOD FIGHT

Reasonable measures shall be taken to minimize sediment/pollution transfer to the Storm Sewer System during the emergency and post event phases.

3.8.1 Inlet Protection – Under Levees

In all instances where storm inlets are buried for flood fight activities, the Contractor must protect the inlets by removing the inlet grate and wrapping the grate with plastic and inserting the grate into the casting.

3.8.2 Inlet Protection – General

Where practical, minimize sediment runoff potential to inlets not in the levee alignment with appropriate inlet protection devices.

3.9. STREETS TO BE KEPT CLEAN

Streets and highways that are being used by the Contractor and his forces to and from, as well as in the project site, shall be kept clean and dust-free at all times for the duration of the project and at project completion. A pick-up type or vacuum sweeper shall be used to sweep when necessary to comply with applicable permit requirements, and shall be made available at the request of the project inspector and/or Engineer to clean up material that is tracked onto city streets.

3.10. TEMPORARY MULCHING

Where required by the NDPDES permit, the Contractor shall mulch disturbed areas at his sole expense. Mulching shall be in accordance with the requirements for Type 2 mulching outlined in Section 3100 of these Specifications.

PART 4
PERMITTING

The North Dakota Department of Health (NDDH) is the permitting authority for North Dakota. City storm water permits will not be required on City projects. The NDDH has divided the permit requirement into two general categories; Construction activity with land disturbance of one or more acres including those projects that disturb less than one acre but are part of a larger common plan of development that disturbs one or more acres & construction activity with land disturbance under an acre. There is a significant difference in permitting requirements between the two categories**.** Applications must be submitted to the NDDH 7 days in advance of the commencement of work.

4.1. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. NDPDES Permit Requirements for Construction Activity With Land Disturbance Under An Acre

If the project will result in a land disturbance or total amount of exposed erodible surface of less than 1 acre, no NDPDES Permit is required unless the project is part of a larger common plan of development that disturbs one or more acres. If the Contractor feels that a disturbance of 1 acre or greater will be necessary to facilitate construction of the project, he must notify the Engineer prior to commencing work, so that appropriate procedures may be followed.

B. NDPDES Permit Requirements for Construction Activity With Land Disturbance of One Acre or More or Part of a Larger Common Plan of Development

1) *Notice of Intent* – The Contractor shall sign the Notice of Intent in conjunction with the City and be co applicant for permit coverage. By signing the proposal and completing the permit, the Contractor is a "co-permittee" with the city to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the NPDES general permit to discharge storm water associated with construction activity.

2) *Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP*) - The Contractor with assistance from the Engineer, will prepare the SWPPP for this project. Erosion and sediment controls included in the plans and Specifications will be incorporated into the SWPPP.

The Engineer shall provide the Contractor with any additional information needed to complete the SWPPP guidance forms available from the North Dakota Department of Health. The completed SWPPP shall be provided within three (3) calendar days following the Notice of Award. Failure to do so may result in a delay issuing the Notice to Proceed without a corresponding extension of the contract completion date.

The Contractor shall include the following information in the completed SWPPP:

a) Any proposed modifications or alterations required to facilitate the Contractor's means or methods of operation. The Engineer will have final say as to whether or not the proposed changes are acceptable.
b) When alternatives for various storm water protection measures are provided for, the Contractor shall indicate the alternatives intended for use on the project.
c) Spill prevention and response procedures.
d) Procedures for site inspection and maintenance
e) Description of sediment tracking reduction and recovery methods.
f) Significant materials inventory.
g) Locations and procedures for storage of materials, waste handling, temporary sanitary facilities, concrete washout, and debris disposal unless such information is already included in the plans and Specifications.
h) Signatures of all subcontractors and suppliers performing work or delivering materials to the project site.

3) *Responsibility for compliance*-The Contractor shall be responsible for all inspections, documentation, record keeping, maintenance, remedial actions and repairs of storm water protection measures required to maintain compliance with the NDPDES general permit for storm water discharge associated with construction activity by the North Dakota Department of Health. The Contractor shall be solely responsible and hold the City harmless for any fines or enforcement action levied by other agencies having jurisdiction, which result from the Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence regarding compliance with the permit or erosion control provisions of the contract documents.

In addition, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all subcontractors and suppliers are aware of and comply with the terms and conditions of the permit.

4) *Documentation-* The Contractor shall have a copy of the SWPPP available on site for viewing at all times during the construction operations. Inspections and maintenance forms shall be kept current and submitted to the Engineer every two weeks. Failure to provide inspection forms shall result in delaying of the processing of pay estimates.

5) *Termination of Permit Responsibilities-* The Contractor shall be relieved of his permit responsibilities when the project is substantially complete, all required storm water protection measures are in place, and the permit responsibilities have been transferred to another Contractor or owner, or the site has undergone final stabilization.

PART 5
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

5.1. GUARANTEE

The Guarantee does not apply.

5.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for all erosion/sediment control bid items shall include all equipment, material, labor necessary for installation, inspection, maintenance and removal.

5.2.1. INLET PROTECTION

Inlet protection will be paid by the number of inlets protected. Existing inlets on the project site or along a haul route located on or off the project site will be paid for as "Inlet Protection – Existing Inlet". New inlets installed under the contract will be paid for as "Inlet Protection – New Inlet". Inlet Protection will only be paid for once for each inlet protected, regardless of whether multiple types of devices are used on an inlet over the course of the project.

Example: 22 new inlets are installed on the project. 4 of the new inlets have Type A2 protection for the duration of the project, and the remaining 18 have Type C2 protection, then Type C protection. There are another 6 inlets located in the gutter along a haul route, so Type C protection is installed in those. On this example project, 46 devices were used, pay quantities would be:

Inlet Protection – Existing Inlet	6 EA
Inlet Protection – New Inlet	22 EA

Additional inlet protection needed due to Contractor carelessness or modifications to the anticipated phasing of construction, by the Contractor for shall not be compensated.

5.2.2. FIBER ROLLS, ROCK LOGS & COMPOST ROLLS

Rolls shall be paid per linear foot.

5.2.3. SILT FENCE

Silt Fence shall be paid per linear foot.

5.2.4. CONCRETE WASHOUT

Providing a concrete washout area shall be incidental to other concrete work. No additional compensation shall be provided for installing, maintaining or restoring a concrete washout area.

5.2.5. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Temporary Construction Entrance shall be paid at the contract unit price per each and shall include full compensation for constructing temporary construction entrance, complete in place, including excavation, fabric and backfill, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, or replacement due to improper installation or the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

5.2.6. DEWATERING STRUCTURES

No additional compensation shall be provided for installing, or maintaining a dewatering structure. Nor will any compensation be given for restoring the area where the dewatering structure is installed.

5.2.7. SURFACE ROUGHENING

No additional compensation shall be provided for surface roughening activities.

5.2.8. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

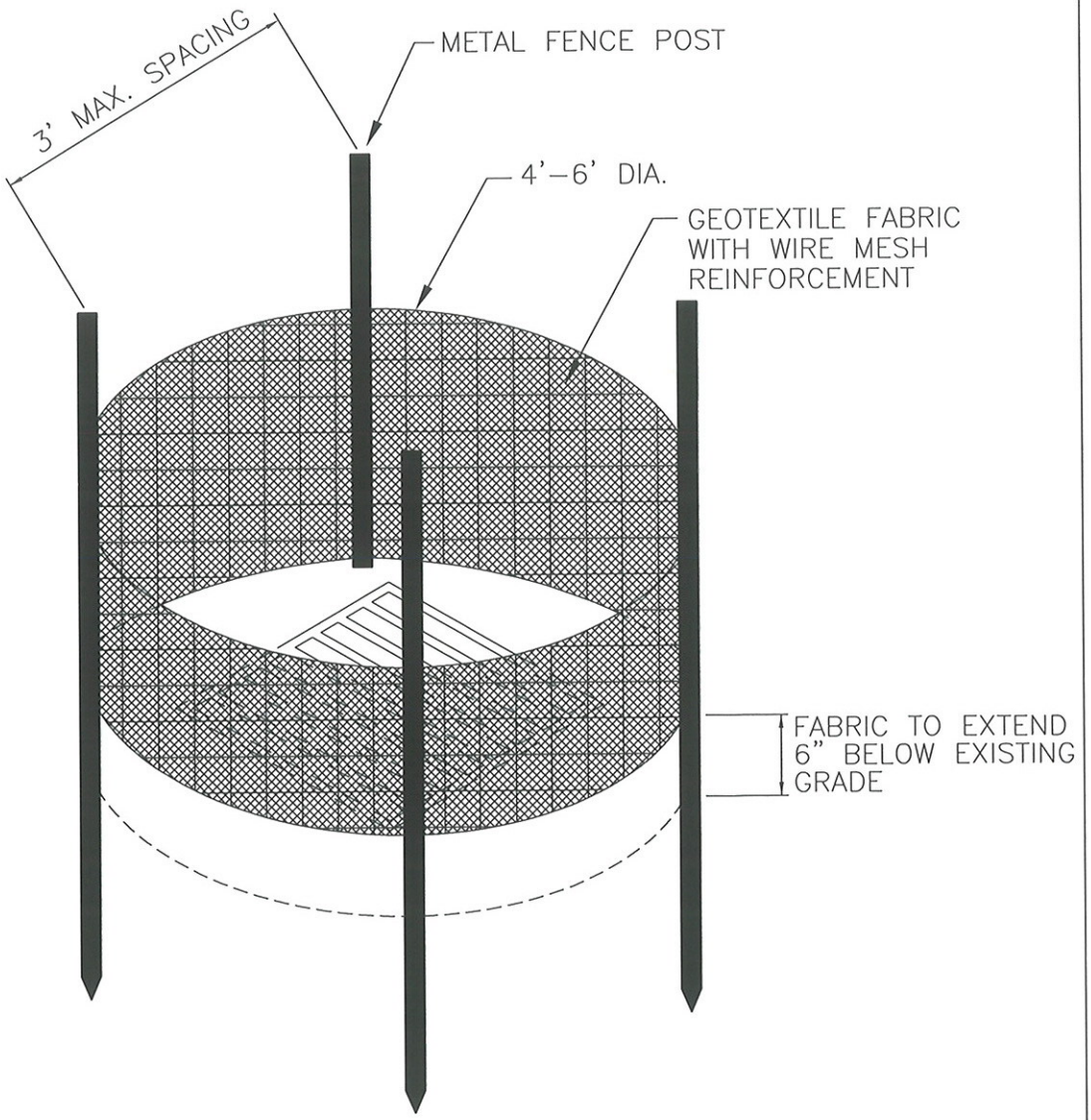
Stormwater Management shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and administrative effort required to comply with the NDPDES permit requirements, including obtaining the permit, documentation, reporting, preparation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, and implementing of any erosion and sedimentation controls not specifically identified on the plans, but required for permit compliance.

5.2.9. SWEEPING

Sweeping shall be considered incidental to other bid items.

5.2.10. ADDITIONAL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

In the event that the Engineer orders additional temporary or permanent erosion control measures to be implemented, due to changes in the scope of the project, or conditions that were unforeseen during design, the Contractor shall be paid for this work at the respective unit bid prices. If there is no comparable item of work, the Contractor shall be compensated in accordance with the provisions established for extra work.



NOTES:

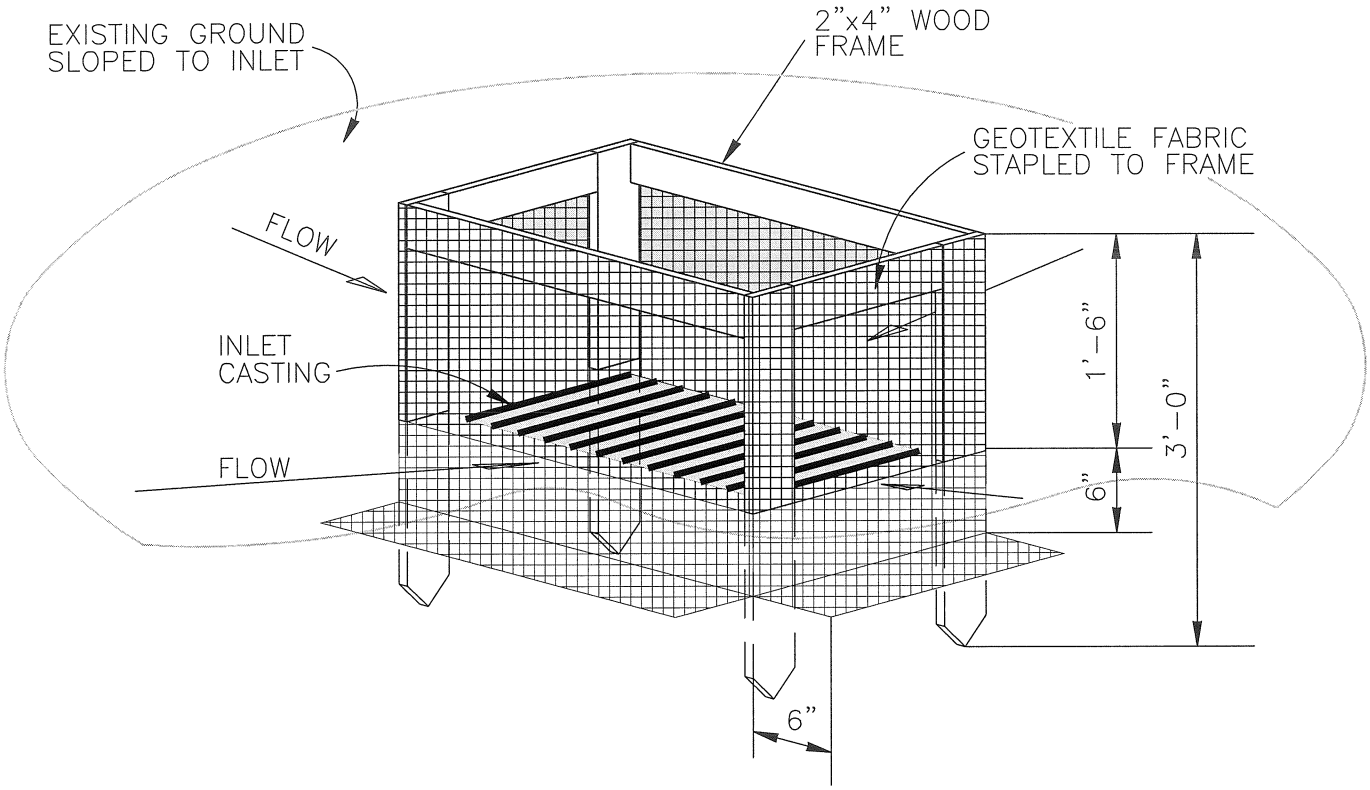
1. INLET PROTECTION DEVICES SHALL BE MAINTAINED OR REPLACED AT THE DIRECTION OF THE ENGINEER.

2. MANUFACTURED ALTERNATIVES MAY BE SUBSTITUTED, SUBJECT TO THE ENGINEER'S APPROVAL

3. WHEN REMOVING OR MAINTAINING INLET PROTECTION, CARE SHALL BE TAKEN SO THAT THE SEDIMENT TRAPPED ON THE GEOTEXTILE FABRIC DOES NOT FALL INTO THE INLET. ANY MATERIAL FALLING INTO THE INLET SHALL BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.

4. FABRIC SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ONE CONTINUOUS PIECE WRAPPED AROUND POSTS, OVERLAPPED ACROSS THE LAST GAP, ITS ENDS SECURELY FASTENED TO SEPARATE POSTS.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.1
REV,D. 2013	
STORM SEWER INLET PROTECTION: TYPE A-1	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13

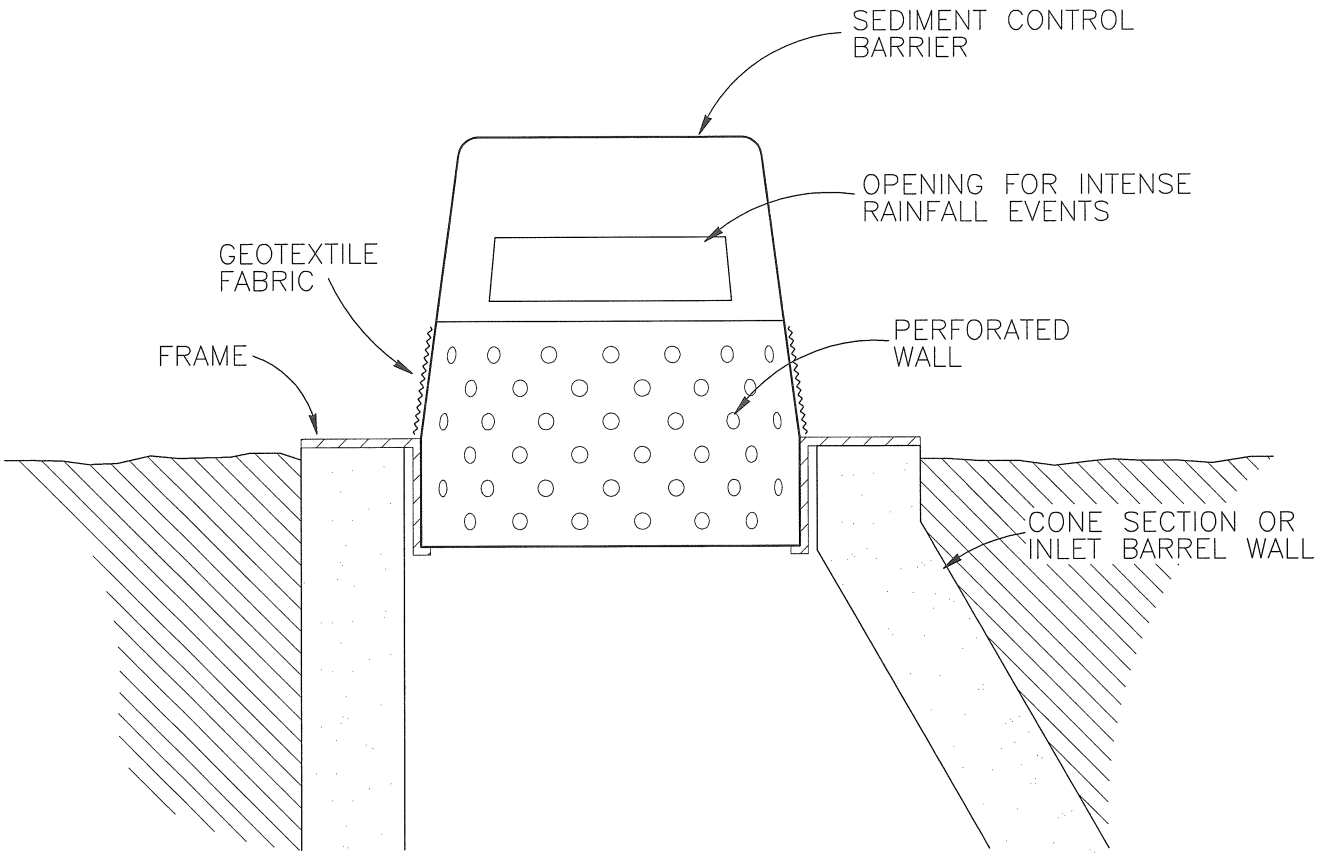


NOTES:

1. PREMANUFACTURED FRAMES MAY BE USED INSTEAD OF CONSTRUCTING WOOD FRAMES, PROVIDING THAT ADEQUATE SUPPORT FOR THE GEOTEXTILE FABRIC IS PROVIDED.

2. FABRIC SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ONE CONTINUOUS PIECE WRAPPED AROUND POSTS, OVERLAPPED ACROSS THE LAST GAP, ITS ENDS SECURELY SECURELY FASTENED TO SEPARATE POSTS.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.2
REV,D. 2012	
STORM SEWER INLET PROTECTION: TYPE A-2	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:

ALTERNATIVE INLET PROTECTION DEVICES MAY BE ALLOWED SUBJECT TO ENGINEERS APPROVAL.

WHEN REMOVING OR MAINTAINING INLET PROTECTION, CARE SHALL BE TAKEN TO INSURE THAT SEDIMENT TRAPPED ON THE GEOTEXTILE FABRIC DOES NOT FALL INTO INLET. ANY MATERIAL FALLING INTO INLET SHALL BE IMMEDIATELY REMOVED.

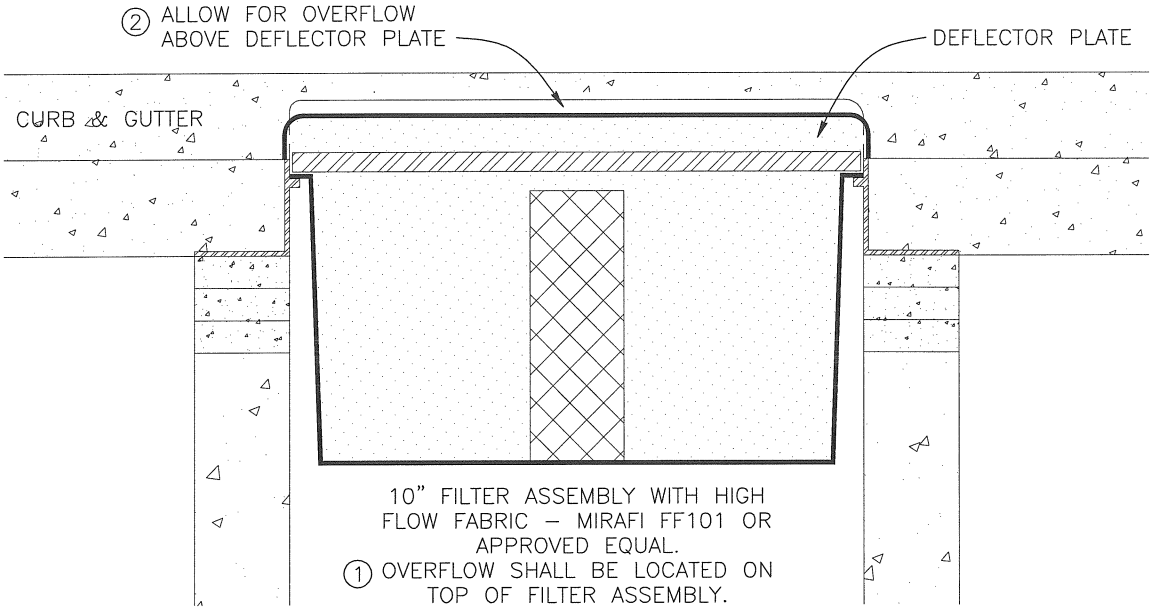
ANY INLET PROTECTION USED SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH AN EMERGENCY OVERFLOW TO MINIMIZE THE THREAT OF STREET FLOODING DURING AN INTENSE RAINFALL EVENT.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.3
REV,D. 2012	

STORM SEWER INLET PROTECTION: TYPE B

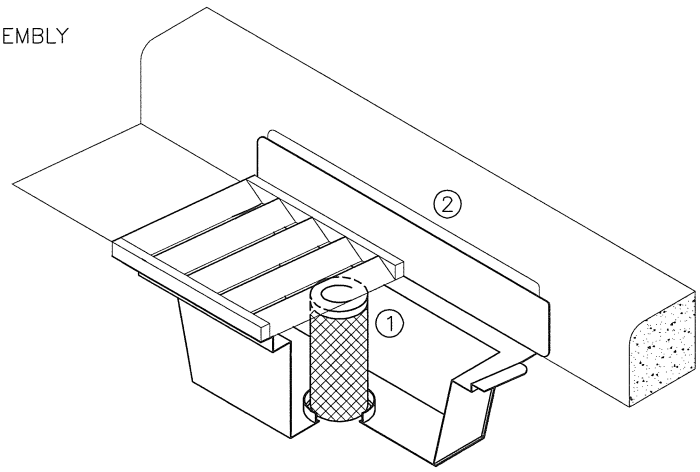
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



OVERFLOW ① – CENTER OF FILTER ASSEMBLY

OVERFLOW ② – TOP OF CURB BOX



INSTALLATION:

- REMOVE THE INLET GRATE
- INSERT THE DEVICE INTO THE CASTING FRAME
- INSTALL GRATE INTO CASTING FRAME OVER TOP OF DEVICE

MAINTENANCE:

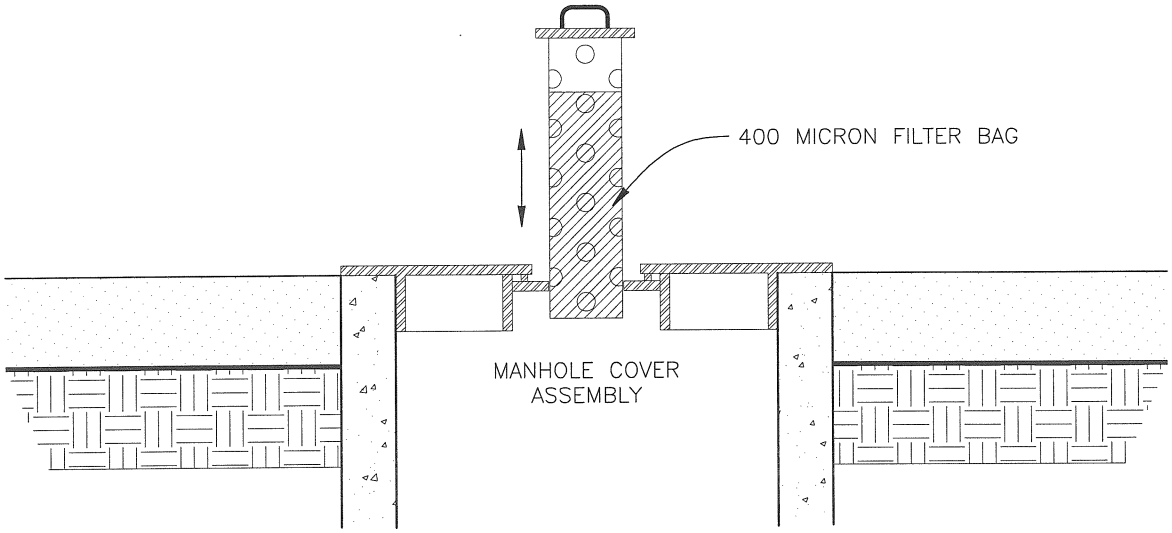
- CHECK REGULARLY & AFTER RAIN EVENTS. IF THE DEVICE IS FILLED WITH 1/3 OF ITS CAPACITY WITH SEDIMENT, EMPTY THE DEVICE.
- REMOVE DEBRIS AROUND THE INLET GRATE PRIOR TO REMOVING DEVICE

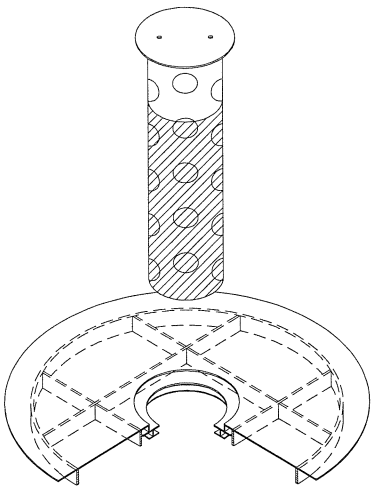
SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.4
REV,D. 2012	

STORM SEWER INLET PROTECTION: TYPE C

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012





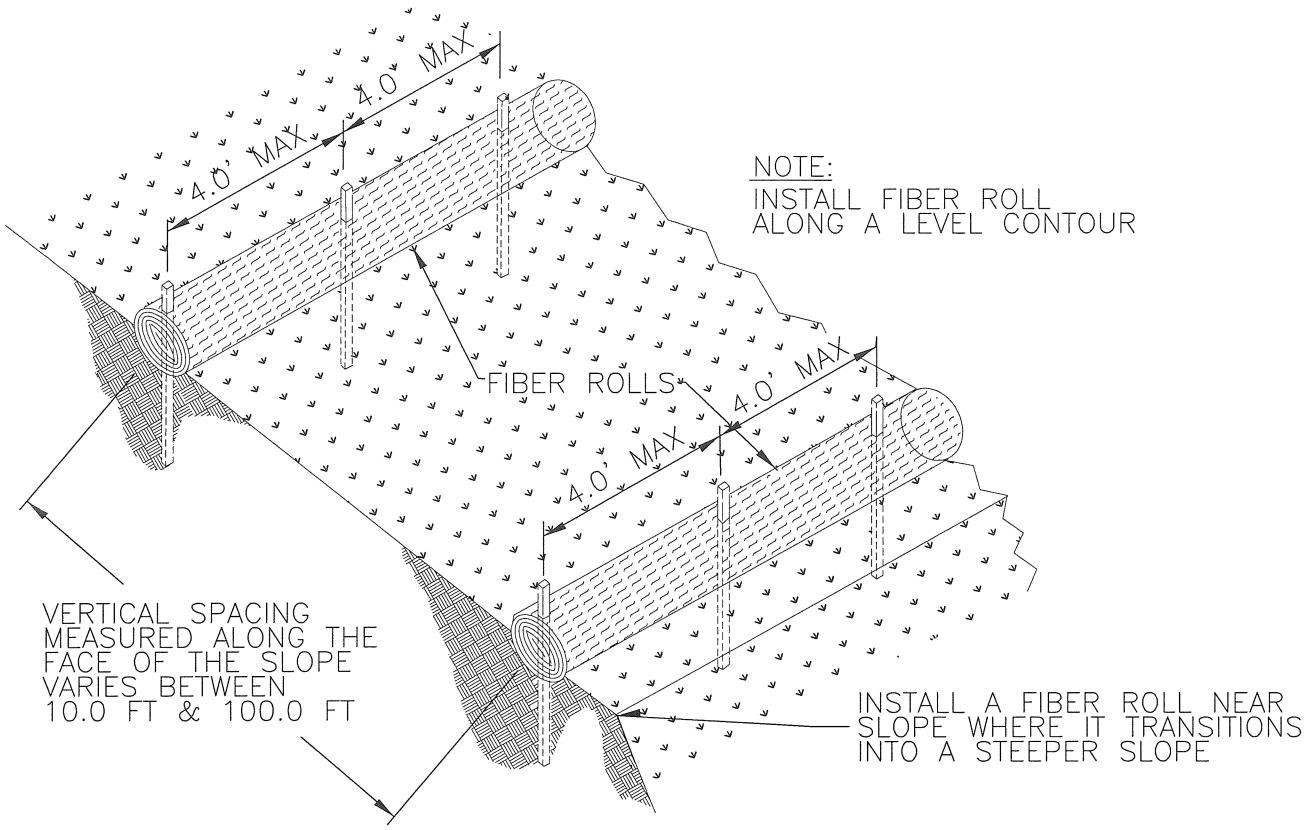
INSTALLATION:

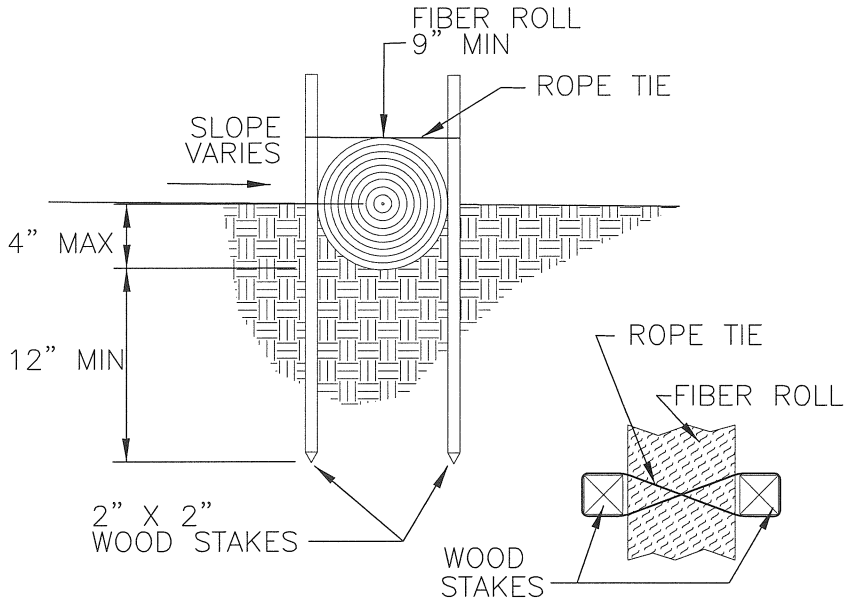
- REMOVE THE INLET CASTING
- INSERT THE DEVICE INTO THE MANHOLE BARREL

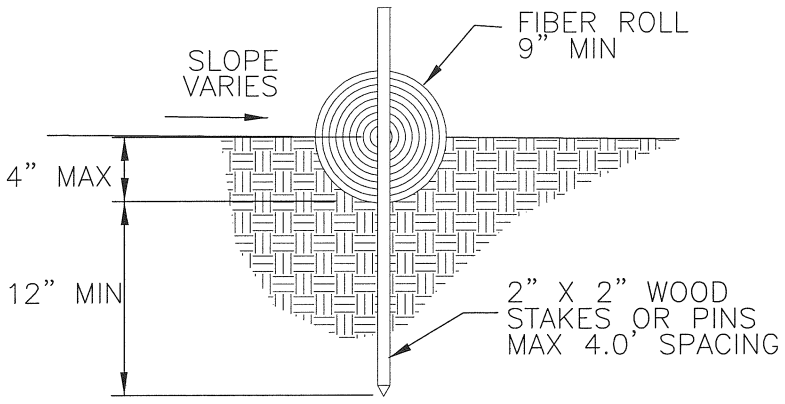
MAINTENANCE:

- CHECK REGULARLY & AFTER RAIN EVENTS. IF THE FILTER IS PLUGGED REMOVE AND CLEAN THE FILTER.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.5
REV,D. 2012	
STORM SEWER INLET PROTECTION: TYPE C-2	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012





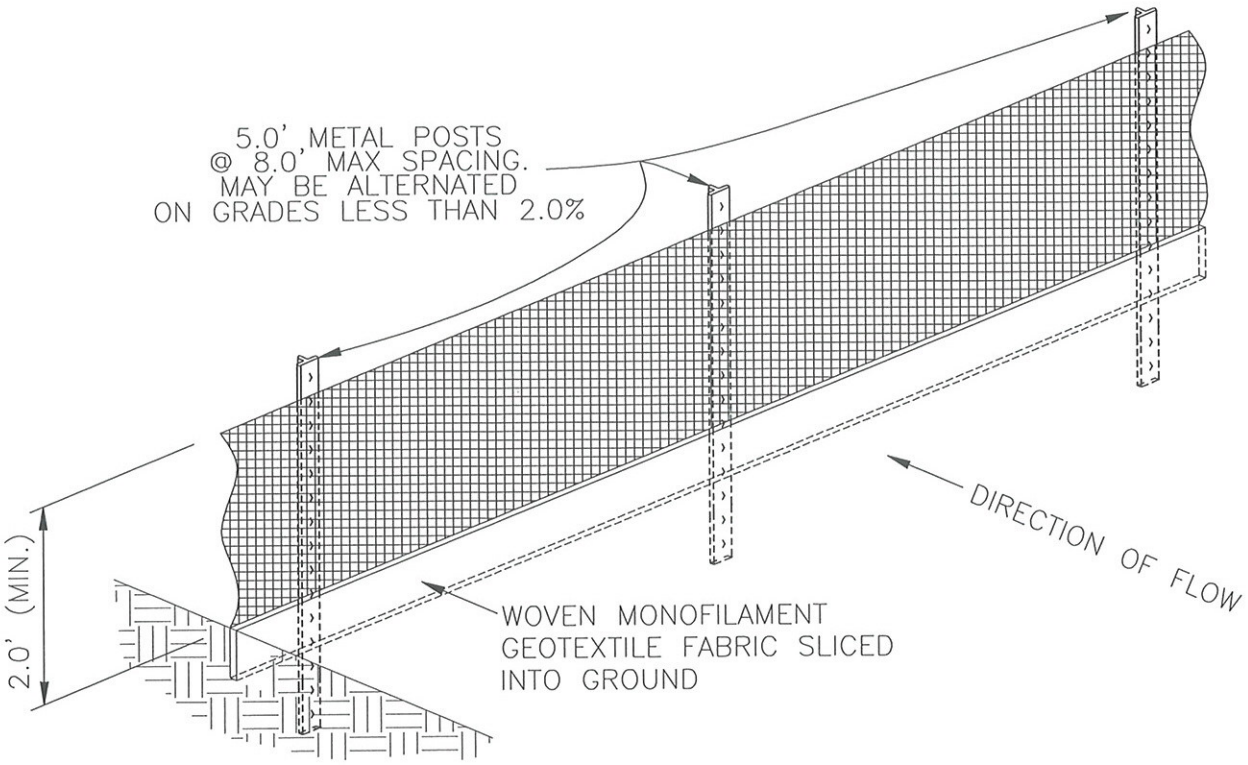


SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.6
REV,D. 2012	

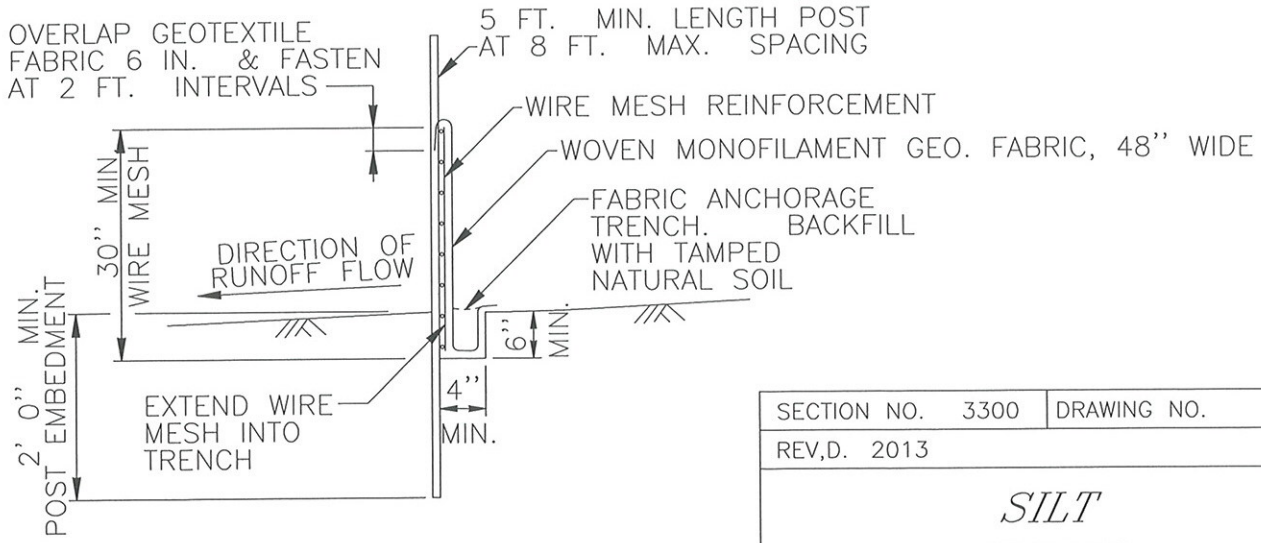
FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



STANDARD



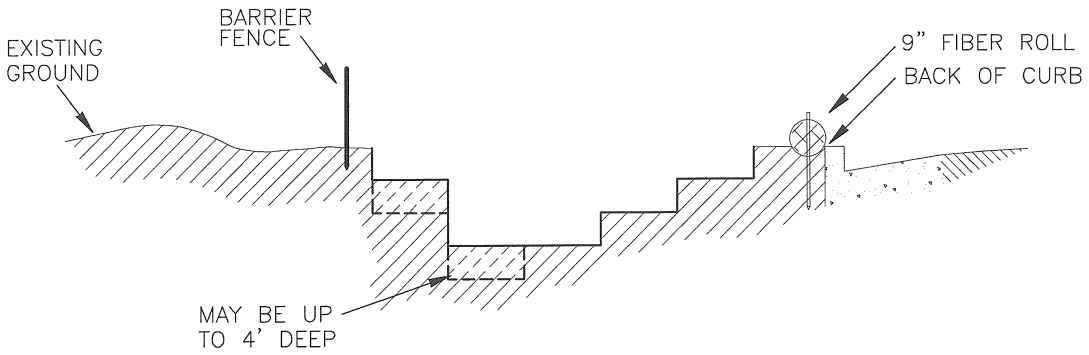
HEAVY DUTY

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.7
REV,D. 2013	

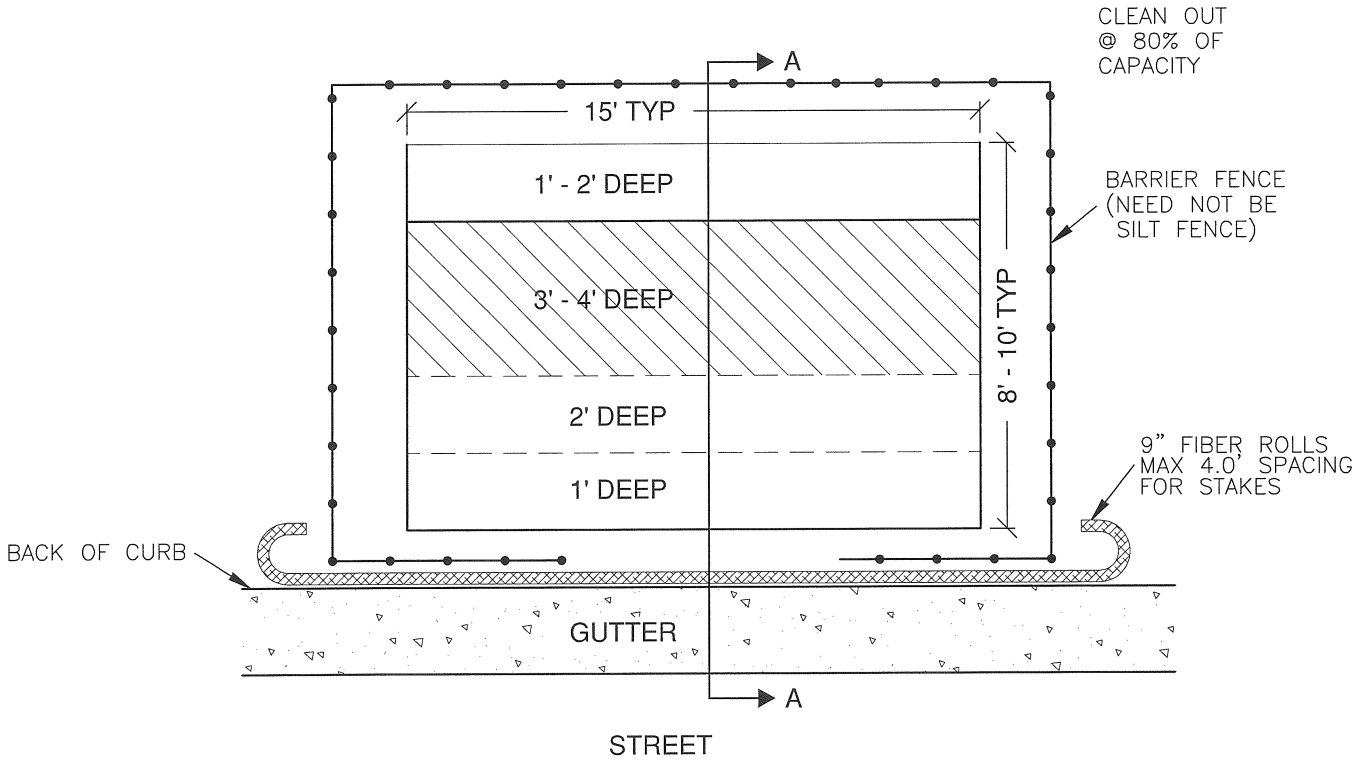
SILT FENCE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED CME	DATE 1-2-13

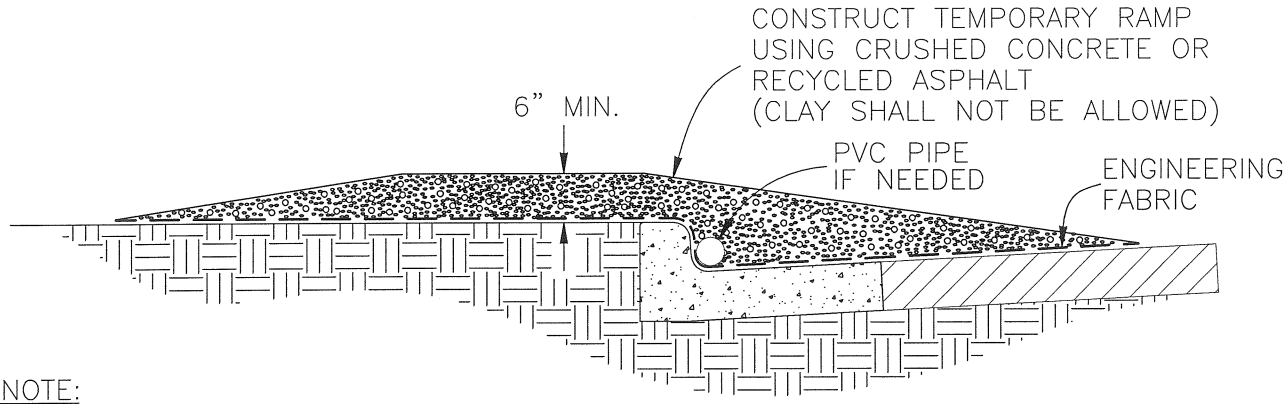


SECTION A–A



PLAN VIEW

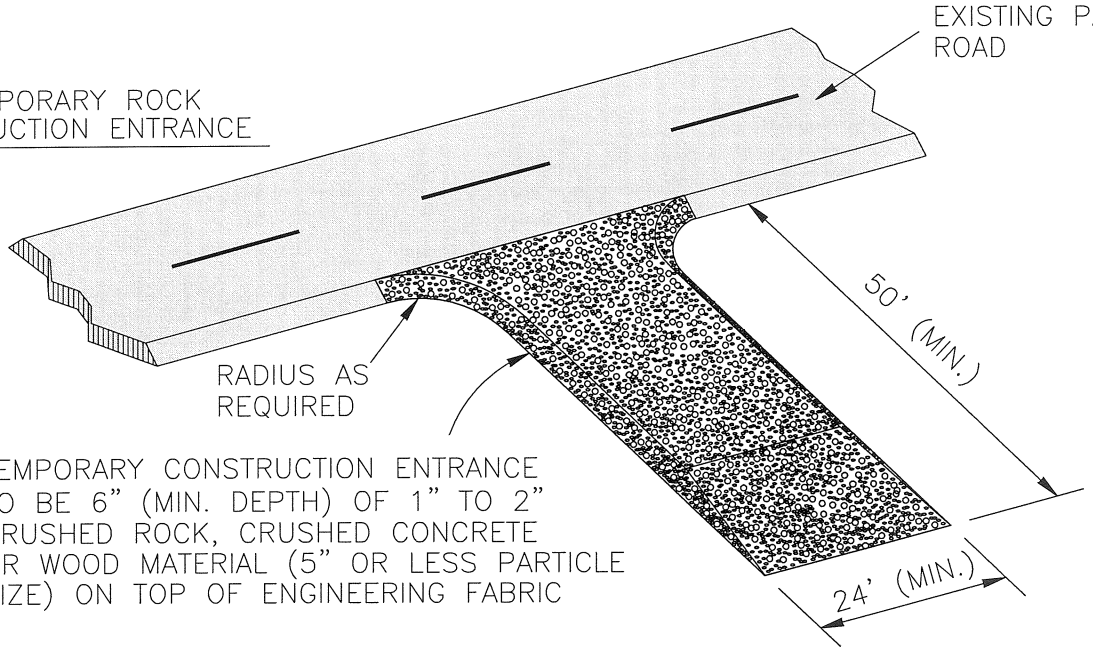
SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.8
REV,D. 2012	
CONCRETE WASHOUT	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:

TEMPORARY ACCESS OVER EXISTING CURB & GUTTER SHOULD BE LOCATED AT HIGH POINTS IN THE STREET (IF POSSIBLE) TO MAINTAIN STREET DRAINAGE

TEMPORARY ACCESS OVER CURB & GUTTER



TEMPORARY ROCK CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE TO BE 6" (MIN. DEPTH) OF 1" TO 2" CRUSHED ROCK, CRUSHED CONCRETE OR WOOD MATERIAL (5" OR LESS PARTICLE SIZE) ON TOP OF ENGINEERING FABRIC

NOTES:

1. A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AT ALL LOCATIONS WHERE CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT ENTER OR EXIT THE CONSTRUCTION SITES THAT ARE OVER 5 ACRES AND MAY BE REQUIRED BETWEEN 1 AND 5 ACRES AS DIRECTED BY THE ENIGNEER.

2. UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE THE TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, AND THE SITE SHALL BE RESTORED TO IT'S PREVIOUS CONDITION.

3. ENTRANCES SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A MANNER TO MINIMIZE THE TRACKING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PAVED SURFACES.

4. THE LOCATION OF TEMPORARY ENTRANCES SHALL BE AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS. IF NOT SHOWN ON THE PLANS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE THE LOCATIONS WITH THE ENGINEER.

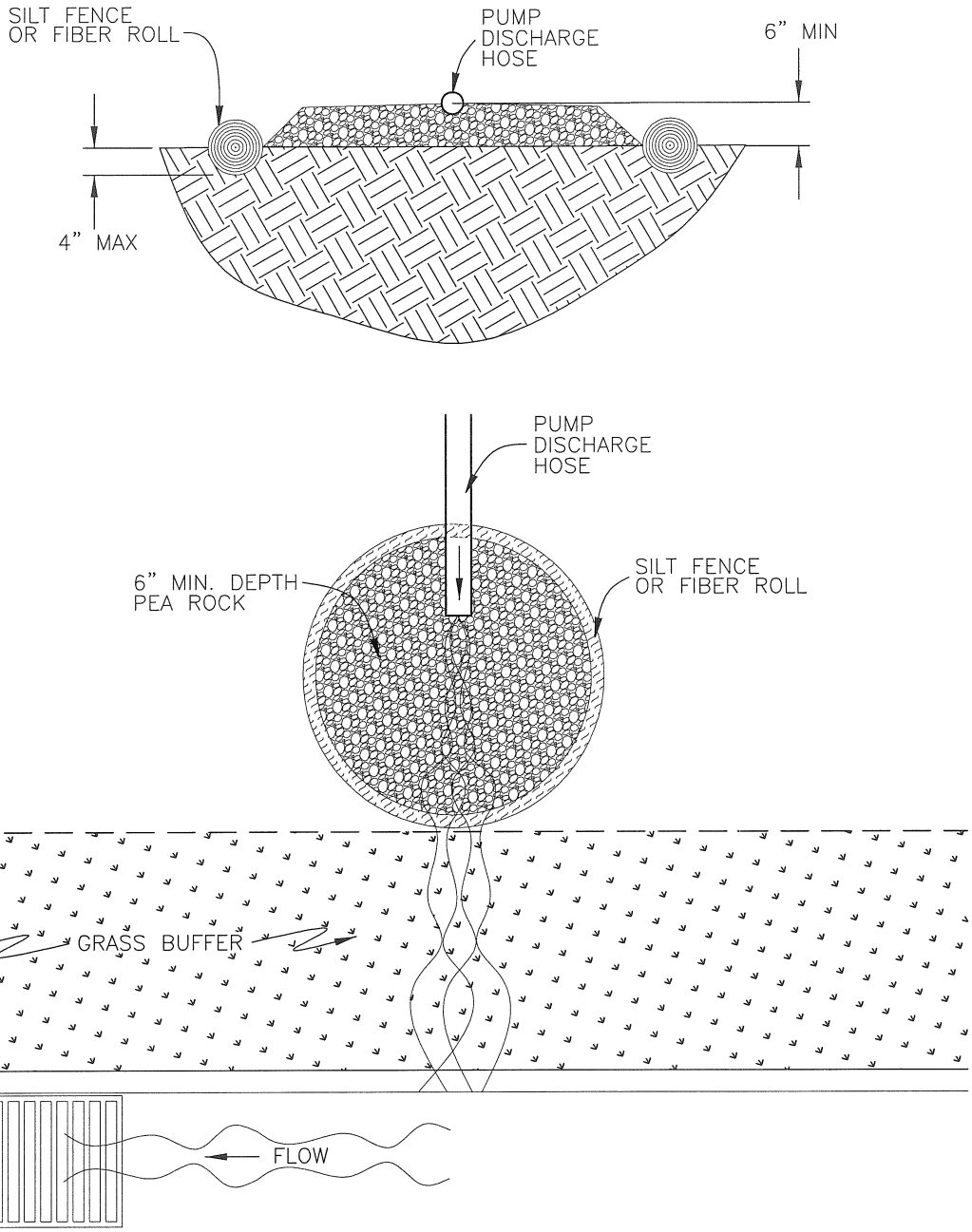
5. COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY ENTRANCES SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BID ITEM "TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE"

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.9
REV,D. 2012	

TEMP. CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

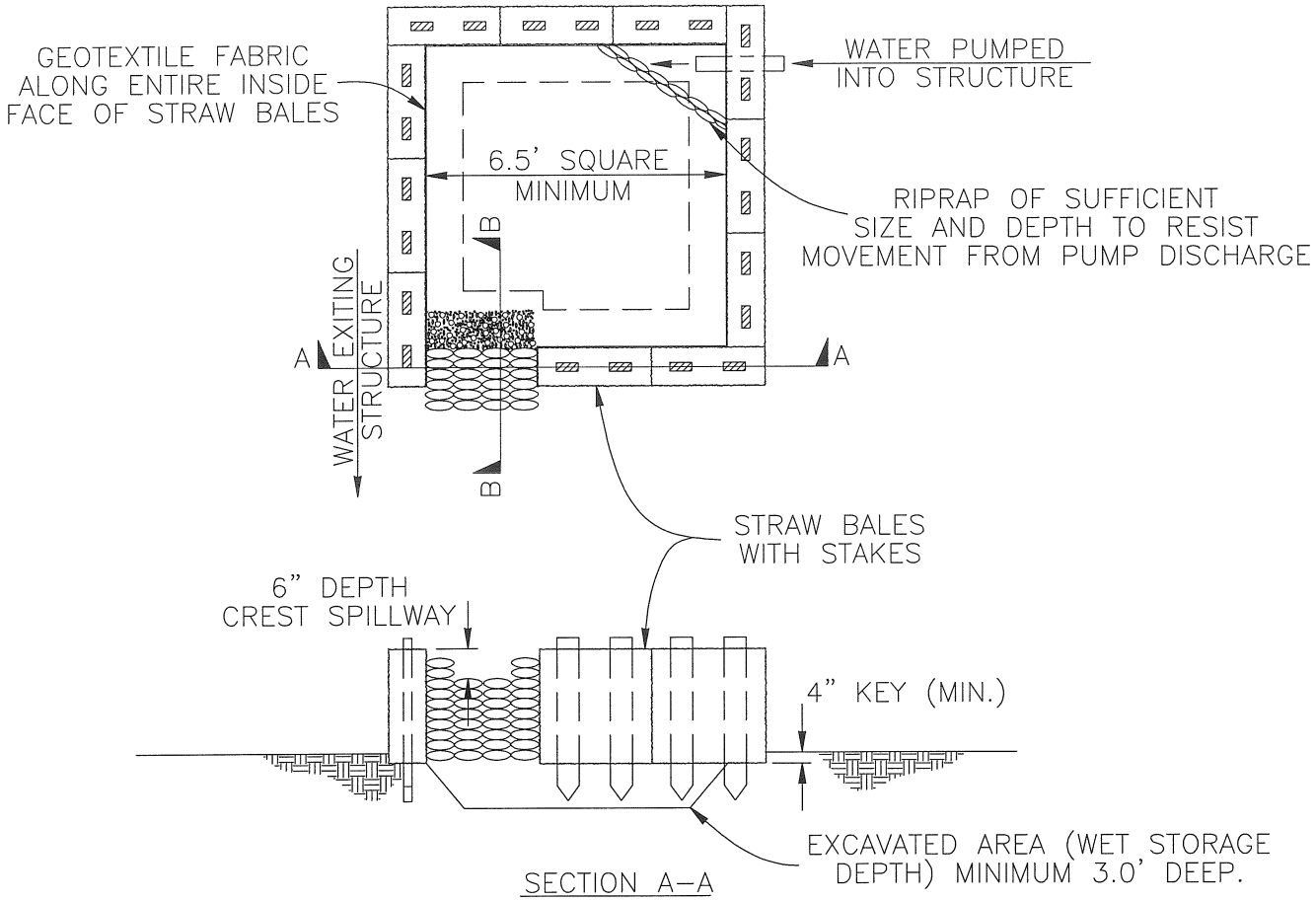
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



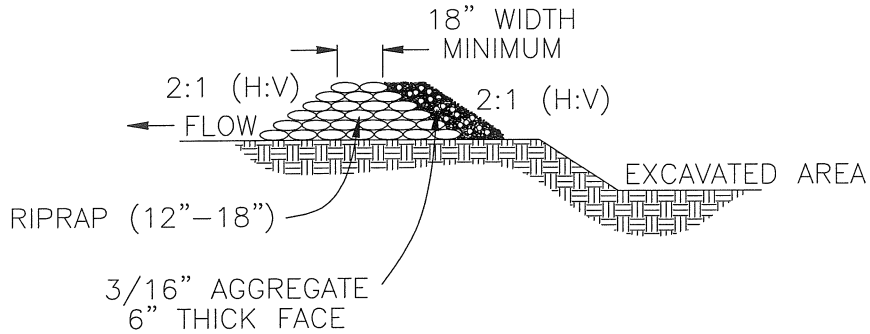
NOTES:

1. DISCHARGE WATER ONTO A GRASS LINE SWALE, GRASS FIELD, OR INTO A SECONDARY SEDIMENT CONTAINMENT SYSTEM.
2. DISCHARGE WATER MUST FLOW AWAY FROM THE CONSTRUCTION AREA.
3. THE PEA ROCK MAY BE PLACED ON GRASS OR ENGINEERING FABRIC MAY BE USED: DEWATERING STRUCTURE SHALL NOT BE PLACED ON BARE SOIL.
4. THE CAPACITY OF THE STRUCTURE SHALL BE ADEQUATE TO HANDLE THE DEWATERING PUMP DISCHARGE.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.10
REV,D. 2012	
DEWATERING STRUCTURE OPTION #1	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



SECTION A–A



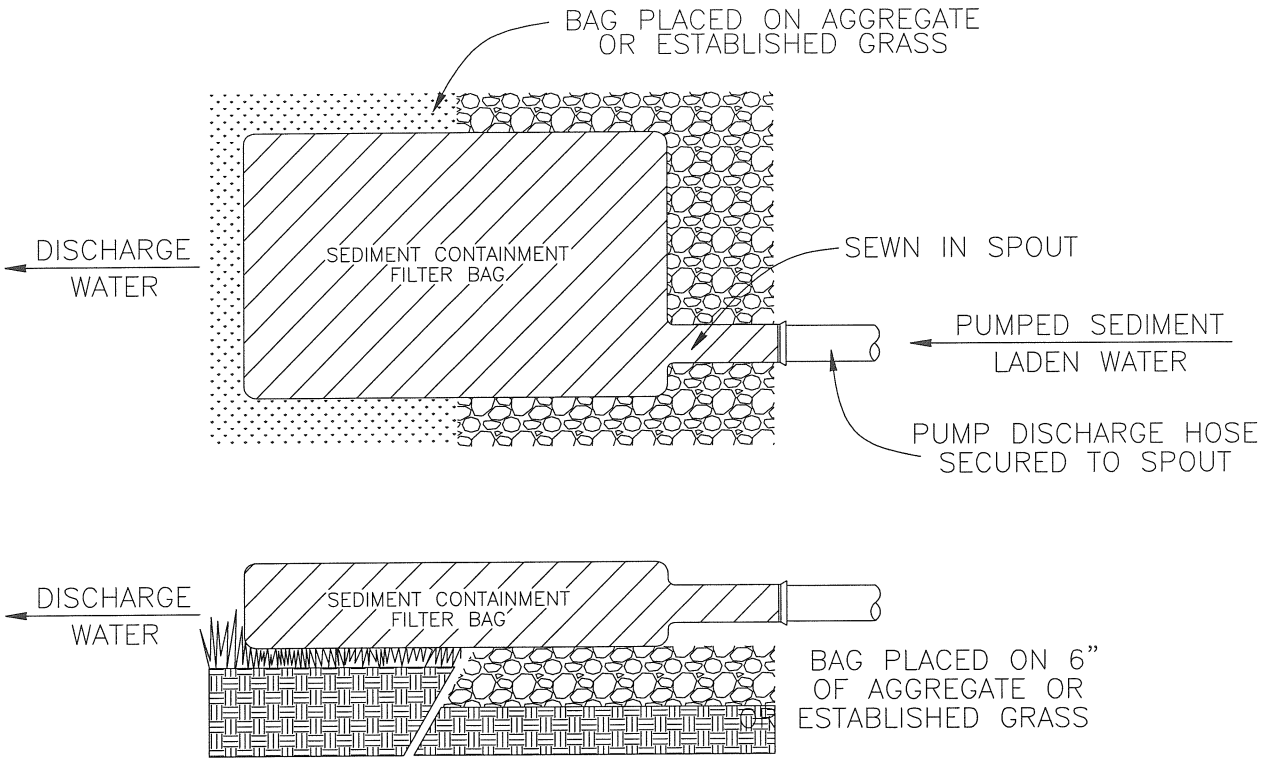
SECTION B–B

NOTES:

1. STORAGE VOLUME OF PIT : PUMP DISCHARGE X 16 = CUBIC FEET OF STORAGE REQUIRED. IN CALCULATING THE CAPACITY, INCLUDE THE VOLUME AVAILABLE FROM THE FLOOR OF THE EXCAVATION TO THE CREST OF THE STONE WEIR.

2. ONCE THE WATER LEVEL NEARS THE CREST OF THE STONE WEIR (EMERGENCY OVERFLOW), THE PUMP MUST BE SHUT OFF WHILE THE STRUCTURE DRAINS DOWN TO THE ELEVATION OF THE EXCAVATED AREA. THE REMAINING WATER MAY BE REMOVED ONLY AFTER A MINIMUM OF 6 HOURS OF SEDIMENT SETTLING TIME. THIS EFFLUENT SHOULD BE PUMPED ACROSS AN AREA WITH ESTABLISHED VEGETATION OR THROUGH A SILT FENCE PRIOR TO ENTERING A STORM SEWER SYSTEM. WHEN THE EXCAVATED AREA BECOMES FILLED TO 1/2 OF THE EXCAVATED DEPTH, ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT SHOULD BE REMOVED AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.11
REV,D. 2012	
DEWATERING STRUCTURE OPTION #2	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

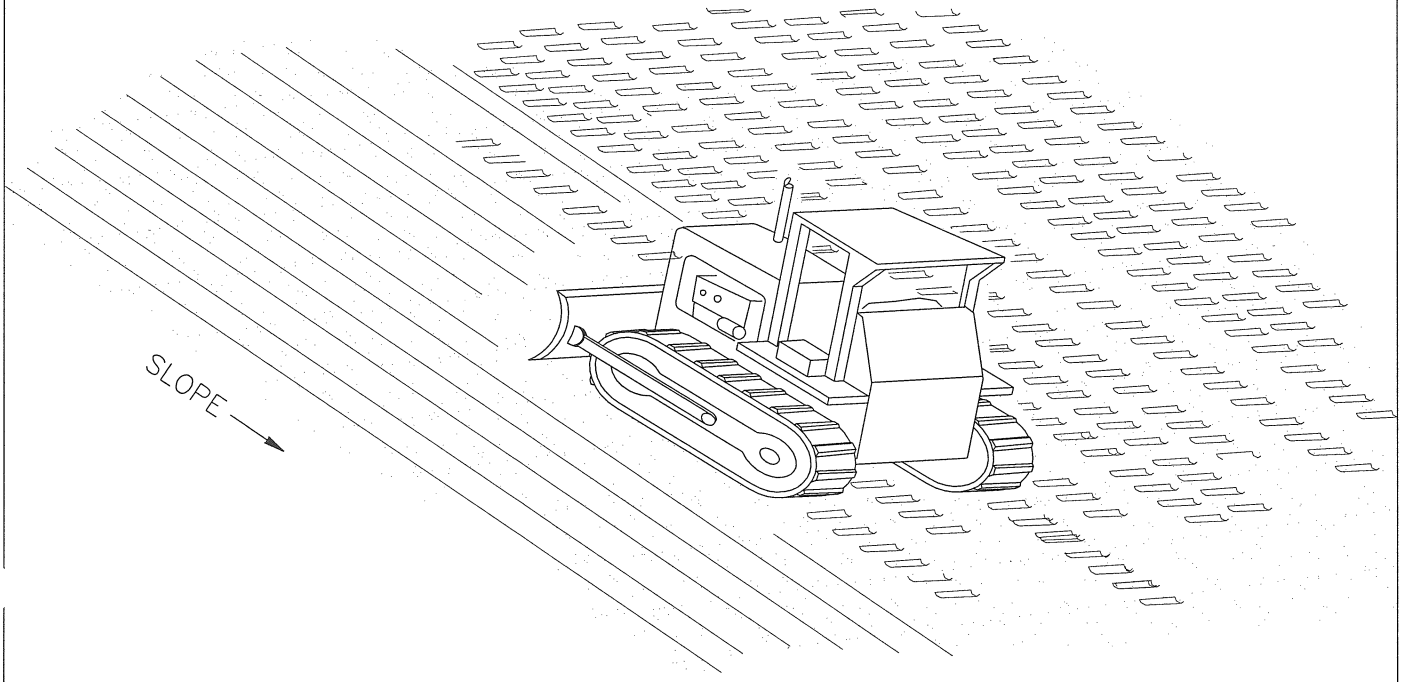


SEDIMENT FILTER BAG

NOTES:

1. DISCHARGE WATER ONTO A GRASS LINE SWALE, GRASS FIELD, OR INTO A SECONDARY SEDIMENT CONTAINMENT SYSTEM.
2. DISCHARGE WATER MUST FLOW AWAY FROM THE CONSTRUCTION AREA.
3. SEDIMENT CAPTURED BY THE FILTER BAG MUST BE REMOVED AND STABILIZED.
4. THE FILTER BAG SHOULD BE CONSTRUCTED OF NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE MATERIAL THAT WILL PROVIDE ADEQUATE FILTERING ABILITY TO CAPTURE THE LARGER SOIL PARTICLES FROM THE PUMPED WATER.
5. THE BAG MAY BE PLACED ON WELL ESTABLISHED GRASS OR 6" MINIMUM OF AGGREGATE. FILTER BAG SHALL NOT BE PLACED ON BARE SOIL.
6. THE CAPACITY OF THE FILTER BAG SHALL BE ADEQUATE TO HANDLE THE DEWATERING PUMP DISCHARGE, AND SHOULD BE BASED ON THE BAG MFG.'S RECOMMENDATION.
7. WHEN USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH A STRAW BALE/SILT FENCE PIT, A FILTER BAG MAY BE OPERATED UNTIL THE WATER IN THE PIT REACHES THE CREST OF THE EMERGENCY OVERFLOW. THE PUMP MUST BE SHUT OFF AT THIS POINT.
8. REMOVE SEDIMENT FROM FILTER BAG, REGRADE IN PLACE, AND IMMEDIATELY STABILIZE.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.12
REV,D. 2012	
DEWATERING STRUCTURE OPTION #3	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE

'TRACKING' WITH MACHINERY UP AND DOWN THE SLOPE PROVIDES GROOVES THAT WILL CATCH SEED, FERTILIZER, MULCH, RAINFALL AND REDUCE RUNOFF.

ALL DISTURBED SLOPES TO BE TRACKED AS SHOWN BETWEEN TIME OF EMBANKMENT AND SEEDING.

SECTION NO. 3300	DRAWING NO. 6.13
REV,D. 2012	

SURFACE ROUGHENING

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under these Specifications shall include all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete all demolition work as shown on the accompanying plans, or as specified herein, or both.

PART 2
MATERIAL

THIS SECTION IS NOT USED.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. DEMOLITION OF STRUCTURES - ORDERED BY THE INSPECTIONS DEPARTMENT

3.1.1. PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

The Contractor shall, as soon as he receives a Notice to Proceed with the work, enter the premises and do any and all things necessary to protect the premises from damage by unauthorized persons.

The Contractor shall protect all existing equipment, pavements, tracks, poles, pipes, utilities, etc., which are not affected by demolition work. All roofs and walls affected by demolition work shall be kept weather-tight. The Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing, tarps, temporary partitions, barricades, and/or other safety devices deemed necessary by the Engineer for the protection of existing facilities.

3.1.2. OWNERSHIP OF PROPERTY

No right, title property or interest of any kind whatsoever in or to the land or premises upon which such buildings or structures stand, is created, assigned, conveyed, granted, or transferred to the Contractor, or any other person or persons, except only the license and right of entry to remove such buildings and structures in strict accordance with the Contract.

3.1.3. RODENT EXTERMINATION

After the Contractor has been awarded the bid and prior to commencing demolition work, the City of Fargo Health Department shall be contacted and proper action shall be taken, if necessary, for rodent extermination. If the Health Department determines that a rodent problem exists, the Contractor shall hire an approved exterminator for removal of the rodent problem, the costs of which shall be handled as an extra to the contract with the costs being assessed against the property.

3.1.4. DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall consist of the following:

A. Demolition and removal of all dangerous structures on the site. Burying foreign materials in the excavation will not be allowed. Burning materials will not be allowed.

B. Removal of all exterior foundation walls to a level six (6) feet below the adjoining ground. On residential lots, the entire foundation shall be removed.

C. Removal of all other walls, partition walls, columns, piers, beams, or other projections, basement floors, and all footings to a level three (3) feet below the adjoining ground. The existing floor slabs shall be rubblized.

D. Utility lines.

1) Seal storm and/or sanitary sewer lines leading from buildings being demolished at the foundation wall.

1a) When buildings are demolished on lots that are adjacent to rivers, drains, or wetlands, additional measures shall be taken to seal the sanitary sewer. A bid item for "Sewer Service Closure" shall consist of excavating to the existing sewer service at the property line & installing a PVC cap on the street side of that sewer. A PVC cap installed on a PVC sewer service shall be bonded together using PVC Primer and PVC Cement to solvent weld the PVC cap to the abandoned sewer service line. <u>Cement plugs will not be allowed for sewer service closures.</u>

If the sewer service line material is not PVC, the Contractor shall use a banded Fernco fitting with a solid PVC termination cap. The final product shall be a watertight termination of the sewer service line. The entire length of sewer service shall be removed from the structure to the boulevard, followed by backfilling with the excavated material. All underground utility excavations not located under City streets shall be backfilled with the same material that is excavated from the trench

(clay backfill, unless noted otherwise) compacted to 90% standard proctor density. All material and labor costs necessary shall be included in the appropriate bid items for service closures. In the event that porous material is excavated (sand/gravel), clay backfill shall be imported and placed in the excavation.

For any utility excavation located within a City street, the Contractor will be required to meet the requirements of the City of Fargo excavation permit.

City of Fargo personnel must be present during all service terminations. If services are terminated without City inspection, the Contractor shall uncover the services for inspection at no additional cost to the City of Fargo.

2) The City of Fargo Water Department, at no cost to the Contractor, will shut off water at the curb box and remove water meters from the buildings upon receipt of notification from the Contractor that the building or buildings have been vacated.

3) The cost of shutting off the corporation valves and/or gate valves at the water main will be borne by the Contractor and shall be to the satisfaction of the City of Fargo Water Department procedures & methods with written approval by them.

Water services shall be turned off at the corporation & the service line shall be cut 1.0' from the corporation. A compression fitting shall be flared at the end of the 1.0' stub and a copper penny inserted in the end to complete the water service termination.

4) Gas services shall be turned off at existing valves by and under the supervision of the utility company owning the service. Notification of termination of gas service shall be made by the Contractor to the appropriate division of Xcel Energy. Gas will be shut off at the gas main in the street and all gas meters will be removed by the utility company at no cost to the Contractor.

5) Disconnect electric wires as per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Notification of termination of electric service shall be made by the Contractor to Xcel Energy or Cass County Electric. The respective power company will remove meters, poles, overhead wires, and transformers at no cost to the Contractor.

6) Disconnect telephone wires as per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Notification of termination of telephone service shall be made by the Contractor to the appropriate serving utility. The telephone company will remove poles and overhead wires, at no cost to the Contractor. Any equipment or wires left by the Telephone Company within the building will be intentional on their part and will be up to the Contractor to remove.

7) Disconnect cable television wires as per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Notification of termination of cable television service shall be made by the Contractor to the appropriate serving utility.

8) The Contractor shall arrange removal of any other wires.

9) Maintain and preserve utilities traversing premises as long as same are required.

E. Removal from the basement of all piping, boilers, or other fixtures, and all wood, furniture, rubbish, or other debris. Fuel oil tanks shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor and the cost shall be included in the lump sum demolition price.

F. Removal of all concrete basement floors or breaking up of all concrete floors in no larger than three (3) foot squares so that water cannot collect.

G. Remove all foundation walls, partition walls, footings, columns, piers, beams, or other projections from basements, cellars, right-of-way encroachments, and other excavations with the exception of exterior walls that lie on the boundaries formed by the adjoining streets and alleys.

H. All basements indicated shall be filled. Where excavations or open basements are not backfilled within 24 hours, the Contractor will be required to encircle the open area by a standard snow fence, or equal type of fencing, for safety reasons.

I. Performance of all other incidental work necessary to fully complete the contract.

J. Walls over ten feet high of any width or length shall not remain standing after working hours unless adequate lateral support is provided.

K. Upon completion of demolition, sufficient filling and grading shall be done to bring the area up to a level as specified in the contract proposal. The backfill will be of clay soil, compacted to a density of 90% unless otherwise specified. The Contractor will have an independent testing agency test the backfill. A minimum of two passing tests at various depths will be taken and furnished to the City. The cost of testing will be incidental to the cost of the project.

L. All rubbish, non-reusable fill, debris, equipment, etc., resulting from demolition work shall be removed from the premises during and/or upon the completion of work, leaving the site area acceptable to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

M. Site restoration shall consist of fine grading the site to ensure positive drainage and conform to the surrounding sites.

N. The Contractor shall furnish the disposal site for all demolition materials, non-reusable fill & rubbish. If the Contractor chooses to dispose the material in the City of Fargo Landfill the Contractor will be responsible for all tipping fees.

O. The Contractor shall take whatever steps necessary to control dust during demolition and removal. **Water shall be sprayed to adequately wet the debris to control dust during the entire demolition process.** The Contractor shall provide the watering equipment or obtain a water meter from the City of Fargo to connect to a fire hydrant to satisfy this requirement. The watering requirement will be waived if temperatures are below freezing.

All trucks hauling demolition debris shall be tarped so construction debris is contained from the demolition site to the disposal site. The Contractor shall

monitor & collect any debris on the haul road associated with the demolition project.

P. Thermostats containing mercury must be disposed of into landfills, contingent upon acceptance by the landfill authority. Disposal is enhanced by covering the mercury containing device with soil before breaking the mercury container. This helps to bind the mercury with the soil rather than it being released to the atmosphere where the vapor poses a health concern. Any cost associated with the disposal of a thermostat containing mercury shall be included in the demolition bid item.

Q. Permits & Notifications

The Contractor shall provide an anticipated construction schedule. If the construction schedule changes the Contractor shall be required to supply a revised schedule.

The Contractor shall also be required to notify adjoining property owners 48 hours in advance of any parking restrictions/street closings affecting access to their property. This can be accomplished by posting temporary laminated signs in the vicinity of the closure/work zone.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits necessary for demolition of each structure. Permits costs shall be included in the Demolition bid item. Permits shall include but are not limited to:

- Obtaining a demolition permit from the City of Fargo Inspections Department.

- Obtaining all permits from the City of Fargo Engineering Department to transport equipment into and out of each site.

- Completing & submitting an Erosion & Sediment Control Permit from the City of Fargo Engineering Department.

- Completing & submitting an Asbestos Notification of Demolition and Renovation to the NDDOH; Must be submitted **10 working days** prior to the demolition of the structure(s).

Submitting a Lead-Based Paint Notification of Abatement and Demolition Clearance to the NDDOH; Must be submitted **10 working days** prior to the demolition of the structure(s). When submitting this form check yes in box III under the assumption that the structure has lead paint. Fill in all other areas of the form that apply.

R. Asbestos Testing

Asbestos Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms must be completed by the Contractor **and submit**ted to the North Dakota Department of Health.

If necessary the cost of testing, abating & monitoring required during demolition activities for compliance shall be included in the bid item for demolition.

All abatement activities must be conducted in accordance with requirements set forth by the North Dakota Department of Health and the EPA's NESHAP Regulation. The City of Fargo shall not be held responsible if the Contractor fails to abide & comply with the guidelines as stated above.

S. Demolition of Structures with Asbestos:

Regulated asbestos containing materials must be abated prior to commencing demolition activities. Non-regulated category 1 non-friable asbestos may remain in place during demolition activities if the criteria listed in the Demolition Survey recommendations are adhered to.

The Contractor shall assign the removal of regulated asbestos containing materials to an asbestos removal Contractor licensed with the State of North Dakota. The Contractor shall submit to the City of Fargo documentation certifying that regulated asbestos was removed from the properties and shall follow all rules and regulations regarding asbestos removal. The City of Fargo shall not be held liable for actions or damages caused by the Contractor or his subcontractors if asbestos is not properly removed & disposed during demolition activities.

The Contractor shall notify the City of Fargo landfill when asbestos containing materials will be transported and disposed of at the landfill. The Contractor shall submit a waste manifest form to the landfill when disposing waste containing asbestos. The cost for all landfill tipping fees & subcontracting asbestos abatement shall be included in the bid item for demolition.

T. Lead Based Paint

The City of Fargo will not be requiring the Contractor to perform abatement of lead-based paint in any of the structures to be demolished or moved. After the structure & debris have been removed & the site is backfilled, the City will require that a risk assessor perform a visual inspection for any paint chips. Any paint chips found shall be removed from the site by the Contractor & disposed according to all applicable rules & regulations for lead paint disposal.

U. Miscellaneous Solid Waste (MSW)

The previous homeowners were required to remove all belongings from the property. However, some materials may have been left behind and will need to be removed by the Contractor during the demolition process. Disposal of all Miscellaneous Solid Waste (MSW) shall be incidental to the price bid for demolition. This shall also include any items that would need to be properly disposed at a hazardous waste facility.

The Contractor may deposit all hazardous waste material to the City of Fargo Household Hazardous Waste (HHW) at no charge during business hours. The HHW building is located at #606 43 1/2 Street North.

3.2. DEMOLITION OF FLOOD ACQUISITIONS - ORDERED BY THE ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

3.2.1. PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

Upon taking possession of each residence, the city has secured the structure by covering exterior doors and windows with plywood or OSB. The Contractor shall, as soon as he receives a Notice to Proceed with the work, enter the premises and do any and all things necessary to protect the premises from damage by unauthorized persons. Maintaining

plywood over doors and windows shall be performed until demolition of the structure occurs.

The Contractor shall protect all existing equipment, pavements, tracks, poles, pipes, utilities, etc., which are not affected by demolition work.

Prior to demolition the Contractor shall be responsible for removing and salvaging the plywood or OSB from each structure and deliver them to the City of Fargo Public Safety Building at 4630 15th Avenue North. Not a separate pay item, cost to be included in other items. Plywood or OSB that is intentionally damaged by the Contractor during removal will be deducted from the contract at a price noted in the Special Instructions to Bidders or $0.25/SF if not specifically noted.

3.2.2. OWNERSHIP OF PROPERTY

No right, title property or interest of any kind whatsoever in or to the land or premises upon which such buildings or structures stand, is created, assigned, conveyed, granted, or transferred to the Contractor, or any other person or persons, except only the license and right of entry to remove such buildings and structures in strict accordance with the Contract.

Only such property may be salvaged by the Contractor as is owned by the City of Fargo, and in the event of any doubt respecting the ownership of any particular property, the Contractor shall request from the City of Fargo a written statement respecting its ownership.

All salvage becomes the property of the Contractor, but storage of such materials and equipment in the project area will not be permitted except for the duration of the contract.

3.2.3. RODENT EXTERMINATION

After the Contractor has been awarded the bid and prior to commencing demolition work, the City of Fargo Health Department shall be contacted and proper action shall be taken, if necessary, for rodent extermination. If the Health Department determines that a rodent problem exists, the Contractor shall hire an approved exterminator for removal of the rodent problem, the costs of which shall be handled as an extra to the contract with the costs being assessed against the property.

3.2.4. DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall consist of the following:

A. Demolition and removal of all structures on the site. Burying foreign materials in the excavation will not be allowed. Burning materials will not be allowed.

B. **Full depth removal** of foundation walls, partition walls, columns, piers, beams, or other projections, basement floors, garage slabs, concrete entry stoops, floodwalls, retaining walls, drain tile, all footings and all porous fill material is required. Contractor shall visit each site to determine the existence of floodwalls or retaining walls that shall be included in the demolition bid item. Buried objects not shown on the plans shall be removed.

C. Sewer and Water Service Closures

The City of Fargo Water Department, at no cost to the Contractor, will shut off water at the curb box and remove water meters from the buildings.

The cost of shutting off the corporation valves and/or gate valves at the water main will be borne by the Contractor and shall be to the satisfaction of the City of Fargo Water Department procedures & methods with written approval by them.

In the event that the Contractor must perform an emergency shutdown of the water main during the water corporation closure, the foreman shall appoint a representative of the Contractor to personally notify all affected residences of the shutdown & the anticipated length of interrupted service. If the length of shutdown is greater than 8 hours the Contractor shall provide temporary water to the affected residents.

Water services shall be turned off at the corporation & the service line shall be cut 1.0’ from the corporation. A compression fitting shall be flared at the end of the 1.0’ stub and a copper penny inserted in the end to complete the water service termination.

Sewer service closures shall be made as close as practical to the sewer main in the street. A PVC cap shall be installed on a PVC sewer service by using PVC Primer and PVC Cement to solvent weld the PVC cap to the abandoned sewer service line. Cement plugs will not be allowed for sewer service closures.

In the event that the service line material is not PVC, the Contractor shall use a banded Fernco fitting with a solid PVC termination cap. The final product shall be a watertight termination of the sewer service line.

The entire length of sewer & water lines shall be removed from the house to the termination points. Field locations of services may be necessary if tie information is not available or is inaccurate. All gravel bedding/pipe encasement for service lines shall be excavated & disposed.

City of Fargo personnel must be present during all service terminations. If services are terminated without City inspection, the Contractor shall uncover the services for inspection at no additional cost to the City of Fargo.

All underground utility excavations not located under City streets shall be backfilled with the same material that is excavated from the trench (clay backfill, unless noted otherwise) compacted to 90% standard proctor density. All material and labor costs necessary shall be included in the appropriate bid items for service closures. In the event that porous material is excavated (sand/gravel), clay backfill shall be imported and placed in the excavation.

For any utility excavation located within a City street, the Contractor will be required to meet the requirements of the City of Fargo excavation permit.

D. Private utility lines.

1) Gas services shall be turned off at existing valves by and under the supervision of the utility company owning the service. Notification of termination of gas service shall be made by the Contractor to the appropriate division of Xcel Energy. Gas will be shut off at the gas main in the street and all gas meters will be removed by the utility company at no cost to the Contractor.

2) Disconnect electric wires as per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Notification of termination of electric service shall be made by the Contractor to Xcel Energy or Cass County Electric. The respective power company will remove meters, poles, overhead wires, and transformers at no cost to the Contractor.

3) Disconnect telephone wires as per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Notification of termination of telephone service shall be made by the Contractor to the appropriate serving utility. The telephone company will remove poles and overhead wires, at no cost to the Contractor. Any equipment or wires left by the Telephone Company within the building will be intentional on their part and will be up to the Contractor to remove.

4) Disconnect cable television wires as per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Notification of termination of cable television service shall be made by the Contractor to the appropriate serving utility.

5) The Contractor shall arrange removal of any other wires.

6) Maintain and preserve utilities traversing premises as long as same are required.

E. Removal from the basement of all piping, boilers, or other fixtures, and all wood, furniture, rubbish, or other debris. Fuel oil tanks noted in the special instructions and the plans shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor and the cost shall be included in the lump sum demolition price.

F. All basements indicated shall be filled. Where excavation or open basements are not backfilled within 24 hours, the Contractor will be required to encircle the open area with a temporary safety fence. The fencing shall be orange in color, 4 feet high and constructed of high-density polyethylene and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Tensor Corporation fence product No. US 405C or equal can be used.

The Contractor will be required to maintain the safety fencing for the duration of time between demolition and backfilling.

G. Performance of all other incidental work necessary to fully complete the contract.

H. Walls over ten feet high of any width or length shall not remain standing after working hours unless adequate lateral support is provided.

I. Import Fill – Contractor Supply (Clay backfill)

1. This item is for importing clay to backfill the basement excavations.

2. Compaction to 90% standard proctor density is required. The Engineer shall have the backfill tested by an independent testing agency for compaction. The moisture content of the backfill at the time of placement shall be maintained within minus 1% and plus 3% of the optimum moisture content as defined by ASTM D-698. Fill shall be placed in lifts that are not to exceed 12-inches in thickness.

3. All material placed as clay backfill shall be cohesive and consist of material classified by ASTM D2487 as CL or CH. Material shall have not have less than 40% by weight passing the No. 200 sieve and shall have a liquid limit (L.L.) greater than 25 percent and a plasticity index (P.I.) greater than 10 percent. The material shall be free of ice, snow, frozen earth, trash, debris, sod, roots, organic matter or stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

4. A soil sample shall be taken to determine if the clay meets the requirements set forth above. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one (1) week prior to importing fill to obtain a proctor. If the Contractor does not abide by this timeframe and imports fill that does not meet spec he shall remove the nonconforming fill at his own cost.

5. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer &/or inspector 24 hours prior to hauling. A quantity is listed on the plans for the anticipated amount of clay required for backfilling. Field measurements shall be taken and a quantity shall be estimated in the field. Clay backfill shall be measured as compacted in place quantity.

J. Thermostats containing mercury must be disposed of into landfills, contingent upon acceptance by the Landfill Authority. Disposal is enhanced by covering the mercury containing device with soil before breaking the mercury container. This helps to bind the mercury with the soil rather than it being released to the atmosphere where the vapor poses a health concern. Any cost associated with the disposal of a thermostat containing mercury shall be included in the demolition bid item.

K. Site restoration shall consist of fine grading the site using a harley/finish rake to ensure positive drainage and conform to the surrounding sites.

L. The Contractor shall furnish the disposal site for all demolition materials, non-reusable fill & rubbish. If the Contractor chooses to dispose the material in the City of Fargo Landfill the Contractor will be responsible for all tipping fees.

M. The Contractor shall take whatever steps necessary to control dust during demolition and removal. **Water shall be sprayed to adequately wet the debris to control dust during the entire demolition process.** The Contractor shall provide the watering equipment or obtain a water meter from the City of Fargo to connect to a fire hydrant to satisfy this requirement. The watering requirement will be waived if temperatures are below freezing.

All trucks hauling demolition debris shall be tarped so construction debris is contained from the demolition site to the disposal site. The Contractor shall

monitor & collect any debris on the haul road associated with the demolition project.

N. PERMITS & NOTIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer an anticipated construction schedule during the preconstruction meeting. If the construction schedule changes the Contractor shall be required to supply a revised schedule to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall also be required to notify adjoining property owners 48 hours in advance of any parking restrictions/street closings affecting access to their property. This can be accomplished by posting temporary laminated signs in the vicinity of the closure/work zone.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits necessary for demolition of each structure. Permits costs shall be included in the Demolition bid item. Permits shall include but are not limited to:

- Obtaining a demolition permit from the City of Fargo Inspections Department.

- Obtaining all permits from the City of Fargo Engineering Department to transport equipment into and out of each site.

- Completing & submitting a NOI to the North Dakota Department of Health (NDDOH) for storm water discharge.

- Completing & submitting an Asbestos Notification of Demolition and Renovation to the NDDOH; Must be submitted **10 working days** prior to the demolition of the structure(s).

- Submitting a Lead-Based Paint Notification of Abatement and Demolition Clearance to the NDDOH; Must be submitted **10 working days** prior to the demolition of the structure(s). When submitting this form check yes in box III under the assumption that the structure has lead paint. Fill in all other areas of the form that apply.

If the house is sold by the Contractor to a third party, make note on the notification form that the house will be moved and list the moving date under the renovation work line item.

O. Asbestos Testing

The City of Fargo will hire an outside consultant to test for the presence of asbestos containing building materials. Reports are included as part of the bid package for review by the Contractor.

Asbestos Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms must be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the North Dakota Department of Health.

The cost of obtaining asbestos inspectors or project monitoring firms required during demolition activities for compliance shall be included in the bid item for demolition.

All abatement activities must be conducted in accordance with requirements set forth by the North Dakota Department of Health and the EPA's NESHAP Regulation. The City of Fargo shall not be held responsible if the Contractor fails to abide & comply with the guidelines as stated above.

P. Demolition of Structures with Asbestos:

Recommendations for demolition of structures containing non-regulated, Category 1 non-friable asbestos and regulated asbestos containing materials are provided as part of the bid package in the Asbestos Building Material Survey for each property.

Regulated asbestos containing materials must be abated prior to commencing demolition activities. Non-regulated category 1 non-friable asbestos may remain in place during demolition activities if the criteria listed in the Demolition Survey recommendations are adhered to.

The Contractor shall subcontract the removal of regulated asbestos containing materials to an asbestos removal Contractor licensed with the State of North Dakota. The Contractor shall submit to the City of Fargo documentation

certifying that regulated asbestos was removed from the properties and shall follow all rules and regulations regarding asbestos removal. The City of Fargo shall not be held liable for actions or damages caused by the Contractor or his subcontractors if asbestos is not properly removed & disposed during demolition activities.

The Contractor shall notify the City of Fargo landfill when asbestos containing materials will be transported and disposed of at the landfill. The Contractor shall submit a waste manifest form to the landfill when disposing waste containing asbestos. The cost for all landfill tipping fees & subcontracting asbestos abatement shall be included in the bid item for demolition.

Q. LEAD-BASED PAINT

The City of Fargo will not be requiring the Contractor to perform abatement of lead-based paint in any of the structures to be demolished or moved. After the structure & debris have been removed & the site is backfilled, the City will require that a risk assessor perform a visual inspection for any paint chips. Any paint chips found shall be removed from the site by the Contractor & disposed according to all applicable rules & regulations for lead paint disposal. The risk assessor will be coordinated by the Engineer and will not be a cost billed to the Contractor.

In the event that a structure is not demolished and sold to a third party through the Contractor (Contractor becomes the seller of the property), the Contractor will be required under Federal Law to disclose to the buyer that the home (if built pre-1978) possibly has lead paint. The Contractor will be required to hand the buyer a pamphlet entitled: “Protect Your Family from Lead in Your Home” that can be viewed on the EPA’s website. A digital copy of the pamphlet can be found at the following internet address:

http://www.epa.gov/lead/pubs/leadpdfe.pdf

The Contractor (seller) will also be required to have both the buyer and seller of the property sign a document indicating the buyer received the pamphlet on lead paint from the Contractor. The Contractor is required to keep the signed

document for a period of three years in the event that the seller is audited by the EPA. A digital copy of the pamphlet can be found at the following address:

http://www.epa.gov/lead/pubs/selr_eng.pdf

A copy of the signed document shall be forwarded to the Engineer for the project file.

R. Miscellaneous Solid Waste (MSW)

The previous homeowners were required to remove all belongings from the property. However, some materials may have been left behind and will need to be removed by the Contractor during the demolition process. Disposal of all Miscellaneous Solid Waste (MSW) shall be incidental to the price bid for demolition. This shall also include any items that would need to be properly disposed at a hazardous waste facility.

The Contractor may deposit all hazardous waste material to the City of Fargo Household Hazardous Waste (HHW) at no charge during business hours. The HHW building is located at #606 43 1/2 Street North.

S. House Moving

If a structure containing asbestos is moved to a new location, the Contractor or their subcontractor shall consult with a licensed asbestos Contractor & the North Dakota Department of Health to assess the condition of any asbestos found during the survey. If it is found that asbestos is friable or could become friable during any phase of a move, it must be abated by a licensed abatement Contractor.

After a structure has been moved, a second asbestos survey must be performed to determine if any wall or ceiling texture (or any other asbestos containing material) has become friable if asbestos was not removed prior to the move. If it is found that friable asbestos is present, it must be abated at a cost borne to the Contractor or future owner. The asbestos survey (post move) that explains asbestos containing materials were not disturbed, or that friable asbestos was abated (post move) must be submitted to the City of Fargo upon completion of

the move & inspection. The City of Fargo shall be held harmless and the Contractor shall be liable for any recourse from future owners of the house if the above steps are not followed.

The Contractor or his subcontractor must apply for a moving permit through the City of Fargo Inspections Department prior to removing a structure from its foundation (for structures greater than 120 SF). No structures will be allowed to be lifted off of their foundations or moved until a permit is granted through the Inspections Department. Once the moving permit is granted and the structure is lifted from the foundation it must be moved on the moving date noted on the permit. The Contractor or his subcontractors may not use City right-of-way or property as a temporary storage area for the house once it has been moved from the foundation.

If the structure is not moved by the date noted on the permit the Contractor or his subcontractor shall reapply for a moving permit

T. Clearing & Grubbing

Clearing/grubbing shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

SECTION 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The method of payment shall be as indicated in the contract proposal.

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
FLOOD CONTROL LEVEES

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing all labor, material, accessories and equipment necessary to construct flood control levees in the City of Fargo. The work includes excavation, filling, compacting, grading and other work as may be necessary in order that the work may be completed in accordance with these Specifications and the accompanying plans.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1. IMPERVIOUS FILL

Impervious fill shall be per Section 2000 of these Specifications.

2.1.2. TOPSOIL

Topsoil obtained from offsite sources shall be similar to the existing topsoil on site, and shall meet the requirements for TOPSOIL – IMPORT set forth in Section 2000 of these Specifications.

2.2. BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be per Section 2000 of these Specifications.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

The latest editions of the standards listed below, referred to hereinafter by basic designation only, form a part of this section of the Specifications.

A. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)

1. D-1556 “Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method”

2. D-698 “Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu.m))”

3. D-2487 “Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)”

4. D-6938 “Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)”

5. D-2167 “Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method”

6. D-2937 “Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method”

3.2. SUBMITTALS

Material test reports shall be acquired for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one (1) week prior to importing fill to obtain a proctor. If the Contractor does not abide by this timeframe and imports fill that does not meet the requirements of this specification he shall remove the nonconforming fill at his own cost.

3.3. TOPSOIL STRIPPING AND RESPREADING

The Contractor will be required to strip the topsoil in the permanent levee footprint and also from all excavation areas specifically designated on the plans. Topsoil shall be stockpiled within the construction limits at a location approved by the Engineer. All topsoil stripping and respreading shall be in accordance with Section 1000 of these Specifications.

3.4. TEMPORARY CLAY STOCKPILES

Should the Contractor choose to temporarily stockpile clay, all stockpile locations shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall strip topsoil from the stockpile location prior to stockpiling. Stockpiled material not used during embankment construction shall be incorporated into the site or removed from the site prior to project completion. The Contractor shall restore all stockpile locations to preconstruction conditions by grading, replacing topsoil and seeding/hydro-mulching. All costs for this work shall be incidental to the contract.

3.5. INSPECTION TRENCH

Prior to starting the construction of the levee in its permanent location, the Contractor shall excavate an inspection trench along the total length of the proposed levee centerline per the detail shown in the plans. Any pipes, tiles, conduits, buried debris, or other unsatisfactory foundation materials encountered shall be removed from within the footprint of the embankment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours prior to the start of this work.

The inspection trench shall be excavated and maintained free of standing water to the dimensions and locations shown on the plans.

The inspection trench shall be backfilled with material meeting the requirements for Impervious Fill. The excavated material may be used for backfill only if it meets the requirements for Impervious Fill. All backfill shall be placed and compacted as specified below.

3.6. UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

The Contractor will be required to remove and dispose of any excavated material determined by the Engineer to be unsuitable for the construction of the embankment or backfilling the inspection trench. Unsuitable materials include, but are not limited to, boulders, timbers, buried building materials, etc.

3.7. TREE REMOVAL

Tree removal and clearing/grubbing shall be in accordance with Section 1050 of these Specifications.

3.8. EMBANKMENT

Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, contain frost, or where unsatisfactory material remains in or under the fill. All soft or yielding material and other portions of the subgrade which will not readily compact shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. The entire subgrade shall then be brought to a line and grade and foundation of uniform compaction which will provide uniform support for fill embankments to be subsequently placed.

The subgrade shall be scarified to a depth of six (6") inches for the full width of the subgrade. The loose materials shall then be spread and manipulated so as to bring all the material to a uniform density.

3.9. PLACEMENT, MOISTURE CONTENT AND COMPACTION

Moisture content of the fill at the time of placement shall be maintained within minus 1% and plus 3% of the optimum moisture as defined by ASTM D-698. Application of water to the fill materials may be applied by sprinkling the materials after placement if necessary. Uniform moisture distribution shall be obtained by disking.

Material that is above the optimum moisture content shall either be removed or dried to the specified moisture content prior to compaction. If the top layer of the preceding lift of compacted fill becomes too dry to permit a suitable bond it shall be scarified and moistened by the addition of water to an acceptable moisture content prior to placement of the next lift.

The distribution of materials throughout each zone shall be essentially uniform, and the fill shall be free from lenses, pockets, streaks or layers of material differing substantially in texture or gradation from the surrounding material.

Fill shall be placed in uniform uncompacted lifts not to exceed twelve (12") inches in thickness, and thoroughly mixed by disking or other approved methods to obtain uniformity of material.

Impervious Fill shall be compacted to a minimum density of 95% of the maximum density per ASTM D-698.

Where density and/or moisture content tests do not meet the minimum requirements as set forth above, the Contractor shall remove, replace and compact the embankment material at no additional compensation. A retest shall be required for every test that does not meet the minimum requirements for moisture and/or density. The cost of all retests will be deducted from the Contractor's payment.

If the operation is discontinued, the surface of the previous lift shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 4" prior to placing additional lifts. Fill adjacent to structures shall be compacted to a density equivalent to that of the surrounding fill by means of hand tamping, or manually directed power tampers or plate vibrators. Heavy equipment and/or vibrating equipment shall be kept a sufficient distance away from structures to avoid damage to the structure. The Contractor shall employ a non-destructive compaction effort to compact soil adjacent to structures. The Contractor is responsible for any/all damage caused by his equipment and/or forces. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane hoist will not be permitted.

Embankment shall not be constructed during periods when the embankment material freezes while being placed and compacted, nor shall any embankment material be placed on soil that is frozen. Where the foundation soil is frozen at a time when weather conditions are such that embankment construction could be continued without the material freezing as it is being placed and compacted, the Contractor may be permitted to excavate the frozen foundation soil and proceed with the embankment construction for so long as the weather will permit, but only if and to the extent approved by the Engineer, and with the understanding that the additional costs involved shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The frozen soil shall be removed and replaced with other suitable soil as may be necessary to construct the embankment specified.

3.10. TERRACING/BENCHING

The Contractor will be required to bench into existing embankments on any slopes greater than 5:1 prior to placement of any additional fill. The benching shall be completed in such a manner to ensure that a minimum vertical face of 18-inches is exposed for the compaction of the new horizontal layer. The vertical face shall not exceed 30-inches in height.

3.11. TESTING/QUALITY CONTROL

During the course of the work, the Engineer will perform such quality assurance tests as are required to identify materials; determine compaction characteristics; determine moisture content; and determine density of fill in place. Tests performed by the Engineer are intended to verify conformance with the contract requirements, not to be a replacement for the Contractor's quality control program.

Densities of fill requiring compaction will be determined in accordance with the appropriate ASTM methods which may include ASTM D-1556 (Sand Cone Method), D-2167 (Balloon Method), D-6938 (Nuclear Methods), D-2937 (Drive Cylinder Method) and other methods approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the density test which is appropriate for the conditions and materials encountered.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.2.1. IMPORTED FILL

Measurement and payment will be per the contract unit price based on the in place compacted cubic yardage quantity. The quantity will be determined by surveying the levee and subtracting the in place fill from existing ground elevations.

4.2.2. INSPECTION TRENCH

Measurement and payment will be per the contract unit price per CY, which shall be compensation in full for all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified. The inspection trench shall be measured in the field for material excavated and replaced.

4.2.3. STRIP TOPSOIL

Measurement and payment will be per Section 1050 of these Specifications.

4.2.4. REMOVE TREE

Measurement and payment shall be as per section 1050 of these Specifications.

4.2.5. STOCKPILING

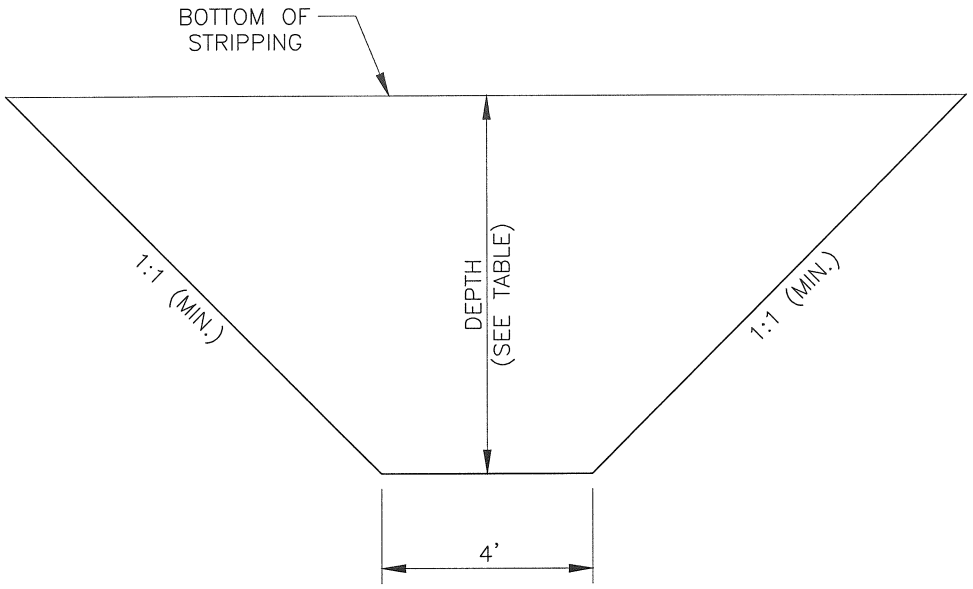
All work associated with stockpiling shall not be measured for separate payment, but shall be considered incidental to the contract.

4.2.6. UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

Payment for disposal of unsuitable material shall be addressed as “Extra Work” in accordance with Section 9000 of these Specifications.

4.2.7. OTHER COSTS

All costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is included on the bid sheet.



INSPECTION TRENCH DEPTH	
LEVEE HEIGHT	DEPTH
0' TO 6'	EQUAL TO HEIGHT OF LEVEE (3' MIN.)
6' OR HIGHER	6'

SECTION NO. 3600	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	
INSPECTION TRENCH	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing and installing the specified pavement markings at the designated locations in the City of Fargo.

PM Certification Requirement

Permanent pavement markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All Contractors installing the material for the City shall provide a crew of which 50% are trained and "certified" by the manufacturer. "Certified" Contractors must be able to provide proof of the certification through a manufacturer provided ID Card or Certification Paper.

Permanent pavement marks shall include but are not limited to plastic pavement marking film, preformed thermoplastic pavement markings, durable methacrylate markings and epoxy pavement marking paint.

PART 2
MATERIAL

2.1. *PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT*

A. Color

The marking paint shall be white, yellow or blue conforming to standard highway colors.

B. Physical Requirements

The paint shall meet NDDOT specifications for high solids water-based traffic paint. The Contractor shall submit certification of the paint prior to placement.

C. Glass Beads

Glass beads for pavement markings shall conform to the specifications required by the respective paint manufacturer with which the paint material complies.

2.1.1. *PAINT APPLICATION EQUIPMENT*

The equipment required to apply pavement marking paint and glass beads shall be a self-propelled, pneumatic spraying machine with atomizing nozzles capable of applying three 4-inch to 8-inch wide lines at one time. The spray mechanism shall be operated by quick opening and closing valves. The applicator shall apply the materials at a rate specified in an even and uniform thickness with clearly defined edges. The applicator shall have reservoirs or tanks equipped with agitators capable of keeping the material in a smooth, even mixture. Tanks shall have sufficient capacity to apply the materials as specified. The applicator shall be equipped with an automatic skip control device capable of applying a stripe of specified length with a linear tolerance of 3 inches. The applicator shall be capable of retracing and applying materials to traffic markings in place.

Adequate hand-operated equipment will be required to accomplish the pavement markings for areas not readily accessible to the pavement marking applicator.

The machine shall be equipped with a glass bead dispenser adjusted and synchronized with the paint applicator to distribute the reflectorizing spheres uniformly on the painted line(s) using air pressure. The bead dispenser shall be equipped with an automatic cutoff control, synchronized with the cutoff of the striping material.

The applicator truck (striper) shall have a permanently mounted, direction variable early warning arrow board visible to approaching traffic. Truck equipment shall be capable of accumulating the footage applied by each gun individually each day. Only material application shall activate the footage accumulators. The read out shall be digital and not adjustable.

2.2. *PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING FILM*

The prefabricated plastic pavement markings shall consist of white or yellow pigmented plastic films, conforming to standard highway colors, with reflective glass spheres incorporated throughout the entire cross-sectional area and a layer of reflective glass spheres bonded to the top surface. The pavement markings shall adhere to bituminous or Portland cement concrete pavements by either a pressure-sensitive precoated adhesive or a liquid contact cement. The markings shall be provided in a form that will facilitate rapid application and protect the markings in shipment and storage. The manufacturer shall identify proper solvents and/or adhesives to be applied at the time of application, all equipment necessary for proper application and recommendations for application that will assure an effective performance life. The marking material shall mold itself to pavement contours by the action of traffic. The pavement marking films shall also be capable of application on new bituminous concrete wearing courses during the paving operation according to the manufacturer's instructions. After application, the markings shall be immediately ready for traffic.

Prefabricated legend and symbols shall conform to the applicable shapes and sizes shown in the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices."

All plastic marking film required shall be 3M Stamark 380AW & 381AW Durable Pavement Marking Tape. The Contractor may provide equivalent materials from other manufacturers only if the material has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

2.3. *PRE-FORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS*

A. The markings must be a resilient white or yellow thermoplastic product with uniformly distributed glass beads throughout the entire cross sectional area. Lines, legends and symbols are capable of being affixed to bituminous and/or Portland concrete pavements by the use of the normal heat of a propane type of torch. Other colors shall be available as required.

B. The markings must be capable of conforming to pavement contours, breaks and faults through the action of traffic at normal pavement temperatures. The markings shall have resealing characteristics, such that it is capable of fusing with itself and previously applied thermoplastic when heated with the torch.

C. The markings must be able to be applied in temperatures down to 32 degrees F. without any special storage, preheating or treatment of the material before application.

D. Must be composed of ester modified resin resistant to degradation by motor fuels, aggregates, pigments, binders and glass beads which have been factory produced as a finished product and meets the requirements of the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways. The thermoplastic material conforms to AASHTO designation M249-79(86), with the exception of the relevant differences due to the material is supplied in a preformed state.

E. Graded Glass Beads:
The material must contain a minimum of thirty percent (30%) intermixed graded glass beads by weight. The intermixed beads shall be clear and transparent. Not more than twenty percent (20%) consist of irregular fused spheroids, or silica. The index of refraction shall not be less than 1.50.

The material must have factory applied coated surface beads in addition to the intermixed beads at a rate of 1 lb. (±10%) per 11 sq. ft.

F. Pigments:
White: Sufficient titanium dioxide pigment is used to ensure a color similar to Federal Highway White, Color No. 17886, as per Federal Standard 595.

Yellow: Sufficient yellow pigment is used to ensure a color similar to Federal Highway Yellow, Color No. 13655, as per Federal Standard 595. The yellow pigment must be of an organic nature only and contain no lead chromate.

G. Skid Resistance:
The surface, with proper applied and embedded surface beads, must provide a minimum resistance value of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

H. Thickness:
The material must be supplied at a minimum thickness of 125 mils (3.15mm).

I. Versatility:
No glass beads must be applied on the surface of the material before application, as the material shall be able to be placed on the pavement either side up. For instance: Should an arrow, either left or right, be desired, only one arrow needs to be purchased. It is also true of combination arrows and other legends where applicable.

J. Environmental Resistance:
The material must be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, oil, gasoline, salt or adverse weather conditions.

2.4. EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

A. Composition Requirements
The epoxy resin composition shall be specifically formulated for use as a durable pavement marking material and for hot spray application at elevated temperatures not exceeding 150˚ F. The type and amounts of epoxy resins and curing agents shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition and physical requirements of this specification are met.

The marking material shall be a two-component (Part A and Part B), 100% solids type system formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio (e.g. two volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B).

The component A of both white and yellow shall be within the following limits:

	WHITE	YELLOW
Pigments		
--Titanium Dioxide (ASTM D-476-73 Type II & III)	18-25%	--
--Chrome Yellow (ASTM D-211-67(73) Type III)	--	23-30%
Binder		
--Epoxy Resin*	75-82%	70-77%

*NOTE: Epoxy resin binder must be completely free of TMPTA (Tri-Methylol Propane Tri-Acrylate) and other multi-functional monomers.

Epoxide Number: The epoxy number of the epoxy resin shall be 0.40±0.1 as determined by ASTM D-1652 for both white and yellow Component A on a pigment free basis.

Amine Number: The amine number of the curing agent (Component B) shall not be less than 400 as per ASTM D-2074-66(76).

Toxicity: The material shall not exude fumes, which are toxic or injurious to persons or property.

B. Physical Properties of End Product

Unless otherwise noted, all samples are to be prepared and tested at an ambient temperature of 73±5°F.

1. Color and Weather Resistance:
The mixed epoxy compound, both white and yellow, when applied to 3" x 6" aluminum panels at 15±1 mil in thickness with no glass beads and exposed in a Q.U.V. Environmental Testing Chamber, as described in ASTM G-53-77, shall conform to the following minimum requirements. (*The test shall be conducted for 75 hours at 50°C., 4 hours humidity and 4 hours U.V., in alternating cycles.*

The prepared panels shall be cured at 77°F. for 72 hours prior to exposure.) The color of the white epoxy system shall not be darker that Federal Standard No. 595A-17778. The color of the yellow epoxy system shall be reasonably close to Federal Standard No. 595A-13538.

2. Directional Reflectance

The white epoxy composition (without glass spheres) shall have a daylight directional reflectance of not less than 84% relative to a magnesium oxide standard when tested in accordance with ASTM E-97.

The yellow composition (without glass spheres) shall have a daylight directional reflectance of not less than 55% relative to a magnesium oxide standard when tested in accordance with ASTM E-97.

3. Drying Time (Field)

The material used shall be Type II – slow dry material Mark 55 as manufactured by Polycarb, Inc. or LS 60 as manufactured by Epoplex. The Contractor may provide equivalent materials from other manufacturers only if the material has been approved in writing by the Engineer. It shall be in a "no tracking" condition in 45 minutes or less. "No tracking" condition shall be determined by actual application on the pavement of the pigmented binder at 20 mils wet, covered with glass beads at the rate of 30 pounds per gallon. No visual deposition of the epoxy marking to the pavement surface shall be visible from a distance of 50 feet after a vehicle's tires have passed over the line.

4. Abrasion Resistance

The wear index of the epoxy composition shall not exceed 82 mg when tested in accordance with ASTM C501 using a CS-17 wheel and under a load of 1000 grams for 1000 cycles.

5. Hardness

The epoxy composition when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 shall have a Shore D hardness of between 75 and 100. Samples shall be allowed to cure for not less than 72 hours nor more than 96 hours prior to testing.

6. Adhesion to Concrete

The catalyzed epoxy pavement marking materials, when tested according to ACI Method 503, shall have such a high degree of adhesion to the specified (4,000 psi minimum) concrete surface that there shall be a 100% concrete failure in the performance of this test. The prepared specimens shall be conditioned at room temperature (75±2°F.) for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to the performance of the tests indicated.

7. Adhesion to Asphalt

100 % failure in asphalt	ACI-503

C. Reflective Media

All Epoxy markings shall use a Glass bead that meets the following requirements: All beads shall be coated. The Drop-On glass beads shall be a double drop system comprised of:

1. Particle-1, a conglomerate bead visible in wet night conditions, pigmented to match the binder and initial color shall fall within the color box coordinates below:

WHITE

X	.355	.305	.285	.335
Y	.355	.305	.325	.375

YELLOW

X	.475	.490	.495	.520
Y	.450	.433	.475	.450

Crush Strength – The crush strength of the glass or ceramic bead system is important for the long life of the marking, the beads and elements shall resist crushing to 30,000 psi minimum when tested according to ASTM Method D 1213-54.

2. Particle-2, AASHTO M247 Type 1 bead or as approved by the Engineer and binder manufacturer.

3. Drop-On Reflective Bead System:
The high reflective bead system and AASHTO M-247 TYPE 1 glass spheres, as described under part A & B shall be applied in a double drop operation. Particle-1 shall be applied first from the bead dispenser directly behind the marking application gun followed immediately by the application of Particle-2 AASHTO M-247 TYPE 1 beads from a second bead dispenser. The application rates of each of the reflective media shall conform to the manufacturer of the marking and the manufacturer of the bead system suppliers and be approved by the Engineer in the field. The application rate shall be 3 lbs. per gallon for Particle-1 and 25 lbs. per gallon for Particle-2.

2.4.1. *APPLICATION EQUIPMENT*

In general, the applicating equipment shall be mobile, truck mounted and self contained pavement marking machine, specifically designed to apply epoxy materials and reflective glass spheres in continuous and skip-line patterns. The applicating equipment shall be maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. In addition, the truck-mounted unit shall be provided with accessories to allow for the marking of legends, symbols, crosswalks, and other special patterns.

The Engineer and the material manufacturer together may approve the use of a portable applicator in lieu of truck mounted accessories, for use in applying special markings only, provided such equipment can demonstrate satisfactory application of reflectorized markings in accordance with these Specifications.

The mobile applicator shall include the following features:

A. The mobile applicator shall provide individual material reservoirs, or space, for the storage of Part A and Part B of the resin composition.

B. The applicator shall be equipped with heating equipment of sufficient capacity to maintain the individual resin components at the manufacturer's recommended temperature for spray application.

C. The applicator shall be equipped with glass bead dispensing equipment and capable of applying the spheres at the rate of 3 lbs. per gallon for particle-1, and 25 lbs. per gallon for particle-2 of epoxy resin composition.

D. The applicator shall be equipped with metering devices or pressure gauges on the proportioning pumps, as well as stroke counters to monitor gallon usage. Metering devices or pressure gauge and stroke counters shall be visible to the Engineer.

E. The applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary spray equipment, mixers, compressors, and other appurtenances to allow for the placement of reflectorized pavement markings in a simultaneous sequence of operations.

F. The application equipment must have a minimum of a 24" long static mixer unit as manufacture by Kenics Company or equal for proper mixing of the two components, or other mixing apparatus equivalent in performance and certified by the epoxy manufacturer.

G. The mobile applicator must be equipped with a completely enclosed flush and purge system to clean the lines and the guns without exuding any solvents into the environment.

2.4.2 EPOXY PAINT MARKING MONITORING SYSTEM

This specification adds a computerized Data Logging System (DLS) for monitoring the application of striping to the roadway. DLS is an addition to striping equipment to record data relating to pavement marking installation.

A. **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All striping operations shall be completed in accordance to the latest version of the City of Fargo Specifications. The system shall document for a minimum length of 300 linear foot intervals for the entire striping project. The following data shall be included in the documentation from the DLS:

1. Application vehicle speed to nearest 0.1 MPH,

2. Weight (LBS) and/or volume (GAL as measured through a piston displacement pump mechanism) amount of paint material used by color,

3. Weight (LBS) of reflective material used, excluding wet reflective elements.

4. Pavement surface temperature (°F),

5. Air temperature (°F),

6. Dew point (°F),

7. Humidity (%),

8. The system shall record the average material application rates and film thickness calculated over the section painted.

9. For every roadway striped, the street or avenue with beginning and ending reference of the intersecting street or avenue and all information listed above.

An electronic or printed record of the data shall be provided to the Engineer, daily or at the end of each project area. The Engineer may determine that more frequent submission is necessary, particularly if equipment malfunctions occur. Either the printed or electronic records shall be produced in their final form prior to the records being removed from the striping equipment (i.e. the Contractor presents this it to the Engineer, in the field). If only one record is produced at the striping equipment, the other may be produced in an office. However, the first record shall be presented to the Engineer prior to any of the data entering an office environment. The electronic record shall be a comma or spaces delimited text file, adequate for insertion into a computerized spreadsheet software package or a spreadsheet format acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the above records for all longitudinal non-handwork lines painted.

The Contractor shall have equipment with functional DLS equipment. It shall be operational, calibrated and in use during striping operations.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the DLS manufacturer's recommendations for equipment calibration frequency and provide certification that the equipment meets manufacturer's recommended calibration.

A 100 foot distance shall be traveled prior to the start of striping operations to verify the physical and electronic measurement of distance traveled is consistent.

B. **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

DLS will not be measured. Pavement Markings will be measured by the linear foot of the various widths of the installed line, complete, in place, and accepted. Only marked portions of broken lines will be measured.

C. **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

All manufacturer representation, labor, equipment, reports, documentation, DLS, and materials necessary to furnish and install the pavement marking shall be included in the price bid for "Paint ____inch Epoxy" LF

At any time throughout the duration of the project, the Contractor shall provide free access to his applicating equipment for inspection by the Engineer, his authorized representative, or the materials representative.

2.5. DURABLE METHACRYLATE ROAD MARKINGS

A. GENERAL

All Durable Methacrylate Markings shall be grooved in the pavement. Groove depth shall be 120 mils in depth with a light sand blast applied after grooving to rough up the surface. Material thickness shall be 120 mils thick and fill the entire groove. Glass beads shall be applied at a minimum of 35 PSI to the marking as per "Glass Beads" specification using a sand blasting machine.

1. Work included

   a. Work described in this section includes surface preparation and permanent installation of methacrylate road markings ("Markings") on asphalt or concrete pavements.

   b. Markings shall be installed within the limits of the project as shown on the plan drawings or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

2. System Description

   a. Marking shall be plural-component, liquid-applied methacrylate material capable of full cure without external heat sources. Binder resins shall be 100% reactive, solvent-free and highly elastic to accommodate various pavement conditions. Configurations may include extruded high-build markings or if approved by the Engineer in the field spray-applied thin-mil markings.

   b. Markings shall be applied on properly prepared pavements or over properly prepared existing methacrylate materials.

   c. Methacrylate spray markings may be used as (a) an underlayment to produce a contrast for concrete pavements-e.g. white markings on black underlayment – or (b) a renewal coat for worn or damaged Markings.

3. Quality Assurance

   a. Supplier Qualifications

      1. Binder- Acceptable binder resins shall be supplied by companies with a minimum of 10 years of commercial experience in the production, sales and technical support of methacrylate reactive resins serving the road marking industry. Companies shall be certified to ISO9001 and ISO14001.

      2. Marking – Acceptable markings shall be supplied by companies ("Manufacturer") with a minimum of 10 years of commercial experience in the production, sales and technical support of road marking materials. Manufacturers shall be certified by the supplier of binder resins.

         a. Under no circumstances shall the manufacturer be allowed to alter the formulation of previously submitted and approved materials. Any changes shall result in forfeiture of eligibility and require re-submittal for approval.

         b. Requests for substitution shall be considered only for products that appear on the qualified products list and only if submitted within 10 days after the execution of the contract. No request for substitution shall be considered that would change the generic type of Marking specified.

   b. Contractor/Sub Contractor Qualifications

      1. Each Contractor or Sub-Contractor responsible for the work on this project shall be pre-qualified and certified by the Manufacturer at the time of installation. Acceptability shall include judgment on equipment capabilities, application history and financial stability. Only those Contractors certified by the Manufacturer shall be allowed to apply Markings. In no case shall the Manufacturer permit the installation of Markings by untrained, non-certified Contractors.

      2. Each certified Contractor shall have been trained by the Manufacturer in phases of surface preparation and installation of specified Markings.

      3. Contractors shall provide only plural-component equipment certified by the manufacturer and designed specifically for the purpose of applying Markings to a uniform nominal width and thickness on the pavement. Hand units shall be allowed with the approval of the project Engineer. Automatic equipment shall be capable of installing a double center line or single edge line in one pass. Automatic bead applicators shall be required for all applications.

4. Reference Standards

   a. ASTM D2240 - Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

   b. ASTM D4541 - Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings using Portable Adhesion Testers

   c. ASTM E303 – Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester

   d. ASTM E1710 – Test Method for Measurement of Retro reflective Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using Portable Retro Reflectometer.

   e. 40 CFR 59 Subpart D Appendix A – Determination of Volatile Matter Content of Methacrylate Multicomponent Coatings Used as Traffic Marking Coatings.

   f. FHWA "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices"(MUTCD)

5. Submittals

   a. An acceptance sample of the Marking applied to aluminum or similar backing for rigidity and ease of handling.

   b. Manufacturer's literature and MSDS for each product to be used.

   c. Contractor certification by the Manufacturer.

   d. Manufacturer certification by the binder resin supplier.

   e. ISO certification for the binder resin supplier.

6. Delivery, Storage and Handling

   a. All materials shall be in the Manufacturer's sealed containers with all pertinent labels intact and legible.

   b. Materials shall be kept in dry protected areas between 40 degrees to 80 degrees Fahrenheit, out of direct sunlight, protected from open flame and with all containers grounded. Hardener component shall be stored separately from other materials.

   c. Manufacturer's specific label instructions and prudent safety practices for storage and handling shall be followed at all times.

d. The Markings shall be suitable for use for six months after the date of receipt when stored in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

7. Project and Site Conditions

a. Air temperatures shall be in the range of 35 degrees to 75 degrees Fahrenheit during installation and cure. Application temperatures outside this range require the agreement of the project Engineer, and must be in accordance with the Manufacturers recommendations and may only be made with Markings on the qualified products list.

b. Relative humidity in the specific location of the installation shall be less than 85% and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 degrees Fahrenheit above the dew point.

c. The pavement shall be dry and rain-free 24 hours prior to installation.

d. Asphalt pavements shall be dry, clean and free of contaminants such as surface oils. Newly placed asphalt pavements shall be allowed to age a minimum of 14 days prior to application of Markings.

e. Concrete must be fully cured for a minimum of 28 days prior to installation of Markings. Surface contaminants such as curing agents, membranes, bond breakers or laitance shall not be allowed. Moisture content shall not exceed 0.5%.

f. Any presence of existing markings are also deemed contaminants and shall not be allowed. Placement of Markings over existing methacrylates shall be allowed with the approval of the project Engineer. Existing Methacrylate marking must be sand blasted or surface prepped and blown clean before the placement of methacrylate will be allowed.

B. PRODUCTS

1. Binders-100% methacrylate reactive resin. Blends with other resins or liquid vehicles shall not be permitted.

2. Markings

a. Extruded Methacrylate Marking – Plural-component methacrylate compound applied using walk-behind stripers, masking off area and pouring the material in the groove and spreading the material out with a metal concrete rake or automatic extrusion equipment. Markings shall contain intermix beads. Where raised profiles are required, profile shape, height and interval shall be in accordance with the plan drawings.

b. Spray Methacrylate Marking – Plural-component methacrylate compound applied using automatic spray equipment. Markings do not require intermix beads. When required, spray Markings shall also serve as an underlayment. Spray markings must get approval by the Engineer in the field prior to being used.

3. Markings – Plural-component, liquid applied methacrylate material installed using equipment capable of producing an agglomerate pattern. Markings shall contain intermix beads.

4. Auxiliaries – The following products shall be provided by the Manufacturer and used in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

a. Primer – Plural-component, 100% reactive methacrylate resin.

b. Hardener – 50% dibenzoyl peroxide powder or 40% liquid dispersion.

c. Glass Beads

1. Appearance – Beads shall transparent, clean, dry, free-flowing, free from air inclusions and foreign matter including carbon residues.

2. Size – Bead size shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation.

3. Manufacture – Beads shall be produced as a result of directly spherodizing glass from a molten glass tank. Any component of the batch process utilizing recycled glass shall be sourced from North American waste streams.

4. Coating – Methacrylate compatible silane coupling agent. Other silanes, moisture-proof or flotation coatings shall not be permitted.

5. Refractive index – Beads shall have a refractive index of 1.5 or higher as required to meet the minimum retro reflectivity levels for the prescribed period.

Particle-1, a conglomerate bead visible in wet night conditions, pigmented to match the binder and initial color shall fall within the color box coordinates below:

WHITE

X	.355	.305	.285	.335
Y	.355	.305	.325	.375

YELLOW

X	.475	.490	.495	.520
Y	.450	.433	.475	.450

6. Crush Strength – The crush strength of the glass or ceramic bead system is important for the long life of the marking, the beads and elements shall resist crushing to 30,000 psi minimum when tested according to ASTM Method D 1213-54.

7. Particle-2, AASHTO M247 Type 1 bead or as approved by the Engineer and binder manufacturer.

8. The application rate shall be .066 lbs. per 100 square feet for Particle-1 and 6 lbs. per 100 square feet for Particle-2.

5. Marking Performance Criteria

Property	Value
Extrude marking Thickness	Minimum 60 to a maximum of 120 mils as specified
Profile Height	Maximum 120 mils as specified
Spray Marking Thickness	Minimum 60 to maximum of 120 mils as specified
Tolerance	-0/+10 mils extrude, -0/+10 mils spray
Cure Time	Tack-free within 10-45 minutes depending on temperature
VOC Emissions	Less than 150 g/l
Adhesion	Minimum 250 psi or pavement failure
Shore Hardness	Minimum 50D after 24 hours
Bead Application Rate	As per specification
Dry Retro reflectivity	Initial* minimum 300 mcd/lx/m2 white Initial* minimum 200 mcd/lx/m2 yellow
Skid Resistance	Initial* minimum 45
Chemical Resistance	Cured markings shall be resistant to calcium, chloride, sodium chloride, fuels, oils and UV effects

* Defined as 3-14 days after placement

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. *INSTALLATION OF EACH MATERIAL TYPE*

A. PAINT

At the time of applying the marking material, the application area shall be free of all contamination, including oil, dirt, grease, curing compound and other matter that might adversely affect adhesion or durability of the marking material.

The Contractor's equipment shall be capable of cleaning the pavement surface of loose dirt, sand, gravel, etc. by the application of compressed air immediately ahead of the marking application. Areas with heavy accumulation of contaminants, which cannot be removed with compressed air, shall not be painted until the pavement surface has been cleaned and shall be painted within 1 hour of the cleaning operation. The Engineer will determine which pavement surfaces are too contaminated for painting.

The paint marking application shall immediately follow the pavement cleaning. Glass beads shall be applied within 3 seconds after application of the painted line.

B. PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING FILM.

1. The work shall generally consist of planing the concrete or asphalt surface and subsequent application of pavement marking tape into the planed area.

2. The groove shall be made in a single pass dry cut using stacked diamond cutting heads mounted on a floating head with controls capable of providing uniform depth and alignment. The equipment shall be self-vacuuming, be capable of vacuuming and containing all dust contaminates from entering the air, and leave the cut groove ready for pavement marking installation. If the Engineer in the field deems that the Contractor's dust collection is not adequate then the Engineer may shut down the Contractor's operation until the Contractor has fixed the problem according the satisfaction of the Engineer. The equipment and method used shall be approved by the pavement marking manufacturer. The bottom of the groove shall have a fine corduroy finish. If a course tooth pattern is present, increase the number of blades and decrease the thickness of the spacers on the cutting head. The pavement marking shall be placed in the grooves the same day as the cut. Grooves shall be clean and dry prior to pavement marking application.

Cutting head: Gang stacked 1/8 to ½ inch wide diamond tipped cutting blades.

The spacers between each blade must be such that there is less than a 10-mil raise in the finished groove between the blades.

Groove width: Tape width + ½ inch (+/- 1/8 inch).
Groove depth: 120 mils
Groove length: Full length of marking + 3 inch grooving transition on either end.
Groove position: Minimum of 2 inches from the edge of the longitudinal seam.
Finished surface: The bottom of the groove should have a fine corduroy surface. If a course tooth pattern is present, increase the number of blades and decrease the thickness of the spacers used on the cutting head.
Groove cleaning: Grooves must be cleaned by using high-pressure compressed air with a 185 cfm air compressor or greater at a pressure of at least 80 psi. A leaf blower will NOT be an acceptable substitute for compressed air.

3. If the tape installation does not immediately follow dry pavement grooving, the following shall apply; within 24 hours prior to placing the primer and tape, the groove shall be sandblasted and free of any residue and laitance. If the primer and tape are not placed within 24 hours of sandblasting, the groove shall be re-sandblasted.

   The primer and tape shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Existing Tape And Epoxy

   Any existing tape or epoxy that is to be replaced by new tape shall be removed, by the Contractor, before grooving or laying new tape in the groove. No additional compensation shall be given for doing this and it shall be incidental to the price bid for "Grooved Plastic Marking Film".

C. PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC

1. The work shall generally consist of planing the concrete or asphalt surface and subsequent application of preformed thermoplastic into the planed area.

2. The groove shall be made in a single pass dry cut using stacked diamond cutting heads mounted on a floating head with controls capable of providing uniform depth and alignment. The equipment shall be self-vacuuming, be capable of vacuuming and containing all dust contaminates from entering the air, and leave the cut groove ready for pavement marking installation. If the Engineer in the field deems that the Contractor's dust collection is not adequate then the Engineer may shut down the Contractor's operation until the Contractor has fixed the problem according the satisfaction of the Engineer. The equipment and method used shall be approved by the pavement marking manufacturer. The bottom of the groove shall have a fine corduroy finish. If a course tooth pattern is present, increase the number of blades and decrease the thickness of the spacers on the cutting head. The pavement marking

shall be placed in the grooves the same day as the cut. Grooves shall be clean and dry prior to pavement marking application.

Cutting head:	Gang stacked 1/8 to ½ inch wide diamond tipped cutting blades. The spacers between each blade must be such that there is less than a 10-mil raise in the finished groove between the blades.
Groove width:	Thermoplastic width + ½ inch (+/- 1/8 inch).
Groove depth:	75% of tape thickness (+/- 15%). Example: (Thermoplastic that is 125 mils thick): 95 mils (+/- 15% of 95 mils).
Groove length:	Full length of marking + 3 inch grooving transition on either end.
Groove position:	Minimum of 2 inches from the edge of the longitudinal seam.
Finished surface:	The bottom of the groove should have a fine corduroy surface. If a course tooth pattern is present, increase the number of blades and decrease the thickness of the spacers used on the cutting head.
Groove cleaning:	Grooves must be cleaned by using high pressure compressed air with a 185 cfm air compressor or greater at a pressure of at least 80 psi. A leaf blower will NOT be an acceptable substitute for compressed air.

3. If the thermoplastic installation does not immediately follow dry pavement grooving, the following shall apply. Within 24 hours prior to placing the thermoplastic, the groove shall be sandblasted and free of any residue and laitance. If the thermoplastic is not placed within 24 hours of sandblasting, the groove shall be re-sandblasted.

4. The primer and thermoplastic shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. EPOXY

1. The pavement surface shall be surface planed. All long line preparation shall be accomplished with self propelled equipment capable of following a straight longitudinal line.

2. Planed width shall be Epoxy width +2" on all sides. Preparation method must be approved by the Engineer before the surface can be planed, ensuring no damage is done to pavement. No carbide or diamond tip blades or wheels are allowed.

3. At the time of applying the marking material, the application area shall be free of all contamination, including oil, dirt, grease, curing compound and other matter that might adversely affect adhesion or durability of the marking material.

4. The Contractor's equipment shall be capable of cleaning the pavement surface of loose dirt, sand, gravel, etc. by the application of compressed air immediately ahead of the marking application.

5. The paint marking application shall immediately follow the pavement cleaning.

6. Epoxy Pavement Surface Preparation

   The pavement shall be planed or sandblasted and shall be the width of the epoxy marking +2" on all sides. All asphalt pavements with an existing seal coat/chip seal must be surfaced prepped by means of sandblasting. Preparation method must be approved by the Engineer before the surface can be planed, ensuring that no damage shall be done to the pavement. No carbide or diamond tip blades or wheels are allowed on surface preparation equipment. No surface preparation will be required on new asphalt that is less than 21 days old, unless the asphalt pavement is contaminated with dirt, oil, or any other surface contaminate. Asphalt pavements that are clean of contaminates and less than 21 days old will only be required to be cleaned with compressed air of at least 100psi.

7. Installation Of Epoxy Markings On Newly Placed Asphalt Pavements

   Asphalt pavements shall be dry, clean and free of contaminants. Newly placed asphalt pavements shall be allowed to age a minimum of 10 days prior to application of epoxy marking. Contractor shall be responsible for installing reflective temporary raised pavement markers before the roadway is opened to traffic. Raised markers shall be maintained by the Contractor until the epoxy marking is installed and then shall be removed by the Contractor after the epoxy marking is installed. This shall be incidental to the price bid for Epoxy. Reflective temporary raised pavement marker shall have 1 marker per skip, 1 marker per 20' on all solid longitudinal lane lines, and 1 marker per 100' on all solid white edge lines.

8. Chip Seal Epoxy Striping Installation

   A. Before the chip seal is installed remove all existing markings that will not be masked by grooving out the existing marking with a groove that is 100 mils in depth.
   B. Before the chip seal is installed, install a groove 100 mils in depth where new markings are to be placed.
   C. Where an existing marking is to be removed but will not be replaced by another marking, the Contractor shall follow the "Obliterate Pavement Marking" specification.
   D. Contractor is responsible for cleanup of all old marking materials that are left on the roadway.
   E. Install reflective temporary raised pavement markers immediately after the existing marking is removed and before the roadway is opened up to traffic.

1. Raised pavement markers shall be maintained by the Contractor until the epoxy marking is installed.
2. Temporary raised pavement markers shall be incidental to the price bid for epoxy.
3. Install 1 marker at the beginning of each skip.
4. Install 1 marker at the beginning and at the end on all solid longitudinal lane lines and every 20' in between.
5. Install 1 marker at the beginning and at the end on all solid white edge lines and every 100' in between.
6. Install 1 marker at the beginning of all striping tapers
7. Install 1 marker at the beginning and end of all gore and cross hatched areas.

F. Epoxy material application shall be 50 mils thick and shall be installed in the entire groove as per marking width.

G. Epoxy markings shall not be installed within 7 days of the chip seal application or before the roadway has been sweep from excess loose chip seal aggregate.

H. All costs associated with the above work shall be incidental to the price bid for "Paint ____inch Epoxy" LF.

E. DURABLE METHACRYLATE MARKING

1. EXECUTION

a. Pre-Work Inspection

1. The Contractor shall examine the pavement to receive the Markings and report to the project Engineer any conditions that will adversely affect performance.

2. The installation shall proceed only with authorization from the project Engineer.

b. Preparation

1. Asphalt and concrete pavements shall be cleaned by surface grinding/scarifiers, and then blowing off the surface prepped area with high-pressure compressed air with 185 cfm air compressor at a pressure of at least 80 psi.

2. Pavements with existing non-methacrylate markings shall remove the entire marking and shall prepare the pavement according to 3.2.1.

3. Pavements with existing methacrylate markings shall be cleaned by sandblasting or scarifying the entire surface of the marking and then blowing off the surface prepped area with high-pressure compressed air with 185 cfm air compressor at a pressure of at least 80 psi.

4. Application of Markings must be completed before water or other contamination of the pavement occurs. Upon the onset of rain, installation shall cease until the pavement is dry for 24 hours or to the satisfaction of the project Engineer.

5. Grooved-methacrylate shall have a groove depth prepared according to the plans as directed by the project Engineer in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation. The groove shall be prepared to the depth specified by the plans and according the City of Fargo Standard Specification for Construction of Public Utilities along with any special instructions in the plans. After grooving, the surface must be ruffed up producing a rigid surface with a sand blaster. The surface shall be blown clean with high-pressure compressed air with 185 cfm air compressor at a pressure of at least 80 psi. The groove shall be made in a single pass dry cut using stacked diamond cutting heads mounted on a floating head with controls capable of providing uniform depth and alignment. The equipment shall be self-vacuuming, be capable of vacuuming and containing all dust contaminates from entering the air, and leave the cut groove ready for pavement marking installation. If the Engineer in the field deems that the Contractor's dust collection is not adequate then the Engineer may shut down the Contractor's operation until the Contractor has fixed the problem according the satisfaction of the Engineer. The equipment and method used shall be approved by the pavement marking manufacturer. The bottom of the groove shall have a fine corduroy finish. If a course tooth pattern is present, increase the number of blades and decrease the thickness of the spacers on the cutting head. The pavement marking shall be placed in the grooves the same day as the cut. Grooves shall be clean and dry prior to pavement marking application.

c. Field Quality Control and Inspection

1. Contractor shall request acceptance of surface preparation and groove from the project Engineer prior to application of Markings.

2. If required by the Engineer in the field or manufacturer due to failure of bond without any visual evidence, Bond tests shall be conducted by an independent testing company and paid for by the City of Fargo to judge the suitability of new concrete pavements. Markings shall be applied, allowed to cure, and tested for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541. Bond strengths of less than 250 psi without pavements failure shall result in the use of a primer prior to application of the Marking. Primers shall not be required on asphalt pavements.

3. When a primer or underlayment is specified, the Contractor shall request acceptance from the project Engineer before application of Markings.

4. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate specified in section 2.4 to allow for proper embedment and retro reflectivity.

5. Markings shall be unacceptable if:

   a. Groove is not grooved to the specified depth.

   b. Groove is not filled to the specified depth.

   c. Profiles are missing or incorrectly shaped.

   d. Not straight or wide enough.

   e. Thickness is not uniform or less than specified.

   f. Edges are not clear-cut and free from overspray.

   g. Uncured or poorly adhered.

   h. Material darkens or is inconsistent in color.

   i. Glass bead dressings are not properly embedded.

   j. Retro reflectivity is less than specified.

   k. Color is not as specified.

   l. Any of the Specifications for Durable Methacrylate Road Markings are not followed.

6. All work not acceptable to the project Engineer shall be corrected before consideration of final acceptance.

7. A Manufacturer's representative may be requested by the project Engineer for assistance during the commencement phase of the project. The representative shall confer with the Contractor and project Engineer to ensure that Markings are being installed in accordance with recommended procedures. The project Engineer shall have full authority to shut down the project if instructions by the Manufacturer's representative or the City of Fargo Specifications are not followed by the Contractor.

d. Installation Schedule

1. Markings shall be installed following the Manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with the project plan. Marking thickness, height, width, pattern, skip length and interval shall meet the requirements of the project Engineer.

2. For unmarked pavements, a guideline shall be marked for each line prior to installation of the Marking and with the full approval of the project Engineer.

3. A test Marking shall be applied by the Contractor prior to the start of installation. This process shall be performed on roofing felt or other approved material to demonstrate the process to the acceptance of the project Engineer. Test shall be repeated until the project Engineer is satisfied to allow the project to begin. Test sample shall be allowed to cure and harden.

e. Public Safety

1. The Contractor shall provide for the safety of the public, and shall have traffic control measures in place according to the City of Fargo Standard Specification for Construction of Public Utilities, along with the MUTCD and any other specifications in the plans.

2. Fire extinguishers and related equipment as recommended by the Manufacturer and deemed necessary by the project Engineer shall be on-site at all times during the application of the Markings.

3. All Markings shall be fully cured prior to opening the area to traffic. Until cured, markings shall be protected by traffic control devices.

4. Work areas shall not be opened to traffic until fully marked and safe for driving.

f. Cleaning, Waste Disposal

1. All waste materials including surface preparation debris and Markings shall be removed from the site by the Contractor and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State and local requirements.

3.2. REMOVAL METHODS FOR EXISTING MARKINGS

A. OBLITERATE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

This bid item shall be used for the removal of existing markings in areas where the marking that is being removed will not be replaced with a new marking. Method of removal must be approved by the Engineer before any removal can be done. No carbide or diamond tip blades or wheels are allowed on removal equipment. All removal methods shall be demonstrated by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in the field before removal is allowed.

B. ASPHALT OVERLAY STRIPING REMOVAL

All existing durable methacrylate markings on any asphalt overlay projects that will not have the surface milled prior to installation of the overlay shall remove all existing methacrylate markings on the roadway. This shall be incidental to the price bid for installing the epoxy and durable methacrylate markings.

C. EXISTING TAPE AND EPOXY

Any existing tape or epoxy that is to be replaced by new tape shall be removed, by the Contractor, before grooving or laying new tape in the groove. No additional compensation shall be given for doing this and it shall be incidental to the price bid for "Grooved Plastic Marking Film".

D. TAPE REPLACED BY EPOXY

Any existing tape that is to be replaced by epoxy shall be removed, by the Contractor, before installing the epoxy. No additional compensation shall be given for doing this and it shall be incidental to the price bid for installing the epoxy pavement marking.

3.3. GENERAL INSTALLATION NOTES

A. ARROWS

All arrows shall be installed 15' from the beginning of the turn lane furthest from the intersection. Turn lanes that are 75' or longer, will have 2 turn arrows in the lane. One turn arrow will be 15' from the beginning of the turn lane and the other will be at the midpoint of the turn lane. Turn lanes that are less than 75' in length shall have 1 turn arrow installed 15' from the beginning of the turn lane. If the placement of the arrow as described above would result in the arrow being installed in an unacceptable location (manhole, bad surface, etc.) then the placement of the arrow may move a few feet to an acceptable and good surface location.

B. PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION

All material shall be placed in a workmanlike manner, which shall result in a clearly defined line that has been adequately reflectorized with glass beads.

No work will be permitted on Saturday, Sunday or holidays unless the Contractor has given two working days notice, and it has been approved by the Engineer. At all locations the work may be suspended by direction of the Engineer in the field during peak traffic hours 7-8:30am, 11am-1pm, and from 4-6pm, or at any time traffic is being unduly hampered or delayed by the work in progress.

No striping operations will be permitted between sundown and sunrise without permission from the Engineer.

C. STRIPING MARKOUT

Contractor is responsible for marking out all striping that is to be installed, under the direction of the Engineer in the field.

D. PAINT

Pavement markings shall only be applied in seasonable weather when the air temperature is 50 degrees F. or higher, and a relative humidity of 85% or lower. Pavement markings shall not be applied when the wind or other conditions cause a film of dust to be deposited on the pavement surface after cleaning and before the marking material can be applied, or if in the opinion of the Engineer the pavement surface is too wet to apply markings.

The Contractor is responsible for laying out all markings in accordance with the standard drawings. All painted crosswalk lines shall be 6-inches wide. The markings shall extend the full width of the street and end at a point approximately 2-feet from the curb. All longitudinal crosswalk markings shall be 24-inches wide and spaced as shown in the standard drawing or spaced to match existing markings. All painted stop bars shall be 16-inches wide and extend from the edge of the marked centerline of the road to a point approximately 2-feet from the curb, and located as shown on the standard drawing. All painted diagonal parking lines shall be 4-inches wide white, yellow or blue, and placed in accordance with the standard drawing.

Application for the marking paint shall be such as to provide uniform film thickness throughout the coverage area. Stripe ends shall be clean cut and square, with a minimum of material beyond the cutoff.

One gallon of paint shall cover a 4-inch wide stripe for a length of 280 to 320 feet depending upon pavement surface texture. The minimum wet thickness shall be 15 mils. The paint shall not be diluted. Glass beads shall be evenly distributed over the wet paint stripe at a rate of at least 6 pounds per gallon of paint within 3 seconds of applying the paint. Beads applied to markings may be applied by hand if the application equipment is not equipped for automatic pressure dispensing. If the application rates are not within the requirements, the marking application shall be stopped until corrections are made.

E. PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING FILM

Pavement marking tape applied as a permanent pavement marking shall be applied according to the manufacturer's application specifications. The tape shall be butt-spliced when required to join two lengths of tape, and the tape shall be cut at both sides of the open joints or cracks in the pavement. The cut ends shall be firmly tamped in place.

Application of plastic pavement marking film, whether by contact cement or mechanical application, shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

F. PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC

Asphalt: The materials shall be applied using the propane torch method recommended by the manufacturer. The material must be able to be applied at ambient and road temperatures down to 32 degrees F. without any preheating of the pavement to a specific temperature. The pavement shall be clean, dry and free of debris. Supplier must enclose application instructions with each box/package.

Portland Concrete: The same application procedure shall be used as described above. However, a compatible primer sealer must be applied before application to assure proper adhesion.

G. EPOXY

The pavement markings shall only be applied during conditions of dry weather and on subsequently dry pavement surfaces. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be above 50° F. The Engineer shall determine the atmospheric conditions and pavement surface conditions that produce satisfactory results.

The reflectorized pavement markings shall be placed only on property prepared surfaces and at the widths and patterns designated.

Marking operations shall not begin until applicable surface preparation work is completed and approved by the Engineer.

The pavement markings shall be applied at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 20mils.

The application rates of each of the reflective media shall conform to the manufacturer of the marking and the manufacturer of the bead system suppliers and be approved by the Engineer in the field. The application rate shall be 3 lbs. per gallon for Particle-1 and 25 lbs. per gallon for Particle-2.

Using the applicating equipment, the pavement markings shall be applied in the following manner, as a simultaneous operation:

1. The surface is air-blasted to remove dirt, residues, and if applicable, free-water.

2. The resin, mixed and heated in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations, is hot-sprayed onto the pavement surface.

3. The application rates of each of the reflective media shall conform to the manufacturer of the marking and the manufacturer of the bead system

suppliers and be approved by the Engineer in the field. The application rate shall be 3 lbs. per gallon for Particle-1 and 25 lbs. per gallon for Particle-2.

3.4. *TRAFFIC CONTROL*

A. GENERAL TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall furnish and place, without extra compensation, all necessary warning and direction signs to maintain traffic and shall provide such protection to the uncured markings as may be needed until traffic can cross them without damage.

The Contractor shall provide advance warning signs in advance of the work zone when placing stop bars and crosswalk markings. The work area shall be coned to protect workers and newly painted markings. Only a portion of each intersection approach shall be painted in one operation. Adequate space shall be provided so that one lane of traffic in each direction can be maintained. All signs and cones shall remain in place until traffic can cross newly painted markings without tracking or discoloration.

The placement of diagonal parking lines will require that the Contractor place appropriate traffic control signing and barricades far enough in advance of the work to insure that cars are not parked in the work area. The Contractor will be allowed to only prohibit parking two blocks at a time for placement of diagonal parking lines.

At all locations the work may be suspended by direction of the Engineer during peak traffic hours or at any time traffic is being unduly hampered or delayed by the work in progress.

B. LONG LINE STRIPING TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall furnish and place without extra compensation all necessary warning and direction signs to maintain traffic and shall provide such protection to the uncured markings as may be needed until traffic can cross them without damage or tracking. When necessary, a pilot car and flagmen shall be used to provide adequate control and direction of traffic. Traffic shall be allowed to keep moving at all times and the striping equipment shall be operated in a manner that will not make it necessary for traffic to cross uncured markings. Protective devices such as "cones" shall be of an approved type that will not cause damage to the vehicle when accidentally struck.

C. ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide the appropriate traffic control as per the MUTCD whenever any work is being performed within any City right-of-way. All necessary traffic control will be incidental to installing the pavement markings.

3.5. *ACCEPTANCE*

A. PAINT

Painted markings that are discolored, damaged by wind-blown dirt, or are ineffective at night will be rejected. Unsightly markings with uneven edge lines, over spray, poor longitudinal alignment, uneven adherence, missing portions or other objectionable faults will be rejected. The Contractor shall repair or replace all rejected markings at his expense.

Removal of unacceptable work shall be accomplished with suitable blasting or grinding equipment unless other means are authorized by the Engineer.

B. PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING FILM

Plastic markings that are damaged due to improper placement, placed in the wrong locations, exhibit poor adhesion when tested in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations, have visibly moved or slid due to improper use of adhesives, display poor reflectance or color shall be properly removed and replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

C. PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC

Thermoplastic markings that are damaged due to improper placement, placed in the wrong locations, exhibit poor adhesion when tested in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations, have visibly moved or slid due to improper use of adhesives, display poor reflectance or color shall be properly removed and replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

D. EPOXY

Painted markings that are discolored, damaged by wind-blown dirt, or are ineffective at night will be rejected. Unsightly markings with uneven edge lines, over spray, poor longitudinal alignment, uneven adherence, missing portions, or other objectionable faults will be rejected. The Contractor shall repair or replace all rejected markings at his expense.

Removal of unacceptable work shall be accomplished with suitable blasting or grinding equipment unless other means are authorized by the Engineer.

E. DURABLE METHACRYLATE MARKINGS

Painted markings that are discolored, damaged by wind-blown dirt, or are ineffective at night will be rejected. Unsightly markings with uneven edge lines, over spray, poor longitudinal alignment, uneven adherence, missing portions, or other objectionable faults will be rejected. The Contractor shall repair or replace all rejected markings at his expense.

Removal of unacceptable work shall be accomplished with suitable blasting or grinding equipment unless other means are authorized by the Engineer.

PART 4
WARRANTY, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. *WARRANTY*

The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing the manufacturer's warranty on markings.

4.2. *MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT*

Only the installed portion of broken lines will be measured for payment by the linear foot.

Messages, arrows, and island tip painting will be paid by the square foot.

Obliterate Pavement will be paid for by the square foot.

Pavement Marking Masking will be paid for by the square foot.

All 4", 6", 8", 16", & 24" markings will be paid for by the linear foot.

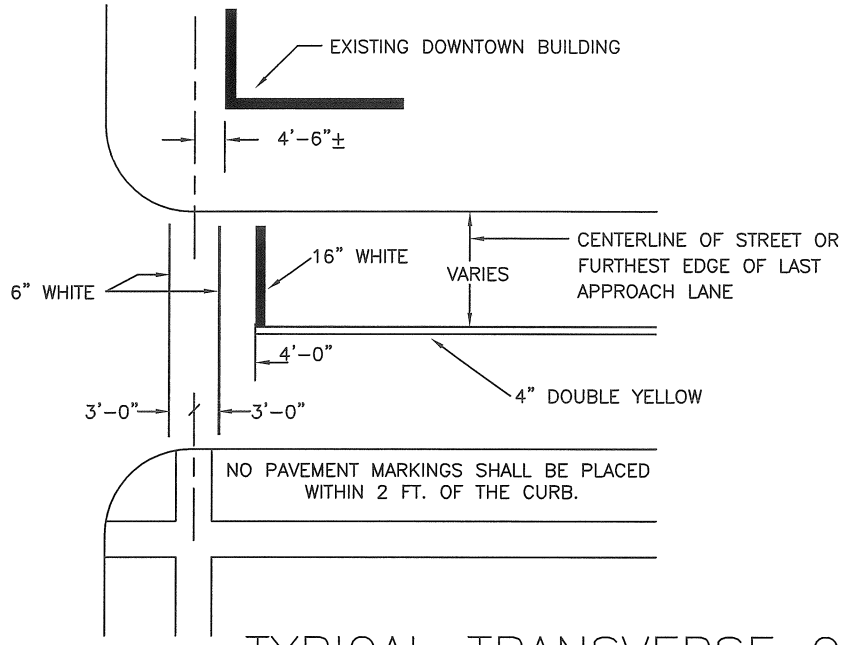
Pavement markings will be measured and paid according to the units as noted on the bid sheet.

A reduction in pay for long line striping shall be made for reduced thickness and/or width. Width shall be computed by random measuring. Thickness shall be computed by the following formula:

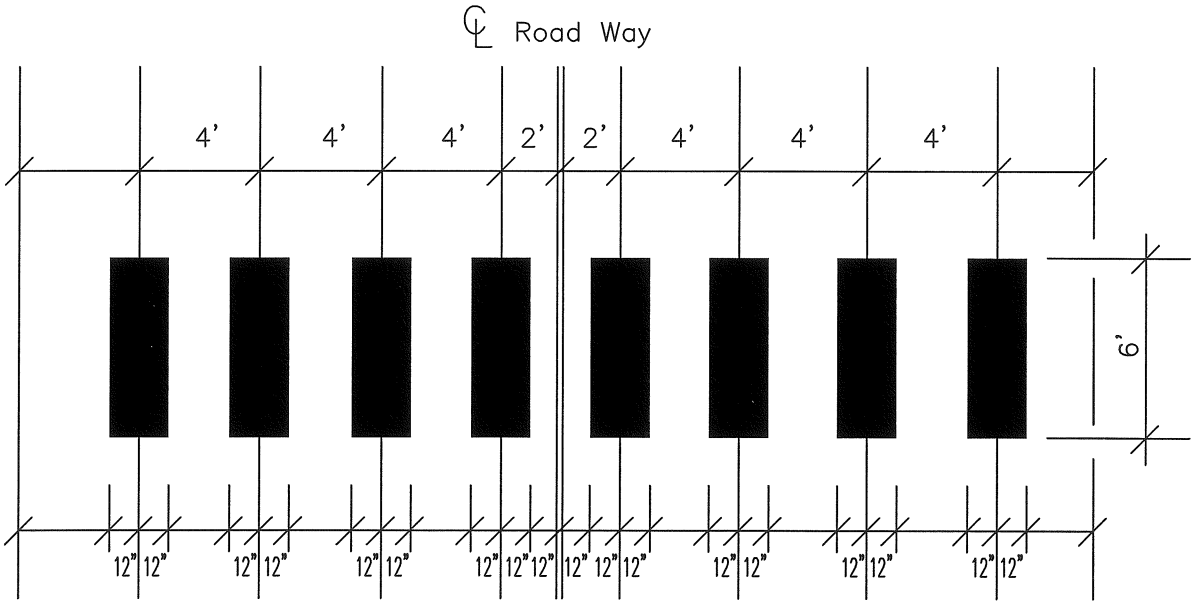
$$\text{Mils Thickness} = \frac{\text{Gallons} \times 231}{\text{Linear Length} \times \text{Striping Width}}$$

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the linear feet of 4-inch stripe and gallons of paint used at the end of each days striping.

Where yield computations show a deficiency in material usage of not more than 10 percent, the City may require satisfactory repair or may accept the work at a reduced unit price, which is in direct proportion of the percent of the deficiency. Where the deficiency in material usage exceeds 10 percent the City may require restriping to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



TYPICAL TRANSVERSE CROSSWALK

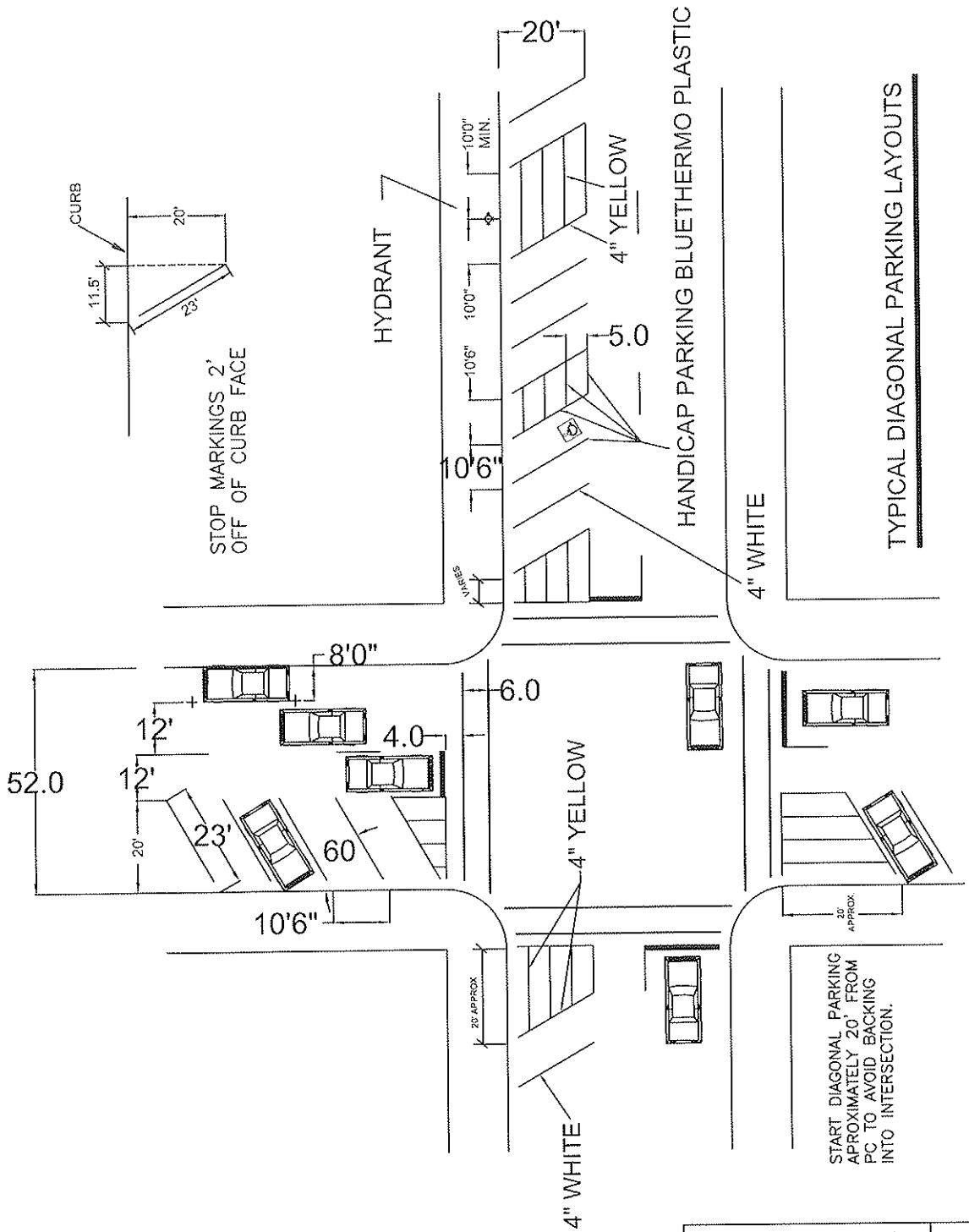


NOTE: Max. of 24" spacing between blocks.

TYPICAL LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK

SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	
TYPICAL CROSSWALK	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED: BED	DATE: 2-21-2012

T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\Croswalk5_1.dwg



SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D. 2013	

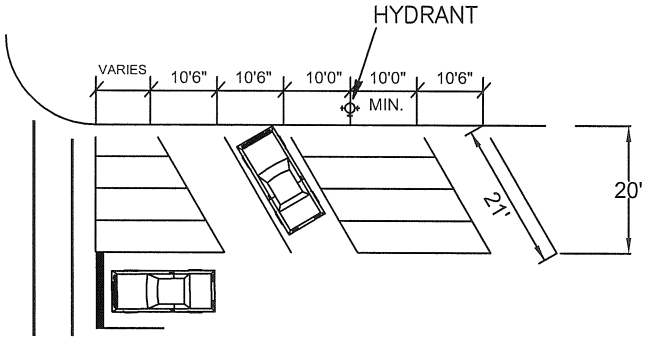
TYPICAL DIAGONAL PARKING

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAP	DATE 1/2/2013

T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\4000-5-02thru04rev2012.dwg

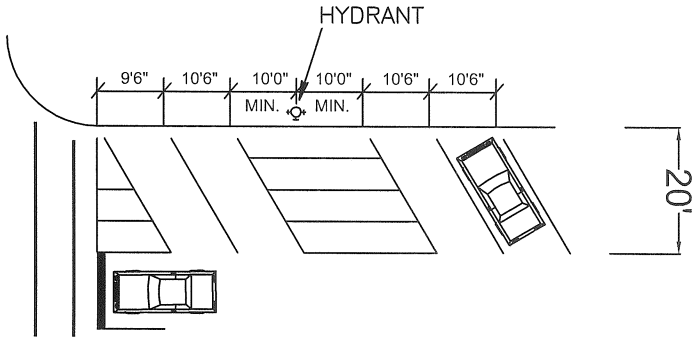
T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\Stdparking5_2_3_4.dwg



UNDER 9'6" - CROSS HATCH THE REMAINING AREA

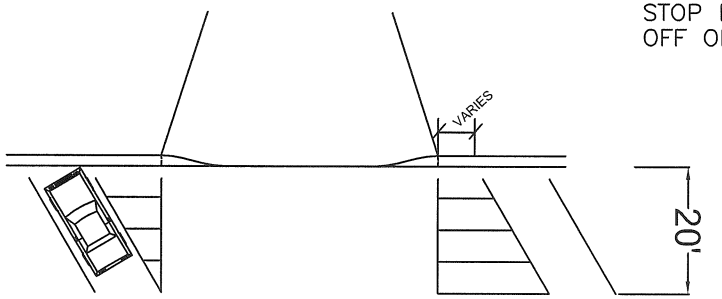
NOTES:

1) WHEN AREA FOR PARKING IS LESS THAN 10'6" MINIMUM PARKING SPACE WIDTH IS 9'6".
2) SKIPS & DBL. YELLOW SHALL START EVEN WITH THE FRONT EDGE OF THE STOP BAR.



MINIMUM 9'6" PARKING SPACE

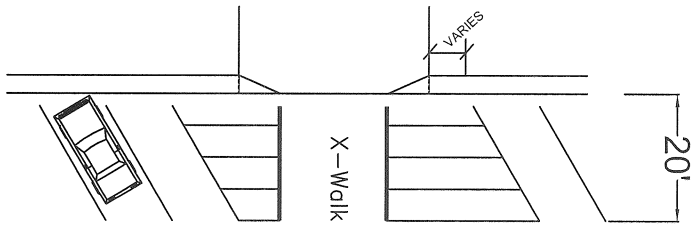
3) STOP BARS SHALL BE PLACED UP TO THE SIDE EDGE OF THE SKIP OR DBL. YELLOW.
4) ALL LAYOUTS WILL START AT THE PC OR 4 FT. FROM THE CROSS-WALK, WHICH EVER IS GREATER. WORK SHALL PROCEDE IN THE DIRECTION OF VEHICLE TRAVEL.



DRIVEWAYS OR ALLEYS

START MEASUREMENTS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE PC - NOT EVEN WITH THE DRIVEWAY

STOP MARKINGS 2' OFF OF CURB FACE



MIDBLOCK PED CROSSING

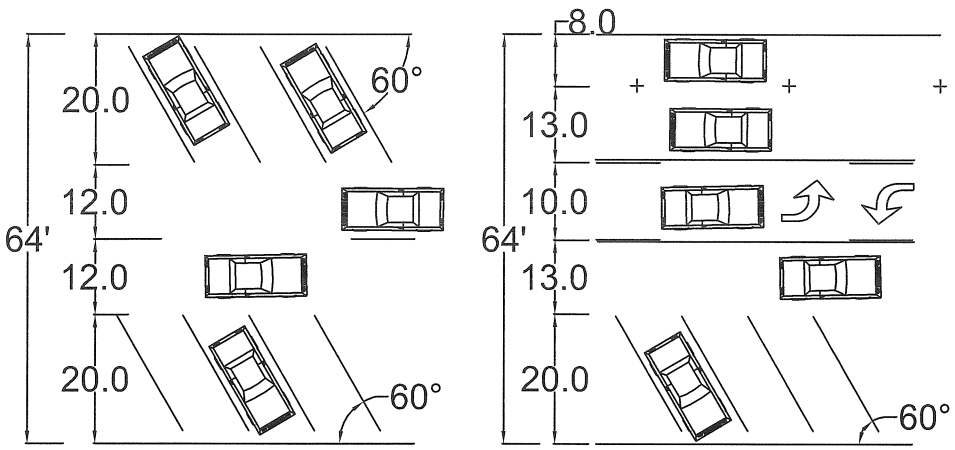
SECTION NO.	4000
DRAWING NO.	5.3
REV.D.	2012

TYPICAL DIAGONAL PARKING

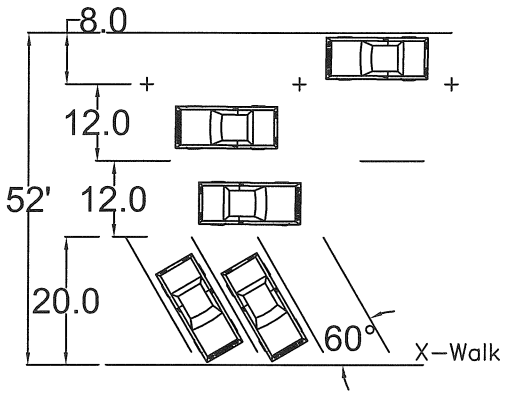
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

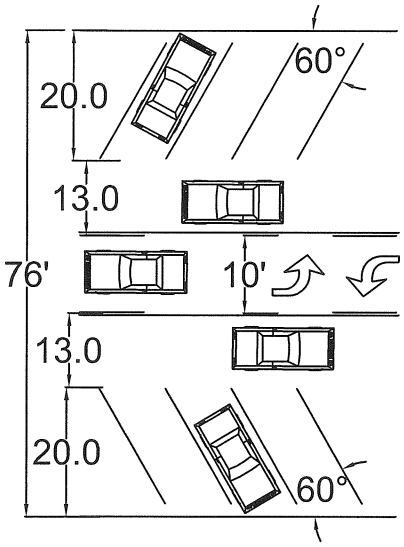
APPROVED BED
DATE 2-21-2012

MINIMUM STREET WIDTHS WITH DIAGONAL PARKING



STOP MARKINGS 2'
OFF OF CURB FACE





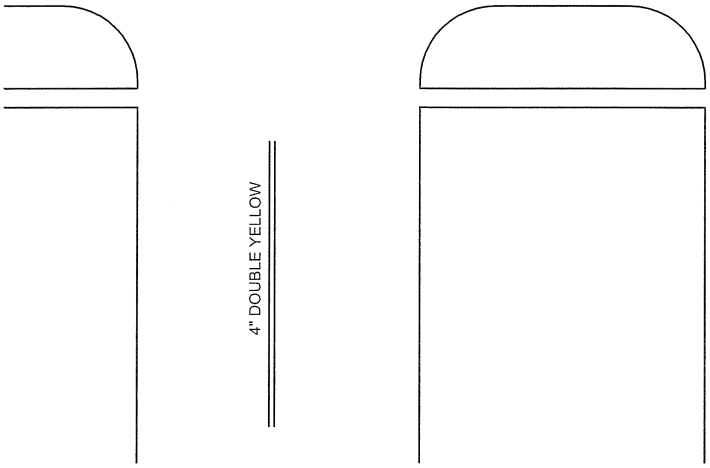
SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D. 2012	

TYPICAL
DIAGONAL PARKING

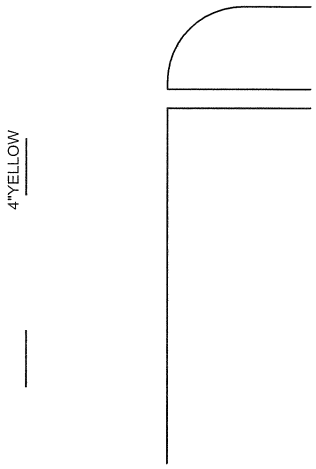
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012

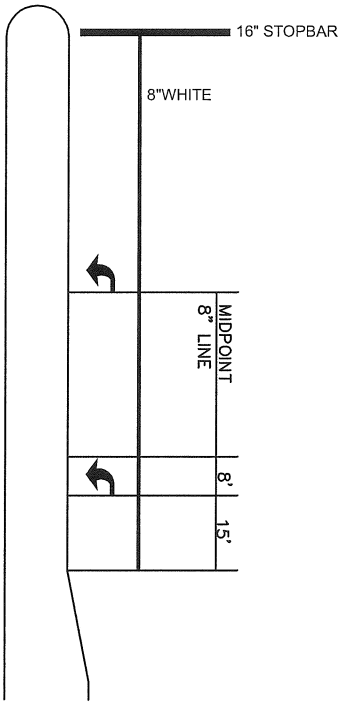
T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\Stdparking5_2_3_4.dwg



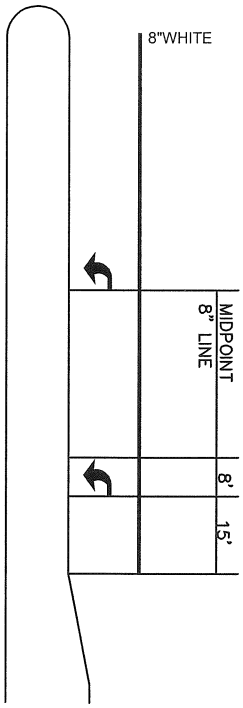
TYPICAL DOUBLE YELLOW-NO STOP BAR
STOP BEFORE CROSSWALK



TYPICAL SKIPS-NO STOP BAR
STOP BEFORE CROSSWALK



TYPICAL TURNBAY-NO CROSSWALK
WITH STOP BAR



TYPICAL TURNBAY-NO STOP BAR
STOP AT END OF ISLAND

SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D. 2012	

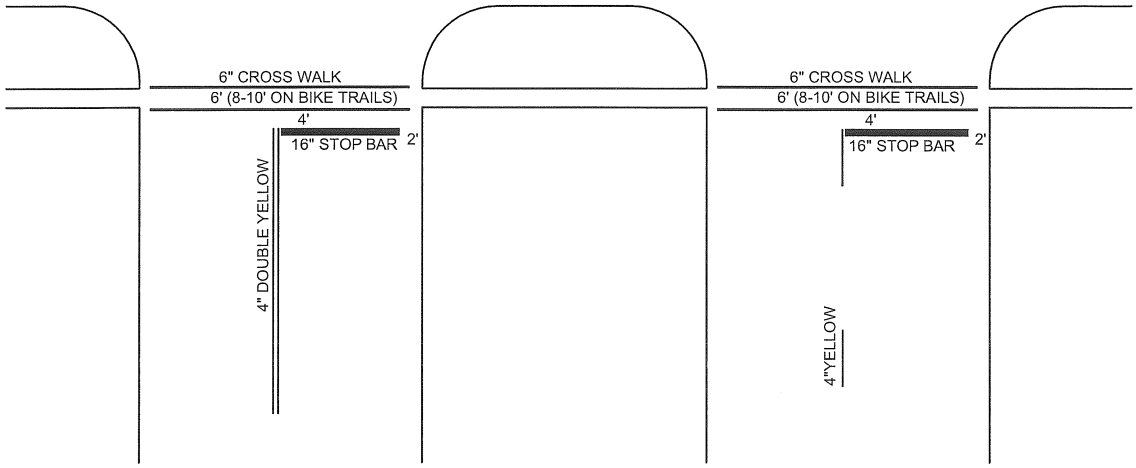
STRIPING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\Stripe5_5_6.dwg

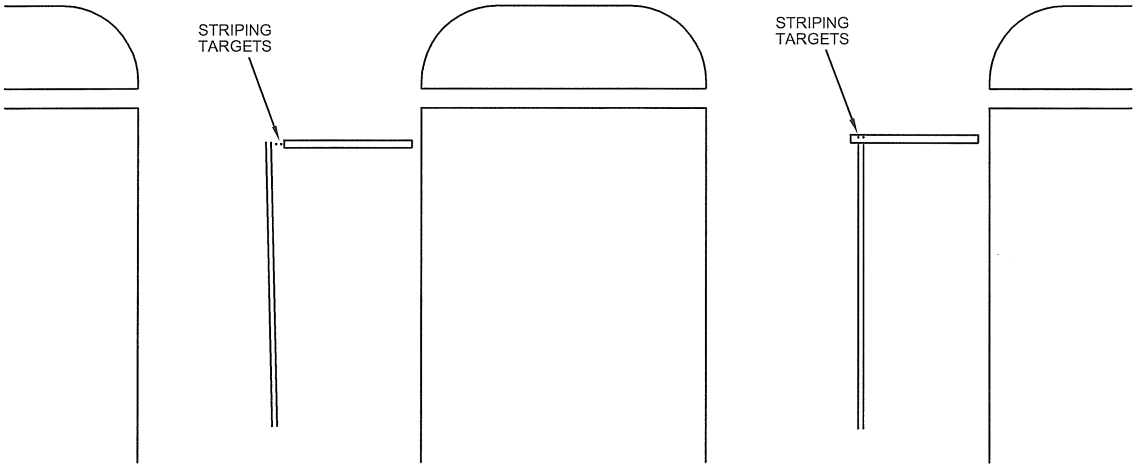
CORRECT MARKING PLACEMENT



TYPICAL DOUBLE YELLOW WITH STOP BAR

TYPICAL SKIPS WITH STOP BAR

INCORRECT MARKING PLACEMENT



TYPICAL DOUBLE YELLOW-W/STOP BAR
STOP BAR RIGHT-DOUBLE YELLOW WRONG*

*NOTE: IF LONGLINE OR STOP BAR ARE INSTALLED INCORRECTLY, THE REMAINING MARKS SHALL BE INSTALLED CORRECTLY REGARDLESS OF THE MISPLACED MARKING.

TYPICAL DOUBLE YELLOW-W/STOP BAR
DOUBLE YELLOW RIGHT-STOPBAR WRONG*

*NOTE: NEW MARKINGS SHALL NOT BE PLACED OVER EXISTING MARKINGS WHICH ARE INCORRECT, BUT SHALL BE PUT DOWN CORRECTLY.

SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D. 2012	

STRIPING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\Stripe5_5_6.dwg

SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. 2012	

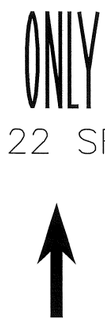
TYPICAL HANDICAP PARKING

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\HANDICAP5_7.dwg

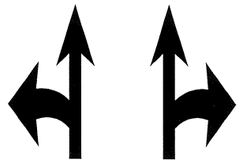
12 SF



ONLY

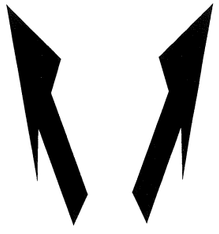
22 SF

12 SF



27 SF

16 SF



42 SF

MUST 27.06 SF

AHEAD 29 SF

MERGE 35.94 SF

ENDS 27.10 SF

STOP 23.5 SF

SHIFT 22.58 SF

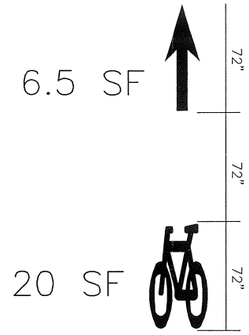
MPH 22.44 SF

25 11 SF

LANE 23 SF

LEFT 20.5 SF

24 SF



6.5 SF

20 SF

RR

70 SF

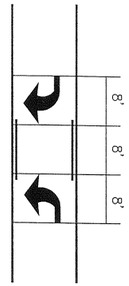
20 SF

XING

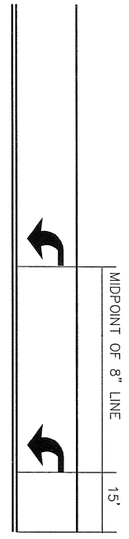
SCHOOL

33 SF

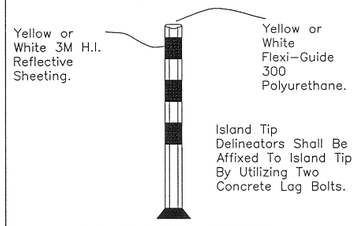
16 SF



ARROW SPACING



INSTALL FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS, LOCATIONS WILL BE MARKED BY THE ENGINEER IN THE FIELD. SHALL BE PAID AS FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR. 36" IN HEIGHT



FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS

ISLAND TIP PAINTING:

ALL ISLAND TIPS TO BE PAINTED SHALL BE CLEANED OF ALL CONTAMINATION, INCLUDING OIL, DIRT, GREASE, AND CURING COMPOUND. THIS PREPARATION PROCESS CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED BY SANDBLASTING, WATERBLASTING, OR ANY OTHER NON-DESTRUCTIVE PROCESS THAT IS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

CURB/ISLAND TIPS SHALL BE PAINTED WITH A MINIMUM UNIFORM 15 MIL THICK YELLOW EPOXY. REFLECTIVE GLASS SPHERES SHALL BE APPLIED TO THE ENTIRE SURFACE OF THE PAINTED AREA. ISLAND TIP PAINTING SHALL BE PAID FOR BY THE SQUARE FOOT AS EPOXY PVMT MK MESSAGE. SUFFICIENT PREPARATION SHALL BE DONE TO ASSURE EPOXY ADHERES TO THE SURFACE. IF THE EPOXY SHOWS SIGNS OF PEELING WITHIN 1 YEAR FROM THE APPLICATION DATE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO REPREP AND REPAINT WITH EPOXY AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.

SECTION NO. 4000	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D. 2012	

MISCELLANEOUS MARKINGS & DELINEATION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

T:\Engineering\Traffic\Striping\Striping Files & Details\Standard Drawings\Section 4000 Drawings5_8.dwg

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of all labor, material, accessories, and equipment necessary to furnish, install and maintain the specified traffic control devices at the designated locations.

PART 2
MATERIALS

All devices and methods of traffic control shall conform to the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, published by FHWA.

MUTCD: http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/htm/2009/html_index.htm
MUTCD, Traffic Control section: http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/htm/2009/part6/part6_toc.htm
MUTCD Pedestrian Traffic Control Guidelines: http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/htm/2009/part6/part6d.htm
ADA Standards for Accessible Design: http://www.ada.gov/

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for signing, barricades and traffic control devices to protect the traveling public and direct them around the construction site. Traffic control devices shall be installed at the inception of the construction process. These devices shall be maintained for the duration of the project. They shall remain in place only as long as they are needed and shall be immediately removed thereafter. The Contractor shall provide any additional personnel as needed to direct the traveling public around the work zone. A work zone consists of an area with construction, maintenance, or utility work activities. The work zone extends from the first sign to the last device on any roadway segment.

3.2. PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE SAFETY

The Contractor shall not create a hazardous condition or block the movement of pedestrian or bicycle traffic without an appropriate ADA compliant alternate route and closure established. The Contractor shall provide for pedestrian and bicycle traffic by phasing construction operations and/or by providing alternative pedestrian and bicyclist access through or adjacent to construction areas. Proper advance notice signage with reasonable detours shall be installed and maintained through all phases of construction. Access to pedestrian and bicycle devices at traffic signals shall be maintained at all times. At no time shall pedestrians be diverted into a portion of the street used for vehicular traffic or on to private property unless proper barriers, delineations, and adequate signage is in place.

The costs associated with pedestrian access shall be included in the traffic control bid item.

MUTCD Pedestrian Traffic Control Guidelines: http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/htm/2009/part6/part6d.htm
ADA Standards for Accessible Design: http://www.ada.gov/

3.3. LOCAL TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor is responsible for signing and barricading entrance points to the construction site to restrict access to the general public and maintain their safety. This category of traffic control is generally used for sites with limited outside traffic and limited exposure to the traveling public.

3.4. TRAFFIC CONTROL - MINOR

3.4.1. SHORT TERM STATIONARY AND MOBILE OPERATIONS

This classification is characterized by short term installations that are not used or left in place at night.

The Contractor shall provide flaggers and have them stationed near the work zone to assist the general public and construction vehicles in and around the work zone. All flagging activities and equipment shall conform to the standards set forth in the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, published by FHWA. The cost of flaggers shall be included in the contract unit price for Traffic Control.

3.5. TRAFFIC CONTROL – TYPE 1

This level of traffic control requires that the Contractor provide a watch person to monitor and document the site on a daily basis.

The Contractor shall provide flaggers in controlled access areas of the work zone that has work occurring in the normal traveled lane. All flagging activities and equipment shall conform to the standards set forth in the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, published by FHWA. The cost of flaggers shall be included in the contract unit price for Traffic Control.

If the Contractor does not make a reasonable effort to correct any deficiency in a timely manner, work on the entire project will be shut down for a minimum of 24 hours until the problem is corrected. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a plan to the Engineer as to how future problems will be avoided prior to resuming construction activities.

3.5.1. Watch Persons

Watch persons shall be provided to patrol the project to assure that the traffic control devices are properly placed in accordance with the traffic control plans and standards. The project shall be patrolled daily at least once during daylight before 10:00 A.M. and at least once after the Contractor has shut down for the day or after 6:00 P.M. on weekends and days when no work is in progress.

The Contractor shall provide written documentation to the Engineer of the watch person's hours and activities. (See attached "Traffic Control Devices Daily Checklist" form.)

The Contractor shall immediately assist the watch person, whenever needed, to correct conditions that cause erratic traffic movement, unexpected braking, etc., and erect, repair, replace, or relocate the required traffic control devices. Emergency assistance shall be provided to motorists, when needed, due to roadway conditions. Upon written request to the Engineer, suspension of watch person service may be permitted during periods of authorized suspension or after substantial completion of work, provided the job site is in safe condition.

3.5.1.A. Qualifications

The watch person shall:

1) Be familiar with the requirements of the City of Fargo traffic control plans and Specifications for the particular job in which he/she is assigned.

2) Have completed a NDDOT-approved Traffic Control Technician Course.

3) The watch person must submit their name and phone number to the project Engineer prior to the start of the project. The watch person will be required to submit the "Traffic Control Devices Daily Checklist" forms to the project Engineer on a weekly basis.

3.6. TRAFFIC CONTROL – TYPE 2

This level of traffic control requires that the Contractor provide a traffic control supervisor in addition to a watch person to monitor and document the site. Flagging and watch person requirements shall be per Traffic Control – Type 1 above.

Proposed signing shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the closing of a particular street.

The Contractor will be subject to an hourly charge for failure to maintain the traffic control devices and enclosure as set forth in these Specifications. If the Contractor does not correct any deficiencies within one (1) hour of being notified, the Contractor will be assessed an initial $900 fee and an additional $100.00 per hour for each hour or any portion thereof which the Engineer determines that the Contractor has not complied. However, no charge will be made if the deficiency is corrected within (1) hour of notification.

3.6.1. Traffic Control Supervisor

The Contractor shall designate a qualified traffic control supervisor. This supervisor shall be in addition to the watch person specified in section (2) below. If this traffic control supervisor becomes unavailable on the project, the Contractor shall designate a qualified replacement supervisor.

3.6.1.A. Qualifications

The traffic control supervisor shall:

1) Be familiar with the requirements of the City of Fargo traffic control plans and Specifications.

2) Have completed a NDDOT-approved Traffic Control Supervisor Course and furnish proof thereof at the preconstruction meeting.

3) Have a total of at least 12 months field experience with traffic control plans, layouts and maintenance.

4) Be competent to supervise personnel in traffic control operations.

3.6.1.B. Duties

The traffic control supervisor shall:

1) Provide traffic control as required by plans, Specifications, MUTCD, or as directed by the Engineer.

2) Supervise the installation, operations, inspection, maintenance, and removal of the traffic control system.

3) Correct traffic control conditions that cause erratic vehicle movements, unexpected braking, etc.

4) Propose changes to improve traffic flow through the work zone.

5) Be accessible to the job site within one hour of notification and be "on call" on a 24-hour basis.

6) Provide the Engineer with documentation of all traffic control activities required on item (2) above.

7) Function as watch person in his/her absence.

3.6.2. Watch Persons

Watch persons shall be provided to patrol the project to assure that the traffic control devices are properly placed in accordance with the traffic control plans and standards. The project shall be patrolled daily at least once during daylight before 10 A.M. and at least once during darkness, minimum 30 minutes after sunset, including weekends and days when no work is in progress.

The traffic control Contractor shall provide written documentation to the Engineer on a weekly basis of the watch person's hours and activities. (See attached "Traffic Control Devices Daily Checklist" form.) Progressive estimates will not be processed unless the documentation is submitted and up to date.

The Contractor shall immediately assist the watch person, whenever needed, to correct conditions that cause erratic traffic movement, unexpected braking, etc., and erect, repair, replace, or relocate the required traffic control devices. Emergency assistance shall be provided to motorists, when needed, due to roadway conditions. Upon written request to the Engineer, suspension of watch person service may be permitted during periods of authorized suspension or after substantial completion of the work, provided the job site is in safe condition.

3.6.2.A. Qualifications

The watch person shall:

1) Be familiar with the requirements of the City of Fargo traffic control plans and specification for the particular job in which he/she is assigned.

2) Have completed a NDDOT-approved Traffic Control Technician Course.

3) The watch person must submit their name and phone number to the project Engineer prior to the start of the project. The watch person will be required to submit the "Traffic Control Devices Daily Checklist" forms to the Project Engineer on a weekly basis.

The Contractor shall designate the construction foreman or alternate contact person who will be responsible for the construction activities, which include the activities of all the subcontractors.

The City will inform the contact person anytime a deficiency is noticed in the traffic control. The contact person shall be required to make sure the necessary corrective actions are put in place, which includes the deficiencies caused by the subcontractors.

The City will notify the prime Contractor when the charges begin. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the City when appropriate corrective actions have been carried out, in order to suspend the accumulation of any further fees.

The Contractor shall note a traffic control Contractor will be required to perform the duties of traffic control supervisor and watch person. The prime Contractor will NOT be allowed to perform these duties.

PART 4
PAYMENT

4.1. LOCAL TRAFFIC CONTROL

Incidental to contract.

4.2. TRAFFIC CONTROL - MINOR

This bid item shall be a lump sum bid item and shall include all signing for traffic and pedestrian control (including detour routes), barricades, channelizing devices, temporary striping, changeable message boards, etc.

4.3. TRAFFIC CONTROL – TYPE 1

This bid item shall be a lump sum bid item and shall include all signing for traffic and pedestrian control (including detour routes), barricades, channelizing devices, temporary striping, changeable message boards, etc.

4.4. TRAFFIC CONTROL – TYPE 2

This bid item shall be a lump sum bid item and shall include all signing for traffic and pedestrian control (including detour routes), barricades, channelizing devices, temporary striping, changeable message boards, etc.

Typical Application Legend

Table 1

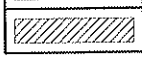
⊛	Channelizing Device – Barrel
○	Channelizing Device – Tube
L→	Direction of temporary traffic detour
⇒	Direction of traffic
⚑	Flagger
▬	Longitudinal channelizing device
⊢	sign (shown facing left)
⊕	Surveyor
	Type 3 barricade
	Work space

Table 2

Road Type	Distance Between Signs**		
	A	B	C
Urban (low speed)*	100 feet	100 feet	100 feet
Urban (high speed)*	350 feet	350 feet	350 feet
Rural	500 feet	500 feet	500 feet
Expressway / Freeway	1,000 feet	1,500 feet	2,640 feet

* Speed category to be determined by highway agency
** The column headings A, B, and C are the dimensions shown in Figures 6H-1 through 6H-46. The A dimension is the distance from the transition or point of restriction to the first sign. The B dimension is the distance between the first and second signs. The C dimension is the distance between the second and third signs. (The 'first sign' is the sign in a three-sign series that is closest to the TTC zone. The 'third sign' is the sign that is furthest upstream from the TTC zone.)

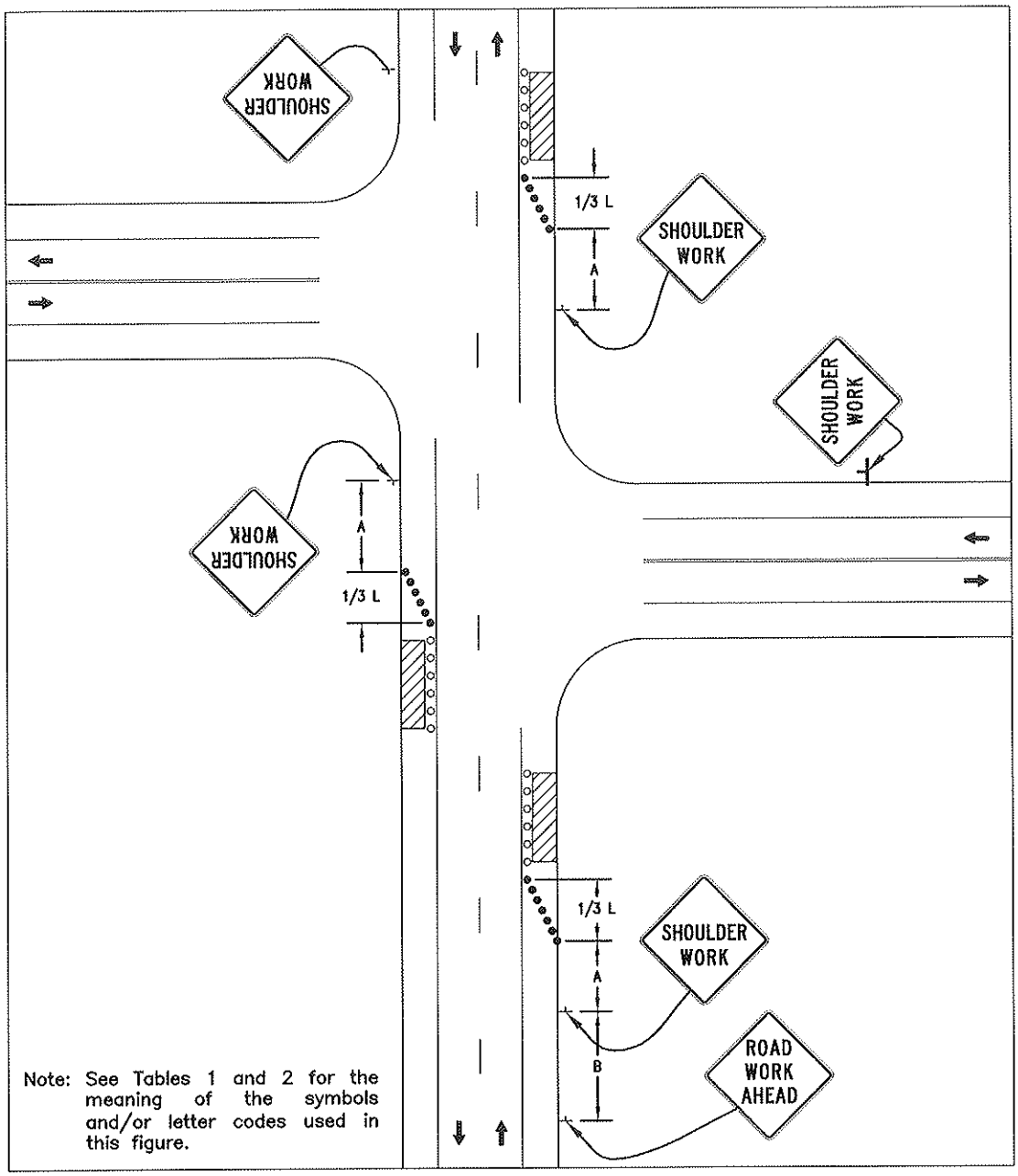
Table 3

Speed (S)	Taper Length (L) in feet
40 mph or less	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$
45 mph or more	$L = WS$

Where: L = taper length in feet
W = width of offset in feet
S = posted speed limit, or off-peak 85th-percentile speed prior to work starting, or the anticipated operating speed in mph

SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D.	
Traffic Control Typical Applications – Legend –	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–3 Work on the Shoulders



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *A SHOULDER WORK sign should be placed on the left side of the roadway for a divided or one–way street only if the left shoulder is affected.*

Option:

2. The Workers symbol signs may be used instead of SHOULDER WORK signs.
3. The SHOULDER WORK AHEAD sign on an intersecting roadway may be omitted where drivers emerging from that roadway will encounter another advance warning sign prior to this activity area.
4. For short duration operations of 60 minutes or less, all signs and channelizing devices may be eliminated if a vehicle with activated high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights is used.
5. Vehicle hazard warning signals may be used to supplement high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

Standard:

6. **Vehicle hazard warning signals shall not be used instead of the vehicle's high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.**
7. **When paved shoulders having a width of 8 feet or more are closed, at least one advance warning sign shall be used. In addition, channelizing devices shall be used to close the shoulder in advance to delineate the beginning of the work space and direct vehicular traffic to remain within the traveled way.**

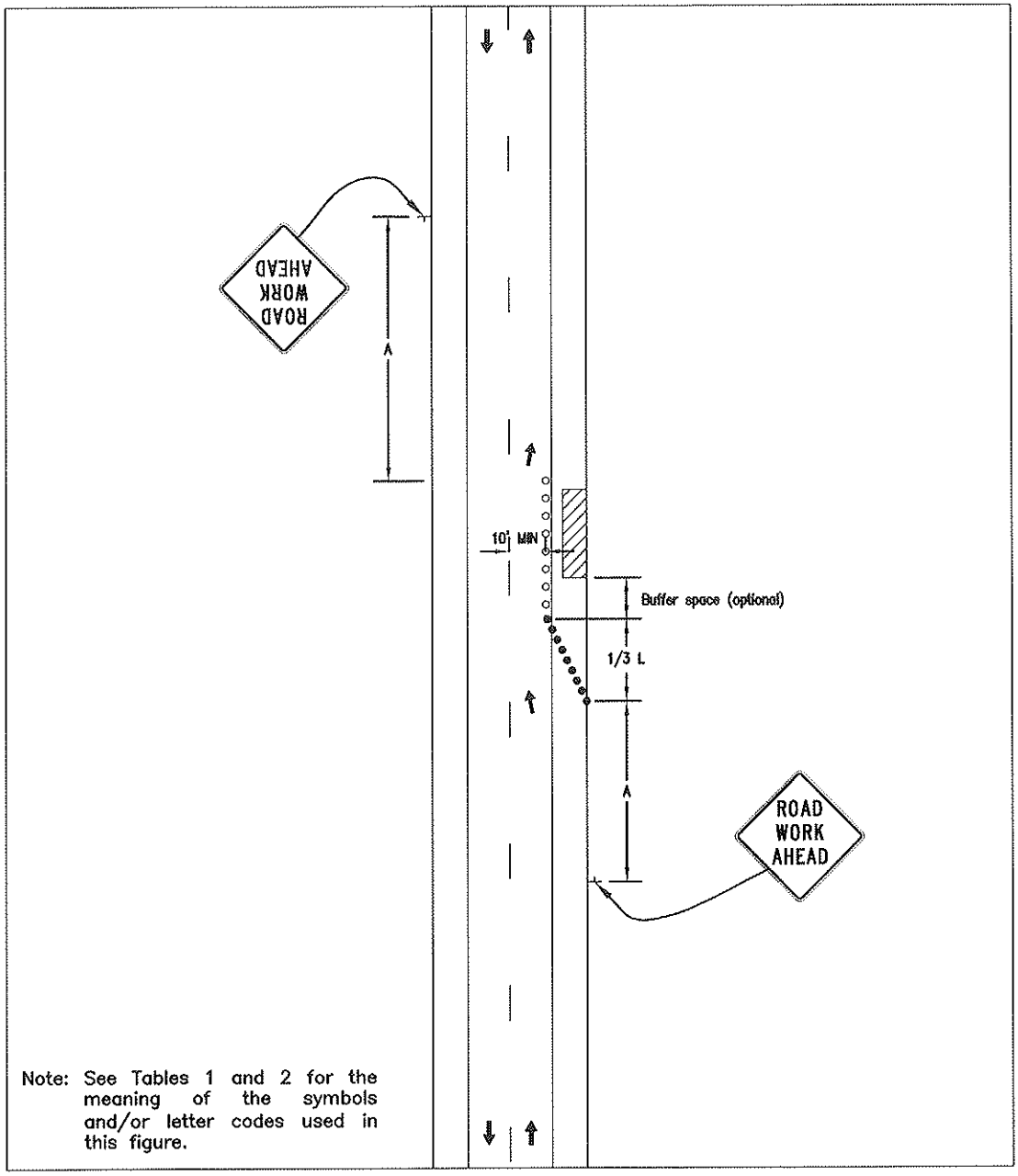
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications
– TA–3 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–6 Shoulder Work with Minor Encroachment



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *All lanes should be a minimum of 10 feet in width as measured to the near face of the channelizing devices.*
2. *The treatment shown should be used on a minor road having low speeds. For higher–speed traffic conditions, a lane closure should be used.*

Option:

3. For short–term use on low–volume, low–speed roadways with vehicular traffic that does not include longer and wider heavy commercial vehicles, a minimum lane width of 9 feet may be used.
4. Where the opposite shoulder is suitable for carrying vehicular traffic and of adequate width, lanes may be shifted by use of closely–spaced channelizing devices, provided that the minimum lane width of 10 feet is maintained.
5. Additional advance warning may be appropriate, such as a ROAD NARROWS sign.
6. Temporary traffic barriers may be used along the work space.
7. The shadow vehicle may be omitted if a taper and channelizing devices are used.
8. A truck–mounted attenuator may be used on the shadow vehicle.
9. For short–duration work, the taper and channelizing devices may be
omitted if a shadow vehicle with activated high–intensity rotating,
flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights is used.
10. Vehicle hazard warning signals may be used to supplement high–intensity
rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

Standard:

11. Vehicle–mounted signs shall be mounted in a manner such that they are not obscured by equipment or supplies. Sign legends on vehicle–mounted signs shall be covered or turned from view when work is not in progress.
12. Shadow and work vehicles shall display high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.
13. Vehicle hazard warning signals shall not be used instead of the vehicle's high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

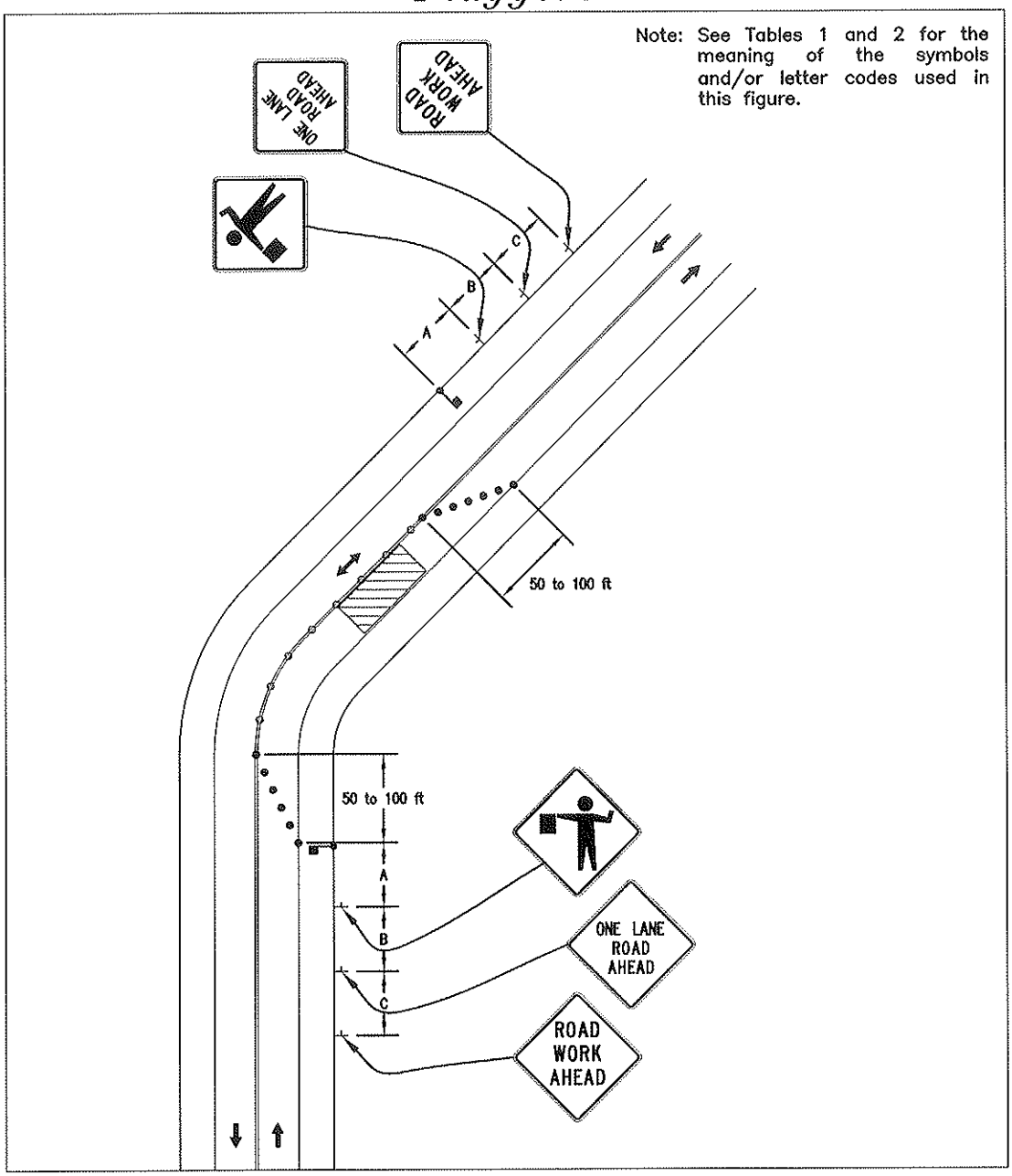
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV.D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–6 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–10 Lane Closure on a Two–Lane Road Using Flaggers



Option:

1. For low–volume situations with short work zones on straight roadways where the flagger is visible to road users approaching from both directions, a single flagger, positioned to be visible to road users approaching from both directions, may be used (see Chapter 6E).
2. The ROAD WORK AHEAD and the END ROAD WORK signs may be omitted for short–duration operations.
3. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs. A BE PREPARED TO STOP sign may be added to the sign series.

Guidance:

4. *The buffer space should be extended so that the two–way traffic taper is placed before a horizontal (or crest vertical) curve to provide adequate sight distance for the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles.*

Standard:

5. At night, flagger stations shall be illuminated, except in emergencies.

Guidance:

6. *When used, the BE PREPARED TO STOP sign should be located between the Flagger sign and the ONE LANE ROAD sign.*
7. *When a grade crossing exists within or upstream of the transition area and it is anticipated that queues resulting from the lane closure might extend through the grade crossing, the TTC zone should be extended so that the transition area precedes the grade crossing.*
8. *When a grade crossing equipped with active warning devices exists within the activity area, provisions should be made for keeping flaggers informed as to the activation status of these warning devices.*
9. *When a grade crossing exists within the activity area, drivers operating on the left–hand side of the normal center line should be provided with comparable warning devices as for drivers operating on the right–hand side of the normal center line.*
10. *Early coordination with the railroad company or light rail transit agency should occur before work starts.*

Option:

11. A flagger or a uniformed law enforcement officer may be used at the grade crossing to minimize the probability that vehicles are stopped within 15 feet of the grade crossing, measured from both sides of the outside rails.

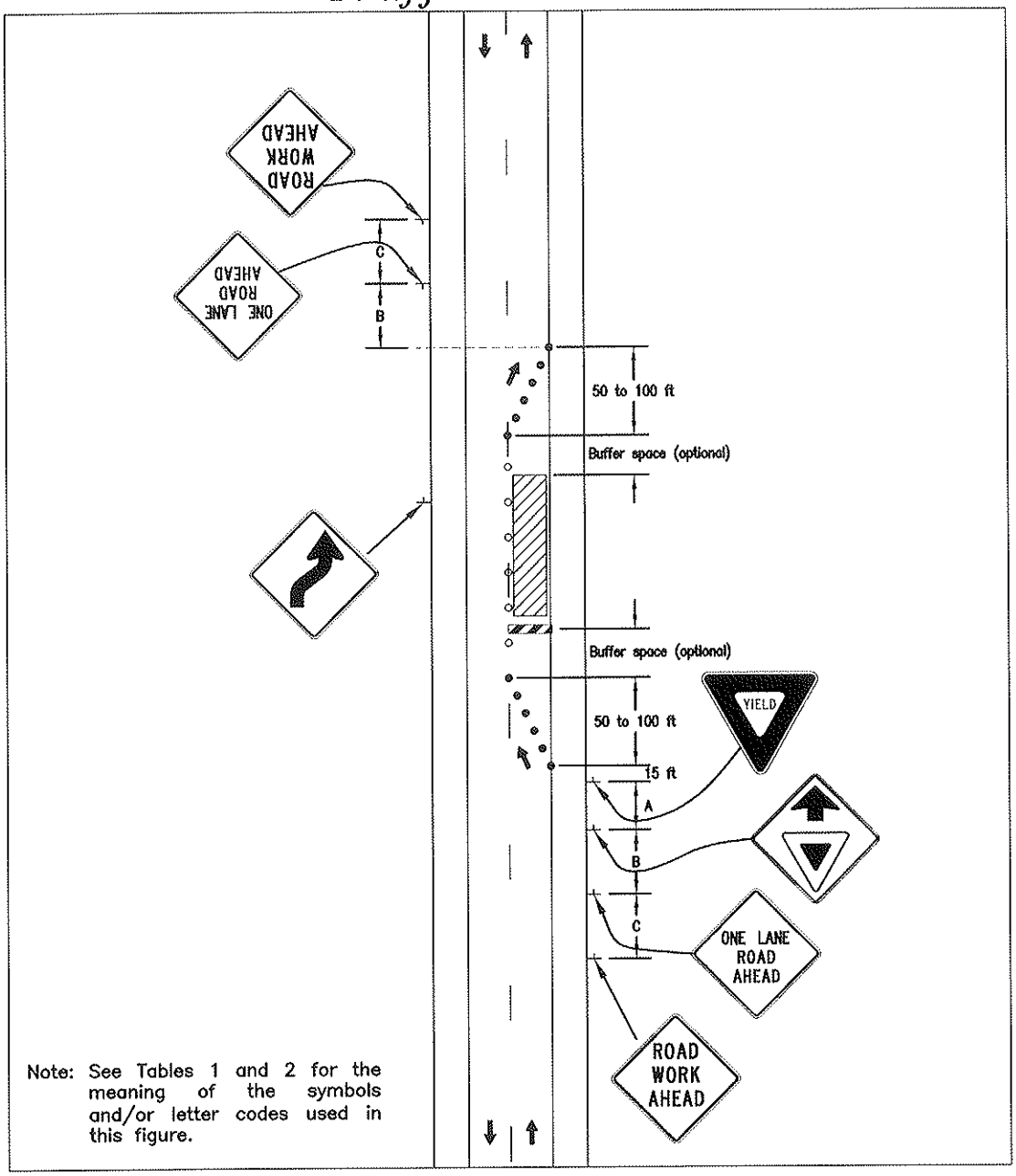
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–10 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–11 Lane Closure on a Two–Lane Road with Low Traffic Volumes



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Option:

1. This TTC zone application may be used as an alternate to the TTC application shown in Figure 6H–10 (using flaggers) when the following conditions exist:
   a. Vehicular traffic volume is such that sufficient gaps exist for vehicular traffic that must yield.
   b. Road users from both directions are able to see approaching vehicular traffic through and beyond the worksite and have sufficient visibility of approaching vehicles.
2. The Type B flashing warning lights may be placed on the ROAD WORK AHEAD and the ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD signs whenever a night lane closure is necessary.

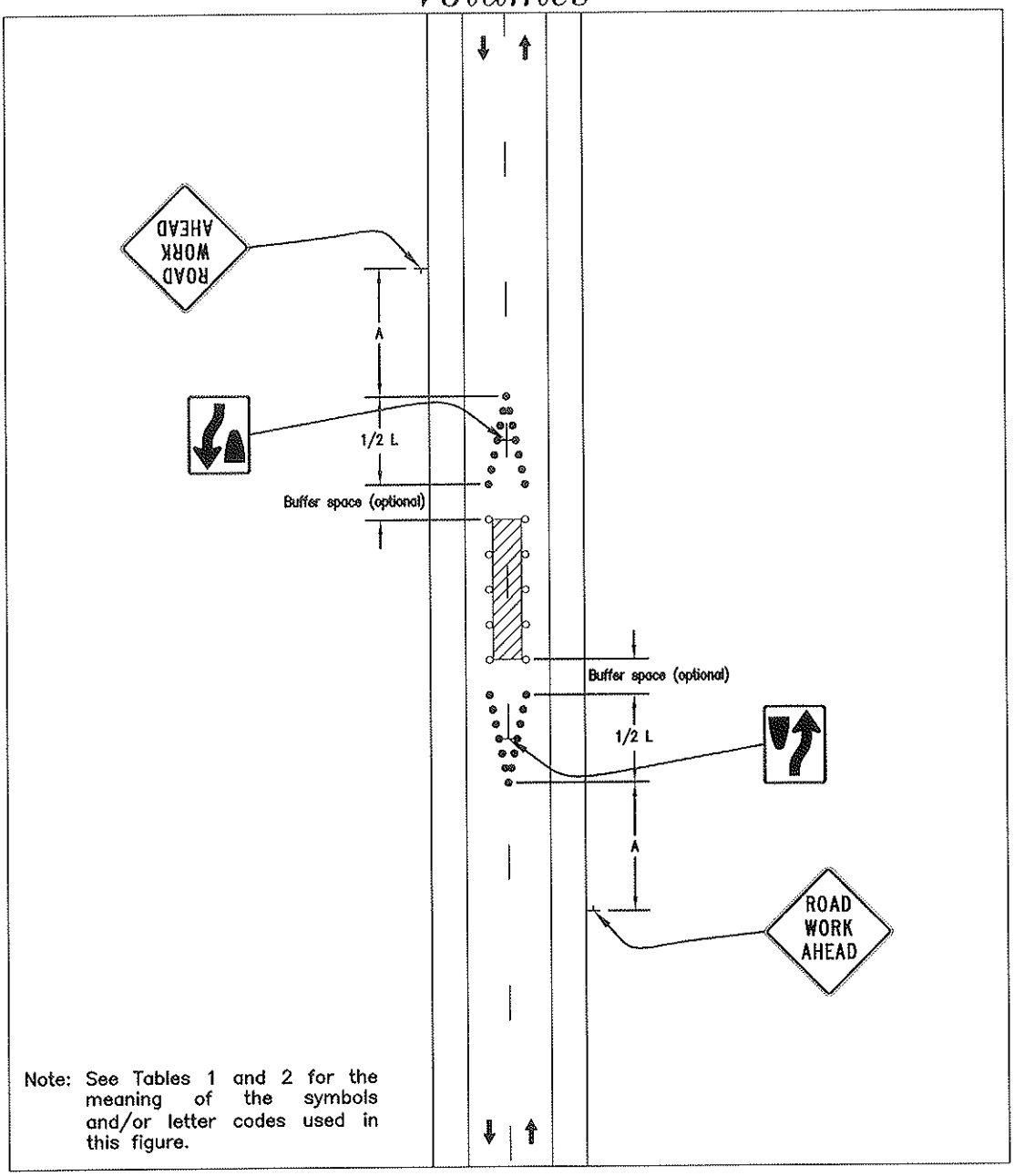
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–11 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–15 Work in the Center of a Road with Low Traffic Volumes



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *The lanes on either side of the center work space should have a minimum width of 10 feet as measured from the near edge of the channelizing devices to the edge of the pavement or the outside edge of the paved shoulder.*

Option:

2. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
3. If the closure continues overnight, warning lights may be used on the channelizing devices.
4. A lane width of 9 feet may be used for short–term stationary work on low–volume, low–speed roadways when motor vehicle traffic does not include longer and wider heavy commercial vehicles.
5. A work vehicle displaying high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights may be used instead of the channelizing devices forming the tapers or the high–level warning devices.
6. Vehicle hazard warning signals may be used to supplement high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

Standard:

7. **Vehicle hazard warning signals shall not be used instead of the vehicle's high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.**

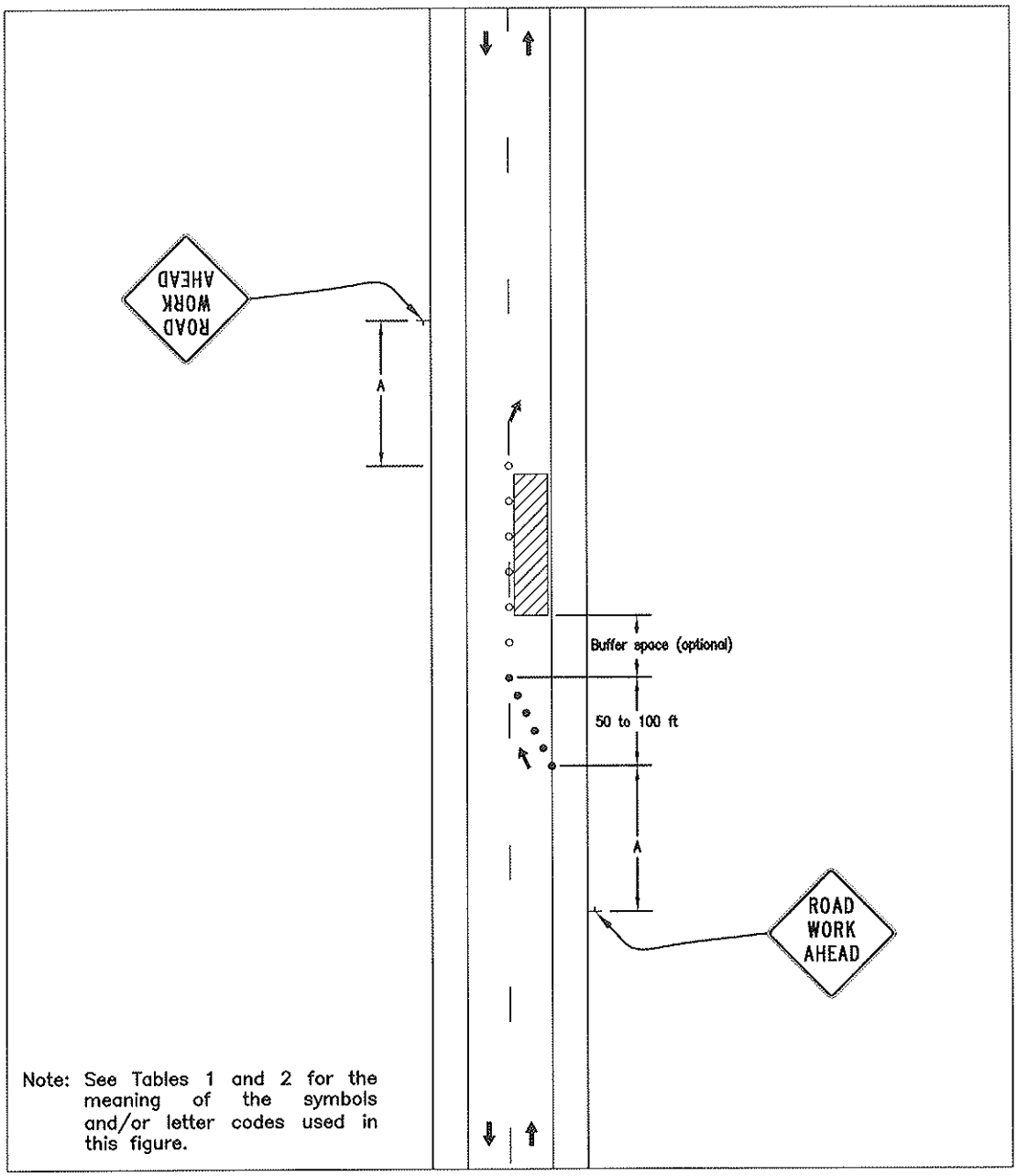
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV.D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–15 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAP	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–18 Lane Closure on a Minor Street



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Standard:

1. **This TTC shall be used only for low–speed facilities having low traffic volumes.**

Option:

2. Where the work space is short, where road users can see the roadway beyond, and where volume is low, vehicular traffic may be self–regulating.

Standard:

3. **Where vehicular traffic cannot effectively self–regulate, one or two flaggers shall be used as illustrated in Figure 6H–10.**

Option:

4. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
5. A truck–mounted attenuator may be used on the work vehicle and the shadow vehicle.

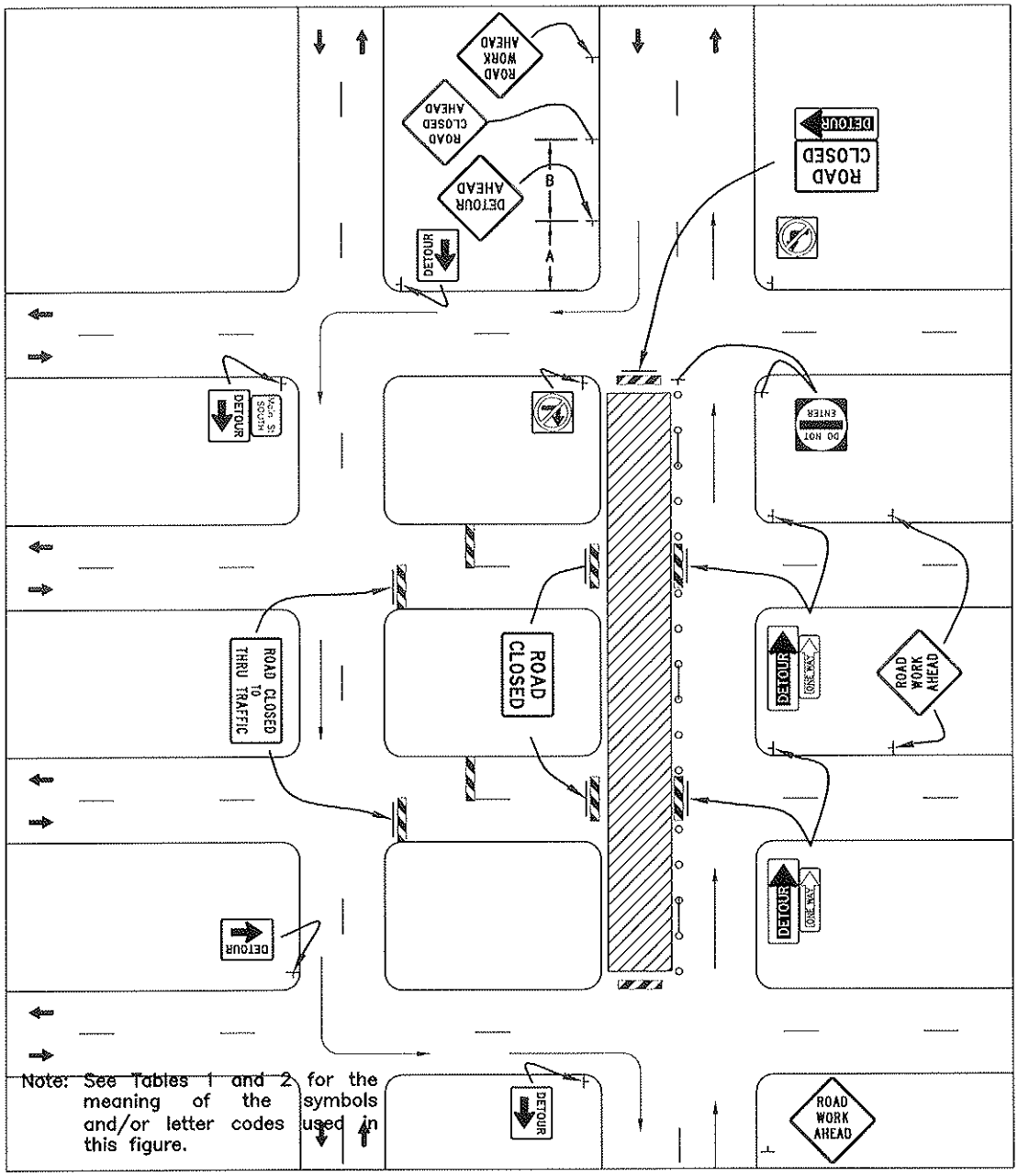
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–18 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–19 Detour for One Travel Direction



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *This plan should be used for streets without posted route numbers.*
2. *On multi–lane streets, Detour signs with an Advance Turn Arrow should be used in advance of a turn.*

Option:

3. The STREET CLOSED legend may be used in place of ROAD CLOSED.
4. Additional DO NOT ENTER signs may be used at intersections with intervening streets.
5. Warning lights may be used on Type 3 Barricades.
6. Detour signs may be located on the far side of intersections.
7. A Street Name sign may be mounted with the Detour sign. The Street Name sign may be either white on green or black on orange.

Standard:

8. **When used, the Street Name sign shall be placed above the Detour sign.**

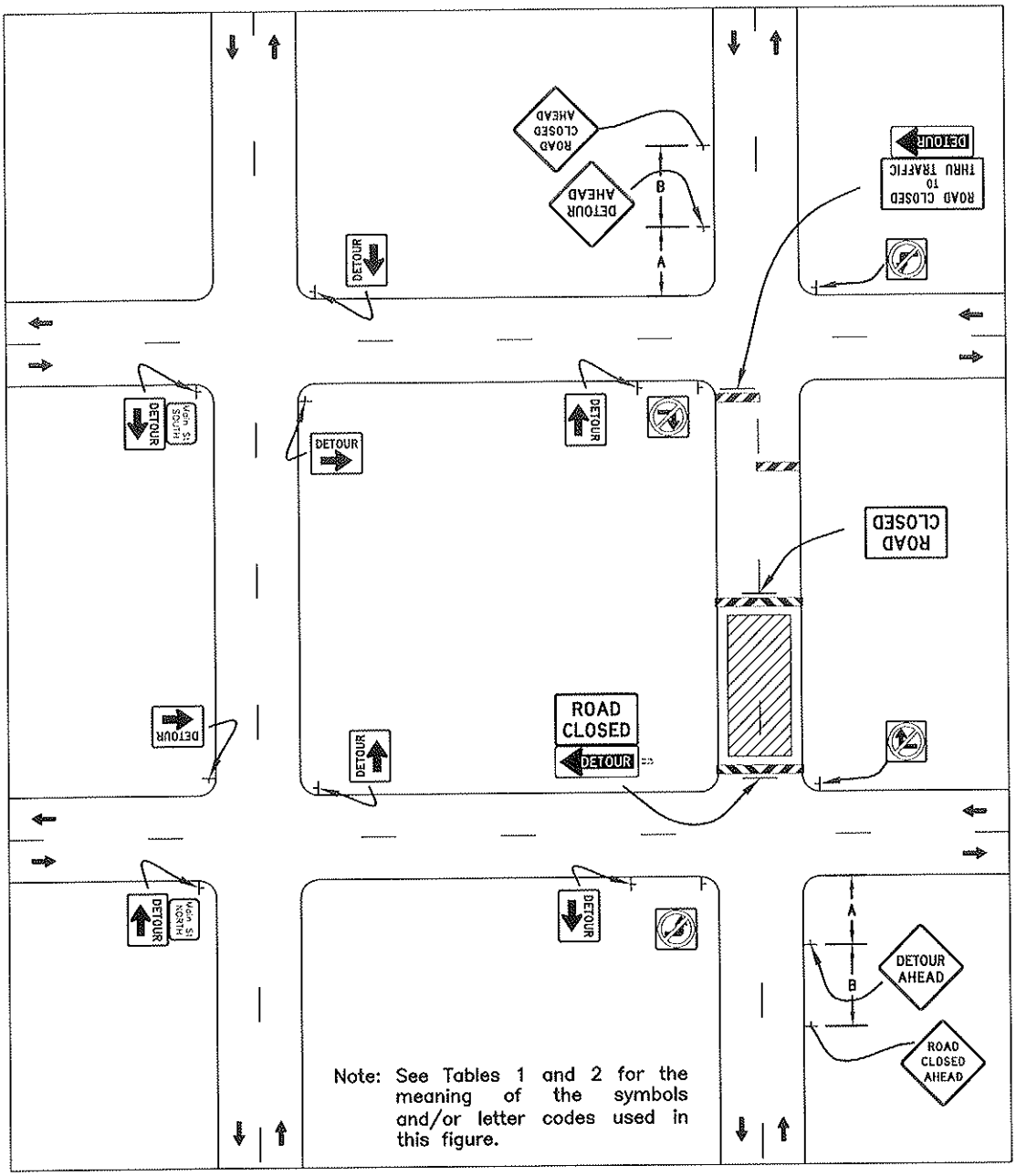
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications
– TA–19 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–20 Detour for a Closed Street



Guidance:

1. *This plan should be used for streets without posted route numbers.*
2. *On multi–lane streets, Detour signs with an Advance Turn Arrow should be used in advance of a turn.*

Option:

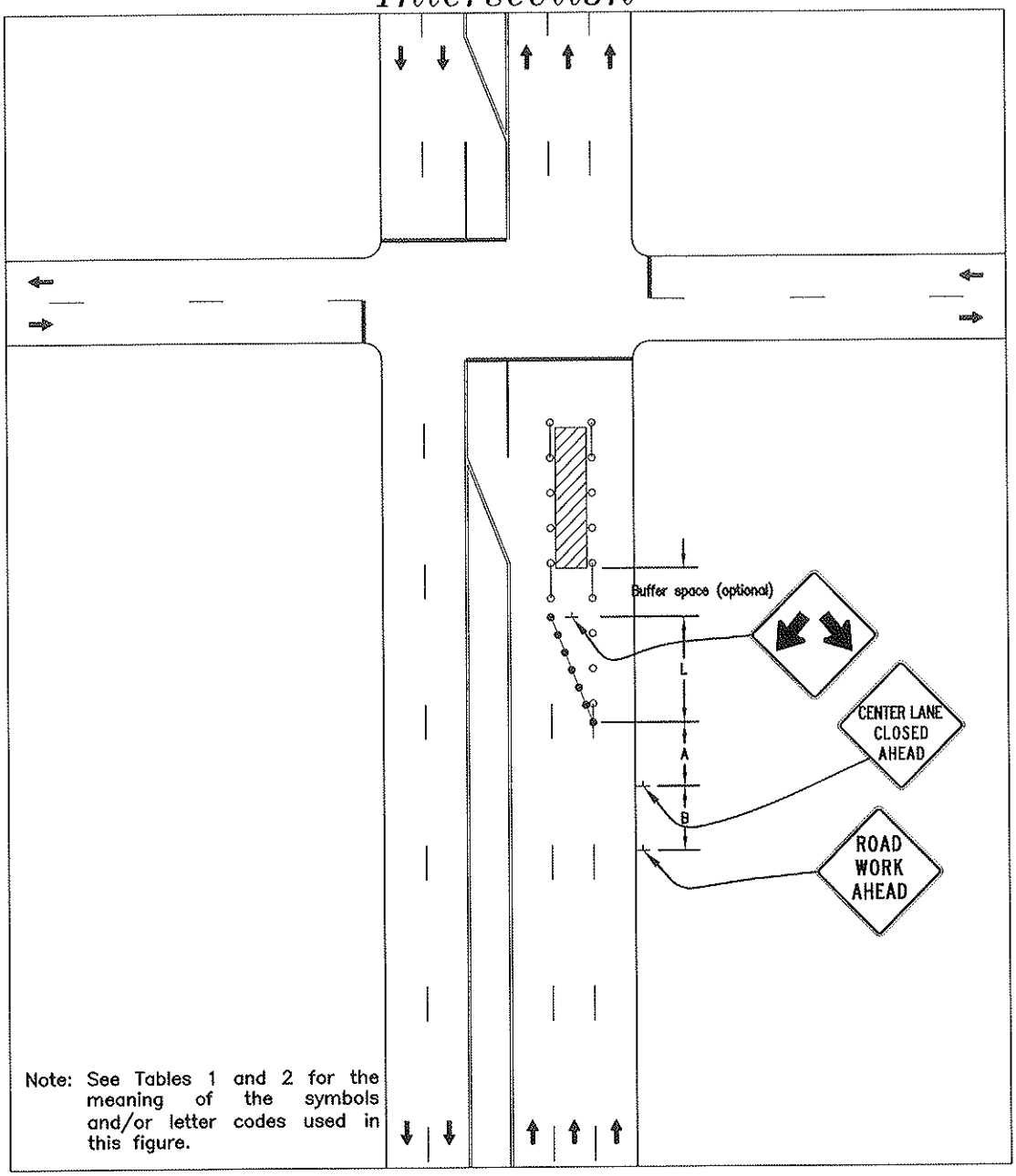
3. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
4. Flashing warning lights may be used on Type 3 Barricades.
5. Detour signs may be located on the far side of intersections. A Detour sign with an advance arrow may be used in advance of a turn.
6. A Street Name sign may be mounted with the Detour sign. The Street Name sign may be either white on green or black on orange.

Standard:

7. **When used, the Street Name sign shall be placed above the Detour sign.**

SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.9
REV,D.	
Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–20 –	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–21 Lane Closure on the Near Side of an Intersection



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Standard:

1. **The merging taper shall direct vehicular traffic into either the right–hand or left–hand lane, but not both.**

Guidance:

2. *In this typical application, a left taper should be used so that right–turn movements will not impede through motor vehicle traffic. However, the reverse should be true for left–turn movements.*
3. *If the work space extends across a crosswalk, the crosswalk should be closed using the information and devices shown in Figure 6H–29.*

Option:

4. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
5. A shadow vehicle with a truck–mounted attenuator may be used.
6. A work vehicle with high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights may be used with the high–level warning device.
7. Vehicle hazard warning signals may be used to supplement high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

Standard:

8. **Vehicle hazard warning signals shall not be used instead of the vehicle's high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.**

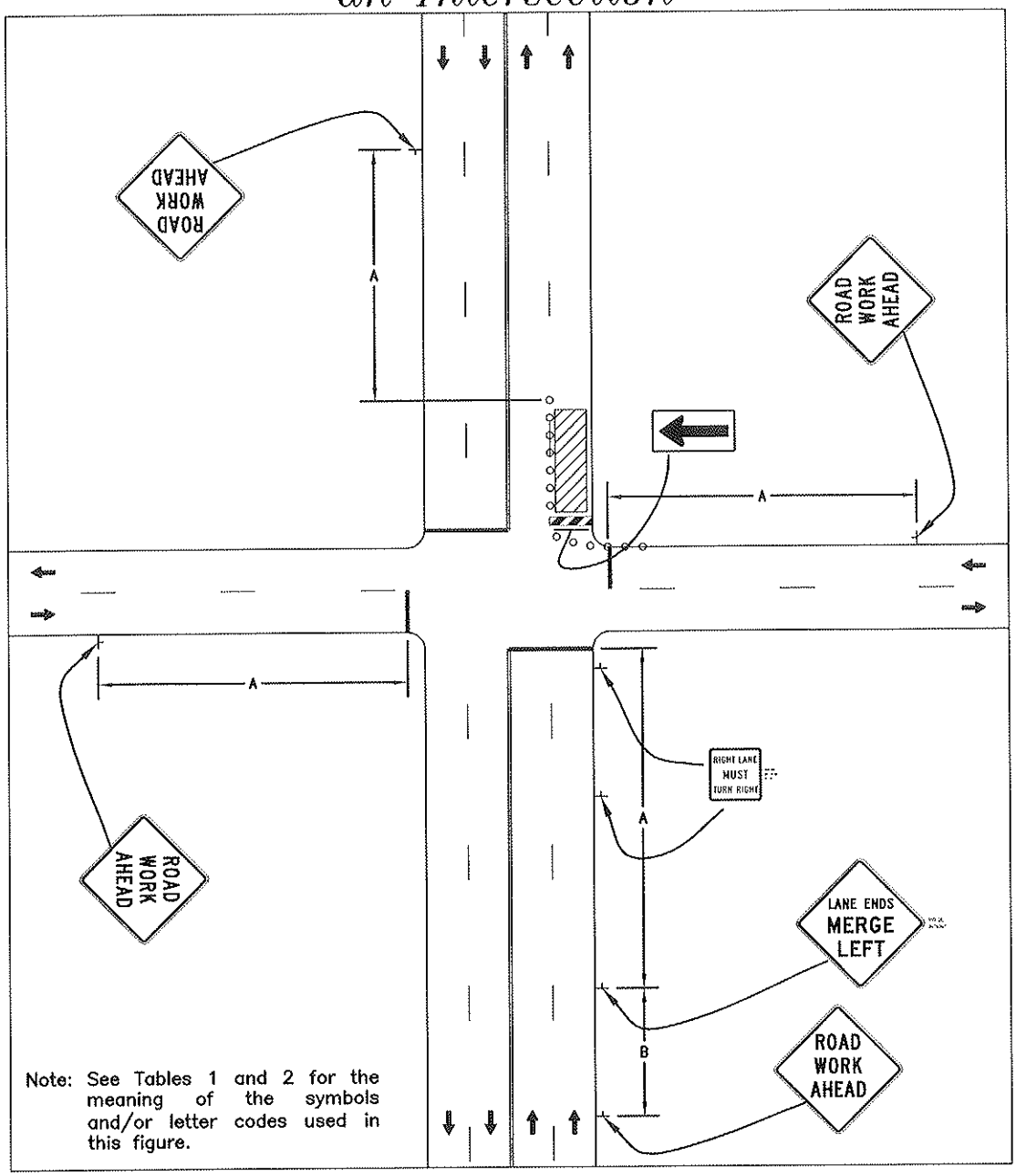
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.10
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications
– TA–21 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAP	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–22 Right–Hand Lane Closure on the Far Side of an Intersection



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *If the work space extends across a crosswalk, the crosswalk should be closed using the information and devices shown in Figure 6H–29.*

Option:

2. The normal procedure is to close on the near side of the intersection any lane that is not carried through the intersection. However, when this results in the closure of a right–hand lane having significant right turning movements, then the right–hand lane may be restricted to right turns only, as shown. This procedure increases the through capacity by eliminating right turns from the open through lane.
3. For intersection approaches reduced to a single lane, left–turning movements may be prohibited to maintain capacity for through vehicular traffic.
4. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
5. Where the turning radius is large, it may be possible to create a right–turn island using channelizing devices or pavement markings.

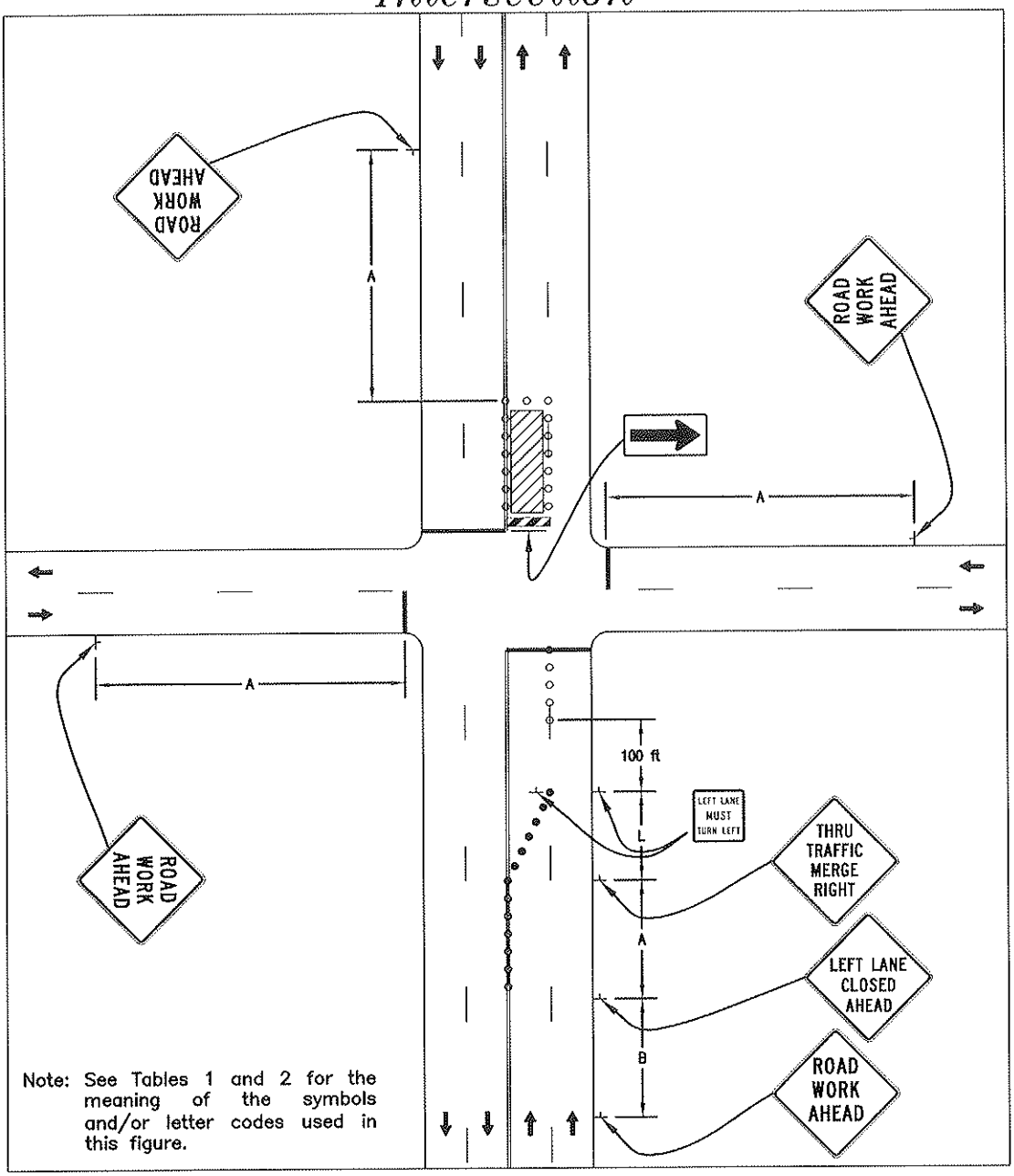
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.11
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–22 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–23 Left–Hand Lane Closure on the Far Side of an Intersection



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *If the work space extends across a crosswalk, the crosswalk should be closed using the information and devices shown in Figure 6H–29.*

Option:

2. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
3. The normal procedure is to close on the near side of the intersection any lane that is not carried through the intersection. However, when this results in the closure of a left lane having significant left–turning movements, then the left lane may be reopened as a turn bay for left turns only, as shown.

Support:

4. By first closing off the left lane and then reopening it as a turn bay, the left–turn bay allows storage of turning vehicles so that the movement of through traffic is not impeded. A left–turn bay that is long enough to accommodate all turning vehicles during a traffic signal cycle will provide the maximum benefit for through traffic. Also, an island is created with channelizing devices that allows the LEFT LANE MUST TURN LEFT sign to be repeated on the left adjacent to the lane that it controls.

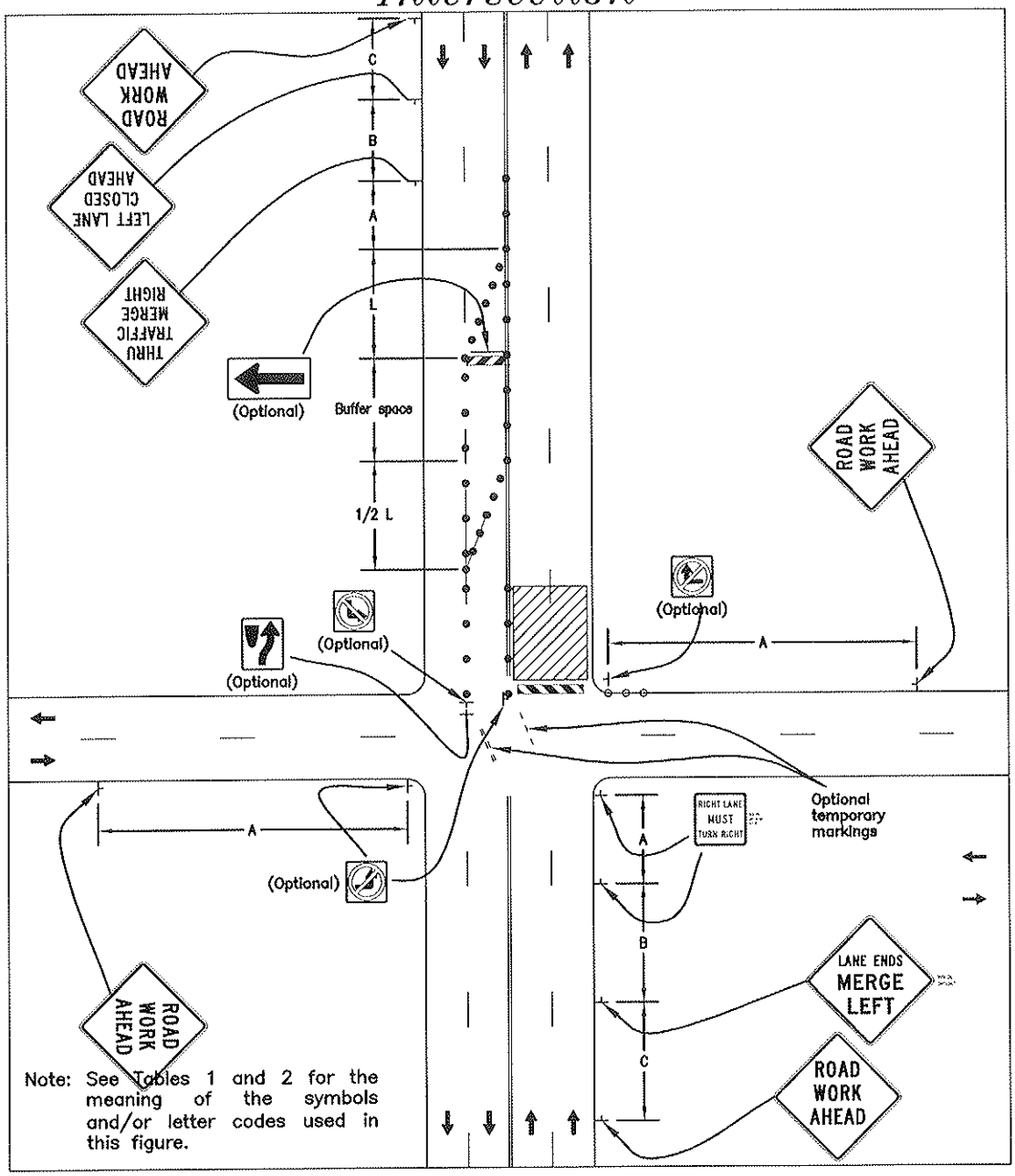
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.12
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–23 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–24 Half Road Closure on the Far Side of an Intersection



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *If the work space extends across a crosswalk, the crosswalk should be closed using the information and devices shown in Figure 6H–29.*
2. *When turn prohibitions are implemented, two turn prohibition signs should be used, one on the near side and, space permitting, one on the far side of the intersection.*

Option:

3. A buffer space may be used between opposing directions of vehicular traffic as shown in this application.
4. The normal procedure is to close on the near side of the intersection any lane that is not carried through the intersection. However, if there is a significant right–turning movement, then the right–hand lane may be restricted to right turns only, as shown.
5. Where the turning radius is large, a right–turn island using channelizing devices or pavement markings may be used.
6. There may be insufficient space to place the back–to–back Keep Right sign and No Left Turn symbol signs at the end of the row of channelizing devices separating opposing vehicular traffic flows. In this situation, the No Left Turn symbol sign may be placed on the right and the Keep Right sign may be omitted.
7. For intersection approaches reduced to a single lane, left–turning movements may be prohibited to maintain capacity for through vehicular traffic.
8. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to advance warning signs.
9. Temporary pavement markings may be used to delineate the travel path through the intersection.

Support:

10. Keeping the right–hand lane open increases the through capacity by eliminating right turns from the open through lane.
11. A temporary turn island reinforces the nature of the temporary exclusive right–turn lane and enables a second RIGHT LANE MUST TURN RIGHT sign to be placed in the island.

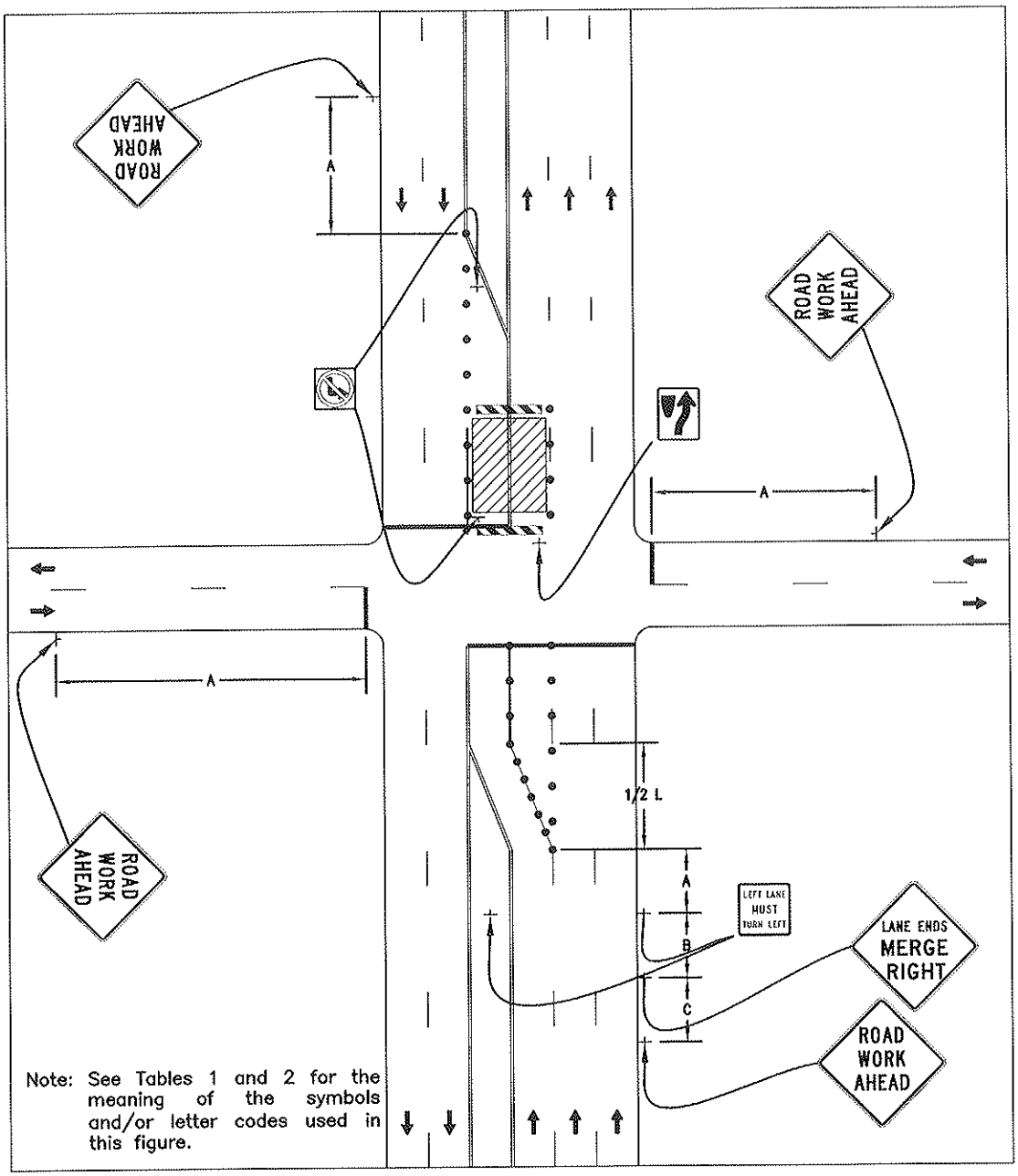
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.13
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications
– TA–24 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–25 Multiple Lane Closures at an Intersection



Guidance:

1. *If the work space extends across a crosswalk, the crosswalk should be closed using the information and devices shown in Figure 6H–29.*
2. *If the left through lane is closed on the near–side approach, the LEFT LANE MUST TURN LEFT sign should be placed in the median to discourage through vehicular traffic from entering the left–turn bay.*

Support:

3. The normal procedure is to close on the near side of the intersection any lane that is not carried through the intersection.

Option:

4. If the left–turning movement that normally uses the closed turn bay is small and/or the gaps in opposing vehicular traffic are frequent, left turns may be permitted on that approach.
5. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.

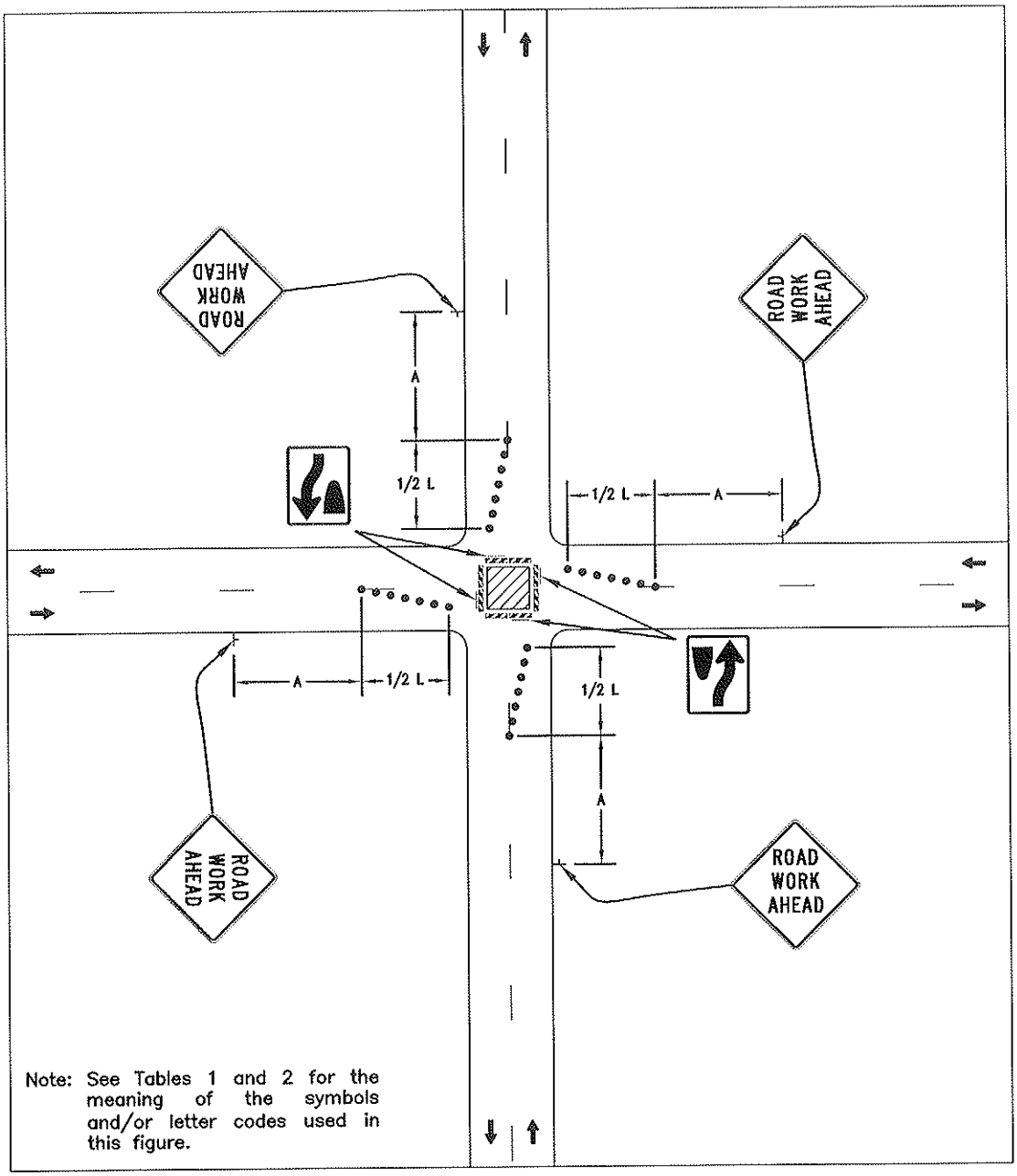
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.14
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications
– TA–25 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 11/21/2013

TA–26 Closure in the Center of an Intersection



Guidance:

1. *All lanes should be a minimum of 10 feet in width as measured to the near face of the channelizing devices.*

Option:

2. A high–level warning device may be placed in the work space, if there is sufficient room.
3. For short–term use on low–volume, low–speed roadways with vehicular traffic that does not include longer and wider heavy commercial vehicles, a minimum lane width of 9 feet may be used.
4. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to advance warning signs.
5. Unless the streets are wide, it may be physically impossible to turn left, especially for large vehicles. Left turns may be prohibited as required by geometric conditions.
6. For short–duration work operations, the channelizing devices may be eliminated if a vehicle displaying high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights is positioned in the work space.
7. Vehicle hazard warning signals may be used to supplement high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

Standard:

8. **Vehicle hazard warning signals shall not be used instead of the vehicle's high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.**

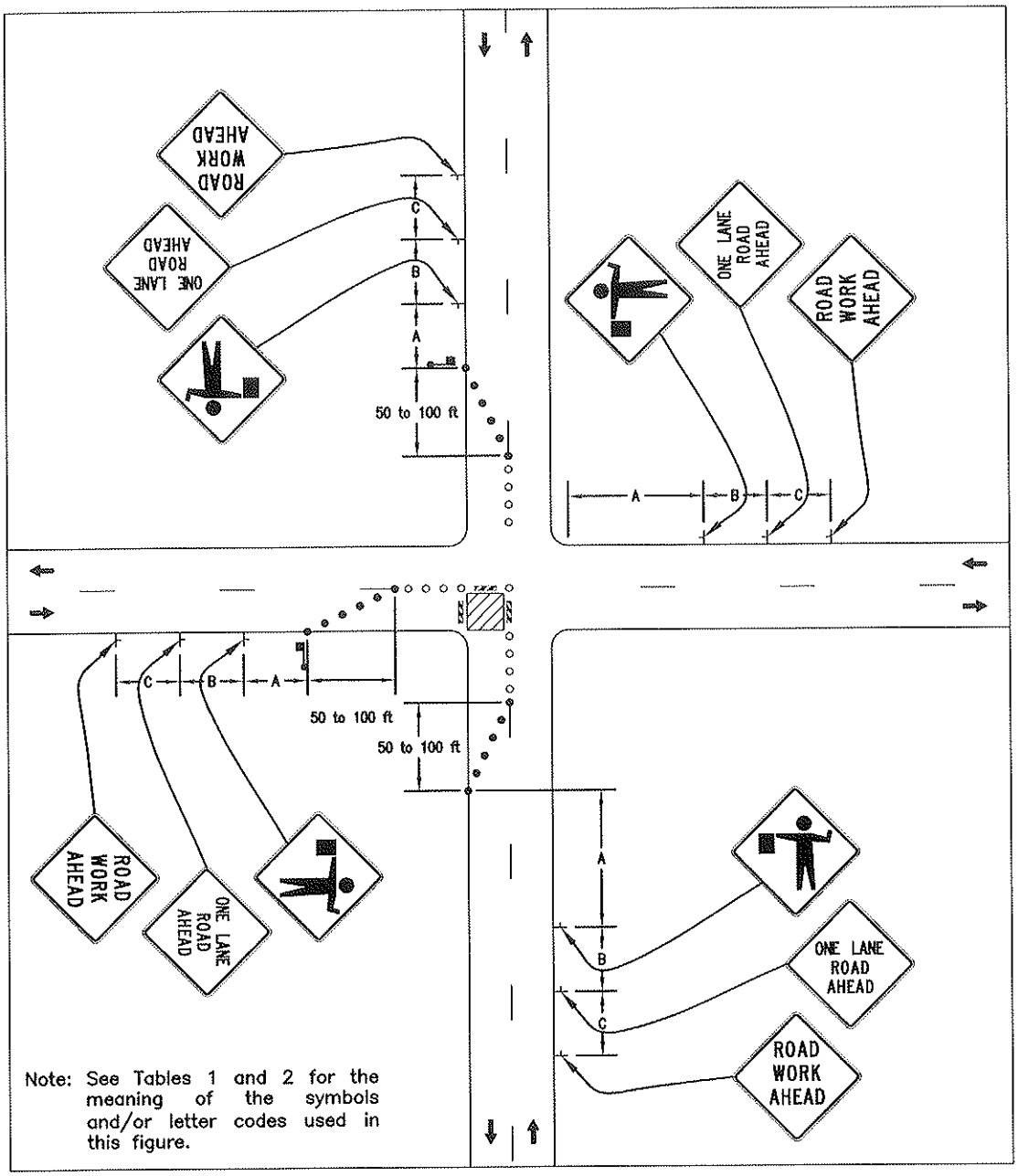
SECTION NO.	4100	DRAWING NO.	5.15
REV,D.			

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–26 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–27 Closure at the Side of an Intersection



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Guidance:

1. *The situation depicted can be simplified by closing one or more of the intersection approaches. If this cannot be done, and/or when capacity is a problem, through vehicular traffic should be directed to other roads or streets.*
2. *Depending on road user conditions, flagger(s) or uniformed law enforcement officer(s) should be used to direct road users within the intersection.*

Standard:

3. **At night, flagger stations shall be illuminated, except in emergencies.**

Option:

1. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
2. For short–duration work operations, the channelizing devices may be eliminated if a vehicle displaying high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights is positioned in the work space.
3. A BE PREPARED TO STOP sign may be added to the sign series.

Guidance:

4. *When used, the BE PREPARED TO STOP sign should be located before the Flagger symbol sign.*
5. *ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD signs should also be used to provide adequate advance warning.*

Support:

8. Turns can be prohibited as required by vehicular traffic conditions. Unless the streets are wide, it might be physically impossible to make certain turns, especially for large vehicles.

Option:

9. Vehicle hazard warning signals may be used to supplement high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

Standard:

10. **Vehicle hazard warning signals shall not be used instead of the vehicle's high–intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.**

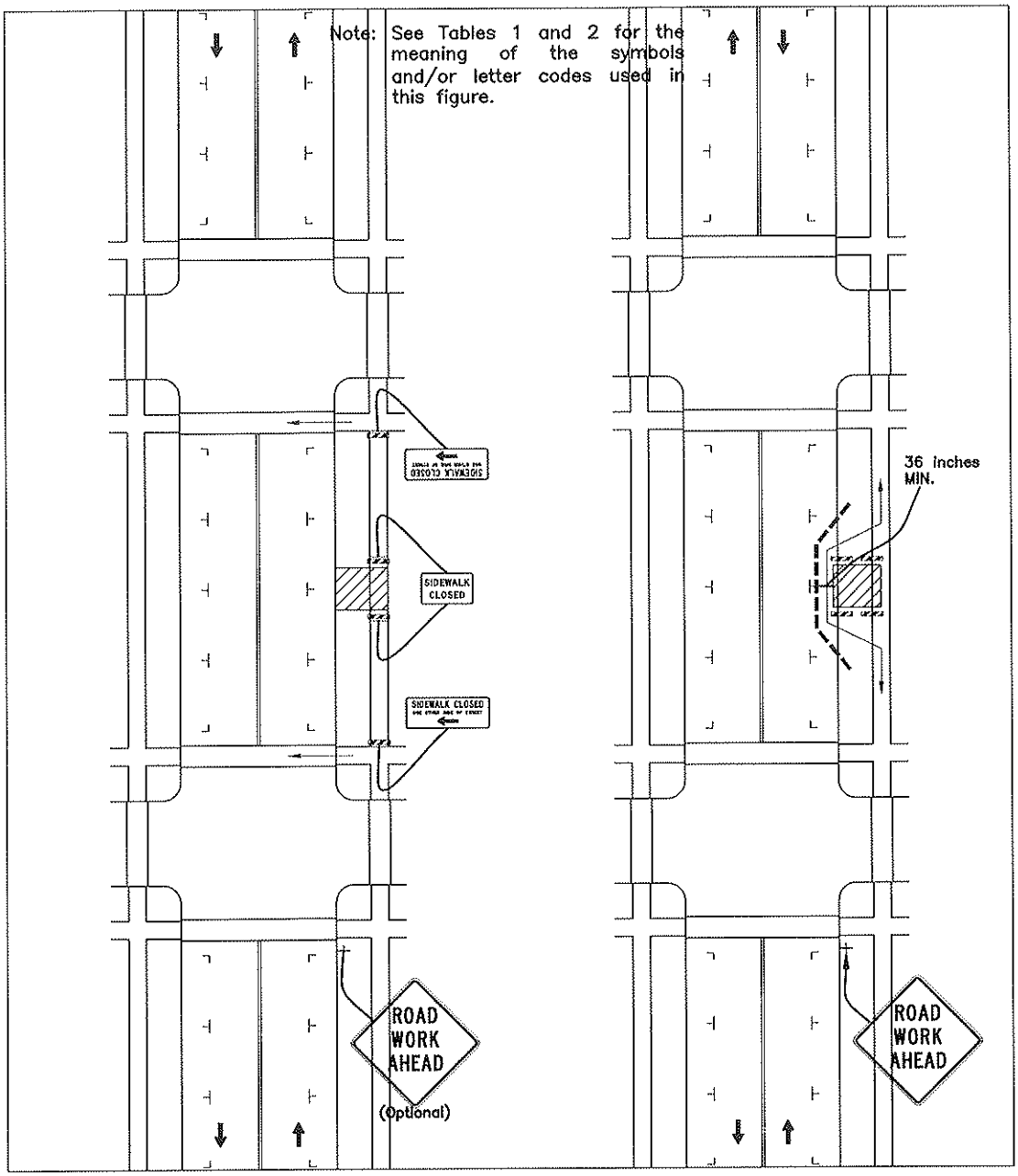
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.16
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications
– TA–27 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–28 Sidewalk Detour or Diversion



Standard:

1. At night, flagger stations shall be illuminated, except in emergencies.

Guidance:

2. *Where high speeds are anticipated, a temporary traffic barrier and, if necessary, a crash cushion should be used to separate the temporary sidewalks from vehicular traffic.*
3. *Audible information devices should be considered where midblock closings and changed crosswalk areas cause inadequate communication to be provided to pedestrians who have visual disabilities.*

Option:

4. Street lighting may be considered.
5. Only the TTC devices related to pedestrians are shown. Other devices, such as lane closure signing or ROAD NARROWS signs, may be used to control vehicular traffic.
6. For nighttime closures, Type A Flashing warning lights may be used on barricades that support signs and close sidewalks.
7. Type C Steady–Burn or Type D 360–degree Steady–Burn warning lights may be used on channelizing devices separating the temporary sidewalks from vehicular traffic flow.
8. Signs, such as KEEP RIGHT (LEFT), may be placed along a temporary sidewalk to guide or direct pedestrians.

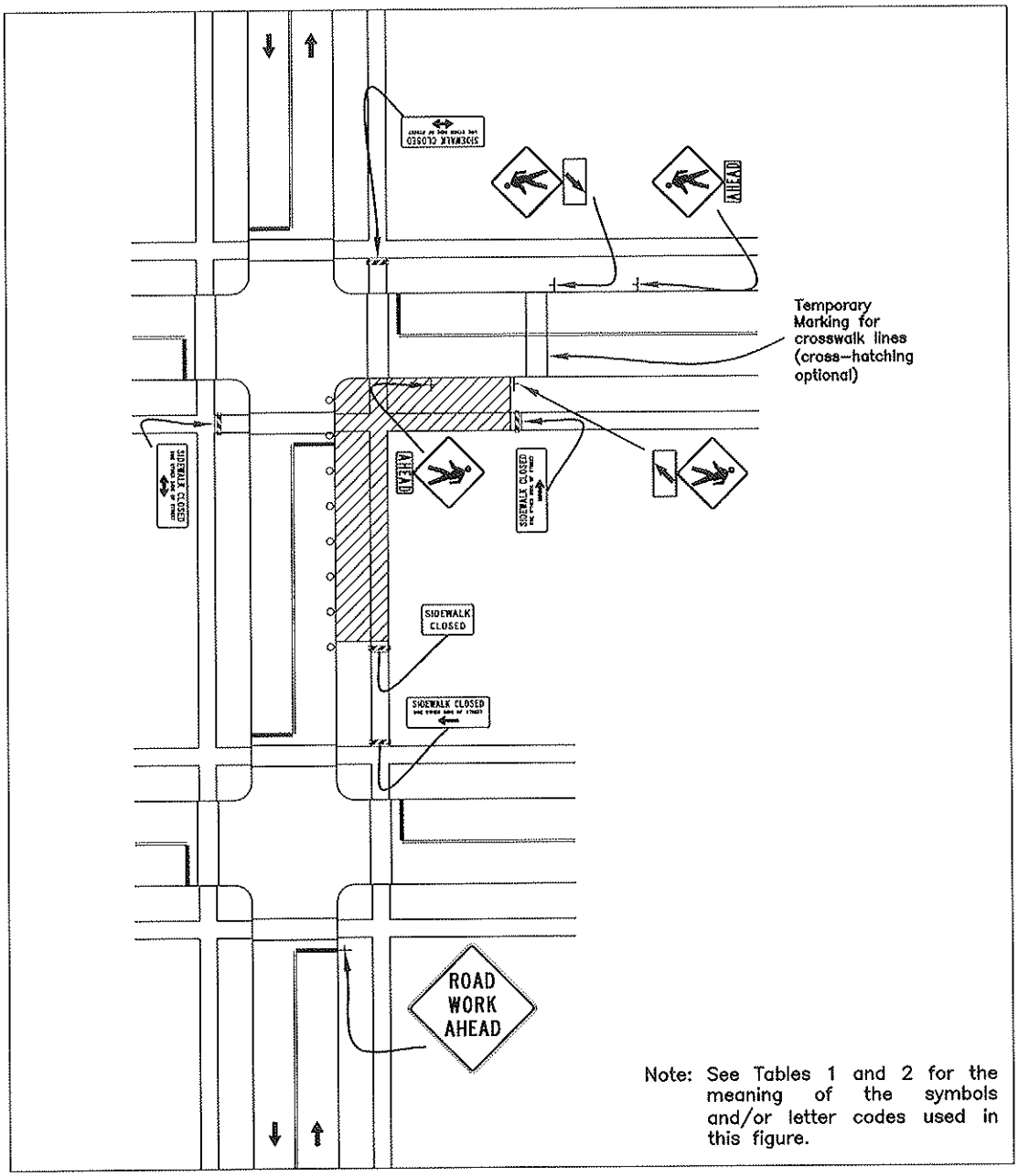
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.17
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–28 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–29 Crosswalk Closures and Pedestrian Detours



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Standard:

1. **When crosswalks or other pedestrian facilities are closed or relocated, temporary facilities shall be detectable and shall include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility.**
2. **Curb parking shall be prohibited for at least 50 feet in advance of the midblock crosswalk.**

Guidance:

1. *Audible information devices should be considered where midblock closings and changed crosswalk areas cause inadequate communication to be provided to pedestrians who have visual disabilities.*
2. *Pedestrian traffic signal displays controlling closed crosswalks should be covered or deactivated.*

Option:

3. Street lighting may be considered.
4. Only the TTC devices related to pedestrians are shown. Other devices, such as lane closure signing or ROAD NARROWS signs, may be used to control vehicular traffic.
5. For nighttime closures, Type A Flashing warning lights may be used on barricades supporting signs and closing sidewalks.
6. Type C Steady–Burn or Type D 360–degree Steady–Burn warning lights may be used on channelizing devices separating the work space from vehicular traffic.
7. In order to maintain the systematic use of the fluorescent yellow–green background for pedestrian, bicycle, and school warning signs in a jurisdiction, the fluorescent yellow–green background for pedestrian, bicycle, and school warning signs may be used in TTC zones.

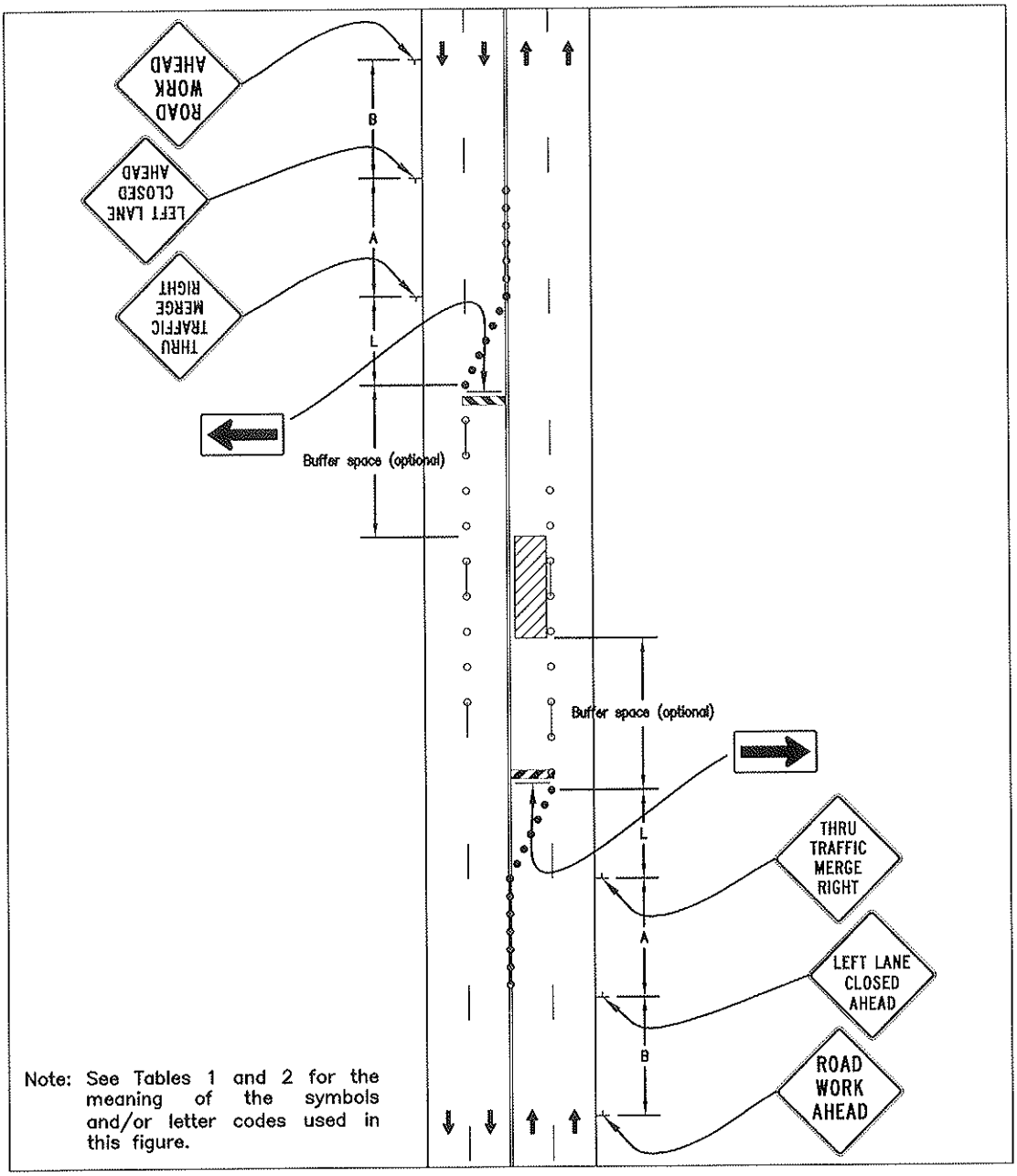
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.18
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–29 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAP	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–30 Interior Lane Closure on a Multi–Lane Street



Guidance:

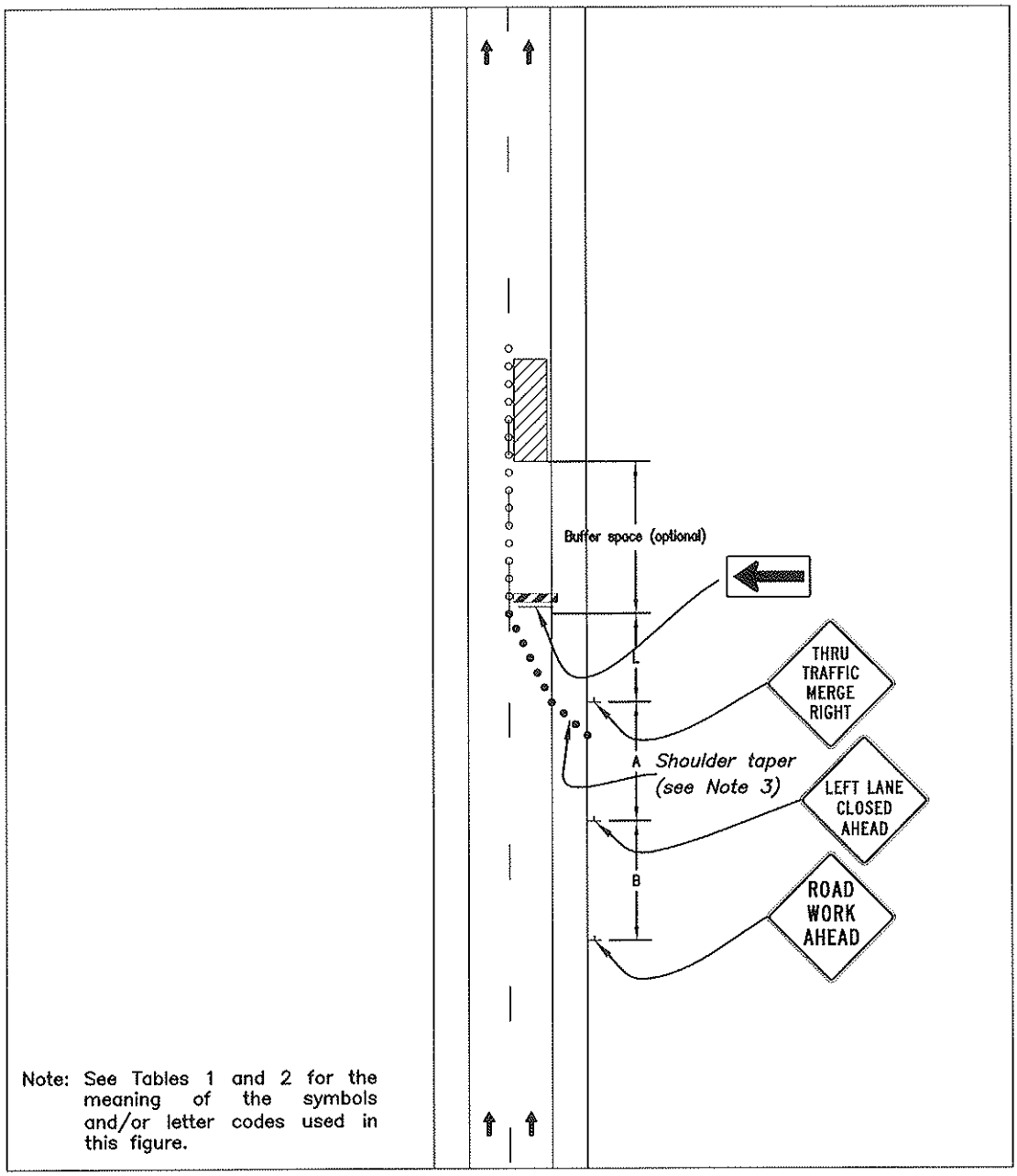
1. *This information applies to low–speed, low–volume urban streets. Where speed or volume is higher, additional signing such as LEFT LANE CLOSED XX FT should be used between the signs shown.*

Option:

2. The closure of the adjacent interior lane in the opposing direction may not be necessary, depending upon the activity being performed and the work space needed for the operation.
3. Shadow vehicles with a truck–mounted attenuator may be used.

SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.19
REV,D.	
Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–30 –	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–33 Stationary Lane Closure on a Divided Highway



Note: See Tables 1 and 2 for the meaning of the symbols and/or letter codes used in this figure.

Standard:

1. **This information also shall be used when work is being performed in the lane adjacent to the median on a divided highway. In this case, the left lane closed signs and the corresponding lane ends signs shall be substituted.**
2. **When a side road intersects the highway within the ttc zone, additional ttc devices shall be placed as needed.**

Guidance:

3. *When paved shoulders having a width of 8 feet or more are closed, channelizing devices should be used to close the shoulder in advance of the merging taper to direct vehicular traffic to remain within the traveled way.*

Option:

4. A truck–mounted attenuator may be used on the work vehicle and/or shadow vehicle.

support:

5. where conditions permit, restricting all vehicles, equipment, workers, and their activities to one side of the roadway might be advantageous.

Standard:

6. **An arrow board shall be used when a freeway lane is closed. when more than one freeway lane is closed, a separate arrow board shall be used for each closed lane.**

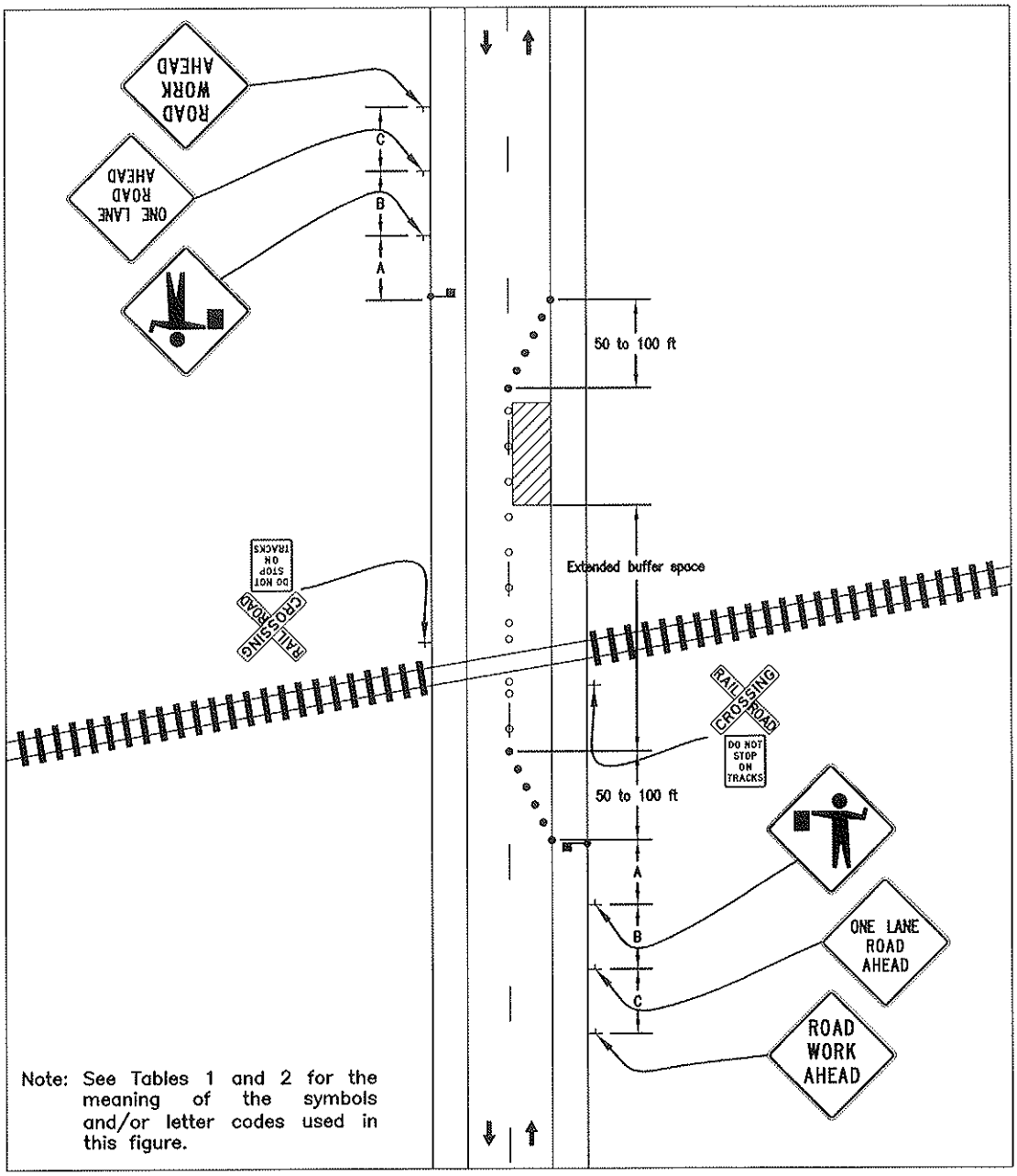
SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.20
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–33 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAA	DATE 1/2/2013

TA–46 Work in the Vicinity of a Grade Crossing



Guidance:

1. *When grade crossings exist either within or in the vicinity of roadway work activities, extra care should be taken to minimize the probability of conditions being created, by lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations, where vehicles might be stopped within the grade crossing, considered as being 15 feet on either side of the closest and farthest rail.*

Standard:

2. **If the queuing of vehicles across active rail tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the grade crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping within the grade crossing (as described in Note 1), even if automatic warning devices are in place.**

Guidance:

3. *Early coordination with the railroad company or light rail transit agency should occur before work starts.*
4. *In the example depicted, the buffer space of the activity area should be extended upstream of the grade crossing (as shown) so that a queue created by the flagging operation will not extend across the grade crossing.*
5. *The DO NOT STOP ON TRACKS sign should be used on all approaches to a grade crossing within the limits of a TTC zone.*

Option:

6. Flashing warning lights and/or flags may be used to call attention to the advance warning signs.
7. A BE PREPARED TO STOP sign may be added to the sign series.

Guidance:

8. When used, the BE PREPARED TO STOP sign should be located before the Flagger symbol sign.

Standard:

9. **At night, flagger stations shall be illuminated, except in emergencies.**

SECTION NO. 4100	DRAWING NO. 5.21
REV,D.	

Traffic Control Typical Applications – TA–46 –

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAP	DATE 1/2/2013

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
TRAFFIC SIGNALS

1. GENERAL

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing traffic signals, pedestrian and school flashing beacons, communication cable, traffic surveillance cameras, and battery back-up systems. All work and material shall meet the National Electric Code, the North Dakota State Electrical Board, the local utility company, and the ordinances established by the City of Fargo. All materials shall be new unless specified otherwise in the Special Instructions for Bidders.

a. Traffic Signal Warranty

i. The Contractor shall warrant and guarantee all materials, work, and equipment for a period of at least one year from the date of final acceptance. In addition, the controller equipment supplier and manufacturer shall provide an additional four-year warranty, for a total of five years on the EPAC controller. All manufacturer warranties and guarantees with respect to materials, parts, workmanship, or performance shall be secured and included with the shop drawing submittal.

b. Service Manuals

i. The Engineer shall be furnished 1 service and operating manual for the traffic signal controller unit and emergency vehicle pre-emption controller.
Each service manual shall include the following minimum information:

1. Detailed description of operation and instructions for initial set-up
2. All schematics and wiring diagrams of the unit
3. Recommended servicing and service hints
4. Complete parts list
5. Recommended spare parts list

c. Coordination

i. The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the City's project Engineer and/or inspector when work activities are scheduled. The Contractor is responsible to coordinate his activities with other City, State, or County work. If the Contractor determines that other work in the area will substantially affect the project's substantial completion date, it is his responsibility to notify the project Engineer and request a time extension.

d. Location of Existing Utilities

i. Partial existing utilities have been shown to direct the Contractor's attention to their existence. Such utilities have been plotted from record drawings.

ii. The Contractor is cautioned that all existing utilities may not be shown. The location of existing utilities is not guaranteed, and the Contractor will be responsible for determining the exact location and protection of the existing utilities. The Contractor, before commencing any excavation or construction, shall find out the location and seek aid in locating all public and private utilities. The Contractor shall contact ND One-Call 1-800-795-0555 and request locates prior to beginning construction. Subcutting or scarifying over utility lines may be eliminated if, in the opinion of the Engineer, a hazardous situation exists.

iii. The Contractor is responsible for verifying and following minimum horizontal and vertical clearance between light and/or signal standards and overhead power lines.

e. Stop Sign Removal

i. Removal of existing stop signs prior to starting up the operation of a traffic signal shall be incidental to installing the traffic signal system.

2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL INITIAL AND FINAL INSPECTION AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

a. The project will not be classified as substantially complete until the signal system is functional, including the completions of all pay items including a fully functional fiber optic communication system.

b. After the Contractor has completed the installation of the signal system(s) and any clean up items, he shall complete the "Contractor's Pre-Initial Traffic Signal Inspection Check List" provided by the City. Each item on the checklist shall be inspected by the Contractor. The Contractor's personnel that actually did the inspection shall initial each item showing that it has been completed. The completed check list shall be forwarded to the Engineer, along with the request for an initial inspection on the form provided by the City. The Engineer will set a date and time for the initial inspection. At the time of either an initial or final inspection, the Contractor is required to open and close all pull boxes, open and close all signal standard doors, and remove and hold wiring to allow for inspection of anchor bolt nut tightness with hammer test. Contractor shall be present within 10' of each item being inspected to ensure clarity on what needs to be corrected.

c. Initial and final inspections will not be performed between November 1st and April 1st. Inspections will not be done if there is rain or snow or wind greater than 15mph or if the temperature is less than 50° F.

d. All items requiring additional work after the initial inspection will be noted by the City on the checklist. The Contractor shall complete work on all items prior to requesting a final inspection. A final functional inspection will be made a minimum of 30 more days after the initial inspection date. The Contractor shall submit, in writing to the Engineer, that all punch list items have been completed and request a final inspection on the form provided by the City. The Engineer or inspector may, at his discretion, stop the final inspection and require the Contractor to resubmit his request for final inspection after completing the required work. The City of Fargo will perform one initial inspection and one final inspection at no cost to the Contractor. Additional initial and final inspections shall assess the prime Contractor a fee of $250 for each time an additional initial or final inspection is performed. The project will not be classified as final until the City accepts the project and assigns a final acceptance date. The date of final acceptance will be 30 days without failure for the City to accept the system. If the system fails during the 30-day acceptance period, the 30 days will start over after the failure has been repaired and inspected by the City. The Contractor is responsible for all maintenance of the signal system until the date of final acceptance, which includes being responsible for the system 24 hours a day, 365 days a year until the final acceptance date is reached.

3. SHOP DRAWINGS

a. The Contractor shall provide an electronic PDF file of shop drawings and certifications required by the City of Fargo within 15 days after the contract has been signed by the City Commission. All shop drawings and certifications shall be approved prior to any work being started. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the shop drawings. The Engineer's review does not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for providing a quality product that meets Specifications.

b. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on the following listed items for approval:

i. Traffic Signal Controller Cabinet

1. Load Bay
2. Siemens Eagle Controller
3. EDI Conflict Monitor
4. Voltage Surge Suppression
5. Flash Transfer Power Relay
6. Solid State Flasher
7. Solid State Load Switches with Input and Output Indicators
8. Detector Rack 2.4 AMP Power Supply
9. Vehicle Detector Rack Card
10. GTT Model 764 Opticom Phase Selector
11. Ethernet Switch
12. Audible Pedestrian Push Button System

ii. Battery Backup Cabinet

1. UPS Power Module
2. Batteries

3. Battery Charge Management System
4. Maintenance Bypass Switch
5. Signal Cabinet Circuit Breaker

iii. Feed Point Cabinet
1. Surge Protection
2. Circuit Breaker
3. # 6 Power Wire THW & RHW

iv. EVP System
1. Opticom Detector
2. EVP Confirmation Light
3. EVP Mounting Hardware
4. Opticom Cable

v. Fiber Communication
1. Fiber Optic Cable
2. Fiber Optic Pigtail
3. Fan Out Kit
4. Fiber Optic Connectors
5. Fiber Optic Jumper Cables
6. Fiber Optic Distribution Panel
7. Fiber Optic Splice Cabinet
8. Fiber Optic Tyco Splice Enclosure
9. 4 Port Active Optical Star Coupler

vi. Vehicle Heads
1. Housing
2. Back Plate
3. LED Sections
4. Mounting Hardware
5. Visors

vii. Pedestrian Heads
1. Housing
2. Visor
3. LED section
4. Mounting Hardware

viii. Signal Standards
1. Standard
2. Mast Arm
3. T-Base
4. Anchor Bolts
5. Bolts, Nuts, & Washers
6. Luminaire Extension & Fixture

ix. Pull Box
1. Frame
2. Cover

x. Pedestrian Push Buttons
    1. Button
    2. Housing
    3. Sign
    4. Post
xi. Detection Loops
    1. Loop Wire
    2. Loop Sealant
    3. Loop Lead-in
    4. Splice Kits
xii. Conduit & Innerduct
xiii. Signal Control Cables
    1. No.14 AWG 20
    2. No. 14 AWG 12
    3. No.14 AWG 7
    4. No.14 AWG 5
    5. No.14 AWG 3
    6. No.14 AWG 2
xiv. Master Controller
xv. Labeling Tape
xvi. Camera Equipment
    1. Camera
    2. Mounting Hardware
    3. Power Supply
    4. Cables
    5. Ethernet Switch
    6. IMS 40-2 Cable(Iteries Video Detection)
xvii. Interim Traffic Signal
    1. Wood Service Poles
    2. Vehicle Head Hardware
    3. Pedestrian Head Hardware
    4. Span Wire
    5. Guy Wire Anchors & Hardware
    6. Junction Boxes on Poles
    7. Weather Entrance Heads
    8. Span, Stabilization, & Guy Wire I-Bolts and Hardware
    9. 1” Ultratite-Type UL Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit

4. SIGNAL PAINT

The traffic signal system components shall be painted in accordance with the following:

a. All new signal standards shall be shall be painted with the Millerbernd Factory Finish Paint Coat Specification using the Millerbond I2/ZRU Paint System, with a clear top coat. Colors shall be as follows:

i. Transformer base – gloss black
ii. Mast arm – yellow* or gloss black (see plans)
iii. Signal head mounting hardware – yellow* or gloss black (see plans)
iv. Shaft – yellow* or gloss black (see plans)
v. Signal housing – yellow* or gloss black (see plans)
vi. Pedestrian push-button post – yellow* or gloss black (see plans)
vii. Pedestrian push-button housing – yellow* or gloss black (see plans)
viii. Signal head doors, back plates and visors – flat black
**Yellow color shall be No.13538 of Federal Standard No. 595 B.*

b. All areas requiring painting or touch up paint shall be prepared as follows:

i. If rusted:

1. Completely remove all rust and loose paint.

2. Sand all painted areas with 40 to 100 grit paper, depending on conditions.

3. Wash down with “no rinse prepaint cleaner” manufactured by Great Lakes Laboratories.

4. Prime bare metal with Devran 205 Primer manufactured by Devoe high performance coatings, or an approved equal.

5. Top coat and clear coat with products supplied by the original pole manufacturer.

ii. All other non-rust paint areas:

1. Remove loose paint.

2. Sand all paint areas with 40-grit paper.

3. Wash down with “no rinse prepaint cleaner”.

4. Prime bare metal with Devran 205 Primer manufactured by Devoe high performance coatings, or an approved equal.

5. Top coat and clear coat with products supplied by the original pole manufacturer.

c. The following method shall be followed for re-painting existing Standards when required on the plan:

i. Sandblast Signal Standard

1. Remove all bandit mounting material, signs and pedestrian buttons.

2. Completely remove all rust and paint by White Metal Blasting the signal standard.

3. White Metal Blast cleaning is used when a totally cleaned surface is required. This method of cleaning is defined as a sandblasted cleaned surface with a gray-white uniform metallic color. It shall be free of all oil, grease, dirt, mill scale, rust, corrosion products, oxides, paint, stains, streaks or any other contaminant across 100% of every square inch.

4. Sandblasting material shall be a steel grit angular carbon steel.

5. Sandblasting shall be done on site with the signal standards in place and operational. All pedestrians and the traveling public shall be protected from all debris. All sandblasting material and removed pole paint/debris shall be collected in a method that is approved by the EPA. Existing pole paint-debris may contain harmful chemicals or existing lead paint, which the Contractor shall be responsible for containing and cleaning up, along with protecting pedestrians and the traveling public from these hazardous contaminates.

6. Before the primer is applied the pole must be inspected by the City of Fargo to ensure that it is free of all paint, rust and contaminates. Pole must be prepped according to Specifications and to the satisfaction of the Engineer in the field. Pole may need to be re-blasted or may need to be cleaned with Devoe DEVPREP 88 cleaner. The Engineer in the field will require which method shall be used.

ii. Paint Signal Standard

1. Mask all areas as per detail sheet in plans.

2. Prime bare metal with Devoe Devran 205 Primer.

3. Apply two top coats of Devthane 379UVA manufactured by Devoe high performance coatings, and one coat of clear coat as recommended by the top

coat manufacturer. **Yellow color shall be No.13538 of Federal Standard No. 595 B.*

4. Thickness of all coats applied shall be according to the manufacturer's recommended film thickness. Application of all materials shall follow the manufacturer's directions for use.

5. Re-install all pedestrian push buttons and signs. Re-install iron pole plates for vehicle heads as per detail. Remove all masking.
6. After sandblasting has been approve, clean all debris off terminal boards with compressed air, or still bristle broom. Apply coating of approved red insulation varnish to terminal block.
7. Remove and replace ALL post mount plugs on standard before painting.

iii. The Contractor shall warrant and guarantee all materials, work, and equipment for a period of at least five years from the date of final acceptance. Contractor is required to get a certified warranty from Devoe to the City of Fargo covering all labor and materials if the paint fails. Cost of warranty shall be included with the price bid for "Paint Signal Standard".

5. PULL BOXES

a. Install PVC Box (Detail 5.4)

i. Pull boxes shall be PVC with metal frames and covers, and shall conform to the detail included in the plans.

ii. Pull boxes in landscaped areas shall have the top of the box 0" to 1" above final grade and sloped to match the slope of the final grade on all 4 quadrants. Pull boxes in concrete area shall be set with the top of the box flush with the final grade at all 4 quadrants.

iii. All PVC pull boxes installed in concrete areas shall have a bell end on the bottom of the pull box to prevent frost heaving.

b. Install Fiber Pull Box (Detail 5.10)

i. This shall include the cost to supply and install a polymer concrete pull box. The size shall be 30" x 48" x 48" deep, with no base. The cover will be 1-3/4" thick, secured with stainless steel bolts, and have a logo of "Traffic Signals". The base and cover shall be made of polymer concrete and sustain a minimum test load of 12,000#. Color shall be gray. Pull box shall be a PD style Quazite enclosure or approved equal that has a 1 degree flare to prevent frost heave.

ii. Two feet of crushed rock shall be installed for drainage below the pull box and will extend 6" beyond the outside edge of pull box. The top of box shall be at final grade and sloped to match. A 6' x 6' concrete pad shall be installed around the IT-Pull box. The concrete pad shall be 6" thick, reinforced with 6" x 6" x 10 GA welded wire fabric and shall be incidental to the price bid for IT-Pull Box.

6. PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON AND SIGNS (Detail5.3)

a. Pedestrian push button signs shall be bolted directly to the traffic signal standards. Do not use bandit for this purpose. Furnishing and installing pedestrian push buttons and sign shall be included with the price bid for TYPE IV, TYPE V, combo signal standard and pedestrian push button post and interim signal.

b. All Pedestrian push buttons shall be a Polara EN2-EZ Communicator Navigator 2 wire push button system. All EZComm cabinet equipment shall be factory installed inside the cabinet by Brown Traffic products(included in Type B Cabinet). Pedestrian buttons shall have a 5" x 7 ¾" face plate with Braille options and a Bi-directional arrow. **One spare button shall be provided with each system**. The system shall include an "EZ Configurator" and the most current revision of software for installation on up to 10 computers.

c. The pedestrian push button post steel post shall meet the requirements of the detail sheet. Pedestrian post base shall be schedule 80 extra heavy carbon steel black P.E. pipe O.D. 5.563" and wall thickness of .375". Pedestrian post shall be 4.5" Intermediate Metal Conduit.

7. FARGO TYPE B CABINET (Detail 5.3)

a. The Cabinet size shall conform to the details shown in the plan and the following:

i. Type A Cabinet shall be size M (height 51", width 36", depth 17")
ii. Type B Cabinet shall be size P-44 (56" x 44" x 25.5")

b. Anchor bolts must be set into controller foundation when poured.

c. When installing the cabinet on the concrete foundation, a bead of SikaFlex 15LM construction sealant shall be placed under the bottom flange of the cabinet within one inch of the outside edge of the cabinet. An additional bead of SikaFlex 15LM construction sealantshall be placed continuously around the outside of the cabinet at the seam between the cabinet and the foundation. All exposed outer cabinet seams shall be sealed with a bead of SikaFlex 15LM construction sealant.

d. The Contractor shall supply a fully wired and terminated NEMA cabinet from the pre-approved supplier list below. The controllers shall be supplied by the same manufacturer and be of the same model number and most recent software.

e. City of Fargo Type B Cabinet Assembly with a MARC System, EPAC 3808 Model M-52 Series Controller with Fiber Optic Communications manufactured by Siemens, supplied by Brown Traffic Control, Davenport, IA. The conflict monitor shall be an EDI SSM 12LEip. All cabinets shall be wired for use of either 2 Channel or 4 Channel Global Traffic Technologies Opticom cards. The Contractor shall supply LM 602 Series rack mounted vehicle loop monitors from EDI of Phoenix, AZ. See plans for additional cabinet requirements.

f. All new Fargo Type B cabinets shall have a Comtrol RocketLinx ES8510-XT managed ethernet switch with 2 (SFP-MM-FX-XT) and 2 (SFP-SM10-GLX-XT) SFP's.

g. OCC Fiber distribution enclosure. Standard is 2 ZDMB6B enclosures, one for singlemode fiber and one for multimode fiber. Adapter plates shall be 616DLC. Adapter plate may vary depending on the number of fibers to be landed in the signal cabinet. See fiber splice diagrams for details.

h. Polara EN2-EZ Communicator Navigator 2 wire push button system which includes the Polara CCU2EN and interconnect board in the traffic signal cabinet.

i. Cabinet Wiring Diagram

    i. The following items shall be labeled on the Cabinet Wiring Diagram:

    ii. The Loop Designation number (i.e. D2-1) from the plan shall be labeled on the Detector panel drawing adjacent to the point for termination.

    iii. The field wire terminals for the Vehicle/Pedestrian Head Control Cables shall be labeled with the phase number and direction (i.e. θ2, SB).

    iv. The field wire terminals for the opticom cable shall be labeled with the pre-empt number (i.e. P.E. #1).

    v. The field wire terminals for the pre-empt indicator lamps shall be labeled with the pre-empt number and direction (i.e. P.E. #1, N.B.).

    vi. The field wire terminals for the pedestrian push button cables shall be labeled with the phase number (i.e. θ8 PED).

    vii. Provide an AutoCAD drawing file of the as-built cabinet wiring diagram.

    viii. All text on the cabinet wiring diagram shall use the Arial style font.

ix. The detector rack label shall look like the detector rack label on the plans. The text size shall be .13 in height for all text on the label except the VD1, SD1, VD2, SD2, etc. shall be .09 in height.

x. Contractor is responsible for pickup of cabinet prints and for returning one revised print to the cabinet in the field and returning all other copies to the Sign and Signal shop, located at 510 5 St N.

j. A complete cabinet conflict monitor test shall be performed and passed by the Contractor just prior to the uncovering of the traffic heads. The City will supply the conflict monitor maintenance record test form. The instructions on this form must be followed completely before the signals are used. Contractor is responsible to provide a flagger traffic control person for the intersection while the conflict monitor test is performed.

k. The Contractor shall provide two spare load switches and one spare two-channel vehicle detector for each controller and cabinet supplied on the project.

l. All load switches provided as part of this project shall be equipped with both input and output L.E.D.'s.

m. Controller working slab shall be 6 feet wide and extend a minimum of 4 feet from the face of the controller foundation. The slab shall be 4 inches thick and reinforced with 6" x 6" x 10 GA welded wire fabric and shall be tied to the controller foundation with 18-inch long #3 rebar spaced 18 inches on center. The controller working slab shall have a slope of .25 inches per foot away from the controller cabinet foundation. The closest point of the top of the slab to finished grade shall be 2 inches above grade, except where matched to sidewalk grade. Working slab shall be incidental to pouring the controller cabinet foundation.

n. The Contractor shall install two additional 2-inch diameter conduits in each new controller foundation. The direction of these conduits will be determined in the field by the Engineer and labeled in the cabinet by the Contractor. Each foundation for a traffic signal standard and each feed point foundation shall have one spare 2-inch conduit. The direction will be determined by the Engineer in the field and labeled at the foundation by the Contractor. The conduits shall be plugged with a 2" expandable pipe plug. Not a separate pay item, cost is to be included in the price bid for "Concrete Foundation Traffic Signal".

o. The cabinet shall have a independent insulated multi wire terminal bar to terminate the trace wires installed in all signal conduits. A connection shall be installed to the trace wires terminal bar that can be accessed from the outside of cabinet for locating personnel.

p. The Contractor shall label and provide to the City before installing the following equipment for programming:
-Controller
-Conflict Monitor
-Fiber Switch w/ all accessories
-PTZ Camera(Camera only)
-EVP Card

8. VEHICLE AND PEDESTRIAN HEADS (Detail 5.2)

a. All signal plumbizer and pedestal adapters/collars shall be steel – absolutely no aluminum.

b. All vehicle heads and all pedestrian heads shall be SIG polycarbonate. All heads shall be installed level on all sides. Five section mast arm mounted heads shall be installed using an Astro bracket. All vehicle and pedestrian heads shall be manufactured by Siemens Eagle, McCain, or approved equal. All signal heads shall be required to have reinforcement plate kit installed on them.

c. Astro brackets are approved for use on mast arm mounted 5-section heads. Astro brackets may also be used to mount new heads on existing mast arms that do not have an existing tendon on the mast arm. Shop drawings for signal heads shall indicate the type of mounting. All 5 section doghouse style heads shall have the doors hinge on outside of the head, so all heads can be opened at the same time.

d. Vehicle Indication Alignment of Post and Pedestal Vehicle heads mounted on signal standards shall be leveled on all 4-sides and aimed to the center of the oncoming traffic lane 200 feet from the stop bar. Left turn heads that are post and pedestal mounted shall be aimed to the center of the left turn lane 100 feet from the stop bar. Mast arm heads shall be parallel to oncoming traffic.

e. All traffic signal back plates shall be louvered aluminum and have a minimum thickness of .063". Back plates shall be installed using 3/4" O.D. x 3/16" I.D. x standard thickness washers on all screws. Washers shall be stainless steel #10 fender washers. Screws used to attach the back plates to the signal head shall be ½" #10 pan head tap screws supplied by Northern State Supply #TNP-4714-PZ or approved equal.

f. All red, yellow, green and pedestrian indications shall be L.E.D. conforming to the latest standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers. All LED's shall have a 5 year warranty. Approved 12" L.E.D. balls are Dialight "XL" series red ball part number 433-1210-003XL, yellow ball part number 433-3230-901XL, green ball part number 433-2270-001XL, or GE "GT1" series red ball part number DR6-RTFB-17A, yellow ball part number DR6-YTFB-17A-YX1, green ball part number DR6-GCFB-17A or Leotek "P2" series red ball part number TSL-12R-LX-IL6-A1-P2, yellow ball part number TSL-12Y-LX-IL6-A1-P2, green ball part number TSL-12G-LX-IL6-A1-P2.. Approved 12" L.E.D. arrows are Dialight red arrow part number 432-1314-001XOD, yellow arrow part number 431-3334-901XOD, and green arrow part number 432-2374-001XOD, or GE "GT1" series red arrow part number DR6-RTAAN-17A, yellow arrow part number DR6-YTAAN-17A-YX, green arrow part number DR6-GCAAN-17A, or Leotek "P2" series red arrow part number TSL-12RA-IL6-A1, yellow arrow part number TSL-12YA-IL6-A1, green arrow part number TSL-12GA-IL6-A1. Approved pedestrian heads shall be 16"x18" countdown pedestrian signals. Approved pedestrian countdown signals are GE "GT1" series part number PS7-CFF1-26A-J, or Leotek "CIL" series part number TSL-PED-16-CIL-P1, or approved equal. Dialight pedestrian countdown signals will NOT be approved

g. Installing L.E.D. vehicle signal sections shall include furnishing and installing 12 inch L.E.D. vehicle signals existing signal head housing for the existing red, yellow, and green vehicle indications. The price bid shall include all materials and labor for each L.E.D. vehicle signal installed. Contractor is required to place an LED Load on any phase with a single LED when changing out the LED's to prevent the signal from going into flash. All LED lights shall have an insulated female quick disconnect on the termination wires. Contractor shall install a .250" x .032" male tab quick disconnect onto the signal head housing terminal block for quick connection.

h. Installing L.E.D. pedestrian signal sections shall include furnishing and installing 16" L.E.D. countdown pedestrian into the existing pedestrian signal head housing. The price bid shall include all materials and labor for each L.E.D. pedestrian signal installed.

9. VEHICLE DETECTION LOOPS (Detail 5.4)

a. Sawed Vehicle loops shall be shown on the plans and the Loop Detector Detail Sheet. The loop location shall be marked on the pavement. The loop shall be placed in the lane for which it was intended, perpendicular to the lane, and to the size shown in the Contract. The Engineer may move the loop location longitudinally to avoid joints, pavement cracks, manholes, and other obstructions. All vehicle loops in milled areas shall be sawed after the surface has been milled and prior to the final lift of new asphalt.

b. Interruption of the normal flow of traffic shall be the minimum time necessary for installation of the road loop. Work shall not begin until all material, equipment, and personnel are at the site. Type III Barricades, warning signs, and flag persons shall be placed to protect the workers and the traveling public.

c. Conduit shall be installed from the pull box to the gutter or roadway edge as specified. Each loop shall have a separate conduit installed for the pull box entry. The excavation from the saw slot at the gutter or roadway edge shall be made by means of a punch or drill type tool, rather than by usual excavating methods. The visible portion of the gutter shall not be cut for conduit installation. The conduit shall be installed to directly receive the loop wire in line and not at an angle. The hole to receive the conduit shall be at a depth below the roadway surface so there is a minimum of 2 inches of cover on top of the conduit when installed. Duct Seal shall be inserted into the loop pipe to prevent any sealant from entering the pipe and the top 2 inches of the cover over the conduit hole shall be sealed with the same sealant used to close the saw cut. The conduit and the pull box shall be installed at the same time.

d. Only vehicle loop duct type wire shall be used having a ¼-inch XLPE high density polyethylene tube jacket covering a #14 AWG stranded copper conductor with Type XHHW insulation.

    i. All sawed or preformed loops shall have 3 turns of loop wire.

e. Loop Saw Lot

i. The pavement slot shall be sawed with a self-propelled power saw equipped with a depth gauge and alignment guide. The pavement slot shall be cut cleanly and well defined. The saw cut shall be overlapped at all corners and right angle corners shall be cored as shown on the Standard Drawings. The saw cut may be made at any time before installation of the wire. Slots shall be cleaned immediately after the cutting operation.

ii. All saw cuts shall be sealed with an approved hot pour sealant. Before sealing the saw slot, each saw slot shall be thoroughly dried, cleaned of all dust, dirt, concrete scale, and other foreign matter. Sandblast all sealed areas, and then blow out with a jet of compressed air to remove sandblasted materials. The joint faces shall be clean and dry when the joints are sealed. Joints shall not be sealed when the air temperature is below 40 degrees F.

iii. Failure of the saw slot material in either adhesion or cohesion in the first year after the final acceptance date shall be cause for rejection and shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

f. Hot Pour Sealant

i. The heating kettle shall be of the indirect heating, double-boiler type, using oil or other suitable material as the heat transfer medium. The kettle shall have a thermostatically controlled heat source, accurate temperature indicating devices and an effective mechanical agitator.

ii. The sealant shall have a pressure-type applicator and shall completely fill the saw slot from the bottom up to the top, until it is level with the road surface, with no more than ¼" overflow or spillage of sealant onto the pavement surface. Tar buckets will no longer be allowed for application of sealant.

iii. The sealant shall be W.R. Meadows 3405 hot-applied, single compont, polymeric joint seal compound, or an approved equal.

g. Loop Lead-In Cables

i. Loop lead-in cables shall be a #14 AWG stranded polyethylene insulated twisted pair with a foil shield with drain wire and a polyethylene jacket. The loop lead-in conductor shall not be spliced except at the pull box where this conductor and the loop conductor are spliced together.

ii. Loop lead-in conductors shall be lightly sanded, cleaned with an approved method, and wiped clean with a clean towel, then wire nut or crimp connected, then encapsulated in an epoxy splice kit manufactured by URASEAL Product No. CK200B. Conductors in the splice kit shall not be taped together. Loop lead-in and loop wires shall have sufficient slack to extend a minimum of 6 feet above the pull box opening and installed in the pull

box with the splice kit taped to a length of 1" PVC such that the splice is secured in the upper 1/3 of pull box

h. Testing

i. Before pouring the sealer, the loop shall be checked for continuity, inductance, and insulation resistance. The test shall be made in the Engineer's presence, and the necessary equipment needed to perform these tests shall be furnished by the Contractor. The City reserves the right to retest, and these test results shall govern the acceptance or rejection of the loop installation. Tests shall be made as follows:

1. Continuity Test. Each loop detector circuit shall be tested for continuity at two locations:
   i. Loop detector at the pull box before splicing with the loop detector lead-in cable shall have a value less than 0.5 ohms.

   ii. Loop detector and lead-in cable system at the traffic signal controller cabinet or detector cabinet after splicing in the pull box shall have a value less than 5 ohms. The continuity test ohm reading at the traffic signal controller cabinet or detector cabinet shall be greater than the ohm reading measured at the loop detector at the pull box

2. Inductance Test. Each loop detector and lead-in cable system shall have an inductance test measured at the traffic signal controller cabinet or detector cabinet. The inductance shall be in the range of 50 to 700 micro henries.

3. Insulation Resistance Test. An insulation resistance test at 500 volts direct current shall be made at the traffic signal controller cabinet or at the detector cabinet between one loop detector lead-in conductor and the cabinet ground rod. The insulation resistance shall have a value of 500 mega ohms or greater.

ii. A vehicle loop detector test shall be performed and recorded before the initial inspection using a City provided form. This form will be used for rechecking the loops at the final inspection.

iii. The City will retest all loops at the Final Inspection.

10. CONTROL CABLES

a. The jacket on all control cables shall be polyethylene with the thickness meeting Table 7.4.2 NEMA WC-70.

b. All cables shall be un-spliced, including pedestrian push button wires.

c. Terminal boards and blocks shall be provided for connections of control circuits in signal standard bases.

d. There shall be no splices below grade except for loop lead-in conductors. Pulled through conductors shall have sufficient slack to extend a minimum of 18 inches above the pull box opening.

e. Additional Cable Quantities

Additional cable quantities shall be installed to provide for slack and the wiring of controllers, feed points, and signal heads as follows:

A. Ten feet at the controller
B. Seventeen feet at post-mounted and pedestal-mounted vehicular signal heads
C. Fifteen feet at post-mounted and pedestal-mounted pedestrian signal heads
D. Eight feet at each pedestrian push button
E. Fifteen feet at each flashing beacon sign support
F. Twenty-three feet at each signal pole with mast arm plus the length of the mast arm, plus an additional 2’ for plumbizer mount and an additional 5’ for an Astro bracket mount.
G. Ten feet at the feed point
H. Five feet at each foundation for each incoming and outgoing pedestrian and signal head control circuit
I. Ten feet at pull boxes where connections are made.
J. Ten feet for loop lead-in cables where they are spliced to the loop in the pull box
K. Three feet at each foundation for each incoming and outgoing circuit which passes through the foundation with no connection being made.
L. 43 feet plus length of mastarm for Opticom and indicator light

11. EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRE-EMPTION (Detail 5.5)

a. All locations on the plans calling for an Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption Detector shall consist of a Global Traffic Technologies Model 722 EVP detector and light assembly. Install assembly 6 feet from end on existing mast arm poles unless otherwise shown on the mast arm detail sheet. Each detector tube shall be aimed at a point 1800’ from the intersection towards the associated on-coming traffic. The indicator lamp shall be angled downward 1 notch from level and aimed at a point 1800 feet from the intersection.

b. The Opticom Priority Control System shall be an Opticom Model 764 Multimode Phase Selector.

c. Install EVP L.E.D. indicator lamps for all phases when new cabinet/EVP system is in place and operational.

d. The Contractor shall notify the Fargo Fire Department when EVP is taken out of service and returned to service.

e. The Contractor shall setup and verify the EVP detector operation within one week of the signal being operational to traffic. Contractor shall test range with a Contractor supplied EVP emitter at a distance of 1800' from the intersection. City will set the EVP range at the initial inspection.

f. The EVP system shall be wired with an approved opticom cable that is recommended by the Manufacturer for the EVP detector.
   i. Top Tube Pre-emption 1 & 3 Blue Wire
   ii. Bottom Tube Pre-emption 2 & 4 Yellow Wire

g. The Contractor shall follow Global Traffic Technologies instructions for all opticom cable connections. If only one circuit is needed, wire both tubes as assigned above. Cap the unused pre-empt opticom cable wire in the controller cabinet. Aim both tubes in the one direction that is being used.

12. CONDUIT

a. All conduit shall be installed 24 inches below final grade. Nonmetallic conduit shall be either polyvinyl chloride (heavy wall – PVC) or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit, both as specified below.

b. PVC conduit shall meet the requirements of UL 651 suitable for direct burial applications and shall have a minimum wall thickness equivalent to Schedule 40 as defined by ASTM 1785.

c. HDPE conduit shall meet the requirements of UL 651 and either ASTM 2447 or ASTM 3035 suitable for direct burial applications. HDPE conduit shall have a minimum wall thickness equivalent to Schedule 40 as defined by ASTM 2447 or DR 15.5 as defined by ASTM 3035. HDPE conduit shall be install 24" below finished grade and shall not be installed when either the conduit temperature or ambient temperature is below –10 F. HDPE conduit used for signal wire conduit runs must be RED in color, and HDPE conduit runs for fiber/comm., must be ORANGE in color.

d. Conduit shall be installed at the location shown on the plans. Conduit shall be bored under existing pavement. Boring conduit shall be considered incidental to the bid price for conduit and for which no additional compensation shall be made.

e. All conduits shall have bell ends installed on both ends of the conduit run.

f. All conduits containing conductor/cables shall be sealed with duct seal at the controller cabinet and at the traffic signal standard foundations.

g. All spare conduits shall be plugged with an expanding rubber pipe plug and labeled at the cabinet and signal standard bases.

h. PVC and HDPE conduit will be measured by the linear foot. Couplings/fittings used at concrete bases, and the method of innerduct installation, will not be measured for payment but will be included in the price bid for conduit Contractors shall install two additional 2-inch diameter conduits in each new controller foundation. The direction of these conduits will be determined in the field by the Engineer and labeled in the cabinet by the Contractor. Each foundation for a traffic signal standard and each feed point foundation shall have one spare 2-inch conduit. The direction will be determined by the Engineer in the field and labeled at the foundation by the Contractor. The conduits shall be plugged with a 2" expandable pipe plug. Not a separate pay item, cost is to be included in the price bid for "Concrete Foundation Traffic Signal".

i. All conduits shall have a No. 12 Duratrace Copper Clap tarce wire installed including empty/spare.

13. LABEL ALL FIELD CABLES

a. All labeling materials shall be approved by the City. Labels shall be readable without moving the cables. All field cables installed by the Contractor shall be labeled with the cable designations:

TYPE	LABEL	LABEL LOCATION
Communication cable	Comm./intersection address of other end	Within 12" of conduit
Pedestrian push button	Phase/location (i.e. θ2-NW, θ2-SW, θ2-S MED, etc.)	Within 6" of terminals
Loop lead-in	Detection zone (i.e. D2-1, D2-2, etc.)	Within 6" of terminals
Control cable	Cable number & location (i.e. Cable 1-NW, Cable 2-SW, etc.)	Within 12" of conduit
Opticom cable	Pre-empt number/location (i.e. P.E. 1-NW, P.E. 2-SW, etc.)	Within 6" of terminal
Camera power cable	Camera no./location (i.e. camera 1/NW)	Within 6" of terminal
CAT 5 cable	Camera no./location (i.e. camera 1/NW)	Within 6" of terminal
Head Cabinet Controller Wires	Tie the RED-YELLOW-GREEN wires together with electrical tape for each cable head and label with the plan head number (i.e. Head #1, Head #2, P1, P2)	Within 6" of terminal

b. All labels shall be machine printed on a tape width of 3/4". All lettering shall be minimum 3/8" uppercase block style letters. The tape shall be affixed around the perimeter of cable with the tail at 90° to the cable. All lettering shall be on the tail of the label and readable without moving the cables. The labeling tape shall be designed for outdoor use. The tape shall have a minimum outdoor durability rating of 5 years in temperature ranging from 180°F to -40°F. The labels shall be capable of being applied outdoors at temperatures as low as 0°F.

14. COMMUNICATION CABLE (Detail 5.10)

The communication cable shall be a 24 strand fiber multi-mode/84 strand single mode hybrid optic cable suitable for outside plant operations manufactured by Superior Essex. The cable shall be a loose tube, single jacket, all dielectric cable design. The buffer tubes shall be gel filled, and the cable shall have a dielectric central strength member and a dry water blocking system. Tube colors shall be multi-mode blue tube fibers 1-12, multi-mode orange tube fibers 13-24, single-mode green tube fibers 25-36, single-mode brown tube fibers 37-48, single-mode slate tube fibers 49-60, single-mode white tube fibers 61-72, single-mode red tube fibers 73-84, single-mode black tube fibers 85-96, and single-mode yellow tube 97-108.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE REQUIREMENTS		
Requirement	Multi-mode	Single Mode
Outer Jacket	Polyethylene	Polyethylene
Core Diameter (µm)	62.5	8.0 – 10.0
Clad Diameter (µm)	125	125
Max. Attenuation ($^{db}/_{km}$)	3.5 @850 nm 1.0 @1300 nm	0.35 @1310 nm 0.25 @1550 nm
Min. Bandwidth ($^{MHZ}/_{km}$)	160 @850 nm 500 @1300 nm	N/A N/A
Max. Tensile Loading (N)	2700 Short Term 600 Long Term	2700 Short Term 600 Long Term

a. Fiber Optic Cable

i. The fiber optic cable shall be dual window single-mode fiber with a maximum attenuation of 0.4 db/km at 1310 wavelength and maximum attenuation of 0.3 db/km at 1550 wavelength and shall meet or exceed Ethernet transmission standard IEEE 802.3ae.

ii. Fiber cable construction shall be loose tube gel-filled color-coding per TIA/EIA 598B standards. The Central Strength member shall contain no metallic conductors. The overall strength member shall be aramid fiber yarn or fiberglass; the inner jacket shall be black UV and moisture resistant PE. The outer jacket will be black UV and moisture resistant PE with sequential meter markings.

iii. The item “Communication Cable” will be measured by the linear foot. The quantities measured will be paid for at the contract price and shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the installation of the communication cable.

iv. Fiber optic cable insulation shall have a maximum tensile load of 600 lbs. for installation and 200 lbs. for in-service load. The minimum bend radius shall be 20XOD for installation and 10XOD for in-service.

b. Handling of Cable

i. Cables or conduit shall be carefully inspected by the Contractor during placement operation to be certain that the fiber optic cable and conduit are free from damage before placement.

ii. Bends of small radiuses and/or twists that might damage cable or wire shall be avoided. During the placement operation, fiber optic cable shall not be bent in a radius less than 20 times the outside diameter of the cable.

iii. Care is to be exercised during the placing operation, to feed the cable into the inner duct loosely and at no tension. Equipment and construction methods shall be such as to assure compliance with this requirement. The Contractor shall furnish competent supervision at all times at the site of cable placing operations to assure compliance with this requirement.

iv. Every instance of damaged cable or wire observed at any time whether prior to installation, occurring during construction, or discovered by test of observation subsequent to installation in plant, shall be immediately called to the attention of the Engineer. The method of repair or correction of such damage shall be in accordance with the written instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall promptly repair such damage or make such corrections in accordance with such written instruction of the Engineer. Minor damage to the outer jacket of the cable or wire observed prior to or occurring during construction shall be repaired in accordance with RUS Splicing Standard Bulletin 1753F-401 (PC-2).

v. The Contractor shall use a break-away swivel rated for 600 lb. break load for pulling all fiber optic cables.

c. Miscellaneous Specifications

i. The Contractor shall include a No. 12 Duratrace Copper Clad Trace Wire running the full length and parallel to each communication cable installed in conduits as a trace wire. This is not a separate bid item. The cost shall be included in the price bid for communication cable. The trace wire shall be labeled with the intersection address that it connects to. If the distance is too long to have a trace wire un-spliced then the Contractor may splice the trace wire in a pullbox with a DuraTrace connector part #3WY-01 or 3WB-01.

ii. The Contractor shall provide 30’ of slack cable in each pull box and 150’ slack for each cable at the cabinet pull box where termination or splicing will occur or 85’ of slack if the

fiber cable is completely cut and is the end of the fiber run. The Contractor shall remove 10' of each cable end that was used to pull cable prior to installing the required amount of slack to be left in the pull box. Contractor is required to contact the Engineer in the field to discuss all footages left in pull boxes and what is needed for splicing before pulling in fiber and cutting it.

d. Fiber Optic Terminations And Equipment

The price bid for Fiber Optic Terminations and Equipment shall include all necessary connectors, terminations, equipment, labor and all other miscellaneous material to install a fully functional communication system including, but not limited to, the following:

i. Supply and install a MM and/or SM fiber optic pigtail that, shall be an OCC LC12XBX8A-0100 SM ASSEMBLY W/BX 12F with yellow outer jacket for single-mode, and LCC12XBX8A-0100 MM ASSEMBLY W/BX 12F with orange outer jacket for multi-mode, with a 2.0mm subcable around each fiber strand or approved equal. All ends of the pigtail shall be factory installed.

ii. All installed connectors and fusion splicing.

iii. Supplying and installing all OCC fiber optic distribution panels as per plan sheet.

1. OCC Fiber distribution enclosure. Standard is 2 ZDMB6B enclosures, one for singlemode fiber and one for multimode fiber. Adapter plates shall be 616DLC. Adapter plate may vary depending on the number of fibers to be landed in the signal cabinet. See fiber splice diagrams for details.

2. Distribution panel labels shall be labeled with the intersection address of the cable's other end, the port group as shown on the detail, and the number of the fiber strand terminated, and placed on the face of the distribution panel adjacent to the cable's six fiber ports

iv. Providing and installing all fiber optic jumpers.

1. Fiber optic jumpers attached to the distribution panel should be labeled with the fiber # it's connected to for each port group, representing the port it's plugged into. Fiber jumpers attached to the EPAC and MARC controllers shall be labeled A Tx/Rx or B Tx/Rx, representing the port it's plugged into.

v. Providing and installing TYCO FOSC 450 D6 enclosures and splice trays as per plan sheet.

vi. Providing and installing any international fiber systems four port active optical star coupler part #DT4010 as per plan.

vii. Any managed Ethernet switches that are called out for on the fiber splice diagram.

viii. Labeling all fiber cables, fiber tubes, trace wires, fiber pigtails, fiber distribution panels, fiber scalability centers, fibers jumpers, and all individual terminated fibers.

e. Fiber Optic Cable Testing

i. The Contractor shall test all terminated fibers at both ends with an OTDR tester and light meter recording the results on a City of Fargo Fiber Test Report Form and providing a computer printout from the OTDR of each fiber tested. If multi-mode fiber tests at 850 NM and 1300 NM are not within the City of Fargo standards of .5 dB loss for each ST connector at the bulkhead, .2 dB loss for each fusion splice, and .1 dB loss per 100 feet for 850 NM and .1 dB loss per 300 feet for 1300 NM of fiber being tested, then the Contractor shall repair/replace and the Contractor shall re-test the fiber with City personnel present. If single-mode fiber tests at 1310 NM and 1550 NM are not within the City of Fargo standards of .5 dB loss for each ST connector at the bulkhead, .2 dB loss for each fusion splice, .1 dB loss per 600 feet for 1310 NM and .1 dB loss per 750 feet for 1550 NM of fiber being tested, then the Contractor shall repair/replace and the Contractor shall re-test the fiber with City personnel present. All fiber shall be tested at each end. Any terminated fiber run that doesn't meet the testing tolerances specified shall be repaired/replaced by the Contractor. If any connectors or fusion splices fail the Contractor shall repair the connection, if a fiber cable is damaged or broke between connections the Contractor shall replace the entire cable between connections.

ii. Single mode fiber when tested shall be allowed the following tolerances: .1 dB per 600' (1310nm), .1 dB per 750' (1550nm) of fiber, .2 dB for each fusion splice, .5 dB for each ST connector, and .5 dB for each end that is bare fiber tested.

iii. Multi-mode fiber when tested shall be allowed the following tolerances: .1 dB per 100' (850nm), .1 dB per 300' (1300nm) of fiber, .2 dB for each fusion splice, .5 dB for each ST connector, and .5 dB for each end that is bare fiber tested.

iv. All fiber optic cable that is removed shall be tested by the Contractor and documented after it is removed and placed on a wire spool. All existing fiber optic cable will be considered good and meeting City of Fargo tolerance Specifications. If the existing fiber tested doesn't fall within the tolerance of the specification, then the Contractor shall replace the fiber optic cable with a new one. The Contractor may test the existing cable before it is removed with an OTDR or light meter and provide a computer print out of the testing results to the City of Fargo, to ensure that the existing cable is good and meets specification tolerances.

f. When all terminations are complete, the City of Fargo must inspect all splices inside the TYCO FOSC enclosures before the fiber optic communication system can be put into use. Contractor must set up a time to have the cases inspected, Contractor must open splice cases and show all

splices and fiber tubes inside the TYCO splice case to the Engineer in the field. All fiber tubes shall be labeled inside the splice enclosure.

15. REMOVAL OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

a. Remove and Salvage Traffic Signal Equipment

i. This item includes the removal and salvage of all above ground and removal and disposal of all unused below ground conduit and pull boxes. All salvaged material shall be delivered by the Contractor to a City storage facility as directed by the Engineer. All salvage material shall be protected by the Contractor, and materials that are damaged by the Contractor's removal process or mishandling, shall be replaced with new equipment at the Contractor's expense. Before removing existing equipment, arrangements shall be made for the local utility company to disconnect the power source. When the meter is no longer needed, the local utility will remove it. The Contractor shall disconnect all wiring to the equipment and completely remove the item from its foundation. The traffic signal heads, and mounting brackets shall be removed from the standards, and the signal heads shall be removed from the mounting brackets. The old traffic control cabinet concrete foundation shall not be salvaged.

ii. Remove and Salvage Signal Standard

1. All signal standards removed from the project shall become property of the City of Fargo. Signal standards and mast arms shall be delivered to the City of Fargo Pole Lot for storage or taken to Gerdau Ameristeel/Fargo Iron and Metal for metal scrap salvage, and a check written to City of Fargo Traffic Engineering for the amount issued for the signal standard scrap metal. The signal poles that will be scrapped are to be determined by the Engineer in the field. All costs for removing and salvaging signal standards shall be incidental to the price bid for remove and salvage signal equipment.

iii. Remove Interim Traffic Signals.

1. Feed point equipment shall be removed from the service pole. The conductor to the signal heads and controller shall be disconnected and removed, and all equipment on the service poles shall be removed. The service poles, span wire, and stabilization wire shall be removed and stored as directed.

iv. Remove Traffic Signal Controller.

1. The controller cabinet and all controller equipment shall be removed for storage. The foundation shall be removed and the surface of the site restored.

b. Remove Traffic Signal Foundation

i. The existing foundations shall be removed to a depth of 4 feet below the ground line and the surface restored to match adjacent areas.

c. Remove and Salvage Conductor

i. This item covers the disconnection of all wires, removal and salvage of all wire from intersection. Delivery of all salvaged wire to a facility designated by the City of Fargo.

d. Remove Pull Box

i. The old concrete pull boxes shall not be salvaged; they shall be disposed of by the Contractor. All PVC pull boxes, frames and covers shall be salvaged and delivered to a facility designated by the City of Fargo.

16. INSTALL INTERIM SIGNAL (Detail 5.8)

This item includes the cost of providing, installing and maintaining interim signals at the location shown on the plans. All equipment supplied by the Contractor shall meet the City of Fargo Specifications. The Contractor shall install a pole mounted feed point and is responsible for arranging electrical service to the interim signals. All costs associated with the feed point shall be incidental to the price bid for interim signal. The Contractor will be responsible for the maintenance and electricity costs for the interim signal until the date of final acceptance.

a. Contractor shall provide the following items for the interim signal; items shall be incidental to the price bid for “Install Interim Signal”.

i. Span wire
ii. Guy wire and anchors
iii. Conduit
iv. Wire
v. Weather entrance leads
vi. Junction boxes on interim poles
vii. Span and stabilization wire eye bolts
viii. Pedestrian push buttons and signs
ix. Pole mounted feed point
x. All 16” x 18” countdown Pedestrian Heads and mounting hardware
xi. All vehicle heads and mounting hardware
xii. Class II wood service poles
xiii. Traffic signal controller cabinet and controller with all pluggable.

17. FEED POINT (Detail 5.3)

a. All conduits, cabinets, service conductor, service entrance heads, meter sockets (if required), and ground rods shall be furnished by the Contractor. All equipment mounted in a switch box of the size shown on the Plans shall be arranged, installed, and wired as required. The local utility company shall be contacted for specific locations of feed points. The utility company will furnish and install the required single phase voltage service connection and any required meter. The contractor is responsible for ALL coordination and costs involved with getting power to the feed point.

b. All traffic signal or combination traffic signal/street light feed points shall be pad mounted. The cabinet shall be NEMA 3R rating with lock drip shield and a 10 gauge steel back panel with ½" spacer behind the panel. The panel shall be painted white. The cabinet shall be constructed of welded, anodized Duranodiz 311 finished aluminum or stainless steel, minimum .125 thick, with non-corroding hardware. The minimum size shall be 60" high, 27" wide, 14" deep, (larger size may be required based on number of street light circuits) with a 3-point latch pad lockable handle. Cabinet shall be weatherproof. Padlock shall be obtained from the City of Fargo Engineering Department. The Electrical Company may require 2 electrical meters; 1 for traffic signals and 1 for street lights. This shall be incidental to the price bid for "Feed Point". Feed points shall require two ground rods that are spaced 6' to 7' apart.

c. A lightning protection device shall be installed on the feed point incoming lines to prevent lightning surges entering through the wiring from damaging electrical wiring and control equipment in the traffic controller cabinets. The protector shall be a sturdy, weatherproof, service-proven device that immediately drains lightning surges harmlessly to ground. The protector shall be installed on the switch box and shall discharge a surge in a fraction of a second. It shall perform this protective function over and over again, without any maintenance required; possessing the same long-life, value-type characteristics obtained in higher voltage distribution arrestors. The protector shall be a two-pole, three-wire device designed for single-phase 120/240 volt three-wire grounded neutral service. The protector shall be mounted in the knockout in the switch box. All leads shall be tinned copper No. 14 AWG. The protector shall be capable of:

i. Limiting the surge voltage to 3 KV peak, while;

ii. Conducting surge currents of at least 10 KA with an 8 by 20 microseconds (time to crest by time to second half-crest) waveform; and Recovering to its former state after the surge is over with AC power applied. The manufacturer of the AC suppressor shall certify that the suppressor meets ANSI C 621.1/IEEE, Standard 28, paragraphs 7.1 and 7.6. The suppressor peak voltage shall not exceed 3 KV when tested according to paragraphs 7.3 and 7.5 of the ANSI/IEEE Specification. The AC line surge protector shall be installed on the load side of the circuit breaker. If the protector should fail and short the circuit, the circuit breaker shall open to give maximum protection. The AC neutral shall have the same protection as the AC load. The arrester leads shall be kept as short as possible. Grounds shall be made directly to the cabinet wall or ground plate as near as possible to the object being grounded. An acceptable arrangement is shown on the Plans. If the AC

power is brought into the cabinet via an underground conduit, a similar arrangement shall be followed as shown on the Plans. If the conduit is metallic, it shall be connected to the ground rod as shown on the Plans. Connections from the ground rod to the objects inside shall be made with AWG No. 8 (or larger) copper wire.

18. BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM

The cost bid for this item shall include all of the equipment listed below, any miscellaneous hardware, and installation of the UPS.

a. UPS Equipment and Hardware

Qty.	Part Number & Description	Item #
1	Novus FXM 1100 with optional SNMP Ethernet Interface	017-201-21
1	MBP - 20 Amp (bypass transfer switch)	017-183-24
4	AlphaCell 195 GXL - 5 Yr Warranty - 100Ah	195 GXL-5
1	48V ALPHAGuard	012-302-21
1	8' Cables - 33,160,165,180,210 - FXM	875-596-21
1	41H24W16D (Southern Quote JR-469) revised (Cabinet)	New Part
1	30A Circuit breaker and mounting hardware	QOU130

Qty.	Part Number & Description	
4	3/8” x 2” bolts with nuts and lock washers UPS cabinet	used to mount
8	3/8” X 1 5/8”x ¼” heavy square washers UPS cabinet	used to mount
4	¼” spring nuts and ¼” X ½” screws Bypass Transfer Switch	used to mount
1	2” chase nipple, lock nut and plastic bushing	
2	1 ½” x 23” Telespar the lower shelf	used to space up

Qty.	Part Number & Description
unit	#10AWG solid blue, white and green power wires
unit	#18 AWG stranded black for logic common, yellow and orange control wires
3	#18 AWG #8 stud crimp lugs
unit	silver silicone caulk

b. UPS Install Instructions

i. City will program the UPS controller.

ii. Attach, the UPS cabinet to the signal cabinet 4” up from the top of the signal cabinet cement foundation, using 4-bolts, nuts and 8-large square washers. Drill mounting holes through the UPS cabinet reinforcement plates about ¾” from the cabinet sides. Silver silicone caulk the top and sides of the UPS cabinet where it meets the signal cabinet.

iii. Install top of top shelf 31” from bottom of UPS cabinet and top of the center shelf 16 1/2'” from bottom of UPS cabinet. Install the bottom shelf on top of the Telespar spacers.

iv. Install a 2” steel chase nipple and plastic bushing directly below the top shelf of the UPS cabinet into the signal cabinet.

v. Install the following equipment in the UPS cabinet and wire per the plan wiring instructions and drawings:

1. Place the UPS control unit on the top shelf.
2. Place left to right batteries #1 & #2 on the middle shelf.
3. Place left to right Alpha Guard and batteries #3 & #4 on the bottom shelf.

vi. Install and wire the UPS transfer switch in the signal cabinet on the mounting channels above the power panel.

vii. The existing traffic signal cabinet power panel will need modifications to comply with the plan’s wiring drawing. Below is a written description:

1. Install circuit breaker CP4.
2. Remove feed wire from CP3 and install to CP4.
3. Remove feed jumper from between CP1 and CP2
4. Remove feed wire from CP2 and install to CP1.
5. Install Jumper between CP2 and CP3.

viii. Verify the operation of the equipment by exercising the transfer switch to all positions and test for the appropriate 120 voltages on the terminals of the transfer switch, UPS and signal cabinet power panel.

c. The City of Fargo shall supply a typical wiring diagram showing how the battery backup system shall be installed in the traffic signal cabinet. Contractor is responsible for redlining and providing 3 copies of the Brown Traffic Products AutoCAD revisions of the traffic signal cabinet wiring diagram. Contractor is responsible for pickup of cabinet prints and for returning one revised print

to the cabinet in the field and returning all other copies to the sign and signal shop. All costs associated with this shall be included in the cost bid for "Battery Backup System".

d. The Contractor will provide all traffic control for this project.

19. SIGNAL STANDARDS (Detail5.2)

a. City of Fargo Provided

i. The City of Fargo will provide all new Type IV, Type V, and Type VI signal standards. The standards, T-Bases and anchor bolts have been ordered from Millerbernd Manufacturing, Winsted, MN. All signal standards with a mast arm length of 40' or greater shall be built according to Fatigue Category II ND DOT standards. The Contractor is responsible for unloading, storage and transporting of the standards from the time of delivery until installation. The City will inspect the standards upon delivery from the manufacturer. Any damage to the signal standards, T-Bases, or anchor bolts after the date of delivery and acceptance by the City will be the Contractor's responsibility to repair or replace as directed by the Engineer.

ii. The cost bid for this item shall include unloading, storage, transportation, installation, miscellaneous hardware, installation of all signage, providing and installing all pedestrian buttons and signs, etc. The luminaire is included in the street lighting section.

b. Contractor Provided

i. The Contractor will provide all new Combo, Type IV, Type V, and Type VI signal standards. The standards, T-Bases and anchor bolts shall be ordered from Millerbernd Manufacturing, Winsted, MN. All signal standards with a mast arm length of 40' or greater shall be built according to Fatigue Category II ND DOT standards. The Contractor is responsible for unloading, storage and transporting of the standards from the time of delivery until installation. Any damage to the signal standards, T-Bases, or anchor bolts will be the Contractor's responsibility to repair or replace as directed by the Engineer.

ii. The cost bid for this item shall include providing unloading, storage, transportation, installation, miscellaneous hardware, installation of all signage, providing and installing all pedestrian buttons and signs, etc.

iii. All signal poles shall be Contractor provided unless otherwise noted on the signal plan.

c. Signal Standard Signs (Detail 5.5)

i. Furnishing and installing mast arm and signal standard signs on new signal standards is considered incidental to the bid price for all types of combo and signal standards for which no direct compensation will be made.

ii. All mast arm mounted street designation signs shall utilize 18” 100 gauge flat aluminum, 48” or longer, depending on the space needed.

iii. The signs shall have modified “E” series letters with a 12” upper and 9” lower case format and a 1” sign border. The superscripts shall be 6” (half size) capital letters and will line up with the top of the other letters and numbers.

iv. The sign sheeting shall be 3M H.I.P. sheeting, and any processed colors, inks, or electronic cuttable film shall be a matched component system.

d. Signal and pedestrian standard transformer bases shall have Xcluder Fill Fabric placed continuously around the inside of the lower plate to prevent rodents from accessing the base through space between concrete foundation and the lower plate. The fabric shall be secured to the anchor bolts.

e. Wire entrance fittings shall be provided by the Contractor. Fittings should be a Fernco or approved equal rubber sleeve with clamps to protect the wire through the wire entrances on each signal standard upright. The cost to supply and install the protected rubber sleeves shall be incidental to the price bid for the signal standard.

f. All standards shall be plumbed with leveling nuts. The hand hole shall be located away from traffic and the mast arms shall be perpendicular to the roadway centerline.

g. The anchor bolts shall be installed and tightened as specified on detail sheet and according to the manufacturer’s recommendation.

h. Spliced or pulled through conductors shall have sufficient slack to extend a minimum of 18 inches outside of the enclosure.

i. Terminal blocks in signal standard bases shall be attached to a plastic plate with the minimum thickness of 3/8”. The plate shall be 2” larger than the terminal block on all sides. The termination shall be coated with red insulating varnish with a dielectric strength of 2100 volts/mil. The varnish shall be applied immediately after the terminations have been made. The terminal block shall face termination side face down in the transformer base.

20. REVISE CONTROLLER AND CABINET

a. The price bid shall include all material and labor to upgrade the existing controller and cabinet.

b. The work at each location is listed on the plan sheet.

21. TRAFFIC SIGNAL SHUT DOWN

a. Signing Requirements
When a signal is taken out of operation, the Contractor is required to install a 36" x 36" "Signal Out Ahead" sign, a 24" x 30" R2-1 25mph speed limit sign, and 36" x 36" W20-7 "Flagger Ahead" sign. Contractor shall install 2 STOP signs for each direction of travel when signal is down.

b. Other Requirements
The Contractor shall contact the City of Fargo Sign and Signal Shop at 241-1440 and notify them that the signal is going to be taken out of service. The Contractor shall not be allowed to take the signal out of operation between the hours of 7am to 8:30am, 11am to 1pm, and from 4pm to 6pm. The Contractor shall shut down the traffic signal only during off peak hours as approved by the Engineer in the field. The Contractor shall provide two flaggers and have then control the intersection while the traffic signal is not in operation. All flagging activities and equipment shall conform to the standards set forth in the current version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, published by the FHWA.

22. SOLAR SCHOOL FLASHING BEACON (Detail 5.7)

a. School flashing beacon shall be a solar school zone flasher manufactured by RTC Manufacturing, Inc. Each solar school zone flasher shall include the following items:

i. Combination flasher/battery cabinet with #2 Corbin lock and ubolt mounting for 4½" O.D. pole.

ii. Wired back panel w/toggle switch and volt/current meter AECA (PR 1010).

iii. DCF2 two circuit 12 VDC flasher.

iv. CPR2102 pager programmable time switch.

v. 2 – 12' yellow 12 VDC LED's.

vi. 60 watt solar panel

vii. 1 – 100 amp hour gel cell battery.

viii. 15’ Schedule 80 spun aluminum pole with T-base and anchor bolts.

ix. 2 – 12” federal yellow aluminum signals with visors and mounting brackets.

x. PR1010 volt/current meter.

xi. DCF2 12 VDC flasher.

xii. All signs shown on the detail sheet (S5-1).

b. The cost bid for this item shall include all of the above listed equipment, all of the items shown on the solar school zone detail sheet, any miscellaneous hardware, 24” diameter foundations 4’ in depth, and installation of the school flashing beacon.

c. Four (4) anchor bolt plates shall be installed for all solar school zone flashers.

d. Beacon heads mounted on the solar school zone flashers shall be leveled on all 4-sides and aimed to the center of the oncoming traffic lane 200 feet from the School Flasher.

23. PEDESTRIAN FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (Detail 5.6)

a. Controller Cabinet and Assembly

i. The Contractor shall supply a fully wired and terminated ND Fargo PB Activated Flasher w/HOA Switch manufactured by Brown Traffic Products with a flashing circuit panel, general purpose relay, flasher relay and multifunction time delay relay. Cabinet shall have its own 15 AMP circuit breaker. Cabinet dimensions shall 36”H x 20”W x 15”D. When installing the flasher cabinet onto an existing cabinet, a bead of high quality silver silicone caulk shall be placed completely around the flasher cabinet where it is attached to an existing cabinet.

b. Flasher Equipment

i. All beacon head mounting hardware, pedestal adapters/collars shall be steel – absolutely no aluminum.

ii. All beacon heads shall be SIG polycarbonate and installed level on all sides. All beacon heads shall be manufactured by Siemens Eagle.

iii. Yellow indications shall be L.E.D. signal heads manufactured by Dialight, GEL core or approved equal, conforming to the latest standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers. Approved 12” L.E.D. yellow balls are Dialight “XL” series yellow ball part number 433-3230-901XL. GEL core “GTx” series, yellow ball model number DR6-YTFB-77A.

c. Additional Conduit

i. The Contractor shall install two additional 2-inch diameter conduits in each new controller foundation. The direction of these conduits will be determined in the field by the Engineer and labeled in the cabinet by the Contractor. Each foundation for a Type V pedestrian flasher and each feed point foundation shall have one spare 2-inch conduit. The direction will be determined by the Engineer in the field and labeled at the foundation by the Contractor. The conduits shall be plugged with a 2" expandable pipe plug.

d. Anchor Bolt Plate

i. Four (4) anchor bolt plates shall be provided for all 4-inch signal standards. See detail.

e. Beacon Indication Alignment

i. Type V pedestrian beacon heads mounted on 4" signal standards shall be leveled on all 4-sides and aimed to the center of the oncoming traffic lane 200 feet from the pedestrian crosswalk.

f. Cabinet Wiring Diagram

i. The following items shall be labeled on the Cabinet Wiring Diagram:

1. The field wire terminals for the Beacon Head Control Cables shall be labeled with the direction (NB, SB, etc.).
2. The field wire terminals for the pedestrian push button cables shall be labeled with the direction and location of button (NB-S.Side, etc.).
3. Provide an AutoCAD drawing file of the as-built cabinet wiring diagram.
4. All text on the cabinet wiring diagram shall use the Arial style font.
5. Contractor is responsible for pickup of cabinet prints and for returning one revised print to the cabinet in the field and returning all other copies to the sign and signal shop.

g. Spare Equipment

i. The Contractor shall provide one spare flasher and one spare flasher relay for each cabinet supplied on the project.

Xcluder Fill Fabric

ii. Type V pedestrian standard bases shall have Xcluder Fill Fabric placed continuously around the inside of the lower plate to prevent rodents from accessing the base through space between concrete foundation and the lower plate. The fabric shall be secured to the anchor bolts and lower plate.

h. Feed Point

i. All pedestrian flasher feed points shall be mounted on the side of the pedestrian flasher cabinet. Cabinet shall be weatherproof, lockable, safety switch with a 30 amp circuit breaker disconnect and lightning surge protection. Padlock shall be obtained from the City of Fargo Engineering Department. Install a by-pass meter socket and meter. This shall be incidental to the price bid for "Feed Point". Feed points shall require two ½" diameter by 10' long copper weld ground rods that are spaced 6' to 7' apart, ground wires shall be No.6 A.W.G.S.D. copper ground wire and shall be incased in 1" steel conduit where ever it is above ground with a steel treaded coupling that is encased and flush with the working slab. Power wires from the electrical provider to the meter socket shall be incased in 2" steel conduit where ever it is above ground with a steel treaded coupling that is encased and flush with the working slab.

i. Pedestrian Flashing Beacon Standards

i. The Contractor will provide all new Type V pedestrian flasher standards. The standards, T-Bases shall be ordered from Brown Traffic Products. The poles shall be unpainted from the manufacturer and shall be professionally painted by a paint shop that is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer using the City of Fargo "Signal Paint" specification, all aluminum parts shall be treated with aluminum paint prep.

ii. The cost bid for this item shall include unloading, painting, storage, transportation, installation, miscellaneous hardware, installation of all signage, providing and installing all pedestrian buttons and signs, etc.

j. Pedestrian Push Buttons and Signs

i. Pedestrian push button signs shall be bolted directly to the Type V pedestrian flasher standards. Do not use bandit for this purpose.

ii. Pedestrian push buttons shall be a Polara Rees Style Bulldog Button with momentary L.E.D. Model #RBDLM2-Y-2H (Yellow). Pedestrian push buttons shall have a Pelco SE-2000 Rectangular Series box pole mount #SE-0295-P01 (Yellow).

k. Splices & conductors in pedestrian flasher standard bases, hand holes, etc.

i. Spliced or pulled through conductors shall have sufficient slack to extend a minimum of 18 inches outside of the enclosure. All above grade splices utilizing wire nuts shall be installed in their bases, hand holes, etc. with the wire nuts pointing up.

ii. Terminal blocks in the Type V pedestrian flasher standard bases shall be attached to a plastic plate with the minimum thickness of 3/8". The plate shall be a minimum of

2” larger than the terminal block on all sides. The termination shall be coated with red insulating varnish with a dielectric strength of 2100 volts/mil. The varnish shall be applied immediately after the terminations have been made. The terminal block shall face termination side face down in the transformer base.

24. CAMERA SYSTEM (Detail 5.9)

This shall include all camera wires, camera equipment specified, and all labor involved in providing a fully functional camera system that can be view on the City of Fargo network.

a. Equipment
    i. Comtrol managed Ethernet switch specified on plan.
    ii. CAT 6 600 volt rated rugged cable
    iii. No.16 AWG 3 cable
    iv. Pelco IWM-GY mount
    v. 24 VAC power supply
    vi. PA402 pole mounting bracket
    vii. Pelco S5230-EG1 Spectra V HD network color/B/W dome with 30X optical zoom and image stabilization
    viii. 20 AMP four receptacle outlet with surge protection
    ix. Fiber optic jumpers

PART 2
MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

1. LINEAR FOOT

These items will be measured and paid by the Linear Foot as follows:

a. Conduit
b. Conductor Cable
c. Opticom Cable
d. Fiber Optics Cable
e. Loop Wire
f. Loop Lead-in Cable
g. Saw Slot
h. Coaxial Cable

2. EACH

These items will be measured by the number installed. Separate measurement will be made for each size or type if more than one size or type is installed. These items are as follows:

a. Paint Traffic Signal Standards
b. Sandblast Signal Standards
c. Concrete Foundation Traffic Signal
d. Remove Traffic Signal Foundation
e. Remove Street Light
f. Relocate Street Light Standard
g. Traffic Signal Standards
h. Install Pedestrian Push Button & Sign
i. Relocate Pedestrian Post & Button
j. Pedestrian Push Button Post
k. Install LED Vehicle Section
l. Install LED Pedestrian Section
m. Pedestrian Head
n. Vehicle Heads
o. Electronic Signal Sign
p. School Flashing Beacon
q. Pedestrian Flashing Beacon Assembly
r. Relocate Signal Head
s. Install Cabinet & Controller
t. Relocate Pull Box
u. Remove Pull Box
v. Install Fiber Pull Box

w. Install PVC Pull Box
x. Install Frame and Cover
y. Traffic Signal Detector Loop
z. Replace Traffic Signal Detector Loop
aa. Install Micro Loop Probe
bb. Install Preformed Loop
cc. Furnish & Install Luminaire Extension
dd. Revise Controller and Cabinet
ee. Fargo Type B Cabinet
ff. Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption System
gg. Feed Point
hh. Battery Backup System
ii. Install Interim Signal System

3. LUMP SUM

These items will be measured by lump sum. These items are as follows:

a. Traffic Signal System
b. Modify Traffic Signal System
c. Remove & Salvage Traffic Signal Equipment
d. Install Flasher Cabinet
e. Modify Existing Traffic Controller Cabinet
f. Fiber Optic Terminations and Equipment
g. Video Detection System
h. Camera System
i. Controller & Cabinet Assembly
j. Temporary Signal Service

TRAFFIC SIGNAL
STANDARD FOUNDATIONS

TRAFFIC SIGNAL STANDARD FOUNDATION SELECTION TABLE				
SIGNAL STANDARD DESCRIPTION	24" DIAMETER FOOTING DEPTH	30" DIAMETER FOOTING DEPTH	36" DIAMETER FOOTING DEPTH	42" DIAMETER FOOTING DEPTH
TYPE I, II, V, VI, VII STANDARD				
10–14' HEIGHT	4'	4'	3'	–
15'–17' HEIGHT	6'	6'	5'	–
TYPE IV SIGNAL STANDARD				
0'–25' MAST ARM	–	11'	11'	11'
26'–30' MAST ARM	–	12'	12'	12'
31'–35' MAST ARM	–	12'	12'	12'
36'–39' MAST ARM	–	13'	13'	13'
40'–45' MAST ARM	–	15'	15'	15'
46'–50' MAST ARM	–	16'	15'	15'
51'–55' MAST ARM	–	16'	16'	16'
56'–60' MAST ARM	–	17'	17'	17'
61'–65' MAST ARM	–	18'	18'	18'
COMBO SIGNAL STANDARD 30' MT HEIGHT				
0'–25' MAST ARM	–	11'	11'	11'
26'–30' MAST ARM	–	12'	12'	12'
31'–35' MAST ARM	–	13'	13'	13'
36'–39' MAST ARM	–	14'	14'	14'
40'–45' MAST ARM	–	16'	15'	15'
46'–50' MAST ARM	–	16'	16'	16'
51'–55' MAST ARM	–	17'	16'	16'
56'–60' MAST ARM	–	18'	17'	17'
61'–65' MAST ARM	–	19'	18'	18'
COMBO SIGNAL STANDARD 40' MT HEIGHT				
0'–25' MAST ARM	–	12'	12'	12'
26'–30' MAST ARM	–	13'	13'	13'
31'–35' MAST ARM	–	13'	13'	13'
36'–39' MAST ARM	–	14'	14'	14'
40'–45' MAST ARM	–	16'	15'	15'
46'–50' MAST ARM	–	16'	16'	16'
51'–55' MAST ARM	–	17'	16'	16'
56'–60' MAST ARM	–	18'	17'	17'
61'–65' MAST ARM	–	19'	18'	18'
COMBO SIGNAL STANDARD 50' MT HEIGHT				
0'–25' MAST ARM	–	12'	12'	12'
26'–30' MAST ARM	–	13'	13'	13'
31'–35' MAST ARM	–	13'	13'	13'
36'–39' MAST ARM	–	14'	14'	14'
40'–45' MAST ARM	–	16'	16'	16'
46'–50' MAST ARM	–	16'	16'	16'
51'–55' MAST ARM	–	17'	17'	17'
56'–60' MAST ARM	–	18'	18'	17'
61'–65' MAST ARM	–	19'	19'	18'

FOUNDATION NOTES:

1. SEE PLANS FOR CORRECT LOCATION OF FOUNDATION. THE GRADE AND EXACT LOCATION SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BY THE ENGINEER IN THE FIELD.

2. THE FOUDATION SHALL PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF 3" OF CONCRETE COVER FROM THE ANCHOR BOLTS TO THE REBAR CAGE AND A MINIMUM OF 3" OF CONCRETE COVER OVER THE REBAR CAGE TO THE OUTSIDE OF THE FOUNDATION. THE DIAMETER OF THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE INCREASED TO ACCOMODATE A LARGER BOL CIRCLE.

3. AN ANCHOR BOLT CAGE SHALL BE SHOP FABRICATED FROM #6 BAR CIRCLE OR ¾" SQUARE STOCK OR APPROVED EQUAL WELDED TO THE INSIDE OF THE ANCHOR BOLT TO HOLD ALIGNMENT.

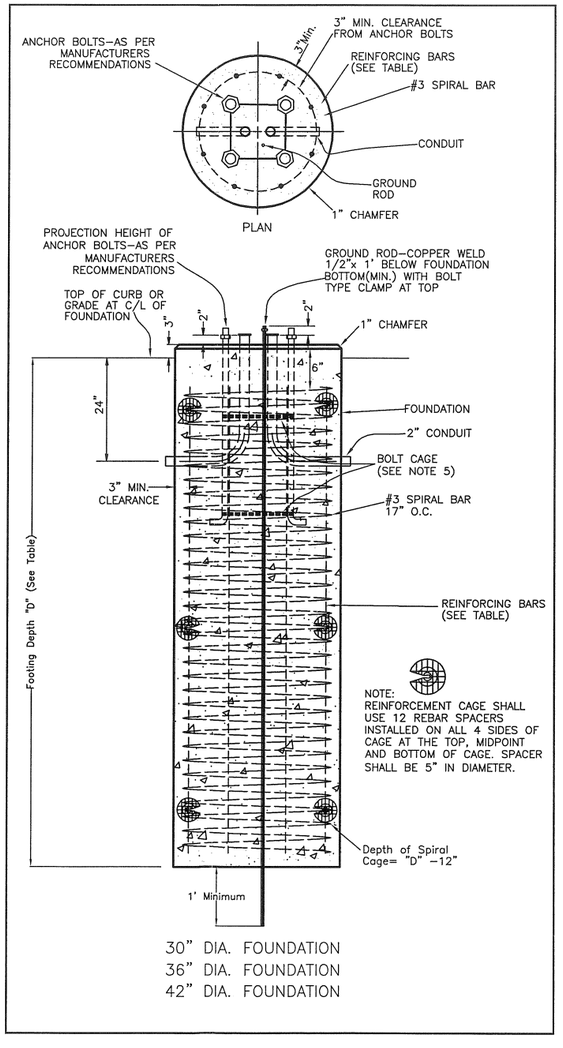
4. GROUND ROD SHALL BE PLACED PRIOR TO CONCRETE PLACEMENT. THE ROD SHALL PROJECT 4" ABOVE THE FINISHED FOUNDATION AND SHALL EXTEND 12" BELOW THE FOUNDATION BOTTOM.

5. CONDUIT BENDS SHALL BE 90°. CONDUIT SHALL BE LOCATED 24" MINIMUM BELOW GROUND LEVEL. A SPARE 2" CONDUIT SHALL BE INSTALL IN EACH FOUNDATION WITH BOTH ENDS PLUGED AS PER SPARE CONDUIT SPECIFICATION.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION:

1. CONCRETE USED IN THE WORK SHALL BE CLASS AE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MIXED AND PROPORTIONED AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 802.

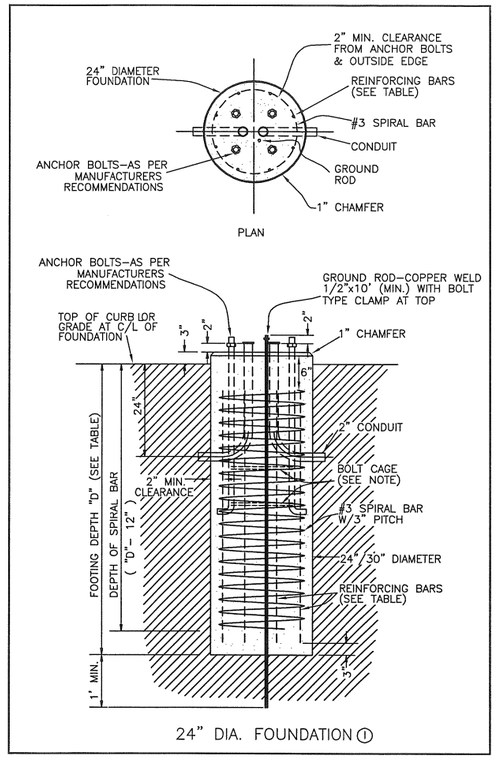
NOTE:
THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE CIRCULAR. IF APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER A SQUARE CASING MAY BE USED. PRIOR TO FINAL GRADING OR SIDEWALK PLACEMENT THE CASING TUBES SHALL BE REMOVED TO A POINT 6" BELOW GRADE.



30" DIA. FOUNDATION
36" DIA. FOUNDATION
42" DIA. FOUNDATION

NOTES:
(1) NO REINFORCEMENT IS REQUIRED IF THE ANCHOR BOLTS EXTEND TO WITHIN 3" TO 6" ABOVE THE BOTTOM OF THE FOUNDATION FOR THE 24" DIAMETER FOUNDATION.
(2) ALL REINFORCING STEEL TO BE GRADE 40 OR 60.
(3) IF THE CONTRACTOR ELECTS TO USE A 24" SQUARE FOUNDATION, THE NEXT SIZE SMALLER REINFORCEMENT BARS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR THOSE SHOWN IN THE TABLE. NO SUBSTITUTIONS MAY BE MADE FOR A 36" SQUARE FOUNDATION. #4 TIE BARS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR THE SPIRAL, WITH THE BARS SPACED AT EQUAL SPACE TO A MAXIMUM OF 12" C. TO C., STARTING WITH THE FIRST AT THE TOP OF THE REINFORCING AND THE LAST AT THE BOTTOM OF THE REINFORCING. ROUND TIE BARS SHALL HAVE A MIN OF 12" OVERLAP.
(4) SEE PLANS FOR CONDUIT SIZE, NUMBER OF BENDS AND CORRECT POSITIONING FOR EACH FOUNDATION.

FOUNDATION REINFORCING TABLE	
FOOTING DEPTH	LONGITUDINAL REINFORCING
12' or Less	8 – #5
13'–14'	8 – #6
15'–16'	8 – #7
17'–19'	8 – #8



24" DIA. FOUNDATION (1)

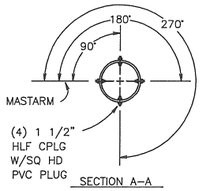
SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D. 2012	

TRAFFIC SIGNAL FOUNDATION

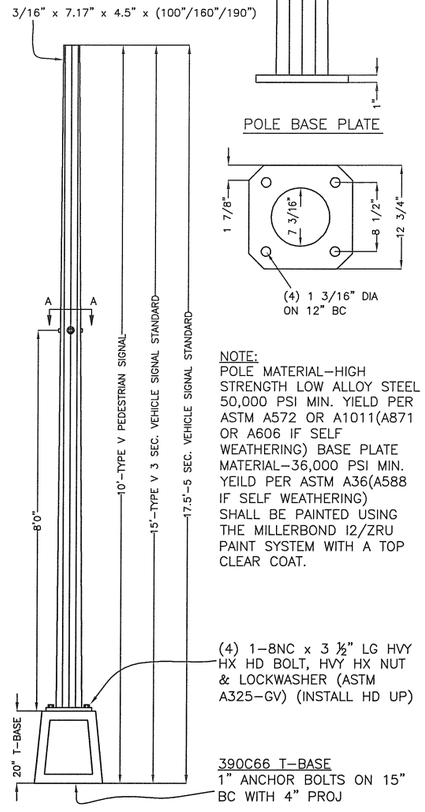
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

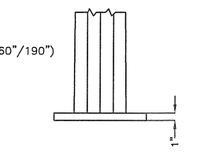
APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012

TYPE V, TYPE V,TYPE VIII SIGNAL STANDARDS

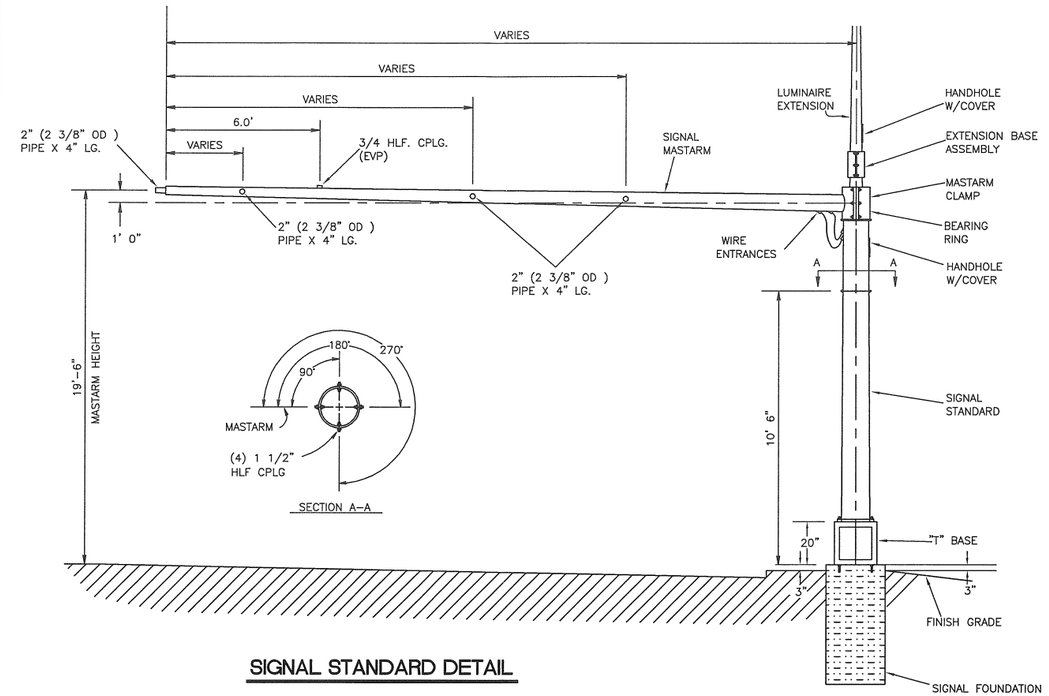


POLES:
ALL TYPE V AND TYPE VI SIGNAL STANDARDS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY MILLERBERND MANUFACTURING AND HAVE A T–BASE INSTALLED.

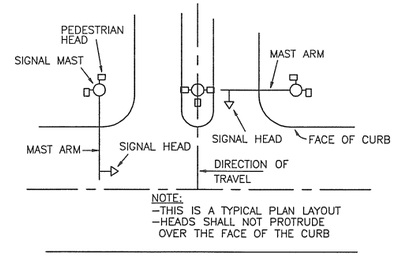




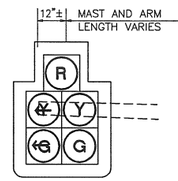
NOTE:
POLE MATERIAL–HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL 50,000 PSI MIN. YIELD PER ASTM A572 OR A1011(A871 OR A606 IF SELF WEATHERING) BASE PLATE MATERIAL–36,000 PSI MIN. YEILD PER ASTM A36(A588 IF SELF WEATHERING) SHALL BE PAINTED USING THE MILLERBOND 12/ZRU PAINT SYSTEM WITH A TOP CLEAR COAT.



SIGNAL STANDARD DETAIL

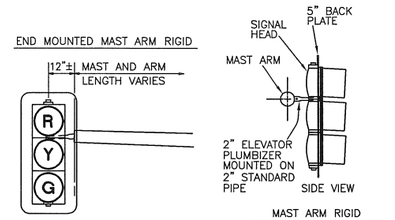


NOTE:
–THIS IS A TYPICAL PLAN LAYOUT
–HEADS SHALL NOT PROTRUDE OVER THE FACE OF THE CURB

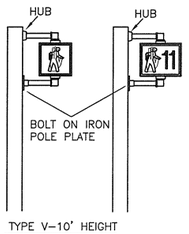


NOTE:
5–SECTION CLUSTER HEAD ASTRO BRACKET SHALL BE MOUNTED TO THE MAST ARM AT THE CENTER OF THE YELLOW BALL HEAD.

SIGNAL MAST ARM HEAD MOUNTING



MAST ARM RIGID MOUNTED SIGNAL HEADS



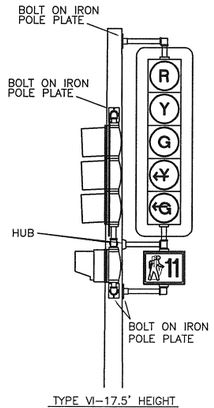
TYPE V–10' HEIGHT
PEDESTAL MOUNTED–PEDESTRIAN

NOTES:
CLEARANCE
CLEARANCE FROM GROUND LINE OR SIDEWALK TO THE BOTTOM OF POST OR PEDESTAL MOUNTED VEHICULAR SIGNAL HEADS SHALL BE 10 FT. MINIMUM FROM PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL SHALL BE 8 FT. MINIMUM.

SIGNAL HEADS
SEE TRAFIC LAYOUT FOR CORRECT MOUNTING POSITION, NUMBERS, SIZE, AND ARRANGEMENT OF LENSES.

POLE CLAMPS
A POLE PLATE WITH SUITABLE BANDING MATERIAL AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER SHALL BE USED.

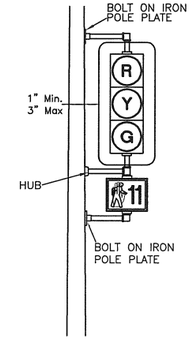
PAINT
SIGNAL HOUSING SHALL BE PAINTED YELLOW OR BLACK, SEE PLANS. BACK PLATES SHALL BE PAINTED FLAT BLACK. POLE CLAMPS AND SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING HARDWARE SHALL BE PAINTED THE SAME COLOR AS THE SIGNAL STANDARD SHAFT.



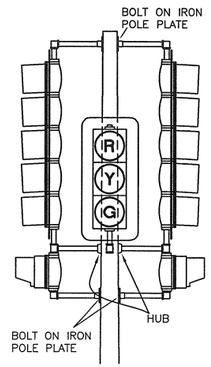
TYPE VI–17.5' HEIGHT
PEDESTAL MOUNTED–VEHICULAR
PEDESTAL MOUNTED–PEDESTRIAN

NOTE:
TYPE V,TYPE VI, AND TYPE VIII SIGNAL STANDARDS THAT ARE 15' OR 17.5' IN HEIGHT SHALL USE A 24" CONCRETE SIGNAL FOUNDATION THAT IS 6' IN DEPTH.

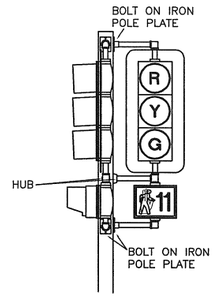
NOTE:
DRILL, TAP AND DIE MOUNTING HOLES. SECURE BOLT ON IRON POLE PLATE USING TWO 5/16" x 1 1/2" GALVANIZED HEX BOLTS USING A GALVANIZED WASHER AND A GALVANIZED LOCK WASHER ON EACH BOLT.



TYPE IV
POST MOUNTED–VEHICULAR
POST MOUNTED–PEDESTRIAN



TYPE VIII–17.5' HEIGHT
PEDESTAL MOUNTED–VEHICULAR
PEDESTAL MOUNTED–PEDESTRIAN



TYPE V–15' HEIGHT
PEDESTAL MOUNTED–VEHICULAR
AND PEDESTRIAN HEADS

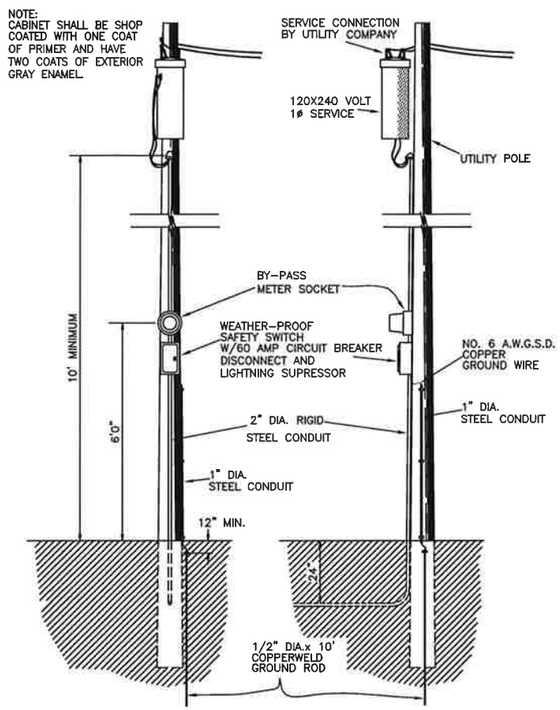
TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D. 2012	

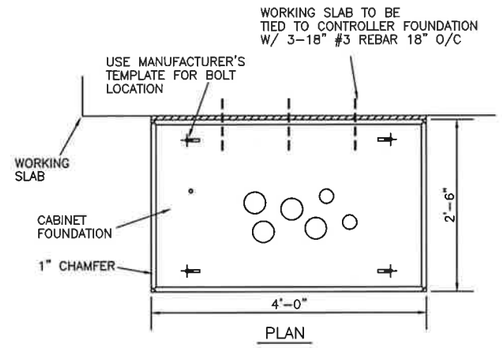
SIGNAL STANARDS & HEAD MOUNTING

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

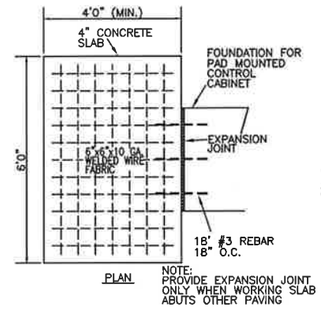
APPROVED BEO	DATE 2-21-2012



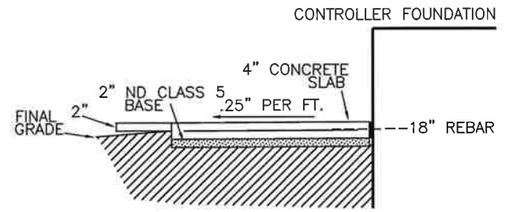
POLE MOUNTED FEED POINT



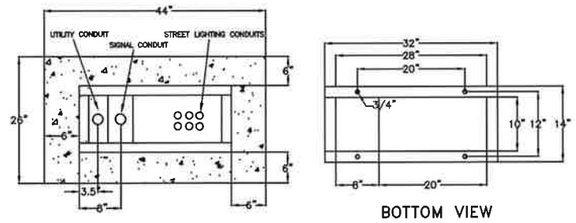
PLAN

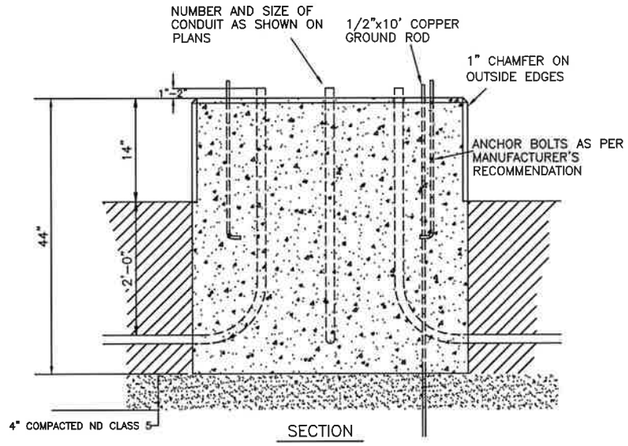


CONTROLLER WORKING SLAB



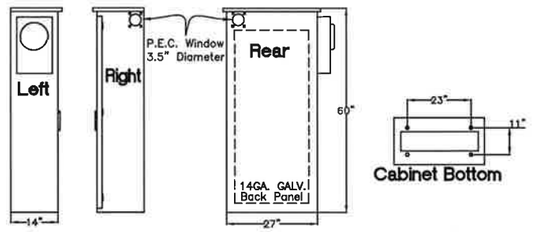
INSTALL SLAB A MINIMUM OF 2" ABOVE FINAL GRADE ON ALL SIDES, EXCEPT WHEN MATCHING EXISTING CONCRETE.

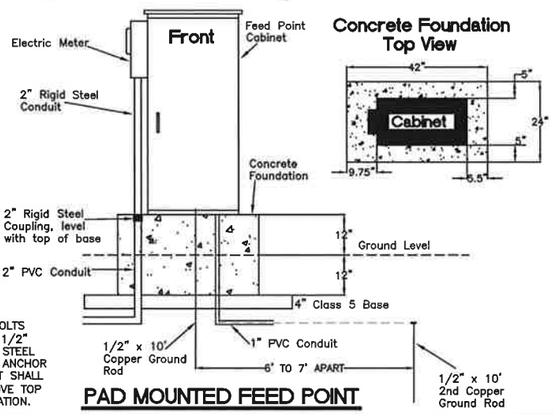




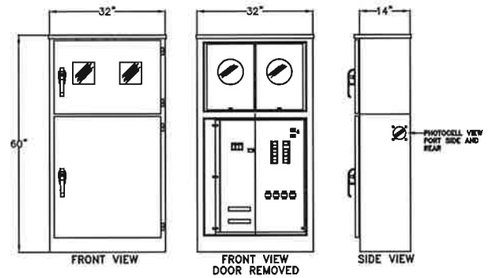
ANCHOR BOLTS MUST BE SET INTO CONTROLLER FOUNDATION WHEN POURED

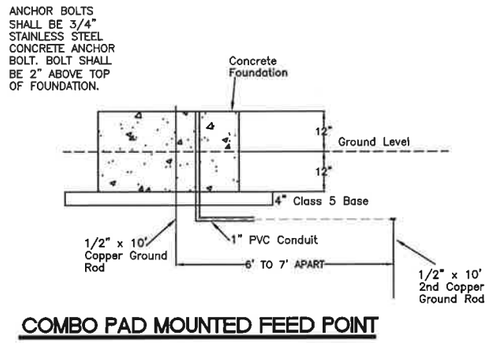
CONTROLLER CABINET FOUNDATION PAD MOUNT





PAD MOUNTED FEED POINT





COMBO PAD MOUNTED FEED POINT

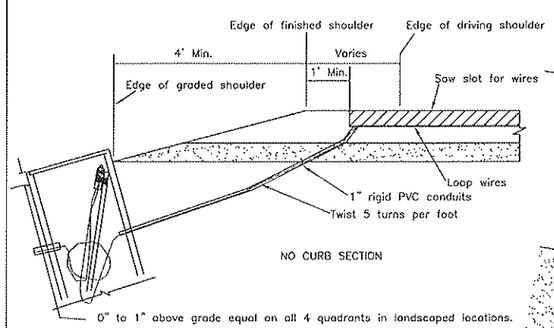
SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV,D. 2015	

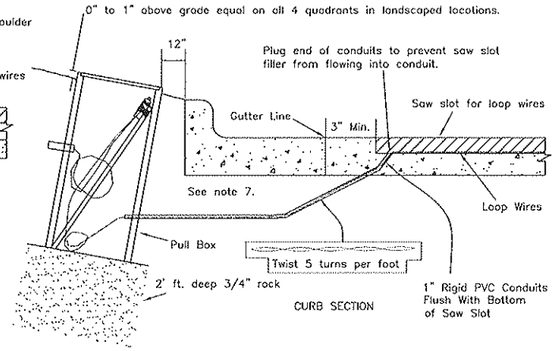
FEED POINT, PED. POST & CABINET FOUNDATION

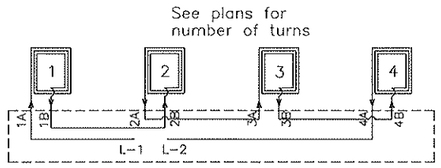
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JML	DATE 12-8-14

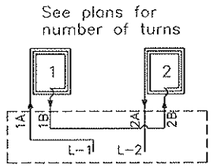
SAW SLOT TO PULL BOX DETAILS



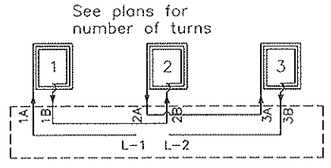




MULTIPLE LOOP CONNECTION
All conductors shall be labeled in the pull box as shown (1A,1B,2A, etc.) The loop connections shall be spliced in the pull box: 1A to L1, 1B to 2B, 2A to 3A, 3B to 4B, and 4A to L2.



MULTIPLE LOOP CONNECTION
All conductors shall be labeled in the pull box as shown (1A,1B,2A, etc.) The loop connections shall be spliced in the pull box: 1A to L1, 1B to 2B, and 2A to L2.

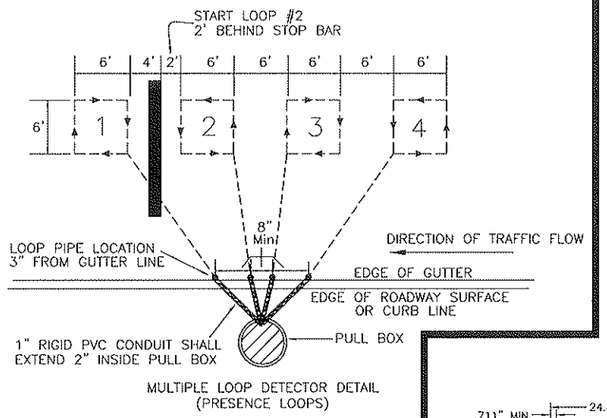


MULTIPLE LOOP CONNECTION
All conductors shall be labeled in the pull box as shown (1A,1B,2A, etc.) The loop connections shall be spliced in the pull box: 1A to L1, 1B to 2B, 2A to 3A, and 3B to L2.

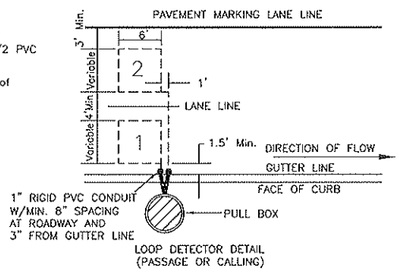
WIRE SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A CLOCKWISE/COUNTER CLOCKWISE ROTATION ON ALL LOOPS AS PER DETAIL.
BOTH ENDS OF THE LOOP SHALL BE LABELED AS PER LOOP DETAIL.

NOTES

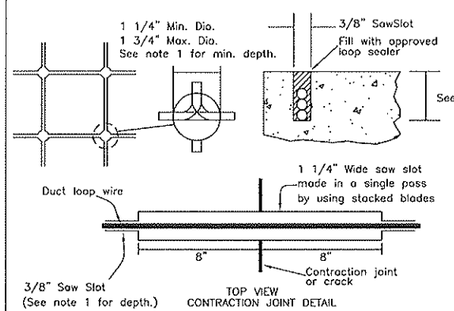
1) Loop saw cut shall be 2" deep in concrete and 2 1/2" to 4" deep in asphalt, saw depth in asphalt shall be determined by the engineer in the field, depending on road conditions.
2) All contraction joints and cracks crossed by saw slot must use a 1 1/4" wide saw slot. See note 1) for depth. See contraction joint detail. Contraction joint saw slot cut shall be cut in a single pass using stacked blades.
3) Duct type wire shall be used for all loops consisting of a High Density XLPE polyethylene tube and XHHW insulated wire. Provide slack at all drilled corners and contraction and crack joints. Use 1" long pieces of 3/4" backer rod at required intervals, 2' max, in saw cut to prevent wire from floating.
4) Provide 3 turns in all loops.
5) Spacing of lead-in conduits shall be a minimum of 8" at the edge of road way surface or gutter line. See multiple loop detector detail. Lead-in loop pipe shall not enter gutter section.
6) Provide loop wire slack in J-box such that loop wire will extend a minimum of 6-feet above the top of the J-box.
7) Splices and Conductors in Pull Boxes: There shall be no splices below grade except for loop lead-in conductors. Wire nut together the spliced wires and encapsulate in an epoxy type splice kit. Conductors in the splice kit shall not be taped together. Loop lead-in and loop wires shall have sufficient slack to extend a minimum of 6 feet above the pull box opening and be installed in the pull box with the splice kit taped to a length of 1/2 PVC so the splice is secured inside the upper 1/4 of pull box (See Detail). Pull through. Conductors shall have sufficient slack to extend a minimum of 18-inches above the pull box opening.
8) Pull boxes in landscaped areas shall have the top of the box 0 to 1 inches above final grade and sloped to match the slope of the final grade on all four sides. Pull boxes in concrete areas shall be set with the top of the box flush with the final grade at all four sides. See pull box detail.

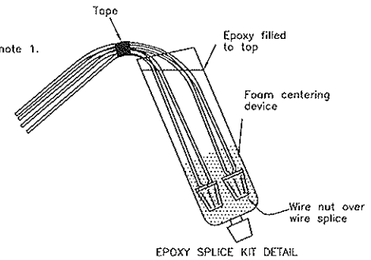


MULTIPLE LOOP DETECTOR DETAIL
(PRESENCE LOOPS)

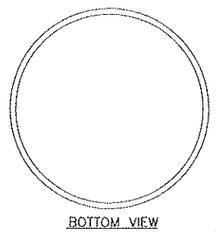


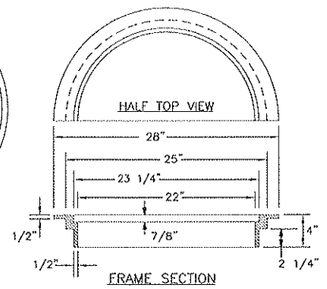
LOOP DETECTOR DETAIL
(PASSAGE OR CALLING)

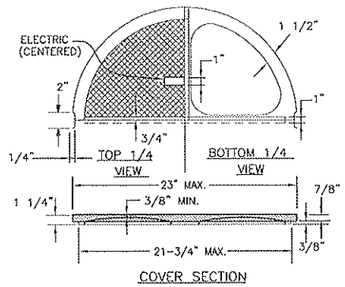




EPOXY SPLICE KIT DETAIL
See note 7.



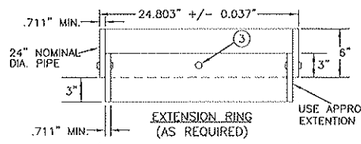


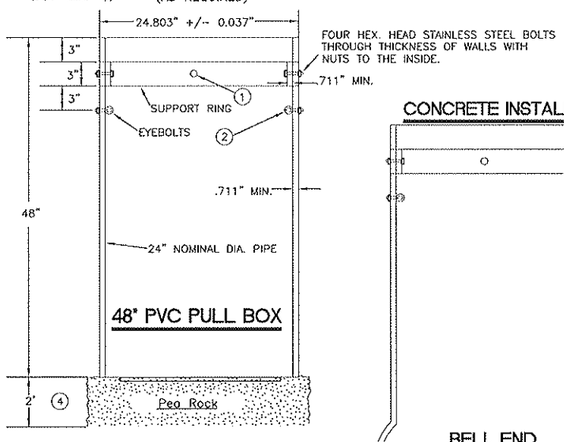


FRAME AND COVER CASTING

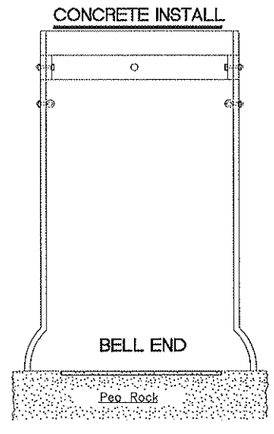
NOTE:
ALL CASTINGS ARE GRAY IRON AS PER SPEC. 3321 CLASS 35B

PULL BOX METAL FRAME AND COVER





48" PVC PULL BOX



1. ATTACH SPLIT 24" NOM. DIA. P.V.C. COVER SUPPORT RING WITH FOUR 3/8 " DIA. X 2" LONG STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLTS WITH HEX NUTS AT 90° APART.
2. TWO TYPE 2 SHOULDER EYEBOLTS, 3/8 " DIA. X 1 1/4 " SHANK LENGTH, WITH HEX. NUTS AT 180° APART (FOR LIFTING HANDHOLES AND SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL CABLES)
3. ATTACH SPLIT 24" NOM. DIA. P.V.C. COVER SUPPORT EXTENSION RING WITH FOUR 3/8 " DIA. X 2" LONG HEX. HEAD STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS WITH HEX. NUTS AT 90° APART. BOLT ASSEMBLY TOGETHER.
4. PLACE COMPACTED 2'-0" AGGRETGATE DRAIN BED BELOW BOTTOM OF HANDHOLE, TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.
5. CONDUIT HOLES LOCATED IN THE BARREL SECTION ARE SIZED NO MORE THAN 1" LARGER THAN THE CONDUIT USED.
6. AFTER HANDHOLE AND CONDUIT INSTALLATION, SEAL ALL INSIDE WALLS WATER TIGHT TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.
7. THE P.V.C. PIPE COMPLIES WITH ASTM F679T-1.
8. HEX. HEAD BOLTS AND NUTS ARE TO BE STAINLESS STEEL. OTHER FASTENERS TO BE GALVANIZED AS PER AASHTO M-232

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D. 2012	

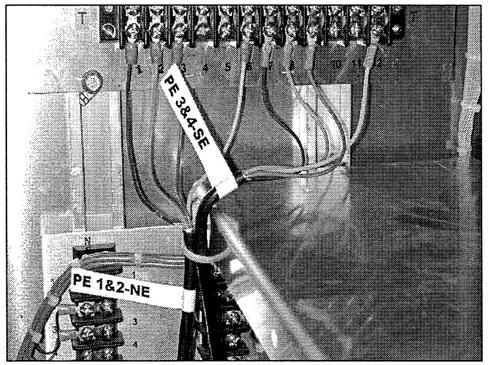
DETECTOR LOOPS & PULL BOX

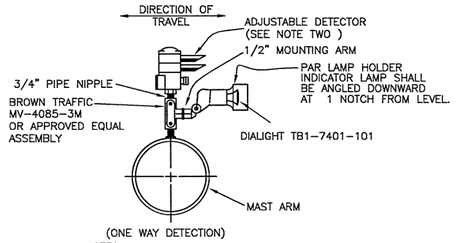
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAP	DATE 1/2/2013

PRE-EMPTION CABLE TERMINATION

TERMINAL T1
PRE-EMPTION 1 AND 2-SHRINK WRAP GROUND WIRE
TERMINAL T2
PRE-EMPTION 1 AND 2-ORANGE WIRE-TOP TUBE
TERMINAL T3
PRE-EMPTION 1-TOP TUBE-BLUE WIRE
TERMINAL T6
PRE-EMPTION 2-BOTTOM TUBE-YELLOW WIRE
TERMINAL T7
PRE-EMPTION 3 AND 4-SHRINK WRAP GROUND WIRE
TERMINAL T8
PRE-EMPTION 3 AND 4-ORANGE WIRE-BOTTOM TUBE
TERMINAL T9
PRE-EMPTION 3-TOP TUBE-BLUE WIRE
TERMINAL T12
PRE-EMPTION 4-BOTTOM TUBE-YELLOW WIRE





(ONE WAY DETECTION)

NOTES:
1. TWO WAY DETECTOR SHALL HAVE TYPE X UNILET WITH ONE PAR LAMP HOLDERS AND LAMP.
2. TWO-WAY DETECTOR SHALL HAVE THE DETECTOR LENS ROTATED TO FACE THE DIRECTIONS OF TRAVEL.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE DETECTOR DETAIL (ADJUSTABLE)

(LOCATION AS SHOWN IN PLANS)

MAST ARM MOUNTED STREET DESIGNATION SIGNS

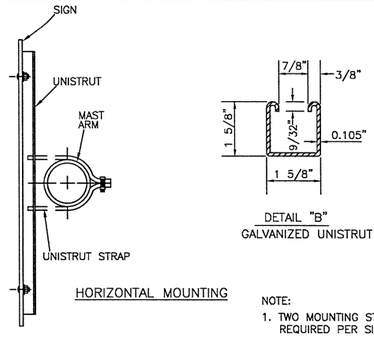
The following are examples of the sign format.

All mast arm mounted street designation signs shall utilize 18" 100 gauge flat aluminum, 48" or longer, depending on the space needed.

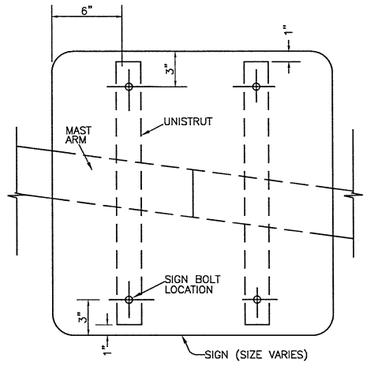
The signs shall have modified "E" series letters with a 12" upper and 9" lower case format and a 1" sign border. The superscripts shall be 6" (half size) capital letters and will line up with the top of the other letters and numbers.

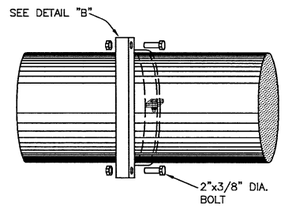
The sign sheeting shall be 3M series DG3 sheeting, and any processed colors, inks, or electronic cuttable film shall be a matched component system.

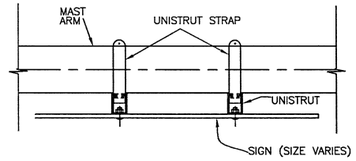
NOTE:
SIGNS MOUNTED ON THE SIGNAL STANDARD VERTICAL POST, EXCLUDING THE MAST ARMS SHALL BE INSTALLED BY DRILLING, TAPPING AND DIE THE POLE AND INSTALLING SIGNS WITH A 3/8" x 1" STAINLESS STEEL HEX BOLT USING A 3/8" STAINLESS STEEL FLAT WASHER AND A NYLON WASHER.



NOTE:
1. TWO MOUNTING STRAPS REQUIRED PER SIGN.
2. STREET DESIGNATION SIGNS REQUIRE 3 MOUNTING STRAPS.

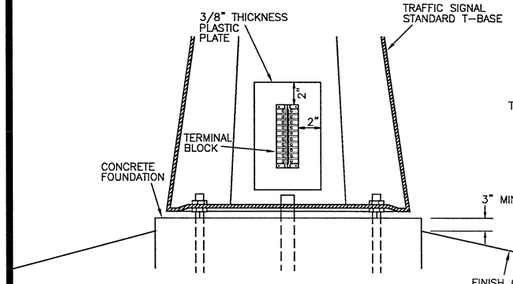




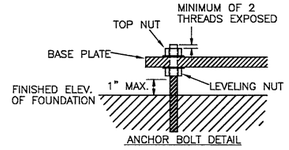


METAL WASHERS AND NYLON WASHERS USED ON SIGN FACE SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF 15/16"± 1/16" AND A 10 GA. THICKNESS.

MAST ARM MOUNTED SIGN DETAIL

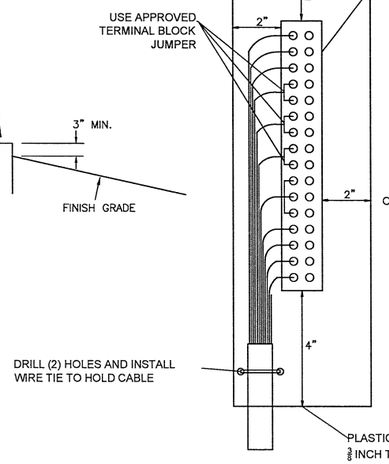


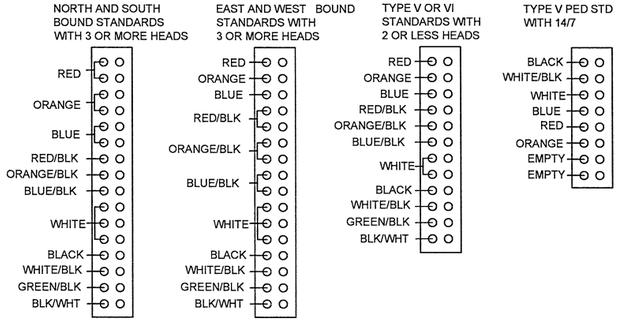
TERMINAL BLOCK TO BE INSTALLED FACE DOWN ON TOP OF SIGNAL CABLES.



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

BASE PLATE NOTES
1. MATERIAL - HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL 50,000 PSI YIELD (ASTM A572 OR A607)
2. FINISH - PRIME PAINT (INSIDE & OUTSIDE) LUMINAIRE EXTENSION-GALVANIZED (ASTM A123)
3. WHEN A LUMINAIRE EXTENSION IS NOT USED A REMOVABLE CAP SHALL BE SUPPLIED.





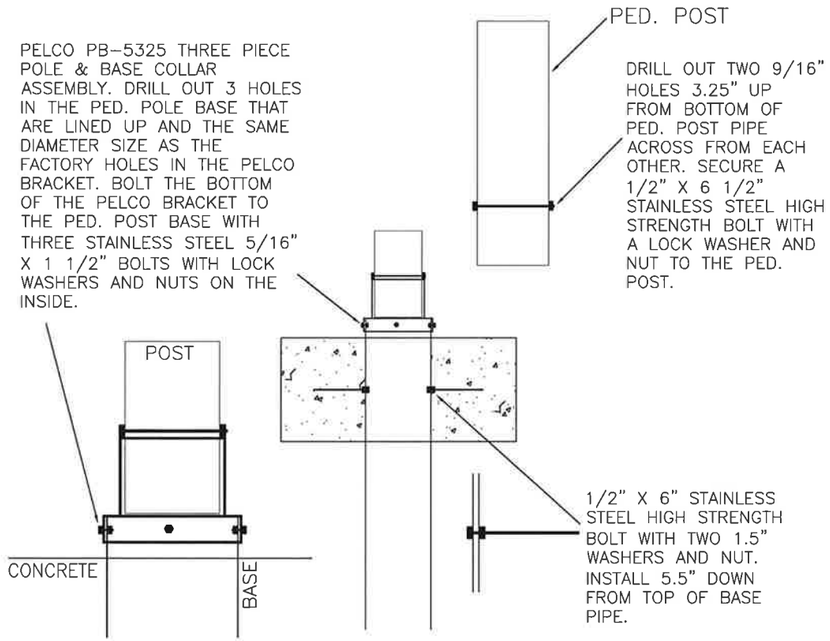
TERMINAL BLOCK DETAIL

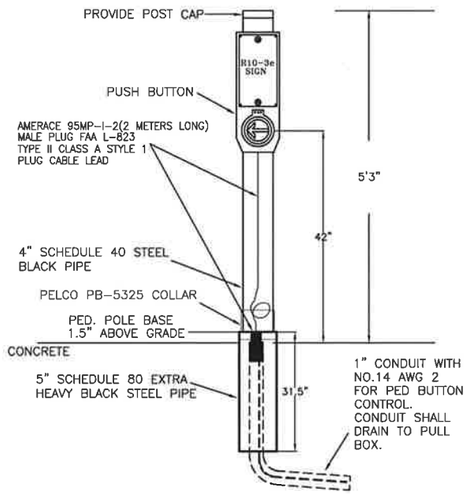
SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D. 2014	

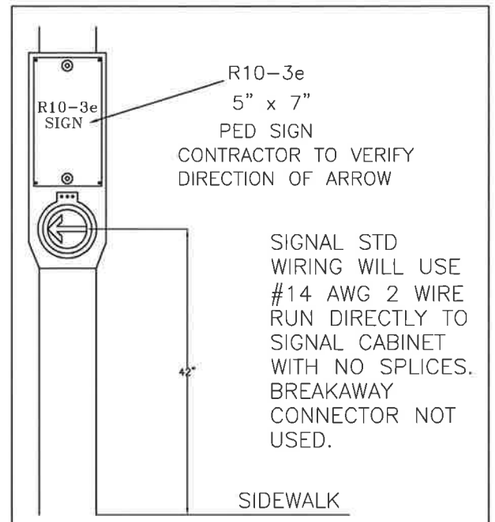
EVP SYSTEM, SIGNING & TERMINAL BLOCK

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

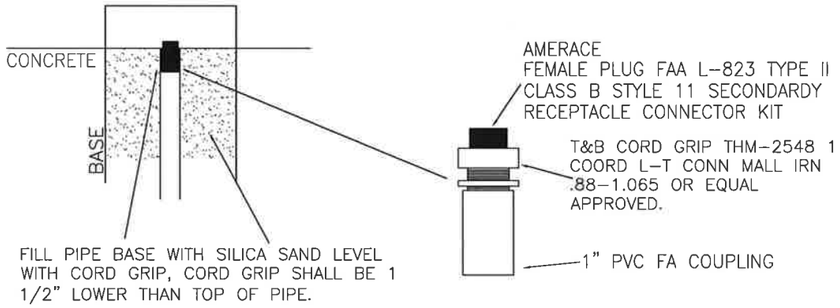
APPROVED JMG	DATE 12-19-13

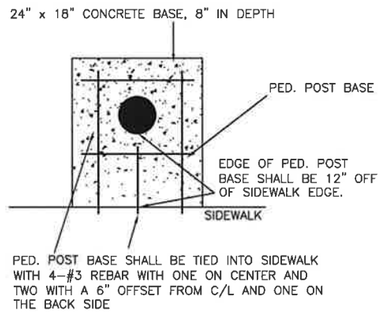






SIGNAL STANDARD MOUNTED PUSH BUTTON DETECTOR





PED. POST PIPE

PED. POST SHALL BE SCHEDULE 40 CARBON STEEL BLACK LINE PIPE THAT CONFORMS TO ASTM–A53 O.D. 4.5" AND WALL THICKNESS OF .237".

PED. BASE SHALL BE SCHEDULE 80 EXTRA HEAVY CARBON STEEL BLACK P.E. PIPE. O.D. 5.563" AND WALL THICKNESS OF .375".

BOTH PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM MCNEILUS STEEL INC. IN FARGO IN 21' LENGTHS PART NUMBERS BX4001 & BX500. THEY MAY ALSO BE AVAILABLE FROM ANY OTHER STEEL MANUFACTURER, BUT MUST MEET THE EXACT SAME SPECIFICATIONS.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON POST DETAILS

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D. 2015	
PUSH BUTTON POST DETAIL	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED Jmh	DATE 12-8-14

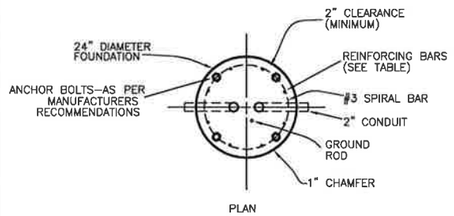
TRAFFIC SIGNAL STANDARD FOUNDATION SELECTION TABLE		
DESCRIPTION	24" DIAMETER REINFORCING BARS REQUIRED	24" DIAMETER FOOTING DEPTH "D"
TYPE V PED. FLASHER	4-#5 ①	4'

NOTES:
① NO REINFORCEMENT IS REQUIRED IF THE ANCHOR BOLTS EXTEND TO WITHIN 3" TO 6" ABOVE THE BOTTOM OF THE FOUNDATION.
② ALL REINFORCING STEEL TO BE GRADE 40 OR 60.
③ SEE PLANS FOR CONDUIT SIZE, NUMBER OF BENDS AND CORRECT POSITIONING FOR EACH FOUNDATION.
④ WHEN CONDUIT DOES NOT CONTINUE BEYOND THE FOUNDATION, CONDUIT WITH A 105° BEND AND BUSHINGS ON BOTH ENDS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR THE 90° BENDS SHOWN.
⑤ SEE PLANS FOR CORRECT LOCATION OF FOUNDATIONS. THE GRADE AND EXACT LOCATION SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BY THE ENGINEER IN THE FIELD.
⑥ MAXIMUM BOLT CIRCLE FOR THE 24" FOUNDATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 18".

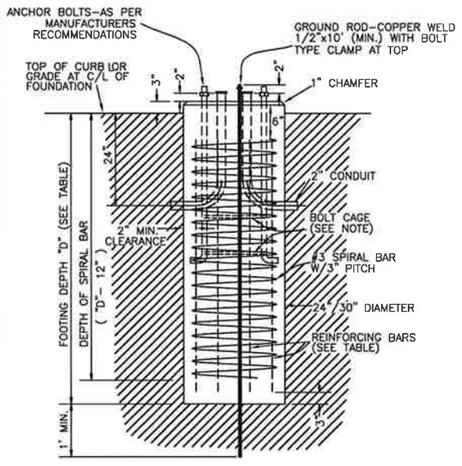
CONCRETE FOUNDATION:

1. CONCRETE USED IN THE WORK SHALL BE CLASS AE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MIXED AND PROPORTIONED AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 802.

NOTE:
THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE CIRCULAR.

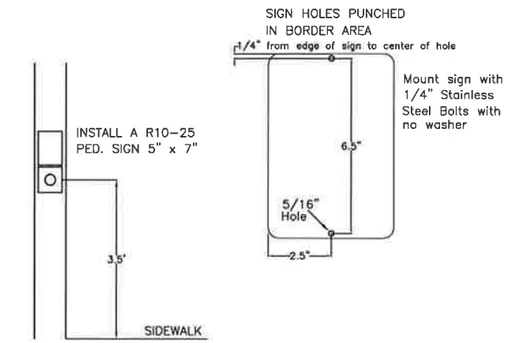


PLAN



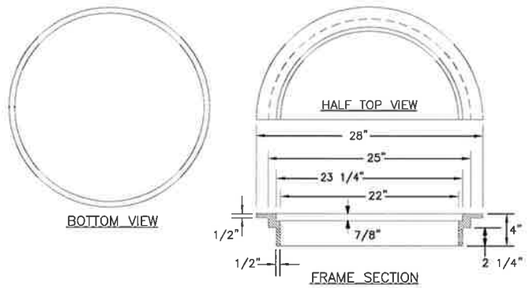
ELEVATION
24" DIA. FOUNDATION

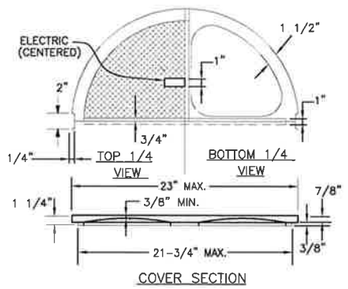
TYPE V PEDESTRIAN FLASHER FOUNDATIONS



TYPE V PED. FLASHER MOUNTED PUSH BUTTON DETECTOR

R10-25
5" x 7"
PED SIGN

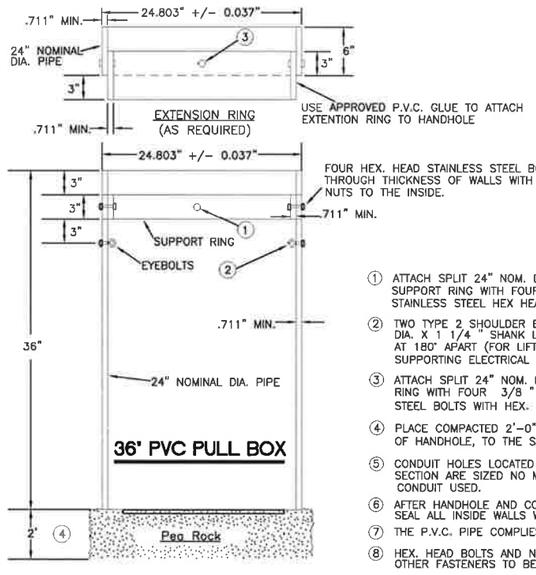




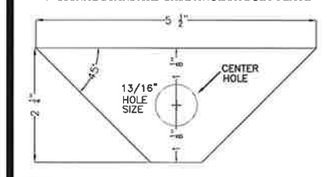
FRAME AND COVER CASTING

NOTE:
ALL CASTINGS ARE GRAY IRON AS PER SPEC. 3321 CLASS 35B

PULL BOX METAL FRAME AND COVER



36" PVC PULL BOX



NOTES:
1. CUT FROM 1/4" WIDE GALVANIZED STEEL
2. THIS PLATE SHALL BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE BASE AND THE ANCHOR BOLT NUT IN ALL 4" TYPE V SIGNAL STANDARD BASES.

① ATTACH SPLIT 24" NOM. DIA. P.V.C. COVER SUPPORT RING WITH FOUR 3/8 " DIA. X 2" LONG STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLTS WITH HEX NUTS AT 90° APART.
② TWO TYPE 2 SHOULDER EYEBOLTS, 3/8 " DIA. X 1 1/4 " SHANK LENGTH, WITH HEX. NUTS AT 180° APART (FOR LIFTING HANDHOLES AND SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL CABLES)
③ ATTACH SPLIT 24" NOM. DIA. P.V.C. COVER SUPPORT EXTENSION RING WITH FOUR 3/8 " DIA. X 2" LONG HEX. HEAD STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS WITH HEX. NUTS AT 90° APART. BOLT ASSEMBLY TOGETHER.
④ PLACE COMPACTED 2'-0" AGGRETGATE DRAIN BED BELOW BOTTOM OF HANDHOLE, TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.
⑤ CONDUIT HOLES LOCATED IN THE BARREL SECTION ARE SIZED NO MORE THAN 1" LARGER THAN THE CONDUIT USED.
⑥ AFTER HANDHOLE AND CONDUIT INSTALLATION, SEAL ALL INSIDE WALLS WATER TIGHT TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.
⑦ THE P.V.C. PIPE COMPLIES WITH ASTM F679T-1.
⑧ HEX. HEAD BOLTS AND NUTS ARE TO BE STAINLESS STEEL. OTHER FASTENERS TO BE GALVANIZED AS PER AASHTO M-232

ALL PVC PULL BOXES INSTALLED IN CONCRETE AREAS SHALL HAVE A BELL END AS PER DWG 5.4

TYPE V PEDESTRIAN FLASHER

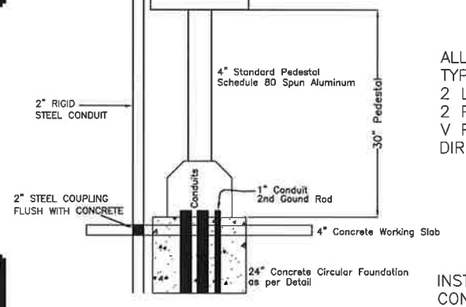
TYPE V 4" SIGNAL STANDARD SHALL BE SCHEDULE 80 SPUN ALUMINUM.

Y L.E.D. SIGNAL HEAD
12" Lense
SIG Polycarbonate

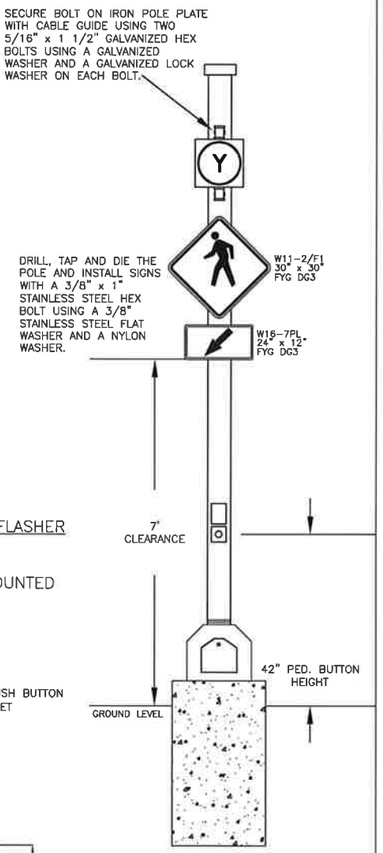
NO.12 AWG 2 CONDUCTOR IS RUN FROM EACH HEAD TO THE TERMINAL BLOCK INSIDE THE T-BASE

INSTALL A NO.12 AWG 5 CONDUCTOR FROM EACH PEDESTRIAN FLASHER TERMINAL BLOCK TO THE FLASHER CABINET CONNECTIONS.

ND FARGO PUSH BUTTON ACTIVATED FLASHER CABINET W/HOA SWITCH:
FC-1189-PM = PEDESTAL MOUNTED
FC-1189-SOPM = SIDE OF POLE MOUNTED
FC-1189-WM = WALL MOUNTED
CABINET 36"H x 20"W x 15"D



CABINET SHALL BE A PUSH BUTTON ACTIVATED FLASHER CABINET W/HOA SWITCH MANUFACTURED BY BROWN TRAFFIC PRODUCTS, WITH A FLASHING CIRCUIT PANEL, A GENERAL PURPOSE RELAY, FLASHER RELAY AND MULTIFUNCTION TIME DELAY RELAY. CABINET SHALL HAVE ITS OWN 15 AMP CIRCUIT BREAKER.



ALL CENTER MEDIAN ISLAND TYPE V FLASHERS SHALL HAVE 2 LED YELLOW FLASHERS AND 2 PEDESTRIAN SIGNS ON TYPE V POLE, ONE SET FACING EACH DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC.

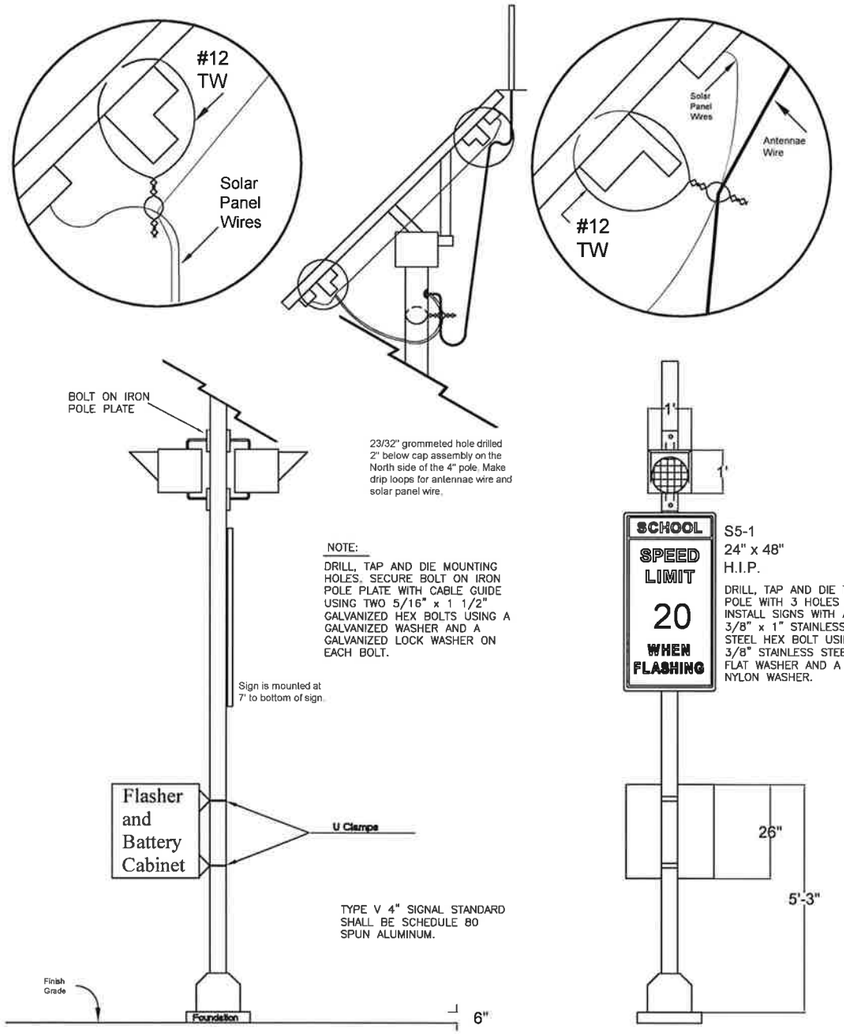
INSTALL A NO.12 AWG 2 CONDUCTOR FROM PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON TO THE FLASHER CABINET CONNECTIONS.

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. 2015	

PEDESTRIAN FLASHER PULL BOX EXTENTION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED Jmk	DATE 12-8-14



15' Pole plus the Base

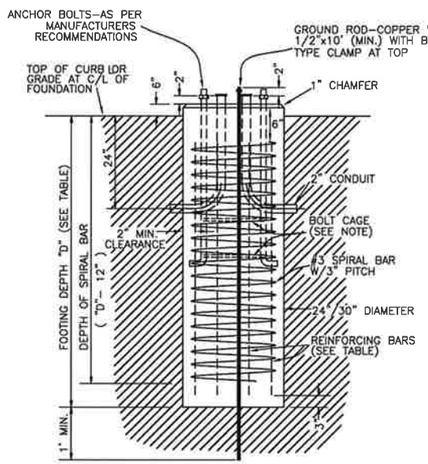
TRAFFIC SIGNAL STANDARD FOUNDATION SELECTION TABLE		
DESCRIPTION	24" DIAMETER REINFORCING BARS REQUIRED	24" DIAMETER FOOTING DEPTH "D"
TYPE V PED. FLASHER	4–#5 ①	4'

NOTES:
① NO REINFORCEMENT IS REQUIRED IF THE ANCHOR BOLTS EXTEND TO WITHIN 3" TO 6" ABOVE THE BOTTOM OF THE FOUNDATION.
② ALL REINFORCING STEEL TO BE GRADE 40 OR 60.
③ SEE PLANS FOR CORRECT LOCATION OF FOUNDATIONS. THE GRADE AND EXACT LOCATION SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BY THE ENGINEER IN THE FIELD.
④ MAXIMUM BOLT CIRCLE FOR THE 24" FOUNDATION SHALL NOT EXCEED 18".

CONCRETE FOUNDATION:

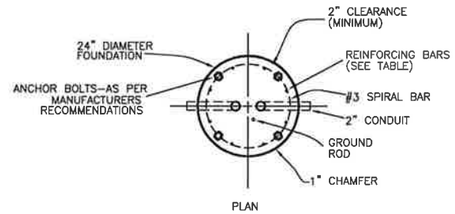
1. CONCRETE USED IN THE WORK SHALL BE CLASS AE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE MIXED AND PROPORTIONED AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 802.

NOTE:
THE TOP OF THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE CIRCULAR.



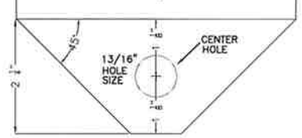
ELEVATION
24" DIA. FOUNDATION

SOLAR SCHOOL
FLASHER FOUNDATIONS



PLAN

4" SIGNAL STANDARD BASE ANCHOR BOLT PLATE



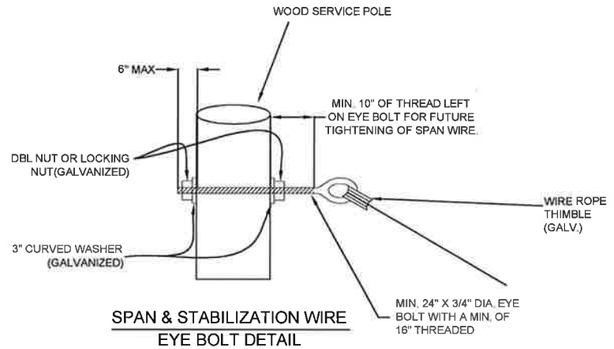
NOTES:
1. CUT FROM 1/4" WIDE GALVANIZED STEEL.
2. THIS PLATE SHALL BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE BASE AND THE ANCHOR BOLT NUT IN ALL 4" TYPE V SIGNAL STANDARD BASES.

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D. 2015	

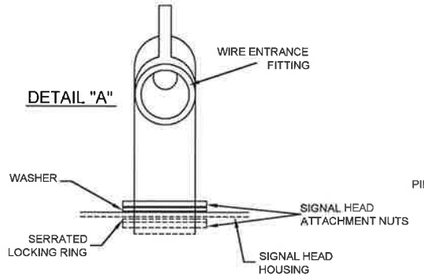
SOLAR SCHOOL ZONE FLASHER

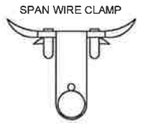
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

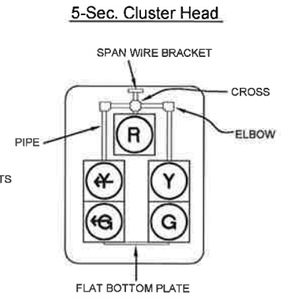
APPROVED Jmh	DATE 12-8-14



SPAN & STABILIZATION WIRE
EYE BOLT DETAIL







OVERHEAD INTERIM TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPAN LENGTHS

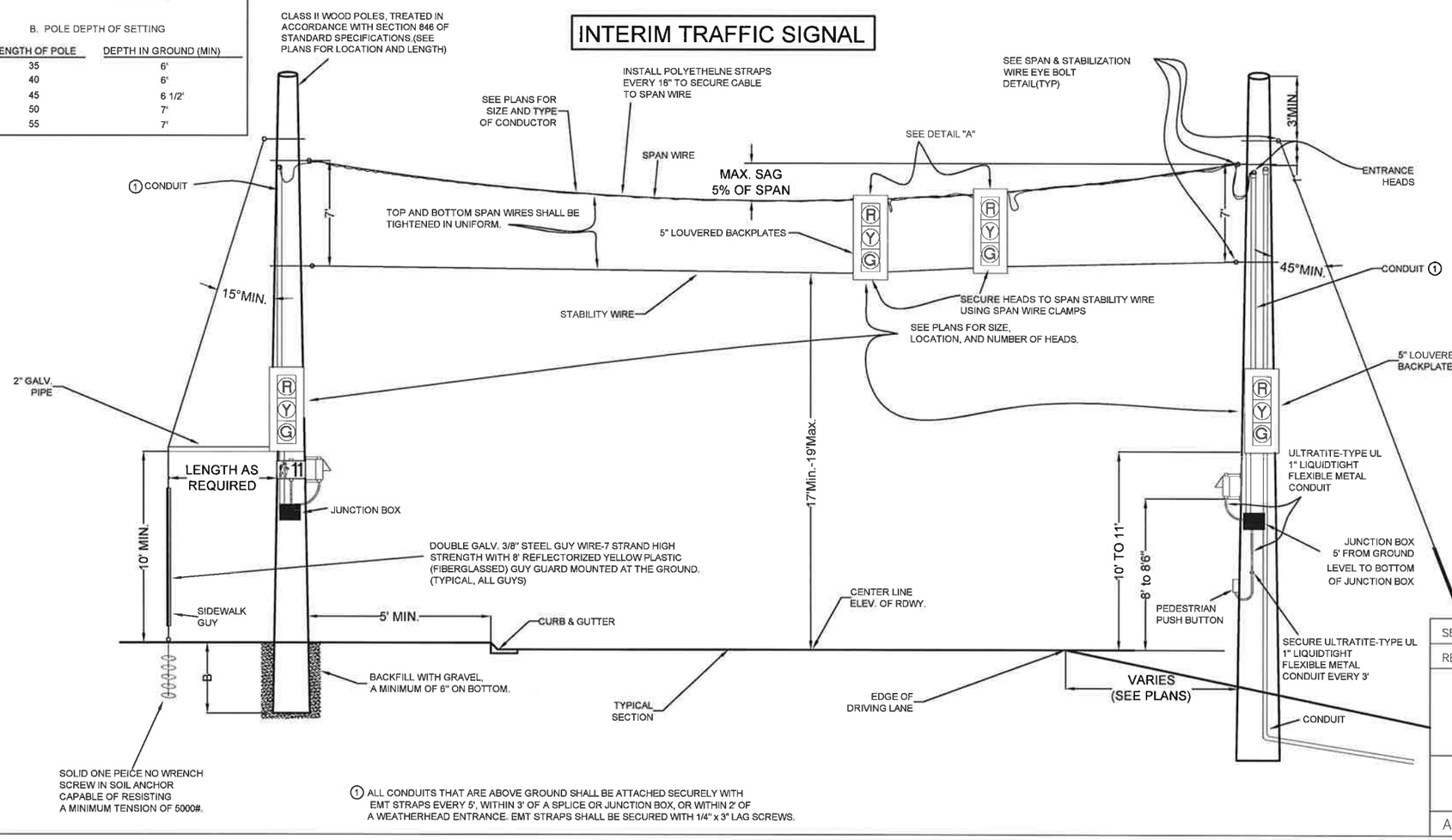
	3/8 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 3/8 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	3/8 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 3/8 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	1/2 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 1/2 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	5/8 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 5/8 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	3/8 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 3/8 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	3/8 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 3/8 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	1/2 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 1/2 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE	5/8 INCH SPAN WIRE WITH 5/8 INCH STABILI-ZATION WIRE
	ONE TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD				TWO TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD			
	HIGH STRENGTH STEEL				HIGH STRENGTH STEEL			
MAXIMUM SPAN LENGTH	FT 110	FT 130	FT 150	FT 165	FT 65	FT 85	FT 125	FT 150
	EXTRA HIGH STRENGTH STEEL				EXTRA HIGH STRENGTH STEEL			
MAXIMUM SPAN LENGTH	FT 140	FT 160	FT 185	FT 200	FT 90	FT 120	FT 160	FT 185
	THREE TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD				FOUR TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD			
	HIGH STRENGTH STEEL				HIGH STRENGTH STEEL			
MAXIMUM SPAN LENGTH	FT 45	FT 60	FT 100	FT 130	FT 35	FT 50	FT 80	FT 110
	EXTRA HIGH STRENGTH STEEL				EXTRA HIGH STRENGTH STEEL			
MAXIMUM SPAN LENGTH	FT 65	FT 85	FT 130	FT 165	FT 50	FT 65	FT 110	FT 145

A. ANGLE	MIN. ANCHOR RESISTANCE
30 °	12,000 LBS.
15 °	24,500 LBS.

B. POLE DEPTH OF SETTING

LENGTH OF POLE	DEPTH IN GROUND (MIN)
35	6'
40	6'
45	6 1/2'
50	7'
55	7'

INTERIM TRAFFIC SIGNAL



1 ALL CONDUITS THAT ARE ABOVE GROUND SHALL BE ATTACHED SECURELY WITH EMT STRAPS EVERY 5', WITHIN 3' OF A SPLICE OR JUNCTION BOX, OR WITHIN 2' OF A WEATHERHEAD ENTRANCE. EMT STRAPS SHALL BE SECURED WITH 1/4" x 3" LAG SCREWS.

NOTES:

1. THE INTERIM TRAFFIC SIGNAL SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS AS STATED IN THE N.D. STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTION 772 AND 896.

2. IF A GUY WIRE ANGLE OF LESS THAN 45 DEGREES IS USED, THE CAPABILITY OF THE EXPANDING SOIL ANCHOR TO RESIST TENSION ON SITE MUST BE INCREASED.

3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN THE REQUIRED 17 TO 19 FEET SIGNAL HEIGHT OVER THE ROADWAY FOR A MINIMUM PERIOD OF 90 CALENDER DAYS AFTER THE FINAL ACCEPTANCE DATE, UNLESS WRITTEN PERMISSION IS GRANTED THE ENGINEER TO WAIVE THE 90 DAY REQUIREMENT. THE COST OF MAINTAINING THE SIGNAL HEAD ELEVATION SHALL NOT BE BID SEPARATELY BUT SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR INTERIM SIGNALS.

4. TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER SHALL BE OPERATED ON 120 VOLTS.

5. ALL SPAN WIRE & STABILITY WIRE SHALL HAVE THIMBLE TYPE CONNECTIONS.

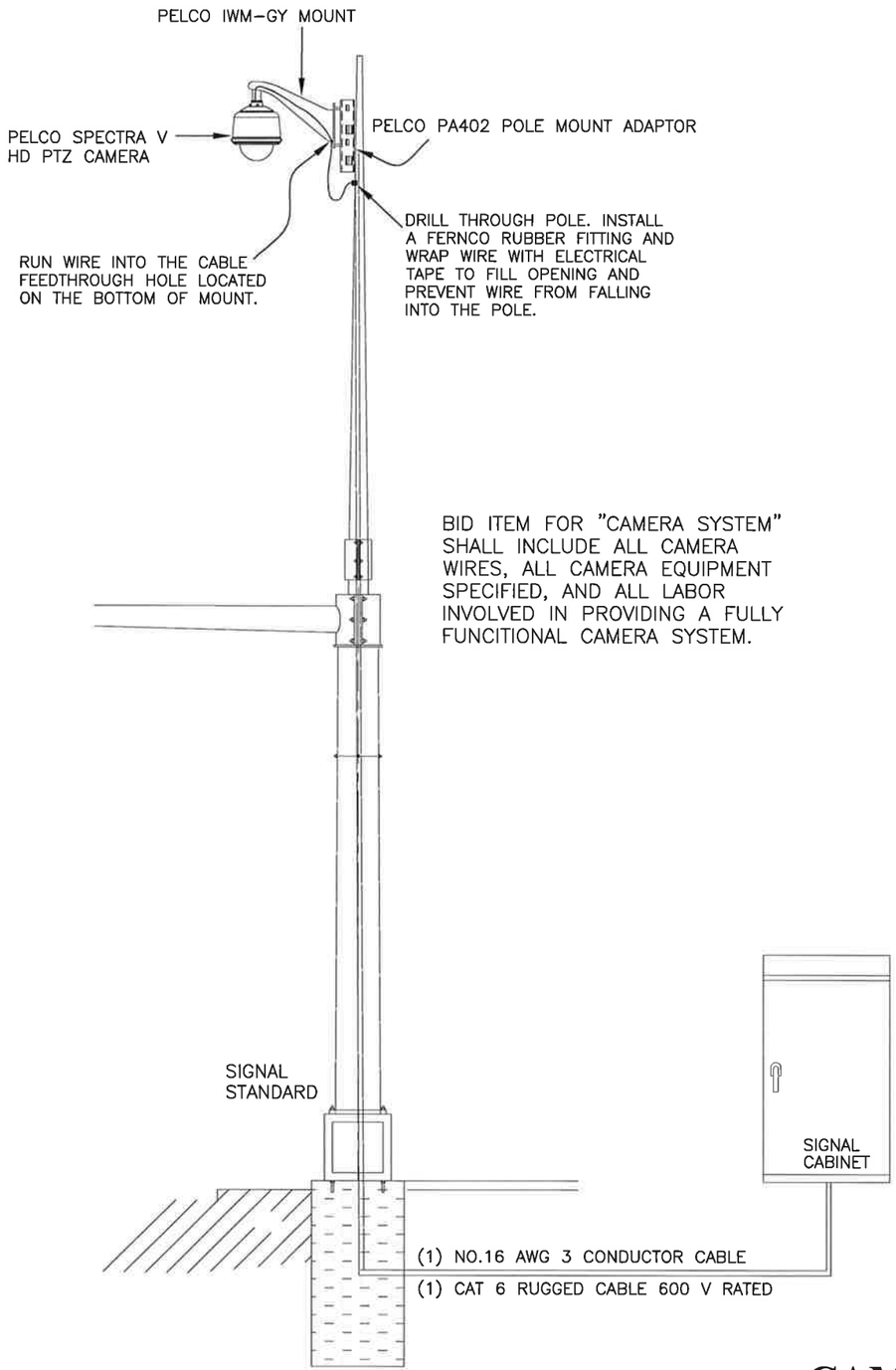
6. ALL POLE MOUNTED VEHICLE HEADS, PEDESTRIAN HEADS, AND PUSH BUTTONS SHALL USE 1" ULTRATITE-TYPE UL LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT TO RUN WIRE FROM THE POLE MOUNTED HEAD OR BUTTON TO THE JUNCTION BOX. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE ALL METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS TO ENTER THE HEAD OR BUTTON AND FROM THE BOTTOM. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE ALL METAL CONDUIT FITTING TO ENTER THE JUNCTION BOX.

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.9
REV,D. 2015	

INTERIM TRAFFIC SIGNAL DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED Jmb	DATE 12-8-14



BID ITEM FOR "CAMERA SYSTEM" SHALL INCLUDE ALL CAMERA WIRES, ALL CAMERA EQUIPMENT SPECIFIED, AND ALL LABOR INVOLVED IN PROVIDING A FULLY FUNCITIONAL CAMERA SYSTEM.

CONTRACTOR SUPPLIED EQUIPMENT:
-ETHERNET SWITCH AS SPECIFIED ON PLAN
-CAT 6 RUGGED CABLE 600 V RATED
-NO.16 AWG 3 POWER CABLE
-PELCO IWM-GY MOUNT
-24 VAC POWER SUPPLY
-PA402 POLE MOUNT
-PELCO S5230-EG1 SPECTRA V HD NETWORK COLOR-B/W DOME WITH 30X OPTICAL ZOOM AND IMAGE STABILIZATION

CAMERA SYSTEM

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.10
REV,D. 2015	
TRAFFIC CAMERA DETAIL	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED JMH	DATE 12-8-14

FIBER OPTIC BUFFER TUBE COLOR CODE

MULTIMODE FIBERS 1–24/SINGLE MODE FIBERS 25–84

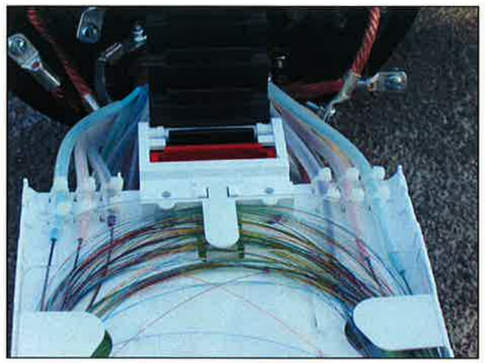
1. BLUE
2. ORANGE
3. GREEN
4. BROWN
5. SLATE
6. WHITE
7. RED
8. BLACK
9. YELLOW
10. VIOLET
11. ROSE
12. AQUA

INSTALL FAN OUT KIT ON ALL TERMINATED OR FIBER STRANDS WHEN TERMINATING THE FIBER OPTIC CABLE

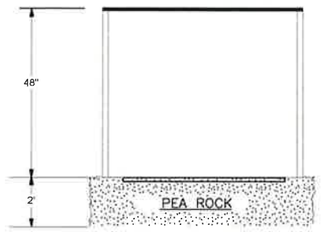
FIBER OPTIC CABLE:

TUBE 1 = BLUE TUBE 1–12 MM FIBERS
TUBE 2 = ORANGE TUBE 13–24 MM FIBERS
TUBE 3 = GREEN TUBE 25–36 SM FIBERS
TUBE 4 = BROWN TUBE 37–48 SM FIBERS
TUBE 5 = SLATE TUBE 49–60 SM FIBERS
TUBE 6 = WHITE TUBE 61–72 SM FIBERS
TUBE 7 = RED TUBE 73–84 SM FIBERS

INSTALL PROTECTIVE TUBE SLEEVE AND TIE WRAP EACH TUBE TO SPLICE CASE.

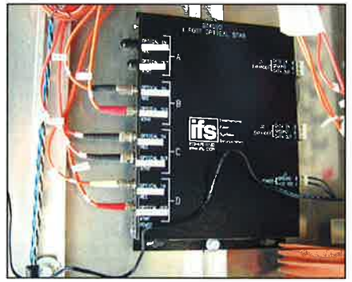


QUAZITE PULL BOX 30" x 48" x 48"



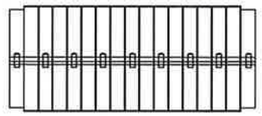
PLACE 2' PEA ROCK DRAIN BED BELOW HANDHOLE.

FIBER OPTIC STAR MODEM



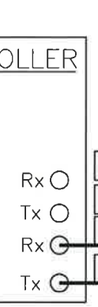
LABEL STAR MODEM 1–8.

TYCO ENCLOSURE

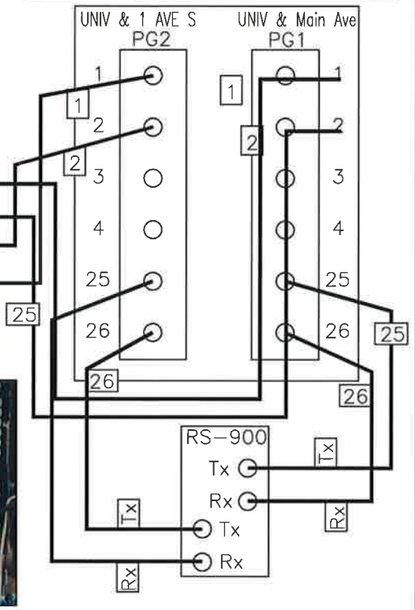


FIBER OPTIC ENCLOSURE SHALL BE A TYCO CLOSURE. FIBER OPTIC CABLES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE TYCO AS PER MANUFACTURE'S INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS. SEE COMMUNICATION CABLE SPECIFICATION NOTES FOR FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS.

EAGLE EPAC CONTROLLER



FIBER DISTRIBUTION PANEL



6-FIBER COMPATIBLE ST CONNECTOR PANEL

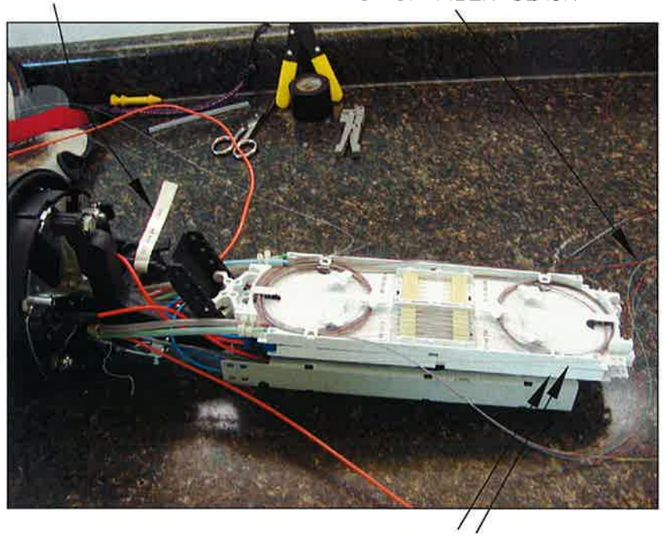
All Fiber Optic Distibution Boxes shall have 6–Fiber Compatible ST Connector Panels that are removable.

FIBER SHALL BE NEATLY INSTALLED IN SPLICE CASE AND LABELED.

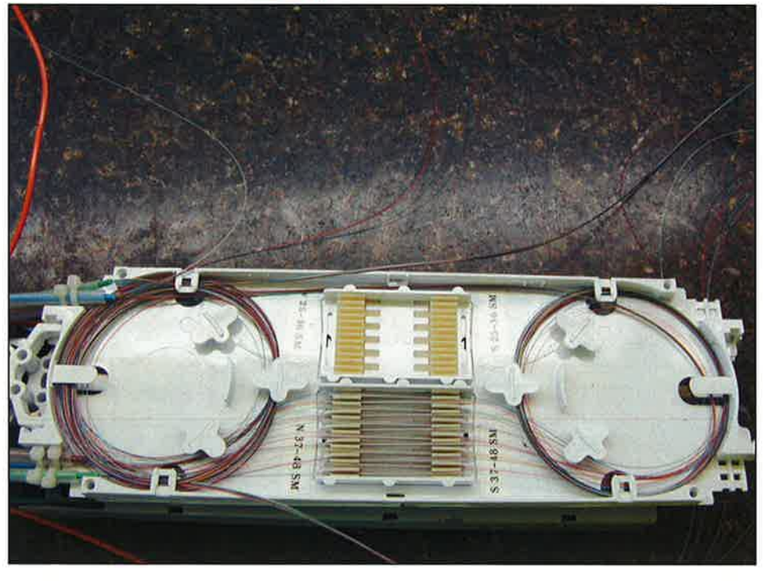
ALL FIBER CABLES SHALL BE LABELED INSIDE AND OUTSIDE THE TYCO CASE AND SHALL BE COLOR CODE AS FOLLOWS:
NORTH=ORANGE
EAST=GREEN
SOUTH=BROWN
WEST=SLATE

LABEL FIBER

3' OF FIBER SLACK



SEPARATE SPLICE TRAY FOR EVERY 2 TUBES OF FIBER INCLUDING NON–SPLICED FIBER TUBES



HEAT TUBE FUSION SPLICE HOLDERS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY TYCO ELECTRONICS PART # SMOUV–1120–01–US.

SECTION NO. 4200	DRAWING NO. 5.11
REV.D. 2015	

FIBER OPTIC DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED Jmy	DATE 12-8-14

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
SIGNING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing all labor, material and accessories necessary to complete the installation of signage in the City of Fargo.

PART 2
MATERIALS

All materials furnished and used for this project shall be new and shall meet the City of Fargo Details. The traffic control sign details not otherwise specified shall meet the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, published by the FHWA. All sign faces shall be according to the detail drawings and the alphabets shown in the MUTCD, Standard Highway Signs, and Standard Alphabets, published by FHWA.

2.1. FLAT SHEET ALUMINUM

Flat sheet aluminum shall be an alloy meeting ASTM B 209 Alloy 6061 T6, or 5052-H38 with mill finish. Both mounting holes on the sign shall be 3/8" in diameter to fit a 3/8" bolt.

2.2. HARDWARE AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Post Mounting Hardware

All steel bolts, nuts, U-bolts, lock washers, and washers shall be galvanized steel meeting ASTM A153.

1. *Bolts*

   3/8" diameter steel panel bolts, machine bolts, etc., shall meet SAE J429 Grade 5 or ASTM A449.

2. *Nuts*

   Steel hex nuts shall meet SAE J995 Grade 5 or ASTM A563.

3. *Washers*

   Steel flat washers shall be fabricated of steel meeting ASTM F844. Plastic washers shall be fabricated to the sheeting manufacturer's specifications.

2.2.2. Light Standard Mounting Hardware

1. *Bolts*

   Stainless Steel hex bolts, ¼" diameter

2. *Self-Tapping Screws*

   ¼" Self Tapping Screws with hex head and locking flange

3. *Washers*

   Steel flat washers shall be fabricated of steel meeting ASTM F844. Plastic washers shall be fabricated to the sheeting manufacturer's specifications.

2.3. POSTS

Posts shall be Telespar 12 gauge brand.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. PRE-CONSTRUCTION SIGN RECONNAISSANCE

All existing sign posts shall be assumed to be straight and in good condition. The Contractor should verify all signage within the project limits is straight and in good condition. Before starting work, the Contractor will provide the project Engineer with a list of any damaged posts or signs. Upon substantial completion of the contract, the signs that were not on the list provided by the Contractor pre-construction but were damaged during the construction activity will be assumed to have been damaged by the Contractor and is his responsibility to replace any damaged signs to City of Fargo Standards and Specifications.

The Contractor has the responsibility of protecting all existing street signs and their supports from damage during the course of this project. The Contractor will replace and install with new all damaged signs and their supports at their own expense. In the event that they are temporarily removed during the project the City of Fargo will provide locations for them to be replaced in their original location.

3.2. LOCATING AND POSITIONING SIGNS

Each sign shall be located according to the plans. Installed signs will be inspected at night for maximum effect. If any sign is ineffective at night, the sign shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.3. SIGN FABRICATION, PACKAGING, LABELING, HANDLING, AND SHIPPING

All sign fabrication, packaging, labeling, handling, and shipping shall follow the latest version of the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

3.4. ANCHOR FOR TELESCOPING PERFORATED TUBES SUPPORTS

3.4.1. Boulevard Sign Placement (Detail 5.2)

Anchors and Anchor Sleeves for telescoping perforated tubes supports shall be driven. The perforated tube anchor and sleeve shall be driven to a height of 5-6 inches above the ground. Anchors and Sleeves shall be installed per detail. Telescoping Tube posts will

not be a pay item; it will be incidental to the "Sign Assembly" bid items. It is the Contractor's responsibility to install the sign assembly to the required height.

3.4.2. Concrete or Asphalt Sign Placement (Detail 5.3)

STOP and YIELD sign anchors and anchor sleeves for telescoping perforated tubes supports shall be driven. The perforated tube anchor and sleeve shall be driven to a maximum of 5-6 inches above the sidewalk or asphalt surface. Anchors and Sleeves shall be installed per detail. If the sidewalk is installed prior to sign installation, it shall be cored to install the anchor and sleeve unit and the cored area shall be filled with pea rock to restore the sidewalk surface. If the sign is existing and the sidewalk is being poured around an existing base, a sleeve of 4 inch diameter shall be used around the base to prevent concrete from contacting the sign post. Telescoping Tube posts will not be a pay item; it will be incidental to other "Sign Assembly" bid items. It is the Contractor's responsibility to install the sign assembly to the required height.

All other signs posts installed in concrete areas shall be surface mounted with a Kleen Break model 425 concrete surface mount sign post coupler. Sign post shall be mounted level and be secured tightly in Kleen Break system.

3.5. MOUNTING FLAT SHEET SIGNS

Flat sheet signs shall be bolted to the post or light standard, and shall have a nylon washer between the flat washer and the sign face.

3.6. REMOVING AND RESETTING SIGNS AND SIGN ASSEMBLIES

Existing signs and sign assemblies shall be removed or reset as specified. All signs and sign assemblies not to be reset shall be defaced and shall become property of the Contractor and Contractor shall be responsible for discarding items. Removed or reset signs and sign assemblies that become damaged during removing, resetting, or stockpiling shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Existing signs and sign assemblies shall be removed as construction progresses, and shall be immediately reset or installed. The Contractor shall install new signs or reset signs as shown on the Plans. Any damaged signs or sign assemblies shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.7. BREAKAWAY BASES

Breakaway bases for telescoping tubes will not be allowed on any City of Fargo construction projects for any STOP or YIELD sign installation or any other sign installed that is installed in a non-concrete/asphalt area. A Kleen Break model 425 sign post coupler will be required for all signing in concrete/asphalt surface areas excluding STOP/YIELD signs.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.2.1. SIGN PANELS

Flat sheets and panels will be paid to the closest 1/10 square foot, based on the largest measurement, horizontally and vertically as set forth in the latest edition of the Standard Highway Signs Manual published by the FHWA. All hardware, stringers, and brackets required to attach signs to the posts shall be included in the pay item.

4.2.1.1. EG Signs

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot and shall include the cost to supply "Engineering Grade" sheeting and aluminum panel. The size of each sign shall be as shown on the plans.

4.2.1.2. HIP Signs

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot and shall include the cost to supply "High Intensity Prismatic" sheeting and aluminum panel. The size of each sign shall be as shown on the plans.

4.2.1.3. DG3 Signs

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot and shall include the cost to supply "DG Cubed" sheeting and aluminum panel. The size of each sign shall be as shown on the plans.

4.2.2. INSTALL SIGN ASSEMBLY (POST)

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, and shall include the cost to supply and install the sign support, reinforcement sleeve, and soil anchor in accordance

with the detailed drawings. The post and anchor shall be manufactured of Telespar 12 gauge square perforated tube of the size shown on the detail. The Contractor shall verify the proper length required to provide the required vertical clearance.

4.3. INSTALL SIGN ASSEMBLY (LIGHT STANDARD)

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, and shall include the cost to supply and install the sign hardware and drilling and using self tapping screws for the mounting of signs on new or existing light standards.

4.4. INSTALL TYPE III BARRICADE

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, and shall include the cost to supply and install (2) sign supports, (2) reinforcement sleeves, and (2) soil anchors in accordance with the detailed drawings. The post and anchor shall be manufactured of Telespar 12 gauge square perforated tube of the size shown on the detail. The Type III Barricade Rail is incidental to the installation of the Type III Barricade. Any sign mounted on the Type III Barricade shall be paid in accordance with section 4.2.1. The Contractor shall verify the proper length required to provide the required vertical clearance.

4.5. RELOCATE SIGN ASSEMBLY

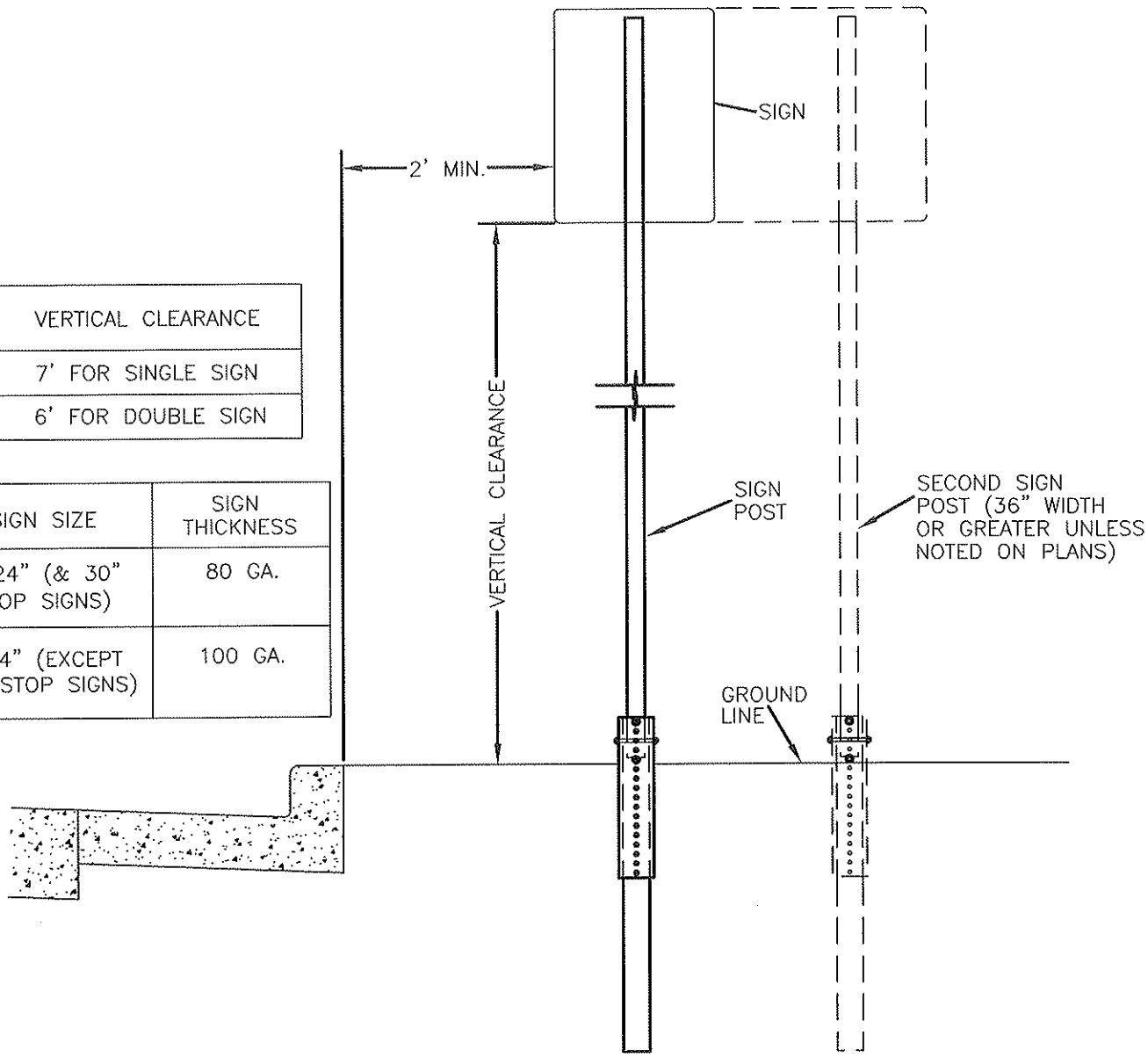
This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, and be measured by the number of locations at which a sign assembly has been reset. A sign assembly consists of the sign, post, sleeve, anchor and mounting hardware for post mounted signs. A sign assembly consists of mounting hardware and sign face for light standard mounted signs. Signs and assemblies will be counted in place and accepted by the Engineer.

4.6. REMOVE SIGN ASSEMBLY

Removed signs and sign assemblies will not be measured for payment as they are incidental to the project.

4.7. OTHER COSTS

All other costs for work necessary to properly complete the work specified herein shall not be bid items; the costs shall be charged to other items unless a bid item is specifically included on the bid sheet.



VERTICAL CLEARANCE
7' FOR SINGLE SIGN
6' FOR DOUBLE SIGN

SIGN SIZE	SIGN THICKNESS
≤ 24" (& 30" STOP SIGNS)	80 GA.
>24" (EXCEPT 30"STOP SIGNS)	100 GA.

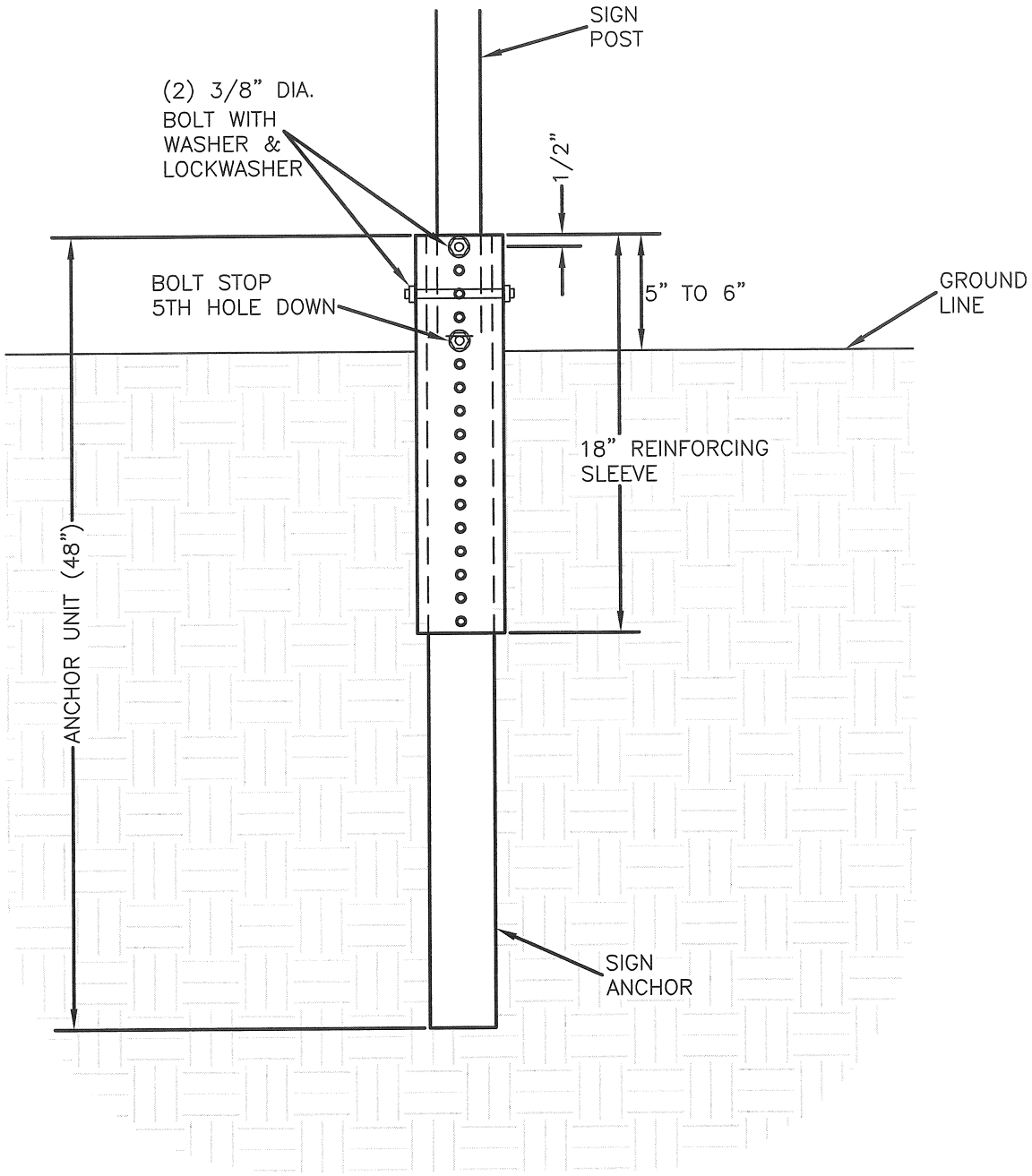
DATED SIGN TAGS ALL NEW SIGNS THAT ARE INSTALLED SHALL HAVE A DATED TAG INSTALLED ON THE BACK OF THE SIGN, SHOWING THE CONTRACTORS LOGO, MONTH AND THE YEAR THAT THE SIGN WAS INSTALLED. THE DATE SHALL BE SHOWN BY REMOVING THE CORRECT MONTH AND YEAR WITH A HOLE PUNCHER. THIS SHALL BE INCIDENTAL TO THE COST OF THE SIGN.

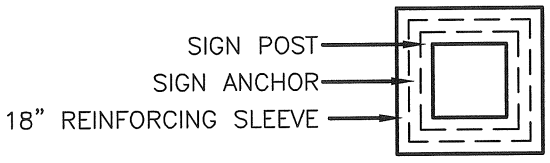
SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D.	

SIGN ASSEMBLY

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JAD	DATE 1/2/2013





NOTE: REINFORCING SLEEVE TO BE USED ON ALL SIGNS

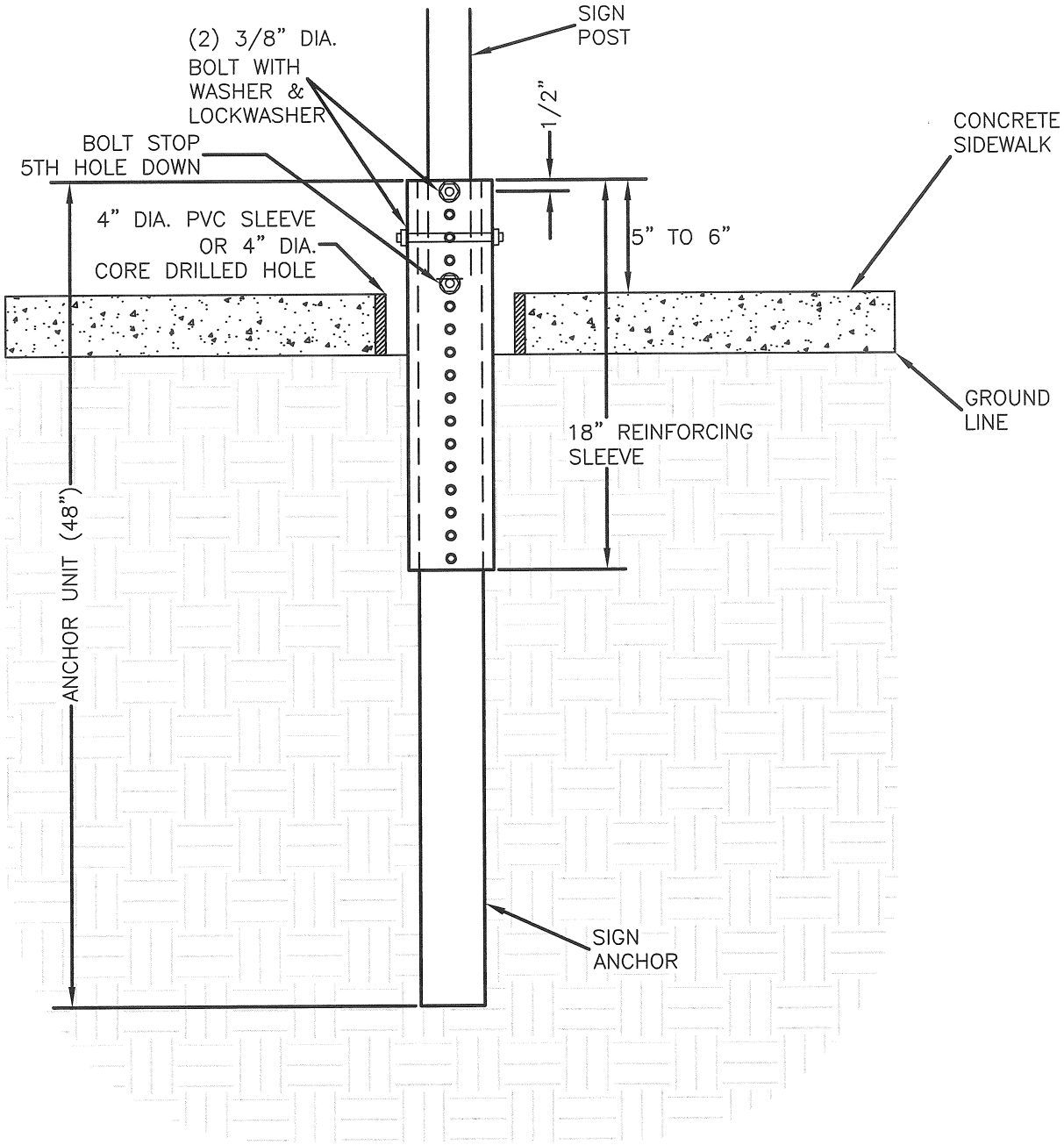
SIGN SIZE	POST	ANCHOR	SLEEVE
12" WIDTH SIGNS	1.50"	1.75"	2.00"
18" WIDTH SIGNS & 24"x24" SIGNS	1.75"	2.00"	2.25"
LARGER THAN 24"x24"	2.00"	2.25"	2.50"

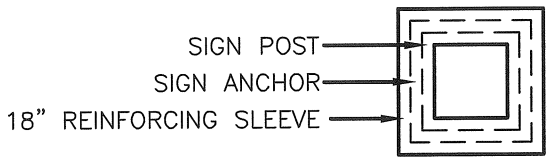
SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D.	

SIGN ANCHOR BLVD INSTALLATION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012





NOTE: REINFORCING SLEEVE TO BE USED ON ALL SIGNS

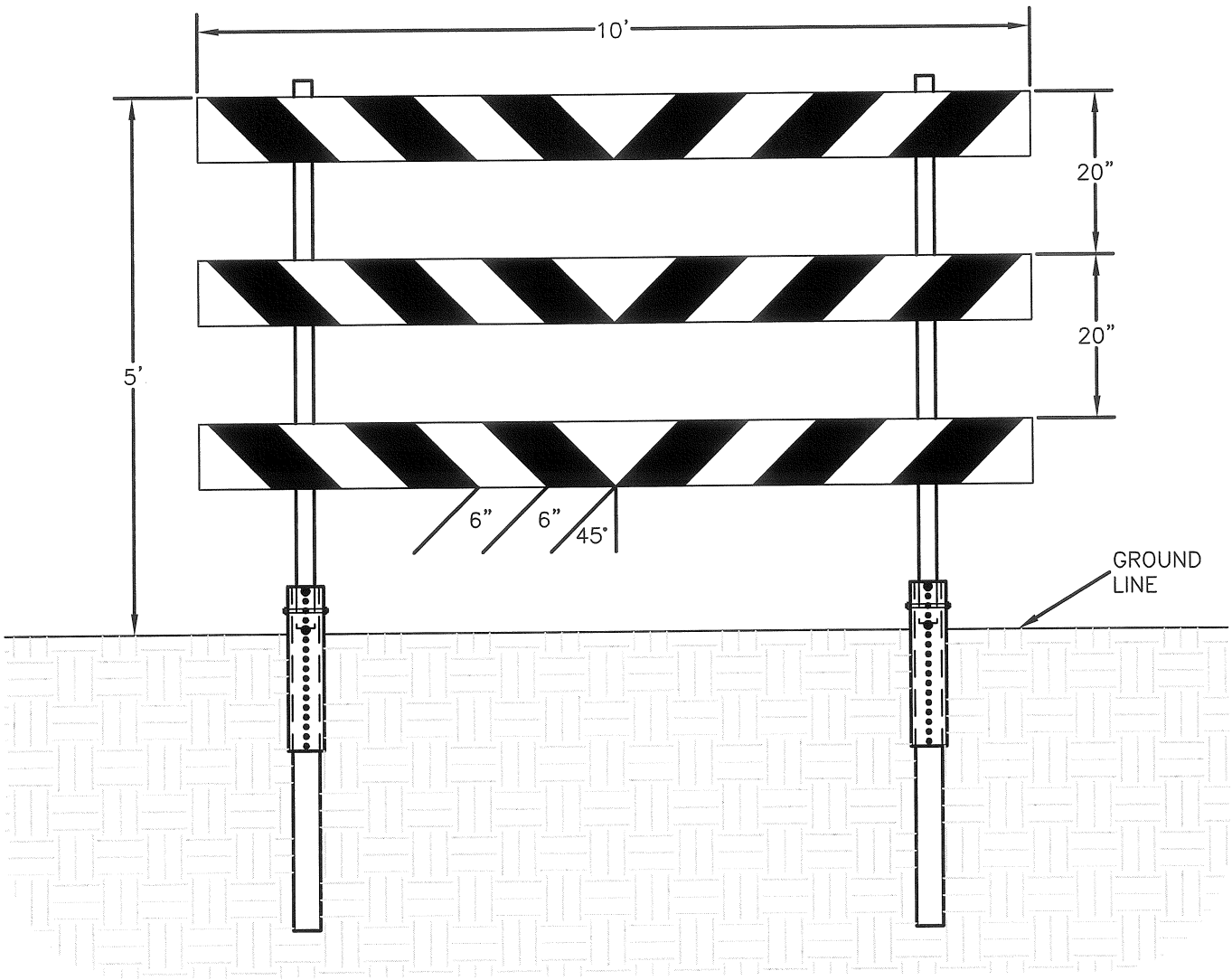
SIGN SIZE	POST	ANCHOR	SLEEVE
12" WIDTH SIGNS	1.50"	1.75"	2.00"
18" WIDTH SIGNS & 24"x24" SIGNS	1.75"	2.00"	2.25"
LARGER THAN 24"x24"	2.00"	2.25"	2.50"

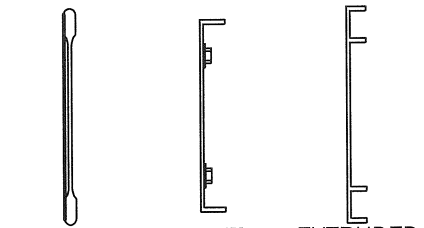
SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV,D.	

SIGN ANCHOR SIDEWALK INSTALLATION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012





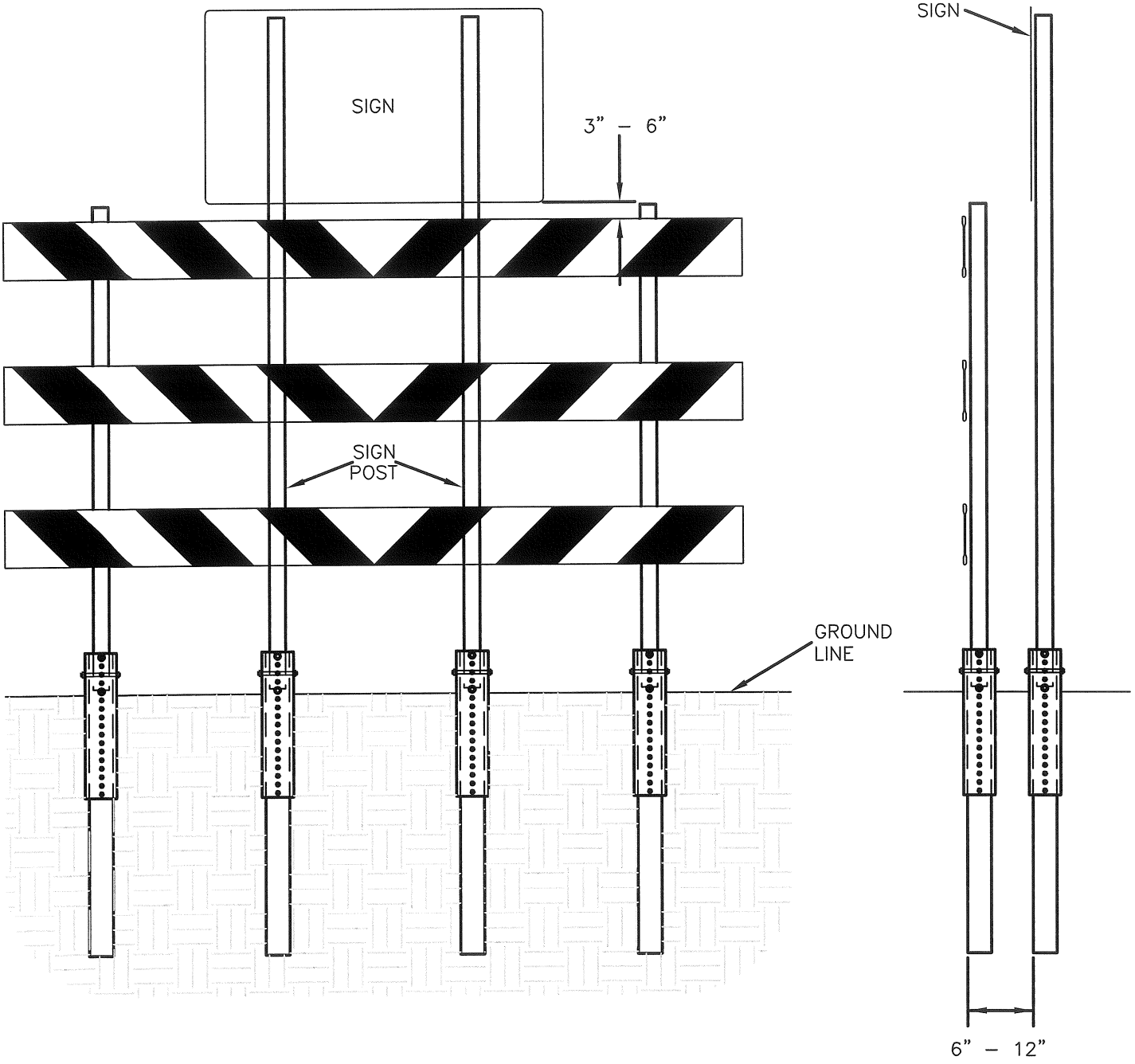
BARRICADE RAILS SHALL BE 8" OR 9" X 120".
SHEETING MATERIAL SHALL BE DG3 SHEETING, ALTERNATING RED AND WHITE AT A 45° ANGLE.
TYPE III BARRICADE SHALL CONFORM TO THE LATEST EDITION OF THE MUTCD.

SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D.	

TYPE III BARRICADE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

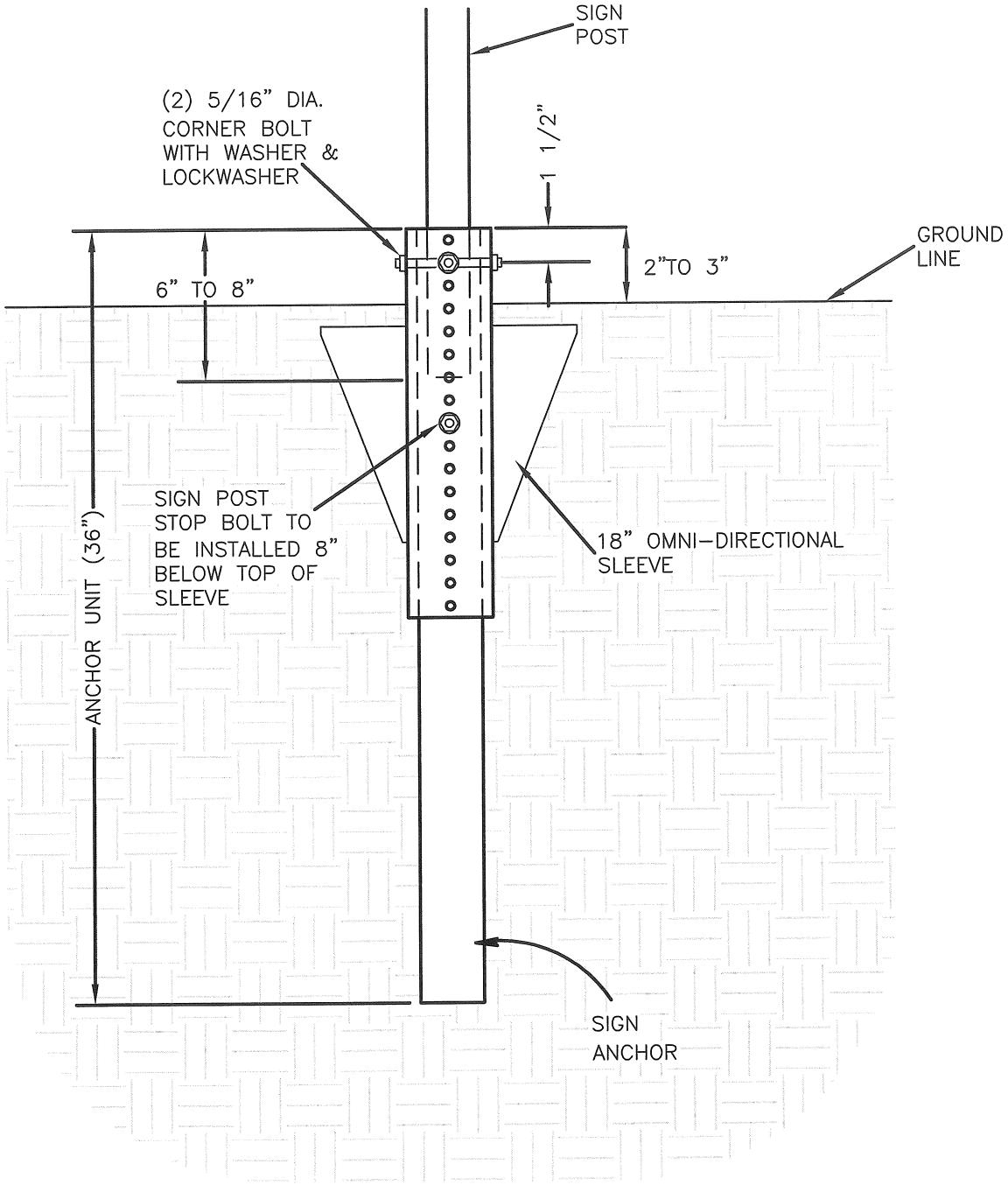


SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D.	

SIGN ADJACENT TO BARRICADE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE: OMNI-DIRECTIONAL SLEEVE W/4 BLADES TO BE USED ON STREET DESIGNATION SIGNS

SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D.	

STREET DESIGNATION ANCHOR INSTALLATION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

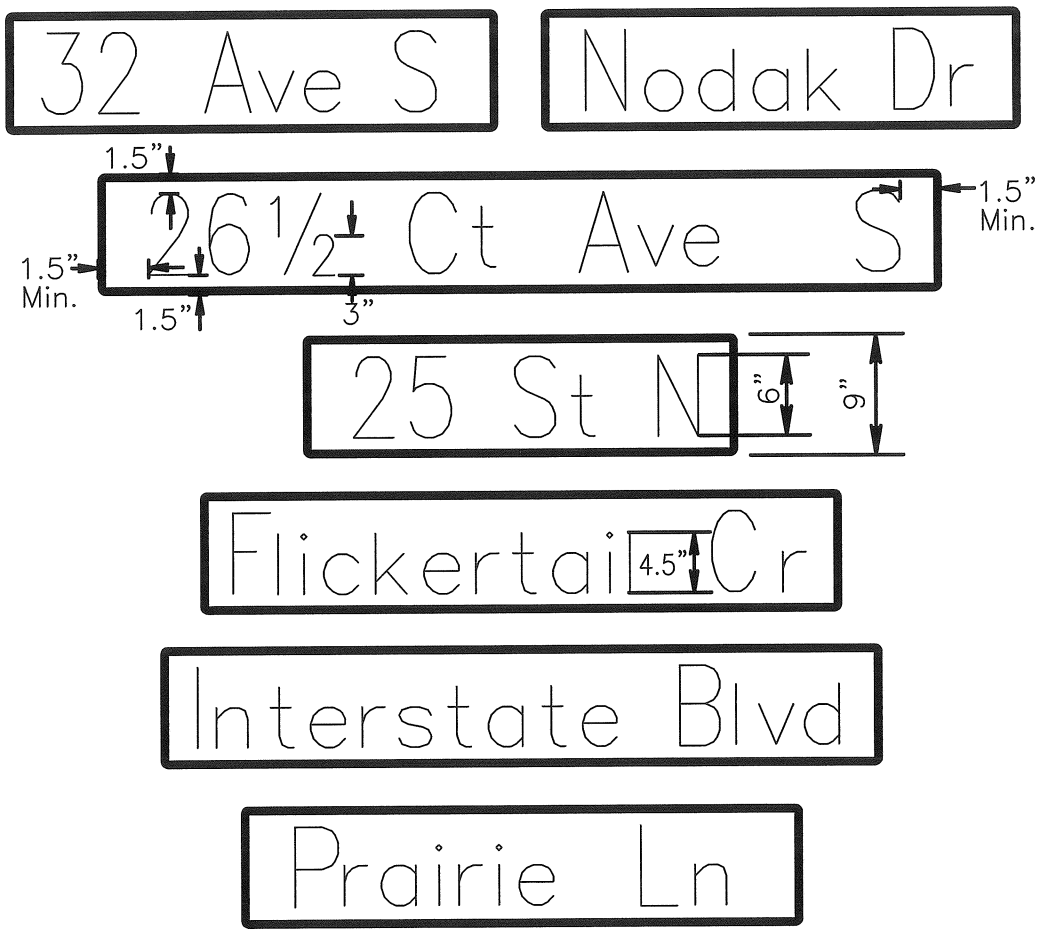
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

STREET DESIGNATION SIGNS

All street designation signs shall utilize 9" 80 gauge flat aluminum, 24" or longer (in 3" increments), depending on the space needed.

The signs shall have 6" series "B" upper case letters with 4 1/2" lower case format and a 1/2" border.

The sign sheeting shall be 3M Series 4090 DG sheeting and any processed colors, inks, or electronic cuttable film shall be a matched component system. All Street Desig. Signs shall have a 9' clearance to bottom of sign. The following are examples of the sign format.



SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D.	
STREET DESIGNATION SIGN INSTALLATION	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

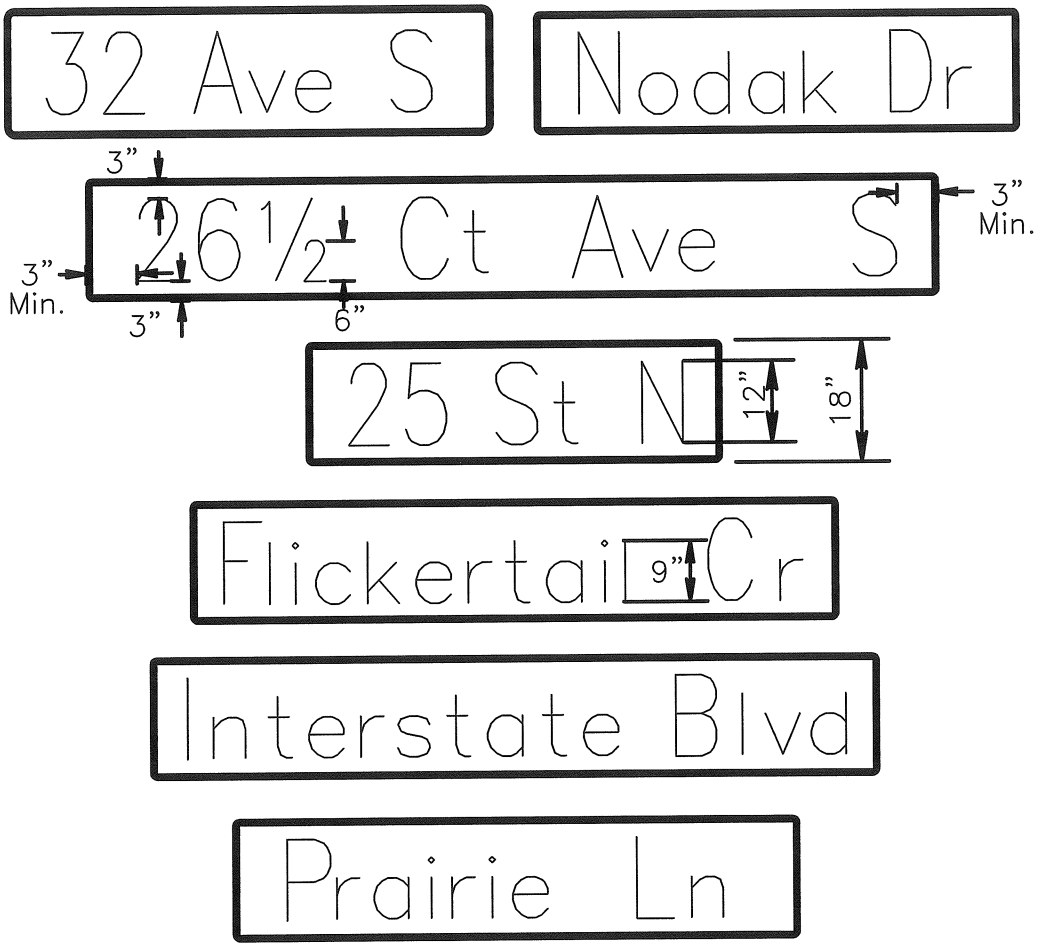
MAST ARM MOUNTED STREET DESIGNATION SIGNS

All mast arm mounted street designation signs shall utilize 18" 100 gauge flat aluminum, 48" or longer, depending on the space needed.

The signs shall have modified "E" series letters with a 12" upper and 9" lower case format and a 1" sign border.

The sign sheeting shall be 3M series 4090 DG sheeting, and any processed colors, inks, or electronic cuttable film shall be a matched component system.

The following are examples of the sign format.



SECTION NO. 4300	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D.	
STREET DESIGNATION MAST ARM INSTALLATION	
CITY OF FARGO ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT	
APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
STREET LIGHTING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications shall consist of furnishing and installing a complete and operational street lighting system.

PART 2
MATERIALS

2.1. GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish the specified material unless substitute materials are approved in writing by the Engineer.

2.2. RIGID CONDUIT

2.2.1. NONMETALIC CONDUIT

Nonmetallic conduit shall be 1.5" high-density polyethylene (HDPE) innerduct unless otherwise shown on Plans. Polyvinyl chloride (heavy wall – PVC) will be allowed in certain situations with written approval from the project Engineer.

2.2.1.1. HDPE. HDPE innerduct shall meet the requirements of UL 651 and either ASTM 2447 or ASTM 3035 suitable for direct burial applications. HDPE innerduct shall have a minimum wall thickness equivalent to Schedule 40 as defined by ASTM 2447 or DR 15.5 as defined by ASTM 3035. HDPE innerduct shall not be installed when either the innerduct temperature or ambient temperature is below –10 F.

2.2.1.2. PVC. PVC conduit shall meet the requirements of UL 651 suitable for direct burial applications and shall have a minimum wall thickness equivalent to Schedule 40 as defined by ASTM 1785.

2.3. CONDUCTORS

2.3.1. UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS

Underground circuit conductors shall be stranded copper, Type "USE", conductors insulated for direct burial and rated 600 volts. Conductor sheath shall be marked as to voltage, AWG, type (USE), and manufacturer. All conductor shall be continuous color coded (red, black and green). Conductors shall be of the size shown on the Plans.

2.3.2. STREET LIGHT STANDARD CONDUCTOR

The conductor required for the street light standards between distribution conductors and luminaire shall consist of No. 10 AWG stranded copper, Type "USE" and rated 600 volts. Street Light fuses shall be a type FNM 10 amp fuse with a Bussmann type HEB-AA or a Littlefuse type LEB-AA in line fuse holder. Provide ground conductor from the luminaire to the handhole where required by the national electrical code.

2.4. SPLICE CONNECTIONS

Splice connections in street light bases shall be Tyco Electronics GelCap SL splice cover kit with connector. All other conductor splice connections in pull boxes and feed points shall be UL listed, with PowerGel sealant type connections meeting all codes for desired applications.

2.5. PULL BOX

2.5.1. PVC PULL BOX

Unless otherwise noted on plan, all street light pull boxes shall be PVC with metal frames and covers, and shall conform to the detail included in the plans. Pull boxes in landscaped areas shall have the top of the box 0" to 1" above final grade and sloped to match the slope of the final grade on all 4 quadrants. Pull boxes in concrete area shall be set with the top of the box flush with the final grade at all 4 quadrants.

2.5.2. POLYMER CONCRETE PULL BOX

The minimum size shall be 11" x 18" x 24" deep, with no base. The cover will be 1-3/4" thick, secured with stainless steel bolts, and have a logo of "Street Lights". The base and cover shall be made from a polymer concrete material able to sustain a minimum test load of 12,000#. Color shall be green or gray depending upon location of installation. Carson and Quazite brands are approved for installation.

2.6. FEED POINT

Pedestal type feed point shall be concrete pad mounted (see Plans for size of cabinet and number of circuits). The pedestal cabinet shall have a NEMA 3R rating. The cabinet shall be constructed of 16 gauge #304 stainless steel, stainless steel hardware and a padlockable stainless steel handle with 3-point latch operation, continuous hinged deadfront, 2" drip shield, gasketed lexan photocell window on side and back

of pedestal cabinet. All circuit breakers shall be rated 22,000 AIC. The pedestal cabinet shall also include a factory installed, interior mounted meter trim which meets the size requirements of the local utility company and a viewport window with gasketed lexan located on the front door of pedestal cabinet. Meter shall be provided by the local utility company.

Prefabricated feed point enclosure to be assembled by States Electric, UL 508 listed, service entrance rated, or approved equal.

2.7. STREET LIGHTING STANDARDS

Refer to Plans for information on size and type of standards.

2.8. STREET LIGHTING LUMINAIRES

Refer to Plans for information on size and type of luminaires.

2.8.1. Lamps

All High Pressure Sodium lamps shall be eco style, no cycle lamps. Contractor shall supply and install all lamps.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

3.1.1. GENERAL

All work and material shall meet the National Electric Code, the North Dakota State Electrical Board, the local utility company, and the ordinances established by the City of Fargo. All materials shall be new.

3.1.2. SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall provide an electronic PDF file of shop drawings and certifications required by the City of Fargo within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed sent out after the City Commission has approved the Project. All shop drawings and certifications shall be approved prior to any work being started. A list of required shop drawings will be provided to the Contractor by the Engineer upon request.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the shop drawings. The Engineer's review does not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for providing a quality product that meets Specifications. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on the following listed items for approval:

1. Conductors
2. Pull Box
3. Feed Point: cabinet, relays, switches, panels and photo cells.
4. Street Light Standards, including all necessary calculations and drawings used in designing these poles.
5. Street Light Luminaires
6. Items requested by Engineer

3.1.3. WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

All manufacturer warranties and guarantees with respect to materials, parts, workmanship, or performance which the products covered by the proposal bear shall be secured and included with the shop drawing submittal.

3.1.4. COORDINATION

The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the City's project Engineer and/or inspector when work activities are scheduled. The electrical Contractor is responsible to coordinate his activities with the underground, paving and landscape Contractors to insure the timely completion of the new street lighting system.

3.1.5. LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Partial existing utilities have been shown to direct the Contractor's attention to their existence. Such utilities have been plotted from record drawings.

THE CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED THAT ALL EXISTING UTILITIES MAY NOT BE SHOWN. THE LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES IS NOT GUARANTEED, AND THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING THE EXACT LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF THE EXISTING UTILITIES. THE CONTRACTOR, BEFORE COMMENCING ANY EXCAVATION OR CONSTRUCTION, SHALL FIND OUT THE LOCATION AND SEEK AID IN LOCATING ALL PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UTILITIES. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT ND ONE-CALL 1-800-795-0555 AND REQUEST LOCATES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.

3.1.6. OVERHEAD LINES CLEARANCE. Minimum horizontal and vertical clearance between street light standards/luminaires and power lines shall be as shown for the following power line voltages:

Power Line Voltage	Horizontal Clearance	Vertical Clearance
0-15,000	5'	6'
15,000-50,000	5'	7'
50,000 Plus	5'+0.033' per KV Over 50 KV	7'+0.033'per KV Over 50 KV

3.2. CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

If the Contractor has a delay in delivery of ordered materials that will affect the completion date of the project and The City of Fargo is able to provide materials for the Contractor to borrow, the Contractor shall borrow the materials from the City by supplying the project from the City's maintenance stock, then replenishing the maintenance stock once the delivery arrives.

3.2.1. CONCRETE BASE

See plans for detail of Concrete Base size requirements and construction requirements. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to verify shop drawing information, provided by the manufacturer of the street light standards, for anchor bolt size, bolt circle diameter and anchor bolt projections.

Column forms shall be used for the top 12" of base tops. Square top forms will not be allowed. Verify anchor bolt projection requirements. Conduit with bell end shall have a maximum height of 2" above concrete base surface and the ground rod shall be a maximum of 1-1/2" above conduit with bell end. Finish of the base top shall be level without any irregularities or depressions in the concrete. Grinding of base top or filling of depressions will not be allowed and any base not meeting these requirements will be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense. Column forms shall be removed as part of clean up before landscaping. Bases shall have a minimum seven day cure time before any standards shall be installed. Excess dirt from the drilling of base hole shall be removed from the project site daily.

Concrete shall be a 6 bag mix with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3500 p.s.i. Entrained air content shall be between 5% and 8%.

It is the Contractors responsibility to protect any concrete base left over winter. Any base damaged will be replaced at the Contractors expense.

3.2.2. CONDUIT

Innerduct shall be 1.5" schedule 40 innerduct, smooth outside, controlled outside diameter at 1.9000. Inside diameter of 1.579, minimum wall thickness of 0.145, and color RED, unless otherwise shown on plans.

Innerduct/conduit shall be installed at the location shown on the plans and will be connected to stubbed out 1.5" conduit at all concrete base and feed point locations. Installation of innerduct

shall be at a minimum depth of 24" below finished grade. The innerduct shall be placed in line with bases behind curb. Innerduct/conduit shall be bored under existing pavement (jacking will only be allowed under existing sidewalks and multi use paths) and in areas of mature trees, established sod and all others locations shown on plans.

All innerduct/conduit shall have Bell Ends installed on both ends of the innerduct/conduit run. All innerduct/conduit containing conductor/cables shall be sealed with duct seal at the feed point cabinets, pull boxes and at the street light standard bases. All spare conduits shall be plugged with an expanding rubber pipe plug at the feed point cabinet, pull boxes and street light standard bases.

3.2.3. CONDUCTORS

Conductors shall be continuous color coded (black, red and green). No splicing of conductors will be allowed without specific approval of ENGINEER. Conductors shall be of the size shown on the Plans.

All street lighting circuits shall be 240V single phase consisting of three conductors, black and red for the phase conductors and a green for the ground conductor.

Distribution circuits shall be routed as shown on plans. Any deviation in routing of circuits must be approved by the project Engineer.

Luminaire or festoon circuits are to be fused in the base of each lighting standard. Tape fuse holders with a 1/2-inch lapped layer for a distance of 1½ inches on each side of joint with conductor. Fuse holders to be complete with proper fuse to protect luminaire ballast. If required for a festoon circuit the neutral conductor shall be solidly connected and unfused throughout the system.

Ground conductors shall be bonded to standards by a ground lug and to the following by approved grounding methods per national electrical code, ground rod at standard base, feed point enclosure, feed point panels, relay cabinets and ground rods. A continuous #6 solid bare conductor shall be installed from the gel cap splice to the ground rod and then to the ground lug on standard.

3.2.4. ADDITIONAL CONDUCTOR LENGTHS

1. **Splices and conductors in street light standard.** Splices and fuse holders shall have sufficient slack to separately extend 24" outside of the street light standard hand hole, meaning the fuse holder shall be able to extend 24" outside of the standard hand hole while

the gel cap splice is still stored in the shaft of the standard. Splices and fuse holders shall NOT be spooled in bottom of the street light standard, they shall be stored pointing up into the shaft of the standard.

2. **Splices and conductors in pull box.** Splices shall extend a minimum of four feet above finished grade. Splices shall be elevated off the bottom of pull box.

3. **Feed Point.** Spool up an additional three feet for each circuit feeder conductor into bottom of feed point cabinet.

3.2.5. PULL BOX

Install PVC Box. Pull boxes shall be PVC with metal frames and covers, and shall conform to the detail included in the plans. Pull boxes in landscaped areas shall have the top of the box 0" to 1" above final grade and sloped to match the slope of the final grade on all four quadrants. Pull boxes in concrete area shall be set with the top of the box flush with the final grade at all four quadrants.

Install Pull Box. This shall include the cost to supply and install a Polymer Concrete pull box. The minimum size shall be 11" x 18" x 24" deep, with no base. The cover will be 1-3/4" thick, secured with stainless steel bolts, and have a logo of "Street Lights". The base and cover shall be made from a polymer concrete material able to sustain a minimum test load of 12,000#. Color shall be green or gray depending upon location of installation. Carson and Quazite brands are approved for installation. Two feet of crushed rock shall be installed for drainage below the pull box and will extend 6" beyond the outside edge of pull box. The top of box shall be at final grade and sloped to match.

3.2.6. FEED POINT

All street light feed points shall be pad mounted. See plans for details of concrete pad, cabinet size and feed point wiring schematic with number of circuits. Padlock shall be obtained from the City of Fargo Engineering Department.

Pedestal type feed point shall be concrete pad mounted (see plans for details of concrete pad, cabinet size and feed point wiring schematic with number of circuits). The pedestal cabinet shall have a NEMA 3R rating. The cabinet shall be constructed of 16 gauge #304 stainless steel, stainless steel hardware and a padlockable stainless steel handle with 3-point latch operation, continuous hinged deadfront, 2" drip shield, gasketed lexan photocell window on side and back of

pedestal cabinet. All circuit breakers shall be rated 22,000 AIC. The pedestal cabinet shall also include a factory installed, interior mounted meter trim which meets the size requirements of the local utility company and a viewport window with gasketed lexan located on the front door of pedestal cabinet. Meter shall be provided by the local utility company.

Feed points shall require two ground rods that are spaced 6' to 7' apart.

All exposed conduit shall be 2" galvanized steel. Concrete pad, riser (if needed) and other miscellaneous items needed to make feed point operational shall be incidental. Verify connection requirements with the local utility company. The Contractor must contact the project Engineer and local utility company to verify specific location and elevation of feed point and the Contractor shall also communicate with the utility company specific connection requirements. The meter shall be furnished and installed by the utility company.

Prefabricated feed point enclosure to be assembled by States Electric, UL 508 listed, service entrance rated, or approved equal.

3.2.7. STREET LIGHT STANDARDS

Refer to Plans for information on size and type of standards. The Contractor shall take delivery of standards from the manufacturer and shall be responsible for the storage and transportation of standards. The packing material shall be removed from standards when stored outside and as per manufacturer's requirements to prevent damage to standards finish. Packing shall also be removed before any standards are delivered to The City of Fargo. The City of Fargo may purchase additional standards for maintenance stock and the Contractor shall be required to deliver and unload standards as directed to the Street Lighting Department located at 4630 15th Ave. N.

Any damage to the standards will be the Contractor's responsibility to repair or replace as directed by the Engineer.

3.2.8. STREET LIGHT LUMINAIRES

Refer to Plans for information on type of luminaires. The Contractor shall take delivery of luminaires from the manufacturer and shall be responsible for the storage and transportation of luminaires. The City of Fargo may purchase additional luminaires for maintenance stock and the Contractor shall be required to deliver and unload luminaires as directed to the Street Lighting

Department located at 4630 15th Ave. N. All luminaires shall be in their original containers and all luminaires and their containers shall be in new condition.

Any damage to the luminaires will be the Contractor's responsibility to repair or replace as directed by the Engineer.

3.2.9. INSTALL STANDARDS AND LUMINAIRES

Refer to Plans for information on size and type of standards and luminaires. The Contractor shall take delivery of standards and luminaires from the manufacturer or The City of Fargo and shall be responsible for the storage, transportation, installation of standards and luminaires, all wiring within standards and lamps. If the standards and luminaires are supplied by The City of Fargo for installation, the Contractor shall assume the standard one year warranty typically associated with Contractor provided materials.

3.2.10. REMOVE LIGHT STANDARD

The Contractor shall remove standard and luminaire and deliver to the City of Fargo Street Lighting Department located at 4630 15th Avenue North or to an alternate site as directed by the City of Fargo. Any standard/luminaire damaged during the removal, storage or transporting shall be replaced at the Contractors expense.

3.2.11. REMOVE BASE

The Contractor shall remove the concrete base as shown on the plans or as directed by the project Engineer. The Contractor shall backfill and properly compact the disturbed area.

3.2.12. REMOVE FEED POINT

The Contractor shall be responsible for removal of feed point, concrete foundation, conduit, conductor, backfilling and compaction in the disturbed area. The removed feed point shall be delivered to The City of Fargo Street Lighting Department located at 4630 15th Avenue North.

3.2.13. SALVAGE OF MATERIAL

All existing screw-in-bases, standards, luminaires, feed points, conductor and pull boxes designated for removal shall remain the property of The City of Fargo unless otherwise noted on

the plans or directed by the project Engineer. Salvaged screw-in-bases shall have any dirt or other material removed from inside and outside of the bases tube. If material is deemed unsalvageable, it is the Contractors responsibility to dispose of properly. No materials will be allowed to be buried on project site. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to deliver salvaged materials to The City of Fargo Street Lighting Department located at 4630 15th Ave. N., or at an alternate site within the city limits as directed by the project Engineer.

3.2.14. STREET LIGHTING INITIAL AND FINAL INSPECTION AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The project will not be classified as substantially complete until the street lighting system is functional, including the completions of all pay items.

After the Contractor has completed the installation of the street lighting system and any clean up items, he shall complete the "Contractor's Street Lighting Check List", provided by the City. Each item on the checklist shall be inspected and initialed by the Contractor's personnel performing this inspection, noting that any deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall forward the completed check list to the project Engineer along with the request for an initial inspection. The Engineer will set a date and time for the inspection. The Contractor shall be present at this inspection and is required to open and close all pull boxes, street light standard hand holes and remove and hold wiring to allow for inspection of splices, fuse holders and anchor bolt nut tightness.

All items requiring additional work after the initial inspection will be noted by the City on the checklist. After the Contractor has completed any deficiencies, the Contractor shall request for final inspection. The project will not be classified as final until the City accepts the project and assigns a final acceptance date. The Contractor is responsible for all maintenance of the street lighting system until the date of final acceptance.

Initial and final inspections will not be performed between November 1st and April 1st. Inspections will not be done if there is rain or snow or wind greater than 15mph or if the temperature is less than 50° F.

The City of Fargo will perform one final inspection at no cost to the Contractor. Additional initial and final inspections shall assess the Contractor a fee of $500 for each time an additional initial or final inspection is performed.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & Payment

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for all items shall be full compensation for all labor, material, equipment and miscellaneous items necessary for constructing these items in place.

4.2.1 **CONCRETE BASE**. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) size of concrete base installed. Drilling of base hole or hand digging where required, concrete, column forms, anchor bolts, reinforcing rods, conduit, ground rod, and any miscellaneous items necessary for the concrete base will be incidental to the item and will not be measured for payment.

4.2.2. **INNERDUCT/CONDUIT**. Payment will be made for each size of innerduct/conduit and measured by the linear foot (LF). The measurement for payment will be the length of innerduct/conduit installed from center of concrete base to center of concrete base, pull box or feed point. The method used to install innerduct/conduit (such as boring, jacking or trenching) will not be measured but will be incidental to innerduct/conduit. Cost for street light standard conductor, fuse holders and fuses will not be measured for payment and shall be incidental to the price bid to install standards and luminaires. Couplings/fittings used at concrete bases, and the method of innerduct installation, will not be measured for payment but will be included in the price bid for conduit.

4.2.3. **CONDUCTOR**. Payment will be made for each size of conductor and measured by the linear foot (LF). The measurement for payment will be the length of conductor installed from center of concrete base to center of concrete base, pull box or feed point. Additional quantities required as shown in the Materials Section will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental.

4.2.4. **PULL BOX**. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) type of pull box installed. Pull box, all gel type connectors, backfill and restoration of surrounding area to original conditions will be incidental.

4.2.5. **FEED POINT**. Measurement and payment will be made for each (EA) feed point installed and operational. Cabinet, concrete foundation and pad, conduit, meter trim, riser with weather head (if

needed), ground rods, conductor and conduit between feed point and transformer (for Xcel Energy areas, sized as per Xcel Energy requirements) and other miscellaneous items needed to have a complete and operational feed point shall be incidental to item. Additional conductor lengths at splices and feed points will not be measured for payment but shall be incidental.

4.2.6. STREET LIGHT STANDARD. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) type of street light standard supplied for installation, or to be supplied to the City of Fargo for maintenance stock. See plans for type of standard required. The cost bid for this item shall include providing unloading, storage and transportation to project site and to The City of Fargo Street Lighting Department.

4.2.7. STREET LIGHT LUMINAIRE. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) type of street light luminaire supplied for installation, or to be supplied to the City of Fargo for maintenance stock. See plans for type of luminaire required. Cost of lamp shall be incidental to price bid for luminaire. The cost bid for this item shall include providing unloading, storage and transportation to project site and to The City of Fargo Street Lighting Department.

4.2.8. INSTALL STANDARD AND LUMINAIRE. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) street light standard and luminaire installed as a complete and operational unit. Incidental to this cost shall be all storage, transportation, all wiring and connections within standards, the standard one year warranty typically associated with Contractor provided materials on City of Fargo supplied standards and luminaires. Cost to install standards with twin mast arms and luminaires shall be incidental to the price bid.

4.2.9. REMOVE LIGHT STANDARD. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) street light standard removed. The removal and transporting of standards and luminaires shall be incidental to the price bid.

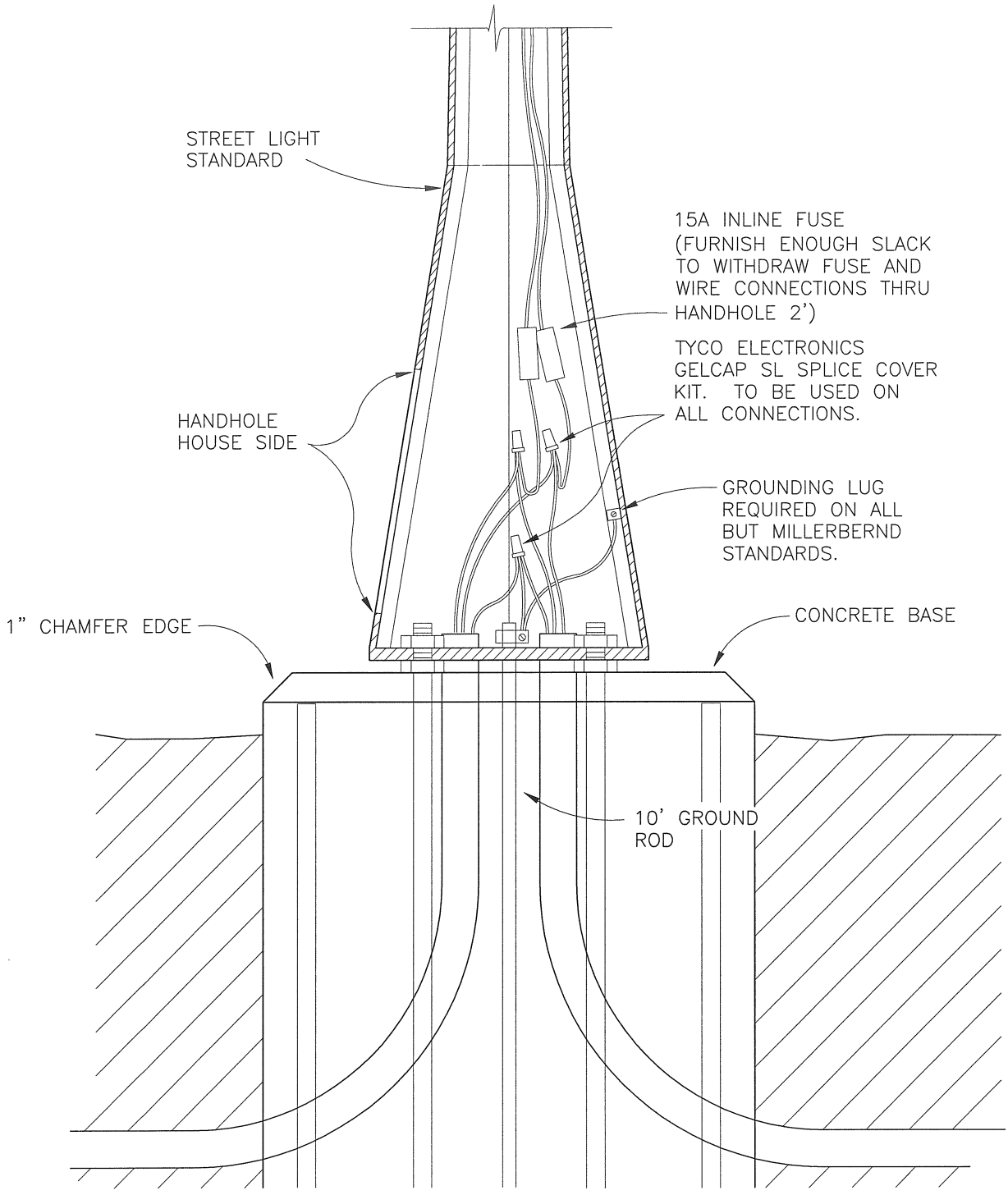
4.2.10. REMOVE BASE. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) concrete base removed. The removal of foundation/base, back filling and compaction, transporting and disposal of base shall be incidental to the price bid. The removal of foundation/base, back filling and compaction, transporting and disposal of bases shall be incidental to the price bid.

4.2.11. REMOVE FEED POINT. The measurement for payment will be for each (EA) feed point removed. The removal, backfilling and compaction, transportation and disposal of feed point and foundation shall be incidental to the price bid. The removal, backfilling and compaction, transportation and disposal of feed point and foundation shall be incidental to the price bid.

4.2.12. REMOVAL AND/OR SALVAGE OF MATERIALS. Unless specifically called out as a bid item, all costs associated with the removal or salvage of materials, including proper disposal of removed materials and/or delivery of salvaged materials, shall be incidental to the project.

Where a bid item exists for removal and the item is deemed to be salvaged per Section 3 "SALVAGE OF MATERIAL" above, the contract unit price for the removal item shall include all costs to salvage and deliver the material as specified.

4.2.13. BORROWING OF MAINTENANCE STOCK. All costs for the Contractor to borrow City maintenance stock, including all costs for work to load, transport, and unload borrowed and returned materials, shall be considered incidental to the project.



NOTE:

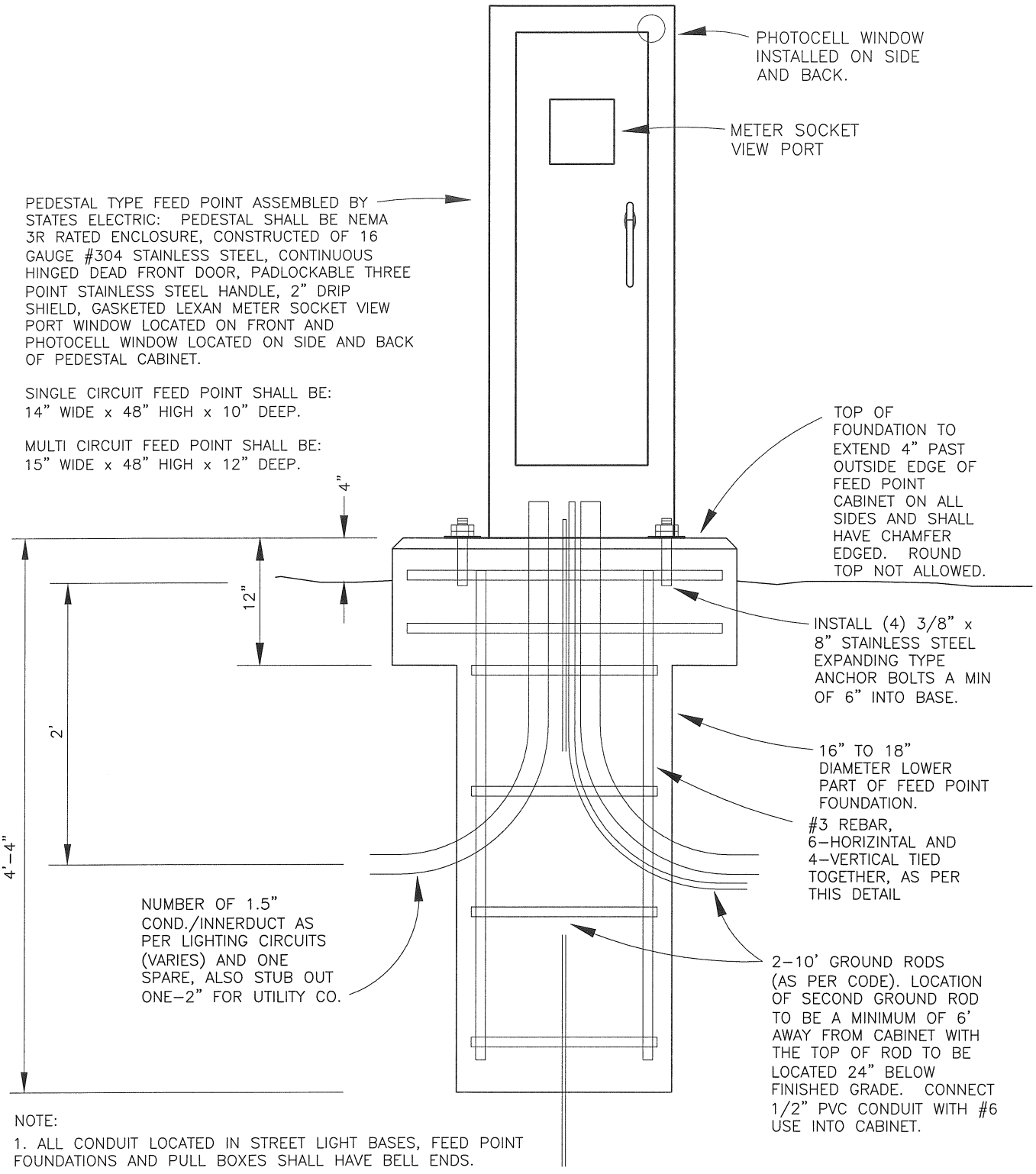
1. ALL CONDUIT LOCATED IN STREET LIGHT BASES, FEED POINT FOUNDATIONS AND PULL BOXES SHALL HAVE BELL ENDS.

SECTION NO. 4400	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D.	

STANDARD STREET LIGHT FOUNDATION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



NOTE:

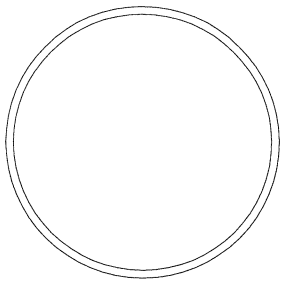
1. ALL CONDUIT LOCATED IN STREET LIGHT BASES, FEED POINT FOUNDATIONS AND PULL BOXES SHALL HAVE BELL ENDS.

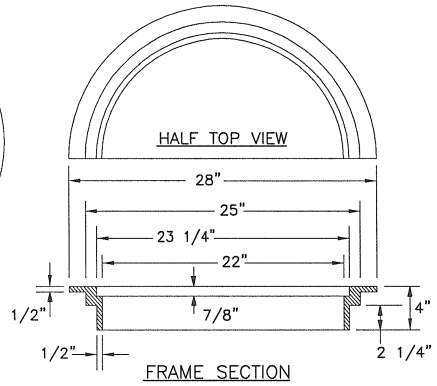
SECTION NO. 4400	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D.	

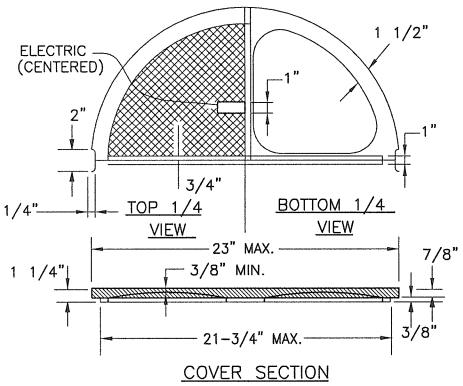
STREET LIGHT FEED POINT CROSS-SECTION

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

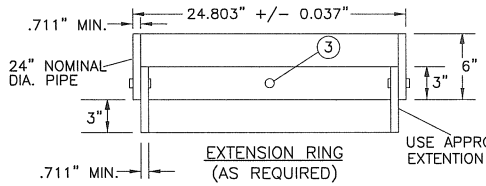


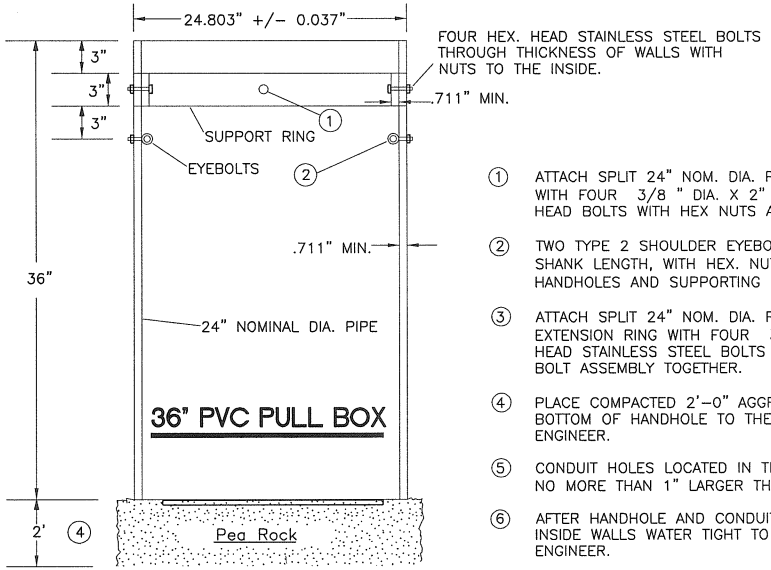




FRAME AND COVER CASTING

NOTE:
ALL CASTINGS ARE GRAY IRON AS PER SPEC. 3321 CLASS 35B





① ATTACH SPLIT 24" NOM. DIA. P.V.C. COVER SUPPORT RING WITH FOUR 3/8 " DIA. X 2" LONG STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLTS WITH HEX NUTS AT 90° APART.

② TWO TYPE 2 SHOULDER EYEBOLTS, 3/8 " DIA. X 1 1/4 " SHANK LENGTH, WITH HEX. NUTS AT 180° APART (FOR LIFTING HANDHOLES AND SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL CABLES)

③ ATTACH SPLIT 24" NOM. DIA. P.V.C. COVER SUPPORT EXTENSION RING WITH FOUR 3/8 " DIA. X 2" LONG HEX. HEAD STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS WITH HEX. NUTS AT 90° APART. BOLT ASSEMBLY TOGETHER.

④ PLACE COMPACTED 2'-0" AGGRETGATE DRAIN BED BELOW BOTTOM OF HANDHOLE TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.

⑤ CONDUIT HOLES LOCATED IN THE BARREL SECTION ARE SIZED NO MORE THAN 1" LARGER THAN THE CONDUIT USED.

⑥ AFTER HANDHOLE AND CONDUIT INSTALLATION, SEAL ALL INSIDE WALLS WATER TIGHT TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ENGINEER.

⑦ THE P.V.C. PIPE COMPLIES WITH ASTM F679T-1.

⑧ HEX. HEAD BOLTS AND NUTS ARE TO BE STAINLESS STEEL. OTHER FASTENERS TO BE GALVANIZED AS PER AASHTO M-232

⑨ PROVIDE ENOUGH SLACK TO PULL CONDUCTOR AND SPLICES A MINIMUM OF 4' ABOVE FINISHED ELEVATION.

STREET LIGHT PULL BOX, FRAME, AND COVER

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION NO.	4400	DRAWING NO.	5.3
REV.D.			
APPROVED BED		DATE 2-21-2012	

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
LANDSCAPING

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be done under this section of the Specifications and the accompanying plans consists of furnishing and installing nursery-grown trees, shrubs, perennials, edging, benches, concrete paving, and other related material in the City of Fargo.

Certified Arborist Required:

Trees must be planted by a firm having an International Society of Arboriculture Certified Arborist on staff (not contracted nor consultant). A copy of the current and valid certificate shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to tree planting work (in the case of subcontracted tree planting work, attach the certificate to the Sublet Request Form G6 for the tree planting subcontractor).

PART 2
MATERIAL

All materials shall be obtained from sources approved by City Forestry or Project Manager. The plant material used in connection with this work shall conform to the latest edition of the "American Standard for Nursery Stock", sponsored by American Association of Nurserymen, Inc.

2.1. PLANT MATERIALS

2.1.1. GENERAL

All plant material shall comply with all applicable State and Federal laws, including inspection certificates, which shall include the project number and plant material that the certification covers. All plant material is subject to inspection by representatives of the State and Federal Government.

All plant materials and specified shall conform to the sizing and grading standards as developed by the American Association of Nurseryman.

All plant material furnished shall be true to name and type and legible labels shall be furnished to insure that all species, varieties, boxes, bundles, bales or other containers are identified. The information on the label shall cover the botanical genus, species, common name and size of each species.

All plant material shall be sound, healthy specimens and first class representatives of their species or variety, and shall have well-formed tops and healthy root systems.

All container-grown, and balled and burlapped (B&B) plant material is subject to internal examination of the ball at any time to ascertain the condition of the roots and the ball.

All plants shall be nursery grown and shall be root-pruned, maintained and/or cultivated for a minimum of two (2) years prior to the contract date in similar climatic conditions as the project location.

If a Contractor is unable to locate sufficient plant material in specified sizes, negotiation for unit price reduction shall be concluded prior to planting.

All plant materials shall be "Nursery Grown" unless otherwise specified.

No substitutions of specified sizes, grades, species, qualities or forms shall be made without written permission of the City Forester or Project Manager.

2.1.2. REJECTION

Plant materials which lack proper proportions, have serious injuries to the bark or roots, broken branches, objectionable disfigurements, shriveled dry roots, broken balls, insect pests, diseases, or which are not found to comply with the Specifications in any way will be rejected. Rejected plant material shall be removed from the project as soon as practical.

Plant materials, which are planted and later discovered to be not true to name, may be allowed to remain in place without payment being made.

Any plant material, which does not meet the specified minimum size, shall be rejected.

Fresh dug material is given preference over plant material held in storage. Plant material held in storage shall be rejected if excessive growth has occurred.

Unnecessary injury to or removal of fibrous roots from the plant material is cause for rejection of the plant material. The soil for balled, container-grown, or pot-grown material shall be in such condition so as to insure no crumbling or cracking. Balls shall be wrapped with burlap prior to removal from the ground. The burlap shall be held in place with cork or pinning nails. Handling of balled and burlapped material shall be in such a manner as to keep the earth intact. Plant material on which earthen balls do not hold together or which crack in handling shall be rejected.

Containerized plants shall have been growing in a container for a minimum of two seasons and have a healthy, vigorous root system. Root balls that crumble when removed from the container will be rejected.

2.2. MULCH

City of Fargo mulch shall be used and is available at the compost site at no cost to the Contractor. Contractor to load and haul. If applicable, in all common planting beds the existing lawn is to be 'weed-killed' with a chemical herbicide suitable for use for killing lawn, prior to the placement of mulch. The cost for this item shall be included in the contract price per planting.

2.3. STAKES

Stakes shall be steel and will be notched or drilled to retain guy wires. Steel post will be placed outside of the planting pit. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of the stakes after the plant material has adjusted to its site conditions (typically 2 full growing seasons). Contact the City Forester in advance for approval. The cost for this item shall be included in the contract price per tree.

2.4. WIRE

The minimum size of wire used for guying shall be 12 gauge. Substitution requests for standard hose and wire guying will not be approved. Wire should be level from stake to tree tie. The cost for this item shall be included in the contract price per tree.

2.5. TREE TIES

Trees will be anchored to stakes by a 16" long polypropylene 1 ½" strap. The cost for this item shall be included in the contract price per tree.

2.6. BACKFILL FOR PLANT MATERIAL

The backfill shall be a suitable loam/clay mixture. When possible, use existing soil as backfill. In heavy clay soils amendments may need to be added to improve soil structure. Mix amendments prior to filling the hole to prevent stratification. The cost for this item shall be included in the contract price per tree.

2.7. LANDSCAPING EDGING

Edging shall be 'bullet' style commercial grade precast concrete edging where shown on plans and as indicated on details. Concrete shall be 3,500 minimum PSI, natural gray (without integral color). Contractor installing edging must have a minimum of 3 years experience installing 'bullet' style concrete edging and shall provide documentation of such experience.

2.8. BIO-BARRIER LANDSCAPE WEED BARRIER

Weed barrier shall be Bio-Barrier II weed barrier or approved equal. Place in perennial, shrub, and ornamental grass planting areas as indicated on plans.

2.9. BENCH

6' metal bench to be Wausau Tile model #MF 2200, or Sitescapes, Inc. model #CV1-1000PF, or Dumor Model #93, or approved equal. Bench to be powder coated by manufacturer. Color to be black. Bench to be surface mounted to concrete pad with manufacturer's recommended surface mounting hardware.

2.10. CONCRETE PAD FOR BENCH

Concrete pad to be 4" thick, natural colored concrete, 4,000 minimum PSI. Pad to have #4 rebar 24" O.C. centered in slab, each way. Pad finish to be medium broom. Install pad over 2" thick, class 5 crushed aggregate base, over compacted subgrade. Dowel into adjacent bike path as indicated in detail. Refer to plans and details for additional information. The cost for the concrete pad shall be included in the contract price per bench.

2.11. ROCK MULCH

2" to 4" diameter, washed granite rock mulch. Install to a depth of 3" over a 5 oz. woven weed barrier fabric. In all areas where rock mulch and weed barrier fabric is used, the existing lawn that is stripped and removed shall become property of the Contractor. The planting bed shall be thoroughly tilled and fine graded. Utilize rock mulch where specifically called out on plans. The 5 oz. woven weed barrier fabric shall be included in the contract price for rock mulch.

2.12. IMPORT FILL

All clay fill required to be imported shall meet the requirements set forth for IMPERVIOUS FILL specified in Section 2000 of these Specifications

2.13. TOPSOIL

All topsoil required to be imported shall meet the requirements set forth for TOPSOIL – IMPORT SPECIAL specified in Section 2000 of these Specifications.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

3.1. GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all necessary machinery, tools, labor and materials required and shall fully complete the work in accordance with the contract.

Contractor shall provide all necessary means and measures to protect storm drain inlets from erosion caused by their activities.

The entire work to be performed under the agreement is to be at the Contractor's risk, and the Contractor is to assume responsibility for all damages to the work or to contiguous property.

The Contractor shall have charge of and be responsible for the entire project until its completion and acceptance. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain all stages of work in a safe and suitable condition at all times including nights, weekends and holidays.

The Contractor shall make observations of their work during such periods as are necessary to ensure proper performance thereof.

The Contractor shall designate one person who shall have charge of the job and to whom the City Forester or Project Manager shall give directions and communicate with.

The Contractor shall be insured against liability for injury to employees in accordance with the laws of the State of North Dakota pertaining thereto.

Precautions shall be exercised at all times for the protection of persons (including employees) and property. The safety provision of applicable laws shall be observed.

The project is to be completed under the direction of the City Forester, Project Manager or designated representative, and all material used and the method of performing the work shall, at all times, be subject to review. This individual shall have the authority to decide questions, which arise as to quality and acceptability of material furnished and work performed.

3.2. GENERAL PREPARATION

Planting holes must be prepared by Gramegna spading machine, or approved equal tilling method, at specified locations to a depth of approximately 8 inches. Walls of the planting hole shall be roughed up to remove the glazing affects of the tilling. The bottom of the hole shall be rough, flat

and deep enough so that the flare roots are even with the existing ground line or slightly higher. Some hand digging in the center of the hole may be necessary to achieve proper depth.

For individual tree planting locations, a single, 3-4" diameter vertical hole shall be drilled in the bottom or lower side of the planting hole. It shall be a minimum of 3 feet in depth and backfilled with loose soil prior to tree installation.

3.3. B&B AND CONTAINERIZED MATERIAL

The hole shall be partially backfilled and firmed. The bottom ring of wire is to be removed; tree placed in the hole, then the remainder of the wire basket is to be cut away and removed. The ball shall be set carefully into the hole & plumbed. The burlap shall be pulled back two-thirds the depth of the root ball and removed. Rope and twine should also be cut from the trunk. Then the backfilling process shall be completed. Balled and burlapped material which is dropped into the planting holes so as to cause the ball to crack and pull away from the roots shall be rejected. All containers including biodegradable or decomposable pots must be removed. If roots are growing in a spiral around the soil ball, the roots need to be severed. Using a sharp knife, make a crisscross cut across the bottom of the ball and vertical cuts on the sides of the ball deep enough to cut the net of roots.

When completed, planting site shall have convex shape, stopping water from pooling around the tree trunk.

3.4. BARE ROOT PLANT MATERIAL

All bare root plant installation work shall be completed before May 15. Bare root planting stock has had the soil removed from the root system. The root system must be kept cool and moist at all times up until the moment of planting. Watering shall occur immediately after installation. Refer to standard bare root tree planting details for additional information.

3.5. TREE SPADED MATERIAL

A minimum 44 inch diameter tree spade shall be used. The flare root must be at ground line or slightly above. The sides of the planting hole shall be sufficiently roughed up by hand to eliminate the glazing effect of the spade. It is critical that the tree be set at proper grade to avoid settling with subsequent watering. Plants with crumbling root balls or loss of soil during transport will be rejected.

Any air pockets due to movement or settling must be filled with topsoil.

3.6. LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The location of the public or private utilities may be shown on the plans, as reported by the various utility companies and the City, but this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of determining the accuracy or completeness of said locations. North Dakota law requires the Contractor to contact ND One-Call at 800-795-0555 prior to any underground interference. The Contractor shall protect all trees, shrubs, manholes, water shut-off, survey monuments, or any other existing utilities from damage. Any utilities that are damaged during the course of the work shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

3.7. STAKING OF PLANT MATERIAL

When the first watering of the plant material is complete, all trees shall be staked and guyed as shown in the detail. The stakes shall be driven so they support the trees and are firm. Guys shall be sufficiently tight and horizontal to transfer support from stake to tree.

3.8. MULCHING OF PLANT MATERIAL

Place wood chips loosely around boulevard trees within 24 hours after planting to uniform depth of three (3) inches and a minimum diameter of six (6) feet. All planting beds will be fully mulched. 'Round-up' or approved equal shall be applied according to manufacturer's recommendations prior to plant and mulch installation. These costs shall be included in the contract price per tree.

3.9. LAYOUT AND STAKING

The Contractor shall be responsible for staking the locations for individual plantings and bed alignments, and shall contact the Project Manager or City Forester prior to staking. All stakes shall be labeled as to identify proper specie at planting site.

The City Forester or Project Manager must approve changes in field locations or procedures.

3.10. PLANTING PROCEDURES

The tree-planting Contractor shall maintain a communication with the City Forester or Project Manager and verify when:

a) Planting stock has been ordered.
b) Planting stock has been received.
c) All other material required for the planting are on hand.

Contractor is to demonstrate to City Forester, per Specifications, how each tree and/or shrub will be planted. This is mandatory before any planting is to begin. Contractor shall make available the crew foreman, project representative, or any other Contractor staff that will be involved with the planting process.

The planting pit shall be excavated to the following dimensions:

Trees	72" x 72" x depth to flare root
Shrubs/Perennials	24" x 24" x depth to flare root

Each plant pit shall be backfilled with the approved planting soil placed in layers around the roots. Each layer shall be tamped carefully in a manner to avoid injury to the roots or disturbing the position of the tree. When approximately 2/3 to ¾ of the planting pit has been backfilled, the hole shall be watered so as to settle the soil in and around all of the roots. After the water has been absorbed, the planting pit shall be filled with the planting soil, tampered lightly to grade and watered thoroughly again. Any further settlement now, or during the maintenance/establishment period, shall be brought to grade with additional planting soil.

Trees shall be staked immediately upon being planted and the staking shall be considered and organized as part of the planting process. Stakes shall be snug after settling has taken place. No part of any wire shall be in contact with any part of each tree. All excess wire shall be removed or wrapped in such a way as to eliminate any loose ends. Wire shall be level.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract, and shall extend beyond the date of Final Completion, which is defined as the date of completion of the Establishment Period. During the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace all unacceptable plant material in the spring planting season or as directed by the City Forester or Project Manager. Replacement trees shall be guaranteed for 1 year.

4.2. ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

The Establishment Period shall extend 1-year from the date of Substantial Completion, which is the date all other contract items are completed and accepted by the City. During the Establishment Period, the Contractor shall properly maintain all plantings included in the work. The maintenance procedures shall include: protective measures against pests and diseases (including rabbit and/or other rodent protection); watering as often as required by necessity or direction of the City Forester/Project Manager or both; repairing damage to the watering basins; and other maintenance procedures as deemed necessary by the City Forester or Project Manager including the removal of any dead plant material from the project. A DETAILED INSPECTION FORM INCLUDING WORK PERFORMED WILL NEED TO BE INCLUDED WITH ALL BILLING STATEMENTS. If these duties are not satisfactorily performed, the City Forester or Project Manager will find means for the work to be completed and the cost deducted from the retainage.

Watering trees and related plant material must be completed in a timely fashion. Trees and shrubs must not be allowed to become stressed due to water deficit.

All plant material shall be watered each week unless soil moisture is adequate or excessive.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine when to apply water and when to refrain from applying water. Watering frequency is dependent upon weather and soil conditions.

When watering plants, application rate and pressure must be sufficient to allow water to soak into the soil to the full root depth without washing away any mulch, plants, seed or soil.

4.2.1. The City Forester or Project Manager will make an inspection of the plant material and establishment procedures. Establishment procedures that have not been performed shall be brought to the Contractor's attention and may cause the establishment period to be extended.

4.2.2. Upon completion of the establishment period the City Forester or Project Manager will make an inspection of the plant material for acceptability. The inspection will normally be made during the week that the establishment period terminates.

4.2.3. Any plant material that is 25% dead or more shall be considered dead and must be replaced by the Contractor. Trees shall be considered dead when the main leader has died back, or 25% of the crown is dead. Shrubs shall be considered dead when 25% of the branching is dead. Removal of dead plant material shall occur right away with replacement taking place immediately or as soon as possible during the next planting season.

4.3. INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

The tree-planting Contractor shall be responsible for all inspections and approval of plant materials that may be required by state, federal and/or other authorities and shall secure permits and certificates as may be required.

Each item furnished shall be within specified size, grade, species, height, form, spread, uniformity, health, condition, and free from damage, dehydration, and disease. The rejection of plant materials may take place at any time during the execution of the contract. The rejected plants or materials shall be removed immediately from the project site. All replacements of rejected plants and materials shall be subject to approval by the City Forester or Project Manager prior to use on the project.

4.4. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF WORK

The Contractor shall secure plant materials upon receiving the notice to proceed to guarantee specified species and sizes. Planting operations shall be conducted under favorable weather conditions during the planting seasons herein defined:

Spring …… May 1 to June 15
Fall …….. September 1 to October 15

All plant installation work shall be completed by the last day of the season.

All plantings shall be maintained, watered and be in a healthy condition for the duration of the Establishment Period as defined above.

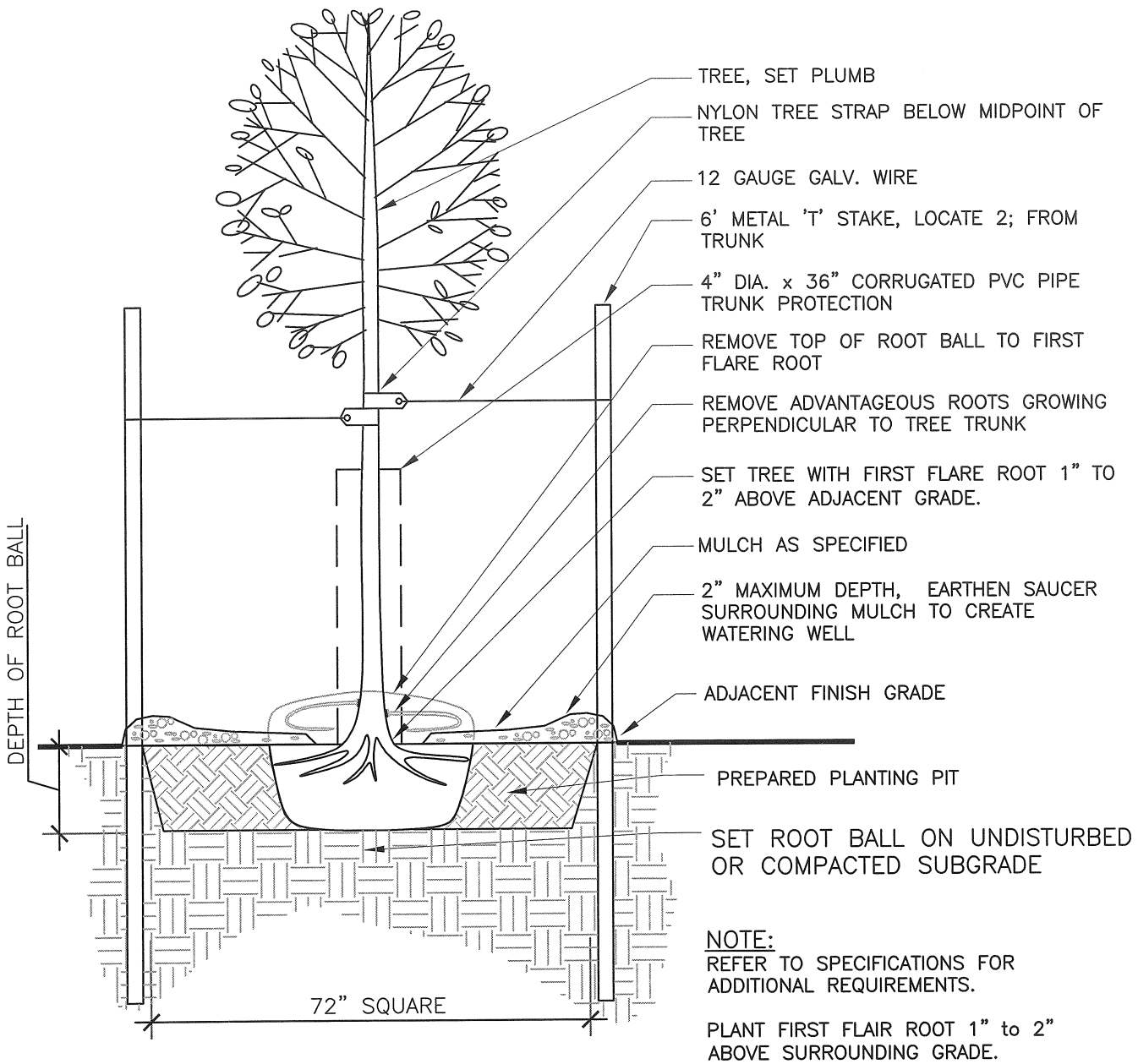
4.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment will not be made for work covered under this Section of the Specifications, whether performed by the Contractor or a subcontractor, unless the certification requirements described in PART 1 of this Section of the Specifications are met.

Payment for each contract item shall be full compensation for furnishing and applying water, and for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

Payment shall be made on the following basis:

1) At the discretion of the City Forester or Project Manager, contract items will be paid less 5% retainage as they are completed during the project.
2) Upon Substantial Completion, all contract items will be paid less 5% retainage except "Establishment Period" which will not yet be paid.
3) Final payment will be made upon Final Completion, defined as the completion of the Establishment Period, which will include payment for all contract items and release all retainage.
4) Contractor is responsible for notifying City Forester and/or Project Manager prior to scheduled watering. A detailed inspection form including work performed and watering dates shall be included with all billing statements. If these duties are not satisfactorily performed, the City Forester or Project Manager will find means for the work to be completed and the cost deducted from the retainage.



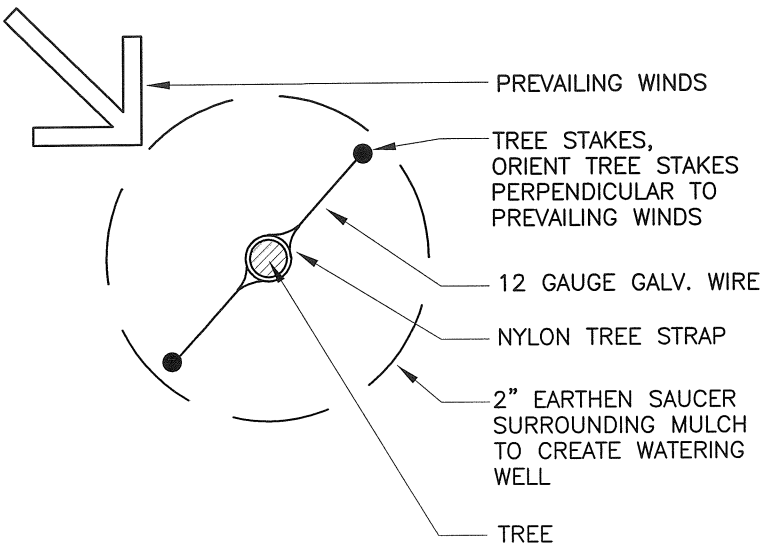
NOTE:
REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

PLANT FIRST FLAIR ROOT 1" to 2" ABOVE SURROUNDING GRADE.

TREES LOCATED IN LAWN TO HAVE 4" DEPTH BY 6' DIAMETER WOOD MULCH, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

KEEP MULCH 6" AWAY FROM TRUNK.

REFER TO 'TREE ROOT BALL PREPARATION' FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

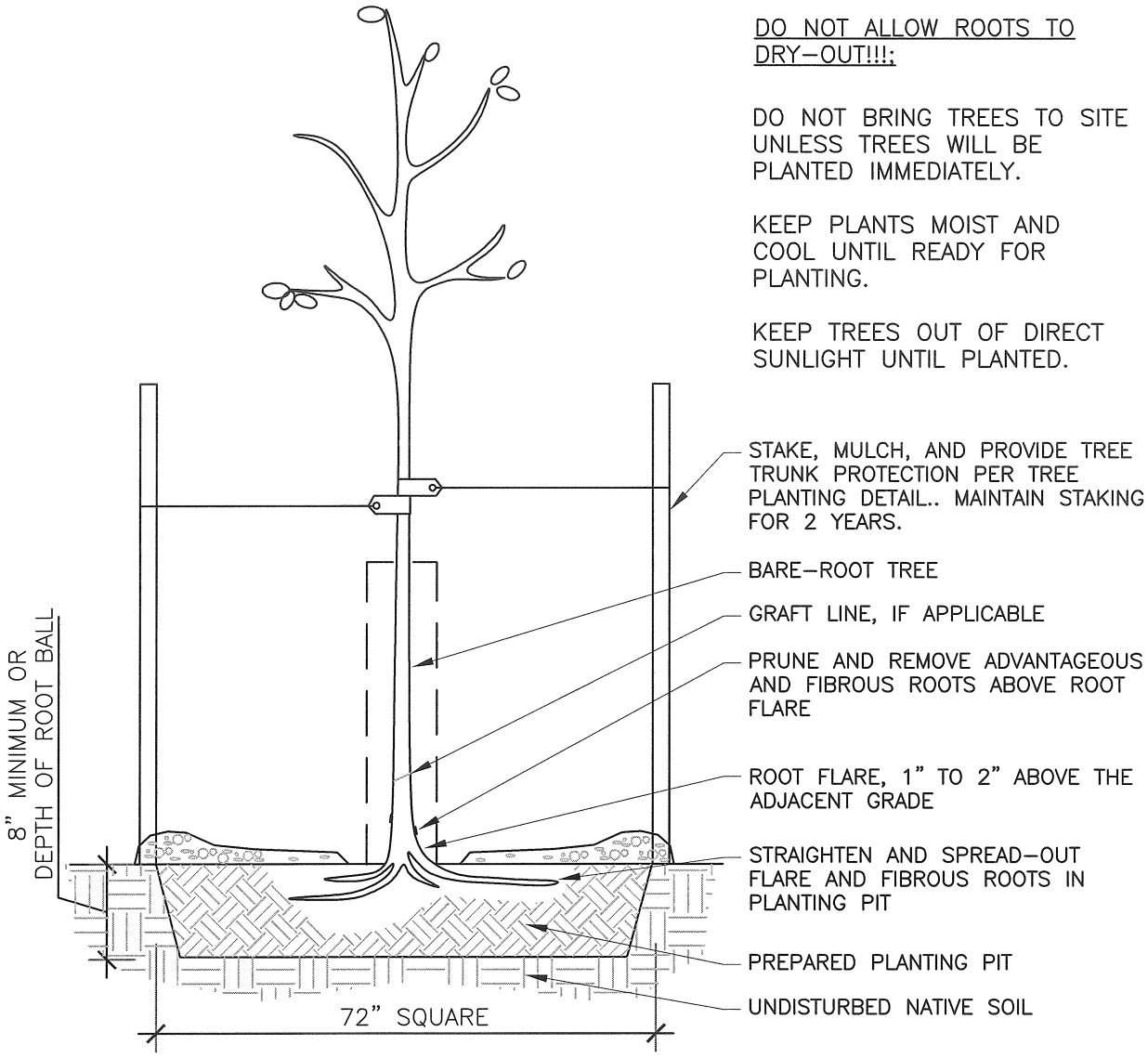


SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.1
REV,D.	

TREE PLANTING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



DO NOT ALLOW ROOTS TO DRY-OUT!!!;

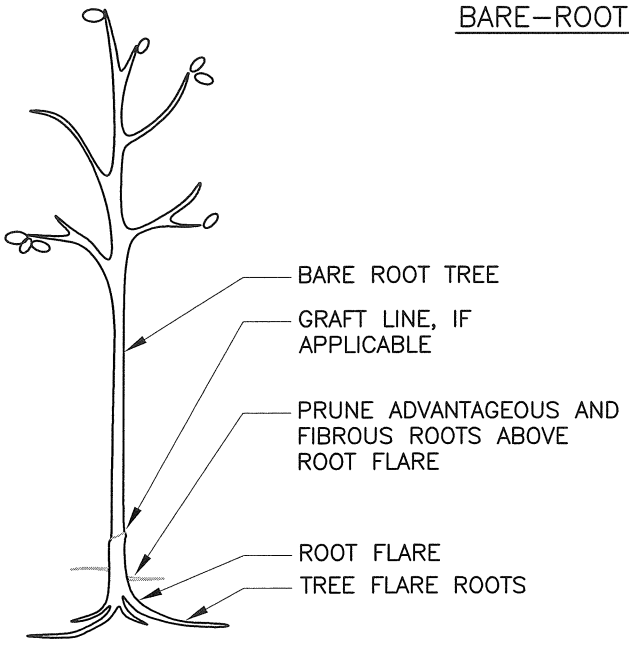
DO NOT BRING TREES TO SITE UNLESS TREES WILL BE PLANTED IMMEDIATELY.

KEEP PLANTS MOIST AND COOL UNTIL READY FOR PLANTING.

KEEP TREES OUT OF DIRECT SUNLIGHT UNTIL PLANTED.

BARE-ROOT PREPARATION AND PLANTING

NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL BARE-ROOT

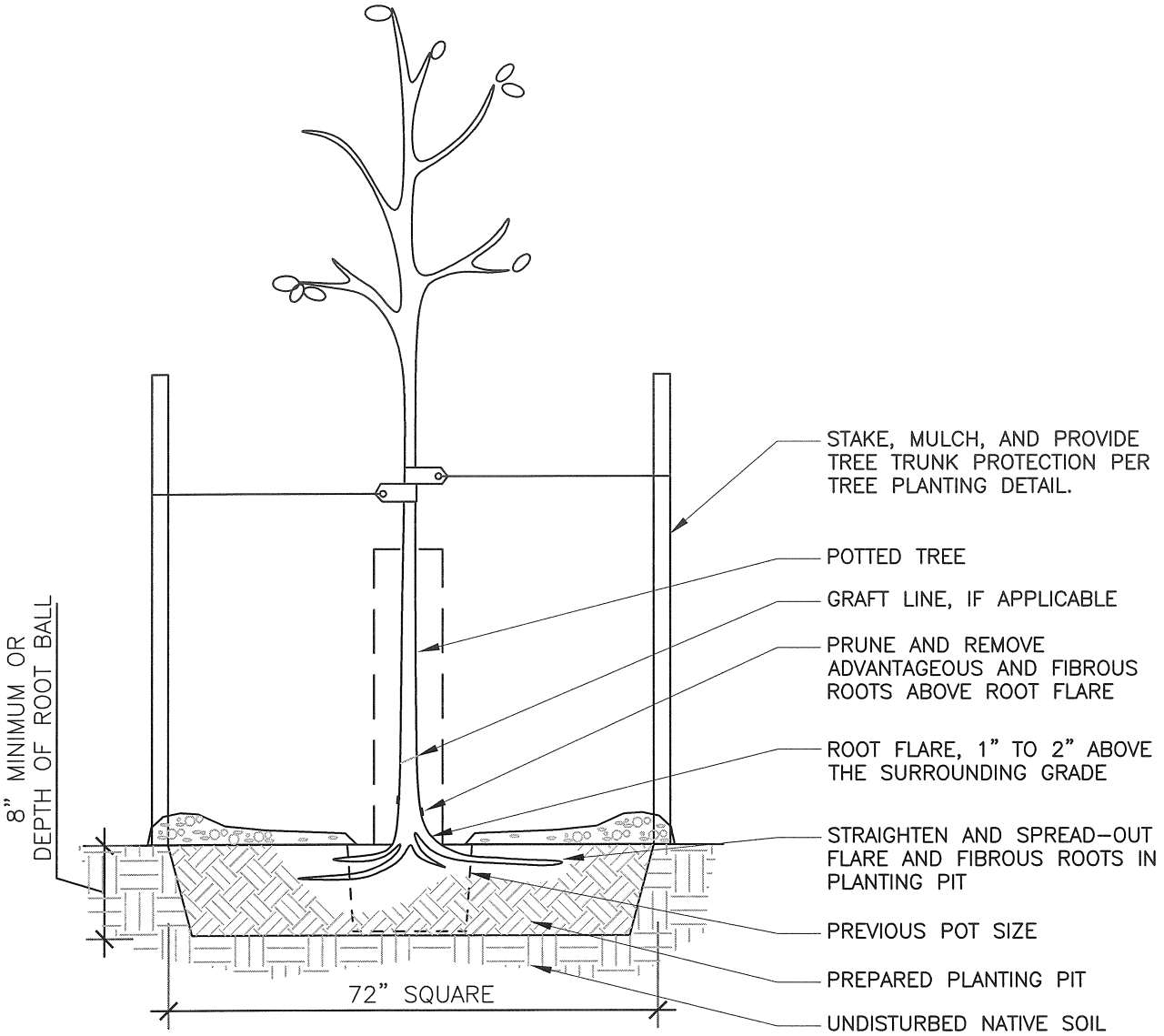
NOT TO SCALE

SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.2
REV,D.	

BARE ROOT TREE PLANTING DETAIL

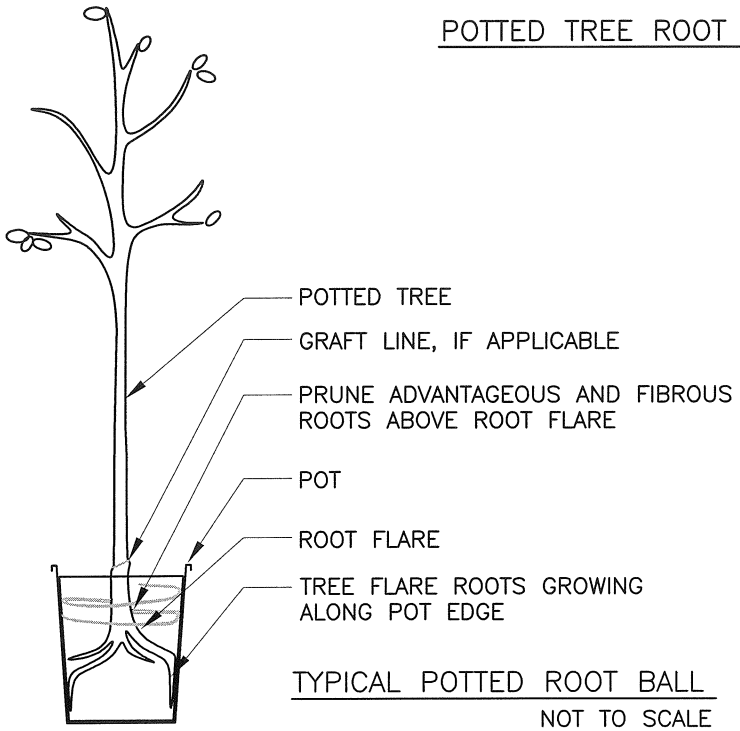
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



POTTED TREE ROOT BALL PREPARATION AND PLANTING

NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL POTTED ROOT BALL

NOT TO SCALE

SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.3
REV,D.	

POTTED TREE ROOT BALL PLANTING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

REMOVE WIRE BASKET AND BURLAP;

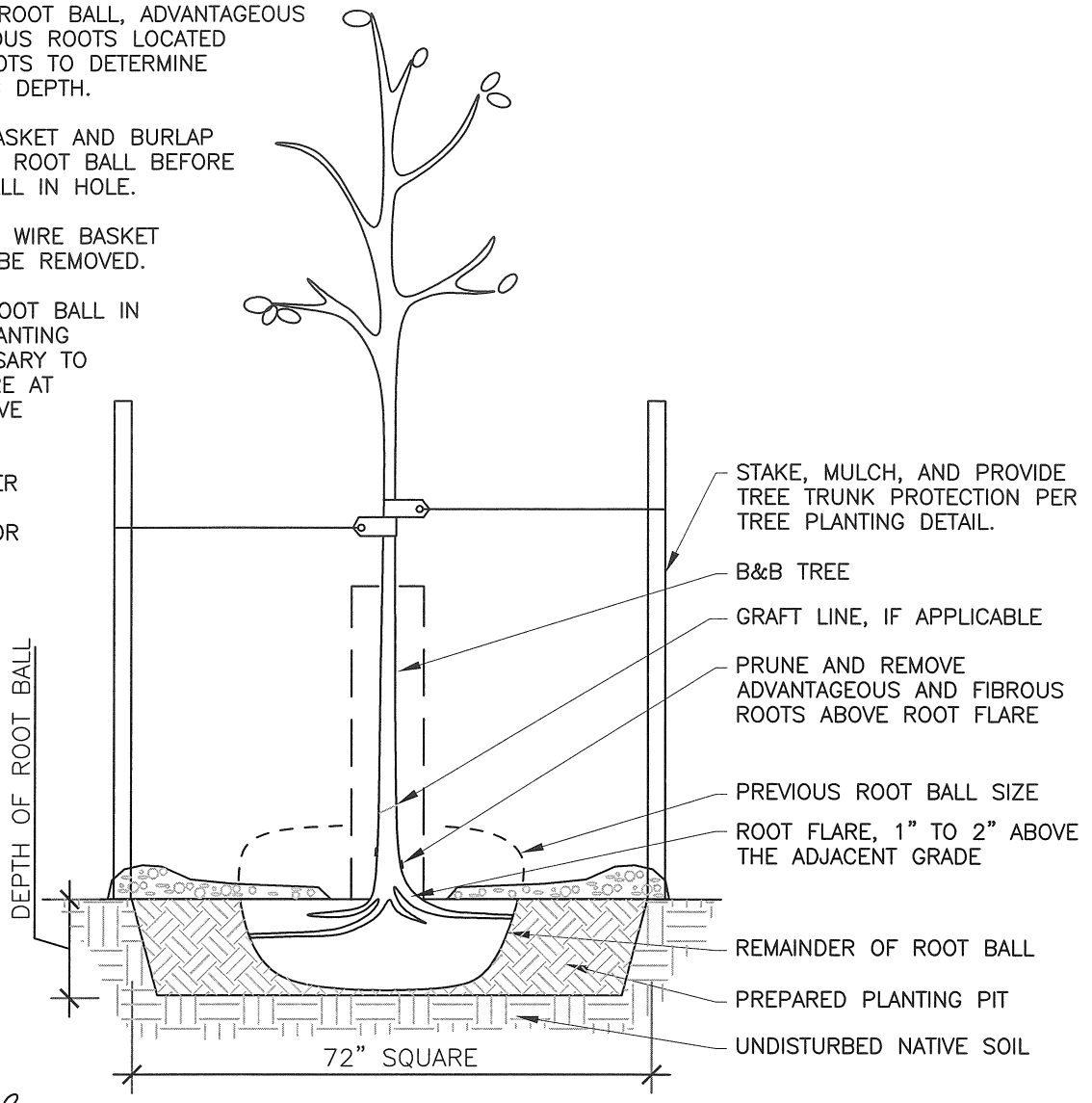
REMOVE TOP OF ROOT BALL, ADVANTAGEOUS ROOTS AND FIBROUS ROOTS LOCATED ABOVE FLARE ROOTS TO DETERMINE PROPER PLANTING DEPTH.

REMOVE WIRE BASKET AND BURLAP FROM BOTTOM OF ROOT BALL BEFORE PLACING ROOT BALL IN HOLE.

ALL TWINE, ROPE, WIRE BASKET AND BURLAP TO BE REMOVED.

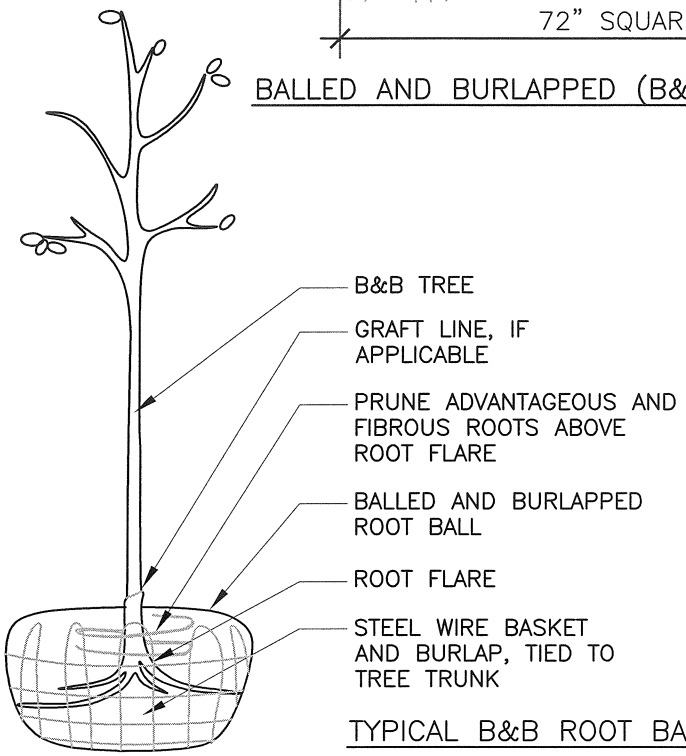
AFTER PLACING ROOT BALL IN HOLE, ADJUST PLANTING DEPTH AS NECESSARY TO PLACE ROOT FLARE AT OR SLIGHTLY ABOVE ADJACENT GRADE.

REMOVE REMAINDER OF WIRE BASKET AND BURLAP PRIOR TO BACKFILLING.



BALLED AND BURLAPPED (B&B) ROOT BALL PREPARATION AND PLANTING

NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL B&B ROOT BALL

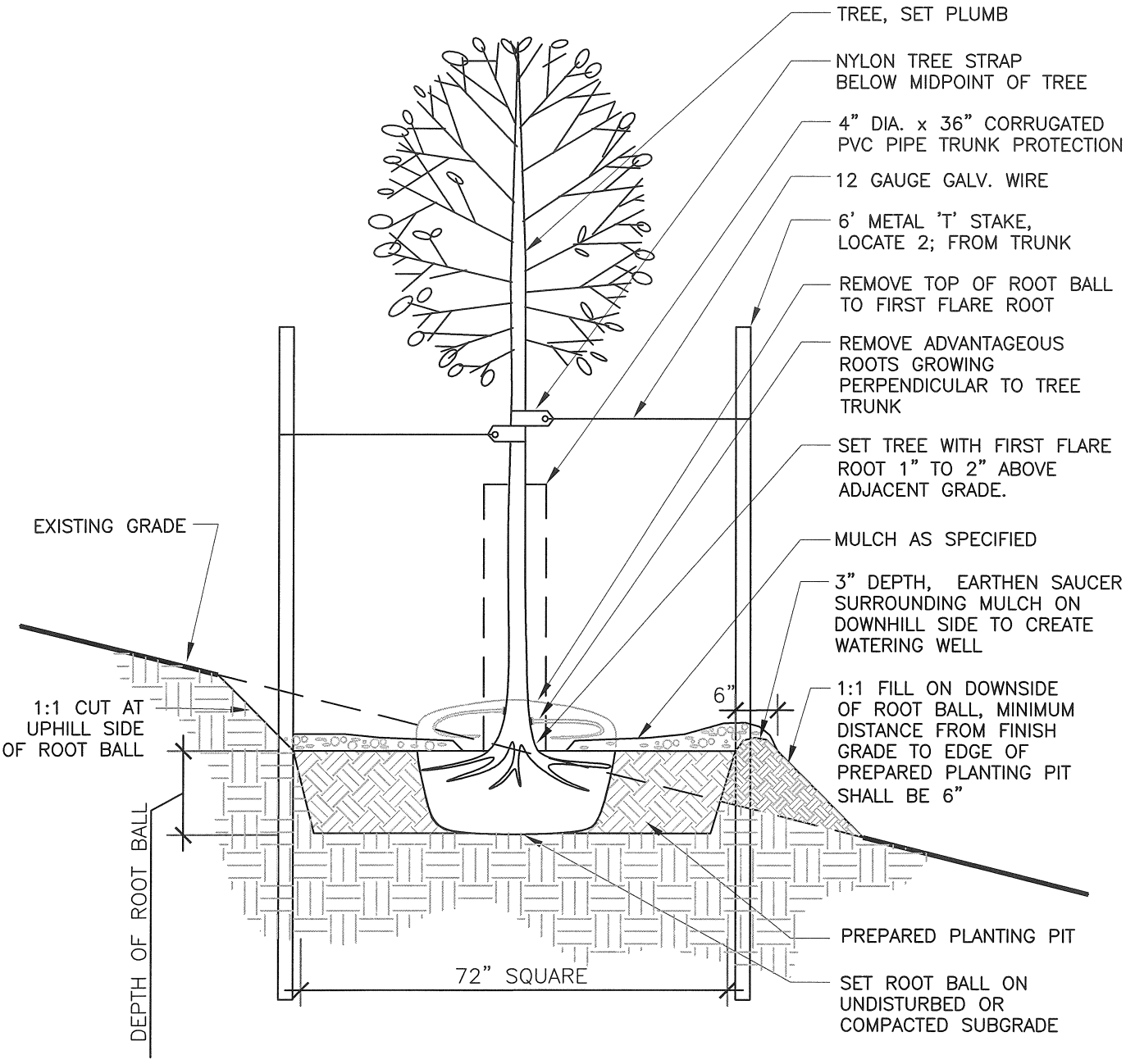
NOT TO SCALE

SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.4
REV,D.	

BALLED & BURLAPPED (B&B) TREE ROOTBALL PLANTING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

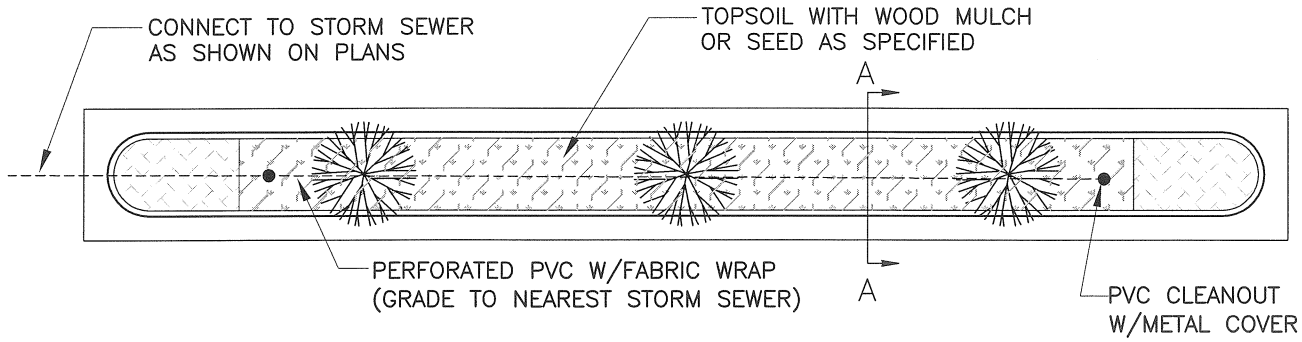


SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.5
REV,D.	

ON SLOPE TREE PLANTING DETAIL

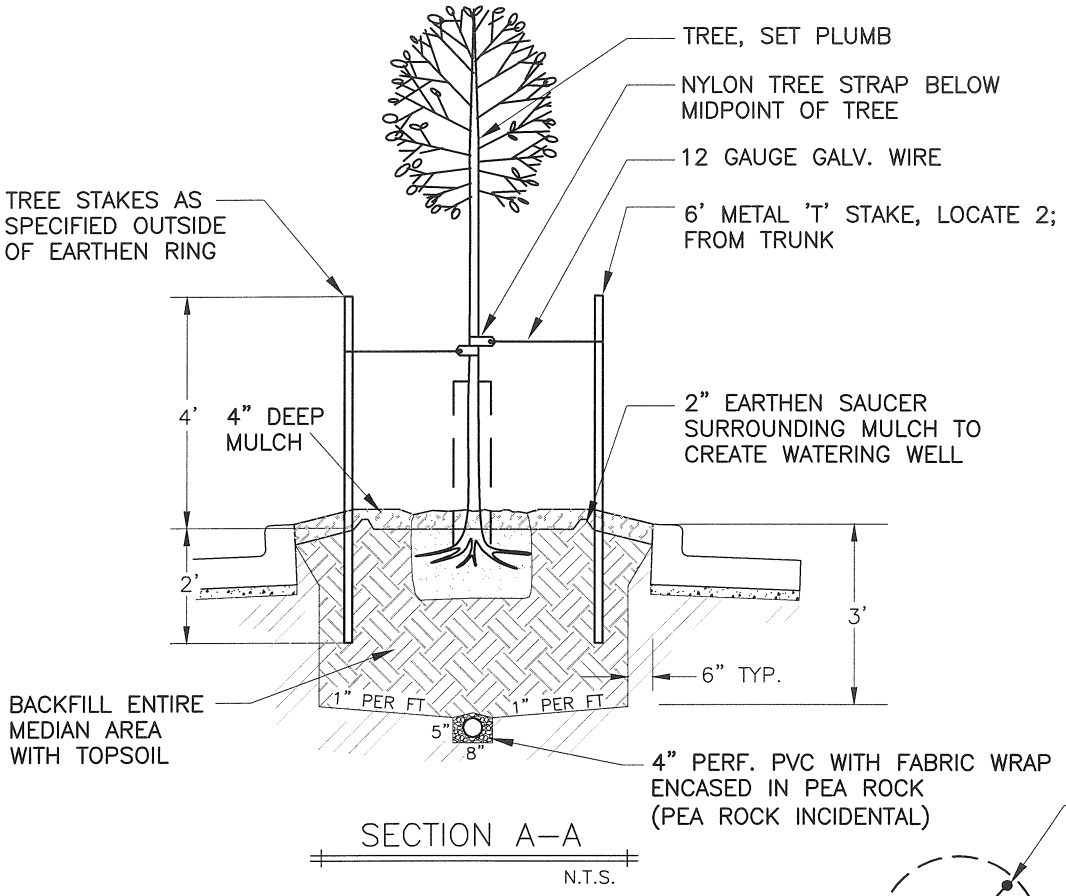
CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012



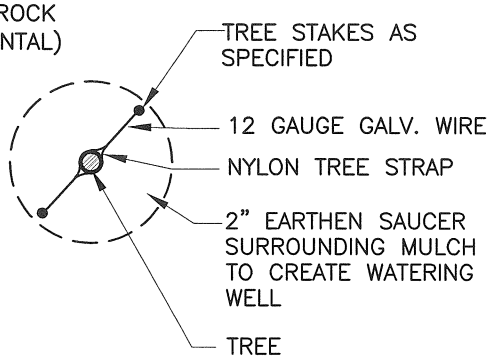
TYPICAL MEDIAN

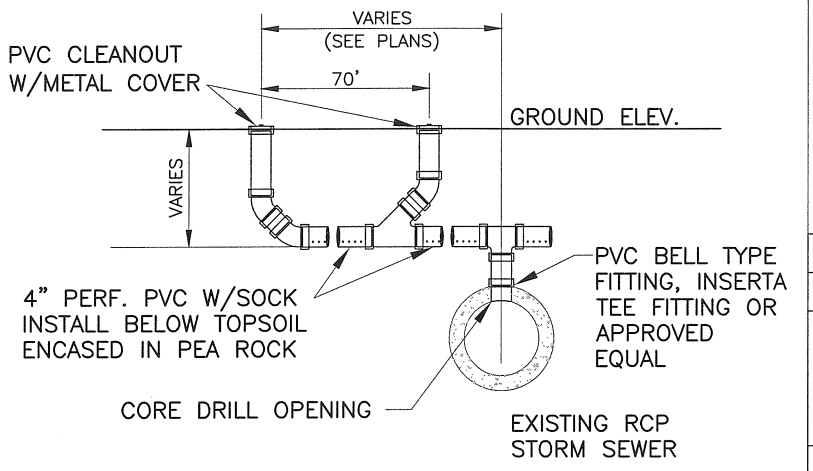
N.T.S.



SECTION A–A

N.T.S.





DRAIN TILE DETAIL

N.T.S.

SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.6
REV,D.	

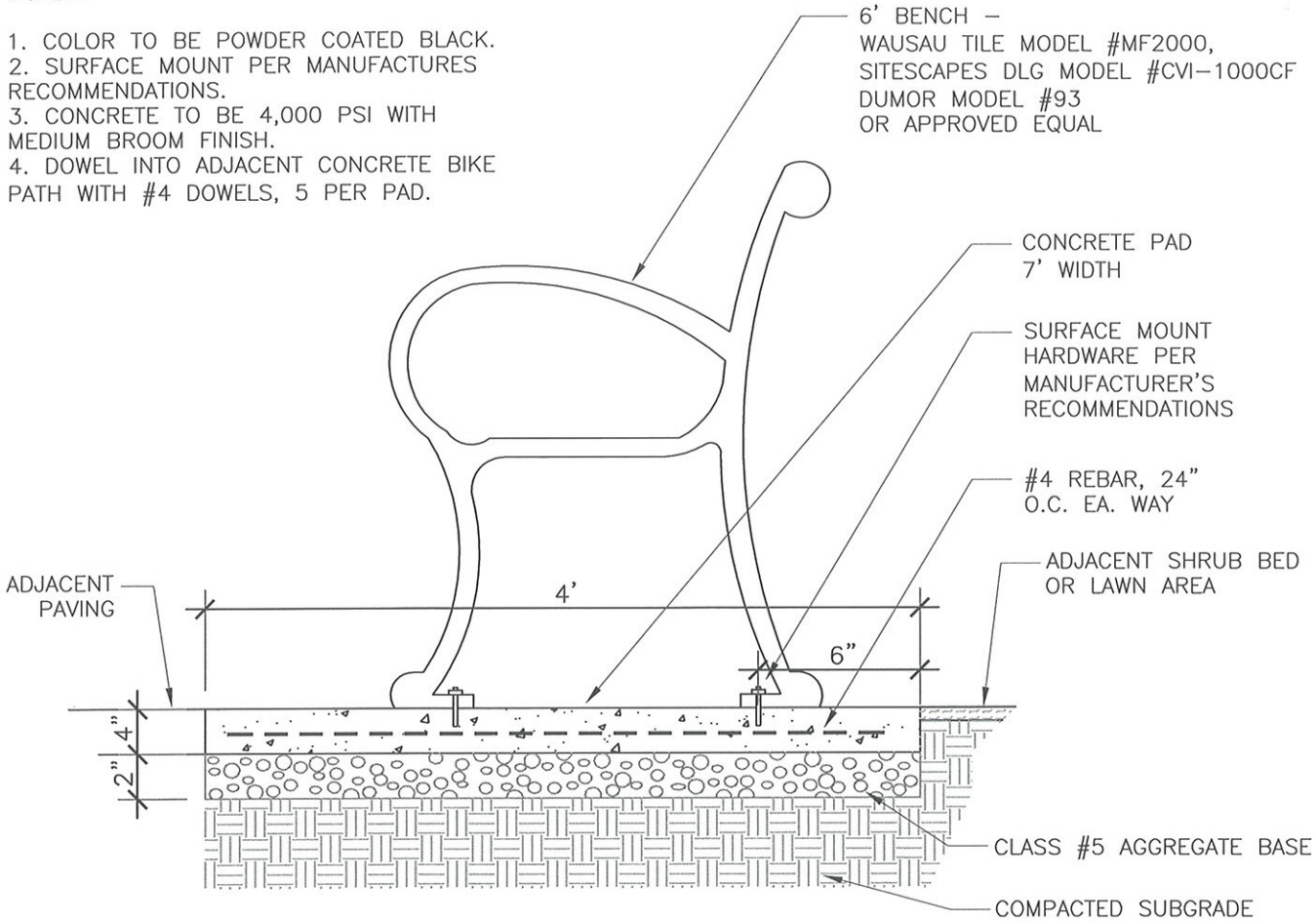
TYPICAL MEDIAN TREE PLANTING W/DRAIN TILE

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

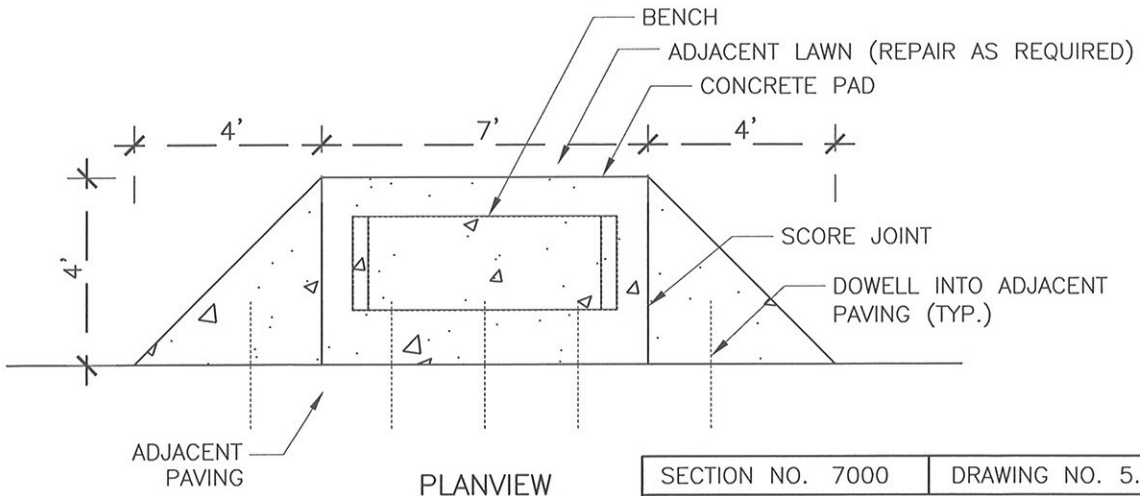
NOTES:

1. COLOR TO BE POWDER COATED BLACK.
2. SURFACE MOUNT PER MANUFACTURES RECOMMENDATIONS.
3. CONCRETE TO BE 4,000 PSI WITH MEDIUM BROOM FINISH.
4. DOWEL INTO ADJACENT CONCRETE BIKE PATH WITH #4 DOWELS, 5 PER PAD.



BENCH AND CONCRETE PAD DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE



PLANVIEW

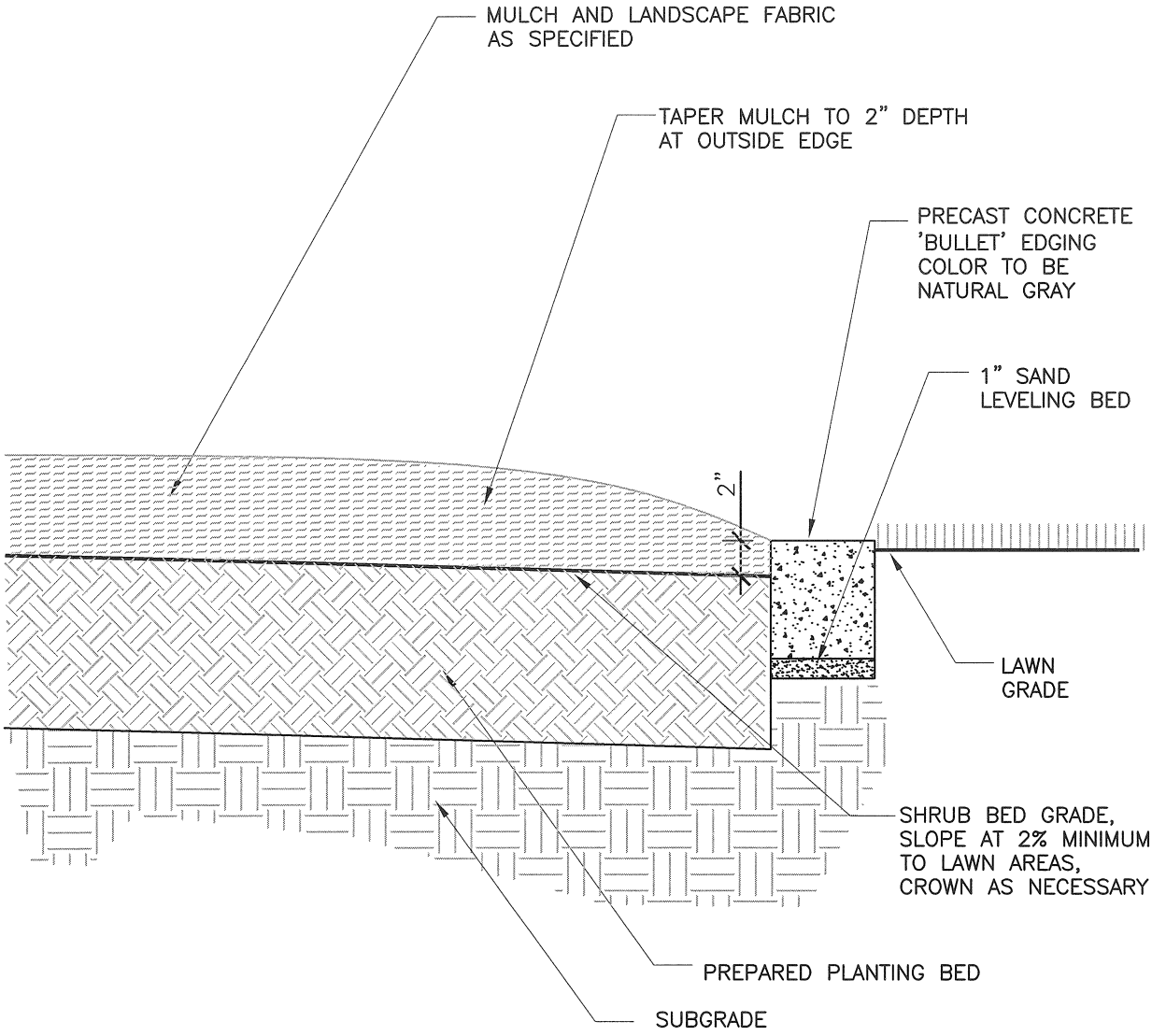
N.T.S.

SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.7
REV,D. 2013	

BENCH DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED JME	DATE 1-2-13



NOTES:

1. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. INSTALL EDGING LEVEL, EVEN AND UNIFORM.

SECTION NO. 7000	DRAWING NO. 5.8
REV,D.	

EDGING DETAIL

CITY OF FARGO
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

APPROVED BED	DATE 2-21-2012

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
EXTRA WORK

PART 1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK

When directed in writing by the Engineer to do so, the Contractor shall furnish material and do extra work not otherwise provided for by the terms of the contract; but which may be connected with or necessary for the completion of the work. Such material and work shall be furnished and done as part of the contract and subject to its provisions and at such prices as may be agreed upon by the City Engineer and the Contractor.

The cost of the extra work will be determined by one or more of the following methods:

1. By an acceptable lump sum proposal from the Contractor.

2. By unit contract prices contained in the contract proposal, or by unit prices mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and the Engineer.

3. By Force Account.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor before proceeding with any change to satisfy himself that the change has been properly authorized on behalf of the City Engineer. No compensation for extra work or any other change in the contract will be allowed unless the extra work or change has been authorized in writing by the Engineer, and the compensation or method of determining such compensation is stated in such written authority.

PART 2
MATERIALS

THIS SECTION NOT USED.

PART 3
CONSTRUCTION

THIS SECTION NOT USED.

PART 4
GUARANTEE, MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1. GUARANTEE

The guarantee shall be per the contract.

4.2. FORCE ACCOUNT

In the event of a disagreement, extra work shall be done on a force account basis and will be paid for in the manner hereinafter described, and the compensation thus provided shall be accepted by the Contractor as payment in full for the use of small tools, superintendents services, timekeeper's services, premium on bond, and all other overhead expenses incurred in the prosecution of the extra work done by a force account basis. Payment will be made as follows:

A. MATERIALS

For all materials purchased by the Contractor and used in this specific work, he will receive the actual cost of the material including freight charges, as shown on the original receipted bills for materials and freight, to which will be added the amount equal to 25% of the sum thereof, which will cover all profit and overhead.

B. LABOR

For all labor and foremen engaged in the specific operation, the Contractor will receive the wage prevailing and paid on the project for each and every hour that such labor and foreman are actually engaged in such work. In addition, the current payroll taxes, to include Workman's Compensation insurance premiums and the actual social security taxes computed on the base wage rate for the class of work involved, shall be added to the wages per hour. To the sum of the hourly wages and the payroll taxes, an amount equal to 25% of the sum thereof may be added, which will cover all profit and overhead.

Payrolls and affidavits will be required if the labor rates appear excessive.

C. EQUIPMENT RENTAL

The equipment rental rate without operator will be determined by the Rental Rate Blue Book published by the Equipment Guide Book Company. The monthly rate for the specific equipment used will be divided by 176 hours to determine the hourly rental rate. To this amount the estimated operating cost per hour will be added. The operator shall be included in the labor portion of the force account.

4.3. EXTRA WORK BY SUBCONTRACTORS

For any Force Account work performed by a Subcontractor with the written authorization of the Engineer, the Contractor will receive an additional allowance for administrative and overhead expense. The additional allowance will be a percentage of the Force Account work performed by the Subcontractor equal to 10% of the first $10,000 plus 5% on the balance in excess of $10,000

4.4. BILLS FOR EXTRA WORK

On or before the 30th day succeeding the completion of the extra work authorized by the Engineer with a "Contractor's Order", the Contractor shall present to the City Engineer the original "Contractor's Order" together with a full and complete itemized statement of such extra work, with the date of completion of the work mentioned therein, and upon certification by the City Engineer or his authorized representative as to the correctness of such items with regard to the amount and character of labor performed and materials furnished under such "Contractor's Order", the City Engineer shall enter the same as part of the estimate of the amount due the Contractor, and he shall not be entitled to pay for any such extra work in which he fails to present the "Contractor's Order" within the time and in the manner above mentioned.

The Contractor's itemized statement shall be prepared using the following sample extra order as a guide:

ABC CONSTRUCTION CO.
1234 AGREEABLE AVE.
FARGO, N. D.

JOB: Sanitary Sewer, Water Main,
& Storm Sewer - ID # 5001

LOCATION: Pleasant Addition
TO:
City of Fargo
City Engineer
City Hall
Fargo, ND

EXTRA ORDER NO. 1 DATE WORK PERFORMED: 7/12/2012

DESCRIPTION OF EXTRA WORK COMPLETED:
Relocate hydrant at Compliant Blvd. & Friendly St. S.

MATERIALS:

14' Of 6" PVC Watermain		@	$20.00/LF =	$280.00	
26.5 Tons of Gravel Backfill		@	$12.00/TN =	$318.00	
	Subtotal			$598.00	
Plus 25% Overhead and Profit				$149.50	
TOTAL MATERIALS					$747.50

LABOR:

Sam Spade	3 Hours	@	$30.00 =	$ 90.00
Paul Maul	3 Hours	@	$24.00 =	$ 72.00
Jake Rake	3 Hours	@	$20.00 =	$ 60.00
Mike Spike	1.5 Hours	@	$16.00 =	$ 24.00
Subtotal				$246.00
Plus 24% Payroll Taxes				$ 59.04
Subtotal				$305.04
Plus 25% Overhead And Profit				$ 76.26
TOTAL LABOR				$381.30

EQUIPMENT RENTAL:

John Deere 160D LC	3 Hours	@	$82.52	$247.56
($40.57 Base + $41.95 Operating. Cost)				
GRAND TOTAL LABOR, MATERIAL, & EQUIPMENT				***$1,376.36***

CITY OF FARGO SPECIFICATIONS
BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

IB-1. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Before submitting a Proposal, all Bidders shall examine the complete Contract documents, including Form of Proposal, Form of Bidder's Bond, Form of Contract Bond, Addenda, Contract and General and Detail Plans, **all of which are part of the Contract documents**.

IB-2. DETERMINATION OF NON-RESPONSIBLE BIDDER. Contracts will not be awarded to any Bidder or Contractor who is determined to be not responsible by the City Commission of the City of Fargo.

A Contractor may be determined to be a non-responsible Bidder for any one or more of the following reasons:

1. Inadequate financial resources to perform the Contract;
2. Inadequate experience, organization, or technical resources to perform the Contract;
3. Uncompleted work which the City of Fargo (the "City") determines might hinder or prevent prompt completion of additional work;
4. Default under previous or existing Contracts;
5. Failure to repay monies due the City resulting from overpayments;
6. Unsatisfactory performance on previous work or current contract(s), including but not limited to: (a) Noncompliance with contract requirements, or Engineer's directives; (b) failure to complete work on time; (c) instances of substantial corrective work prior to acceptance; (d) instances of completed work that requires acceptance at reduced pay; and (e) production of non-specification work or materials; and
7. Any other facts or circumstances showing a reasonable likelihood of inability to perform the Contract.

IB-3. ADDENDA. Answers to all questions, inquiries, and requests for additional information will be issued only to those obtaining documents. Bidders may, during the bidding period, be advised by addenda of additions, deletions from, or changes to the requirements of the Contract documents. The City is not responsible for the authenticity or correctness of oral interpretations of the Contract documents or for information obtained through other than addenda. Receipt of addenda shall be considered part of the Contract documents.

Questions concerning the Proposal must be made in writing at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of the time set for bid opening, exclusive of Sundays and legal holidays. The City Engineer will respond in writing to all inquiries twenty (20) hours before the time set for bid opening to all Bidders or Contractors obtaining Contract documents. In no event will questions be answered if made within twenty-four (24) hours prior to bid opening.

IB-4. INVESTIGATION BY BIDDERS. Bidders must satisfy themselves by personal investigation and by such other means as they may think necessary or desirable, as to the location of and the conditions affecting the proposed work and as to the cost thereof. No information derived from maps, plans, specifications, profiles, or drawings, or from verbal statements by any official and/or other representative of the City, will relieve the

Contractor from any risk or from fulfilling all of the terms of the Contract. The accuracy of the Contractor's interpretation of the facts disclosed by any preliminary investigations that may have been made by the City is not guaranteed. The Contractor shall not, at any time, make claims to additional payments or considerations on account of any misunderstanding regarding the nature or amount of the work to be done.

IB-4.1. Underground Utilities. Contractors are responsible for damage to any underground or overhead piping, wiring or other utility property, occurring during any excavation or construction by Contractor. The Contractor, before commencing any excavation or construction shall locate the previously mentioned underground property by contacting the following:

North Dakota One-Call 800-795-0555

IB-5. LEGAL CONDITIONS. Bidders are required to comply with the laws of the State of North Dakota and the City of Fargo Municipal Code.

IB-5.1. Federal Taxes. The City is exempt from Federal Tax on the transportation of property, and the Bidder or Contractor shall not include such taxes.

IB-5.2. State Taxes. The current income clearance number issued by the State Tax Department shall be furnished by the Contractor to the City.

IB-5.3. Addenda Acknowledgement, Bond, and License Requirements. All bids must be in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the name and number of the Improvement District or Project, and attached to the outside of the bid envelope must be **A SEPARATE ENVELOPE CONTAINING A LIST OF ALL ADDENDA TO THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AND AN ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY THE BIDDER OF RECEIPT OF SUCH ADDENDA, AND THE CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE OR CERTIFICATE OF RENEWAL. THE SEPARATE ENVELOPE SHALL ALSO CONTAIN A BIDDER'S BOND IN THE AMOUNT OF 5% OF THE FULL AMOUNT OF THE BID** executed by the bidder as principal and by a surety, conditioned that if the principal's bid is accepted and the Contract awarded to the principal, the principal, within 10 days after notice of award, shall execute a Contract in accordance with the terms of the bid and a contractor's bond as required by law and the regulations and determinations of the City Commission. Countersignature of a bid bond is not required under this section.

All Bidders, except a bidder on a municipal, rural, and industrial water supply project authorized for funding under Public Law No. 99-294 [100 Stat. 426; 43 U.S.C. 390a], must be licensed for the full amount of the bid, as required by N.D. Cent. Code Section 43-07-05. A copy of the Contractor's License or Certificate of Renewal thereof, issued by the Secretary of State, must be enclosed in the bid bond envelope as required under N. D. Cent. Code Section 43-07-12. A Contractor must be the holder of a license at least ten (10) days prior to the date set for receiving bids to be a qualified bidder.

No bid may be read or considered if it does not fully comply with these requirements and any deficient bid submitted must be resealed and will be returned to the Bidder immediately.

The City Commission reserves the right to reject any and all bids and rebid the project until a satisfactory bid is received.

IB-6. FORMS OF PROPOSALS. All Proposals must be upon forms furnished by the City or a substitute computer-printed spreadsheet. The package must be enclosed in a sealed envelope and deposited with the City Auditor identifying the name of the Bidder and its contents. The Proposal must be signed by the principal or an authorized representative, with such authority properly evidenced.

IB-6.1 Computer-Printed Bid Schedule. The Bidder may substitute a computer-printed spreadsheet bid schedule for the Bid Schedule found in the Proposal. The substitute schedule shall be attached to the last page of the Bid Schedule in the Bidder's Proposal.

The following information shall appear on top of each page of the computer-printed bid schedule:

1. Improvement District Number or Project Number;
2. Type, Description of Work (i.e., Sanitary Sewer, Water Main, Storm Sewer and Incidentals);
3. Page Number; and
4. Bidder's Name and Address.

The substitute bid schedule shall be printed on 8 ½ "x 11" paper and the words and numerals shall be clear and legible. Each page shall be numbered, and contain the same bid items as the corresponding Bid Schedule in the Proposal. Column headings shall be the same as those in the City-furnished Bid Schedule.

Each bid item shall be separated from the bid items above and below it by one or more blank spaces. Solid lines for separating columns and items are not required, but dashed lines may be placed either vertically or horizontally.

The total sum of the bid shall be entered at the bottom of the last page of the computer-printed schedule, and entered in ink in the Total Sum Bid block on the last page of the City's Bid Schedule.

The Bidder, or authorized representative, shall sign the substitute bid schedule in ink on the last page of the computer printout. The signer's name and title shall be printed below or beside the signature. The person signing the schedule shall sign and complete the Affidavit in the Bidder's Proposal.

In case of discrepancies between item descriptions or quantities in the Bid Schedule in the Proposal and those in the computer-printed bid schedule, the Bid Schedule in the Proposal will govern.

IB-7. FILLING IN BIDS. All prices must fully cover all items for which Proposals are herein asked. Any Proposal submitted on items not included in the proposal form shall be grounds for rejection of the entire proposal.

IB-8. CAUSES OF REJECTION. The City Commission may reject any and all bids if in its opinion the best interests of the City will be served thereby. Bids may be considered irregular and may be rejected if:

1. The Proposal is not properly signed.
2. The Bidder fails to provide any of the required documents.
3. There are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind which may make the Proposal's meaning incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous.
4. A price per unit cannot be determined from the Proposal, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items.
5. It is determined that the unit prices are materially unbalanced to the potential detriment of the City.

IB-9. WITHDRAWALS. A bid may be withdrawn at any time prior to the expiration of the period during which Proposals may be submitted by written request of the Bidder, to the City Auditor, which request must be signed in the same manner and by the same person or persons who signed the Proposal. No bid can be withdrawn thereafter.

IB-10. BIDDER'S BOND. Each Proposal shall be accompanied by a bond to the City. Such bond shall be enclosed in the separate sealed envelope with the Contractor's license and addenda acknowledgement documents. The amount of the bond shall be at least 5% of the amount of the bid.

Said bond shall be executed by the Bidder or Contractor as principal and a surety company authorized to do business in the State of North Dakota as surety.

IB-11. CONTRACT. The successful Bidder will be required to execute a written Contract and furnish a good and approved bond as herein specified within ten (10) days after receiving such Contract for execution. The Contract shall be, in its general provisions, in the form attached hereto and made a part of these requirements.

A corporation to which a Contract is awarded will, before the Contract is finally executed, if deemed desirable by the City Commission, be required to furnish certificates as to its corporate existence and evidence that the officer signing the Contract is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the corporation.

IB-12. CONTRACT BOND. The successful Bidder shall, within ten (10) days or such time as may be fixed by the City Commission for executing the Contract, file a contract bond with the City Auditor in a sum equal to the full amount of the Contract. Said bond shall be executed by the Bidder or Contractor as principal and a surety company authorized to do business in the State of North Dakota as surety.

The contract bond shall be made payable to the City and shall be conditioned on the Contractor's full and faithful performance of the work bid. In the event of default, the bond shall be taken and held to be fixed and liquidated damages in favor of the City and the full amount thereof may be recovered from the Contractor and its sureties in an action by the City against them on their bonds. The sufficiency of any bond filed by a Contractor shall be determined by the City Commission at the time of considering bids. If the City Commission shall at any time deem the bond of the Contractor insufficient, either in form or sufficiency of sureties, it may require the successful Bidder or Contractor to furnish a new bond. Said bond to be approved by the City Commission, within such reasonable time as the City Commission may fix and if the Bidder or Contractor shall fail to furnish such new bond within the time required after notice to do so, the Contract shall be cancelled and the contractor's bond shall be liable the same as if the Contractor had failed to perform the Contract.

IB-13. PATENTS AND INFRINGEMENTS. The successful Bidder must protect and indemnify the City against any claim or demand for infringements on any patented article, invention, arrangement or appurtenances that may be used in connection with the construction, erection or maintenance of this work.

IB-14. INVITATIONS. Bidders are invited to be present at the opening of the Proposals.

IB-15. ENFORCEMENT OF SPECIFICATIONS. Copies of the specifications and plans for this work will be supplied to all assistant engineers and inspectors employed by the City. All engineers and inspectors will rigidly enforce each and every requirement of the Contract.

IB-16. COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR STANDARDS (DAVIS-BACON ACT) REQUIRED ON CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS FINANCED WITH FEDERAL FUNDS. Contractor must comply with all requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act on applicable projects.

IB-17. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY REGULATIONS. Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin and will comply with all employment laws and regulations. Failure to do so may result in termination of the Contract and a claim against the bond. Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

IB-18. COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REGULATIONS. Bidders are required to comply with all applicable pollution control and environmental protection regulations.

IB-19. INSURANCE. Contractor shall secure insurance against hazards as enumerated herein. All policies shall be with companies satisfactory to the City and in amount and form as specified.

All certificates of insurance shall be on the form provided herein, and the said certificate shall state that ten (10) days written notice will be given to the City before the policy is cancelled or changed.

No Contractor or Subcontractor will be permitted to start any construction under the terms of the Contract until a certificate of all insurance as required herein is filed with the City.

IB-19.1. Public Liability and Property Damage. Contractor shall provide public liability and property damage insurance against risks resulting from the following:

A. Operations of Contractor;
B. Operations of Subcontractors (contingent);
C. Completed operations;
D. Contractual Liability (broad form); and
E. Property damage liability including:

1. Damage due to blasting;
2. Damage due to collapse;
3. Damage to underground facilities; and
4. Broad form property damage:

a. Premises and operations
b. Contractual

The liability limits of said insurance shall be as follows:

A. Bodily Injury

1.	$1,000,000	each person
2.	$1,000,000	each occurrence
3.	$2,000,000	aggregate

B. Property Damage

1.	$1,000,000	each occurrence
2.	$1,000,000	aggregate
3.	$2,000,000	aggregate (property damage auto)

IB-19.2. Automobile Liability. The Contractor shall provide automobile liability insurance covering operation of all vehicles which are either hired, owned, or non-owned as follows:

A. Bodily Injury

1.	$1,000,000	each person
2.	$1,000,000	each occurrence

B. Property Damage Liability

1.	$1,000,000	each occurrence

IB-19.3. Workmen's Compensation. The Contractor shall be insured against liability for injury to employees in accordance with the laws of the State of North Dakota. A coverage certificate shall be furnished to the City prior to the commencement of any work.

IB-19.4. Railroad Protective Liability. In the event the contemplated project encroaches on any railroad sufficiently to require permission for construction from the railroad, the successful Bidder will be required to furnish to the railroad a Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy in a form acceptable to that railroad.

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

This is to certify that the following policies, subject to their terms, conditions and exclusions have been issued by the named companies:

Project _____
Location _____
Owner _____
Contractor _____
Architect/Engineer _____
Insured _____
Address _____

The following named policies meet the minimum requirements of the specifications:

Yes _____ No _____

PUBLIC LIABILITY:

Policy Number _____ Inception Date _____
Expiration Date _____
Insuring Company _____
Address _____
Agent _____
Address _____

TYPE OF POLICY: Combination comprehensive general automobile

Liability _____
Other _____

LIMITS:

Bodily Injury $ _____ Each Person
$ _____ Each Occurrence
$ _____ Aggregate
$ _____ Each Person
$ _____ Each Occurrence

COVERAGE PROVIDED:

	YES	NO
Operations of Contractor	_____	_____
Operations of Sub-Contractor (contingent)	_____	_____
Completed Operations	_____	_____
Contractual Liability (broad form)	_____	_____

LIMITS:

Property Damage	$ _____	Each Occurrence
	$ _____	Aggregate
Property Damage Auto	$ _____	Each Occurrence
-or-		
Combined Single Limit	$ _____	Each Occurrence

COVERAGE PROVIDED:

Property Damage Liability Includes:

	YES	NO
Damage due to blasting	_____	_____
Damage due to collapse	_____	_____
Damage to underground facilities	_____	_____
Broad Form Property Damage:		
premises and operations	_____	_____
contractual	_____	_____

AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY:

Policy Number _____ Inception Date _____

Expiration Date _____

Insuring Company_____

Address_____

Agent_____

Address_____

Limits of Liability:

Bodily Injury Liability	$ _____	Each Person
	$ _____	Each Occurrence
Property Damage Liability	$ _____	Each Occurrence
Combined Single Limit	$ _____	Each Occurrence

Coverage is provided for operation of all owned vehicles **Yes _____ No _____**

Coverage is provided for operation of all hired and non-owned vehicles **Yes _____ No _____**

Are any deductibles to Bodily Injury or Property Damage **Yes _____ No _____**

If yes, list

_____

_____

AGENT CARRIES ERRORS AND OMISSIONS INSURANCE **Yes _____ No _____**

In the event of cancellation, non-renewal or any material change in the above policies, fifteen days prior notice will be given to the parties to whom this certificate is issued.

DATE AT _____ ON _____

BY _____

Authorized Insurance Representative

PROPOSAL

CITY OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

STATE OF _____

To the Honorable
Board of City Commissioners
City of Fargo, County of Cass
State of North Dakota

The undersigned, after having personally examined the plans, specifications, form of contract, and bond on file in the office of the City Auditor and carefully investigated the proposed work, proposes to do all of said work of furnishing materials and constructing

_____

_____

_____

_____

The undersigned further agrees to fully complete all such work, ready for use, including the furnishing of all materials, tools, labor, and all and everything necessary to finish and maintain the entire work in a proper and workmanlike manner until finally approved and accepted by the City Commissioners and City Engineer in accordance with the contract and under penalty of the contract bond.

The undersigned further proposes and agrees to comply with all legal requirements of contractors on public projects.

This proposal is made without connection or consultation with any other person, persons, or corporation making any other bid for the same purpose, and it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud.

This project is to be completed in accordance with the prices stated on the following bid sheets:

Bidders are cautioned to exercise extreme care in preparation of their bids. Bids will be evaluated on the basis of unit prices, extensions, and totals. Arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the Bid Schedule shall be resolved as follows:

1. In case of discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern.

Award will be made to the responsible bidder having the lowest verified grand total bid.

The _____ Company of _____ is hereby offered as surety for the execution of the proposed contract and the guarantee therein imposed, said surety being subject to the approval of the Board of City Commissioners. If not approved, another and satisfactory surety company will be furnished.

It is hereby agreed that the City of Fargo has the right to reject this proposal or to award the work to the undersigned at the prices stipulated. If this proposal is rejected, then the bond which is made payable to the City Treasurer of the City of Fargo shall be returned to the undersigned within thirty (30) days after the date hereof. If this proposal is accepted and the work awarded and the undersigned shall fail to enter into a contract of the form and terms hereto attached within ten (10) days after the award of the contract shall have been made, then the said bond shall be cashed and paid into the treasury of the City of Fargo as liquidated damages for the failure of the undersigned to comply with the terms of this proposal.

(Here sign full name and give place of business or place of residence of bidder.)

Bidder's Names in Full _____

Business or Residence Address _____

(Here give the name and place of business or place of residence of all persons or corporations interested with the bidder.)

Name _____

Business or Residence Address _____

(If no such person, persons or corporations are so interested, distinctly write out the fact on the following lines.)

_____

_____

(Here give the name and location of the last work of the kind herein contemplated which was accomplished by the bidder.)

_____

_____

(As to this work, the bidder refers to the following persons or corporations.)

Name _____

Address _____

The undersigned further proposes and agrees to fully complete the contract on or before the completion date(s) specified in the bidding documents.

The various items in the preliminary estimate may be increased, decreased, or may not occur in the final estimate upon which payment to the contractor will be made. Such variations will be based upon actual quantities constructed, and such variations from the estimated quantities shall occur only for the betterment of the project.

The undersigned is duly and regularly licensed as required by the laws of North Dakota, and holds a Class _____ Contractor's License No. _____.

(If this proposal is made by a firm or by a corporation, the firm or corporation names must be here signed by one duly authorized to do so.)

Bidder _____

_____

_____

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____ 20 ____.

Post Office address of bidder, firm, or corporation for the next thirty days is as follows, to-wit:

_____

_____

_____

BIDDER'S BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____of the City of _____
County of _____ State of _____ as principal, and
_____ _____ a _____
Corporation, of _____ as surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Fargo, a municipal corporation, in the penal sum of _____ dollars, good and lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, will and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally by these present.

The contractor of the above obligation is such that, whereas, the above bounden _____has submitted or is about to submit a sealed bid or proposal in writing for the construction of certain

_____

_____

in accordance with the plans and specifications therefore on file in the office of the City Auditor, City Hall, Fargo, North Dakota, and pursuant to the true intent, meaning and purposes of such plans and specifications.

NOW THEREFORE, in case such bid is accepted, and the contract for such work is awarded to such bidder and the said bidder shall, within ten days after the acceptance of such bid, or within such further time as may be granted, enter into and execute a contract bond, in such sum equal to the amount of said bid, and a contact in writing to and with the said City of Fargo to well and faithfully do and complete the said work in accordance with the plans and specifications therefore, and the terms of such bid or proposal, and within the time required by the terms of said contract or any extension thereof and that _____ will pay for all labor and materials used in said work, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

The term of this bond expires on the _____ day of _____ , 20___, but a recovery may be had for any default hereunder if an action therefore be commenced at any time within six years after the expiration of such term.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said
_____has hereunto set his hand, and the said _____has caused these presents to be executed by its proper officers and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed this _____ day of _____ , A.D., 20___.

Principal: _____
Surety: _____
By: _____

ATTEST: Secretary: _____

INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)

)ss

COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year 20_____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the person who is described in and who executed the within instrument and acknowledged to me that is executed the same.

(SEAL)

Notary Public : _____

CORPORATION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)

)ss

COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year 20_____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____ known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the president (or other officer or person) of the corporation that is described in and that executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that such corporation executed the same.

(SEAL)

Notary Public : _____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF _____)

)ss

COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year 20_____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____ , known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the person who is described in and whose name is subscribed to the within instrument as the attorney-in-fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that he subscribed the name of _____thereto as surety and his own name as attorney-in-fact.

(SEAL)

Notary Public : _____

CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20_____, between the City of Fargo (a Municipal Corporation, under the laws of North Dakota) by the City Commission, hereinafter called the City, and Contractor.

Contractor is hereby awarded the Contract to construct **Project Name, Improvement District No. Improvement District Number** in accordance with the attached Proposal. Contractor agrees to undertake and execute all work in a good, substantial and workmanlike manner, and to furnish all the materials, tools and labor necessary to properly perform and complete the work ready for use, in strict accordance with the Special Instructions to Bidders and the plans mentioned therein and the City of Fargo Standard Specifications for Construction in effect at the time of the bid opening, and under penalty expressed in the attached bond, which are hereby declared and accepted as essential parts of the unit prices named in the Proposal.

What the Contract Price Includes

The price in the Proposal is for the completed work, and includes the furnishing of all the materials, labor, tools and appliances, and all expenses, direct and indirect, connected with the proper execution of the work in accordance with the plans, profiles and specifications for the work, and maintaining the same until it is accepted by the City Commission.

Extra Work Part of Contract

When directed in writing by the City Engineer or an authorized representative ("City Engineer" inclusively) to do so, the Contractor shall furnish material and do extra work connected with or necessary to the proper completion of the work. Prices for extra work will be agreed upon by the City Engineer or an authorized representative and the Contractor as specified in Section 9000 of the Standard Specifications for Construction.

Bills for Extra Work

Within thirty (30) days of completion of the extra work authorized by "Contractors Order," as defined in the City of Fargo Standard Specifications for Construction, the Contractor shall present to the City Engineer or an authorized representative the "Contractor's Order," and a full and complete itemized statement of extra work, and the date the extra work was completed. City Engineer or an authorized representative shall certify the correctness of the amount and character of labor performed and materials furnished and add it to the estimate of the amount due the Contractor. A "Contractor's Order" for extra work not presented within 30 days of completion will not be paid.

Inspection

All materials furnished by the Contractor are subject to the inspection and approval of the City Engineer or an authorized representative at all times during the progress of the work, and until the final completion of the same. Contractor shall allow sufficient time to enable the City Engineer or an authorized representative to make the proper tests and inspection. As soon as the materials are tested and inspected, the Contractor shall immediately remove all rejected materials from the work and to such a point distant there from as the City Engineer or authorized representative may require. No materials shall be used before being inspected and approved by the City Engineer or authorized representative. Failure of the City Engineer or authorized representative to condemn or reject inferior materials or work does not imply acceptance of the same should their inferiority become evident at any time.

The Contractor shall furnish at their own expense such labor as may be required to enable a thorough inspection and culling of all materials.

Obstruction, Guard and Contractor's Liability

The Contractor shall follow Section 4100 of the Standard Specifications for Construction in all cases to maintain a safe passageway at all road crossings, crosswalks and street intersections, and shall do all other things necessary to prevent accidents or loss of any kind, and shall save the City harmless forever from any and all damages, costs, and expenses resulting from the neglect or failure of the Contractor in the performance of this Contract, to properly protect the public and employees from injury to person or property.

Property Liable to Damages

The Contractor shall be liable for any and all damage to public and private utilities, including but not limited to, water, gas, steam or other pipes, flumes, poles or conduits or other property owned by any person or corporation. Contractor shall have ten (10) days following notice from the City to repair or replace the damaged property. After ten (10) days City may arrange for such repairs or replacements to be made as necessary and deduct from any sum or sums due or to become due Contractor under this Contract the cost thereof.

The Contractor will be responsible for all survey irons and monuments, and if disturbed they will be replaced by a Registered Land Surveyor of the State of North Dakota, at the Contractor's own expense.

Contractor is responsible for damage to any underground or overhead piping, wiring, or other utility property occurring during any excavation or construction by Contractor. The Contractor, before commencing any excavation or construction, shall locate the previously mentioned underground property by contacting the following:

ND One Call..... 1-800-795-0555

Time of Commencement and Completion

The Contractor shall commence the work within thirty (30) days after written notice from the City, continue the work without interruption, and complete the entire Contract on or before **Completion Date**. Contractor's failure to satisfactorily and timely complete the Contract work shall result in a deduction by City, out of the money which may be due or become due Contractor liquidated damages in accordance with the agreed upon schedule attached hereto as Exhibit "A", fixed and determined by the parties to be liquidated damages.

Substantial completion shall consist of the following items unless otherwise noted in the Special Instructions to Bidders:

1. Projects with underground utilities: Substantial completion shall consist of the installation of all main line sewer, water, storm sewer pipe. Installation shall include testing of water main and sanitary sewer and installation of sewer and water services. All underground utilities shall be functional.
2. Projects with paving; Substantial completion requires that the curb and gutter and paving section be installed and functional. This includes driveways, sidewalks, finish grading, street lights, and signals.
3. In all other projects: Substantial completion shall mean that the specified improvement is operational and/or functional.

Final completion shall consist of completing remaining items and the repair of all punch list and clean up items.

At any time before expiration of the original or extended Contract time, a written request may be made to the City Engineer for additional time to complete the Contract. The request shall be supported by adequate documentation stating the reasons and basis for the request. The City Engineer's determination will consider to what extent the delays were caused by conditions beyond the Contractor's control that may be offset by time lost due to the failure to diligently prosecute the work or to other conditions within

the Contractor's control. A plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for a time extension. A time extension will not be considered for inclement weather or for the time period from November 15 to April 15.

Contractor must pay City liquidated damages for failure to timely complete the Contract work irrespective of whether there are monies due on the Contract.

Claim for Damages

Delay occasioned by any act or omission over which the Contractor has no control, or on the part of the City, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of time in which to complete the work. Contractor shall give notice in writing to the City Commission of the cause of such delay within thirty (30) days, yet in no case after the expiration of the original or extended Contract time.

Subletting

The Contractor shall not assign or sublet the whole or any portion of the Contract work (except for the supply of materials, equipment and tools) without first obtaining the written consent of the City Engineer. Consent given does not release the Contractor from responsibility. Contractor shall be held accountable the same as if no consent had been given. The Contractor will be required to give their personal attention to the work.

Specifications, Plans and Stakes

The work shall be done in strict conformity to the plans, profiles and specifications and to the exact lines and grades as defined by the City Engineer.

Cleaning Up

Immediately upon the completion of the work on each block, the Contractor shall at their cost and expense, clean up and remove all refuse materials of every kind resulting from the work. If Contractor fails to clean up and remove refuse within twenty-four (24) hours after having been notified by the City Engineer or authorized representative, the work may be done by the City and the cost thereof charged to the Contractor or deducted from the amount due the Contractor on their estimate.

Orders

Whenever the Contractor is not present on any part of the work where it may be necessary to give instructions, orders may be given by the City Engineer or authorized representative to the superintendent or foreman who may have charge of the particular work in question, and such orders shall be obeyed.

Defective Work

The Contractor, upon being so directed by the City Engineer or authorized representative, shall suspend, remove or reconstruct, or make good without charge any work which they may consider to be defectively executed.

Competent Workers to be Employed

The Contractor shall provide and have at all times a competent Superintendent in charge of the overall Project who will be personally available at the site of the work within 24 hours notice. This Superintendent may be either the Contractor himself or a responsible employee who has been authorized to act in the Contractor's behalf. This individual shall be fully authorized to:

(a) Conduct all business with the subcontractors.

(b) Negotiate and execute all Contract change orders or directly coordinate with the Contractor on such matters.

(c) Execute the orders and directions of the Engineer or authorized representative without delay.

(d) Promptly supply the materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary for prosecution of the work.

At all times while work is actually being performed, the Contractor shall have at the site of the work a competent individual who is:
(a) Authorized and fully capable of managing, directing, and coordinating the work in progress.
(b) Thoroughly experienced in the type of work being performed.
(c) Capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the Plans and Specifications.
(d) Authorized to receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized representative.
If this individual is an employee of someone other than the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer or authorized representative as to who will act in the supervisory capacity stated above. This individual and the Superintendent having overall responsibility for the Project may be one and the same person if constantly available in person on the Project and fully qualified in all other respects.

If any person employed by the Contractor appears incompetent, disorderly, or disobedient to the City Engineer or authorized representative, they shall be discharged immediately upon request of the City Engineer or authorized representative and shall not again be employed upon the work without the consent of the City Engineer or authorized representative.

Contractor must give preference in accordance with N. D. Cent. Code section 43-07-20 to the employment of bona fide North Dakota residents, as determined by section 54-01-26, with preference given first to honorably discharged disabled veterans and veterans of the armed forces of the United States, as defined in section 37-19.1-01, who are deemed to be qualified in the performance of that work.

Order of Executing Work
The Contractor shall commence work at such point or points as the City Engineer or authorized representative may direct, and shall conform to their directions as to the order and time in which different parts of the work shall be done.

When a Contractor has more than one Contract with the City at the same time, they shall have sufficient workers, machinery, tools and material upon the work to complete each Contract in the manner and within the time specified in each separate Contract, and they shall not remove workers, machinery, tools or materials from one Contract job to another without the written consent of the City Engineer or authorized representative. Nor shall Contractor commence work on a new Contract job while in default on an existing Contract without the written permission of the City Engineer.

Failure to Pay for Labor and Materials
If Contractor fails to pay laborers, or for materials used, the City may make such payments from monies due the Contractor, at the City's discretion necessary to protect laborers and material suppliers.

Laws and Ordinances to be Observed
Contractor must abide by all applicable laws. Contractor shall indemnify the City against all claims, damages, suits, actions and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees to the property of the City of any person, caused by the negligence of the Contractor or their servants or employees in carrying out or attempting to carry out this Contract, and from claims made by laborers or others for injury sustained by reason of the negligence of the Contractor, their servants or employees, in the performance or attempted performance of this Contract. Contractor further shall indemnify the City from damages sustained by depositing materials to public injury or to the injury of any person or corporation, or resulting from the use of any patented material, implement or process which may be employed in executing the work under this Contract, including costs and expense of defense. Contractor shall be notified of the bringing of suit in such cases, and be permitted to defend the same, and City may withhold final payment of this Contract for the indemnity of the City.

Failure to Prosecute Work Vigorously

Contractor shall commence work under this Contract within thirty (30) days after being instructed to do so in a written notice from the City. Contractor's failure to commence work as directed may be deemed a Contract breach, and the Contractor and surety shall be liable for the full amount of the Contract.

If, at any time during the prosecution of the work, in the opinion of the City Engineer, Contractor is not employing the necessary resources to timely complete the Contract, or performing in an un-workmanlike manner, City shall give Contractor and their surety five (5) days written notice to comply. Failure to comply may be deemed a Contract breach and the Contractor and surety shall be liable on their bond for the full amount of the Contract price.

The notice provided for in this section may be served upon the Contractor by delivering the same to any person in charge of the work, or by leaving the same at the office of the Contractor in Fargo; and upon the surety of the Contractor by leaving the same at the office of such surety in Fargo.

Neither the abandonment of this Contract by the Contractor, as herein provided, nor the declaration by the City that the same is forfeited, nor the doing of the said work by the bidder, shall release the surety of the Contractor from liability under this Contract.

Payments

The City may retain five percent (5%) of the amount due Contractor until the completion of the entire Contract work. In no case will the City Engineer make payment to a Contractor who is in default under the terms of the Contract unless expressly authorized by the Board of City Commissioners.

The Contractor shall be paid by the City according to the certified statement furnished by the City Engineer and approved by the City Commission, and the payment shall be made in warrants drawn on the Project Name, Improvement District No. Improvement District Number fund of said City, with interest at seven (7%) percent per annum or in cash as stated below. The City assumes and incurs no general liability under this Contract for any sum to be raised by general taxation and reserves the right, at its option, to sell such warrants for cash, and from the proceeds thereof pay the Contractor the amount due them under this Contract.

The retained amounts will be according to the following table:

Percentage of Completion	Percent Retained
0 – 90%	5%
91 – 100%	1 – 5%*

*Reduction of retainage is at the discretion of the City Engineer based on the progress of the contract.

Guarantee

Contractor guarantees the Contract work will remain in good condition for the period of one (1) year from the date of completion, ordinary wear excepted. Contractor is financially responsible for any repairs necessary to maintain the Contract work in good condition within one year from completion, ordinary wear excepted.

The determination of the necessity for repairs above mentioned rests entirely with the City Commission whose decision upon the matter shall be final and obligatory upon the Contractor.

If the termination of the said period of one (1) year after the completion and acceptance of the work done under this Contract shall fall within the months of November, December, January, February, March or April, then in that case said months shall not be included in the computation of the said period of one (1)

year, but said period shall be held and understood to terminate on the 15th day of May next thereafter, unless otherwise permitted by the City Commission. It is hereby expressly understood and agreed that the City shall not finally accept the work before the date specified by the City Commission, and that only in case the Contractor shall serve upon the City Commission in writing a notice that they desire the City to accept or reject the work within thirty (30) days after the service of such notice.

Miscellaneous

No work will be done on Sunday except in case of emergency. The City Commission can waive this provision if the Contractor sufficiently establishes an emergency exists.

This Contract with all its forms, plans, profiles, specifications and stipulations shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators or assigns of the said Contractor, and upon the successors or assigns of the City as if each and all of them had been specifically mentioned.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City Commission of the City of Fargo, by its Mayor, has made and executed this Contract on behalf of said City, and has caused the seal of said City to be hereto affixed and the Contractor has hereunto set their hand and seal the day and year first above written.

CITY OF FARGO (a Municipal Corporation)

by _____(CITY SEAL)
Mayor of the City of Fargo

by_____(SEAL)
Contractor

ATTEST:

_____
City Auditor

CONTRACT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we,

_____

(hereinafter called the principal),

_____

(hereinafter called the surety), are held firmly bound unto

_____

(hereinafter called the owner), in the sum of

$_____, for the payment whereof the principal and the surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the principal has, by means of a written agreement, dated _____, 20 _____, entered into a contract with the owner for

_____ Improvement District No.\Project No. _____in accordance with plans and specifications, a copy of which agreement is by reference made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that the principal will and faithfully perform the work bid for in accordance with the terms of and within the time provided for in the contract, and pursuant to the plans and specifications for such work on file in the office of the City Auditor; that they will pay for all labor and material used in such work including all demands of subcontractors; that the principal will pay or cause to be paid all sales and use taxes payable as a result of the performance of the contract, as well as the payment of gasoline and special motor fuel taxes used in the performance of the contract, and all motor vehicle fees required for commercial motor vehicles used in connection with the performance of such contract, and shall pay all state income taxes to the State of North Dakota upon income derived from such work or project, and that in case of a default on the part of the principal in the performance of the work as provided in their contract, the sum named in the bond shall be taken and held to be fixed and liquidated damages in favor of the owner, and that the full amount thereof may be recovered from said principal and their sureties in an action by the owner against them on said bond; that the said principal has made, or will make prior to the commencement of any work by themselves or any subcontractor under such contract, full and true report to the Worker's Compensation Bureau of the payroll expenditures for the employees to be engaged in such work, and that the principal has paid or will pay the premium thereon prior to the commencement of said work.

The term of this bond shall expire when all terms of the contract are fulfilled including, but not limited to, any warranty period, as well as any extensions of time. No suit, action, or proceeding by reason of any default whatever shall be brought on this bond after six (6) years from the date on which the final payment under the contract falls due.

PROVIDED, that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract, or in the work to be done under it, or giving by the owner of any extension of time for the performance of the contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the owner or the principal to the other shall not in any way release the principal and the surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the surety of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

WITNESSES:

_____

By_____
Principal

_____

As to Principal

By_____
Attorney-in-Fact

(Acknowledgement by both principal and surety required.)

INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF_____)
) ss
COUNTY OF_____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of_____) to be the person who is described in and who executed the within instrument and acknowledged to me that is executed the same.

(SEAL)

_____
Notary Public

CORPORATION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the president (or other officer or person) of the corporation that is described in and that executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that such corporation executed the same.

(SEAL)

_____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF_____)
) ss
COUNTY OF_____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the person who is described in and whose name is subscribed to the within instrument as the attorney-in-fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that they subscribed the name of _____ thereto as surety and their own name as attorney-in-fact.

(SEAL)

_____
Notary Public

EXHIBIT “A”

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES SCHEDULE Effective January, 2015			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PER CALENDAR DAY	FINAL COMPLETION PER CALENDAR DAY
From	To and Including	Daily Charge	Daily Charge
$ 0	$50,000	$350	$105
50,000	100,000	400	120
100,000	250,000	700	210
250,000	500,000	900	270
500,000	1,000,000	1,200	360
1,000,000	2,000,000	1,600	480
2,000,000	5,000,000	2,500	750
5,000,000	8,000,000	3,000	900
8,000,000	12,000,000	4,000	1,200
12,000,000	Up	5,000	1,500

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

COMMERCIAL GRADE HOT MIX ASPHALT

PROJECT 8-984(182) – PCN 24298

DESCRIPTION

This work consists of supplying a Commercial Grade Hot Mix Asphalt that meets the requirements of Section 430, "Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)", with the following revisions.

MATERIALS

Add the following to the end of Section 430.03 "Materials".

F. Commercial Grade Hot Mix Asphalt.

Provide commercial grade asphalt that meets the requirements of any of the FAA designations in Section 430.03 C, "Superpave Mix Properties".

The requirements of the following sections will not be applied to commercial grade asphalt:

- Section 430.04 B, "Engineer's Quality Assurance Plan";
- Section 430.04 C.2, "Determination of Specific Gravity"; and
- Section 430.04 E, "QC Testing".

Section 430.04 D "Mix Design" is replaced with the follwing requirements:

Submit a mix design that was previously approved under another Department contract. Include the project number and PCN of the previous project.

If using a stationary plant, use a mix design previously approved by the Department within the last year. Include the date that the mix design was approved.

If a previously approved mix design is not available, submit a new mix design to the Engineer at least 10 calendar days before placement of material. The Engineer will request materials to use in mix design verification before approving the mix design.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor Personnel.

Replace Section 430.04 A "Contractor Quality Control (QC) with the following:

Provide personnel meeting the requirements of NDDOT Technical Certification Program for the following tests:

- ND T 2 – Sampling of Aggregates; and
- NDDOT 5 Sampling and Splitting Field Verification of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Samples.

B. Engineer's Acceptance Testing:
Replace Section 430.04 M "Acceptance" with the following:

The Engineer will perform acceptance tests at the frequency shown in Table 1. At times directed by the Engineer, obtain aggregate samples from the cold feed belt according to ND T 2.

Table 1	
Testing Frequencies	
Test/Assessment	**Minimum Testing Requirements**
ND T 11 Materials Finer than No. 200 Sieve	1 per production day.
ND T 27 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate	1 per production day
ND T 304 Fine Aggregate Angularity	1 per production day
ND T 166 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens	1 per project
ND T 209 Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot Mix Asphalt	1 per project

The Engineer will determine the percentage of air voids when determining the maximum theoretical density. Provide mix with between 2 and 6 percent air voids, when calculated on the Maximum Density Worksheet (SFN 50289).

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Commercial Grade Asphalt Hot Mix Asphalt	Ton

Include the cost of aggregate, asphalt cement, prime coat, class 44 blotter sand, tack coat and fog coat in the contract unit price for "Commercial Grade Asphalt."

Such payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

UTILITY COORDINATION

TMA-CRP-8-984(182) – PCN 24298

DESCRIPTION

This work consists of coordinating the construction schedule with third party utility companies owning facilities within the project limits, verifying the location of those facilities during construction, and resolving issues with those utilities.

The requirements in this Special Provision replace the requirements of Section 105.03, "Cooperation With Utility Owners".

DEFINITIONS

Abandon Utility (AU): Utility Encounter that was originally a Conflict, but relocated before bidding. The line is still represented in the Exhibits to make the Contractor aware of its location. See the Utility Coordination Table for final details.

Conflict: A utility in need of relocation or adjustment for the construction to proceed in that area.

Protect in Place (PIP): A utility that does not need relocation, but needs precautions to protect the utility during construction activities.

Proposed Resolution (PR): A proposed location of a future Utility Encounter. The Utility Owner is in the process of moving the Utility to this Proposed location. PIP activities may still be required in the proposed location.

Utility Encounter (UE): A Conflict or Protect in Place situation involving an existing third party owned utility.

UTILITY COMPANY CONTACTS

UTILITY COMPANY	CONTACT NAME	PHONE NUMBER	EMAIL
Xcel Energy	Jade Brown	(701) 307-0229	Jade.brown@xcelenergy.com

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Responsibilities.

The responsibilities for utility coordination include the following:

- Conduct the preconstruction utility coordination meeting;
- Main point of contact for all utility companies;
- Maintain a schedule for utility activities;

- Follow up with any utility companies that do not show up to construction meetings;
- Coordinate work efforts of the utility companies, revise work schedules and traffic control as necessary to ensure adequate cooperation between UE and construction work;
- Develop and update the utility coordination plan;
- Coordinate with all of the other parties to update the project schedule specified in Section 108.03, “Progress Schedule”.

B. Utility Coordination Plan.
Develop a utility coordination plan with each utility company that includes the phasing and scheduling requirements for UE.

C. Record of Utility Outage Notifications.
Request a copy of notifications that utility companies provide to customers for service outages. Maintain copies of all notifications until the Contractor signs the final estimate.

D. Utility Coordination Schedule.
Create and maintain a construction schedule that includes timelines for the phasing of utility coordination work. Include information contained in the contract documents and information obtained during coordination discussions with utility owners. Written agreements between the Contractor and a utility company will govern over information contained in contract documents; however, the agreements must be signed by the City, Contractor and Utility Company to be effective. Written agreements are considered contract revisions, however they are not eligible for additional compensation or additional time unless agreed to separately by the Engineer.

The information shown below under Utility Criteria contains information related to the utility coordination requirements at each area designated as a UE. Adjust work schedules as required to accommodate utility resolutions.

Revisions to the construction schedule due to a utility company or companies non-conformance with agreed upon schedules or failure to reasonably coordinate work efforts with the Contractor will be considered excusable, non-compensable delays as specified in Section 108.06, “Determination of and Extensions to the Contract Time”.

Failure by the Contractor to reasonably coordinate schedules with a utility company or companies for UE identified in the contract, or failure to document coordination efforts will be considered non-excusable delays as specified in Section 108.06, “Determination of and Extensions to the Contract Time”.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. General.
The vertical and horizontal utility locations shown in the plans are approximate. Plan locations should not be interpreted as exact for bidding or construction purposes.

Utility facilities shown on the plans, if any, are for reference purposes only and may not constitute an exhaustive representation of all utility facilities within the project. Notify the North Dakota One Call System (811) before starting the work, so they may locate and mark all utility

facilities within the project. Receive utility locates for Department-owned, publicly-owned, and privately-owned utility facilities, whether on or off the One Call System.

Comply with Chapter 49-23 of the NDCC in determining the location of underground utilities.

B. Utilities Identified in Plans.

Coordinate UE work with the affected utility owners. Maintain continuous communication with the Engineer, affected subcontractors, and affected utility owners until UE will no longer affect or be affected by the Contractor.

Cooperate with utility owners in relocating and adjusting utility facilities to minimize interruption to service and duplication of work by utility owners.

All known UE for the project are defined below under Utility Criteria.

If a UE identified as a Protect in Place is determined to be a Conflict during construction, the Engineer will make necessary revisions to the Contract as specified in Section 104.02, “Contract Revisions”. These types of changes will be considered excusable, compensable delays as specified in Section 108.06, “Determination of and Extensions to the Contract Time”.

C. Utilities Encountered During Work.

1. General.

Neither of the cases discussed in this subsection relieve the Contractor of liability that may arise under provisions of the NDCC.

2. Unidentified Utility Encounters.

The Department will bear costs associated with revisions to the work as specified in Section 104.02 B, “Differing Site Conditions” only if the Engineer determines that all of the following conditions exist:

- a UE exists that was not designated in the plans; and
- the UE is in a location that affects the prosecution of the work to construct the project as designed.

3. Utility Encounters Created Due to Actions Performed by the Contractor.

If a new UE is created due to actions performed by the Contractor for the Contractor’s convenience; the Contractor shall account for and protect the affected facilities. Before performing these actions, the Contractor shall coordinate with the utility owner. The Department will not make additional payments to the Contractor nor the utility owner for UE created in this manner and will not provide additional time to the Contractor for completing the work.

If utility companies incur costs, the Department will not participate in those costs and will not make payment to the Contractor for those costs.

D. Utility Coordination Meetings.

1. Preconstruction Utility Meeting.

Arrange the meeting with the utility owners, the Contractor and affected subcontractors, local agency representatives, and the Engineer to occur no later than two weeks after the

preconstruction meeting. At the meeting, provide an agenda and a tentative construction schedule for planning UE work; after the meeting, publish minutes and distribute a copy to all meeting attendees within 48 hours of the conclusion of the meeting.

E. Fire Hydrants.

Before starting work that affects a fire hydrant, coordinate with the local fire authority to determine if provisions need to be in place before starting the work. If provisions are necessary, obtain the approval of the local fire authority before beginning the work affecting the fire hydrant.

F. Damage and Interruptions.

If the Contractor causes damage to utility facilities, the Contractor is responsible for the costs of restoring or repairing the damaged utility facility to a condition equal to or better than the condition existing before the damage occurred. Immediately notify the utility owner of the damage or, if the owner is unknown, the One Call System. Do not conceal, attempt to conceal, or make repairs to the utility facilities until approved by the utility owner. If this damage causes interruption to utility service, continuously coordinate with the utility owner until the service is fully restored.

The Department will not pay the Contractor for the cost to restore utility facilities or repair damage to utility facilities and will consider any delays resulting from this damage to be non-excusable in accordance with Section 108.06, “Determination of and Extensions to the Contract Time.”

G. Utility Criteria.

The following is a summary of known UE and coordination requirements.

Xcel Energy –

I. XCEENE.

Xcel Energy will be completing a project to improve their infrastructure from Sta 125+00 to 127+00. Sequence construction to complete work in this area after Xcel Energy improvements are completed. It is anticipated Xcel Energy will be done working in the area by August 15, 2025. Concurrent construction of the project and the Xcel Energy improvements will be allowed if agreed upon by Xcel Energy and approved by the Engineer. Provide documented communication, schedule coordination and agreements made with Xcel Energy in writing to the Engineer prior to beginning work in this area. Documentation must be signed by the Contractor and Xcel Energy Representative.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION

PERMITS AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: TMA-CRP-8-984(182) PCN: 24298

This Special Provision incorporates a USACE 404 Permit, USACE 408 Authorization and Floodway/Floodplain Permit. The project as proposed will include construction of a shared use path along the Red River in Fargo, North Dakota.

The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with all the terms and conditions as contained in the permit(s) attached hereto. Bidders shall become familiar with all standard conditions and special conditions of the permit(s) and submit their bid for the construction of this project based on the following:

- **USACE 404 Permit**
  The USACE 404 Permit authorizes the construction of the project.

- **USACE 408 Authorization**
  The USACE 408 Authorization authorizes the construction of the project.

- **Floodway & Floodplain Permit**
  The Floodway & Floodplain Permit authorizes the construction of the project.

The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining permits for impacts not authorized by the attached permits. The Contractor shall obtain a NDPDES – Storm Water Permit prior to beginning work.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OMAHA DISTRICT
NORTH DAKOTA REGULATORY OFFICE
3319 UNIVERSITY DRIVE
BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA 58504-7565

February 5, 2025

NWO-2025-00106-BIS

City of Fargo
Attn: Mr. Eric Hodgson
225 – 4th Street North
Fargo, North Dakota 58102

Dear Mr. Hodgson:

We are responding to your January 28, 2025 request for a Department of the Army permit for the City of Fargo 15th Avenue North Red River Trail, PCN 24298 project. The project site is located in Sections 29, 31, and 32, Township 140 North, Range 48 West, starting near Latitude 46.908840° North, Longitude -96.764884° West and ending near Latitude 46.898009° North, Longitude -96.776818° West, Fargo, Cass County, North Dakota.

Based on the submitted application and Houston Engineering preliminary plans for TMA-8-984(182) Cass County 15th Ave N Red River Trail dated December 23, 2024, the project involves the construction of a 10' wide by 1.12 miles long concrete shared use path from 15th Avenue North to Woodcrest Drive. This activity would result in permanent discharges in 0.052 acre of wetlands; temporary discharges in 0.002 acre would be removed upon project completion.

We have determined activities in waters of the U.S. associated with the project are authorized by Nationwide Permit Number (NWP) 23 Approved Categorical Exclusions, found in the December 27, 2021 Federal Register (86 FR 73522) and January 13, 2021 Federal Register (86 FR 2744), Reissuance and Modification of Nationwide Permits. Enclosed is a fact sheet that fully describes this Nationwide Permit and lists the General and Regional Conditions that must be adhered to for this authorization to remain valid. **Please note that deviations from the original plans and specifications of your project could require additional authorization from this office.**

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other Federal, state, tribal and local approvals before beginning work.

You are responsible for all work accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Nationwide Permit, **including the Regional Conditions specific to projects undertaken in North Dakota.** Information about the NWP and regional conditions are available at http://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Program/North-Dakota/. If a contractor or other authorized representative will be accomplishing the work authorized by the Nationwide Permit on your behalf, it is strongly recommended that they be provided a copy of this letter and the attached conditions so that they are aware of the limitations of the applicable Nationwide Permit. Any activity that fails to comply with all of

the terms and conditions of the Nationwide Permit will be considered unauthorized and subject to appropriate enforcement action.

In addition, your work must comply with the following special conditions:

1. At least 10 days prior to initiation of construction activities in waters of the U.S. authorized by this verification, you shall notify this office in writing of the anticipated start date for the work. No later than 30 calendar days following completion of construction activities in waters of the U.S. authorized by this verification, you shall notify this office in writing that construction activities have been completed.

Within 30 days after completion of the authorized work, you must sign the enclosed Compliance Certification and return it to this office.

This verification will be valid until **March 14, 2026.** If the nationwide permit is modified, suspended, or revoked prior to this date, but is reissued without modification or the activity complies with any subsequent modification, this authorization remains valid until the expiration date. If the nationwide permit is modified, suspended, or revoked, and construction has commenced or is under contract to commence before the date that the relevant nationwide permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve (12) months from the date of the modification or revocation to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions.

The Omaha District, North Dakota Regulatory Office is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to complete our Customer Service Survey found on our website at https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey. If you do not have Internet access, you may call and request a paper copy of the survey that you can complete and return to us by mail or fax.

Please refer to identification number NWO-2025-00106-BIS in any correspondence concerning this project. If you have any questions, please contact Amber Inman by email at Amber.L.Inman@usace.army.mil or telephone at (701) 989-6428.

Sincerely,

Benjamin N. Soiseth
Chief, North Dakota Section

Enclosures

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

Permit File Name: City of Fargo 15th Avenue North Red River Trail, PCN 24298

Action ID: NWO-2025-00106-BIS

Nationwide Permit Number: 23

Permittee: City of Fargo
Attn: Mr. Eric Hodgson
225 – 4th Street North
Fargo, North Dakota 58102

County: Cass

Date of Verification: February 5, 2025

Within 30 days after completion of the activity authorized by this permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District
North Dakota Regulatory Office
3319 University Drive
Bismarck, North Dakota 58504
CENWO-OD-RND@usace.army.mil

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of the permit your authorization may be suspended, modified, or revoked. If you have any questions about this certification, please contact the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

* * * * * * * * *

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit, including all the required mitigation, was completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the permit verification.

Permittee Signature _____ Date _____

US Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha District

Nationwide Permit 23: Approved Categorical Exclusions

Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

(a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 *et seq.*), that the activity is categorically excluded from the requirement to prepare an environmental impact statement or environmental assessment analysis, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and

(b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

Notification: Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letter(s).

(Authorities: Sections 10 and 404).

Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are: the Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07. Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same website.

Contents adapted from the Federal Register (86 FR 73522) published on Dec. 27, 21 and Federal Register (86 FR 2744) published on Jan. 13, 2021.

US Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha District

General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. Navigation.

(a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements.

No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably

culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. Spawning Areas.

Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (*e.g.,* through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.

Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds.

No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material.

No activity may use unsuitable material (*e.g.,* trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes.

No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments.

If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows.

To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (*e.g.,* stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.

The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment.

Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.

Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.

Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance.

Contents adapted from the Federal Register (86 FR 73522) published on Dec. 27, 21 and Federal Register (86 FR 2744) published on Jan. 13, 2021.

Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project.

The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.

(a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (*e.g.,* National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: *http://www.rivers.gov/*.

17. Tribal Rights.

No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species.

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine

whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have “no effect” on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (*e.g.,* an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where “take” means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination

results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at *http://www.fws.gov/* or *http://www.fws.gov/ipac* and *http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/* respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.

The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties.

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section

106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or

that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.

Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters.

Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation.

The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (*i.e.,* on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation

would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (*e.g.,* conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the

project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (*e.g.,* riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed

option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (*e.g.,* resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged

or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures.

To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality.

(a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management.

In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.

The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.

The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

Contents adapted from the Federal Register (86 FR 73522) published on Dec. 27, 21 and Federal Register (86 FR 2744) published on Jan. 13, 2021.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.

If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification.

Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.

If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. Pre-Construction Notification.

(a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is “no effect” on listed species or “no potential to cause effects” on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant

crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (*e.g.,* a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why

compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the “study river” (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

Contents adapted from the Federal Register (86 FR 73522) published on Dec. 27, 21 and Federal Register (86 FR 2744) published on Jan. 13, 2021.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination:* (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (*e.g.,* via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were

considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

Contents adapted from the Federal Register (86 FR 73522) published on Dec. 27, 21 and Federal Register (86 FR 2744) published on Jan. 13, 2021.

US Army Corps of Engineers ®
Omaha District

2021 Nationwide Permits
Regional Conditions for North Dakota
and
Omaha District - Required Best Management Practices

The following Nationwide Permit (NWP) regional conditions will be used in the State of North Dakota. The issuance of the NWPs was announced in the January 13, 2021, issue of the Federal Register (86 FR 2744) and December 27, 2021, issue of the Federal Register (86 FR 73522). Regional conditions are placed on NWPs to ensure projects result in no more than minimal adverse impacts to the aquatic environment and to address local resources concerns.

A. PRECONSTRUCTION NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL NWPs OR LIMITED REVOCATION OF NWPs

For all NWPs, permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition 32 Preconstruction Notification (PCN) requirements for regulated activities located within or comprised of the following:

1. **Wetlands Classified as Peatlands:**

   For purposes of this condition, peatlands are permanently or seasonally waterlogged areas with a surface accumulation of peat (organic matter) 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more thick. Under cool, anaerobic, and acidic conditions, the rate of organic matter accumulation exceeds organic decay. Any peat-covered areas, including fens, bogs, and muskegs, are all peatlands.

   a. PCN required for NWP 3, 5, 20, 32, 38 and 45.

   b. All NWPs not listed above are revoked for use in peatlands.

2. **Waters Adjacent to Natural Springs:**

   PCN required for any regulated activity located within 100 feet of the water source in natural spring areas. For purposes of this condition, a spring source is defined as any location where there is flow emanating from a distinct point at any time during the growing season. Springs do not include seeps and other groundwater discharge areas where there is no distinct point source.

   Springs do not include drain tile outlets.

3. **Bank Stabilization Activities:**

   PCN required for any regulated activity that involves bank stabilization impacting an area greater than 1/10 of an acre below the Ordinary High Water Mark or includes features that extend out from the existing bank line greater than 25% of the bankfull channel width.

4. **Specific Waterways:**

   PCN required for any regulated activity occurring in or under the Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe. In addition, a PCN is required for any activity occurring in an off channel area (e.g. marinas and bays) of any of these waterways.

US Army Corps of Engineers ®
Omaha District

2021 Nationwide Permits
Regional Conditions for North Dakota
and
Omaha District - Required Best Management Practices

B. PRECONSTRUCTION NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIC NWP

1. NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions:

In addition to PCN requirements identified in Regulatory Guidance Letter (RGL) 05-07 or the applicable Corps RGL, PCN is required prior to initiating any regulated activity under NWP 23 that would permanently impact an area greater than 1/2 an acre of waters of the United States. In addition to information required for PCN, the applicant must identify the approved categorical exclusion that applies in RGL 05-07 or the applicable Corps RGL and provide documentation that the project fits the categorical exclusion.

C. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Required Best Management Practices:

In addition to the Regional Conditions above, additional required best management practices apply to NWPs within the Omaha District follow. These are also available at: https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Program/Nation-Wide-Permit-Information/

The following Nationwide Permit regional condition best management practices are required for Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wyoming in the Omaha District. The issuance of the NWPs was announced in the January 13, 2021, issue of the Federal Register (86 FR 2744) and December 27, 2021, issue of the Federal Register (86 FR 73522). Regional conditions are placed on NWPs to ensure projects result in no more than minimal adverse impacts to the aquatic environment and to address local resources concerns.

A. REQUIRED BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES APPLICABLE TO MONTANA, NEBRASKA, NORTH DAKOTA, SOUTH DAKOTA, AND WYOMING

1. Suitable Material:

Permittees are reminded of General Condition No. 6 which prohibits use of unsuitable material. A list of materials prohibited or restricted as fill material in waters of the United States can be found at: http://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/Media/FactSheets/FactSheetArticleView/tabid/2034/Article/12320/prohibited-restricted-materials.aspx

PARAGRAPHS PERTAINING TO ALL STATES EXCEPT NORTH DAKOTA HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM THIS VERSION FOR CLARITY.

B. NORTH DAKOTA REQUIRED BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

2. Minimum Culvert Width:

For all NWPs in jurisdictional streams, the culvert opening width of a stream crossing shall not be less than the mean bank to bank width as measured from the Ordinary High Water Mark in the affected stream reach. In stable stream channels, the Ordinary High Water Mark is often found at the point where over-bank flow begins during a flood event. In incised stream channels that do not frequently access a floodplain or upper terrace, the Ordinary High Water Mark is generally located within the entrenched channel. The Ordinary High Water Mark may be identified by observing indicators such as a distinct change in slope, a change in vegetation characteristics, or a change in sediment characteristics, see 33 CFR 328.3(e).

3. **Culvert Countersink Depth:**

For all NWPs in jurisdictional streams and a stable stream bed, culvert stream crossings shall be installed with the culvert invert set below the natural stream channel flow line according to the table below. This regional condition does not apply in instances where the lowering of the culvert invert would allow a headcut to migrate upstream of the project into an unaffected stream reach or result in lowering the elevation of the stream reach.

Culvert Type	Drainage Area	Minimum Distance Culvert Invert Shall Be Lowered Below Stream Flow Line
All culvert types	< 100 acres	Not required
Pipe diameter <8.0 ft	100 to 640 acres	1/2 ft
Pipe diameter <8.0 ft	>640 acres	1.0 ft
Pipe diameter > 8.0 ft	All drainage sizes	20% of pipe diameter
Box culvert	All drainage sizes	1.0 ft

a. The stream flow line shall be defined as the longitudinal average of the low flow stream channel.

b. The slope of the culvert should be parallel to the slope of the stream flow line.

c. The culvert invert depression depth shall be measured at the culvert inlet for culverts installed at a slope less than the slope of the stream flow line.

d. Riprap inlet and outlet protection shall be placed to match the height of the culvert invert.

4. **Spawning Areas:**

Spawning areas and seasons can be accessed on the North Dakota Game & Fish Department's website at: http://gf.nd.gov/gnf/conservation/docs/spawning-restriction-exclusions.pdf

5. **Intake Structures:**

a. Intake screens with a maximum mesh opening of 1/4-inch must be provided, inspected annually, and maintained. Wire, Johnson-like, screens must have a maximum distance between wires of 1/8-inch. Water velocity at the intake screen shall not exceed 1/2-foot per second.

b. Pumping plant sound levels will not exceed 75 dB at 50 feet.

c. Intakes located in Lake Sakakawea, above river mile 1519, and on the Yellowstone River, are subject to the following conditions:

i. The intakes shall be floating.

ii. At the beginning of the pumping season, the intake shall be placed over water with a minimum depth of 20 feet.

iii. If the 20-foot depth is not attainable, then the intake shall be located over the deepest water available.

iv. If the water depth falls below six feet, the intake shall be moved to deeper water or the maximum intake velocity shall be limited to 1/4-foot per second.

d. Intakes located in Lake Sakakawea, below river mile 1519, and the Missouri River below

Garrison Dam are subject to the following conditions:

i. The intakes shall be submerged.

ii. At the beginning of the pumping season, the intake will be placed at least 20 vertical feet below the existing water level.

iii. The intake shall be elevated 2 to 4 feet off the bottom of the river or reservoir bed.

iv. If the 20-foot depth is not attainable, then the intake velocity shall be limited to ¼-foot per second with intake placed at the maximum practicable attainable depth.

e. Intakes and associated utility lines that are proposed to cross sandbars in areas designated as piping plover critical habitat are prohibited.

f. Any temporary open trench associated with utility lines are to be closed within 30 days of excavation. This time limit may be extended by notifying the North Dakota Regulatory Office and receiving a written response that the extension is acceptable

6. <u>Boat Docks:</u>

To ensure that the work or structure shall not cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the following conditions are required:

a. No boat dock shall be located on a sandbar or barren sand feature. The farthest point riverward of a dock shall not exceed a total length of 30 feet from the Ordinary High Water Mark. Information Note: Issuance of this permit does not supersede authorization required by the North Dakota State Engineer's Office.

b. Any boat dock shall be anchored to the top of the high bank.

c. Any boat dock located within an excavated bay or marina that is off the main river channel may be anchored to the bay or marina bottom with spuds.

d. Section 10 Waters located in the State of North Dakota are:

i. Bois de Sioux River

ii. James River Missouri River

iii. Red River of the North

iv. Upper Des Lacs Lake

v. Yellowstone River

US Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha District

2022 Nationwide Permits
Regional Conditions
State of North Dakota
Section 401 Water Quality Certification

The following Nationwide permit (NWP) regional conditions pertaining to Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) will be used in the State of North Dakota for NWP 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, 49, 53, 54 and 59.

The Environmental Protection Agency is responsible for providing WQC for activities that occur on Indian Lands in the State of North Dakota.

The North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality is responsible for providing WQC for Section 404 activities that occur in the State of North Dakota, excluding Indian Lands.

WQC by NWP follows:

- **NWP 1 – Aids to Navigation**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 2 – Structures in Artificial Canals**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 3 – Maintenance**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 4 – Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities**
  -EPA waived certification for all activities.
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 5 – Scientific Measurement Devices**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 6 – Survey Activities**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 7 – Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified with a condition requiring a copy of the preconstruction notification (PCN) be provided for any projects affecting classified rivers, streams or lakes. Classified waters are listed in Appendixes I and II of the State Water Quality Standards.

- **NWP 8 – Oil and Gas Structures on the Outer Continental Shelf**
  -Not applicable in North Dakota

- **NWP 9 – Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 10 – Mooring Buoys**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 11 – Temporary Recreational Structures**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 13 – Bank Stabilization**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified with a condition requiring that a copy of the PCN be provided for any projects affecting classified waters.

- **NWP 14 – Linear Transportation Projects**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 15 – U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities, except those affecting classified waters. Individual certification is required for projects affecting classified waters.

- **NWP 16 – Return Water From Upland Contained Disposal Areas**
  -EPA denied certification and individual certification is required for all activities.
  -NDDEQ certified with a condition requiring that a copy of the PCN be provided for any projects affecting classified waters.

- **NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects**
  -EPA denied certification and individual certification is required for all activities.
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities, except those affecting classified waters. Individual certification is required for projects affecting classified waters.

- **NWP 18 – Minor Discharges**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 19 – Minor Dredging**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities, provided spoils are disposed of at an upland site and are not allowed to drain back to waters of the state.

- **NWP 20 – Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels**
  -EPA waived certification for all activities.
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities, except those impacting classified waters and bank loss exceeds 300 linear feet. Individual certification is required for the excepted projects.

- **NWP 24 – Indian Tribe or State Administered Section 404 Programs**
  -Not applicable in North Dakota.

- **NWP 25 – Structural Discharges**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified with conditions: 1) PCN must be provided for projects affecting classified waters; 2) Projects must not result in a net loss of wetland or wetland type; and 3) no in-stream berms, dams, or similar structures in classified waters, unless constructed in such a way that the stream assimilative capacity and aquatic life passage are maintained or the structures are part of a restoration project.

- **NWP 28 – Modifications of Existing Marinas**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 30 – Moist Soil Management for Wildlife**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 31 – Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 32– Completed Enforcement Actions**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified with a condition requiring that a copy of the PCN be provided for any projects affecting classified waters.

- **NWP 33 – Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 34 – Cranberry Production Activities**
  -EPA denied certification and individual certification is required for all activities.
  -NDDEQ N/A

- **NWP 35 – Maintenance Dredging of Existing Basins**
  -Certification not required (Section 10 Only)

- **NWP 36 – Boat Ramps**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 37 – Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 38 – Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 41 – Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 45 – Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 46 – Discharges in Ditches**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 49 – Coal Remining Areas**
  -EPA denied certification and individual certification is required for all activities.
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 53 – Removal of Low-Head Dams**
  -EPA denied certification and individual certification is required for all activities.
  -NDDEQ certified for all activities.

- **NWP 54 – Living Shorelines**
  -EPA waived certification for all activities.
  -NDDEQ N/A

- **NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities**
  -EPA certified with conditions (see EPA certification following this listing).
  -NDDEQ N/A

EPA certification follows.

October 13, 2021

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8 Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification for the U.S. Corps of Engineers CWA Section 404 2021 Nationwide Permits Reissuance

This Certification applies to any potential point source discharges from potential projects authorized under the proposed re-issuance of the following U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CWA 404 Nationwide Permit (NWPs) into waters of the United States that occur within Indian country[1] lands within the state of North Dakota: NWP 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, 49, 53, 54, and 59/E.[2]

Section 401(a)(1) of the Clean Water Act requires applicants for Federal permits and licenses that may result in discharges into waters of the United States to obtain certification that potential discharges will comply with applicable provisions of the CWA, including Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307. Where no state agency or tribe has authority to give such certification, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is the certifying authority. In this case, the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate, Spirit Lake Tribe, Standing Rock Sioux Tribe, Three Affiliated Tribes (the Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation), and Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians currently are not authorized to provide CWA Section 401 certifications for discharges occurring on reservations, or any other Indian country lands, within the State of North Dakota, therefore, the EPA is making the certification decisions for discharges that may result from potential projects authorized under the proposed Corps CWA 404 NWPs listed above. Although the above Tribes currently are not authorized to provide CWA Section 401 certifications, EPA will condition certifications using Tribal water quality requirements where applicable and appropriate.

General Information

The general information provided in this section is intended to provide context for EPA's certification decision and does not itself constitute a certification condition(s). The information in this section is being provided to help project proponents comply with the terms and conditions of the CWA Section 401 certification on the NWPs on applicable Indian country lands.

- Prior to work commencing, project proponents should notify the appropriate Tribal Environmental Office.
- The project proponents for projects authorized under the NWPs should obtain all other permits, licenses, and certifications that may be required by federal, state, or tribal authority.

[1] Indian country is defined in 18 U.S.C. Section 1151. Indian country in North Dakota generally includes (1) lands within the exterior boundaries of the following Indian reservations located within North Dakota: the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation, the Spirit Lake Reservation, the Lake Traverse Reservation, the Standing Rock Sioux Reservation, and the Turtle Mountain Reservation; (2) any land held in trust by the United States for an Indian tribe; and (3) any other areas that are "Indian country" within the meaning of 18 U.S.C. Section 1151.

[2] This Certification does not apply to the following NWPs: 1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 24, 28, and 35. The Corps has not requested certification for these NWPs. If any activity authorized by these listed NWPs may result in a discharge into a water of the United States, the project proponent should contact the Corps or EPA to determine if a CWA Section 401 certification is required. Furthermore, NWPs 12, 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 48, 50, 51, 52, A/55, B/56, C/57, and D/58 were reissued in January 2021. 86 FR 2744. EPA denied certification for all these NWPs, except NWP 48. Project proponents must apply for an individual CWA Section 401 certification from EPA for all NWPs reissued in January 2021, except NWP 48, for which EPA expressly waived certification authority.

- If a project is unable to meet the enclosed conditions, or if certification is denied for an applicable NWP, the project proponent should request an individual CWA Section 401 certification from EPA. An individual certification request is subject to the requirements outlined in 40 CFR 121.
- Copies of this certification should be kept on the job site and readily available for reference.
- Pursuant to CWA section 308(a), EPA representatives may inspect the authorized activity and any mitigation areas to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP.
- If you have questions regarding this certification, or need assistance contacting the appropriate tribe, please contact EPA Region 8 at: R8CWA401@epa.gov and Aaron Blair at (303) 312-6883 or via email at blair.aaron@epa.gov or Toney Ott at (303) 312-6906 or via email at ott.toney@epa.gov. Additional information on tribes in EPA Region 8 also can be found at: https://www.epa.gov/tribal/region-8-tribal-program.

NWPs Granted with Conditions (121.7(d)(2))

On behalf of the tribes listed above, CWA Section 401 certification is granted with the following conditions for NWPs 3, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, and 59/E. EPA Region 8 has determined that any discharge authorized under these proposed NWPs will comply with water quality requirements, as defined in 40 C.F.R. 121.1(n), subject to the following conditions pursuant to Section 401(d). Note that all correlating justification statements and citations as required by 40 CFR 121.7(d)(2) are included in Appendix A.

General Condition 1: Point source discharges shall not occur in jurisdictional waters of these special aquatic resources: (1) fens, bogs, or other peatlands; (2) within 100 feet of the point of discharge of a known natural spring source; (3) riffle-pool complexes of streams; or (4) water sources above hanging gardens. Projects or activities expected to have potential discharges into these areas are not covered by this certification and require a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

A peatland is defined by the U.S. Forest Service as any type of peat covered terrain with an accumulation of at least 20 to 40 centimeters of peat within the upper 80 centimeters of the soil profile. More resources on peatlands and hanging gardens can be found here:
https://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/es/fen/FWSRegion6FenPolicy1999.pdf
https://www.fs.fed.us/wildflowers/beauty/California_Fens/what.shtml
https://cnhp.colostate.edu/cnhpblog/2009/08/11/hanging-gardens/
https://springstewardshipinstitute.org/hanging-garden

General Condition 2: Except as specified in the project plan, no debris, silt, sand, cement, concrete, oil or petroleum, organic material, or other construction related materials or wastes shall be allowed to enter or be stored within 100 feet of waters of the U.S. If materials are stored within 100 feet of waters of the U.S., the project plan shall identify the measures and controls that will be used to ensure the materials will not enter waters of the U.S. No activities shall result in an unconfined discharge of liquid cement into waters of the U.S.

Any materials not specified in the project plan that do enter waters of the U.S. shall be reported to EPA (R8CWA401@epa.gov) with a remediation plan within 15 days.

For emergency spills, including any spills of petroleum products, contact EPA's National Response Center at 1-800-424-8802, the appropriate Tribal Environmental Office, and local spill response hotlines within 24 hours.

General Condition 3: Activities that may result in a point source discharge shall occur during seasonal low flow or no flow periods. Activities that cannot meet this condition require a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

General Condition 4: When operating equipment or otherwise undertaking construction activities (including grouting riprap) in aquatic resources:

- Work shall be completed in the dry, unless justification for working in the wet can be documented by the project proponent prior to construction.[3]
- Concrete grouting shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before exposure to waters of the U.S.
- All equipment shall be cleaned prior to arriving on the project site. All equipment shall be inspected daily and prior to entering any streams or wetlands for oil, gas, diesel, anti-freeze, hydraulic fluid, and other petroleum leaks.
- All contaminated areas shall be cleaned immediately, and contaminated soil removed from the site or contained in enclosed containers. Containers shall not be stored within 100 feet of waters of the U.S. If site conditions do not allow for storage at least 100 feet away from waters of the U.S., or if the topography is such that storage can occur within 100 feet without risk to waters of the U.S., the project proponent shall document this along with the measures and controls that will be used to ensure contaminants will not enter waters of the U.S. All equipment detected with leaks shall be repaired promptly or moved offsite within 24 hours.
- Containment booms and/or absorbent material shall be available onsite. In the case of spills, containment booms and/or absorbent materials shall be employed immediately to prevent discharges from reaching waters of the U.S.

General Condition 5: For projects that require coverage under EPA's Construction General Permit, the project proponent shall submit the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to EPA Region 8 (R8CWA401@epa.gov).

For projects that do not require the development of a SWPPP, the project proponent shall document how the project will utilize construction techniques, including soil erosion and sediment controls, to prevent or minimize water quality degradation because of the project. Projects shall not permanently impact the overall health of the aquatic resource; beneficial uses shall not be lost or impaired.

General Condition 6: Vegetation in jurisdictional wetlands and waterbodies shall be protected except where its removal is necessary for completion of the work. Locations disturbed by construction activities shall be revegetated with appropriate native vegetation in a manner that optimizes plant establishment for the specific site (e.g., stockpiling of existing topsoil that is weed-seed free). Revegetation may include topsoil replacement, planting, seeding, fertilization, liming, and weed-free mulching. All revegetation materials, including plants and plant seed shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities. Exceptions to native revegetation include agricultural lands that are being returned to crop or pasture vegetation, with Corps permission.

Where removal of vegetation occurs, the project proponent shall develop a restoration plan prior to initiating construction on the project. The restoration plan shall include measures, including but not limited to:

- The project proponent shall describe and photo document where the disturbance or removal of riparian/wetland vegetation will occur during the completion of the work.

[3] See "Working in the dry: Cofferdams, in-river construction, and the United States Army Corps of Engineers" https://usace.contentdm.oclc.org/digital/collection/p16021coll4/id/156/

- The project proponent shall revegetate disturbed jurisdictional areas within three months of completion of construction, based on pre-disturbance or reference site conditions, including percent cover and native species diversity.
- The project proponent shall revegetate any disturbed wetland soil with native plant species. Non-native and invasive species shall not be used for restoration activities.

General Condition 7: The placement of material (discharge) for the construction of new dams is not certified, except for stream restoration projects. Activities that cannot meet this condition require a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

General Condition 8 – Applicable only to the following NWPs: 3, 7, 13, 14, 15, 19, 23, 27, 37, and 59/E. Project proponents shall provide notice to EPA Region 8 at least 30 days prior to commencing work in water of the U.S. to provide EPA Region 8 with the opportunity to review and inspect the activity for the purposes of determining whether any discharge from the proposed project will violate this water quality certification. In cases where the Corps requires a PCN for the applicable NWP, in accordance with Corps' National General Condition 32(b), Pre-Construction Notification (86 FR 2873), the applicant shall also provide the PCN to Region 8.

Additionally, the applicant shall include a summary of communications with the affected Tribe's water quality staff regarding the project, including any concerns or issues, in its submission to EPA.

NWP-Specific Conditions:

NWP 3, Specific Condition 1: No more than 25 cubic yards of new or additional riprap shall be placed to protect the structure or fill. If a project proponent seeking NWP authorization plans to use more than 25 cubic yards of new or additional riprap to protect the structure or fill, the project proponent shall request a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

NWP 3, Specific Condition 2: Bridge replacements shall span the bankfull width and/or the ordinary highwater mark of the affected waters of the U.S. Projects or activities that cannot meet this condition require a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

NWP 3, Specific Condition 3: Fill or dredged material shall not result in an increase in land contour height beyond the original dimensions for the repair of low water crossings, or loss of stream cross section dimensions. Original land contour dimensions shall be documented prior to construction to confirm contours are returned to these dimensions post-maintenance activities.

NWP 3, Specific Condition 4: Silt and sediment removal shall not exceed:

1) 50 linear feet for low water crossings; and
2) 100 linear feet for bridge crossings.

Projects or activities that cannot meet this condition require a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

NWP 7, Specific Condition 1: Construction of the outfall structure shall be placed at the streambed elevation and, at a minimum, the pipe should be sized to prevent high pressure discharge of stormwater. Pipe sizing selection methods and justification that high pressure discharge will be minimized shall be documented by the

project proponent.

NWP 7, Specific Condition 2: Outfall structures shall not be constructed in jurisdictional wetlands. If a project proponent plans to construct an outfall structure in a jurisdictional wetland, the project proponent shall request a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

NWP 7, Specific Condition 3: For activities that do not require a SWPPP, the project proponent shall submit to EPA, an erosion and sediment control plan prior to construction that includes outfall stabilization controls. (Projects or activities requiring a SWPPP must submit the SWPPP to EPA per General Condition 5.)

The plan shall describe type, location, and maintenance schedules for all controls to be put in place prior to, during, and after construction to stabilize all areas of the bed and bank around and adjacent to the outfall structure and associated intake structures that may be affected by outfall or stream flows, respectively. The plan shall provide for maintenance of measures, and adaptive management processes if any measures are determined to be ineffective. During monitoring and maintenance, if water quality requirements are exceeded or if measures are identified as ineffective, then descriptions of additional measures taken to ensure compliance shall be sent to EPA within 48 hours of the exceedance or measure failure.

Rip rap aprons and/or energy dissipation structures shall be constructed to provide protection from the erosive potential of high-velocity flows, as documented in the erosion and sediment control plan, with adaptive management in place for potential structure failures.

NWP 7, Specific Condition 4: The project proponent shall submit a monitoring plan to EPA Region 8 prior to initiating construction on the project.

- The project proponent shall monitor the project site through the next growing season or until the site is restored to pre-disturbance or reference site conditions. The monitoring plan shall contain the restoration plan (as outlined in General Condition 6) and any additional adaptive management methods if the site is not achieving pre-disturbance or reference site conditions.
- The project proponent shall use referenced photographs to document the status of all relevant locations at the project site prior to construction, during project construction, after project completion, and upon completion of all restoration activities, consistent with the monitoring plan.
- The project proponent shall submit electronic photos (prior to, during and post-construction, and post-restoration) in an annual monitoring report to EPA Region 8 (R8CWA401@epa.gov). The report shall be labeled with the project name and Corps District number.

NWP 13, Specific Condition 1: The project proponent shall submit a project plan with design techniques and stabilization methods to EPA Region 8 prior to construction. Activities shall use native vegetation or other bioengineered design techniques (e.g., willow plantings, root wads, large woody debris, etc.) or a combination of hard-armoring (e.g., rock) and predominately native vegetation or bioengineered design techniques. Artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g., mulch, matting, netting, etc.) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed, shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities. Sediment control measures shall be maintained in good working order at all times.

Any project proposing bank stabilization solely using hard armoring methods, or where the scope of the entire project is greater than 500 linear feet, is not authorized under this certification and the project proponent shall seek a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

NWP 13, Specific Condition 2: The slopes of disturbed banks shall be configured to mimic a stable reference reach and not reduce the bottom width of the stream. Pre-construction cross sections shall be included in the project plan submitted to EPA Region 8.

NWP 13, Specific Condition 3: The project proponent shall submit a monitoring plan to EPA Region 8 prior to initiating construction on the project.

- The project proponent shall monitor the project site through the next growing season or until the site is restored to pre-disturbance or reference site conditions. The monitoring plan shall contain the restoration plan (as outlined in General Condition 6) and any additional adaptive management methods if the site is not achieving pre-disturbance or reference site conditions.
- The project proponent shall use referenced photographs to document the status of all relevant locations at the project site prior to construction, during project construction, after project completion, and upon completion of all restoration activities, consistent with the monitoring plan.
- The project proponent shall submit electronic photos (prior to, during and post-construction, and post-restoration) in an annual monitoring report to EPA Region 8 (R8CWA401@epa.gov). The report shall be labeled with the project name and Corps District number (if available).

NWP 14, Specific Condition 1: NWP 14 is conditionally certified, except that a project-specific CWA section 401 certification is required for projects authorized under one or more NWP by the Corps that result(s) in:

1. Greater than 1/10 acre of impacts to waters of the U.S.; or
2. Greater than 300 linear feet of impacts to waters of the U.S.

NWP 14, Specific Condition 2: The project proponent shall submit a project design plan to EPA Region prior to construction. Affected streambanks shall be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced, and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations. Stream bank slopes should not be steeper than 3:1. Justification for banks steeper than 3:1 shall be included in the project design plan. The project design plan also shall document how all temporary fills and structures will be removed, and the area restored to pre-project conditions.

NWP 14, Specific Condition 3: Permanent culverts shall be installed using an established culvert analysis and design tool (ex. HY-8, HEC-RAS, USGS CAP, etc.). Culverts shall span the bankfull width and/or ordinary high-water mark of the affected waterbody. The culvert bottom shall be installed below the existing streambed elevation to allow aquatic organism passage and the natural substrate to reestablish.

NWP 14, Specific Condition 4: The project proponent shall submit a monitoring plan to EPA Region 8 prior to initiating construction on the project.

- The project proponent shall monitor the project site through the next growing season or until the site is restored to pre-disturbance or reference site conditions. The monitoring plan shall contain the restoration plan (as outlined in General Condition 6) and any additional adaptive management methods if the site is not achieving pre-disturbance or reference site conditions.
- Impacts to aquatic resource buffers shall be avoided. If avoidance is not possible, methods for buffer restoration and monitoring shall be in the monitoring plan.
- The project proponent shall use referenced photographs to document the status of all relevant locations at the project site prior to construction, during project construction, after project completion, and upon completion of all restoration activities, consistent with the monitoring plan.

- The project proponent shall submit electronic photos (prior to, during and post-construction, and post-restoration) in an annual monitoring report to EPA Region 8 (R8CWA401@epa.gov). The report shall be labeled with the project name and Corps District number (if available).

NWP 15, Specific Condition 1: Fill or dredged material shall not result in an increase in land contour height beyond the original dimensions of the waterbody. Original land contour dimensions shall be documented prior to construction to confirm contours are restored to pre-disturbance conditions. Affected streambanks shall be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced, and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations. Stream bank slopes should not be steeper than 3:1. Justification for banks steeper than 3:1 shall be included in the project design plan. The project design plan also shall document how all temporary fills and structures will be removed, and the area restored to pre-project conditions.

NWP 15, Specific Condition 2: Crossings shall be placed perpendicular to the water course, unless the project proponent can document that this would result in increased impacts to aquatic resources or compromise the safety of the structure.

NWP 15, Specific Condition 3: Bridge decks shall be designed such that they do not drain directly into the waterbody.

NWP 15, Specific Condition 4: Bridges shall span the bankfull width, adjacent wetlands, and/or ordinary high-water mark of the affected waterbody. Projects that cannot meet this condition require a project-specific CWA Section 401 certification from EPA Region 8.

NWP 19, Specific Condition 1: Dredged or fill materials shall be placed in non-jurisdictional areas and controlled such that it cannot return to waters of the U.S. Dredged or fill material shall not be placed on islet, islands, sandbars, landmass or other area of sediment accumulation within the banks of a stream, shore of lake, edge of wetland or other type of waterbody, unless the project proponent can document that the vegetation and geomorphology signify a long-term stable configuration (e.g., areas of sediment accumulation are not formed from temporary situations such as drought conditions or upstream reservoir release conditions).

NWP 27, Specific Condition 1: NWP 27 is conditionally certified, subject to the general conditions listed above, except for the following activities, where an individual project-specific CWA Section 401 certification is required: (1) the project involves dam removal; and/or (2) the project or activities involve greater than 1-acre of impacts to waters of the U.S.; and/or (3) the project impacts greater than 500 linear feet of waters of the U.S.

NWP 37, Specific Condition 1: Original and planned stream contours shall be documented by the project proponent. Construction activities shall not result in the channelization of streams or sloughs. Channelization is defined, for this purpose, as the placement of excess material in a manner that modifies the bank alignment, and subsequently the channel alignment, from its present condition.

NWP 37, Specific Condition 2: Construction activities shall not remove silt beyond what was deposited by the emergency event. Based on the original site conditions and planned project design, the project proponent shall justify the amount of silt identified for removal, such that the construction activities do not result in the removal of silt beyond what was deposited by the emergency event (e.g., excavating a wetland area to the point it's a stormwater retention pond, or deepening/widening a stream channel to accommodate higher flow capacity).

NWP 37, Specific Condition 3: Construction of temporary structures or drains for the purpose of reducing or preventing flood damage shall be removed within 60 days following the emergency event, unless justification for retaining the structures for a longer period is documented by the project proponent.

NWPs Denied (121.7(e)(2))

On behalf of the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate, Spirit Lake Tribe, Standing Rock Sioux Tribe, Three Affiliated Tribes (the Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation), and Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians, EPA Region 8 cannot certify that the range of discharges from potential projects authorized under the following proposed NWPs will comply with water quality requirements, as defined in 40 CFR 121.1(n). Therefore, CWA Section 401 water quality certification is denied for NWPs 16, 17, 34, 49, and 53 and applicants must request an individual water quality certification, consistent with 40 CFR 121.5.

Certification denial is due to insufficient information. 40 CFR 121.7(e)(2)(iii). In EPA's unique role certifying on behalf of a tribe, EPA lacks important information about tribal water resources. In the case of the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate, Spirit Lake Tribe, Standing Rock Sioux Tribe, Three Affiliated Tribes (the Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation), and Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians, EPA Region 8 lacks sufficient information on sensitive resources that may exist on these tribal lands, potential impaired waters on these tribal lands, and potential cultural importance of the water resources on these tribal lands. Additional information on these specific subjects would be needed for EPA Region 8 to assure that the range of discharges from potential projects authorized under NWPs 16, 17, 34, 49, and 53 will comply with water quality requirements, as defined in 40 CFR 121.1(n).

This information would also be necessary for EPA Region 8 to identify specific water quality requirements and evaluate whether the range of discharges from potential projects will comply with such requirements, in accordance with CWA section 401(a)(1) and 40 CFR 121.7(b). Lacking this information, EPA Region 8 is therefore denying certification.

NWPs Waived (121.9(a)(1))

On behalf of the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate, Spirit Lake Tribe, Standing Rock Sioux Tribe, Three Affiliated Tribes (the Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation), and Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians, EPA Region 8 is expressly waiving its authority to act on the CWA § 401 certification request for the following proposed NWPs: 4, 22, and 54.

NORTH Dakota | Environmental Quality

Be Legendary.™

December 8, 2020

Patricia L. McQueary
Regulatory Program Manager, North Dakota
US Army Corps of Engineers
1513 South 12th Street
Bismarck, ND 58504-6640

Dear Ms. McQueary:

The department has completed reviewing the proposed 2020 Nationwide Permits (NWPs) for compliance with Standards of Quality for Water of the State (WQ-standards) and for Certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act.

The department has Clean Water Act Section 401 authority for North Dakota. Under that authority the department certifies, certifies with conditions, or denies select 2020 NWPs. Certification, certification with condition, and denials are issued to ensure that the water quality requirements as defined in the Standards of Quality of Water Quality of the State, North Dakota Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1 (WQ-Standards) are supported as intended by the Clean Water Act (CWA) Sections 301, 301, 303, 306, and 307, the 40 Code of Federal Registry Part 121 and the ND Century Code 28-61-04.

If a project is unable to meet the enclosed conditions, or if certification is denied for an applicable NWP, the applicant may request an individual certification from the department. An individual certification request must follow the requirements outlined in §121.5 of EPA's CWA § 401 Certification Rule, effective September 11, 2020.

The department may inspect any authorized activity to determine compliance with the terms and conditions (Section 121.11).

Under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act this department grants certification to the following Nationwide Permits as the discharge(s) will comply with water quality requirements:

1) **Nationwide Permits Not Applicable:** No. 8, 24, 34, 54, A, B, and E.

2) **Nationwide Permits Clean Water Certified:** No. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 14, 18, 20, 21, 22, 25, 28, 30, 31, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, and C.

Under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act the department grants certification with conditions (Section 121.7(d)(2)) to the following Nationwide Permits, as with the conditions discharge(s) will comply with water quality requirements:

3) **Nationwide Permits 7, 13, 16, 32, 35, and 52:** Nationwide Permits 7, 13, 16, 35 and 52 are granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification with the condition that all projects, (Including Federal and Non-Federal Permittees), provide preconstruction notification (PCN) for projects in, over or under Class I, IA, II and class III rivers and streams, and classified lakes listed in Appendixes I and II of the WQ-Standards

   Section 121.7(d)(2)
   (i) A preconstruction notification (PCN) requirements for Federal and Federal Permittees provides the department the means to ascertain if the Water Quality Standards are being supported and to confirm if the action was implemented as permitted. Both of these are required under 40 CFR § 121.2 [Clean Water Certification is required for any license or permit that authorizes an activity that may result in a discharge] and 40 CFR 121.11(b) [The certifying authority, prior to the initial operation of a certified project, shall be afforded the opportunity to inspect the facility or activity of the purpose of determining whether the discharge from the certified project will violate the certification].

   (ii) Without a PCN the department and USACE regulator will be blind to any violations, preventing the requirements of 40 CFR 121.11(c) [The Federal agency shall be responsible for enforcing certification condition that are incorporated into a license or permit]. Without a PCN Sections 301,302,303,306 and 307 of the Clean water act (CWA) cannot be supported.

4) **Nationwide Permits 15, and 17:** Nationwide Permits 15 and 17 are granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification except those in, on or over Class I, IA, II Rivers and Streams.

   Section 121.7(d)(2)
   (i) Bridges and hydropower dams sequester sediments and other pollutants from runoff, as well as reduce or increase flow velocities in waters of the state. Maintaining natural stream morphology reduces the destabilization of the stream/river.

   Drainage directly from hydropower surfaces and bridge decks may cause erosion, and introduce additional pollutants, such as oil, gas, sediment, and toxics. Directing bridge deck drainage into constructed runoff water quality control systems will help prevent erosion and keep pollutants from directly entering the waterway.

   The placement of a structure within the ordinary highwater alters the hydrologic characteristics of the waterbody leading to increased erosional forces, scour around the structures, increased sediment loads to the waterbody, abandonment of the primary channel, and undermining of the structure itself.

   (ii) All streams are waters of the state under North Dakota Century Code 28-61-04 and protected by North Dakota Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1 for the

beneficial uses, municipal, domestic, aquatic life, recreation, agriculture, and industry. In order to ensure that state law is supported bridges and hydropower projects need project and specific conditions and allow inspections during and after construction (Section 121.11).

Authority for NWP 15 and 17 are 40 CFR § 121.2 [Clean Water Certification is required for any license or permit that authorizes an activity that may result in a discharge] and 40 CFR 121.11(b) [The certifying authority, prior to the initial operation of a certified project, shall be afforded the opportunity to inspect the facility or activity of the purpose of determining whether the discharge from the certified project will violate the certification]. Conditioning of NWP 17 and 19 insure support of Sections 301,302,303,306 and 307 of the CWA.

5) **Nationwide Permit 19:** Nationwide Permit 19 is granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification with the condition spoils are disposed at an upland site where they will not drain back to waters of the state.

Section 121.7(d)(2)
(i) Discharge of dredge material has the capacity to bury the biological community, impact stream function, and release trace elements in concentration exceeding the numeric criteria in the WQ-standards.

(ii) All streams, rivers, lakes, ponds and wetlands are waters of the state under North Dakota Century Code 28-61-04 are protected by North Dakota Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1 for the beneficial uses, municipal, domestic, aquatic life, recreation, agriculture, and industry. Conditioning of NWP 19 insure support of Sections 301,302,303,306 and 307 of the CWA.

6) **Nationwide Permits 23, and 29:** Nationwide Permits 23 and 29 are granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification with the condition that the project will not result in a stream bank loss exceeding 300 Linear feet in Class I, IA, II and III streams. Projects that cannot meet the condition under nationwide Permits 23 and 29 will require an individual certification.

Section 121.7(d)(2)
(i) Projects exceeding 300 linear feet of stream bank have the capacity to remove the biological, hydraulic and geomorphic stream function, disconnect and fragment the watershed and potentially result in the total loss of a stream.

(iii) All streams are waters of the state under North Dakota Century Code 28-61-04 and protected by North Dakota Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1 for the beneficial uses of municipal, domestic, aquatic life, recreation, agriculture, and industry. Conditioning of NWP 19 insure support of Sections 301,302,303,306 and 307 of the CWA.

7) **Nationwide Permit 27:** Nationwide Permit 27 is granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification with the following conditions: (1) Projects in Class I, IA, II, III rivers and streams, and classified lakes listed in Appendixes I and II of the WQ-Standards must provide a preconstruction notification, (2) projects will not result in a net loss of wetland or wetland type, and (3) no in-stream berms, dams, or similar structures on Class I, IA, and II, III river or stream listed in the Appendix I of the standards unless constructed in such a way that the stream assimilative capacity and aquatic life passage are maintained or the structures are part of a stream, river, wetland, or lake restoration project.

Section 121.7(d)(2)
(i) NWP 27 is sometimes used for damning, ephemeral and intermittent drainages. A PCN is required to ensure appropriate conditions are applied during and after construction to protect aquatic life passage, existing beneficial uses and prevent construction in ecological settings likely to become contaminant sinks (WQ-Standards). Projects need to demonstrate that at maturity there will be no net loss of wetland and wetland types. Wetland/wetland type and associated vegetation ensure no loss of assimilative capacity of contaminates, nutrients, and sediment to protect aquatic life (WQ-Standards).

(iv) Under 40 CFR § 121.2 [Clean Water Certification is required for any license or permit that authorizes an activity that may result in a discharge], 40 CFR 121.11(b) [The certifying authority, prior to the initial operation of a certified project, shall be afforded the opportunity to inspect the facility or activity of the purpose of determining whether the discharge from the certified project will violate the certification], and 40 CFR 121.11(c) [The Federal agency shall be responsible for enforcing certification condition that are incorporated into a license or permit]. Without a PCN, 40 CFR § 121.2, 40 CFR 121.11(b), or 40 CFR 121.11(c) cannot be satisfied. Conditioning of NWP 27 insure support of Sections 301,302,303,306 and 307 of the CWA.

8) **Nationwide Permits 39, 40, and 42:** Nationwide Permits 39, 40 and 42 are granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification with the condition that the resulting will not cause a loss or relocation of 150 feet or more of any river or stream. Projects that cannot meet the condition under nationwide Permits 39, 40 and 42 will require an individual certification.

Section 121.7(d)(2)
(i) North Dakota has many intermittent and perennial streams with bed widths of less than four (4) feet. Projects with large footprints (i. g., Commercial, Industrial, Agricultural, and Recreational) that remove ≥150 linear feet of stream bank have the capacity to remove the capability, singularly or cumulatively, of the biological, assimilative, hydraulic and geomorphic stream function, disconnect and fragment the watershed and potentially result in the total loss of a stream.

(v) All streams are waters of the state under North Dakota Century Code 28-61-04 and protected by North Dakota Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1 for the beneficial uses, municipal, domestic, aquatic life, recreation, agriculture, and industry.

Conditioning of NWP 39, 40, and 42 insure support of Sections 301,302,303,306 and 307 of the CWA.

9) **Nationwide Permit D (Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances):** Utility line activities under Nationwide Permit D for water and other substances are granted Section 401 Clean Water Certification with the condition they do not carry oil and gas production water, produce water, or brine water. Pipelines that carry oil or gas production water, produced water, or brine water, collectively called saltwater pipelines, in, over or under Class I, IA, II and class III rivers and streams, and classified lakes listed in Appendixes I and II of the WQ-standards will require an individual certification with conditions based on the specific waterbody, location on the water, type of construction, and safety controls applied prior, during, and after construction.

Section 121.7(d)(2)
(i) Documentation of the "may discharge" by saltwater pipelines in violation of North Dakota's Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1, the Clean Water Act 301, 302 (40 CFR part 121) are the 284 reported pipeline releases/failures reported in North Dakota between January 1, 2016 and October 1, 2020.

Saltwater pipelines in, over or under Class I, IA, II and class III rivers and streams, and classified lakes listed in Appendixes I and II of the WQ-standards need to be conditioned based on the waterbody, location on the water, type of construction, and safety controls applied prior during and after construction.

Pipelines carrying oil or gas production water, produced water, or brine water can be constructed to minimize discharge and failure potential through appropriate permit conditions. Under the proposed 2020 NWP D information is required to develop project specific conditions. General information needed to certify or certify with conditions is, but not limited to is: 1) construction type, 2) design, 3) crossing type, 4) monitoring, 5) safety systems installed, and 6) what toxin or pollutant is being transported by the pipeline.

Specific information required: (1) The geologic and geomorphic conditions at the constructions site to determine the likelihood of point source releases from construction activities such as the common frac-out of directional drilling fluids and the toxicity of the fluids, and (2) the location of the project in order to inspect during and after construction to ensure compliance with conditions (§121.11). Finally, there is a physical requirement to know that that all saltwater pipelines are installed at depths below any potential scour to protect them from the hydraulic energies of water.

(ii) Class I, IA, II and III streams under 40 CFR 131.10 and state law ND Century Code 28-61-04 have federally and state defined beneficial uses. These include the Clean Water Act (CWA) 101(a)(2) beneficial uses of "*wherever attainable, an interim goal of water quality which provides for the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife and provides for recreation in and on the water be achieved by July 1, 1983*". Class I, IA, II and III streams under 40 CFR 131.10 and state law ND Century Code 28-

61-04 also have state defined beneficial uses. These include municipal, domestic, agriculture, and industrial uses. Pollutant releases into state waters may occur during and after construction of production, produced and brine water (saltwater) pipelines. Releases will violate sections 301, 302, 303, and 306 of the Clean Water Act, and WQ-Standards.

The department has the legal obligation to ensure the protection of the beneficial uses: municipal and industrial, fish and aquatic biota, recreation, agriculture, and industrial by insuring the ND Century Code 28-61-04 is supported by the WQ-Standards as determined by the Clean Water Act 301, 302, 303, and 306 and information to do so (§121.11).

Under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act the department denies (CFR 40 Section 121.7(e)(2)) certification of the following Nationwide Permits as the discharge(s) will not comply with water quality requirements:

10) **Nationwide Permit 12:** Oil and gas natural related projects in Class I, IA, II and class III rivers and streams, and classified lakes listed in Appendixes I and II of the standards are denied Section 401 Water Quality Certification.

Denied Section 121.7(e)(2)
(i) Documented "May discharge" by oil and natural gas pipelines in violation of North Dakota's Administrative Code Chapter 33.1-16-02.1, the Clean Water Act 301, 302 and 40 CFR Part 121 is documented by the 183 crude oil pipeline releases/failures reported in North Dakota between January 1, 2016 and October 1, 2020.

Pipeline permitted under NWP 12 can be built/constructed to minimize discharge and failure potential through appropriate conditioning. Under the proposed 2020 NWP there is not enough information to do so. General information needed to certify or certify with conditions is, but not limited to is: 1) construction type, 2) design, 3) crossing type, 4) monitoring, 5) safety systems installed, and 6) what toxin or pollutant is being transported by the pipeline.

Specific information required: (1) The geologic and geomorphic conditions at the constructions site to determine the likelihood of point source releases from construction activities such as the common frac-out of directional drilling fluids and the toxicity of the fluids, and (2) the location of the project in order to inspect during and after construction to ensure compliance with conditions (§121.11). Finally, there is a requirement to know that all oil and natural gas pipelines are installed at depths below any potential scour to protect them from the hydraulic energies of water.

(ii) Class I, IA, II and III streams under 40 CFR 131.10 and state law ND Century Code 28-61-04 have federally and state defined beneficial uses. These include the Clean Water Act (CWA) 101(a)(2) beneficial uses of "*wherever attainable, an interim goal of water quality which provides for the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife and provides for recreation in and on the water be achieved by July 1, 1983*".

Class I, IA, II and III streams under 40 CFR 131.10 and state law ND Century Code 28-61-04 also have state defined beneficial uses. These include municipal, domestic, agriculture, and industrial uses. Pollutant releases into state waters may occur during and after construction of crude oil, natural gas and oil related pipelines. Releases will violate sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Clean Water Act, and WQ-Standards.

The department has the legal obligation to ensure the protection of the beneficial uses: municipal and industrial, fish and aquatic biota, recreation, agriculture, and industrial by ensuring the ND Century Code 28-61-04 is supported by the WQ-Standards as determined by the Clean Water Act 301, 302, 303, 306, and 307 and information to do so (§121.11).

The WQ-Standards may be found at https://www.legis.nd.gov/information/acdata/pdf/33.1-16-02.1.pdf. Within the WQ-Standards are the Authority 33.1-16-02.1-01, Beneficial uses 33.1-16-02.1-04, Narrative standards 33.1-16-02.1-08, Numeric standards 33.1-16-02.1-09, Stream and stream class (Appendix I), Lake and lake classifications (Appendix II), Antidegradation policy (Appendix IV).

Sincerely,

Karl H. Rockeman, P.E.
Director, Division of Water Quality

PNW:saj

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ST. PAUL DISTRICT
332 MINNESOTA STREET, SUITE E1500
ST. PAUL, MN 55101-1323

CEMVP-ECG

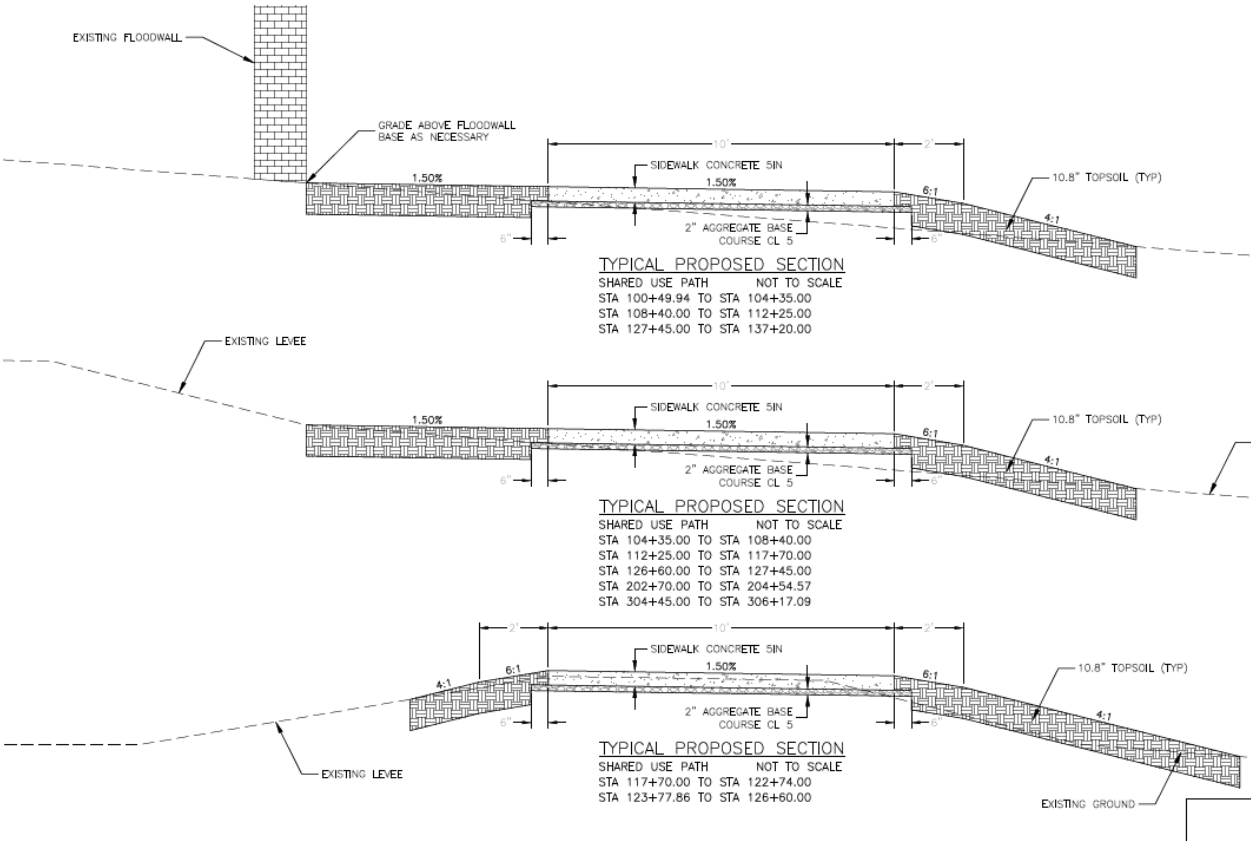
January 31, 2025

MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD

SUBJECT: Shared usage path along the Fargo-Ridgewood Section 205 Flood Control Project

This is regarding the request to install a shared usage (pedestrian/bicycle) path adjacent, over and on the federally authorized, Fargo-Ridgewood levee system. The path will be 10-feet wide. The trail will have subgrade preparation with a 2-inch aggregate base (Class V) and that will be covered with a 5-inch concrete sidewalk. The path will be sloped to drain at 1.5% from the center of the crown. Maximum excavation of the surrounding soils is approximately 10.8 inches. This modification will provide trail users with a safer corridor and connect the community to the Red River of the North. This project will also entail the installation of periodic signage, benches and new vegetation to enhance the trail.

A plan view of the proposed trail location, and trail cross section are shown below.



Based on the information provided by the engineer of record, Houston Engineering (on behalf of the City of Fargo), the proposed work is acceptable to USACE.

USACE Levee Safety acknowledges that the trail work will not impact future operation and maintenance, inspection, and potential flood fighting/emergency operations. Additionally, the proposed modifications do not impact the functionality of the federally authorized project features and do not increase the risk of poor performance during future high-water events.

The proposed modification degrades the existing crown of the levee by less than a foot and the requestor shall ensure that finished grades match the top of levee elevations shown in the project as-built drawings (raising the crown of the levee elevation could transfer risk to other flood prone areas). Upon completion of trail improvements ensure that the new topsoil is seeded and ensure that grass is established to control erosion during future high-water events.

Ensure that any project features (such as pump stations/gatewells) are secured from the public (security measures such as additional fencing may be required to ensure that components are tamper-proof).

Also ensure that any new vegetation associated with the trail system is still located 15-ft from any federal project features (floodwall and/or levee toes). Root systems of trees may create a seepage path beneath the levees or floodwalls that could impact future performance. The

addition of occasional signage or recreational features (benches) with minimal footprints and excavation should not impact future performance of the levee system features.

As-built drawings shall be provided to the St. Paul District after the project is constructed.

If unforeseen conditions arise during construction that could impact the integrity of the existing federal project or required modification of the design during construction, the Corps levee safety staff must be notified immediately.

The USACE points of contact for conditions of the letter is Mr. Eric Wittine. He can be contacted at (651) 290-5590 (email at eric.a.wittine@usace.army.mil).

WITTINE.ERIC.A.1241987210 Digitally signed by WITTINE.ERIC.A.1241987210 Date: 2025.01.31 10:19:19 -06'00'

Eric Wittine, PE
Levee Safety Program Manager

Floodplain Development Permit Application

PERMIT # 25-1

Please complete all items on this page.

Applicant City of Fargo Engineering Department Date: 2/10/2025

Address 225 4th St N, Fargo, ND 58102

Proposed development address or Legal Description: Shared use path along the Red River from 15th Ave N to Woodcrest Dr

Project Contact Person: Eric Hodgson Telephone (701) 241-8582

Email ehodgson@fargond.gov

Note: all buildings/structures 120 Square Feet or more must by permitted by the Building Inspections Department.

SECTION 1: DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITY

What permit are you applying for? ☒ **Floodplain** ☐ **41 WSEIA** ☐ **MDZS/ LDZS**

Check all that apply:

- ☒ Fill ☐ Mining ☐ Drilling ☒ Grading
- ☒ Excavation (except for structural development)
- ☐ Watercourse Alterations (including channel modifications)
- ☐ Drainage Improvements (including culvert work)
- ☒ Road, Street or Bridge Construction
- ☐ Subdivision (new or expansion)
- ☐ Other (specify on space below)

Attach plans, description, etc., as appropriate to this application.

This page completed by City of Fargo only.

SECTION 2: FLOODPLAIN DETERMINATION

Community Number 385364

- [X] Floodplain (SFHA)
- [X] Floodway (No-rise Certificate Required)
- [ ] 41 WSEIA
- [ ] Project is not located in a SFHA

FIRM Panel 38017C0 592 & 594

FIRM ZONE AE

Index and Map Date 1/16/2015

Site Elevations *(Use only NAVD 1988)*

Existing Grade: Varies

BFE (SFHA): Varies

41' WSEIA: N/A

SECTION 3: MDZS / LDZS CONDITIONS

- [ ] Bike Path / Walking Trail / Multi-use Path
- [ ] Building / Structure under 120 Square Feet
- [ ] Flood Protection Levee / Floodwall
- [ ] Public Facility / Rest Room, Shelter, Etc.
- [X] Road / Bridge / Trail / Storm Drainage
- [ ] Stairway / Lift / Landing / Ramp / Mobility Path

Waiver Process

- [ ] Completed Setback Waiver Eligibility Form / backup
- [ ] Engineer comment letter

Other

Other City of Fargo Permits that are Required as a condition of this permit:

Notice:
Federal and ND State Permits may also be required before construction begins. Other permits are the responsibility of the applicant.

- [ ] Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC)
- [ ] Other

SECTION 4: ACTION / APPROVAL / CONDITIONAL APPROVAL / DENIAL

Fargo City Commission Action

- [ ] Approved << Commission Decision >>
- [ ] Denied << Commission Decision >>

Date

- [X] **Permit is Approved**
- [ ] **Permit is Denied**

SIGNATURE,

Date 4/1/2025

T:engineering/stormmanagement/floodplain//floodplainforms/fdp-fillable

NORTH Dakota | Water Resources
Be Legendary.

April 1, 2025

Shawn Ouradnik
City of Fargo Floodplain Administrator
225 4th Street North
Fargo, ND 58102

Re: City of Fargo Red River Trail Project

Dear Mr. Ouradnik,

As directed in North Dakota Century Code § 61-16.2-14, the ND Department of Water Resources (Department) has reviewed the proposed City of Fargo Red River Trail Project (Project) located in the regulatory floodway of the Red River in the community of the City of Fargo (Community). Houston Engineering, on behalf of the City of Fargo, (Applicant) is the project sponsor.

According to the application, the Project consists of the installation of 1.1 miles of 10-foot-wide concrete trail. The trail generally follows existing grade with minimal side slopes to tie into the adjacent ground. No new fill will be introduced to the Project location and no new permanent above ground structures will be constructed in the floodplain.

Upon review of the submitted materials, including a No-Rise Certification, Department staff found the Project to likely cause no increase in flood levels during the base flood discharge.

The Community is the land use authority in the Project area, and a permit is required for all development that takes place within identified floodplains in the Community. Please keep a copy of the permit and associated documentation for proper record keeping. Any changes to the design must be submitted to the Department for review and approval.

Sincerely,

Aaron J Carranza

Aaron Carranza, P.E., CFM
Regulatory Division Director

cc: Tom Birney, FEMA (email)
Greg Thompson, Houston Engineering – Applicant's Engineer (email)

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT CLAUSE
Revision Date: 9/8/2006

Introduction

This Special Provision provides for price adjustments to the Contract when significant changes in the cost of motor fuels and burner fuels occur while completing the Contract work. Participation in fuel cost adjustment program is not mandatory. A Contractor is not required to notify the Department at the time of submitting bids whether the Contractor will or will not participate in the fuel cost adjustment provision.

The North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) will send the low responsible bidder a "Fuel Cost Adjustment Affidavit" (SFN 58393) with the proposed Contract. The Contractor shall return a completed Fuel Adjustment Affidavit with the signed Contract as specified in Standard Specification Section 103.06, Execution and Approval of the Contract. The affidavit shall be returned on all Contracts with this provision even if the Contractor elects not to participate in the provision.

Compensation adjustments for motor fuels and burner fuels consumed in prosecuting the Contract shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions set forth herein. Compensation adjustments will be assessed monthly for the cost of the motor fuels and burner fuels whenever the Current Fuel Index (CFI) is outside the given threshold of the Base Fuel Index (BFI) for the Contract.

If the Contractor has a fixed price for fuel for motor or burner fuels to complete the work, no fuel cost adjustments will be made for that fuel type. If there is no fixed fuel price for motor or burner fuels, participation in the Fuel Adjustment provision is the decision of the prime Contractor.

If the prime Contractor decides not to participate, no fuel cost adjustments will be made to the Contract for the Contractor or any subcontractors. If the prime Contractor elects to participate in the fuel cost adjustment provision, the prime Contractor shall include the anticipated fuel cost of subcontractors who wish to participate. If fuel cost adjustments are made to the Contract, the prime Contractor shall ensure that participating subcontractors including second and lower tier, are included in the adjustments in proportion to the percentage of work and anticipated fuel cost by that subcontractor.

Fuel Indexes

Each month, NDDOT will record the average wholesale price for No. 2 diesel fuel and the average wholesale price for unleaded gasoline (87 octane). The monthly average will be the average of the daily rack prices for the month as reported by DTN Energy for Fargo ND.

The burner fuel index will be the No. 2 diesel fuel index regardless of the type of burner fuel actually used.

The Base Fuel Index (BFI) price for motor fuels and burner fuel to be used in the Contract will be the average wholesale price for the month prior to the bid opening.

The Current Fuel Index (CFI) price for motor fuels and burner fuel to be used for each monthly adjustment will be the average wholesale price for the month prior to the adjustment month.

Fuel Ratio

For motor fuels diesel and unleaded gas, the fuel ratio of the Contract will be determined by dividing the Contractor's affidavit costs for each motor fuel by the original Contract amount.

For burner fuels, the fuel ratio of the contract will be determined by dividing the Contractor's affidavit cost for burner fuels by the original Contract amount of plant-mixed hot bituminous pavement paid by the ton. Asphalt cement, binders and other miscellaneous bituminous items shall not be included.

The fuel ratio of the contract for motor and burner fuels will remain the same throughout the length of the contract. The sum of the affidavit fuel costs shall not exceed 15% of the original Contract amount.

The fuel ratio for the three fuel types will be determined by the following equation:

$$\textbf{Fuel Ratio}_{(x, y, z)} = \textbf{Affidavit Cost}_{(x, y, z)} / \textbf{Original Contract Amount}_{(x, y, z)}$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
$\text{Fuel Ratio}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Fuel ratio of the contract for each respective fuel type
$\text{Affidavit Cost}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Fuel costs from Fuel Adjustment Affidavit (SFN 58393)
$\text{Original Contract Amount}_{(x, y)}$	=	Total of the original contract amount excluding lane rental, and Part B of the bid (when A+B bidding is used), if applicable.
$\text{Original Contract Amount}_{(z)}$	=	Total original contract amount for all hot bituminous pavement bid items combined, excluding bid items for asphalt cement, sawing and sealing joints, coring, etc. Only hot bituminous pavement bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation.

Cost Change

The monthly change in fuel costs will be determined by the following equation:

$$\textbf{Cost Change}_{(x, y, z)} = (\textbf{CFI}_{(x, y, z)} - \textbf{BFI}_{(x, y, z)}) / \textbf{BFI}_{(x, y, z)}$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel (use diesel prices)
$\text{Cost Change}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	The relative change in the current CFI and the BFI for each fuel type
$\text{CFI}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Current Fuel Index for each fuel type
$\text{BFI}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Base Fuel Index for each fuel type

Contract Adjustments

Contract adjustments will be made for the cost of motor and burner fuels whenever the cost change exceeds a ±0.10 threshold. No fuel cost adjustment will be made for work done under liquidated damages. Adjustments will be determined for Motor Fuel (diesel), Motor Fuel (unleaded), and Burner Fuel (burner) separately and shall be computed on a monthly basis.

When the cost change is greater than 0.10, the rebate to the Contractor for each fuel type shall be computed according to the following formulas:

$$\mathbf{FCA_{(x,\,y,\,z)} = Fuel\ Ratio_{(x,\,y,\,z)} \times Estimate_{(x,\,y,\,z)} \times (Cost\ Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)} - 0.10)}$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
$FCA_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Fuel Cost Adjustment for each of the fuel types
$Fuel\ Ratio_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Fuel Ratio for each of the fuel types
$Estimate_{(x,\,y)}$	=	The monthly total of work done on estimates issued in the current month excluding incentive or disincentive payments, pay factor adjustments and any work completed under liquidated damages.
$Estimate_{(z)}$	=	The monthly total of hot bituminous pavement work done on estimates issued in the current month, excluding bid items for asphalt cement, sawing and sealing joints, coring, etc. Only hot bituminous pavement bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation. Hot bituminous pavement work completed under liquidated damages will not be included.
$Cost\ Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	The monthly change in fuel costs for each of the fuel types

When the cost change is less than -0.10, the credit to the Department for each fuel type shall be computed according to the following formulas:

$$\mathbf{FCA_{(x,\,y,\,z)} = Fuel\ Ratio_{(x,\,y,\,z)} \times Estimate_{(x,\,y,\,z)} \times (Cost\ Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)} + 0.10)}$$

(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
$FCA_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Fuel Cost Adjustment for each of the fuel types
$Fuel\ Ratio_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	Fuel Ratio for each of the fuel types
$Estimate_{(x,\,y)}$	=	The monthly total of work done on estimates issued in the current month excluding any incentive or disincentive payments, pay factor adjustments and any work completed under liquidated damages.
$Estimate_{(z)}$	=	The monthly total of hot bituminous pavement work done on estimates issued in the current month, excluding bid items for asphalt cement, sawing and sealing joints, coring, etc. Only hot bituminous pavement bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation. Hot bituminous pavement work completed under liquidated damages will not be included.
$Cost\ Change_{(x,\,y,\,z)}$	=	The monthly change in fuel costs for each of the fuel types

Payments

Adjustments will be determined by the Engineer monthly. Adjustments will be made under the following spec and code for each fuel type:

109 0100	Motor Fuels (Diesel)
109 0200	Motor Fuels (Unleaded)
109 0300	Burner Fuel

When significant payment adjustments are made on final estimates to account for final in-place measured quantities, the Engineer may prorate the adjustments back to the months when the work was done.

Attachments

For informational purposes, a ‘Fuel Cost Adjustment Affidavit’ (SFN 58393) is included as Attachment A.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT AFFIDAVIT

North Dakota Department of Transportation, Construction Services
SFN 58393 (8-2017)

Attachment A

PCN	Project Number

The Contractor is not required to notify the Department at the time of submitting bids whether he will or will not participate in the fuel cost adjustment program. The Contractor shall return the affidavit on all Contracts with this Provision even if the Contractor elects not to participate.

Check the box for each fuel type that has a fixed price. No adjustments in fuel price will be made for the boxes that are checked.

☐ Diesel ☐ Unleaded ☐ Burner

Does your company elect to participate in a fuel adjustment for this contract for the fuels that do not have a fixed price? No adjustments in fuel prices will be made if **No** is checked . ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, provide the total dollars for each of the applicable fuels:

Diesel (D)	
Unleaded (U)	
Burner Fuel (B)	
Sum (D+U+B)	% of Original Contract Amount *

*The sum of the D, U, and B may not exceed 15% of the original contract amount.

Under the penalty of law for perjury of falsification, the undersigned,

Name (print or type)	Title (print or type)
Contractor (print or type)	

hereby certifies that the documentation is submitted in good faith, that the information provided is accurate and complete to the best of their knowledge and belief, and that the monetary amount identified accurately reflects the cost for fuel, and that they are duly authorized to certify the above documentation on behalf of the company.

I hereby agree that the Department or its authorized representative shall have the right to examine and copy all Contractor records, documents, work sheets, bid sheets and other data pertinent to the justification of the fuel costs shown above.

Signature	Date

Acknowledgement

State of

County of

Signed and sworn to (or affirmed) before me on this day _____
(month, day, year)

Name of Notary Public or other Authorized Officer (Type or Print)	Affix Notary Stamp
Signature of Notary Public or other Authorized Officer	
Commission Expiration Date (if not listed on stamp)	

CITY OF FARGO
FEDERAL AID CONTRACT

This agreement made between the City of Fargo (hereinafter called City), and

_____

(hereinafter called contractor), WITNESSETH:

1. That in consideration of the payments to be made by the NDDOT on behalf the City, the contractor agrees to provide all labor, equipment, and materials; to pay or cause to be paid, all claims for work, labor, materials, equipment, including equipment rental or repair, and other supplies or insurance premiums, all of which are attributable to or utilized in the improvement and construction of City's

   _____
   PROJECT NO. AND TYPE

   _____

   _____

   Job No. _____

   all in accordance and in conformity with this contract and bond, the project proposal, the standard specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions, and the plans approved _____, all of which are incorporated as a part of this contract.
   DATE

2. On behalf the City of Fargo, the NDDOT agrees to pay the contractor for the work, when completed and accepted in accordance with this contract, the price stated in the proposal, amounting to approximately _____

   _____

   Dollars ($_____).

   Payments are to be made as per specifications upon presentation of the proper certification of the City Engineer, or his representative, and by the terms of this contract. NDDOT payment process is outlined in NDDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

3. The work shall be done pursuant to this contract and the laws of the State of North Dakota, and to the satisfaction of the City, subject at all times to the inspection and approval of the U.S. Department of Transportation, its agents and representatives and in accordance with the rules and regulations made pursuant to City, State, and federal law.

4. The decision of the City Engineer upon any question connected with the execution of this agreement or any failure or delay in the prosecution of the work by the contractor shall be final and conclusive.

5. The contractor, in employing and maintaining labor, shall do so in conformity with the City, State, and federal law and this contract.

6. The contractor shall begin work as required by this contract or when ordered by the City and shall maintain the maximum and efficient work force on the project necessary to complete the work within the time established by this contract.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties to this contract have hereunder set their hands and seal this _____ day of _____, 20___.

CITY OF FARGO

_____
MAYOR

WITNESS TO CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE

_____
CONTRACTOR

_____ By _____

_____ _____

t:\engineering\admin\forms\fedaidcontract

CONTRACT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we,

_____

(hereinafter called the principal),

_____

(hereinafter called the surety), are held firmly bound unto

_____

(hereinafter called the owner), in the sum of

$_____, for the payment whereof the principal and the surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the principal has, by means of a written agreement, dated _____, 20 _____, entered into a contract with the owner for

_____Improvement District No. _____
in accordance with plans and specifications, a copy of which agreement is by reference made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that the principal will well and faithfully perform the work bid for in accordance with the terms of and within the time provided for in the contract, and pursuant to the plans and specifications for such work on file in the office of the City Auditor; that they will pay for all labor and material used in such work including all demands of subcontractors; that the principal will pay or cause to be paid all sales and use taxes payable as a result of the performance of the contract, as well as the payment of gasoline and special motor fuel taxes used in the performance of the contract, and all motor vehicle fees required for commercial motor vehicles used in connection with the performance of such contract, and shall pay all state income taxes to the State of North Dakota upon income derived from such work or project, and that in case of a default on the part of the principal in the performance of the work as provided in their contract, the sum named in the bond shall be taken and held to be fixed and liquidated damages in favor of the owner, and that the full amount thereof may be recovered from said principal and their sureties in an action by the owner against them on said bond; that the said principal has made, or will make prior to the commencement of any work by themselves or any subcontractor under such contract, full and true report to the Worker's Compensation Bureau of the payroll expenditures for the employees to be engaged in such work, and that the principal has paid or will pay the premium thereon prior to the commencement of said work.
The term of this bond shall expire on _____ and no suit, action, or proceeding by reason of any default whatever shall be brought on this bond after six (6) years from the date on which the final payment under the contract falls due.

PROVIDED, that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract, or in the work to

be done under it, or giving by the owner of any extension of time for the performance of the contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the owner or the principal to the other shall not in any way release the principal and the surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the surety of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

WITNESSES:

_____ By_____
Principal

_____
As to Principal

By_____
Attorney-in-Fact

Countersigned:

By_____
North Dakota Resident Agent

(Acknowledgement by both principal and surety required.)

INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the person who is described in and who executed the within instrument and acknowledged to me that is executed the same.

(SEAL) _____
Notary Public

CORPORATION ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the president (or other officer or person) of the corporation that is described in and that executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that such corporation executed the same.

(SEAL) _____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____ in the year _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public, personally appeared _____, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of _____) to be the person who is described in and whose name is subscribed to the within instrument as the attorney-in-fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that they subscribed the name of _____ thereto as surety and their own name as attorney-in-fact.

(SEAL) _____
Notary Public